american libraries

18:5, may 1987 published by the american library association issn 0002-9769

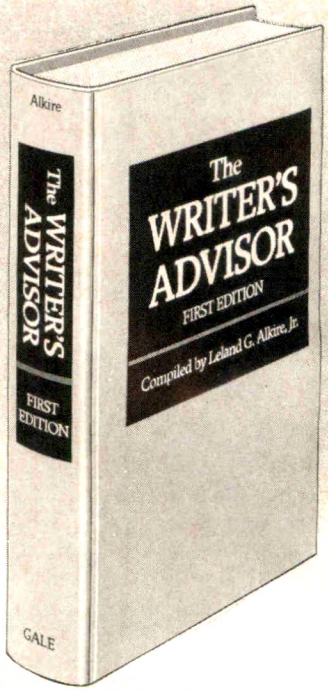
UK-HO2886-23-P04566

23



Reference issue

Chosen an Outstanding Reference Source of 1986 by the ALA/RASD Reference Sources Committee



The WRITER'S ADVISOR

P4566

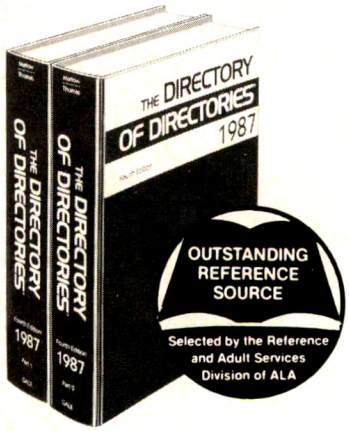
Get advice from the experts on:

Technique	Types of writing	Genres	Writer-publisher relations
dialogue	book reviewing	novels	literary agents
characterization	translations	drama and musical theatre	manuscript preparation
plot and theme	technical writing	poetry	marketing
setting	freelancing	confessions	legal aspects
	ghostwriting	humor	royalties and payments

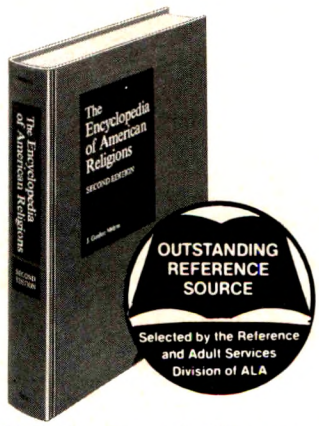
The **Writer's Advisor** contains references to 800 books and 3,000 magazine articles that deal with the art and craft of writing. The references are all organized by subject with complete access through Author, Book Title, and Subject Indexes. The Author Index not only includes the authors of the books and articles, but also lists the names of authors mentioned in the description of such materials.

1st edition. Compiled by Leland G. Alkire. 452 pages. Author, Book Title, and Subject Indexes. ISBN 0-8103-2093-2. $60.00.

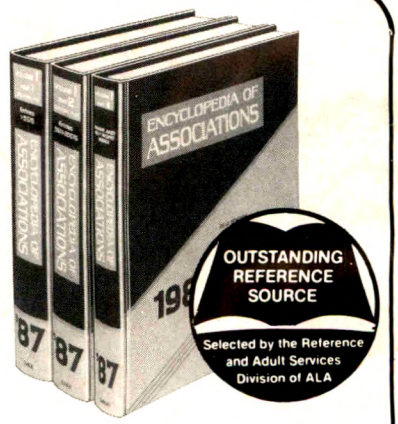
Other Outstanding Reference Sources from Gale include:



Directory of Directories 1987 describes and indexes over 10,000 directories and lists that are useful for a wide range of applications, from marketing research to mailing lists to general reference. 4th ed. 1,800 pp. in 2 vols. $185.00.



Some 1,500 religions and religious cults of North America are discussed, described, and indexed in the new edition of the **Encyclopedia of American Religions**. 2nd ed. 899 pp. $165.00.



The 1987 edition of Gale's **Encyclopedia of Associations** provides over 20,000 full descriptions of active organizations in the U.S., with over 100,000 changes from the previous edition. 21st ed. Vol. 1. (*National Organizations of the U.S.*) 2,450 pp. in 3 vols. $220.00/set.

***For fast service*—Order toll free: 800-223-GALE**

These books are available on 60-day approval. Standing Orders receive a 5% discount. Prepay for an additional 5% discount. Customers outside the U.S. and Canada add 10%.

Gale Research Company . Book Tower . Detroit, MI 48226

Before you select a public access catalog . . .

. . . be sure to see what happens when CD-ROM storage is combined with artificial intelligence software. The new BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog offers more than you thought possible, at prices you may not believe.

It combines CD-ROM technology with artificial intelligence to bring you an intelligent alternative to card catalogs, on-line catalog systems, and other CD-ROM-based PACs.

Not just user-friendly—it's downright user-affectionate!

The Intelligent Catalog is designed to keep searches from failing. It's the first, and only, automated catalog that doesn't force users to narrow each search. Instead, it asks, "What do you want to find?" and automatically performs dictionary, key word, or boolean searches.

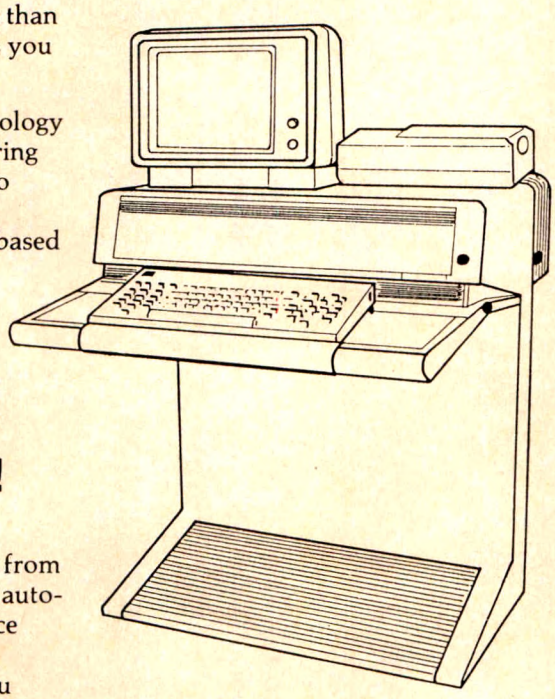
Try to find another catalog that "knows" whether to search for author, title or subject—without being told; that "knows" when to do additional searches—without being told.

Makes "thoughtful" recommendations

The Intelligent Catalog can even profile your patrons' reading tastes, taking into account what's currently in your library's collection. It recommends fiction and non-fiction titles it "thinks" they will enjoy!

It allows shelf-list browsing; displays on-screen maps showing locations for each title; and suggests books in unfamiliar interest areas.

And you can set it to search any word in hundreds of fields, at any of five levels of sophistication.



Easy on your budget

You can afford to distribute workstations widely—within your own library, and to other libraries, branches, schools and elsewhere.

Like all other Library Corporation products, the BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog is reasonably priced:

$2495 buys the complete workstation shown here. There are no licenses, fees, or other requirements.

$37.50 per month for everything else brings you:

- Initial load of up to 500,000 titles FREE (until July 31, 1987).
- Monthly updates on hard disk—remastered on CD-ROM when your hard disk nears capacity. (You'll never have to compute the frequency and costs of remastering!)
- Toll-free customer support and prompt hardware replacement.

Since CD-ROM technology allows each workstation to be self-contained, there are *no mainframe or phone line expenses* (no downtime, either).

Test the Intelligent Catalog and make a smart decision for your library

If you are considering a public access catalog, please take a look at the BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog. You owe it to your staff, your budget, and your patrons.

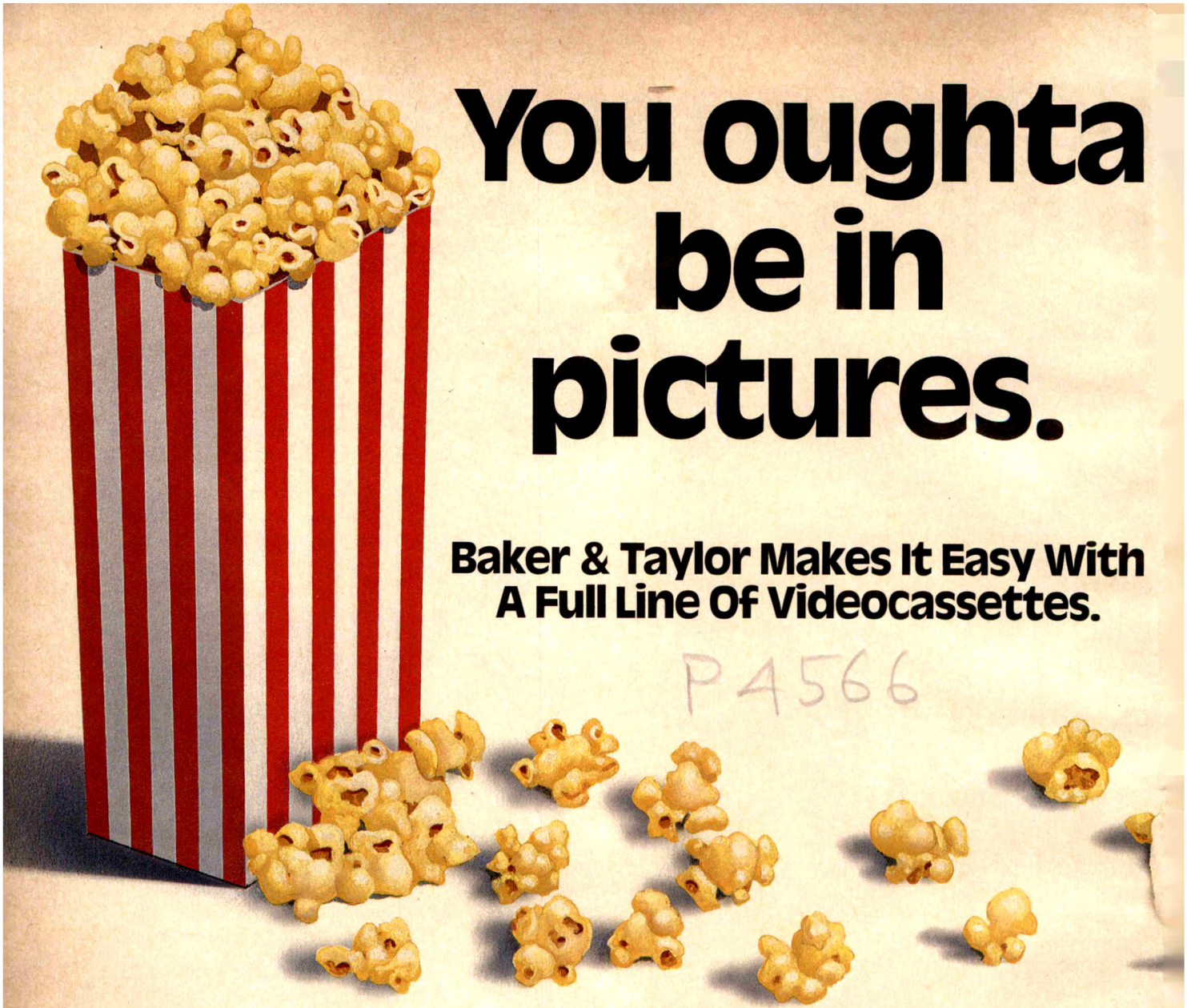
Come see us at the annual ALA meeting in San Francisco, or call to find out when we'll be in *your* neighborhood.

For a detailed description of The Intelligent Catalog, call toll-free:

(800) 624-0559

BiblioFile

The Library Corporation
Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974
Post Office Box 40035
Washington, D.C. 20016



You oughta be in pictures.

Baker & Taylor Makes It Easy With A Full Line Of Videocassettes.

P4566

Something new is popping up in bookstores and libraries across the country — VIDEO. And now, you can have a front row seat for the greatest selection of video in town.

A BAKER & TAYLOR VIDEO PRODUCTION.

Baker & Taylor Video, one of the nation's biggest suppliers of videocassettes and audio products, delivers a double feature of efficiency and economy with access to an expansive inventory of videocassettes.

A CAST OF THOUSANDS.

Sharing the top billing in this video extravaganza are new and classic videos from all major studios including feature films, children's materials, instructional how-to's, and Baker & Taylor Video sports and special subject exclusives. In the supporting cast are music audio cassettes, records, and compact discs.

NOW OPENING NATIONWIDE.

With premiere centralized ordering and convenient shipping points all across the country, you'll never have to wait in line at the box office.

State-of-the-art order and shipping technology lets Baker & Taylor Video ship your mail or toll-free telephone order within 24 hours. And, if you place your telephone order before 1:30 pm, it will be shipped that same day.

FEATURE PRESENTATION.

A catalog especially designed for libraries and bookstores was recently released in your location. If you've not received a copy, just call the Sales Department of the Baker & Taylor division nearest you. We'll rush a video catalog and additional information about our program to you.

With Baker & Taylor Video, your patrons and customers will applaud your performance.

EASTERN DIVISION, 50 Kirby Avenue, Somerville, NJ 08876, (201) 722-8000, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-526-3811, 800-352-4841 (In NJ) **MIDWESTERN DIVISION,** 501 South Gladiolus Street, Momence, IL 60954, (815) 472-2444, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-435-1845, 800-892-1879 (In IL) **SOUTHERN DIVISION,** Mt. Olive Road, Commerce, GA 30599, (404) 335-5000, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-241-6000, 800-282-6850 (In Ga) **WESTERN DIVISION,** 380 Edison Way, Reno, NV 89564, (702) 786-6700, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-648-3944, (702) 786-6700, (In NV, call collect)

BAKER & TAYLOR
a GRACE company

Arthur Plotnik, editor
Susan E. Brandehoff, executive editor
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor
Edith McCormick, associate editor
Gordon Flagg, associate editor
Beverly Goldberg, career services editor
Helen Williams, editorial assistant

Advisory Committee: Carol Derner, Allan J. Dyson, Sue Fontaine, Mary E. Pound, Theodore F. Welch.

Marketing—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danea Rush.

Advertising—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszkiewicz.

Advertising Representatives:—Midwest, East, Southeast, and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695. West: R.W. Walker Co., 2716 Ocean Pk. Blvd., Suite 1010, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213-450-9001.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, $50 per year. Single issues, $4.

To subscribe for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CIJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIALOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

Manuscripts should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

Membership in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

Subscriptions: Contact Ofelia Condei, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

Toll free line: 1-800-545-2433. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

Current Officers: President—Regina V. Minudri, Dir., Berkeley Public Library, 2090 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704. **Vice-President**—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 5 ISSN 0002-9769 May 1987

317 News/ Falling dollar imperils library purchases. Color coverage of Legislative Day. San Francisco Main Library woes.

324 Quick Bibs/ "Vietnam in fiction," by Bill Ott.

330 *AL* Digest/ Talking books take on a new look; optical disc sales fall short.

332 CD-ROM products compared/ *BIP+* and *AnyBook/LaserSearch,* by Samuel Demas.

Reference

337 RASD Outstanding Sources/ 37 selections for libraries.

342 Update: Religion/ "God is alive and well at the reference desk," by David Gouker.

378 Update: Business/ Electronic sources, by Katherine Ackerman.

384 Update: Latino Materials/ by Richard Chabrán.

375 Youthreach/ Autistic teen takes to libraries, by Sara Behrman.

376 Library Life/ Boat week in London. Native American center.

322 Image
326 Reader Forum
328 Action Exchange
345 LEADS jobs
366 Datebook
390 ALA and You
394 The Source
400 Currents

National library day in D.C. Two of the approximately 520 library lobbyists who hit Capitol Hill on April 7 pause between appointments with federal legislators. Wearing the buttons of their Pennsylvania delegation are Susan Rork (left) of Bucks County Free Library in Doylestown, and Mary Jane Mannherz of Grundy Memorial Library, Bristol. More on the 13th Annual Legislative Day on page 320. (Photo by Art Plotnik.)



Cover: Jerusalem, photo by Eyal Itzhar. From *Encyclopedia of Jewish History,* an RASD outstanding reference source (p. 337) edited by Joseph Alpher, copyright © 1986 by Massada Publishers, Israel. Reprinted by permission of Facts on File, New York.

SIRS Science

Ten volumes of intriguing and informative articles reprinted from specialized science journals, newspapers, magazines and U.S. government documents are now available from **SIRS** (Social Issues Resources Series). **SIRS Science** structures this material and makes it easily accessible to readers in the classroom and library.



Each volume — **Earth, Physical, Life, Medical** and **Applied Science** — contains 70 articles in a loose-leaf notebook. Articles are reprinted in their entirety and indexed for easy reference. New volumes are available each October containing articles from July through June of the previous year.

- **1985 Five-Volume Set — $300.00**
- **1986 Five-Volume Set — $300.00**
- **Ten-Volume Set** (Includes 1985 & 1986 Volumes) — **$500.00**

Social Issues Resources Series, Inc., P.O. Box 2348, Boca Raton, Florida 33427
Telephone: Toll-Free 1-800-327-0513 (AK & FL call collect 305-994-0079)

in the news

Falling dollar imperils research collections

The rapid decline of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies is forcing cutbacks in book and serials purchases, academic librarians reported in March.

Stanford University Libraries Director David C. Weber said that if purchasing continues at the current rate, his library will have a $600,000 deficit in its materials budget this year. Stanford's libraries will place no new journal subscriptions through Aug. 31. Acquisition of out-of-print and retrospective materials, particularly in the humanities, has been temporarily halted. Librarians are being more selective in ordering new items.

"We're not closing down book buying, but the mood is one of caution and restraint," Weber said. "It's a national trend and doesn't promise to get better in the near future."

Assistant Cornell University Librarian Herbert Finch also predicted a $600,000 materials deficit. "It's a double-edged economic sword, which means that this year's overage will have to be paid out of next year's budget," Finch said. "And the horror story of additional costs for foreign items purchased this year is not over yet. Almost daily we get supplemental invoices on bills we have already paid charging us for the drop in the value of the dollar from the time of shipping and the time they received our payment."

(Continued next page.)



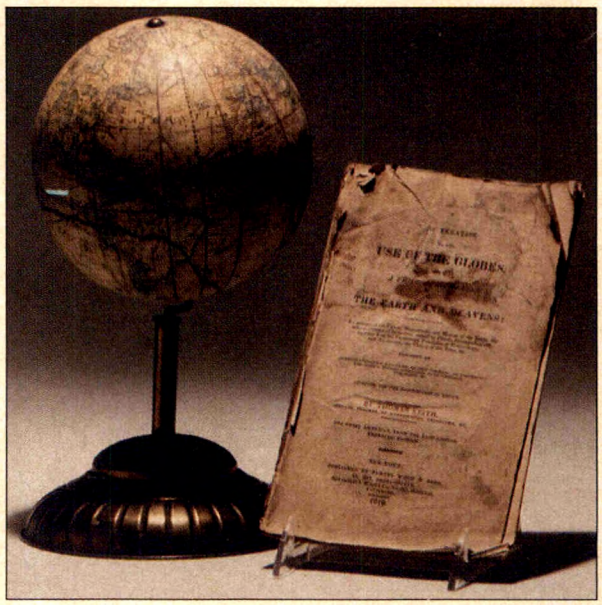
KENTUCKIANS LEARN JOY OF READING. Jane Beshear, chair of the Kentucky Governor's Literacy Commission, watches 100 children launch balloons around the floral clock in Frankfort. The message: "Take Time to Read—Kentucky." The children celebrated National Library Week by promoting the theme, though many Kentuckians do not share the joy of reading. The state has the highest illiteracy rate in the country, with 23 percent of its adult population considered functionally illiterate.

Since 1981 Kentuckians have taken bold steps to overcome this handicap, starting with leadership from the governor, the Department for Libraries and Archives, and Kentucky Educational TV, among others. Commitment has also come from local public libraries, community adult education programs, religious groups, and citizens.

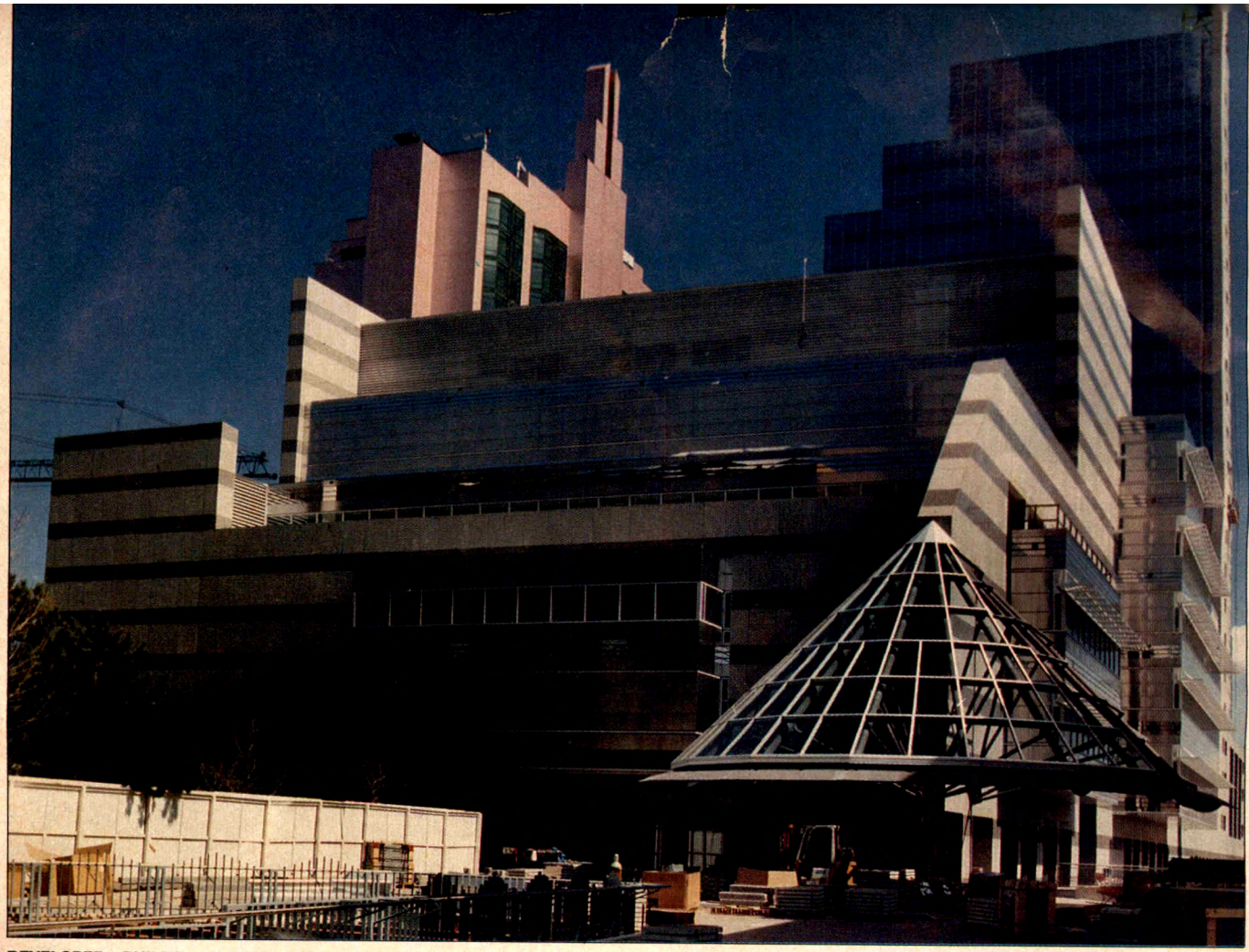
In the last six months, volunteers have been teaching approximately 1,400 students to read. In the last six years, over 4,000 adults have been enrolled in library literacy programs.

AMERICA'S EDUCATIONAL RELICS. Celebrating the bicentennial of the Northwest Ordinance of 1787, Ohio University Libraries launched a history of education exhibit April 3. The Northwest Ordinance spurred Congress to make grants of land for schools in all land contracts and states' enabling acts. Among items on view are early American globes (among the first "scientific apparatus" purchased for classrooms) and *New Treatise on the Use of the Globe* (1819) by Thomas Keith, both from OUL collections. Ohio University was the first college in the Northwest Territory.

OUL Director Hwa-Wei Lee, rt., commented: "It is through efforts such as this exhibit that we remind people of our role. The words, the incidents, and the scope of educational development are all there." Entitled " 'Schools and the Means of Education Shall Forever Be Encouraged': The History of Education in the Old Northwest, 1787–1880," the traveling exhibit opens at Michigan State University.







DEVELOPER BUILDS LIBRARY FOR NORTH YORK, ONT. Three days of celebrations are planned in early June for the opening of the seven-story, 160,000 square-foot North York Central Library. The mayor of the Toronto suburb suggested in 1980 that a developer might build the library at a low cost to the public in exchange for the right to develop library land. The result is a mixed-use project containing the library and private office/retail space. (A hotel and an office building appear behind the library.) Designed by Moriyama and Teshima Architects, the library serves more than half a million people with a collection containing 250,000 books and many other media.

(News contined from p. 317.)

The year's 40-percent drop in the dollar is not the only reason acquisitions budgets are hurting. The price increases on serials have been unexpectedly high; costly journals are proliferating, particularly in the pure and applied sciences; European publishers are setting higher prices for the U.S. market; and the Reagan Administration is "privatizing" publications formerly distributed gratis.

Scaling down

At UCLA, the library acquisitions budget received no allowance for price increases this year, so new subscriptions were reduced and orders slowed. But UCLA hasn't completely stopped buying books, according to Karin Wittenborg, UCLA assistant university librarian for Collection Development.

Faced with a tight budget last year, the libraries at the University of Texas/Austin also began economizing last year. "We cancelled a bunch of journals and reduced expenses by $185,000 to set up a reserve," Carolyn F. Bucknall, of U.T. Collections Development, told *AL*. "This year we may come out about even. But we've had problems making faculty members understand the effect of the falling dollar."

Stanford's David Weber suggested that scholars may have to consider entirely different means of making research available. Some possibilities: on-request electronic publishing, sharing resources with other libraries, acquiring more retrospective titles in microform rather than hard cover, and ordering only vital publications instead of everything on every topic. —*L.R.P.*

Don't change copyright law, say librarians & publishers

Eighteen librarians and publishers testified April 8 and 9 at a public hearing on the Copyright Act of 1976 section 108(i) governing library photocopying. Congress requires the Copyright Office to report every five years on the effectiveness of the section in balancing the rights of the copyright holders and the needs of library users. The second report is due Jan. 1.

Nancy H. Marshall, College of William and Mary university librarian and member of the American Library Association Copyright Subcommittee, told the Copyright Office that ALA believes the balance is being achieved. "ALA does not believe that new legislation is needed at this time to either clarify existing legislation or rectify any 'perceived' imbalance," she said. It is still too early to tell if evolving technological devices have affected the balance, she added.

Representatives of the Association of Research Libraries, the Special Libraries Association, and the Medical Library Association presented similar views.

The publishers testified that some infringements do occur, but did not advocate changes in the copyright law. Most participants were concerned that a request for

(Continued on p. 321.)

Ulrich's Plus!—Another Plus!



Reshaping The Way You Work With Periodicals Forever.

ULRICH'S *PLUS* combines the remarkable technology of CD-ROM with BOWKER'S INTERNATIONAL SERIALS DATABASE to create the most powerful periodicals acquisition and reference tool ever.

ULRICH'S *PLUS* joins BOWKER'S ***PLUS* SERIES** with all of the comprehensive data of ULRICH'S INTERNATIONAL PERIODICALS DIRECTORY, IRREGULAR SERIALS AND ANNUALS, and BOWKER'S INTERNATIONAL SERIALS DATABASE UPDATE—the ULRICH'S family—merged together to revolutionize the way you find and order periodicals.

LOCATE THE DATA YOU NEED IN SECONDS

ULRICH'S *PLUS* is so incredibly fast and efficient, at just the touch of a few computer keys, you can search for data in 20 different categories, alone or in combination—including...

- Year First Published
- Subject
- Media Code
- ISSN
- Frequency
- Circulation
- Abstracting & Indexing Services
- Keyword
- Title
- Status Code
- Price
- Special Index

...and much more. **ULRICH'S *PLUS*** is so thorough, it's possible to search with just a fragment of a title, publisher's name or keyword—so complete you'll be able to find detailed contact information for every publisher in the database.

ULRICH'S *PLUS* THE MOST COMPREHENSIVE PERIODICAL DATABASE EVER

Now the same comprehensive periodical information you've always depended on is yours on a single compact disc:

- ULRICH'S INTERNATIONAL PERIODICALS DIRECTORY with over 68,000 periodicals in 534 subject areas.
- IRREGULAR SERIALS AND ANNUALS listing more than 35,000 additional titles.
- Bowker's INTERNATIONAL SERIALS DATABASE UPDATE with information on new titles, title changes and cessations for over 6,000 titles annually.

PLUS QUARTERLY, CUMULATIVE UPDATES assure that you'll receive complete and up-to-date information throughout the year.

Sensibly priced at $395 for a one-year subscription—YOU CAN'T AFFORD NOT TO HAVE **ULRICH'S *PLUS!*** ORDER YOUR COPY NOW!

SPECIAL OFFER

IF YOU USE THE COUPON BELOW TO ORDER, OR ATTACH THE COUPON TO YOUR OWN ORDER FORM, YOU MAY TAKE $20 OFF THE LIST PRICE OF $395. THAT'S A 5% DISCOUNT—JUST FOR RETURNING THE COUPON TO US.

Bowker Electronic Publishing
245 West 17th Street
New York, New York 10114-0418
1-800-323-3288 (In NYS 212-337-6989)

☐ **YES!** I want to order **ULRICH'S *Plus*.**
☐ I'm interested, but need more information. A

Please send _____ subscriptions at $375 per subscription (Coupon Price Only): Total: _____

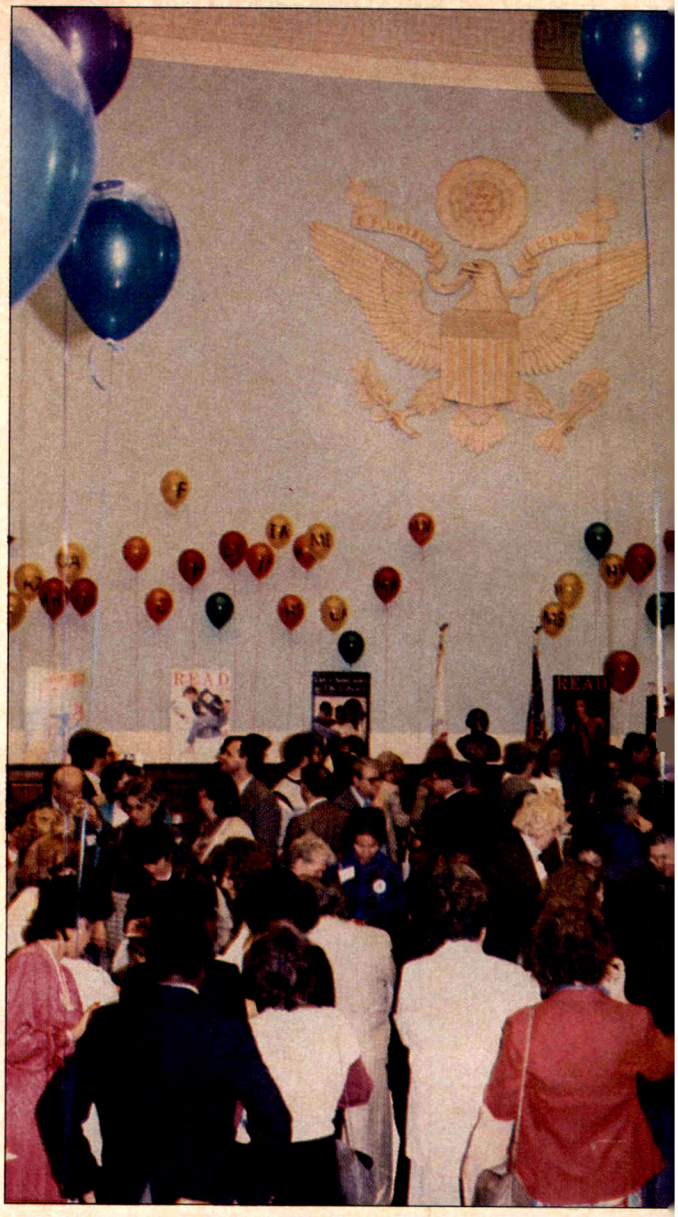
Ship to:
Name_____
Title_____
Institution_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____
Phone( )_____

MAIL TO: **Bowker Electronic Publishing**
Order Department
245 West 17th Street
New York, New York 10114-0418

Prices applicable in the U.S. and Canada. Applicable sales tax must be included. Prices and publication dates are subject to change without notice. There will be a $12 fee added to each subscription to cover quarterly UPS shipping and handling.

Bowker Electronic Publishing A Division of Reed Publishing U.S.A.







Lobbyists enjoy lucky 13th

The 13th annual Legislative Day April 7 in Washington, D.C., proved the best to date in terms of numbers, as some 520 library advocates swarmed through Capitol Hill to meet with members of Congress. Though only one of hundreds of special-interest groups among the cherry blossoms and marble corridors that week, the library lobbyists focused on key issues and made their presence felt: for example, the number of legislators agreeing to cosponsor a second White House Conference on Library and Information Services increased by almost 40 percent after the lobbying effort.

Keeping the focus sharp by providing orientation sessions and materials were the cohosts, the District of Columbia Library Association and the Washington Office of the American Library Association, with Ellen Flaherty of DCLA and Nancy Godfrey of ALA earning special applause.

Above, Norma Hill (second from right), marches past the Russell Senate Office Building with three fellow delegates from Maryland. Hill is president-elect of the Maryland Library Association and assistant director of Howard County Library. In center photo, Hill endures a long wait outside a Congressional office, hoping to catch a "member" or at least a key staff aide. At bottom, success! Sen. Paul S. Sarbanes (D) welcomes Hill and her delegation, accepting a Maryland LA pin and information packet. Sarbanes delighted the group by blasting Reagan's zero library budget and pledging support. Above rt., evening reception in Rayburn House Office Building drew more than a hundred legislators and staff.

Among delegates from 43 states and the District were the Illinoisans, highly visible in blue-and-white, library-symbol baseball caps. The Virginians drew about 10 legislators to a packed luncheon in the Rayburn Building. (Photos by Art Plotnik)



changes might open a Pandora's box and result in less effective provisions. —*L.R.P.*

Ten witnesses favor White House Conference II

At a Senate education subcommittee hearing April 3 on S.J. Resolution 26, Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin presented an eloquent plea for the authorization of the second White House Conference on Library and Information Services in 1989 (see box). Nine other witnesses also supported the bill and one expressed some reservations.

Speaking for the American Library Association, Legislation Committee Chair Christy Vernon urged, "All library users, and those who are unserved and underserved, [should] be given an opportunity to voice their opinions on their information needs of the next decade and beyond."

Other supporters included Chair Kenneth Tomlinson, Charles Benton, Bessie B. Moore, and Daniel W. Casey of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, New York State Librarian Joseph Schubert, Wyoming State Librarian Wayne H. Johnson, and White House Conference Task Force Secretary Joan R. Reeves of Rhode Island.

Vermont State Librarian Patricia Klinck expressed doubts about the date, the goals, and the cost. She feared that if Congress authorizes the estimated $5 million and the states $10 million for the conference, their library programs and services might suffer.

Picking up on his constituent's concerns, Sen. Robert T. Stafford (R-Vt.) asked Librarian of Congress Boorstin if he didn't really think it would be more cost-effective to put the money into books rather than the conference.

"Well, I think the test of cost-effectiveness is not really applicable to the world of knowledge," Boorstin replied. "The most valuable things in the world are not cost-effective, including children and love. I think that you have posed a question which cannot be answered because the justification for libraries and the growth of knowledge resides in the future—in the unfathomable future. And I think we must have faith in the possibilities of that future to justify libraries at all."

* * *

ALA ANNUAL CONFERENCE
JUNE 27–JULY 2, SAN FRANCISCO

* * *

At press time:

No librarian shall Librarian be

As *American Libraries* went to press in mid-April, the three librarians ALA had suggested to the White House as candidates for Librarian of Congress were out of the running, and historian James H. Billington of the Smithsonian Institution was nominated for the post by President Reagan. The Senate must approve the nomination.

In April, *AL* talked to Beverly P. Lynch (University of Illinois at Chicago), Richard De Gennaro (New York Public Library), and Robert Wedgeworth (Columbia University School of Library Service), ALA's choices for a successor to Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin, who resigns effective June 15. Lynch had been interviewed by White House personnel staff in February, and De Gennaro in March. Neither had heard further from the White House, although Lynch felt that the staff had taken ALA's suggestions seriously. Wedgeworth, who was called back to the White House for a second interview in March, told *AL* that Director of Presidential Personnel Robert H. Tuttle had at least "gotten the message" about the advantages of hiring a professional for the job. The second week of April, however, Wedgeworth received word that the President had tentatively decided to nominate another individual.

Billington, 57-year-old specialist in Soviet history and culture, could not be reached at the Smithsonian's Woodrow Wilson Center, which he directs.

Meanwhile, on April 10, Senators Daniel Moynihan (D-N.Y.) and Mark Hatfield (R-Ore.) introduced a bill to create a Librarian of Congress Emeritus post, with no salary, but use of an LC office and parking space. —*A.P.*

Librarian of Congress urges emphasis on books & literacy

Excerpts from Daniel J. Boorstin's testimony April 3 on a second White House Conference:

"In the nation as a whole we see the information industry flourishing. But our knowledge-institutions go begging. . . . A new White House Conference could conceivably give hope to our librarians, scholars, educators, and all enlightened citizens. It could reawaken the nation to the neglected priority of books and reading and all our knowledge-institutions.

"We must not allow ourselves to be dazzled by the prospects of the latest technology. Even if literacy ceases to be fashionable, the book has not become obsolete. And literacy remains the tonic of our democracy. . . .

"If there is to be a White House Conference on this crucial area of American life, it should be charged with keeping all our technologies in an effective and amiable alliance. . . .

"The White House Conference should be renamed a Conference on Literacy, Books, Libraries, and Information Services. The conference should aim to free us from our technological traffic jam. It should help us bring together all technologies—television, the computer, and the book—in the service of a more enlightened and more joyful, because more literate, America."

Local media pummel San Francisco Main Library

The massive Main Library of San Francisco, directly opposite City Hall on the Civic Center, hosted "the best doggone library party since librarian Casanova served cocktails at Duchcov Chateau," according to *American Libraries'* report of the 1975 ALA Annual Conference. On June 27 from 6:30 to 8:30 p.m., the Main Library will again host the ALA All-Conference reception gala.

As a library, however, many librarians, as well as local citizens and the media, have frequently characterized it as one of the worst-designed facilities in the country. Built in 1917 to hold half a million books, the structure is now overflowing with more than a million volumes.

In the November *San Francisco Focus,* writer Gray Brechin pleaded, "Let's Build a Library!" He reported that repeated studies have concluded the building is obsolete and beyond redemption. Brechin wrote, "As depressing, cramped, and inefficient as the library's public rooms are, the closed stacks and work areas behind the scenes are scandalous. . . so dingy and confined that librarians deserve hazard pay."

The seven-story stacks, separated by glass floors, remind employees of the area ravaged in the disastrous Los Angeles Public Library fire last year. The building lacks sprinklers, an early warning system, and adequate fire exits.

Since 1944, the San Francisco Library Commission has passed resolutions to con-

IMAGE: How they're seeing us

SCHOOL LIBRARIANS AND MEDIA Centers gained points in the March *NEA Today,* which is circulated to members of the National Education Association. Jane Power wrote a two-page feature, "Have You Really Looked at Your Library Lately?" It provided an overview of some of school librarians' responsibilities and concerns within the total education picture. Power interviewed AASL President Marilyn Miller, for example, who talked about how librarians can help teachers do their jobs more efficiently.

ADVERTISING AGENCY KALLIR, PHILips, Ross, Inc., a New York company, recently ran a corporate image ad (right) focusing on its librarian, Sandra Mongak. Aimed at professionals in pharmaceutical manufacturing and marketing, the ad ran in the Feb. issues of three magazines: *Medical Marketing & Media, Medical Advertising News,* and *Pharmaceutical Executive.*

According to Board Chair John Kallir, Mongak was one of 18 staff members selected from 150 in the firm to represent "the people who make KPR, KPR." The ad communicates how progressively the firm operates and describes Mongak as "the charming, efficient, and very smart librarian."

When she's not working at KPR, Mongak runs a small costume jewelry business. At work, she "makes sure that KPR always has the right connections." Among those mentioned is the computer hookup to NLM and the library's access to 500 other medical libraries in the Northeast. In sum, though, it is Sandra who "comes up with the answers." Our thanks for the tearsheet to Karen Kaluzsa of the Rehabilitation Institute of Chicago's Learning Resources Center.



struct a new library, but City Hall has never backed the idea. Library advocates want to build just across Fulton Street in Marshall Square, now partially occupied by a small office building. Marshall Square, however, is the last major undeveloped site bordering the Civic Center, and Mayor Dianne Feinstein reportedly wants it for a municipal office building. The overcrowded municipal and criminal courts also covet the space.

The Friends campaign

The new library lost a chief spokesperson when City Librarian John C. Frantz resigned in March due to policy differences with library commissioners *(AL,* April, p. 238). The hard-working Friends of the San Francisco Library now lead the drive for a new Main Library on Marshall Square.

The Friends, 3,000 strong and armed with a $300,000 annual budget, staged a gala "consciousness-raising" event in November featuring New York Public Library President Vartan Gregorian. On March 1 Marilyn Smulyan began work as the Friends' planning coordinator for the new library.

Smulyan, who has 16 years of experience in legislative and public policy development, predicts that Mayor Feinstein and the San Francisco Board of Supervisors should be prepared to make a decision on Marshall Square within six months. The Friends have contributed to a current study on possible remodeling and extension of the existing library, and the courts are making a similar study. Alternative uses of the library are also being considered. "Everyone loves the old building," says Smulyan. "It won't be torn down."

The League of Women Voters recently joined the Friends in calling for a new library. A year-long League study determined that state and local bonds, with private foundations, could provide the estimated $65 million financing.

Last year the California legislature failed to pass a statewide library construction bill by seven votes; this year library lobbyists are backing a similar bill that would place a $300-million bond issue on the 1988 primary ballot.

Meanwhile, the library commission is advertising for a successor to John Frantz (see *LEADS).* One local observer told *AL,* "All of us are praying that a qualified administrator wants to live in San Francisco badly enough to apply for the city librarian's job." —*L.R.P.*

S. Carolina team scores $504,000 for its libraries

The University of South Carolina Athletic Department has presented $504,000 to the university libraries, Director Kenneth E. Toombs announced recently.

The money came from the receipts of two nationally televised Gamecock football games last fall. Although the U. of South Carolina team lost both contests, Toombs said, the library became the true winner.

"This gift is a godsend and will go a long way toward helping the USC libraries maintain the status quo in acquisitions and services," Toombs remarked. The athletic gift will help offset cuts in the libraries' budgets this year and next, he said.

Toombs praised the Athletic Department for its concern about the libraries' financial plight. He said books purchased with the funds would be marked with bookplates recognizing the department's generosity. The gift is the second from the Athletic Department: in 1983 it gave $250,000 to increase the library book budget.

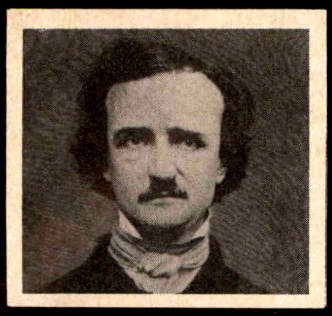
Determined user rescues inter-county library card

A political activist turned library supporter recently helped librarians restore funding for a multitype county library card in New Jersey, Upsala College Library Director David Murray told *AL* in April.

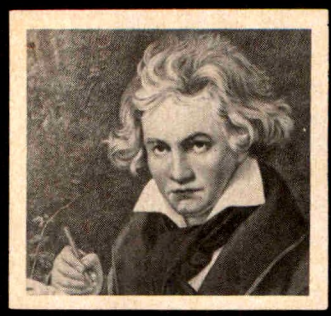
Leigh Balber, a retired businessman who lives in Maplewood, N.J., prefers to use the South Orange Public Library because it is closer to his home than the Maplewood PL. One morning early this year Barber discovered that his CECLS card was no longer valid at the South Orange library, so he called the consortium HQ to investigate.

CECLS, the County of Essex Cooperating Libraries System, was set up five years ago by public, college, and special libraries so that patrons registered in any member library could use all of them, including the Newark Public. Essex County, New Jersey's most populous, funds most of the $70,000 CECLS program, which also gets some state aid. Last year, some 12,000 CECLS cardholders borrowed some 70,000 items from its 20 public, 5 academic, and 3 special libraries.

In January the newly elected chief executive of Essex County announced that to fight a budget deficit he would drop the







Acquire our latest masterpiece...

the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*™ 1975-1979 Cumulation

Now...with the *A&HCI*™ 1975-1979 Cumulation... you'll have access to over 105,000 source items and 684,000 cited references not found in the corresponding annuals. The *A&HCI* Cumulation indexes a total of 438,000 articles and 2,838,000 citations!

With the *A&HCI* 1975-1979 Cumulation, you get these features:

- Complete coverage of the arts and humanities literature from 1975—a year never before indexed in the *A&HCI*.
- Improved readability—because the *A&HCI* Cumulation features the new larger typeface used in current annuals.

Enjoy great savings when you add the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index* 1975-1979 Cumulation to your library's collection. Trade in your *A&HCI* annuals for a credit of $400 per year and save up to $1,600. And if you're an *A&HCI* grant subscriber, you can purchase the *A&HCI* Cumulation at your usual grant rate.

For further information about our latest work, simply fill out and mail the coupon below.

Please send me more information about the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*™ 1975-1979 Cumulation.

Name	Title
Organization	Department
Address	
City	State
Country	Zip/Postal Code

ISI®

Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305 , Telecopier: 215-386-6362

166-4699

©1987

$55,000 CECLS grant program from the county's $350 million budget. CECLS, with no other major financing in view, suspended services Feb. 1.

Patrons began expressing their displeasure. Leigh Balber, fresh from helping Democratic Senator Bill Bradley's effort to halt *Contra* aid, volunteered. He began organizing the community, met with CECLS President Murray and others to plan strategies, and talked to county executives.

On March 25, some 150 CECLS supporters turned up at a meeting of the Essex County Board of Chosen Freeholders. In a well-reasoned and impassioned plea, Balber expressed library patrons' needs. The freeholders responded, promising CECLS would be financed. Murray gives full credit to Balber. "It's a perfect example of citizen action saving a library program," he said. —*L.R.P.*

Next month: Conference issue

The June American Libraries *will feature program highlights for the Annual Conference June 27-July 2 in San Francisco—plus a sly piece of culinary detection entitled, "My Dinner with Sam: Stalking the Big Eat in Fog City." A lineup of timely professional articles and LEADS opportunities make the June issue worth taking along for the read.*

Library staffer picks Oscars, wins trip to Cannes festival

When the world-famous Cannes Film Festival opens this month, University of Wisconsin/Madison library staffer Nancy Mattoon will be among the 40,000 participants. Mattoon won the free trip by outguessing *Chicago Sun-Times* movie critic Roger Ebert and picking the major winners in this year's Academy Awards. The contest drew 6,308 entries; Mattoon's was randomly chosen from only five correct ones.

Mattoon, who earned an MLS at the University of Wisconsin/Madison in 1982, is currently working as a library assistant at

QUICK BIBS: New and recent books on a timely topic

by Bill Ott

Vietnam in fiction

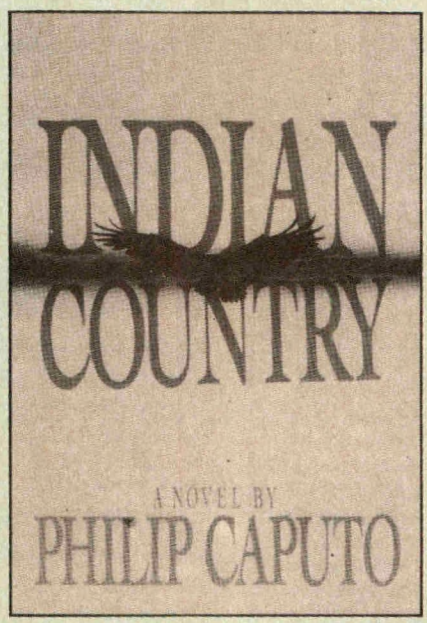
NOVELS ABOUT THE VIETNAM WAR have been appearing at a steady clip since the early 1970s, but in the last year or so the pace seems to have quickened, as a new group of writers have begun to contemplate not only the Vietnam experience, but also how it has affected the way we live today. What we are seeing is a kind of second generation of Vietnam fiction, following in the wake of such notable early reactions to the war as Tim O'Brien's *Going after Cacciato* (Delacorte, 1977) and Stephen Wright's *Meditations in Green* (Scribner, 1983). These writers' successors, beginning perhaps with Bobbie Ann Mason and her masterful *In Country* (Harper, 1985), are most concerned with the legacy of Vietnam: the scarred minds and bodies of veterans, the difficult transition to "normal" life, the gradual awakening of a new generation to what their fathers have endured. The seven recently published books listed below all ponder these questions and, along with the film *Platoon,* affirm our dawning realization that Vietnam has left its imprint on us all—soldier and civilian, man and woman.

Anderson, Robert A. *Service for the Dead.* Arbor House, 1986, $15.95 (0-87795-812-2).

The unreality of war becomes more than an idea for "Crazy Mike," a Vietnam vet who avoids both his memories of the war and the quotidian life he faces at home. In their place he retreats to a comic-book version of the heroism of battle.

Bunch, Chris and Cole, Allan. *A Reckoning for Kings: A Novel of the Tet Offensive.* Atheneum, 1987, $17.95 (0-689-11707-8).

This is one of the few Vietnam novels to explore the war from the Vietnamese perspective. Alternating point of view among a North Vietnamese general, an American major, and the grunts of First Squad, the authors make clear that the horror and desperation of Vietnam were felt by soldiers on both sides of the conflict.



Caputo, who served as a Marine in Vietnam, tells of a returning vet's struggle to come to terms with his combat experiences.

Caputo, Philip. *Indian Country.* Bantam, 1987, $18.95 (0-553-05187-3).

Caputo, whose nonfiction account of his experiences in Vietnam, *A Rumor of War,* remains one of the best books on the subject, joins the numerous other novelists who have attempted to explore the troubled psyches of returning Vietnam vets. If this story of a vet who feels responsible for his best friend's death is a bit uneven, it nevertheless reveals the author's impressive firsthand knowledge of his subject.

Fleming, Stephen. *The Exile of Sergeant Nen.* Algonquin, 1986, $14.95 (0-912697-46-6).

Another variation on the life-after-Vietnam theme, this starkly written novel concerns the postwar trials of Sergeant Nen, a South Vietnamese soldier who escaped to America after the war. Fleming's flat, almost disembodied prose reinforces the sense of alienation that permeates the tale.

Hastings, Michael F. *The Unknown Soldier: A Novel of Vietnam.* Macmillan, 1986, $15.95 (0-02-548990-9).

Hastings's plot centers on former CIA agent Walt Meredith's attempts to learn both the identity of Vietnam's Unknown Soldier and how he died. A competent thriller on one level, the novel also drives home the point that for many the Vietnam War will never end.

Heinemann, Larry. *Paco's Song.* Farrar, 1986, $15.95 (0-394-22847-7).

Close Quarters (Farrar, 1977) established Heinemann as an important voice on Vietnam, and this tale of a soldier's wounding in battle and return home cements that reputation. Like most of the other authors on this list, Heinemann explores the difficult adjustment of the Vietnam vet to civilian life, but he generates emotion with more of a feel for nuance and less reliance on violent confrontation.

Nichols, John. *American Blood.* Holt, 1987, $17.95 (0-8050-0374-6).

There is an unrelenting anger to this brutally violent tale of a Vietnam vet whose war experiences leave him completely estranged from peacetime society. Nichols' narrative has all the subtlety of a sledgehammer to the skull—the hero proves his maladjustment by attempting to rape the first woman he dates—but the effect, if relatively artless, is not without emotional power. □

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for American Libraries, *is books-for-adults editor of ALA's* Booklist.



Associated Press/Morry Gash

Nancy Mattoon celebrates her winning entry in the* Chicago Sun-Times' *"Outguess Ebert" contest.

the university's Memorial Library. Her husband Henry, who is working on his MLS at the university, will accompany her on the trip.

The couple will fly to Nice, France, on May 8, Mattoon's 30th birthday. In addition to the airfare and luxury hotel accommodations, they'll get use of a free rental car, spending money, and lunch with Ebert. "He said he'll take us to a nice place where we'll see all the celebrities," Mattoon told *AL*. She added that Ebert told her they'd be staying at a nicer hotel than he will, and that they'd be flying first class while Ebert travels coach.

Mattoon said they go to the movies "at least once a week, sometimes twice." This isn't the first time their love of films has paid off: three years ago Henry won a trip to Los Angeles in an Oscar-picking contest sponsored by the Madison *Capital Times*. —*G.F.*

news in brief

A preservation first. A $750,000 gift from Mr. and Mrs. Edwin A. Malloy and the Tudor Foundation, Inc., of New York City, has created at Harvard the first named endowment in the country for a senior library preservation post. Edwin Malloy, a Harvard graduate, is chair of the Fred F. French Realty Corporation; his wife is the daughter of Aaron Rabinowitz, a founder of the Tudor Foundation.

Until the position of the Preservation Librarian is fully funded, the endowment will be used to support a librarian fellow in the field. First to be appointed is Lofton Wilson, who began serving April 1.

The world's largest circ system. Data Research Associates, Inc., will have the opportunity to develop an automated circulation system for the Los Angeles County Public Library. The system will be designed to handle 25.3 million transactions by its sixth year of operation, which County Librarian Linda F. Crismond says will make it the world's largest circ system.

Data Research will conduct a benchmark test within the next three months to prove that the system will be capable of handling such a load. During the one-hour demonstration the system must perform at least 93,660 transactions representing a variety of circulation functions. Formal contract negotiations will follow the successful completion of the test.

Rare book ethics. The board of directors of ALA's Association of College & Research Libraries approved new "Standards for ethical conduct for rare book, manuscript, and special collections libraries" at the Midwinter Meeting in Chicago.

"Rare book, manuscript, and special collections librarians hold positions of trust," the standards say. "In all their activities, they shall act with integrity, assiduously avoiding activities which could in any way compromise them or the institutions for which they work." The standards prescribe ethical behavior for rare book librarians in the areas of access, deaccession, appraisals, preservation and theft.

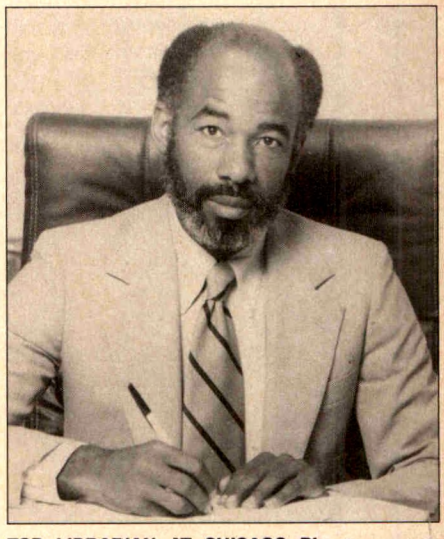
ACRL's Rare Books and Manuscripts Section Committee on Developing Guidelines for Professional Ethics, chaired by Terry Belanger, Columbia University, prepared the standards. Full text appears in *C&RL News*, March 1987, p. 134–135.

Big win in first mail ballot. In the first library mail ballot in Oregon's Multnomah County March 31, voters overwhelmingly endorsed an annual $7.5 million, three-year serial levy for library operations and capital construction.

Local entrepreneur Bill Naito headed a steering committee of community leaders directing the Portland-based Multnomah County Library's successful campaign. "We used tried and true methods to get out the vote—flyers, radio spots, and phone banks," Public Relations Director Jan Thennell told *AL*.

The serial levy will generate an additional $4 million a year for the library system and help implement a long-range plan developed in 1986. The library will construct a new Gresham branch and expand the Midland branch.

"Multnomah County Library is on a roll, what with new funding, major grants soon to be announced, and the prospect of increased cooperation with other libraries, both in Oregon and throughout the Pacific Northwest," said Library Director Sarah Ann Long. "What all this means is better and more efficient library service."



TOP LIBRARIAN AT CHICAGO PL. Samuel F. Morrison, 50, will begin work as deputy commissioner and chief librarian at the Chicago Public Library May 11. For the last 10 years he has served as deputy director of the Broward County (Fla.) Public Library. His experience there as project director during the planning and construction of the showcase Ft. Lauderdale library (*AL*, Feb., cover) is expected to be useful in planning a new central library in Chicago. His salary is $72,000 and he reportedly will be the only deputy under Commissioner John B. Duff. Chicago has been seeking a top librarian ever since Duff, an educator, was appointed in 1985, because an Illinois law requires that a professional librarian head its public libraries.

Morrison holds an MLS from the University of Illinois. He has served on the ALA Council and as chair of the Committee on Organization. □

reader forum

LETTERS AND BRIEF COMMENT FROM OUR READERS

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or may be edited to fit space.

Catalogers comment on shortage

THE ARTICLE ABOUT THE MIDwinter session on the cataloger shortage (March, p. 225) bothered me.

I like cataloging books and other library materials. Five years before I even thought of going to library school I devised a circulation and cataloging system for a library. When I was 12 years old I started cataloging my personal book collection. In library school I took three courses in cataloging and organizing materials plus several courses in specialized bibliography. I edit the definitive *Library of Congress Subject Headings for Judaica,* now in its second edition. I pioneered the idea of a reference book that is continuously updated.

I am fluent in reading, writing, and speaking a second language. In three others I can read and understand materials in my subject areas. I am conversant in subject areas such as psychology, history, literature, and culinary arts. I am a personal computer expert.

Yet I am bitter about the whole field of librarianship. In the 12 years since I graduated from library school, I was a full-time librarian-cataloger for one year. I was underpaid for my expertise. I am bitter because I chose to be a librarian out of fondness for books and desire to share my book knowledge with others. I am bitter because other occupations pay more for the same amount of training.

Now I am a full-time computer salesman. I write computer programs on the side. I am a librarian about two to three hours a week. I wish that I could earn a living doing something I love so much that it doesn't seem like work. I wish that a librarian could earn the same as other fields that require years of formal training and neverending informal training. (I believe that library school is only a small part of the formal training needed to be a librarian. Formal training actually begins the moment we start school.) When personnel librarians and those who fund libraries realize that there are some skills beyond the paper description of a candidate, then maybe you will have catalogers.

DANIEL D. STUHLMAN, ALA member, Chicago, Ill.

AS A LIBRARIAN INTERESTED IN getting into the cataloging field I found that the discussion at the Midwinter Meeting contradicted my own experience. In searching for a cataloger position I am finding that they are far outnumbered by reference positions, and that most require their applicants to have had "at least one year of professional cataloging experience." My response to this is that people can learn, even librarians. Cataloging isn't such a mystery that with a lot of enthusiasm and basic hard work but lacking professional experience someone couldn't do quite well.

I challenge all librarians who are advertising or thinking of advertising cataloger positions (especially the ones I apply to) to consider this.

KIMBERLEY SHEPPARD, ALA member, Auburn, Calif.

IT DOES NOT SEEM STRANGE TO me that there is a shortage of catalogers. I majored in cataloging at the University of Washington because it was a logical field for a linguist with an M.A. in French and an equal number of credits in German and Spanish. I cataloged books for the University of Washington, the District of Columbia Public Library, and the National Library of Medicine. Then I became a translator at a salary considerably higher than that of a librarian.

I could not qualify for the positions advertised in this month's *American Libraries* because I am not computer literate. Someone, somewhere, must furnish a copy that you call up on your screen; it might just be one of those about-to-become-extinct professionals. A good cataloger makes it possible for other staff members to find what they need.

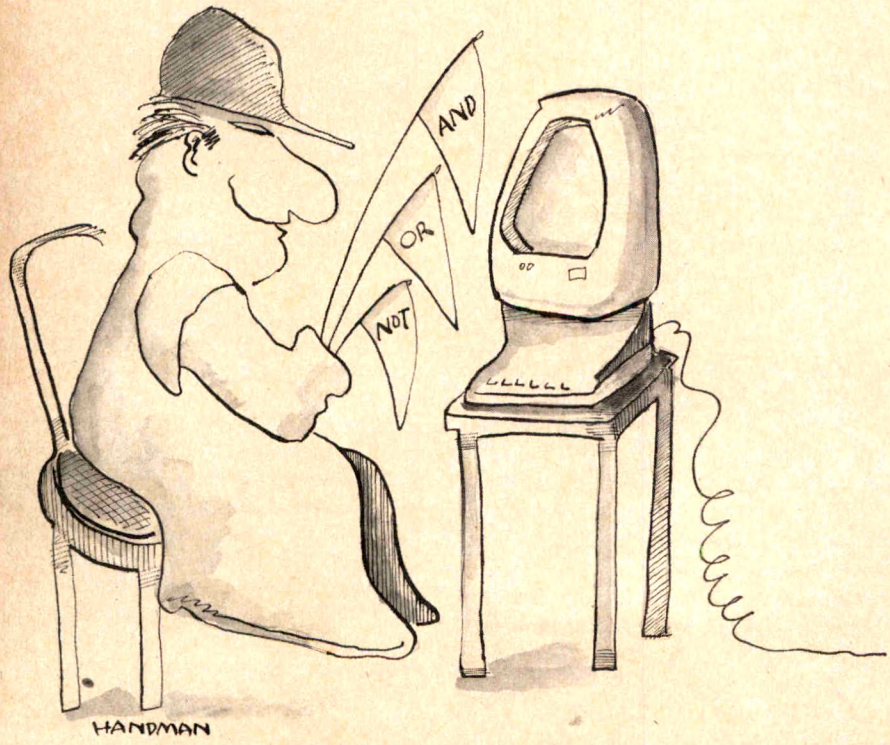
MILDRY S. HOPPER, ALA member, Washington, D.C.

An educational evening

CAN YOU STAND ONE MORE PERspective on the problem of parents doing research for their children? (Jan., p. 28; March, p. 173) I knew both mother and son because they spent many evenings in the small public library where I worked. Mother never allowed son to explain a project to me or ask a question.

One evening she was copying from an encyclopedia while her son sat across the table

LIBRARIES--FACETIAE



Joe Boolean's Sunday afternoon

from her. He had *Sports Illustrated* open on the table, but he was reading *The Joy of Sex,* which he had hidden on his lap under the table. I trust they both learned something that night!

CAROLINE MORISSEAU, ALA member, New City, N.Y.

Day of the Bun

YOUR FEATURE "IMAGE: HOW They're Seeing Us" delights (and sometimes angers) me every month. I often copy the item and post it on our bulletin board for the edification of our users, who know our library as a relaxed and friendly place.

You can imagine my surprise and amusement when I walked into work one afternoon after a day of meetings to find my staff decked out as "typical librarians." Unbeknownst to me, they had declared it "Librarians' Day" and dressed "up" in buns through which pencils ostentatiously protruded, matching half-glasses, "sensible" shoes, and suits of the '50s. One even displayed a sedate brooch at her throat. Not only did they delight me, but they were also the hit of the day with other staff in our building (which we share with the administrative staff of the College of Continuing Education), and with faculty and students as well.

May I make two suggestions, one to you and one to your readers? Please reproduce in enlarged format your "Image" features. They would go far to make a point to our constituencies. And what a fun idea to declare a "Dress as a Librarian Day" for library staffs. The contrast with today's reality is dramatic—and gives everyone a good laugh.

JEAN SHERIDAN, University of Rhode Island College of Continuing Education library, Providence

"Grandma" reminisces on salaries

PERHAPS THE ADVERTISEMENTS for jobs listing a salary of less than $20,000 should be segregated or refused (April, p. 246–248). But are you going to refuse ads if the administrator is a tyrant, or the board is a bunch of bigots? In many cases, a $20,000 salary is not an absolute priority.

No, I'm not a retired grandma taking the new little librarians on her knee to tell how once upon a time she worked for 17¢ an hour. I'm talking not figures, but goals. The $20,000 salary is certainly reasonable (and actually not all that good). But there are still many libraries whose actual income is not enough to pay decent salaries. Many of the boards of these libraries realize that if they had the leadership of a skilled librarian, they could then develop to the point of becoming a grown-up, decently financed system.

It seems to me that it is up to the individual to choose a challenging or adventurous job at a library unable to pay a suitable salary. It is the responsibility of the board to pay as much as they possibly can. It is the responsibility of the professional associations to establish what should be a fair recompense for each type of position.

As a reminiscing grandma librarian, I learned by acting on this philosophy. On three occasions, I accepted jobs in struggling libraries, at salaries lower than the jobs I had left. Each job was a joyous adventure. I left one, however, when having built a fiscally healthy system, the board refused to pay me a salary equal to that of one male board member.

I left two jobs paying above-standard salaries: in one case the board played censor, and in the other the superintendent insisted that the job did not demand professional training.

My last years as a librarian combined the best of all possible worlds. To take my final job, I accepted a salary cut in order to start a young adult services from the ground up. But a head librarian who supported my department managed to raise the salary, so my last professional years were happy ones indeed.

Please advertise all jobs bearing challenge as well as income, and I wish all who are hired as much joy as I had.

JANET G. POLACHECK, ALA member, Massillon, Ohio □

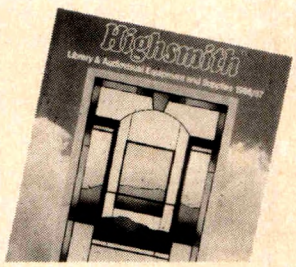
When you buy library supplies from Highsmith, you buy more than just merchandise ...

We guarantee more than product satisfaction. We guarantee service—before, during and after the sale.

You get our commitment to service. If you have a problem with your order, let us know. We work with our customers.

We make it right!

Turn to Highsmith with confidence.



Become a satisfied Highsmith customer.

For a free copy of our Library Catalog write or call us toll free, 1-800-558-2110.

Highsmith™

Toll Free 1-800-558-2110

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
Dept. AM
W5527 Hwy 106, P.O. Box 800
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

action exchange

International exchanges; serials control by computer

Q. Who has been involved in international exchanges of librarians within the last five years? We are studying practical problems involved in arranging exchanges and also the effects of an exchange on both the host and the parent library. ***Gillian A. McDonald and Sheila Walters, Reference Department, Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287 (AL, Feb., p. 152).***

A. From September 1985 to February 1986, a reference librarian from the Universität Bamberg, West Germany, worked at Brown University Library in Providence, R.I. From March through July, a Brown serials cataloger worked in Bamberg. The program grew out of a previously established student and faculty exchange. It was not a direct exchange of positions; the librarians involved rotated through various departments at each institution.

In retrospect, we found the exchange put a large burden on the regular staff and was not as productive as it could have been for the participants. Nonetheless, the program was deemed a success and was certainly an exciting staff development opportunity. *Gretchen Yealy, Serials Catalog Librarian, Brown University Library, Box A, Providence, RI 02912.*

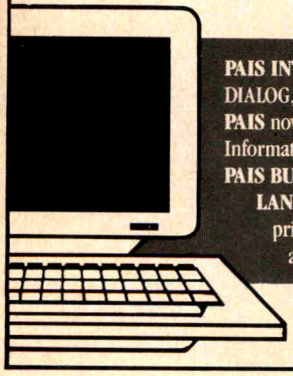
A. Early in the 1980s, I participated in a four-week exchange with a librarian at Trent Polytechnic in Nottingham, England. The English librarian visited Lander College during April and I was in England during May and June. This permitted both of us to arrange activities for the visitor without imposing too much on other staff members. Neither of us could actually function as a librarian abroad, but we ended with a good understanding of libraries in the other country and a renewed appreciation of our own. I came away with an awareness of how many solutions there are to the same problem and how the solutions work in different situations. I felt the exchange was both professionally and personally rewarding. Another British librarian will be arriving here in March and a member of our staff will be going to the Modern and Medieval Library in Cambridge for six weeks in late May and June. She has long been interested in an exchange, but it took several years to find another librarian. *A. T. Hare, Director, Jackson Library, Lander College, Greenwood, SC 29646.*

A. The Seton Hall University Library has had an exchange agreement with the Academia Sinica (Academy of Science) Library in Beijing, People's Republic of China, since 1983 and with Zhejiang University since 1985. Under these arrangements, four Academy of Science librarians and one from Zhejiang have served six-month internships here and six Seton Hall librarians have visited China for shorter periods to lecture and consult at those two institutions and elsewhere. These programs have been decidedly beneficial, both professionally and culturally.

In addition, two University of International Business and Economics librarians from Beijing have recently begun six-month internships at Seton Hall under another exchange program. Our university's strong Asian Studies Program and the presence of three Chinese-speaking librarians here have greatly encouraged

When searching for information on business . . . law and legislation . . . government and public administration . . . banking and finance . . . international relations . . . political science and related subjects . . .

Search PAIS International– Because Your Searches Are Only As Good As Your Sources!



PAIS INTERNATIONAL is available online over DIALOG, BRS and Data-Star.
PAIS now offers fast document delivery via Information On Demand.
PAIS BULLETIN and **PAIS FOREIGN LANGUAGE INDEX,** the widely used print indexes that comprise the database, are available by calling or writing PAIS.

"We almost always conclude a PAIS search knowing we have located sources of information which will provide a well balanced body of opinion, fact and statistics."
Ted Slate, Library Director, *Newsweek*

What makes PAIS INTERNATIONAL stand out from other databases—and such a highly valued resource for top librarians seeking information on national and international economic, political and social issues?

Quality and breadth of coverage. PAIS doesn't just cover a set list of periodicals from front to back, regardless of content quality and usefulness. Instead, PAIS editors painstakingly review a huge range of literature—journals, books, government documents, directories, reports and more—adding to the database only the most timely, important material on indexed subjects.

International perspective. PAIS crosses international boundaries in its subject coverage, giving you ready access to material published worldwide in French, German, Italian, Portuguese and Spanish, as well as English.

Depth of coverage. PAIS' over 250,000 indexed items—enriched with additional indexing and searchable abstract-like notes—provide you with analysis, background, trends, statistics, surveys and more. In short, PAIS offers remarkable depth of subject coverage—coverage that is unsurpassed by any other online resource; coverage that results in the most successful, productive searches.

The most productive searches start with PAIS INTERNATIONAL. For search, content or subscription information, call toll free 800-841-1416. In New York or outside the continental U.S., call 212-869-6186 collect.

PAIS • Public Affairs Information Service 11 W. 40th Street, New York, NY 10018-2693

Over to you

1. **Who has compiled a library phrase book of the best ways staff members should approach a patron? Some suggestions: "Are you finding what you want?" rather than the usual "May I help you?" and, when asked to recommend a book, "What recent books have you enjoyed?" instead of naming a bestseller (N.J.)**

2. **What libraries deposit fines and other receipts in a cash register at the circulation desk? What machines, logistics, staff and patron reactions, and problems do you have? (N.Y.)**

3. **What kind of facilities for the blind are being incorporated in the new library buildings today? (Conn.)**

Please send replies to Action Exchange

and enhanced these exchanges. We have involved a broad variety of library personnel at this end, however, and most of the librarians who have gone to China do not know the language. For further information, contact Paul Chao, Associate Dean of University Libraries. *Robert A. Jones, Dean of University Libraries, Seton Hall University, 400 S. Orange Ave., South Orange, NJ 07079.*

A. The Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) supports the exchange of librarians by maintaining a list of foreign and U.S. libraries willing to consider exchanges and by assisting the Franco-American Commission in finding U.S. librarians to exchange positions with French librarians. For information, contact ACRL Program Officer Mary Ellen Davis. *Cathleen Bourdon, ACRL, ALA.*

Q. **Have any libraries developed a serials control system using dBASE III and/or LOTUS 1–2–3?** ***Mary C. Minton, Mill Valley Public Library, 375 Throckmorton Ave., Mill Valley, CA 94941 (March, p. 208).***

A. I have used dBASE III + for serials control at the University of Michigan/Flint for more than a year and found it quite effective. We have more than 1,300 active periodical and standing-order titles and 700 + noncurrent periodicals entered into the database. Student assistants entered the data, with the librarian checking their work.

I have used the program to produce serials lists for the academic departments that order serials, custom bibliographies such as foreign-language periodicals and newsprint, and serials budget estimates. It is also easy to produce up-to-date call number lists of periodicals, point-of-use current subscription lists of the most frequently used indexes and abstracts, and statistical data. We still maintain separate check-in and payment files for all the serials.

I run my dBase III + on an IBM-PC XT with one floppy disk drive and one hard disk drive, with dBase III + installed in the hard disk. I use 17-character, numeric, and logical fields on the serials database. There have been few problems with the software, other than some strange incompatibility with Sidekick. *David Hart, Catalog/Serials Librarian, University of Michigan Flint Library, 550 C.R.O.B., Flint, MI 48502-2186.*

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive $10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BARCODE

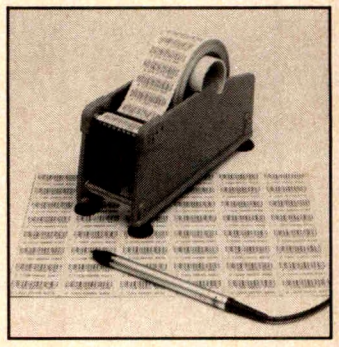
YOUR SINGLE SOURCE BAR CODE SUPPLIER



LASER SCANNER

We now provide a highly personal approach to custom quality bar code labels, equipment and systems. It's our in-depth experience that gives us a competitive edge. We work with bar code users across the country, researching their needs, and recommending products that improve results and are more cost-effective.

Data Recall has over 500 bar code label formats, and any combination of custom adhesive coatings or densities. Compugard Topcoating is our newest featured item that will not blister, crack, craze or yellow. The material is anti-static and cannot be marked over! Our bar code labels have a 100% read rate. No non-reads. No misreads.



Our equipment line includes the latest innovations in fixed or portable scanning as well as printing devices for all your bar code requirements. For further information, call us collect.

- LABELS
- BAR CODE SCANNERS
- PORTABLE DATA COLLECTION
- ID PHOTO EQUIPMENT
- SPECIAL INTERFACES: GEAC, CLSI, OCLC, etc.
- TERMINALS
- BAR CODE PRINTERS
- ID CARDS
- BAR CODE PRINTING SOFTWARE
- LASER SCANNERS — Fixed & Handheld

DATA RECALL

BAR CODE SPECIALISTS

223B Saratoga Avenue
Los Gatos, CA 95030
(408) 354-7555 or 356-5462
Call Collect

AL digest

ARTICLES/RESEARCH/AND STATISTICS OF INTEREST

AL Digest is compiled by Executive Editor Susan Brandehoff.

Days are numbered for disc recorded books for the blind

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY SERvice for the Blind and Physically Handicapped will produce the last rigid-disc book in its talking book program early this summer. Rigid discs, first used in 1934, are being phased out in favor of less expensive and more versatile cassette tapes.

Emile Berliner's invention of the flat disc in 1877 paved the way for the recording of books on discs for the blind and physically handicapped. But "talking books" became practical only with the development of the 33 1/3 rpm playing speed in the 1930s. More words could be recorded at that speed than at the standard 78 rpm.

A 60,000-word book could be read by playing eight or nine discs at 33 1/3 rpm. Each side provided about 12 1/2 minutes of recording time. *Gone with the Wind* required 80 discs and was mailed to users in four, 12-pound containers.

Later, a 16 2/3 rpm speed was developed, permitting twice as much material to be recorded on each disc. And in 1968, the new 8 1/3 rpm speed allowed up to 2 1/2 hours of recording time per disc.

Direct recording onto discs continued until the early 1950s, when the use of tape mastering began. By 1961, library patrons could borrow open-reel tapes. Problems with the tapes, such as threading them through playback machines, led to the development of tape cassettes, first circulated in 1968.

Cassettes now offer six hours of playing time, and cassette machines offer many features to make their operation easier for people with limited manual dexterity.

The number of titles produced on the hard discs has been decreasing since 1978 and older disc titles have been reissued on cassette. However, books already on disc will continue circulating for several more years—*from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped* News *(Jan.–March 1987, p. 4–5).*

Main entry for oracle bones?

IN ANNOUNCING THAT THE National Library of China has purchased Western Library Network (WLN) software, the *WLN Participant* (Winter 1987) describes some of the National Library's 13 million holdings. Among them: 35,000 pieces of oracle bones with inscriptions carved during the 16th century B.C.; more than 250,000 rubbings from inscriptions on bronze vessels, lutes, and stone tablets, some dating to the 10th century B.C.; 2.3 million documents handwritten after the invention of papermaking in the first century A.D; and woodblock and moveable type documents produced after the invention of printing in the 6th and 7th centuries A.D.

China's purchase of WLN software is part of a modernization and expansion program at the National Library, which hopes to have a fully online system by 1990.

Optical disc storage sales fall short of predictions

PREDICTIONS THAT OPTICAL discs would supplant magnetic tape as the major data storage medium by the end of the 1980s have proved "overly optimistic," according to the January 1987 issue of *Library Systems Newsletter.*

LSN reports that in 1984 Freeman Associates Inc., a California management consulting firm, predicted sales of 2.4 million optical disc drives worth $7.4 billion by 1990. However, Freeman's recently revised report, *Optical Data Storage Outlook,* downgrades those figures to 1 million drives worth $2 billion sold by 1991.

Freeman Vice President Lee Elizer attributes the shortfall to several factors: lack of standards has hampered growth of the optical disc market; erasable optical discs have been slower coming into the market than expected; and read-only, write-once systems are so different from magnetic tape systems that they are difficult to integrate into existing computer systems. Also, optical disc prices have not dropped as fast as predicted.

In spite of their slow movement, optical discs will be a major storage option, Elizer maintains. Trends in price, performance, media size, and the combined features of removability and interchangeability will contribute to their growth. As proof, Freeman Associates reports that 19 companies are now making 26 types of optical disc drives, and nine other firms are producing 15 models of "jukebox" type optical devices. □

Disabled students tell librarians what they want

A SURVEY OF DISABLED STUDENTS who use the Florida State University libraries shows some little known needs and problems pertaining to library use. For example, wheelchair-bound and other motor-disabled students are concerned about library evacuation procedures during emergencies, and visually and hearing impaired students need bibliographic instruction in various formats, including braille and audiocassettes. Also, students in all disabled groups prefer individual to group instruction.

Marsha D. Broadway and Sharon W. Self report on their survey in the Winter 1986 *Southeastern Librarian* (p. 84–87). Broadway is on the faculty of the School of Library and Information Sciences at Brigham Young University. Self is librarian at Hardaway High School, Columbus, Ga.

Based upon data gathered in a questionnaire and 53 personal interviews (22 percent of the disabled population on campus), the authors recommended 10 actions to improve library service to disabled students. Among them: provide double-swinging or automatic doors; formulate evacuation procedures for disabled students and tell the students about them; modify a number of study tables and carrels on each floor for wheelchair-bound students; appoint a resource librarian to coordinate library services for the disabled; increase the size of library signs and put them at eye level; use inservice training to instruct library staff about types and levels of disabilities and about assisting disabled patrons in a sensitive manner; offer special library orientation tours for visually and hearing impaired students; and offer bibliographic instruction in print and on audiocassette.

Fifty percent of disabled students participating in the survey gave library staff a favorable rating—only four said staff was unhelpful. Several students said librarians were not sensitive to "invisible" disabilities, and a hearing-impaired student said the staff "made me feel conspicuous by talking loud and in elementary words." Another student suggested that librarians "be on the lookout for disabled students in need and not wait to be asked for assistance."



The ins and out of MicroLinx™ Route.

THE INS: We've taken the best Route in the industry and made it even better. Now you can have local control of your data through Faxon's new serials management system.

When you check in a title, MicroLinx Route prints your routing slip automatically. Readers' names are prioritized according to criteria you establish on the master list. And changes you make on the master list are reflected throughout the system. You can also view and update an individual reader's titles with ease.

Our versatile new software enables you to temporarily suspend routing to people on vacation, or print separate labels for each reader. It's also an excellent cost management system, enabling you to assess cost center volume at a glance.



THE OUT: MicroLinx Route will get your journals out faster.

Call Faxon for a future you can look forward to. 800-225-6055 toll free or 617-329-3350 collect.

faxon

A Future You Can Look Forward To.℠

THE FAXON COMPANY, INC.
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, MA 02090

BIP+* and *AnyBook/LaserSearch:

Comparing BIG bibliographies on CD ROM

An expert evaluates two trade booklists on compact disc: how do they stack up against their print and fiche predecessors?

by Samuel Demas

THE PUBLICATION OF TRADE bibliographies on compact disc (CD ROM) exemplifies an emerging axiom of the publishing industry: all information will first be generated in machine-readable form, and then publication format (e.g. paper, microform, optical media, or magnetic media) will be determined by the nature and potential uses of the information and by market factors.

A comparison of *Books in Print+ (BIP+)* and *AnyBook/LaserSearch* makes an interesting case study of two publishers and their approaches to electronic publication.

While some comparisons are drawn with the print/fiche equivalents of both publications, the focus of this review is on the CD ROM versions.

The criteria for evaluating electronic publications must go beyond those applied to print materials to include the ease of use and power of search software; the capability of interacting with other automated products; hardware considerations; and comparison of the costs and advantages of various formats of a particular publication for different library functions.

Product backgrounds

AnyBook

In early 1985 the Ingram Book Company contracted with The Library Corporation (publisher of the *AnyBook* database in microfiche since 1982) to write the search software (LaserSearch) to produce *AnyBook* on CD ROM. The resulting CD ROM publication appeared in July 1985 and is marketed by both companies, but under different names: *AnyBook* and *LaserSearch* (hereafter referred to as *AnyBook*).

AnyBook is an integrated book identification, electronic ordering, and acquisitions system. The creative force behind the *AnyBook* database is Brower Murphy, president of The Library Corporation and a pioneer in electronic publishing for libraries. A small but rapidly growing company, The Library Corporation has published the LC MARC records on microfiche since 1972 and in a CD ROM version called *Bibliofile* since 1986. The company markets *AnyBook* on CD ROM and *Bibliofile* as links in an emerging integrated system.

A library can verify and order materials using *AnyBook,* then electronically transport the ISBN numbers of books on order to *Bibliofile*. From there the library can retrieve and edit MARC records for local catalog records. This electronic pathway for bibliographic processing continues (currently the link is in place with CLSI) with the transfer of catalog records into an online catalog and circulation system.

In the model just described, library records are handled electronically from the point of pre-order searching and verification for ordering purposes, through cataloging, and into circulation. Keypunching is reduced to the strokes necessary to edit electronic records to local standards.

BIP+

The R.R. Bowker Company (a division of Reed Publishing) has been publishing for library markets for more than a century. Bowker has published *BIP* in paper format since 1948 and online since 1981 (*BIP* is also available in microfiche). As host to the North American ISBN Agency, Bowker has a certain advantage in harnessing the publishing output of the nation. A tool used by virtually all American libraries and bookstores, *BIP* has become the standard trade bibliography of U.S. imprints.

Development of *BIP+* began in December 1985. The search software was developed by a sister company, Online Computer Systems. A major marketing campaign is underway to promote this first product of Bowker's Electronic Publishing division.

Electronic ordering and acquisitions functions are not part of the *BIP+* software, but the system permits electronic ordering through an interface with the ordering software of major vendors.

Database contents

BIP+

The *BIP+* database contains records for about 750,000 in-print and forthcoming U.S. imprints and foreign imprints distributed exclusively in the U.S. *BIP+* contains the print publications *Books in Print, Subject Guide to Books in Print, Books in Print Supplement, Forthcoming Books,* and *Children's Books in Print.* Search software allows the user to search all five publications simultaneously.

The database is compiled from information submitted by 25,600 U.S. publishers. Publishers supply "advance book information" up to 5 months before publication. Book records are added to the database

Samuel Demas is head of collection development at the A.R. Mann Library of Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y., where electronic publications are added to the collections on the basis of general collection policy and format-specific evaluation criteria.

and updated as titles move from forthcoming to in-print status. Subject headings in *BIP+* records are based on the *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (10th ed.).

AnyBook

The *AnyBook* database covers the English-language imprints (including audio and video cassettes) of about twenty thousand publishers from around the world. Besides forthcoming and in-print publications, the database includes books out of print up to 10 years. The published database contains about 1.5 million records.

The database is compiled by merging computer tapes from BISAC (Book Industry Systems Advisory Committee: refers to a standard for transmission of bibliographic data among publishers and vendors) of about 25 of the largest U.S. publishers and inputting entries from publishers' catalogs.

Comparison

The inclusion of out-of-print materials and the wider scope of geographic coverage make *AnyBook* a potentially more useful database. However, its comprehensiveness within the stated scope of coverage is not as great as *BIP+*'s.

BIP+ entries are more complete and up-to-date. *AnyBook* records often truncate a long title and omit subtitles; also, series title, pagination, reprint status, and existence of illustrations are not noted. Forthcoming titles tend to appear more quickly in *BIP+*. Publisher information in *BIP+* is more complete.

Searching features

AnyBook

AnyBook records contain six searchable fields: title, author, ISBN, LCCN, Ingram title code, and publication date. Both author and title searches may be limited by date. Titles may be searched by keyword or title phrase, and a title search may be modified by adding the first two letters of the author's last name. Combined author-title searches are possible. Searches are limited to 30 characters for a title and 12 characters for an author's last name.

Limited subject searching is an option with the microfiche version of *AnyBook*, but not with the CD ROM version. Database indexes are not available for searching or for selecting search terms. An ISBN prefix search will retrieve the works of a particular publisher. Only 199 items may be retrieved in any search, even if more citations meet the search criteria.

Product descriptions

Book In Print Plus

Publisher: R.R. Bowker
245 West 17th St.
New York, NY 10011
Ordering information:
800-323-3288
Technical support:
800-323-3288

Contact: Robert Allen

Price: Annual subscription: $895 (includes quarterly cumulative updates); packages including CD ROM reader (Sony or Hitachi) available from $1155/year.

Hardware: IBM PC, XT, AT, or full compatibles; 512K minimum, 640K for online use of compatible wordprocessor; CD ROM reader: Sony, Hitachi, or Phillips.

Software: two operating diskettes

Copyright: by R.R. Bowker; sold on a contract basis (By breaking the seal the buyer supposedly agrees to the license agreement in the manual).

AnyBook/LaserSearch

Publisher: The Library Corporation
P.O. Box 40035
Washington, DC 20016
800-624-0559
Ingram Library Services
347 Redwood Drive
Nashville, TN 37217
800-251-5902

Contact: Library Corp.: Michelle Sneider
Ingram: Larry Price

Price: Annual subscription: $600 (includes quarterly cumulative updates); additional subscriptions $500 each; CD ROM reader (Hitachi) rental: $195/year (thru Ingram).

Hardware: IBM PC, AT, XT, or full compatible 512K minimum; CD ROM reader: Hitachi.

Software: one diskette

Copyright: LaserSearch software copyright by Ingram; AnyBook database copyright by Library Corporation.

BIP+

BIP+ records have 14 searchable fields, corresponding to the list of search options always visible on the search screen. The workspace for composing searches accommodates up to 210 characters. Two quick-search strategies borrowed from OCLC are available in the search menu: "title key" (3, 2, 2, 1) and "author/title" (4, 4).

A search is initiated by specifying 1) the field to be searched (e.g., "su" for subject and "py" for publication year); 2) the value to apply (e.g., "=" for equals and ">" for greater than); and 3) the search term. When a search is completed, results are posted at the top of the search workspace. Up to 12 completed search statements may be saved to combine with subsequent searches.

While formulating search queries in the search menu, one can easily switch to the browse menu and view any of the following indexes: author, keyword, publisher, subject, title, and title series. The most appropriate index terms can be selected and posted to the search workspace if desired. One can also search indexes in the browse menu, select terms, and display citations.

Browsing the keyword index is like viewing a combined subject, author, title, and publisher keyword index; keyword searches are essentially global (i.e., all fields are searched). Keywords may be combined using Boolean operators, but searching for adjacent keyword terms is not possible.

The Boolean operators AND, OR, and ANDNOT may be used to combine individual search terms (e.g., au = Hemingway AND kw = farewell) or to combine previously executed search statements. Boolean operators may be used in combination, as in (a OR b) AND (c OR d).

Another feature of *BIP+* is searching by publisher and retrieving a list of all the books of that publisher in the database. *BIP+* searches may be limited or expanded by a variety of parameters, including illustration, language, price, audience, grade level, and publication.

Comparison

In CD ROM publications, the quality of the search software and the number of searchable fields in the database determine 1) the ease and sophistication with which the information encoded on the disc can be retrieved, and 2) the range of functions one can perform with the data.

With 14 searchable fields and the ability to search them in various combinations using Boolean operators, *BIP+* makes it possible to retrieve data in ways either impossible or impractical in the fiche and print versions (and prohibitively expensive online). For example, a publisher search may be combined with subject, date, and price parameters to produce a customized

list of books issued by specific publishers, on particular subjects, within a certain price and date range.

The *AnyBook* search software, clearly designed with only book identification and ordering in mind, offers only one search capability not available in its microfiche version: limiting a search by publication date or range of dates.

In *BIP+* publisher information (e.g., address) is retrieved by pressing a function key while viewing a full citation. Retrieving publisher information in *AnyBook* is more efficient in two ways: a publisher's address is automatically displayed along with all full citations, and the publisher's address and ISBN are immediately displayed in a publisher search, saving a few keystrokes over *BIP+*. In *AnyBook,* a publisher's address may be transferred with a single keystroke to an order template to create an order for a title not in the database, an operation not possible in *BIP+*.

AnyBook and *BIP+* appear to have equivalent search times for simple author and title searches (about 2 seconds each). However, it is quicker to retrieve a record from *AnyBook* because *BIP+* requires an extra step to go from the search workspace to brief citations. *AnyBook* is faster than *BIP+* on ISBN and LCCN searches (average of 4 seconds vs. 6 seconds).

Display, print, save, and interrupt features

Display

AnyBook brief entries are displayed on the search screen. Complete citations are retrieved and displayed by typing the citation number.

There are two citation display options: a modified order form and an actual order template. Only one citation at a time may be selected for display.

BIP+ brief citations are arranged by year of publication, and alphabetically by author within each year. Brief citations may be displayed in one of seven full citation display formats: Books in Print, Card Catalog, MARC Tagged Record, Order Form, Detailed (includes all fields in the record), Export (specified by a vendor's ordering software), or Custom. The custom format is designed by the user. It is easy to change display formats during a search.

Print

The print function key in *AnyBook* prints out one order record at a time. The print command of the personal computer being used is needed to print a full citation.

Citations from *BIP+* in any of the seven formats may be printed out using the print function key. Up to 200 citations may be selected for printing at any one time.

Save, edit, and interrupt

AnyBook saves to a disk records of items actually ordered, while *BIP+* permits downloading of any citation (up to 200 at a time) in any format. The "save" function in *BIP+* is used with a compatible word processor enabling one to edit citations as desired.

One of the most important functions of an automated system, the ability to interrupt or cancel a command, was added in the latest release of *BIP+*, but is not available in *AnyBook*.

Acquisitions and ordering

The ordering and acquisitions functions of both systems were not tested as part of this review; what follows is a brief description of these functions as advertised by the publishers.

BIP+

Users of the *BIP+* system who wish to order electronically contact the desired vendor(s) to receive compatible ordering software. While four major vendors* are advertised as having compatible ordering modules, in theory any interested vendor may accept electronic orders from *BIP+* since the bibliographic data is available in BISAC format. While most of the participating vendors advertise toll-free ordering, it appears that ordering software is provided free of charge only by some vendors. The potential for interface between vendor ordering software and local acquisitions systems is not known.

AnyBook

Electronic ordering and acquisition capabilities are an integral part of the *AnyBook* software. Electronic ordering is possible only with Ingram, the default vendor, but the system will print multiple copies of order forms for mailing to any vendor.

AnyBook appears to contain the basic elements of a local acquisitions system. Editing citations to order (e.g., specifying number of copies, vendors, purchase order number, back order, fund, etc.) is simple.

Outstanding orders may be retrieved by purchase order number, author, title, or ISBN, and are displayed chronologically in the order placed. The receipt or "check-in" function is used to update, cancel, or complete an order record. Completed/cancelled orders may be copied to an archive file.

A simple fund accounting module can handle up to 200 accounts. Accounts are updated each time a batch of orders is placed. Status reports on accounts indicate: original amount budgeted, encumbrances, expenditures, and free balance.

*Blackwell North America, Brodart, Ingram, and Baker & Taylor.

Ease of use

Prompts, help screens, and learning aids

AnyBook has no help screens and few prompts. Learning the system is a matter of frequently returning to the documentation and main menu and memorizing the relatively few commands necessary to operate the system.

The novice search mode in *BIP+* provides assistance with search syntax and with entering search statements. Help screens are adequate in content but awkward to use because they are not context specific. The system is forgiving (e.g., if you hit the wrong key, usually nothing bad happens) and contains a number of useful prompts.

Documentation

The June 1986 version of the *AnyBook* "User Guide" is a great improvement on earlier documentation. The 56-page manual is reasonably well organized, contains legible screen facsimiles, and reads fairly well. Unfortunately, some of the examples are not well selected (trying them on the system gives results different from those in the manual) and the instructions on conducting combined author/title searches are plain wrong.

The 104-page *BIP+* "User's Guide" is logically organized and has a detailed table of contents (but no index). The style is clear and the examples in general illustrate key concepts well. An early chapter leads the user on a quick tour of *BIP+*, providing a good overall feel for the way the program works, before plunging the user into detailed instructions on each function.

Learning the systems

The average library staff member (personal computer experience is useful, but not essential) can become a skilled user of both systems by investing several hours in reading the documentation and practicing at the computer.

Some libraries are experimenting with public access use of *BIP+*. The system was designed for use by library staff and is not

suitable for unaided use by the public. However, with good learning aids ("cheat sheets") and instruction by experienced users, novice users could learn to use the tool. Modifications in the software are needed to make *BIP+* a truly user friendly public access tool.

Applications

Libraries (and bookstores) are interested in the electronic ordering features of both systems, especially the capabilities for vendor and local acquisitions system interface. *AnyBook's* integrated approach is practical (though it is limited to electronic ordering from one vendor) and points to the future of electronic publishing.

In equipping *BIP+* with powerful search software, Bowker has clearly demonstrated several distinct advantages of CD ROM over print as a format for trade bibliographies. Verification of incomplete citations is made easier for reference, interlibrary loan, and reserve librarians. Collection developers can manipulate the database to generate lists for retrospective buying and collection evaluation.

The ability to save and edit search results on disk and/or in print will be used in a variety of ways, such as printing selection lists for library systems, producing customized bibliographies, generating statistical counts on the book trade, creating temporary cards for the catalog, and monitoring approval plans.

Conclusion

Small- and medium-sized libraries that order primarily through Ingram and libraries that use *Bibliofile* for cataloging should explore the advantages of *AnyBook* on CD ROM. Since it includes a local acquisitions/fund accounting system, *AnyBook* may prove to be a good buy for libraries that can exploit its full potential (and do not require complex searching capabilities).

While the *AnyBook* database in both formats offers an alternative to *BIP* as a U.S. trade bibliography, its editorial standards are not as high and its coverage of U.S. imprints is less comprehensive.

BIP+ succeeds admirably in increasing the utility of the *BIP* database by offering strong search capabilities, a variety of display formats, and convenient print/save/edit features. Overall the publication is thoughtfully designed and implemented.

The price of *BIP+* is roughly equivalent to that of the print version, and is a good value since it has many advantages over the printed form. However, until *BIP+* is made more user friendly and the hardware problems associated with public access to CD ROM publications are affordably resolved, it would not be wise to replace the reference room copy of *BIP* with *BIP+*. For occasional verification of known items, using the print/fiche versions is easier than booting up the CD ROM.

However, for library staff use in conjunction with electronic ordering, specialized searching, or large amounts of verification, the CD ROM version has many advantages and can be a significant timesaver. In libraries with sufficient personal computing resources, the CD ROM version could supplant the print for most technical services and collection development applications.

CD ROM permits unlimited, powerful searching and manipulation of trade bibliographies without telecommunication costs. It forges an electronic link between publishers, libraries, and book vendors and is a sensible application for optical media. I believe these two publications are the first generation in an emerging trend: the electronic publication of trade bibliographies from around the world. *AnyBook* pointed the way and served as a catalyst to the industry, and *BIP+* has advanced the concept and set a standard for future efforts. Both publishers are committed to continuous improvement of their products; libraries, vendors, and scholarship will benefit from healthy competition in the electronic publishing of trade bibliographies.□

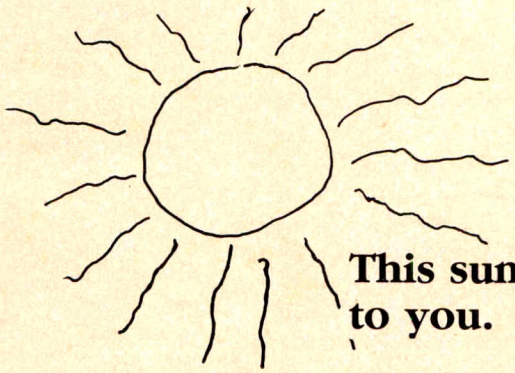
35 NEWSPAPERS

Plus 150 regional business publications. In full text.
Get the whole story with VU/TEXT,
the most complete source of regional information available
on line. For more information, call Courtenay Willcox
at 800-323-2940, in PA 215-574-4400.

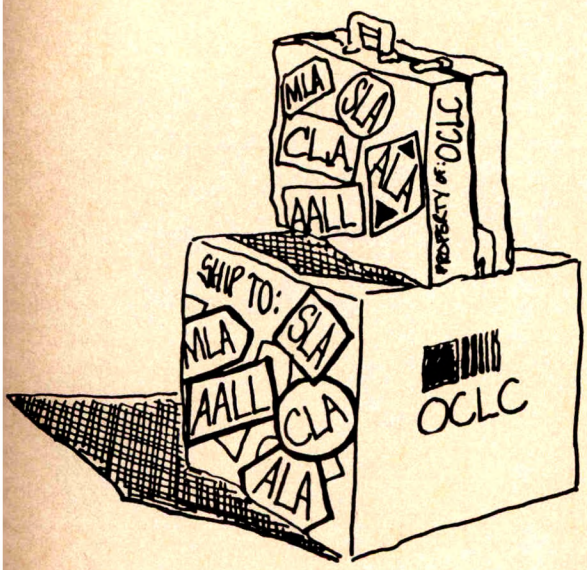
VU/TEXT®
A Knight-Ridder Company
325 Chestnut Street, 1300 Mall Building
Philadelphia, PA 19106



We're Taking the "Show" on the Road



This summer OCLC is coming to you.



During the next few months we'll be "taking the show on the road" to *show* you what's new at OCLC and to learn more about what you need for better service.

Here's where we'll be:

Conference	Location	Dates
Medical Library Association	Portland, OR	May 18–20
Special Libraries Association	Anaheim, CA	June 7–10
Canadian Library Association	Vancouver, BC	June 12–13
American Library Association	San Francisco, CA	June 27–30
American Association of Law Libraries	Chicago, IL	July 5–8

Look for our ads in your conference programs—they'll give you our booth numbers. Then, stop by and let us *show* you what's new in **CD-ROM, reference services, retrospective conversion, acquisitions, serials control, and local systems.**

Online Computer Library Center
6565 Frantz Road
Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702
(614) 764-6000

The ALA choices

OUTSTANDING REFERENCE SOURCES OF 1986

A compilation of distinguished reference titles selected by the Reference Sources Committee of the ALA Reference and Adult Services Division

edited by James R. Kuhlman

AS IN YEARS PAST, THE RASD Reference Sources Committee has carefully surveyed an ever-increasing outpouring of publications to bring you the outstanding reference sources for small and medium-sized public and academic libraries. Information-laden and often lavishly illustrated, these works will entice dog lovers and pottery aficionados, open the many worlds of literature, and illuminate the mysteries of medical science. A sure standard, the *Encyclopedia of the American Constitution* (Macmillan) leads the class and celebrates the bicentennial of our country's seminal legal document.

This year's total of 37 compares to 45 last year, 44 for 1984, and an identical 37 selected for 1983. Our current choices, with a resurgence of science and technology publications, also closely follow the subject distribution of the 1983 list. In the face of heightening academic and social interest in business and computers, the humanities continue to show remarkable strength. This results, at least partly, from the appeal that quality sources in literature have to both academic and public librarians on the committee.

Several of this year's titles will tempt young adults to new horizons in both studies and leisure activities. *The Complete Book of the Dog* (Holt), *The Encyclopedia of U.S. Spacecraft* (Exeter), *The Facts on File Visual Dictionary* (Facts on File), and *The Stamp Atlas* (Facts on File) combine information with illustration to create unique gateways to high-interest topics. Young scholars will find the first steps on the road of research eased by the *Encyclopedia of Jewish History* (Facts on File), the *Encyclopedia of the American Constitution* (Macmillan), and *Masterplots II* (Salem).

The most significant trend in reference publishing remains the impact of new technologies upon reference service. The committee believes that existing and imminent developments represent fundamental change, and has again considered a variety of new sources available on CD-ROM, laser disc, and online. Although we found none meeting our standards for both outstanding quality and suitability for small and medium-sized public or academic libraries, we believe it won't be long before they appear on our lists. Succeeding committees will continue to evaluate what is even now a rapidly growing and improving array of products.

Already, the Bureau of the Census has produced the *County and City Data Book* on floppy disks for use on affordable personal computers. Unfortunately, that data occupies 33 diskettes, making it considerably more trouble than it's worth in most cases. By the time you read this, the Bureau of the Census will have evaluated the use of census data on CD-ROM. It will most likely decide to distribute portions of the 1990 *Census of Population and Housing* on compact discs in addition to the traditional paper and magnetic tape formats. Also, the Bureau will probably distribute the 1987 economic censuses and the *Census of Agriculture* on CD-ROM. At least two commercial vendors, Slater-Hall Information Products (1522 K St., N.W., Washington, DC 20005) and Market Statistics (633 3rd Ave., New York, NY 10017), are now selling census-based demographic data in combination with supporting access software. Very large and incredibly useful data collections will soon be subject to computer manipulation by means of the relatively inexpensive tandem of personal computer and compact disc reader. Machine readable data from the *County and City Data Book* (remember the 33 diskettes?) will consume only about three percent of one compact disc. For more information, see "Running with CD-ROM" and "Data-Power to the People" (*AL*, Nov. 1986, p. 754 and p. 757).



This manuscript page from* The Four Gospels *(12th century), in* Harper's Bible Dictionary, *shows Jesus washing Peter's feet. Photographed by Erich Lessing/Palatine Library, Parma. © 1985 by the Society of Biblical Literature, reprinted by permission of Harper & Row.

P4566



***These Rozenburg pieces, made in 1904, are an octagonal eggshell vase decorated by W.P. Hartgring and pair of eggshell cups and saucers decorated by S. Schellink. Reprinted with permission of Facts on File from* Encyclopedia of Pottery and Porcelain 1800–1960.**

We hope our selections will help you with the increasingly difficult challenge of providing the best possible reference service with budgets that never seem to keep pace with costs. As you consider our choices, please keep in in mind that selection criteria exclude non-English-language publications, pamphlets, and new volumes of incomplete sets. The committee considers annuals and yearbooks for the year they first appear and new editions of monographs only if they exhibit significant revisions or changes in editorial policy. Although we noted the publication of Nicholas Slonimsky's important *Supplement to Music Since 1900* (Scribner, 1986), we did not include it among the outstanding reference sources since it does not represent a change, only an extension.

We made every effort to keep the list current, but 1985 publications issued too late for careful considerations by last year's committee have been included. The committee believes that care in evaluation should not be sacrificed to speed. *The International Encyclopedia of Education* (Pergamon) was published relatively early in 1985, but was not available to the committee in time for the 1985 list. We want to bring it to your attention, even if somewhat late, because it is a significant publication event and has received relatively little notice in the library review media.

Members of the 1986 Reference Sources Committee are: Mary J. Miller, Akron-Summit County Public Library, Ohio; Jack O'Gorman, Wright State University Library, Dayton, Ohio; Judith B. Quinlan, University of Georgia Libraries, Athens; Ellen Derey Safley, Library, University of Texas at Dallas; Linda Sammataro, Main Library, University of Tennessee, Knoxville; Debby L. Simone, Alachua County Library District, Gainesville, Fla.; Carol M. Tobin, Princeton University Library, N.J.; Susan K. Cohen, Free Public Library, Berkeley Heights, N.J.; and serving as chair, James R. Kuhlman, University of Georgia Libraries, Athens.

The "Outstanding Reference Sources of 1986" will be displayed at the RASD booth during the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco. Following the conference, interested groups may borrow this distinguished collection for exhibits at regional, state, or local meetings for the cost of transportation. For further information, contact Andrew Hansen, Executive Director, RASD, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

General

Best Encyclopedias: A Guide to General and Specialized Encyclopedias, by Kenneth F. Kister. 356p. Phoenix, Ariz.: Oryx, 1986 (0-89774-171-4), $39.50.

Kister's buying guides for dictionaries and other sources are well known. *Best Encyclopedias,* an excellent addition to the line, is designed to aid librarians and patrons who wish to consult or purchase an encyclopedia. It profiles 52 general, English-language encyclopedias and nearly 500 specialized or foreign-language encyclopedias. Each review includes basic bibliographic and descriptive information, an evaluation, a comparison with similar works, purchasing information, and a list of other reviews or sources of information. Except for a few of the older, standard works, all encyclopedias are in print. Appendixes include a comparison chart for general encyclopedias, a bibliography of other books and articles on encyclopedias, and a listing of encyclopedia publishers and distributors.

The Childwise Catalog: A Consumer Guide to Buying the Safest and Best Products for Your Children, Newborns through Age Five, by Jack Gillis and Mary Ellen R. Fise. 370p. New York: Pocket Books, 1986 (0-671-55410-7), pap. $6.95.

Prepared with the support of the Consumer Federation of America, this author-

itative volume cheerfully dispenses invaluable advice (including lists of unsafe brands) on products and services for babies and preschoolers. Helpful diagrams, charts, and tables abound. Early chapters are age-group specific; later chapters cover daycare options, health, diet, travel, safety, abuse, and "everything else." Safety tips, highlighted in boxes, are given for almost every conceivable product or situation: for example, there are 16 excellent tips on the safe use of hot tubs by children. This book will be a huge help to parents in preventing needless childhood injuries, buying the best products, and saving money. Be sure to buy a circulating copy!

The Facts on File Visual Dictionary, by Jean-Claude Corbeil. 797p. New York: Facts on File, 1986 (0-8160-1544-9), $29.95.

Things you never imagined had names, do. The fascinating *Visual Dictionary*'s 3,000 drawings illustrating some 25,000 words will help you and your patrons discover just what they are. Pictures arranged in topical chapters that range from astronomy to gardening, from measuring devices to sports, name every part of a suit of armor and musical instruments including their placement in an orchestra. Clothing, car engines, kitchen utensils, and more are carefully drawn and labeled. The more pages you turn, the more uses you'll think of for this attractive and entertaining compendium. Valuable indexes and a selective bibliography.

The Stamp Atlas, by W. Raife Wellsted and Stuart Rossiter; cartography by John Flower. 336p. New York: Facts on File, 1986 (0-8160-1346-2), $29.95.

Endorsed by the American Philatelic Society, *The Stamp Atlas* offers a unique combination of political, geographical, and historical information interwoven with maps and illustrations to present the postal and stamp histories of all the world's countries. Clear maps depict boundary changes and the chronology of stamp issues for individual countries. Openings of post offices or postal agencies are noted in the text. Colorful illustrations of stamps, post office boxes, postal workers, and marks enhance the reader's perspective of worldwide postal history. Because stamp collecting is one of the most generally popular hobbies, *The Stamp Atlas* will be especially welcome in public library reference collections.

Using Government Publications, 2 vols., by Jean L. Sears and Marilyn K. Moody. Vol. 1: Searching by Subjects and Agencies. 216p. 1985 (0-89774-094-7), $74. Vol. 2: Finding Statistics and Using Special Techniques. 231p. 1986 (0-89774-124-2), $74. Phoenix, Ariz: Oryx.

For anyone not intimately acquainted with using U.S. government publications, this two-volume set is an invaluable, practical guide. It discusses basic search strategies and describes sources in detail, often reproducing sample pages to clarify the text. Volume 1 gives step-by-step guidance for known item, subject, and agency searches. Volume 2 covers statistical sources and specialized searches such as patents, legislative histories, and technical reports. Each chapter describes key sources and gives suggestions for further searching. Never before has such understandable and complete guidance been so available. A must for both depository and nondepository libraries.

Psychology and religion

The Donning International Encyclopedic Psychic Dictionary, by June G. Bletzer. 875 p. Norfolk, Va.: Donning, 1986 (0-89865-372-X), $29.95; (0-89865-371-1), pap. $19.95.

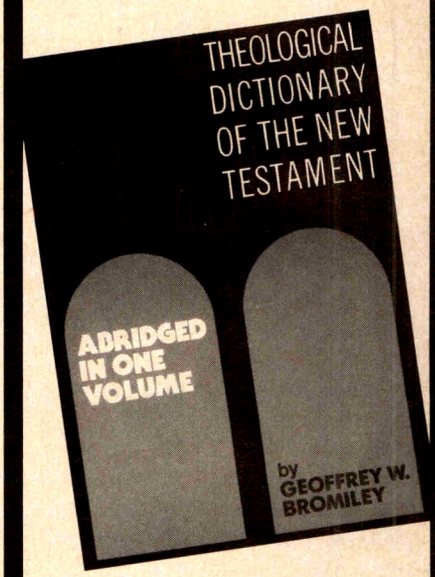
Bletzer has compiled over 9,000 entries on the subject of popular occultism in a new dictionary featuring mostly brief, easily understood entries and extensive cross-referencing. A fascinating variety of information is included in seven appendixes ranging from parapsychology study courses to synonyms of popular key words to a separate short dictionary of mantic arts. These simply add to the utility of this straightforward dictionary on a sometimes elusive subject. The author has studied and taught in the holistic/psychic field for more than 30 years.

The Encyclopedia of Unbelief, 2 vols., edited by Gordon Stein. 819p. Buffalo, N.Y.: Prometheus Bks., 1985 (0-87975-307-2), $99.95.

The editors of this unique work define unbelief as "...not holding orthodox or traditional opinions on religious matters." This two-volume set describes the people, movements, and ideas that are or were opposed to traditional religious doctrines, including such topics as atheism, agnosticism, humanism, and rationalism. Readers will discover 203 articles mainly by prominent scholars covering unbelief in most countries and in literature as well as during major historical epochs. Biographies of leaders in the realm of unbelief such as Immanuel Kant and Julian Hibbert are a

Eerdmans

OUTSTANDING REFERENCE SOURCE OF 1986



"For years "Kittel" has identified in the theological and homiletical world one of the most valuable tools in the minister's and New Testament scholar's workshop. . . . Bromiley's one-volume condensation of his translation has made this same scholarship available to the preacher or Bible student who is not adept at Greek (or German) or who wants only a brief summary of the history of the word and the ideas it expresses."

—Choice

THEOLOGICAL DICTIONARY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Abridged in One Volume

Edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich

Translated and Abridged by Geoffrey W. Bromiley

ISBN 0-8028-2404-8

Cloth, $49.95

From your library wholesaler, or write:

662 WM. B. EERDMANS PUBLISHING CO.

255 JEFFERSON AVE. S.E. / GRAND RAPIDS, MICH. 49503

great addition. Appendixes offer researchers a useful bibliography and list meetings, organizations, publishers, and periodicals on unbelief. An excellent index rounds out this set.

Harper's Bible Dictionary, edited by Paul J. Achtemeier. 1,178p. San Francisco: Harper & Row, 1985 (0-06-069862-4), $27.50; (0-06-069863-2), thumb indexed $29.95.

Reference librarians searching for a Bible dictionary written in a nonsectarian, scholarly, yet readable and popular style need look no further. Written by 179 scholar-experts, *Harper's Bible Dictionary* boasts outlines of each book of the Bible including the Apocrypha, a 16-page map collection, photos, line drawings, charts, tables and other illustrations, and both pronunciations and derivations of words. The first collaborative effort of Harper & Row and the Society of Biblical Literature, a major learned society, has resulted in a must buy.

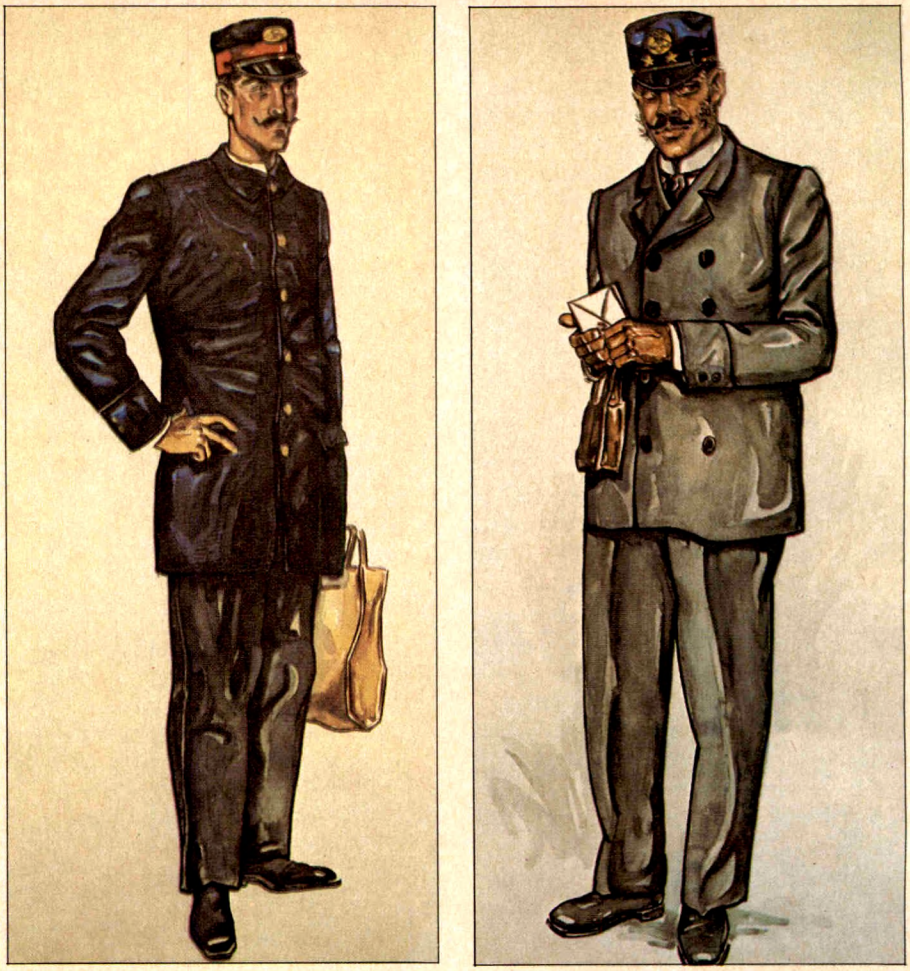
The Oxford Dictionary of Popes, by J. N. D. Kelly. 347p. New York: Oxford Univ. Pr., 1986 (0-19-213964-9), $24.95.

One need look no further for the ideal quick reference source of information on popes from Peter through John Paul II. Clear, concise, well-indexed, and cross-referenced, *The Oxford Dictionary of Popes* lists both popes and anti-popes (men claiming to be popes but not recognized as such) in one chronological list. The volume also contains an appendix on Pope Joan, the female pope of legend. Written by a respected Anglican priest and scholar, this is a valuable addition to any reference shelf.

Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, edited by Gerhard Kittel and Gerhard Friedrich. Trans. and abridged in one volume by Geoffrey W. Bromiley. 1,356p. Grand Rapids, Mich.: William B. Eerdmans, 1985 (0-8028-2404-8), $44.95.

"Kittel," a standard 10-volume theological tool for New Testament scholars, has been condensed into a one-volume work which may prove just as indispensable to small and medium-sized libraries as the parent volumes have to larger institutions. "Little Kittel" includes the same number of entries, greatly abridged, with Greek and Hebrew entry terms transliterated into English, making this work more usable by students lacking foreign-language skills. An excellent choice for both public and college libraries, whether or not the original is included in the reference collection.

The Westminster Dictionary of Christian Ethics, edited by James P. Childress and John Macquarrie. 678p. Philadelphia: Westminster Pr., 1986 (0-664-20940-8), $34.95.



A Portuguese mail-wagon chief and a mail distributor, both from 1893, are pictured in **The Stamp Atlas.** ***Reprinted with permission of Facts on File Publications.***

Thoughtful perspectives on all sorts of moral questions are presented by 167 writers and theologians representing a wide diversity of religious and academic backgrounds in this expanded and greatly updated version of the 1967 standard, *A Dictionary of Christian Ethics.* This new work contains 620 signed entries on such timely subjects as biblical ethics, theological ethics, and a host of other topics including abortion and bioethics. Here is a valuable addition to public library as well as college reference shelves.

Social sciences

Encyclopedia of the American Constitution, 4 vols., edited by Leonard W. Levy, Kenneth L. Karst, and Dennis J. Mahoney. 2,196p. New York: Macmillan, 1986 (0-02-918610-2), $320.

This exciting new set commemorates the bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution with 2,100 signed, multidisciplinary essays on landmark judicial decisions, public acts, people, and historical periods. Entries, contributed by 262 scholars from a variety of academic backgrounds, vary in length from a brief paragraph to 6,000 words and include extensive cross-references and bibliographies when appropriate. Appendixes contain the major documents associated with our Constitution, a chronology of its adoption (1786 to 1791), a list of important events in American constitutional law, and a glossary. Case and subject indexes complete this sure standard.

The Facts on File Dictionary of Public Administration, by Jay M. Shafritz. 610p. New York: Facts on File, 1985 (0-8160-1266-0), $29.95.

Shafritz, a noted authority in the field of public administration, fills a void in most reference collections with a major tool describing the processes, terms, organizations, court cases, laws, journals, databases, and indexes important to the discipline. The alphabetically arranged and readable entries, including brief biographies for individuals who have made sig-

(Continued on p. 369)

ENCYCLOPEDIAS
FROM GARLAND

THE STARS OF STAND-UP COMEDY
A Biographical Encyclopedia
Ronald Lande Smith

"A long-overdue and perceptively rendered volume that will function as both a valuable reference item and as a fun browsing compendium. Discography, filmography, and bibliography included for each performer." — *Booklist*

"...engrossing and informative..." — *American Cinematographer*

240 pages | 8½ x 11 | illustrated | LC 84-48408 | $39.95

ENCYCLOPEDIC HANDBOOK OF CULTS IN AMERICA
J. Gordon Melton

A *CHOICE* OUTSTANDING ACADEMIC BOOK, 1986/87

"Dispassionate and thoroughly researched..." — *Reference & Research Book News*

"The chapter 'What Is a Cult?'...is alone worth the price of the book." — *Choice*

270 pages | 6 x 9 | LC 83-48227 | $24.95

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN CULT AND SECT LEADERS
J. Gordon Melton

"...a significant contribution to the reference literature..." — *Wilson Library Bulletin*

"Highly recommended as a standard work..." — *Choice*

"...an admirable volume..." — *ADRIS Newsletter*

376 pages | 6 x 9 | LC 83-48226 | $39.95

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF TWENTIETH-CENTURY JOURNALISTS
William H. Taft

"...a useful ready reference tool for most general reference, mass media, and popular culture collections." — *Library Journal*

"...unique compilation...." — *Choice*

423 pages | 6 x 9 | LC 84-48011 | $39.95

CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY OF U.S. FOREIGN RELATIONS, 1776 TO JANUARY 20, 1981
Lester H. Brune

"The logic and simplicity of this reference work are such that reference librarians and students alike will soon wonder why something like it did not exist before and how they have done without it..." — *Booklist*

"...a major contribution to American diplomatic history." — *ARBA*

"...a solid reference...." — *Library Journal*

1,328 pages | 2 volumes | 7 x 10 | LC 83-48210 | $150

MASS MEDIA
A Chronological Encyclopedia of Television, Radio, Motion Pictures, Magazines, Newspapers, and Books in the United States
Robert V. Hudson

From the founding of the first press in the colonies in 1638 through the start of "The Cosby Show," this comprehensive reference surveys the development of American mass media, focusing on achievements, dates, events, and people.

358 pages | LC 84-48880 | $39.95

THE ARTHURIAN ENCYCLOPEDIA
Edited by Norris J. Lacy with Geoffrey Ashe, Sandra Ness Ihle, Marianne E. Kalinke, Raymond H. Thompson

"Recommended for any academic library...." — *Choice*

"...a magnificent work, full of information no single person could hope to master...." — *TLS*

"...monumental work...a useful reference for both specialist and general reader....Essential." — *Library Journal*

"...a big and beautiful reference work...easy to read and reliable....A must for libraries." — *Fantasy Review*

724 pages | 7 x 10 | illustrated | LC 84-48864 | $60

GARLAND PUBLISHING
136 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016

A bibliographic aid

God is alive and well at the reference desk

As more Americans seek religious materials in the library, a mix of old and new resources helps meet their needs

by David Gouker

AFTER DECADES OF SEEMingly light interest in religious matters, many American library users are once again turning to God, and searching for religious information. In seeking answers, people have approached a variety of sources, including mainstream Christian churches, Judaism, non-Western religious traditions, fringe groups or cults, and conservative or fundamentalist Christian churches.

A widespread renewal of religious interest is evident from increasing participation in small group Bible studies; charismatic experiences of healing, prophecy, and speaking in tongues; programmatic retreats such as marriage encounters; political action committees with religious and moral agendas; and multimillion-dollar television ministries.

To satisfy some of their religious reading, devotional, and information needs, many of these people have turned to the public library. Although most libraries do not keep track of reference questions by subject, the number of religious reference inquiries seems to be on the upswing. Questions span the religious spectrum, from Urantian scripture to innovative liturgies for Presbyterians. In the last month alone I've handled inquiries on such diverse topics as the Christian Reformed position on baptism, Sufism, the 17th-century Jansenist movement, addresses of all the U.S. Christian television stations, and a New Age cult.

The most noticeable recent increase in religious reference activity, however, has come from conservative Christians seeking Bible study, spiritual growth, and self-help materials. This trend has had an impact not only on reference services, but also on collection development. Having responsibility for collection development in religion, I have become more aware of the need for materials representing all facets of the religious community, especially those experiencing tremendous growth locally and nationally.

Open mind required

A sensitive, open, nonjudgmental attitude is essential for librarians dealing with people who hold strong religious beliefs. While certain religious traditions such as fundamentalism may have a strong negative connotation for some librarians, it is important that we not let personal prejudices or possibly even religious misconceptions interfere with our ability to take seriously and meet the information needs of people holding those views. It is equally important to refrain from labeling patrons on the basis of our perception of their religious beliefs.

"A sensitive, open, nonjudgmental attitude is essential for librarians dealing with people who hold strong religious beliefs."

Another requirement for effective religious reference work is understanding the perspective of the patron. For instance, many fundamentalist or conservative Christians mistrust modern theology and religious scholarship. They see contemporary religious research as destroying the foundations of their faith rather than improving understanding through increased knowledge.

One of my first encounters with this type of thinking occurred shortly after I assumed my present post. When a woman asked for a biography of St. Paul, I was appalled to find nothing dated later than the 1950s. As I apologized for the poor state of our collection she interrupted me to ask whether we didn't have something *older* than that. Eventually she was satisfied with a turn-of-the-century biography that looked like it had gone through both World Wars. This attachment to older materials also helps account for the ongoing popularity of Matthew Henry's six-volume *Exposition of the Old and New Testaments*, a devotional commentary dating from the late 17th-century.

Some fundamentalists also deeply trust that all things are discernible through the action of the Holy Spirit, even without specialized training or knowledge. This explains in part why librarians receive frequent requests for Greek bibles or study manuals or dictionaries to learn Greek. These patrons often believe that they can recapture the essence of the New Testament (N.T.) with the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Many who ask for such materials, however, become quickly discouraged. One young man for whom I located a Greek-English, English-Greek dictionary of the N.T. promptly returned it with the complaint, "But this is in Greek," meaning the characters were not romanized. However, others continue using multivolume theological word dictionaries and expository and critical commentaries in the belief that God will work through their own study to bring them greater understanding of the scriptures.

A thorough interview and good communication techniques are essential for religious reference work. A few months ago a fellow reference librarian was asked for the Septuagint, the Greek version of the Old Testament which was the basis of the scriptures for much of the early Christian church. Since the only copy found under "Septuagint" in our online catalog was checked out, he asked me if we might find a copy elsewhere.

David Gouker is a reference librarian with the Stockton-San Joaquin County Public Library in Stockton, Calif. Among his duties are collection development in religion and philosophy. A member of the *Reference Books Bulletin* editorial board since 1985, Gouker regularly writes reviews of new religious reference works and was invited to prepare this article for *AL*.

Instead of first verifying what the patron wanted I looked for the Septuagint in one of our multilingual Bibles. The patron then mentioned that his friend had said the Septuagint was a "Jewish Bible," an obvious clue that he was somewhat unsure of what he was seeking. A Jewish Bible would likely be in Hebrew, not Greek. Further investigation revealed that what he really needed was the Apocrypha, books included in the Septuagint, but no longer contained in most Protestant Bibles.

Bibles of choice

English translations of the Bible remain among the most popular religious materials at the library. In spite of the appearance of several excellent new translations in the last half of this century, the original *King James Version (KJV)* or *Authorized Version* is still the Bible of choice for many conservative Christians. This is true not only because the language is familiar to those who grew up using this version, but also because of a widespread belief that subsequent translations relied too heavily upon historical-critical methods and took too much liberty with the meaning of the texts.

Acknowledging this view, Thomas Nelson Publishers released the *New King James Version* in 1982. This version retains much of the grandeur of the old language, but uses some new textual discoveries for a more accurate translation.

Other Bibles popular with conservative Christians today are the *New International Version (NIV),* a joint effort of many evangelical groups and a leading candidate for eventually supplanting the *KJV*; the *New American Standard Bible,* an attempt to use "formal equivalence," or a nearly word-by-word translation technique which results in some rather awkward constructions in English; and the *Amplified Bible,* which puts alternate meanings of the original text in the translation rather than in footnotes or at the end of a verse.

The *Jerusalem Bible* and the *New American Bible* are the most popular Catholic Bibles, while the *Revised Standard Version* is still widely used in mainstream Protestant denominations. Although the *Living Bible* is not a favorite with scholars and students because it is a paraphrase rather than a genuine translation, it is still a hot item in bookstores and public libraries in its newest incarnation as *The Book.*

Understanding the differences between versions of the Bible can aid in answering questions like the one I received from a young man who wanted a "Baptist Bible." After ascertaining that he did not have a specific version in mind, but one that his Baptist church would approve, I suggested the *KJV* or *NIV* and explained the relative merits of each.

Bible study materials and commentaries are also in high demand at the public library. I have tried to select materials representing a variety of viewpoints that people at varying levels of expertise can use. Larger, primarily scholarly sets such as the *International Critical Commentary,* the *Interpreter's Bible* and the *Anchor Bible* are supplemented by materials more accessible to laypeople. For patrons with no specialized theological or language background I have found *The Cambridge Bible Commentary* and the *Interpreter's Concise Commentary* to be the best series with a liberal perspective; Barclay's *Daily Study Bible* and Harper's *Good News Commentaries* the best middle-of-the-road series; and the *Tyndale Old Testament Commentaries* and Zondervan's *Bible Study Commentary* the best conservative series.

The critical aspect in helping patrons locate a suitable commentary is understanding their needs. Several years ago I was assisting a patron who had already made known to me her rather conservative perspective. As we approached the Bible commentaries, a local Episcopal priest overheard my conversation with the patron. Not realizing what her background was, he suggested she would be pleased with a volume from the *Cambridge Bible Commentary.* This series uses the *New English Bible* for text and tends to be liberal in its approach to scripture, often calling into question traditional attributions of authorship and meaning. Fortunately I was able to persuade the patron to take a volume from the more conservative *Tyndale* series as well.

Selection aids

Librarians with little or no background in religion might consider using Joseph Allison's *Bible Study Resource Guide* or Mark Branson's *Reader's Guide to the Best Evangelical Books* to help select materials appropriate for their communities and to gain perspective on when to recommend certain materials. Allison's book has particularly good sections on Bible translations and commentaries, while Branson's guide covers religious books of interest to evangelicals.

The recently published *Book of Jewish Books* is an excellent guide to the best in Jewish materials, covering such diverse areas as children's books, Jewish cooking, the Holocaust, prayer books, and Jewish fiction. Annotations are clear and helpful for libraries considering purchases.

"The most noticeable recent increase in religious reference activity has come from conservative Christians seeking Bible study, spiritual growth, and self-help materials. This trend has had an impact not only on reference services, but also on collection development."

Encyclopedia of Religion

As interest in religious matters grows, newer and better resource materials for libraries appear. The highlight of 1987 religious publishing is Macmillan's 16-volume *Encyclopedia of Religion,* the first major English-language encyclopedia of religion produced in nearly four decades and certainly the most complete since Hastings' *Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics* (1908–26).

Written by a who's who cast in contemporary religious studies, this new encyclopedia was edited by the late renowned scholar, Mircea Eliade, with the assistance of a star-studded team of associates and consultants. It reflects the latest in archaeological and textual discoveries, improved understanding of primal religions, and new insights on the interactions between cultures and religion.

Unlike earlier religious encyclopedias, the *Encyclopedia of Religion* tries to avoid Western bias. Non-Western traditions are treated in their own context, rather than as objects for study by Western scholars. For the most part articles were written by people from within a tradition, not by disinterested observers. A history of religious methodology forms the foundation for the encyclopedia.

Articles are scholarly and sometimes difficult for laypeople to understand; however, the review articles on specific religions and on some religious concepts are comprehensible to the general reader. The well-written bibliographic essays that follow most articles guide readers to important

source works and surveys.

Biographies of significant religious leaders, detailed analyses of concepts, comparative surveys of the appearance of certain objects within various religions, and geographic studies are just a few of the types of articles included. Among the more unusual articles are "Martial Arts," "Faust," "Humor and Satire," and "Geometry." Although available for only a short time, this encyclopedia has already become a standard source for academic and public libraries.

Other encyclopedias, dictionaries

The Crossroad Publishing Co. recently undertook another encyclopedic effort with their *World Spirituality* series. Scheduled to include 25 volumes, the series attempts to present "the spiritual wisdom of the human race in its historical unfolding from prehistoric times, through the great religions, to the meeting of traditions at present." Volumes on Christian spirituality through the 12th century, Jewish spirituality through the Middle Ages, and classical Mediterranean spirituality have already been published. While the essay style and brief indexing do not lend these volumes to reference use, they are sure to be important resources for larger libraries.

Although some ethical issues are addressed in the *Encyclopedia of Religion* and the *World Spirituality* series, these sources are not nearly as useful for ethical topics as the new revision of *The Westminster Dictionary of Christian Ethics.* Part of a series of Westminster religious dictionaries, this work treats fundamental moral issues, such as duty and natural law; influential ethical traditions; and important contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, war, and contraception. Articles seldom offer a single ethical viewpoint, but attempt to point out a range of ethical options, noting their strengths and weaknesses.

Nearly nine years after the appearance of its first volume, the *International Standard Bible Encyclopedia (ISBE)* will be completed this year. Intended as a conservative alternative to the *Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible,* ISBE is more rigorous and thorough on most topics than the conservative *Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible.* However, its illustrations are generally not as good as *Zondervan*'s and the level of writing is less suited to laypeople.

One of my favorite new reference sources is the revised edition of J. Gordon Melton's *Encyclopedia of American Religions.* This work includes succinct histories, doctrinal statements, statistics, and detailed directory information regarding nearly every religious group in the U.S., from the Roman Catholic Church to the 250-member Ecclesia Gnostica, a Gnostic offshoot of the Theosophical movement. Melton's ability to classify religious groups and phenomena into understandable categories is unsurpassed. The previous edition has often helped me to identify a broader religious tradition in which to search for a particular group. Melton also recently authored two new religious reference works, *Encyclopedic Handbook of Cults in America* and *Biographical Dictionary of American Cult and Sect Leaders.* Although the cult scare may already have reached its peak, these works will be useful for anyone trying to locate background materials on a group or individual.

"Bible study materials and commentaries are in high demand at the public library. I have tried to select materials representing a variety of viewpoints that people at varying levels of expertise can use."

Another source which should prove useful for reference work in public libraries is *The Christian Sourcebook.* Although I have not yet inspected this work, advance publicity indicates that it includes a wide variety of facts, statistics, and curiosities about Christianity. Coverage is to include addresses of major Christian television stations, magazines, newspapers, and publishers; a list of bestselling Bibles; histories of Christian holidays, traditions, and observances; brief biographies of notable Christian figures; statistics on Christian denominations; listings of Christian camps and retreats; and more.

After struggling for years with inadequate resources for providing excellent religious reference service, librarians can be encouraged that publishers are once again committed to producing the kinds of materials that will offer our growing religious public the information they need and deserve. □

* * *

Sources mentioned

Anchor Bible, ed. by W.F. Albright and David Freedman. 59 vols. Doubleday, 1964– .

Bible Study Commentary. 25 vols. to date. Zondervan, 1965–

Bible Study Resource Guide, by Joseph Allison. T. Nelson, 1982.

Biographical Dictionary of American Cult and Sect Leaders, by J. Gordon Melton. Garland, 1986.

Book of Jewish Books: a Reader's Guide to Judaism, ed. by Ruth S. Frank and William Wollheim. Harper, 1986.

Cambridge Bible Commentary on the New English Bible, ed. by P. R. Ackroyd et al. 47 vols. Cambridge University Press, 1963–79.

Christian Sourcebook, by Carol Ward. Ballantine/Epiphany, 1987.

Daily Study Bible, by William Barclay. 18 vols. Westminster, 1975–76.

Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, ed. by James Hastings. 13 vols. Scribner, 1908–26.

Encyclopedia of American Religions, 2nd ed., by J. Gordon Melton. Gale, 1987.

Encyclopedia of Religion, ed. by Mircea Eliade. 16 vols. Macmillan, 1987.

Encyclopedic Handbook of Cults in America, by J. Gordon Melton. Garland, 1986.

Good News Commentaries, ed. by W. Ward Gasque. 9 vols. to date. Harper, 1983–

International Critical Commentary on the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, ed. by Samuel Driver et al. 44 vols. Scribner, 1896–1926.

International Standard Bible Encyclopedia, ed. by Geoffrey Bromily et al. 4 vols. Eerdmans, 1979–87.

Interpreter's Bible, ed. by George Buttrick. 12 vols. Abingdon, 1951–57.

Interpreter's Concise Commentary. 8 vols. Abingdon, 1983.

Interpreter's Dictionary of the Bible, ed. by George Buttrick et al. 4 vols. and suppl. Abingdon, 1962, 1976.

Reader's Guide to the Best Evangelical Books, by Mark Branson. Harper, 1982.

Tyndale Old Testament Commentaries, ed. by Donald Wiseman. 15 vols. InterVarsity, 1979.

Westminster Dictionary of Christian Ethics, 2nd ed., ed. by James Childress and John Macquarrie. Westminster, 1986.

World Spirituality: an Encyclopedic History of the Religious Quest, ed. by Ewert Cousins. 25 vols. Crossroad/Continuum, 1986– .

Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible, ed. by Merrill Tenney. 5 vols. Zondervan, 1976.

Next deadline: All ads received by May 5 will appear in the June LEADS

Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

beverly goldberg, ed.

CONTENTS IN ORDER

Late job notices
LEADS GUIDELINES
Positions wanted
Positions open
Consumer classies
Datebook calendar

LATE JOB NOTICES

For June issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING MAY 11. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS. 10 lines maximum (approximately 100 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

BRANCH LN. Pub. service system in southwest Virginia. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. Pub. lib. exp. preferred. The branch ln. is responsible for all professional aspects of the branch lib. incl. the supervision of 4 full-time & 2 part-time employees. Salary range: $15,000-$18,000. Position available immediately. Send letter of application, resume, & names of 3 ref. by May 31 to: The Lib. Board, c/o Wythe-Grayson Reg'l. Lib., POB 159, Independence, VA 24348.

UNIV. ARCHIVIST/REF. LN. Directs univ./reg'l. archives program. Responsible for univ. records management. Half-time in ref. dept. Bibliographic instruction, database searching, desk duty. Reqs. ALA-MLS, some ref. exp., & min. 2 yrs.' archival exp. 2nd master's preferred. 12-mo. acad. staff appointment, excellent benefits. Salary range: $21,768-$27,210. Application deadline: June 1. For application, write to: Herman Storm, Chair, Search Committee, Lib., Univ. of Wisconsin-River Falls, River Falls, WI 54022. EOE, AA employer.

ADMINISTRATOR, Arrowhead Lib. System, Janesville, Wis. Single-co. federated pub. lib. system serving 7 member libs. & 15 others through a multitype grant. Population 140,000. Budget $540,000 not incl. LSCA grants. Permanent staff of 5 FTEs. Responsible to 7-member board for all system operations. Duties incl. budgeting & fiscal control, planning & evaluating services, consulting, personnel management, contract development & negotiations, policy formulation, & grant writing. Req'd.: MLS from ALA-accred. lib. school w/5 yrs.' prof. exp., 3 in a supervisory & administrative capacity. Exp. in systems desirable. Abil. to establish & maintain effective working relationships w/participating libs., community groups, & public officials. Salary: negotiable from $27,000. Excellent benefits. Resume & letter of application listing 3 ref. no later than June 12 to: Search Committee, Arrowhead Lib. System, 21 N. Franklin St., Janesville, WI 53545. EOE.

LN. I. Progressive county lib. system located in central Calif. is seeking qualified applicants for entry-level ln. positions. Salary is approximately $20,568-$25,104 annually plus benefits. MLS req'd. No prof. exp. is necessary. Apply to: Kern County Personnel Dept., 1120 Golden State Ave., Bakersfield, CA 93301; 805-861-2195.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 346.

EMPLOYERS: Catch the CONFERENCE EXPRESS, A Job Listing for Conferees

Employers, place your newest "Position Open" notices directly in the hands of thousands of professionally qualified candidates at the ALA Annual Meeting in San Francisco.

A special CONFERENCE EXPRESS classified listing will be printed quickly in June and handed out free to conference job seekers. The special one-time rate is $3.00 per line, about one-third the cost of our monthly LATE JOB NOTICES (membership discounts not applicable). Lines are approximately 100 spaces; 10-line maximum.

Here's a chance to advertise those job openings falling between our June and July/August issues. (Our regular July/August issue isn't mailed until Aug. 1.)

To be included, your position announcement must reach us by June 8. Send to:

AL CONFERENCE EXPRESS
American Libraries
50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, IL 60611

If you have any questions, please contact LEADS editor at: 312-944-6780 x326.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 345.

CHIEF, TECHNICAL OPERATIONS. Fascinating, complex, & at times frustrating! Are you ready for a challenging, difficult, & complex job? Montgomery Co. (Md.) Dept. of Pub. Libs. is seeking to hire a highly exp'd., senior-level manager to plan & supervise all tech. svcs. operations. The major priority assignment of the incumbent will be implementing a new integrated lib. system, replacing the current system which is on its last legs. Qual.: MLS from ALA-accred. school, 5 yrs.' thorough & diversified prof. exp. in large lib. system, incl. 4 yrs.' demonstrated competency in an admin. capacity. Those w/demonstrated leadership w/strong emphasis on interpersonal skills & extensive knowledge of lib. automation & its applications should apply. Salary $36,789-$56,710. The closing date is May 15. Applicants must submit a Montgomery Co. appl. form. Contact: Sylvia V. Jarquin, Personnel Specialist, Personnel Office, Exec. Office Bldg., 101 Monroe St., 7th Floor, Rockville, MD 20850.

U.S. DOCUMENTS & PATENTS LN. Provides ref. assistance w/emphasis on U.S. documents & patents from collection of gov't. doc'ts. & technical reports. Develops depository collec., supervises processing of mat'ls., trains others in use of patent mat'ls. & CASSIS. Supervises 2 support staff. Assists w/ bibl. instruction & computerized ref. svcs. within documents div. Qual.: ALA-MLS, one yr.'s post-MLS prof. exp., preferably in gov't. documents or patents. Supervisory exp., acad. lib. exp., & exp. w/ online bibl. systems preferred. Sal. negotiable; min. $18,000 for 10.5 mos. Closing: to ensure full consideration, appls. should be rec'd. by May 25. Applicants should submit ltr. of appl., resume, & names & ph. nos. of 3 ref. For complete description, call or write: Susan Steele, Hd., Personnel Operations, Evans Lib., Tex. A&M Univ., College Station TX 77843; 409-845-8111. AA, EEO employer.

HEAD, SERIALS DEPT. Dartmouth Col. L. seeks svc.-orien. ln. to creatively manage the acqs., receipt, bibl. maint., & binding of serials in innovative & technically sophisticated environ. utilizing the Dartmouth online catalog, RLIN, OCLC. Duties incl. plng., setting goals, formulating policies, designing workflow, allocating staff, & cont'g. dvpt. of serials autom. Must be familiar w/current trends in serials mgmt. & control, computer appls. & nat'l. standards; exp. in managing tech. oper.; RLIN or OCLC exp.; abil. to provide strong ldrshp. in climate of change; & effec. communication, interpersonal, & problem-solving skills. Req'd.: ALA-MLS & 6 yrs.' exp. in an acad. or research lib. w/2 yrs. in serials. Sal., dep. on qual. & exp.: min. $30,000 for Ln. III. Appls. reviewed beginning June 1. Send res. to: Phyllis E. Jaynes, Dir. of User Svcs., Dartmouth Col. Lib., Hanover NH 03755. Dartmouth Col. is an AA, EEO, M/F employer & minority candidates are encouraged to apply.

SPANISH & PORTUGUESE REF. BIBLIOGRAPHER. Dartmouth Col. Lib. has an opening for a Spanish & other langs. & literatures ref. bibliographer. Resp. incl. developing the lib.'s collection in Spanish & Portuguese langs. & literatures through consultation w/the faculty to identify instructional & research needs & providing ref. svcs. incl. bibl. instruction & online database searching in humanities & social sciences. Qual.: ALA-MLS. Pref.: candidates will have a grad. degree encompassing Spanish study & 2 yrs.' post-MLS exp. Min. sal. of $18,500 for Ln. I. Resume review will begin June 1. Send resume to: Phyllis E. Jaynes, Dir. of User Svcs., Dartmouth Col., 115 Baker Lib., Hanover, NH 03755. Dartmouth Col. is an AA, EEO, M/F employer & minority candidates are encouraged to apply.

DOCUMENTS LN., Moody Mem'l. Lib., Baylor U., Waco, Tex. Position available immediately. New search. Seeking svc.-oriented, enthusiastic, energetic ln. to manage a partial depository of 900,000 federal documents (print & microforms) & USGS, DMA, & PAIGH maps. Supervises 3 support staff & 2.5 FTE student assts. Provides documents, ref. svc., & works closely w/ref. dept. in extensive bibl. instruc. program & online searching. Qual.: ALA-accr. master's w/min. of 3 yrs.' prof. documents exp.; proven leadership abil.; good PR & communication skills. Pref. given to candidates w/demon. bibl. instruc. exp.; familiarity w/OCLC, DIALOG, & overall lib. automation; additional degree(s) beyond the MLS. Sal. min. of $25,200 for 12 mos.; Asst. or Assoc. Prof. level. Pref. given to appls. rec'd. before June 15. Send ltr. of appl., res., & names & ph. nos. of 3 current ref. to: Sheila Slater, Ch., Doc'ts. Ln. Search Cmte., Moody Mem'l. Lib., Baylor U., Box 6307, Waco TX 76706-0307; 817-755-2111.

LNS. (2 POSITIONS, full time). Timberland Reg'l. Lib. in southwest Washington is seeking creative lns. to supervise 2 branches in prime location within close proximity to Portland & Seattle. Position 1: Yelm (pop. 1,385), near Olympia, the state capital, & Mt. Rainier serve a burgeoning pop. (10,887). Position available: June 1. Position 2: Ocean Park (pop. 2,609), a tourist & retirement community, is located on the Long Beach peninsula in a "dream" facility. Position available Sept. 14. ALA-MLS, state certification. $19,561-$20,741 + 3% July 1. Excellent benefits. Appls. rec'd. by May 25 will be considered first. Send letter of application, resume, names of 3 ref. to: Mary Ann Shaffer, Timberland Reg'l. Lib., 415 Airdustrial Way SW, Olympia, WA 98501. AA, EOE.

CHILDREN'S LN. Entry-level position in recently renovated, automated lib. 50 minutes from New York City. Duties incl. readers' advisory service, collection development, & assistance in programming & mat'ls. selection. MLS w/relevant coursework. Salary before July 1, $18,400 + 8% at July 1; after July 1, $19,500 + plus excellent benefits. Apply by May 26 w/resume, grad. transcript, & 3 ref. to: George Trepp, Long Beach Pub. Lib., 111 W. Park Ave., Long Beach, NY 11561.

ASSOC. DIRECTOR & PUB. SERVICES LN. Olivet (Mich.) Col. has a ref. ln. position open. Must have an MLS from an ALA-accred. lib. school. Duties incl. ref., circulation, lib. instruction, core orientation, BRS database searching, & student staff supervision. Needs ability to search OCLC & relate well to faculty, students, & other patrons. Asst. or Assoc. Prof. rank w/faculty status. Salary $14,000 negotiable, dep. upon qual. & exp. TIAA/CREF, Blue Cross or HMO West insurance participant. Closing date June 1. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Marjorie Stevens, Dir. of Libs., Burrage Hall, Olivet Col., Olivet, MI 49076-9730.

CIRC. LN. Resp. for managing online circ. syst., staff supvsn., working w/pub. Qual.: MLS or equiv., supvsy. exp. & exp. w/public. Sal. range $15,500-$18,000 + ben. Review of appls. to begin May 18. Apply to: Carolyn Rawles-Heiser, Admin. Coord., Vigo Co. PL, One Lib. Sq., Terre Haute IN 47807.

COORDINATOR, LIB. MEDIA ACQS., District/LTS. Salary: $23,794-$28,255. Closes May 28. Any combination of education, training, & exp. that provides the req'd. knowledge & ability. Knowledge of current lib./media bibliographic tools, publishing patterns, & book industry; automated lib./media systems & procedures; basic accounting & auditing procedures; system design & development. Ability to analyze & represent system needs & problems to programming staff; interpret policies & procedures; direct the work of others; maintain accurate records; communicate effectively orally & in writing; establish cooperative working relationship w/persons contacted in the course of performing assigned duties. A letter of interest & resume must be rec'd. by 5 pm on May 28 at: Maricopa Community Colleges, Employment Office, 3910 E. Washington, Phoenix, AZ 85034. AA, EOE.

ASST. REF. LN. Assists students & faculty seeking info. in a variety of sources incl. a Law Lib. of over 400,000 vols., extensive audiovisual mat'ls., & a wide range of online svcs. Primary duty focuses on online searching in WESTLAW, LEXIS, DIALOG, NEXIS, PHINET, RLIN, & other databases. MLS req'd. & JD pref. w/at least 2 yrs.' exp. in a law lib. Starting date Aug. 1. Sal.: $25,000-$27,000 commensurate w/qual. & exp. Send a letter of appl. & resume postmarked by June 12 to: Rick Donnelly, Ch., Search Committee, U. of Florida College of Law, Legal Info. Center, Gainesville, FL 32611. EOE.

ARCHIVIST, Berry Col., Rome, Ga. Reports to director of col. lib. Permanent full-time position. Berry College is a private liberal arts college in northwest Ga. w/a coed student pop. of 1,500. Resp.: organize, administer, & service Martha Berry Papers & historical records of the college. Some ref. duties. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS. Background in history, & archival exp. highly desirable. Min. salary $18,000. Appl. deadline July 1. Send letter of appl., resume, & names & addresses of 3 ref. to: Ondina S. Gonzalez, Dir., Mem'l. Lib., Berry Col., Mount Berry Station, Rome, GA 30149.

REF. SVCS. LN. Resp. for providing direct ref. svc. to lib. users; searching machine-readable databases; teaching classes in lib. use; preparing bibliographies & lib.-use aids; assisting in evaluation & development of ref. collection & svcs. Reqs.: MLS from an ALA-accred. program; effective communication skills. Prefer: work exp. in lib. pub. svc.; undergrad. &/or grad. concentration in social sciences or business; 2nd master's degree; strong commitment to lib. pub. svcs. & potential for scholarly & prof. achievement. Sal.: negotiable; $18,000 min. Good fringe benefits. Possible faculty rank & status w/tenure-track appt. w/2nd master's degree. Review of appls. will begin immediately & continue until position is filled. Send: resume, grad. degree transcripts (unofficial copy acceptable), & list of 3 ref., incl. adds. & ph. nos., to: Nyal Williams, Ch., Dept. of Lib. Svc., Ball State Univ., Muncie, IN 47306. Ball State Univ. practices equal opportunity in ed. & employment.

SYSTEMS LN. ORION, UCLA's automated syst. used in 21 campus libs., 14 private files; public catalog, acqs., serials, fund accounting, authority control, bindery, circ. ORION user svcs. lns. help design ORION; coord. modules; work w/lib. staff; write specs; test releases; train; write documentation. Req'd.: knowl. of MARC; online technical processing exp.; writing, speaking, interpersonal skills; analyze, synthesize, interpret technical info.; creative problem solving. Desirable: exp. in systems analysis, micros, writing documentation, or training. Sal. range $24,012-$45,084. First consideration if apply by July 1. Send statement of qual., res., & at least 3 ref. to: Rita Scherrei, Dir., Admin. Systems & Personnel Svcs., Univ. Research Lib., UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles CA 90024. Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Lns. represented by AFT. Can meet at ALA.

REF. LN., Montana State Univ. Libs. Seeking an energetic & enthusiastic ln. to join a service-oriented team in the provision of ref., online searching, & instructional svcs. for a diverse acad. community of over 10,000. Entry-level, FY tenure-track position. MLS from an ALA-accred. program req'd., 2nd master's pref., but not req'd. for appt. Knowledge of DIALOG req'd. Must exhibit an ability & willingness to meet univ. promotion & tenure reqs. Salary: $18,000. Screening begins: June 1. Send letter of appl. addressing qual. & exp. in ref. svc., lib. institutions, & online searching; resume; names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 current ref. to: Ref. Search Committee, Office of the Dean, MSU Libs., Montana State Univ., Bozeman, MT 59717-0022. For complete description, contact 406-994-3119. MSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 348.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 347.

LN. II (HEAD OF TECHNICAL SERVICES). Responsible for supervision of technical services unit; coordinates automation project; & assists in providing ref. MLS req'd.; 2 yrs.' exp. working in a lib. highly desirable. Starting salary: $18,000 negotiable. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send resume & 3 ref. w/ph. nos. to: R. J. Stack, Director, Granite City Pub. Lib., 2001 Delmar, Granite City, IL 62040.

FULL-TIME ASST. LN. Salary range $22,626-$34,230. Application deadline June 30. Apply to: College of the Redwoods, 7351 Tompkins Hill Rd., Eureka, CA 95501.

ASST. DIRECTOR/ADULT SERVICES LN. The Bedford Pub. Lib., a regional lib. in south central Va., seeks a dynamic assistant director. Responsibilities incl.: ref., circulation, acqs. (books, periodicals, AV), adult programming, PR, supervision of paraprofessional staff, & general administrative duties. Reqs.: ALA-accred. MLS; pub. lib. exp. & facility w/microcomputers pref. Salary $16,769-$18,510 plus benefits. Send letter of application & resume by June 1 to: Director, Bedford Pub. Lib., 321 N. Bridge St., Bedford, VA 24523.

REGIONAL DIR. Immediate opening for regional dir. of the Wythe-Grayson Regional Lib. System in southwest Va. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. Pub. lib. administrative/supervisory exp. pref. The regional director's responsibilities incl. collection development, budget, supervision of a staff consisting of 9 full-time & 3 part-time employees, & overall management of the main & branch libs. Salary: $18,000 min. (negotiable). Send letter of application, resume, & names of 3 ref. by May 31 to: Lib. Board, c/o Wythe-Grayson Regional Lib., POB 159, Independence, VA 24348.

HEAD OF READERS' SVCS., Amer. Antiquarian Society. Provides ref. svc. in Amer. history & lit., acts as asst. security officer, & supervises 2 full-time & 4 part-time staff members, + summer workers. Desired qual.: MLS, scholarly background in Amer. history, 3 yrs.' ref. &/or supvsy. exp. in acad. lib. or rare bk. field, familiarity w/RLIN. Salary: depends on exp. & qual., min. $20,500 + ben. & 20 days' vacation. The society, founded in 1812, holds close to 3 million bks., pamphlets, broadsides, mss., prints, maps, & newspapers. It specializes in Amer. history, life, & culture to 1877. The collections serve a worldwide community of grad. students, scholars, bibliographers, genealogists, & writers. Position starts Aug. 17. Review of appls. begins May 22 but appls. will be accepted until position is filled. Send ltr. of appl. explaining interests, res., & names of 3 prof. ref. to: Persnl. Off., Amer. Antiquarian Society, 185 Salisbury St., Worcester MA 01609. An EO, AAE.

DEAN, LEARNING RESOURCES & TELECOMMUNICATIONS position available. Earned doctorate req'd. Resp. for administration of units incl. acad. computer ctr., lib. learning ctr., instruc'l. technology svcs., & the UW-Stout teleproduction center. Also incls. responsibilities for development, coordination, & administration of telecommunication function. Deadline June 1. For appl. &/or additional info., contact: Joseph R. Brown, Ch., Search & Screen Cmte., Dean for Learning Resources, North Hall, U. of Wis.-Stout, Menomonie WI 54751. U. of Wis.-Stout is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action univ.

LIB. DIRECTOR for progressive, growing, high-profile lib. Serves interested community of 10,000 on banks of Yellowstone River. Headquarters for 12-co. Sagebrush Federation of Libs. Management ability, PR skills desired. MLS. $18,000. Reply w/letter of application & resume by May 31. Send to: Terry Turnquist, Chair, Miles City Pub. Lib. Board of Trustees, 1 S. 10th, Miles City, MT 59301; 406-232-1496.

WASHINGTON PARK BRANCH LN. Available midsummer. Innovative, highly motivated individual wanted to evaluate past patterns of svc. & create some new directions for a 23,000-vol. branch in a quiet blue-collar neighborhood. Supervises 2 FTEs. Reports to dir. but also develops collection, programs, & svcs. in close cooperation w/coordinators of adult & children's svcs. A master's degree from an ALA-accred. lib. school, excellent interpersonal & org'l. skills, initiative req'd. Exp. pref. Evening & weekend work req'd. Min. $18,521 w/2.5% step increments for each year of past svc. credited plus liberal ben. Send resume & names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 ref. to: Dorothy Sanborn Elliott, Dir., St. Joseph Pub. Lib., 10th & Felix Sts., St. Joseph, MO 64501; 816-232-7729.

REF. LN. An ALA-accred. MLS degree is req'd. Previous exp. in a comprehensive ref. setting, incl. use of bus., science, & humanities ref. sources is pref. Exp. or training in online searching & lib. instruction is also pref. Duties incl. providing general ref. assistance at the ref. desk, online searching, lib. instruction to undergrad.- & grad.-level students, preparation of bibliographies & other related activities. This is a faculty appt. & additional work in the areas of scholarship, prof. development, & service activities is expected. Some weekend & evening work. Salary: $18,000 min. Usual health & retirement ben. Application deadline is July 10 or until a suitable candidate is found. Send letter of application & resume w/the names of 3 ref. to: Dan Ream, Chair, Search Committee, Univ. Lib. Svcs., Virginia Commonwealth Univ., VCU Box 2033, Richmond, VA 23284-0001. VCU is an AA, EOE. Minorities & women are encouraged to apply.

PUB. SERVICES LN. Texas A&M Univ. at Galveston, a special-purpose institution of the Texas A&M Univ. system, is seeking a pub. services ln. This position is responsible for providing ref. services; supervising interlibrary loan, circulation, & stack maintenance; & participating in collection development. This position reports directly to the lib. director. A master's in lib. science is req'd. w/2 or more yrs.' exp. Starting salary is $17,500 & negotiable w/education & exp. Position will be available July 1. Send resume & letters of appl. to: Tex. A&M Univ. at Galveston, Personnel Dept., POB 1675, Galveston, TX 77553-1675. Tex. A&M Univ. at Galveston is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

REF. LN. Coordinates all ref. svcs. in a small, acad. lib. Performs online database searches. Presents bibliographic instruction classes. Supervises ILL. Oversees circ. desk operations & personnel. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS. Ref. exp. w/BI & database searching. Ability to communicate well w/faculty & students. Salary: $18,000 minimum. Deadline is June 15. Appl. letter, res., 3 ref. to: Philip H. Young, Dir., Krannert Mem'l. Lib., U. of Indianapolis, Indianapolis, IN 46227. AA, EO employer.

SCHOOL LNS., elementary level. 19,000 student public school system, 181 days. '86/87 salary $17,238-$31,794 in 10 steps w/placement based upon exp. Extra for MLS, MLS + 30, & doctorate, negotiating '87/88 contract, paid BC-BS/eye/dental. Close to the ocean, many cultural activities, must be eligible for R.I. school lib./media certificate. Also interviewing at ALA Conference in San Francisco. Resumes & inquiries to: Richard Michael, Educational Technology Administrator, Providence Public Schools, 480 Charles St., Providence, RI 02904.

CATALOG LNS. (2) at Brown Univ. Lib. Resp. for original cataloging of monographic mat'ls. in general humanities or social sciences, & in one specialized lang. group: 1) Hebrew, Yiddish, & German; or 2) Slavic langs. Reqs.: MLS degree from an ALA-accred. lib. school; knowledge of AACR2, MARC tagging, LC cataloging practices; reading knowledge of: 1) Hebrew, Yiddish, & German; or 2) Slavic langs., pref. Russian; 2 yrs.' cataloging exp., pref. in an acad. or research lib. setting; acad. background or relevant exp. in either the social sciences or the humanities. Hiring range: $21,500-$27,400, based upon exp. In order to insure consideration please send letter of appl., res., & names of 3 ref. by July 1 to: Geneva Ferrell, Personnel Office, Brown Univ., Providence, RI 02912. Brown Univ. is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

REF./BIBL. INSTRUCTION LN. Plymouth State Col. Lib. is seeking applicants for the position of ref./bibl. instruction ln. Along w/the other 4 ref. lns., he/she provides ref. svcs., teaches a one-cr. bus. research method course & bibl. instruc. sessions, & conducts database searches. Other resp. incl. mat'ls. selection, liaison w/acad. depts., student advising, & participation in the implementation of an integrated online lib. system, due to begin in the summer. Req'd.: MLS from an ALA-accred. lib. school & ref. exp. Exp. in teaching, online searching, & bibl. instruc. is highly desirable. Strong oral, written, & interpersonal skills are a must. This is a tenure-track position available as of July 1, w/appt. at the rank of Asst. Prof. Salary ranges from $19,000 to $21,000. Please send a ltr. of appl., res., & 3 current ltrs. of ref. by June 29 to: Philip C. Wei, Col. Ln., Plymouth State Col., Plymouth NH 03264. Can meet candidates at ALA San Francisco. PSC is an AA, EEO.

SCIENCE/ENGINEERING LN. Permanent, 12-mo., full-time, Asst. Prof. MA from an ALA-accred. prog. w/an undergrad. major or grad. degree in science or engineering. Reports to the head, Science & Engineering Lib. (SEL). Pub. services exp. in science & technology incl. working w/government documents, req'd. Physical or engineering exp. in an acad. or special lib. pref. w/strong commitment to, & abil. for, pub. svcs. Exp. w/patents & patent services desirable. Salary $20,000 minimum, negotiable. Deadline: June 30. Submit resume, 3 ref. to: Harry Llull, General Lib., Personnel Office, Univ. of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131. AA, EOE.

SCIENCE/ENGINEERING LN. Permanent, 12-mo., full-time, Asst. Prof. MA from an ALA-accred. prog. w/ undergrad. major or minor in chemistry. Exp. in computerized searching of the chemical lit. Reports to head, Science & Engineering Lib. (SEL). Exp. in a science/engineering acad. lib. or special lib. pref., w/strong commitment to, & abil. for, pub. svcs. Exp. w/online databases in sci. & technology. Networking exp. desirable. Sal. $20,000 min., negotiable. Deadline: June 30. Submit resume, 3 ref. to: Harry Llull, General Lib., Personnel Office, U. of New Mex., Albuquerque, NM 87131. AA, EOE.

MUSIC CATALOGER, Stanford U. Libs. Provides original descriptive cataloging following AACR2, LC interpretations for Western European language monographs in books, scores, sound recordings, & visual mat'ls. formats, incl. rare mat'ls. Prepares authority records, provides subject analysis for all mat'ls., provides LC class. for music scores & books on music, participates in Music Lib. ref. service, serves as backup to section hd. Reqs.: MLS, subject knowledge of music history/theory, reading knowledge of at least one Western European language, abil. to resolve complex bibl. issues, demonstrated human relations & communication skills. Previous exp. pref. Asst. ($24,800-$34,500) or Assoc. Ln. ($27,500-$38,300) rank dep. on qual. Submit letter of application, resume, names & adds. of 3 ref. by July 10 to: Irene Yeh, Employment Coordinator, Stanford Univ. Libs., Stanford, CA 94305. Cite #301-AL on all correspondence. EOE, AA.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

Frequency/Deadlines

LEADS classifieds: **All line/display classifieds received by the 5th** (or, when *AL*'s offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

***GRAPEVINE* weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at *AL* by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

Electronic Mail: Via ALANET: write c/o AL.LEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

LEADS Rates

NOTE: *ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.*

Joblines: Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprint job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. **(NOTE: *AL* does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)**

Positions Wanted: ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or **Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

Line-by-line: $5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members ($4/line).

Display: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

Late Job Notices: $10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational members (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

Automation Exchange: Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) $5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2–5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

Consumer Classies: Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

Datebook: Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

Box numbers: *AL* will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for $10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

To reply to box nos., write: Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at *American Libraries.* Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

PLEASE NOTE:

1) All *AL* classified ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge ($5 total for line ads and $10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to *AL* within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

GRAPEVINE Rates

Brief job listings only. Published only on ALANET; contents independent of *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. $25/listing; $10/listing if same job opening advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

JOBLINES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE *Jobline* (monthly). Mailed to all ASIS members; available on request to nonmembers. To order or to list a position, write: *ASIS Jobline,* ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16th St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036.

ARIZONA Job Hotline: 602-278-1327. To list a position, write Arizona Job Hotline, c/o Maricopa County Library, 3375 W. Durango, Phoenix, AZ 85009 or phone 602-269-2535.

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES Jobline: 312-944-6795. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: ACRL Jobline, ACRL/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: $30 ACRL members; $35 nonmembers.

BRITISH COLUMBIA Library Association Jobline: 604-263-0014. To list a position write: BCLA Jobline, British Columbia Library Association, POB 46378, Station "G," Vancouver, B.C., V6R 4G6 Canada.

CALIFORNIA Library Association Jobline: 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627. To list a position: write CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814-3477; 916-447-8541.

CALIFORNIA Media and Library Educators Assn. (CMLEA) Job Hotline: 415-697-8832. To list a position: write CMLEA, 1575 Old Bayshore Highway, Suite 204, Burlingame, CA 94010 or phone 415-692-2350.

(CALIF.) SAN ANDREAS-SAN FRANCISCO BAY/Special Libraries Association: 408-378-8854. To list a position: call Sally Hambridge at 408-496-8727.

(CALIF.) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association: 818-795-2145. To list a position: write Nancy Zachariasen, Millikan Library, 1-32, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125 or phone 818-356-6704.

CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SERVICES/Ottawa Chapter Jobline: 613-237-3688. To list a position, write: Job Bank Coordinator, CASLIS, 13C Deerfield Dr., Nepean, Ont. K2G 3R7, Canada.

COLORADO State Library Jobline: 303-866-6741. To list a position: write the Jobline, 201 E. Colfax, Denver, CO 80203 or phone 303-866-6740. **COLORADO LIBRARIES ONLY.**

CONNECTICUT Library Association Jobline: 203-727-9675, 24 hrs., updated weekly. To list a position: write CLA Jobline, Conn. State Lib., 231 Capitol Ave., Hartford, CT 06106.

(D.C.) METROPOLITAN WASHINGTON Library Jobline: 202-223-2272. To list a position: write Jobline, Metropolitan Washington Library Council, 1875 Eye St. NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20006, or phone 202-223-6800, x458. Listing fee: $60 nonmembers.

DELAWARE Library Association Jobline: 800-282-8696 or call the New Jersey and/or Pennsylvania Job Hotlines, which include Delaware job listings. Prospective employees should contact the employer directly. Delaware jobs are also listed on the New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland joblines.

DREXEL UNIVERSITY College of Information Studies Jobline: 215-895-1672. To list a position: write Sara McDonald, Placement Office Assistant, College of Information Studies, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104 or call 215-895-2478. Delaware, New Jersey, and Pa. listings.

FLORIDA State Library Jobline: 904-488-5232. To list a position: write Florida Jobline, State Library of Florida, R.A. Gray Building, Tallahassee, FL 32301 or phone 904-487-2651. **FLORIDA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

ILLINOIS Library Jobline: 312-828-0930. To list a position: call 312-644-1896 or write Library Jobline of Illinois, c/o Illinois Library Association, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: $20 for 2 weeks. Cosponsored by Illinois Library Association and Ill. Chapter/SLA.

INSTITUTIONAL Library Mail Jobline (monthly). List of institutional library jobs throughout the U.S. and territories compiled by ALA/ASCLA/State Lib. Agency Section. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence, RI 02908 or call 401-277-2726. Listings appear for one month unless resubmitted.

IOWA *Library Joblist* (monthly): Carol Emerson, Editor, State Library of Iowa, Historical Building, Des Moines 50319. To list a position: 515-281-4350. **IOWA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MARYLAND Lib. Assn. Jobline: 301-685-5760. To list a position: write MLA, 115 W. Franklin St., Baltimore, MD 21201 or

phone 301-685-5760, Mondays and Wednesdays only, 10 am–3 pm.

MIDWEST Library Job Hotline: 317-926-8770. To list a position, contact one of the following assns.: Indiana Library Association, Minnesota Library Association, Ohio Library Association, or call SIALSA at 317-926-6561. Listing fee (prepaid): $10/first week; $5/week for each additional week. **MIDWEST LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MISSOURI Library Association Jobline: 314-442-6590. Updated every 2 weeks. To list a position: write MLA Jobline, Parkade Plaza, Suite 9, Columbia, MO 65201. Listing fee: $10 nonmember libraries.

MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association Jobline: 605-677-5757. (Toll-free phone number available to MPLA members at no charge; $20 to nonmembers. Call MPLA Jobline for details.) To list a position, write: Mountain Plains L.A., c/o I.D. Weeks Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD 57069. *Emphasis on Arizona, Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North and South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming. Out-of-region positions listed for $10/position.*

NEBRASKA Job Hotline: 402-471-2045. To list a position: write Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508. **REGIONAL EMPHASIS.**

NEW ENGLAND Library Jobline: 617-738-3148. To list a position: write Dr. James M. Matarazzo, Assoc. Dean, GSLIS, Attn.: New England Library Jobline, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

NEW JERSEY Library Assn.: 609-695-2121. To list a position, write: New Jersey Lib. Assn., POB 1534, Trenton 08607. Minimum salary $18,500.

NEW YORK Library Association Jobline: 212-227-8483. To list a position, write: NYLA, 15 Park Row, Suite 434, New York, NY 10038.

NEW YORK CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association Hotline: 212-214-4226. To list a position, write: Heidi Buzzanga, Prudential Bache, 1 Seaport Plaza, 31st Floor, New York, NY 10292.

NORTH CAROLINA Jobline: 919-733-6410. To list a position, call: 919-733-2570. **NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

OKLAHOMA Dept. of Libs. Jobline: 405-521-4202, 5 pm–8 am on weekends and holidays only. Updates on 1st and 15th of every month. To list a position, call: 405-521-2502.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: 503-585-2232. To list a position: write Jobline, Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem, OR 97310 or phone 503-378-4243. **NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PACIFIC NORTHWEST Library Association (PNLA) Jobline: 206-543-2890. To list a position, write: PNLA Jobline, c/o Grad. Schl. of Lib. and Info. Science, FM-30, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **PACIFIC NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: 717-234-4646. To list a position (members and nonmembers): 717-233-3113.

PUBLIC Library Association Jobline: 312-664-5627. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: PLA Jobline, PLA/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: $30 PLA members; $35 nonmembers.

RHODE ISLAND *RILA Bulletin* Jobline (monthly). For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingstown Rd., Kingston, RI 02881; **S.E. NEW ENGLAND LIBS. ONLY.**

RURAL LIBRARIES *Jobline* (monthly): Center for the Study of Rural Librarianship, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, Pa. Send $1 per copy. To order or to list a position, contact: Michael Jaugstetter, College of Library Science, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, PA 16214 or phone 814-226-2383.

(S.C.) UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA College of Library and Information Science Jobline: 803-777-8443. To list a position, write: Admissions and Placement Coordinator, CLIS, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION SpeciaLine Employment Clearinghouse Job Hotline: 202-234-3632, 24 hrs., updated every second Friday. To list a position: write Ruth Rodriguez, Manager, Membership Records and Services, SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 or phone 202-234-4700.

TEXAS State Library Jobline: 512-463-5470. Listings can be heard continuously. Weekly updates. To list a position, write to Nita Haliburton, or call 512-463-5475, Monday–Friday, 8 am–5 pm. **TEXAS LISTINGS ONLY.**

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION Lib. Netwk.: 202-233-2820. 9 am–5 pm weekdays only. For printed job list: write Harry D. Weitkemper, Lib. Div. (142D), VA Ctrl. Office, 810 Vermont Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20420; Attn.: Vacancy List. Most listings are for medical librarian positions. **ONLY FOR THOSE ELIGIBLE FOR INCLUSION ON U.S. REGISTER OF PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS.**

VIRGINIA Library Jobline: 703-370-7267. To list a position, write: Jobline, c/o Virginia Library Assn., 80 S. Early St., Alexandria, VA 22314. **STATE OF VIRGINIA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

WEST VIRGINIA library employment listings: call the Pennsylvania Coop. Job Hotline.

POSITIONS WANTED

REFERENCE LIBRARIAN with ALA-MLS and 2 yrs.' professional experience seeks position in Florida or Caribbean area. Interest and experience in both academic and public libraries. Certified teacher and tutor (English and Spanish). Reply to: Box B-940-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

ENTRY-LEVEL REFERENCE WORK IS IDEAL FOR THIS WELL ROUNDED MLS (ALA). Former teacher-consultant with national writing project excels in communications, user education, and historical research. Has work experience in academic reference and major automation company. James Epps, 233 S. 500 E., Provo, UT 84601; 801-377-5868.

CATALOGING/ENTRY-LEVEL PROFESSIONAL position desired. ALA-MLS, coursework in AACR2, LC, DDC, and experience working with OCLC. Background includes foreign languages, medicine, and literature. Will consider academic, public, or special libraries in any part of the country. Resume and references available on request. Contact: Kimberley Sheppard, 4401 Paul Court, Auburn, CA 95603; 916-878-8488.

ORIGINAL CATALOGER (ALA-MLS), 6 yrs. experience + administrative, seeks challenging position. Detailed knowledge of AACR, MARC, LCSH, DDC, LC, and automation procedures. Expertise in nonprint including computer software. Contact: R. Cansfield at 204-945-7834 or 204-888-9077.

MINNEAPOLIS–ST. PAUL position needed. Experienced public services librarian (1984 ALA-MLS) can also catalog. Experience in collection development, reference, BI, online searching, management, library planning, automation. 2nd master's (music). Foreign languages. 3 yrs. in academic libraries. Seeking academic, public, or special library. References on request. Reply to: Box B-938-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

ACADEMIC LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR—PhD, ALA master's, experienced. Visiting or acting position. Reply to: Box B-942-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

REFERENCE/ENTRY-LEVEL. Bill Schneider, 2219 Glendon Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90064.

SHORT-TERM POSITION TO FILL IN FOR LIBRARIANS OFF-DUTY, ON VACATION, OR FOR SPECIAL LIBRARY PROJECTS. No job too small or too large. Experienced in all phases of library and information work both in the U.S. and abroad. Excellent references. Please contact International Library Consultant, 4600 Robertson Ave., Sacramento, CA 95821; 916-483-6765.

ENTRY-LEVEL PROFESSIONAL CATALOGING POSITION DESIRED. Job focus on cataloging but willing and interested in sharing other duties, including public services. Recent ALA-MLS; some professional experience in cataloging/tech. services; coursework in OCLC, LC, DDC, AACR2. Prefer institution with strong commitment to intellectual freedom and professional development. Reply to: Box B-926-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Access services librarian. Brooklyn College seeks a librarian to manage 14 FTE supporting staff in the circulation, reserves, current periodicals, and microforms units and to provide general reference service, database searching (social sciences, humanities), and library instruction. Responsibilities include planning and evaluation of access services; selection, training, and evaluation of staff; developing access policies and procedures; and communicating and interpreting these policies to readers. The library is implementing NOTIS and presently uses CLSI for circulation. Some evening work may be required. *REQUIREMENTS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school, plus a subject master's; demonstrated creativity; good interpersonal skills; an ability to communicate effectively with staff, faculty, and students; administrative ability. Salary: $25,114–$40,505 (Assistant Professor) depending upon qualifications and experience. Excellent benefits, including 6 weeks' vacation and TIAA/CREF. **Submit resume and names of 3 references no later than June 3** to: Barbra Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, **Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, NY 11210.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, M/F.

Archivist. The University of Michigan–Flint is seeking an archivist to take charge of the UM-Flint Archives and the Center for the Study of Local History. This position is a challenge for a self-motivated individual to develop the collections and general operations of this important unit of the library. A master's degree in library science is required. Must have coursework in archival administration; experience in processing manuscript and archival collections. Must also be familiar with Michigan history; have the ability to answer reference questions and assist library patrons and have the ability to communicate well and work effectively with supervisors, peers, subordinates, and the public. Salary is $18,000 per year. **Resume with names of 3 references must be sent by May 30** to: David Palmer,

Columbia University Libraries

The libraries, in conjunction with the Center for Computing Activities, are transforming information services to the academic community. The concept of the Scholarly Information Center has been developed to coordinate and make accessible to the user all the talent and resources serving information needs in the university. Our online catalog, built through Columbia's participation as an original member of RLG, is available in the libraries and to all users of the campus local area network. A circulation component is now in preparation, and a serials control system is in planning. The catalog is one component of the projected unified university information system supporting scholarly access to campus data files, national databases, textual and graphic files, and other research resources. The libraries technical services group, comprising bibliographic control, technical support, and library systems, is an active player in the development of the Scholarly Information Center. The group seeks 2 talented assistant directors with the skills to manage significant changes in providing access to knowledge in a variety of formats. Both incumbents serve as members of the libraries' Operations and Planning Council, participating in librarywide planning and policy analyses on a broad range of professional and operational issues.

Assistant Director for Library Systems

Reporting to the director, technical services group, this position takes a leadership role in library computer-based systems and automation planning and implementation. The assistant director is responsible for overseeing and coordinating the development and operations of library computerized systems, coordinating plans and operations within the context of the Scholarly Information Center, and working with other units of the university. The incumbent will prepare budgets and manage contracts for computer-based services and equipment, manage the library systems office (3 professionals, 2 support), and represent the systems activities of the libraries in regional and national planning as delegated. *QUALIFICATIONS:* substantial systems analysis and development skills with extensive operational computer system expertise, successful project management experience, familiarity with the use of computer systems in research and bibliographic processes, and strong interpersonal and communication skills are required. Line management experience, experience with library automation and technical services, and an accredited MLS or equivalent are desirable.

Assistant Director for Bibliographic Control

Reporting to the director, technical services group, this position leads and administers 4 central cataloging departments, coordinates bibliographic control efforts throughout the libraries, and participates in planning for computer-based access systems which serve the Scholarly Information Center. The bibliographic control division consists of original monographs cataloging (16.5 professionals, 2 support), serials cataloging (6 professionals, 13 support), cataloging with copy (4 professionals, 27 support), and catalog maintenance (2 professionals, 6 support). The position is responsible for directing, stimulating, and coordinating a wide range of management activities within the bibliographic control division: policy development, workflow evaluation and change, statistical analyses and presentation, communication with libraries' staff, project development and planning. An individual in the position is expected to be active professionally. *QUALIFICATIONS:* successful management experience in a large research library; knowledge of national bibliographic control developments and of research library automated cataloging practice; understanding of the scholarly use of bibliographic information; strong interpersonal and communication skills; familiarity with the application of computer-based systems in library operations; accredited MLS or equivalent; administrative energy and leadership as demonstrated through successful innovative work in technical services.

We offer excellent benefits, including tuition exemption for self and family and assistance with relocation expenses and university housing. Salary ranges (which will increase July 1) are currently: Librarian II, $32,500–$43,875; Librarian III, $35,500–$51,475; Librarian IV, $39,500–$55,300. (Appointment at Librarian IV is for individuals demonstrating exceptional experience and achievement.) **Deadline for applications is May 30.** Send resume (state position applied for) and names of 3 references to: **Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, 314 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.**

An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer

Library Director, **University of Michigan–Flint, Flint, MI 48502-2186.** A nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant curator, special collections, Northwestern University Library. Assists with departmental administration, in-depth reference, solicitation of gifts and grants, reading room supervision, class presentations, exhibits preparation, and collection development; publishes "Women's Collection Newsletter" twice yearly. *Qualifications:* ALA-accredited MLS, including coursework and/or academic library experience in rare book librarianship; knowledge of rare book reference sources; demonstrated written and oral communication skills including one or more foreign languages; ability to develop and maintain excellent relations with patrons, staff, and donors required. Ability to perform descriptive bibliography; knowledge of and experience with preservation issues and microcomputer applications in special collections desired. Salary: $18,000–$25,000 ($20,000–$26,000 after Sept. 1). **Applications received by June 10 will be considered.** Send letter of application and resume, including the names and addresses of 3 references, to: Lance Query, Assistant University Librarian for Planning and Personnel, **Northwestern Univ. Library, Evanston, IL 60201.** AA, EOE.

Assistant interlibrary loan librarian. Responsible for daily management of borrowing and lending operations of interlibrary loan. Supervises 5 FTE support staff including student assistants. Library is a member of RLG, ILLINET, and CRL, and is a net lender with over 22,000 total transactions per year. MLS from an accredited library school required. Academic library interlibrary loan and reference experience strongly preferred. Proven supervisory skill required. Reading knowledge of at least one modern European language. Excellent communication skills and the ability to work effectively with colleagues and library users. Familiarity with RLIN or other automated systems useful. Starting salary range: $20,000–$26,000 depending upon qualifications. **Applications received by May 29 will be considered.** Send letter of application and resume, including names of 3 references, to: Lance Query, Assistant University Librarian for Planning and Personnel, **Northwestern University Library, Evanston, IL 60201.** Northwestern University Library is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant reference librarian/bibliographic instruction. Need energetic, service-oriented person for BI librarian. Responsible for the design and administration of a comprehensive program of library instruction, including the freshman English orientation program, the coordination and scheduling of all tours, and the development of instructional aids. Participates in the delivery of reference service and instructs users of the public online catalog. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, ability to relate well to students and faculty, sound written and verbal communication skills, organizational skills, commitment to continued professional growth. Academic status. Salary: minimum $17,000 for 9 mos. with one 6-week summer contract at 1/6th the 9-mo. rate normally granted. Work one evening per week and occasional Sunday. Starting date: approximately Aug. 31. **Send letter of application and resume by June 30** to: Alvin C. Cage, Director of Libraries, **Stephen F. Austin State University, Box 13055, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3055.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant serials librarian for acquisitions and recording. The University of Chicago Library is seeking an assistant serials librarian for acquisitions and recording. Under general supervision of the head serials librarian, this position is responsible for serials recording, serials order, and fiscal sections and documents processing. This position is responsible for providing and maintaining access to the library's serial and periodicals holdings record for titles in all Roman and non-Roman alphabet languages except for Chinese, Japanese, and Korean. This position manages the serials recording section. This includes responsibility for organizing section work to ensure optimum efficiency of operations including supervision, training, and evaluation of staff, documentation of policies, procedures, and workflow. Maintains statistics. With the head serials librarian, establishes short- and long-term goals and develops staffing and budget requirements for sections supervised. Serves as liaison with various levels of library administration on policy and procedures related to area assigned. Coordinates work with other sections and departments in library. Maintains the various serials exchange programs in which the library participates. *QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE:* graduate library degree from ALA-accredited program; broad education background with bachelor's degree in social science, humanities, or sciences; knowledge of cataloging rules, past and present, particularly as applied by the Library of Congress, and of machine-readable coding of bibliographic data (MARC formats). 5 or more yrs.' progressively responsible experience in a variety of serials control functions (e.g., ordering, receiving, binding) required, with some experience as a serials cataloger preferred; strong supervisory experience and well-developed written and oral communication skills required; ability to perform and direct work requiring consistent attention to detail; good to fluent knowledge of French, German, or Spanish; good knowledge of Cyrillic languages (knowledge of Russian preferred). *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* salary range beginning at $19,000. Appointment salary dependent on qualifications and experience. University benefits plan includes health insurance contribution, 22 days' vacation per year, 6 paid holidays per year, 5 personal holidays per year, 10 days' sick leave per year, and tuition remission plan for both college-age and younger children. Letter of application should include curriculum vitae and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. **Applications received by June 1 will receive first consideration.** Please submit application to: Denise Weintraub, Personnel Officer, **University of Chicago Library, 1100 E. 57th St., Chicago, IL 60637.** The University of Chicago is an equal-opportunity employer.

Business reference librarian. Reports to head of reference. Responsibilities include: providing service in a centralized reference unit; coordinating programs with faculty in the College of Business Administration; providing library instruction and collection development primarily in the areas of business administration and economics. Required: ALA-accredited degree; demonstrated written and verbal communication skills; excellent interpersonal skills. Preferred: experience in online literature searching and microcomputer applications; graduate or undergraduate degree in business administration or one of the social sciences; business reference experience in an academic library. Salary: $18,492 minimum for 12-mo. appointment. A higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians at KSU have academic rank and are eligible for tenure, sabbatical leaves, and other research support. Vacation of 22 working days. Choice of retirement and medical plans. Kansas State University, founded in 1863 and one of the nation's oldest land-grant universities, is located in Manhattan, a community of 45,000 in the rolling Flint Hills. The university has 1,500 full-time faculty and an enrollment of over 18,000. KSU Libraries contain over 1 million cataloged volumes and have a materials budget in excess of $1.9 million. Position available July 1. **Deadline for application: June 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 relevant references to: Nancy Wootton, Administrative Services, **Kansas State University Libraries, Manhattan, KS 66506.** KSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Cataloger/acquisitions librarian. Grand Rapids Baptist College is searching for candidates to head library's technical services. Responsibility for cataloging monographs via OCLC, acquisition of books, supervising small student staff. Grand Rapids Baptist College, a private, church-affiliated institution, has the legal right to require the following qualifications: ALA-MLS, knowledge of AACR2, LCCS, MARC tagging for OCLC, and subscribe to school's evangelical Baptist doctrinal statement. Salary $16,000 plus excellent benefits. Send letter of interest, resume, and 3 references to: Sean McNulty, Librarian, **Grand Rapids Baptist College, 1001 E. Beltline NE, Grand Rapids, MI 49505.**

Cataloger for serials. The University of Arizona Library is seeking a librarian to fill the position of serials cataloger in the serials department. Serials catalogers perform original subject and descriptive cataloging for serials, including Arizona state documents, in a number of language and subject areas using AACR2, Library of Congress subject headings, and LC classification as well as some local classification schemes. Additional duties include problem resolution, recataloging and reclassification as necessary, SOLAR creation, and the training of support staff in copy cataloging. The position reports to the coordinator for serials cataloging. Requirements include an ALA-accredited MLS and working knowledge of at least one European language. Experience with serials processing, AACR2, the MARC serials format, and OCLC or a similar utility is desirable. The beginning professional salary is $18,500; a higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are eligible for continuing status, are voting members of the faculty, and may take up to 24 days' professional leave per year. They have 22 days' paid vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays. A standard package of fringe benefits is available. **Applications received prior to June 5 will be given first consideration.** A letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references should be sent to: W. David Laird, **University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721.** The University of Arizona is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Cataloger. Tenure-track position, responsible for cataloging of all materials on OCLC for a small specialized academic library. Some public service and reference work required. Assist with transition to an online catalog. *Qualifications:* MLS from an ALA-accredited program, knowledge of AACR2, LC classification and subject headings. Experience with OCLC preferred. Assistant Librarian level requires no professional experience, but solid academic preparation for cataloging is essential. Senior Assistant Librarian requires a minimum of 2–3 yrs.' professional cataloging experience. Salary: $19,000–$22,000 for Assistant; $22,000–$26,000 for Senior Assistant. **Send resume and 3 references by May 15** to: Margaret Lewis, **SUNY, College of Optometry, 100 E. 24th St., New York, NY 10010.** EEO, AA.

Cataloging/reference librarian. St. Lawrence University, a private, nondenominational, liberal arts college located between the Adirondack Mountains and the St. Lawrence River, has an opening for a librarian with shared responsibilities in cataloging (two-thirds of time) and reference (one-third of time). Cataloging responsibilities include: performing original cataloging, revising non-DLC-contributed cataloging, serving as a cataloging resource professional for 3 FTE

University of North Alabama
Dean of Library Services

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: applicants must have a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited institution, a doctorate in a field related to the responsibilities of the position, and 5 yrs.' successful experience in library administration. Familiarity with current trends in electronic publishing, library automation, cooperative collection development, and networking is essential. Salary will be competitive (minimum in $40,000 range) and commensurate with qualifications and experience.

RESPONSIBILITIES: the dean of library services is responsible for the overall management and integration of the services provided by the main library, the media center, the learning resource center, and the Music Library. The dean is responsible for personnel matters, the development and administration of budgets, and program development.

APPLICATIONS: the position is expected to be filled by Aug. 1. **Nominations and applications, including resume and the names of 3 current professional references, should be forwarded by May 22** to: **Joseph C. Thomas, Dean of Faculty and Instruction, Box 5150, University of North Alabama, Florence, AL 35632-0001.**

An equal-opportunity employer

Head, Reference Department
Ekstrom Library
University of Louisville

The head, Ekstrom Library reference department, reports to the director, Division of Public Services, and serves on the Public Services Advisory Committee. The reference department head has responsibility for the administration of the department, including the management of the online database search service, instruction and user orientation programs, reference collection programs. Night and weekend work may be required. The head has supervisory responsibility for 6 librarians and 2.5 staff members. As a member of the faculty, this individual is expected to meet criteria for promotion and tenure.

QUALIFICATIONS: master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school. At least 5 yrs.' professional experience in public services in a medium to large academic or research library. 2–3 yrs.' supervisory experience of full-time personnel. Evidence of administrative ability and a strong service orientation. Comprehensive knowledge of general reference and bibliographic sources. Experience with online bibliographic searching, bibliographic instruction in the classroom situation, and the provision of reference service. Evidence of excellent oral and written communication skills. Ability to plan, organize, and coordinate departmental activities. Record of scholarly and professional achievement.

PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS: awareness of technological developments having an impact on the provision of reference services. Experience with an OPAC, preferably NOTIS. Background in reference or general collection development. Social science subject background. Experience in planning user education programs. Knowledge of the interaction between public and technical services. Ability to provide firm, positive leadership and to work cooperatively and constructively in a collegial environment. Experience supervising professional staff.

The University of Louisville, Kentucky's major state-assisted urban institution, enrolls 19,000 students and is located in a city rich in history and culture. Louisville is a dynamic city experiencing a downtown renaissance and supporting a wide range of cultural activities. A $40 million fundraising campaign targets the libraries as a prime recipient. The library system consists of 6 libraries, contains approximately 1 million volumes, supports an acquisition budget of $1.7 million, adds 30,000 volumes annually, and belongs to SOLINET. The libraries are implementing the NOTIS system and are constantly expanding microcomputer use.

RANK AND SALARY: dependent upon experience; minimum $28,000.

Review of applications will begin June 15. Please submit cover letter, resume, and the names of 3 references to:

Dave Reed, Chair
Search Committee, Head Reference Department
Ekstrom Library
University of Louisville
Louisville, KY 40292

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

paraprofessionals, sharing card catalog maintenance activities, and assisting the head of technical services with training and with developing cataloging policies. Reference responsibilities include: providing regular reference desk services, sharing evening and weekend reference desk service in rotation with all librarians, and participating in other reference activities, such as online database searching and collection development. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS, 2 yrs.' or more professional cataloging experience using OCLC or another bibliographic utility; knowledge of AACR2, LCSH and LC classification, evidence of commitment to providing a high quality of reference services, and excellent communication and interpersonal skills. *DESIRABLE:* some reference experience, knowledge of automated library systems, 2nd master's degree, and a working knowledge of at least one foreign language. 12-mo. contract. Liberal benefits. One month's vacation. Faculty status. Starting date: Aug. 17. Salary range: $19,000–$22,000. **Application deadline: June 5.** Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Michael Alzo, Search Committee Chair, **Owen D. Young Library, St. Lawrence University, Canton, NY 13617.** St. Lawrence University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Chair, cataloging department, Kansas State University Libraries. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* managing department of 8 faculty, 12 classified staff, and 5 FTE students performing copy and original cataloging and physically processing via OCLC over 40,000 new monographs, serial, and nonbook items; completing approximately 30,000 retrospective conversions per year; and providing bibliographic maintenance and authority control in the card catalogs and the libraries' automated database. The chair also serves on librarywide teams and the Library Planning Council. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited degree; 5 yrs.' academic library technical services experience including at least 2 yrs.' cataloging and 2 yrs.' supervisory experience; knowledge of AACR1 and 2, LC classification and LC subject heading practice; familiarity with an automated bibliographic utility; strong communication skills, both verbal and written; demonstrated supervisory and managerial ability; ability to train all levels of staff. Preferred: strong academic background; knowledge of microcomputer applications; experience with automated local library systems; evidence of professional involvement or library research. Salary: $28,000 minimum for 12-mo. appointment. A higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians at KSU have academic rank and are eligible for tenure, sabbatical leaves, and other research support. Vacation of 22 working days. Choice of retirement and medical plans. Kansas State University, founded in 1863 and one of the nation's oldest land-grant universities, is located in Manhattan, a community of 45,000 in the rolling Flint Hills. The university has 1,500 full-time faculty and an enrollment of over 18,000. KSU Libraries contain over 1 million cataloged volumes and have a materials budget in excess of $1.9 million. Position available July 1. **Deadline for application: June 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 relevant references to: Nancy Wootton, Administrative Services, **Kansas State University Libraries, Manhattan, KS 66506.** KSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Computer search/reference librarian, Assistant Professor (tenure-leading), central reference services department starting Aug. 1. 1) Serve as the senior coordinator for the computer search services of the University Libraries, which includes the administration, budget oversight, coordination with the branch services department, training, planning, and development. 2) Serve on the reference/information desk. 3) Assist in the management of the reference/information desk. 4) Conduct user education activities for end-user searching (including user education for the future online public catalog). 5) Computer database searching in the humanities and social sciences. *REQUIRED:* MLS from a program accredited by the American Library Association; minimum 2 yrs.' professional public service in an academic or research library; strong interpersonal skills; demonstrated oral and written communication skills; experience in reference service; experience in online searching. *PREFERRED:* graduate degree in the humanities or social sciences; general knowledge of budget management; reading knowledge of one or more foreign language(s). $19,500 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references by June 15** to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, **106 Love Library, University of Nebraska–Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Coordinator, reference and instruction, Undergraduate Library, the University of Michigan. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* direct all reference and instructional services at UGL, including reference desk service, term-paper assistance program, online searching, user education, Peer Information Counselor Program, and Academic Resource Center. Supervise 3–4 librarians including recruiting, training, professional staff development, and evaluation. Plan, implement, and evaluate public service programs. Act as a liaison with faculty and participate in library and campus planning and instructional activities. Participate in collection development and perform general administrative functions. *REQUIRED:* accredited MLS. Previous experience in public services in an academic library, in bibliographic instruction and reference services, and in supervision. Knowledge of the theory of bibliographic instruction and public service planning and evaluation in an academic setting. Demonstrated commitment to quality and innovation in public services, understanding of the role of emerging information technology in public service and instructional design, and collection development issues for reference collections. Previous supervisory experience and outstanding communication skills. Strong interest in public services to undergraduates. *DESIRED:* previous experience in the applications of microcomputers in library or instructional services, and with an online catalog in an academic library, and demonstration of professional activity outside job responsibilities. Minimum of $25,000 dependent on previous relevant experience. **Applications received by May 30 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, Library Personnel and Payroll Services, **404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Information Services Specialist

Branch campus library as well as main campus library. Responsibilities include reference service, library instruction, interlibrary loan, circulation, book selection and other responsibilities as assigned. Master's degree in library/information science required. College library experience and familiarity with library automation desirable. An opportunity to initiate new services and be involved in the development of a viable branch campus library. 12-mo. obligation, academic rank. Salary $14,500 minimum, commensurate with qualifications and experience. Review of applications will begin immediately and continue until position is filled. Forward letter of application and resume to:

Director of Personnel
Mohawk Valley
Community College
1101 Sherman Dr.
Utica, NY 13501

Equal-opportunity employer, M/F

Curator, Columbiana Library, and reference librarian/bibliographer, Rare Book & Manuscript Library. The Columbiana Library, comprising 24,000 volumes and more than 200,000 pieces of ephemera, contains books; periodicals; information files of clippings, pamphlets, news releases, and obituaries; and portraits, photographs, prints, and memorabilia relating to individuals and events from the founding of Columbia University in 1754 to today. The primary responsibilities for this position consist of administering the operations of the Columbiana Library—including providing general and in-depth reference service in person, by telephone, and by mail—for the Columbiana collections on the history of the university, its affiliates and New York City, and persons connected with the university, and for the Rare Book and Manuscript Library Reference Center; organizing vertical file and ephemeral materials—such as clippings and photographs—and processing, organizing, and cataloging manuscript collections; keeping all records necessary for Columbiana's use; maintaining and developing the collections of Columbiana by gift and transfer; supervising student assistants and assisting on special projects of the Rare Book and Manuscript Library. In addition to an accredited MLS, the position requires a knowledge of and experience with reference sources of American studies, and manuscript and archival management techniques and skills as demonstrated by previous relevant experience and/or superior performance in a formal course. Also highly desirable are knowledge of historical, social science, and literary research methods; knowledge of reference sources and techniques in manuscripts and archives; knowledge of RLIN, AMC, and other automated library systems; and effective writing and speaking skills. Preferential consideration will be given to applicants with a reading knowledge of French and German; and a graduate degree in American studies, or literature, or other relevant degree. Excellent benefits, including tuition exemption for self and family, and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges (which will increase July 1) are currently: Librarian I, $22,000–$28,600; Librarian II, $24,000–$32,400. **Deadline for applications is May 30.** Submit resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen Wiltshire, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Economics reference/selection librarian, reference services department, University of Michigan. *READVERTISEMENT DUE TO INCORRECT SALARY STATEMENT,* AL, *APRIL, p. 271.)* Reporting to the head, reference services department of the Hatcher Graduate Library, responsibilities include the development and management of the economics collection of the Graduate Library (annual collection budget exceeding $40,000), and general reference services (with an emphasis on database and online services) in social sciences and humanities. Participates in on-demand and appointment-based research consultation services, bibliographic instruction, and faculty liaison activities. Selection responsibilities include: preservation decisions, collection assessment, budget management, and serials review. *REQUIRED:* accredited MLS. Minimum 2 yrs.' experience in research library or research university setting, preferably in reference or collection

development. Demonstrated knowledge of online resources. Proven analytical skills and ability to work with faculty and students. Strong oral and written communication skills. Working knowledge of one or more Western European languages. *DESIRABLE:* demonstrated knowledge of collection management and development principles including research, design, and techniques for analyzing and reporting data. Graduate coursework in social sciences. Demonstrated knowledge of research interests and trends in the social sciences. Familiarity or previous experience with nonbibliographic data files and other information technologies. *Minimum* salary of $21,500, based on qualifications and previous relevant experience. **Applications received by May 15 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, **Library Personnel and Payroll Services, 404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Education/general reference librarian with a collection management assignment. Senior Assistant Librarian. $29,640–$35,676 for 12 mos.; 10-mo. option available with proportionate salary reduction. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS degree, 3 yrs.' reference librarian experience in an academic or public library (2 yrs. K-12 teaching may substitute for one yr.'s reference librarian experience), a combination of: 1) graduate coursework in the field of education; 2) demonstrated success with database searching; 3) collection management experience as an education bibliographer; 4) demonstrated ability in bibliographic instruction. Demonstrated ability to work effectively, independently, and cooperatively with others, demonstrated oral and written communication skills. *Preferred:* recent experience in a similar position. **Letters of inquiry/resume must be postmarked by June 30.** Request position announcement/description and application form by sending a letter of inquiry and complete resume to: Walter H. Roeder, Search Committee, c/o Library Secretary, **California State Polytechnic University, POB 3088, Pomona, CA 91768.** EEO, AA, Title IX, Section 504 employer. In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, it is our intent to hire only authorized workers. All newly hired employees must provide proof of work eligibility.

Engineering, mathematical, physical, or earth sciences reference librarian and selector, University of Florida's Central Science Library. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* in the area of engineering, mathematical, physical, or earth sciences, provides specialized research and reference assistance, online database searching and bibliographic instruction, and plans, develops, evaluates, and manages research and reference collections in collaboration with the faculty; provides general reference assistance with special emphasis on academic programs served by the Central Science Library. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS; effective instructional, communications, and interpersonal skills; knowledge of collection development principles and practices and online searching. *PREFERRED:* an academic background, experience, or documented interest in engineering, mathematical, physical, or earth sciences. Degree or advanced coursework in engineering, mathematical, earth, or physical sciences, and a continuing interest in scientific literature will weigh heavily in favor of candidate. *BENEFITS:* tenure-track appointment with faculty status, 22 days' vacation, 13 days' sick leave, TIAA/CREF or other retirement options, no state or local income tax. Salary: $19,500 minimum for 12 mos. **Send letter of application with resume and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references by June 1** to: Lynn Badger, Library Personnel Officer, **212 Library W., University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32611.** An AA, EO employer.

Serials Cataloging Coordinator

Oberlin College Library

Coordinates all aspects of serials cataloging, including establishment of new policies and procedures for implementing a local online catalog system; supervises 3 experienced paraprofessional catalogers. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* ALA-accredited MLS; serials cataloging experience in an academic library; experience in the application of current automated cataloging standards and techniques; knowledge of a foreign language, preferably German, French, Spanish, or Italian. *QUALIFICATIONS desired:* experience with monographic cataloging, Dewey and LC classification, LC subject headings, OCLC cataloging, and Geac library systems. Salary competitive, commensurate with qualifications and experience, minimum $22,000. Generous fringe benefits. Available July 1. **Applications received by June 1 will be given preference.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: **Serials Search Committee, Oberlin College Library, Oberlin, OH 44074.**

AA, EOE

Gift books librarian. Duties include enhancing a book donor program, acknowledging receipt of donated material, evaluating each piece to determine if and where it should be placed, managing the duplicate book exchange, selecting requested memorials, and maintaining appropriate files. Also shared weekend and evening professional coverage. Requirements include ALA-accredited MLS and demonstrated ability to use OCLC and DIALOG. Minimum salary $18,000 for 12 months; excellent benefit package. Faculty-rank position. Available Sept. 1. **Send letter of application and resume by July 1** to: L. Thomas Snyderwine, Director, **Gannon University Library, POB 295 University Sq., Erie, PA 16541.** Gannon University is a mid-sized Catholic liberal arts university emphasizing business, humanities, science/engineering, and education, and is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Head, circulation department, Sterling Memorial Library. Responsible for the administration, planning, evaluation, and staffing of circulation services. Supervision of a staff of one other librarian, 3 managers, 33 clerical workers, and many student assistants. Coordinates circulation policies. Implements NOTIS. Oversees Geac circulation system and transfer from Geac to NOTIS. *REQUIRES:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Professional experience of increasing responsibility in an academic or research library, including 2 yrs.' supervisory experience. Knowledge of circulation functions and issues. Experience with automated systems. Demonstrated ability to work effectively with a wide range of users. Effective analytical skills and oral and written communication skills. Ability to work cooperatively in a demanding and rapidly changing environment. **Application deadline: May 31.** Salary and rank competitive with experience; $27,000 minimum. Please send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: Maureen Sullivan, Head, Library Personnel, **Yale University Library, Box 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520.** An EEO, AA employer.

Head, collection development and preservation department. Under the general supervision of the dean of library services, the appointee will be responsible for planning, monitoring, and coordinating the development and preservation of library collections. Coordinates collection development activities of library faculty subject specialists, and supervises work of support staff and/or student assistants in the areas of binding, mending, processing, and gifts. Responsible for developing collection development and preservation policies in consultation with technical and public services staff. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS degree; experience in or knowledge of standard bibliographic practices, publishing trends, and national trends in collection management and preservation; good supervisory and interpersonal skills; and good oral and written communication skills. *DESIRABLE:* 5 yrs.' experience in academic or research libraries, including 3 in collection development or preservation, additional advanced degree, experience with NOTIS or other online integrated system. Faculty-status, tenure-track position. Excellent fringe benefits. Minimum salary $27,000, negotiable depending on qualifications and experience. **To ensure consideration, applications must be postmarked no later than June 5.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 current references to: Betty Bartlett Davis, Chair, Library Search Committee, **Indiana State University, Terre Haute, IN 47809.** ISU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, nonprint and reserve services. *Responsibilities:* supervises nonprint and reserve services including microforms. Selects, trains, and evaluates a staff of 5 FTE and 30–40 student assistants. Serves as libraries' resource person on nonprint and microform equipment and emerging technologies. Develops policies and procedures for nonprint and reserve collections and services. Coordinates library services to the visually and physically disabled. May be assigned other duties. *Qualifications:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and at least 2 yrs.' appropriate supervisory experience required. Demonstrated experience with management of microform collections and equipment highly desirable. Candidates with public or technical service experience in an academic library may be given preference. *Salary:* minimum $19,000, commensurate with education and experience. ***Deadline:*** **letter of application, list of 3 references, and current resume should be received no later than May 29.** Apply to: Dorothy E. Christiansen, Assistant Director/Planning Coordinator, **University Libraries—UL 139, The University at Albany, State University of New York, 1400 Washington Ave., Albany, NY 12222.** The University at Albany, State University of New York, is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Applications from women, minorities, handicapped, and Vietnam-era veterans are especially welcome.

Head of acquisitions (search reopened). Colgate University, a highly selective, independent college located in rural upstate New York, is seeking a head for the acquisitions department to coordinate collection development activities for both campus libraries. Specific duties include planning and supervising the acquisition of monographs, serials, and nonprint materials; monitoring related budgets; directing and providing continuing review of searching, ordering, receiving, and claiming of library materials; coordinating the handling of gifts; evaluating vendor performance; assisting in approval-plan selection and management; and participating in the implementation of an automated acquisitions system. Supervises 5.5 FTE. Salary: $25,000+ depending on experience and qualifications. *Requirements:* ALA-accredited MLS; minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in academic libraries, experience with acquisitions and budgeting, strong interpersonal skills, and commitment to working with faculty on collection development. Knowledge of domestic and foreign publishing trade and vendor sources/plans. ***Deadline:*** **July 1.** Send

The University of Michigan

Assistant Head/Curator, Japanese Collection, Asia Library

Harlan Hatcher Graduate Library

RESPONSIBILITIES: under the general supervision of the head of the Asia Library, incumbent assists the head in the management of the library and serves as coordinator for public services. The incumbent works closely with the members of the faculty associated with the Center for Japanese Studies and the Department of Asian Languages and Cultures and the collection management staff to maintain and develop the collection in support of the instructional and research needs of the university programs. The incumbent is responsible for selecting, acquiring, and servicing Japanese materials and providing reference/bibliographical services and instructions to users of these materials. Of increasing importance is coordination with the programs of the RLG and the University of Chicago in the development of Japan-related information resources. The incumbent is a member of the Director's Assembly and the Public Services Forum.

REQUIRED: professional degree in library science; expert knowledge of Japanese, including speaking, reading, writing, and scholarly competence in classical Japanese; some familiarity with other East Asian languages; advanced knowledge in Japanese studies, including training in the bibliography and research methodology of the subject area; knowledge of the publishing industry in Japan, the book trade concerning Japanese materials, trends and problems in acquisition work; minimum of 5 yrs.' experience in an extensive Japanese research collection, including at least 3 yrs.' supervisory experience and 2 yrs. in bibliographical/reference work; demonstrated ability to communicate and work with people effectively.

DESIRED: knowledge of and experience with computer-based library system; participation in professional organizations concerned with research librarianship and East Asian librarianship.

Minimum of $25,000 dependent on previous relevant experience. **Applications received by May 30 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: **Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, Library Personnel and Payroll Services, 404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.**

The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

application, resume, and names of 3 references to: University Librarian, **Colgate University, Hamilton, NY 13346.** Preliminary interviews will be held at ALA Annual. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply. Colgate is an AA, EO employer.

Head, Systems Office, Yale University Library. Responsible for the coordination of all library automation activities, including their investigation, design, and implementation stages, and for the overall direction and management of the Systems Office consisting of 5 FTE system analysts, programmers, and support technicians. Reports to the associate university librarian for technical services. Requires: master's degree, preferably an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school, or MS in computer science. 5 yrs.' systems experience, preferably in a research library environment, including 2 yrs.' supervisory experience of systems staff. Excellent grasp of advanced information technologies, with a knowledge of and working experience with library automation preferred. Excellent oral and written communication skills and analytical skills. Ability to establish and maintain effective interpersonal relationships with all levels of staff. Creative and dynamic leadership potential. **Application deadline: May 31.** Salary and rank commensurate with experience; $31,800 minimum. Please send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: Maureen Sullivan, Head, Library Personnel, **Yale University Library, Box 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520.** An EEO, AA employer.

History and social sciences bibliographer (search reopened), the University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City. New position. Under direction of assistant university librarian for collection development, responsible for planning, development, and management of designated collections in history and other social science subjects. Selects on British and European history; coordinates work with selectors responsible for building collections in the history of other geographical areas; assumes responsibility for selecting on the history of other geographical areas as needed; depending on experience, interest, and current staffing, assumes responsibility for selecting on other social science subjects; provides specialized reference and bibliographic instruction; works closely with faculty to establish collection priorities; provides advice on university collection management policy. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited graduate library degree; working knowledge of European languages and willingness to learn new languages as needed for collection development purposes; good communication and management skills; strong commitment to scholarship and collection development. *PREFERRED:* professional experience in a research library, with some responsibility for selection; advanced degree in history; some knowledge of history beyond Europe. Appointment will be made at a Librarian I or a Librarian II rank, depending on qualifications. Salary range for Librarian I is $18,370–$28,845, and for Librarian II $22,870–$36,245. Fringe benefits include 25 days' paid vacation per year, TIAA/CREF retirement, Social Security, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, and disability and major medical insurance. **Deadline for applications: June 15.** Interested and qualified applicants should send letter of application, resume, and the names and telephone numbers of 3 references to: William C. Sayre, Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services, **University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City, IA 52242.** The University of Iowa is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Instructor. Temporary, full-time Instructor in the library for the 1987–88 academic year. Salary range $18,000–$24,200 commensurate with qualifications. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* information desk; interlibrary loans; development of the reference collection; online searching; special collections for use of the disabled; library instruction; and the discarding of used materials. *QUALIFICATIONS:* master's of science in library science from an American Library Association–accredited school; 3 yrs.' experience in the activities described above or equivalent to be determined by the department/director/provost. **Send letter, detailed resume, copies of transcripts, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references no later than July 1** to: Daryl L. Lake, Assoc. V.P. for Human Resources, **Box 45, Edinboro University of Pennsylvania, Edinboro, PA 16444.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Japanese cataloger. The University of Chicago Library is seeking a cataloger for the position of Japanese cataloger. Under the supervision of the head of East Asian cataloging, this position has the following responsibilities: performs original cataloging according to *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd Edition* (AACR2) and classification according to the Library of Congress (LC) classification system. Reviews and adapts cataloging copy. Performs current cataloging online with RLIN. Maintains name authority file and other files and catalogs. May direct clerical support staff in cataloging procedures. *QUALIFICATIONS:* graduate degree from an accredited library school, proficiency in reading classical and modern Japanese texts, basic knowledge of Japanese culture, and proficiency in written and oral English are required; familiarity with modified Hepburn romanization, AACR2, LC rule interpretations, LC classification, LC subject headings, and MARC formats; fluency in Japanese desirable; cataloging experience in a research or academic library related to East Asian studies preferred; experience with RLIN or OCLC also preferred. *Salary and benefits:* appointment salary will be determined based on experience and qualifications. Salary range begins at $18,000 per year. Benefits include a contributory retirement plan; health and life insurance; 22 days' vacation, 6 university holidays, 5 personal holidays, and 10 days' sick leave per year; and a tuition remission plan for both college-age and younger children. Letter of application should include a curriculum vitae and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. **Applications received by June 1 will receive first consideration.** Please submit application to: Search Committee for Japanese Cataloger, c/o Personnel Officer, **University of Chicago Library, 1100 E. 57th St., Chicago, IL 60637.** The University of Chicago is an equal-opportunity employer.

Librarian, coordinator of bibliographic instruction. Responsible for planning and coordinating all levels of bibliographic instruction. Additional responsibilities include reference desk and collection development. Reports to head of reference department. Some evening and weekend hours. Required: ALA-accredited MLS with minimum of 4 yrs.' professional experience including 2 yrs.' coordinating bibliographic instruction program in an academic library. Preferred: online search experience. Salary $23,000–$25,872 depending on qualifications. This is a 12-mo., tenure-track position. Western Carolina University is a comprehensive, state-supported, coeducational institution located in the Appalachian Mountains 55 miles southwest of Asheville near the Great Smoky Mountains National Park and approximately 150 miles north of Atlanta. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference by May 31** (extended deadline) to: Edward S. Cohen, Chair, Search Committee, **Hunter Library, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, NC 28723.** Western Carolina University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer and a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina.

Librarian, serials cataloger. To perform descriptive and subject cataloging for serials in a number of languages and subject areas. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS and working knowledge of one European language. *DESIRED:* experience with serials processing, AACR2, MARC serials format, OCLC, or similar system. Salary: $18,500 or higher depending on experience. **Apply by June 5.** For information, write to: W. David Laird, **University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721.** An EEO, AA employer.

Library director, Pittsburg (Kans.) State University. Nominations and applications are invited for the position of director of the library at Pittsburg State University. Pittsburg State University is a multipurpose, state-supported university with 265 faculty and

5,300 students. Leonard H. Axe Library contains 750,000 volume-equivalents. The FY1987 library budget is $810,000: $285,000 for operating expenses and library materials; $525,000 for salaries. There are 10 librarians, who have full faculty status, and 7 support staff positions. The director of the library reports to the vice president for academic affairs, serves on the University Deans and Directors Council, and has overall responsibility for planning and management of the library. The position is tenure earning, with rank corresponding to qualifications. The salary range is from $38,500 to $42,500 with strong fringe benefits. The starting date is Aug. 1. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-MLS degree required; doctorate, 2nd master's or additional degree work preferred; 5 yrs.' recent academic library experience, including 3 yrs.' administrative responsibilities in personnel management and budgeting; familiarity with academic research, scholarship, and information resource systems; experience in current technological developments; a commitment to shared governance; a service orientation; proven leadership ability; interpersonal and communication skills important. **Nominations must be postmarked no later than May 29. Applicants should send letter of interest, complete resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 5 references by June 8.** Send correspondence to: Richard Welty, Chair, Library Director Search Committee, **Pittsburg State University, 1701 S. Broadway, Pittsburg, KS 66762.** Pittsburg State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Library graduate assistants. Mankato State University is seeking individuals who possess an MLS or MA in library science and who wish to work on a subject master's degree while gaining valuable professional experience in an academic library. MSU offers master's degrees in over 60 academic disciplines. Graduate assistantships are internships in the discipline—in this case, 2 disciplines—library science and the subject discipline of your choice. Graduate assistants supervise student workers and perform other professional services in the public and technical services of the library. Public service positions include reference, government publications, online database searching, interlibrary loan, educational resource center, media production, circulation, maps, periodicals, and bibliographic instruction. Positions in the technical services include acquisitions, cataloging, library research, and systems analysis. Successful candidates must show evidence of demonstrable working experience in one of the areas listed. Appointments may be made for a portion of the academic or calendar year. A full assistantship averages 20 hours of work and pays $148 per week. A total of $6,666 can be earned per annum. Additionally, graduate assistants qualify for in-state tuition and for one-half tuition remission of 6–12 graduate credits per quarter during the academic year. Mankato State University Library, a dynamic information center for over 14,000 students and local resident users, has a staff of 25 librarians, 24 classified, 20 graduate assistants, and over 250 student workers. Memorial Library is the home of the PALS automated system, a nationally known integrated library system featuring an online catalog, a circulation system, and an interlibrary loan module, with serials and acquisitions modules under development. A letter of application outlining your experiences in an academic library, your resume, and the names and telephone numbers of 3 current references should be sent to: Thomas M. Peischl, Dean of the Library, **Mankato State University, Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001; 507-389-5953.**

Management reference librarian. Specializes in full range of information and reference services for students and faculty of Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management and participates in general social sciences and humanities reference programs. Assists in planning and development of the management services departmental programs, and has special responsibility for undertaking bibliographic instruction activities in support of the Graduate School of Management. MLS from accredited library school required. Academic background in economics or other business-related discipline and advanced degree preferred. Business reference or general reference experience preferred. Training in computerized literature searching required. Starting salary range: $20,000–$26,000 depending upon qualifications. **Applications received by May 29 will be considered.** Send letter of application and resume, including names of 3 references, to: Lance Query, Assistant University Librarian for Planning and Personnel, **Northwestern University Library, Evanston, IL 60201.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

The University of Michigan
Database Administrator

RESPONSIBILITIES: under the general supervision of the assistant director for technical services, and in close coordination with the Library Systems Office staff and public services staff, incumbent works with high degree of independence to administer the Michigan Research Library Network (MIRLYN) integrated system database, with responsibility for record structure and database quality control. Works with staff to determine database content and to define what data is retained for short- and long-term needs. Defines and documents how discretionary data fields are used locally. Reviews database problems, identifies need for changes, recommends record structure changes. Recommends rules/functions to ensure validity, consistency of data; special security needs. Defines, prepares, implements, maintains procedures for dealing with errors, changes. Coordinates record preparation with suppliers of data, e.g., RLG, vendors. Writing, maintaining conversion specifications.

REQUIRED: accredited MLS. Minimum 5 yrs.' previous experience in a large academic environment, knowledge of AACR2. Proven oral and written communication skills. Demonstrated excellent interpersonal skills and ability to work with staff from throughout the library to accommodate units with a wide variety of needs. Proven ability to work independently. Demonstrated ability to analyze complex, detailed issues; organizational skills.

DESIRED: experience in analyzing and working with the MARC formats, data files, and utility-generated records. Experience developing specifications for the processing and manipulation of bibliographic records. Experience working in a complex organization.

Salary range of $29,500–$50,500; dependent on previous relevant experience. **Applications received by May 30 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: **Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, Library Personnel and Payroll Services, 404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.**

The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Media and fine arts cataloger. The University of Arizona Library is seeking a professional librarian to provide original and complex copy cataloging for audiovisual materials, sound recordings, and computer software. This position would also be responsible for original cataloging of monographs in the subject areas of fine arts, education, juvenile literature, and library science and would serve as a cataloging resource person for library staff in the above formats and subject areas. Additional responsibilities include revising in the union card catalog, active participation in departmental planning, and membership on library and university committees. Applicants for the position must have a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited school. Other requirements include knowledge of AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, MARC formats, experience with OCLC or another bibliographic utility, and good oral and written communication skills. Candidates with previous cataloging experience will be preferred. Knowledge of at least one European language, preferably Spanish, is desirable. The beginning professional salary is $18,500; a higher salary can be negotiated depending on qualifications and experience. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are eligible for continuing status, are voting members of the faculty, and may take up to 24 days' professional leave per year. They have 22 days' paid vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays annually. A standard package of fringe benefits is available. **Applications received prior to June 5 will be given first consideration.** A letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references should be sent to: W. David Laird, **University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721.** The University of Arizona is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Monographic cataloger. The University of Chicago Library is seeking a librarian for the position of monographic cataloger to perform original cataloging for monographs in the library's collections. The cataloging department, with a staff of 9.2 professional and 19.5 clerical FTEs, is divided into 6 sections and catalogs monographic materials (including microforms, dissertations, and rare books) in all languages except the East Asian languages, and in all subjects except law. All cataloging and processing activities are supported by the library's central data management system. The library participates in the National Coordinated Cataloging Operations (NCCO) and is a member of the National Coordinated Cataloging Program (NCCP). Cooperative cataloging with the Library of Congress is done online through a direct computer link to the Library of Congress/MARC database. Under the supervision of the head of original cataloging, this position performs original cataloging of monographs in a variety of languages and in a wide range of subjects: 1) applies AACR2 rules and Library of Congress rule interpretations for bibliographic description and determines appropriate access points; 2) performs related authority work; 3) classifies materials according to the Library of Congress classification system; 3) performs subject analysis using the Library of Congress subject headings (LCSH); 4) may participate in special project work administered by the department. *QUALIFICATIONS:* graduate degree in library science from an accredited library school required; broad educational background in social sciences or humanities; 2–3 yrs.' experience in an academic or research library preferred; good knowledge of AACR2 rules, Library of Congress classification and subject analysis; familiarity with Library of Congress rule interpretations and good knowledge of MARC formats; good knowledge of German required. In addition, good knowledge of at least one Romance language and knowledge of Latin strongly preferred. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* appointment salary will be determined based on experience and qualifications. Salary range begins at $18,200 per year. Benefits include a

Acquisitions Librarian

Responsible for administering the $875,000 library resource acquisition program. Library resources include monographs, serials, periodicals, microforms, computer software, and audio-visual materials. Duties include supervising a support staff of five; interacting with other librarians and faculty in collection department; working with publishers, vendors, and college finance officers; and planning, coordinating, and implementing enhancements in the library's OCLC automated acquisitions system and coordinating its interface with the CUNY Integrated Library System.

Must have an ALA accredited MLS for instructor, an additional subject master's degree for assistant professor, and a minimum of two years relevant experience working with automated library acquisitions systems.

Salary from $23,035 for instructor; $25,114 for assistant professor (may be flexible depending on qualifications); 35 hour work week; six weeks vacation; superior benefits package.

Send letter of application and names of three professional references to: Chief Librarian, Baruch College/CUNY, 17 Lexington Ave., Box 317, New York, NY 10010. AA/EOE.

contributory retirement plan, health and life insurance, 22 days' vacation, 6 university holidays, 5 personal holidays and 10 days' sick leave per year, and a tuition remission plan for both college-age and younger children. Letter of application should include curriculum vitae and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. **Applications received by June 1 will receive first consideration.** Please submit application to: Search Committee for Monographic Cataloger, c/o Personnel Officer, **University of Chicago Library, 1100 E. 57th St., Chicago, IL 60637.** The University of Chicago is an equal-opportunity employer.

Principal catalog librarian. Loyola University of Chicago Library is seeking a catalog librarian to fill the position of principal catalog librarian. This position reports to the head of cataloging. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* serving as the cataloging and classification resource person for catalogers and support staff; coordinating periodicals, cataloging activities; training and supervising a library associate in copy cataloging of periodicals; assisting the department head in writing policy; writing and revising procedures for the original cataloging section. The principal catalog librarian will also train new professional catalog librarians; develop methods for monitoring and maintaining original cataloging quality; catalog periodicals and serve on the cataloging policy board as well as other appropriate committees. *QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:* 3 yrs.' cataloging experience in an academic or research library; excellent knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, MARC formats, etc.; periodicals cataloging experience; good communication skills; demonstrated decision-making skills; ability to work with all levels of staff. Experience in a library with an internal automated library system is preferred. Salary in the mid-$20s. Librarians at Loyola have limited faculty status, earn 20 days' vacation, and have a standard package of fringe benefits including dental insurance and TIAA/CREF. **Applications received prior to June 12 will receive first consideration.** Qualified applicants should send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 recent references to: Ellen J. Waite, Acting Director of University Libraries, **Cudahy Library, Loyola University of Chicago, 6525 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago, IL 60626.** Loyola University of Chicago is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity educator and employer.

Rare books and humanities monograph cataloger, University of Florida. *Responsibilities:* oversees the creation of bibliographic and manuscript records for rare books and humanities; plans and organizes assigned descriptive cataloging and subject classification; analyzes workflow and processes to achieve high efficiency and to coordinate cataloging priorities with selectors as well as other humanities catalogers. *Requirements:* ALA-accredited MLS, excellent reading knowledge of a modern European language, interest in and aptitude for bibliographic detail, ability to work independently, effective communications and interpersonal skills. *Preferred:* academic background in humanities, knowledge of Latin or Greek, cataloging experience, knowledge of MARC books format, and OCLC or RLIN. Benefits: tenure-track appointment with faculty status, 22 days' vacation, 13 days' sick leave, TIAA/CREF or other retirement options, no state or local income tax. Salary: $19,500 minimum for 12 months. **Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references by June 1** to: Lynn Badger, Library Personnel Officer, **University of Florida Libraries, 212 Library West, Gainesville, FL 32611.** An AA, EO employer.

Reference/access librarian. Plymouth State College is seeking candidates for the position of reference/access librarian. The reference/access librarian reports to the public services coordinator. Reference responsibilities include: sharing in reference desk coverage, bibliographic instruction, and database searching. In addition, all public services librarians share in collection development, serve as faculty liaison and student advisors. Access responsibilities include: organization, staffing, and supervision of operations of the circulation area. The library is expected to implement an integrated online library system in the summer. This a tenure-track, 12-mo. position, starting July 1. Appointment is at the Assistant Professor level. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:* ALA-accredited MLS; a minimum of one yr.'s reference experience; strong leadership; good interpersonal, written, and oral communication skills. Desirable qualifications include experience in supervision, teaching, and automated circulation system. Salary range between $19,000 and $21,000. **Deadline for application is May 29.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 current letters of reference to: Philip C. Wei, College Librarian, **Lamson Library, Plymouth State College, Plymouth, NH 03264.** PSC is an AA, EEO.

Reference/instruction librarian, University of Michigan, Undergraduate Library. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* under the direction of the coordinator for reference and instruction, provides bibliographic instruction, including orientation in a variety of formats and settings. These involve classes in the College of Literature, Science, and the Arts; workshops; on-demand sessions; point-of-use; individualized in-depth instruction on research problems through the Term Paper Assistance Program; and instruction in the use of automated systems for information retrieval. Provides reference service, including answering a high volume of inquiries using reference collection of 5,000 volumes encompassing humanities, social sciences, and sciences. Performs and interprets online searches through use of BRS, DIALOG, WilsonLine, and RLIN. Participates in collection development for the Undergraduate Library collection of over 175,000 volumes, including working with standard selection sources, bibliographies, and approval plans in assigned subject areas. Participates in assigned subject areas. Participates in library planning process as appropriate. *REQUIRED:* accredited MLS. Demonstrated superior written and oral communication skills. Interest and ability to interact enthusiastically with faculty and students in a public service setting. Desirable: experience in reference, bibliographic instruction, collection development, or database searching with an online catalog, or microcomputers in an instructional setting. Public service experience in an academic library highly desirable. Salary: minimum $19,000, dependent upon previous relevant experience. **Applications received by May 30 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, Library Personnel and Payroll Services, **404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian. DePauw University is seeking an innovative, service-oriented librarian to provide reference services as part of a public services department in an undergraduate, liberal arts college library. Responsibilities include a combination of reference desk service, selection of reference materials, online searching, and bibliographic instruction. Position will coordinate online searching services, including a program of end-user instruction, and will work with selected academic departments in collection development. The library is currently undergoing a complete renovation and will be shortly developing its plans for automation. *QUALIFICATIONS:* an ALA-accredited MLS and some reference experience. A 2nd master's degree and experience with online searching, collection development, or bibliographic instruction is desirable. Salary dependent on qualifications, $19,500 minimum. Letter of application should include candidate's views on library service in an undergraduate liberal arts college. **Review of applications will begin June 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Jana Bradley, Director of Libraries, **DePauw University, Box 137, Greencastle, IN 46135.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Reference librarian, entry-level. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE* general reference duties, online database searching, bibliographic instruction, and collection development. Schedule will include some regular evening and/or weekend hours. This position offers the opportunity to work with an outstanding research collection serving the educating, psychological, and health service professions, and contributes to the development of librarywide policies and practices in cooperation with other departments. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; 2nd master's in social sciences or humanities desirable; reference experience in an academic or research library preferred; knowledge of education/behavioral science journals desirable. Benefits include BC-BS, major medical, dental plan, TIAA/CREF retirement plan, tuition exemption, 13 paid holidays, and 23 vacation days. Salary: minimum $18,000. Send resume & names & addresses of 3 references to: Library Director, **Box 69, Milbank Memorial Library, Teachers College, Columbia University, 525 W. 120th St., New York, NY 10027.** Teachers College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian, full-time, probationary appointment up to 196 duty days. Rank of

Instructor/Assistant Professor. Starting date of Sept. 10. Subject specialist in one or more of the following: mathematics, engineering, physics, or computer science. Assists with the staffing of the information desks. Tasks include 1) helping patrons find and use information resources as needed; 2) offering instruction, formal and informal, in the use of the library's resources; 3) working with appropriate academic department(s) in support of the library's collection development program; 4) performing database searching in area(s) of expertise; and 5) handling other reference duties as appropriate to the incumbent's professional background. An American Library Association–approved master's degree in library science and/or media is required. Priority will be given to those applicants with demonstrable experience in academic libraries. Preference will be given to candidates who demonstrate ability to communicate effectively with colleagues and with users of the library. Preference will be given to those candidates who have a 2nd subject master's degree in mathematics, physics, engineering, or computer science. The salary is competitive, up to $28,000. **Apply by July 1** to: Thomas M. Peischl, Dean of the Library, **Mankato State University, Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001.** Applications from minorities are encouraged. Preliminary interviews may be conducted at ALA in San Francisco.

Reference librarian, library faculty position. *Responsibilities:* provides reference desk service (including evening and weekend hours); participates in bibliographic instruction, database searching, and collection development. *Qualifications:* master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school required; background in the physical sciences and knowledge of database searching desirable. A 2nd subject master's will be required for tenure. Faculty rank dependent upon qualifications. Fringe benefits: state retirement system; health, hospital, and life insurance subsidized. Salary: $17,000 minimum. Position available: July 1. **Review of applications will begin May 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Coy Harmon, Dean of Libraries, **Waterfield Library, Murray State University, Murray, KY 42071.** Murray State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Applications from women and minority groups are strongly encouraged.

Reference librarian/subject specialist, Assistant Professor (tenure-leading), central reference services department, starting Aug. 1. 1) Serve on the reference/information desk. 2) Select materials for the general library collection in one or more of the humanities or social sciences. (Includes collection management, assessment, and fund management.) 3) Provide user education in assigned subject area(s). 4) Liaison responsibilities with academic department(s) in the humanities or social sciences. 5) Computer database searching in the humanities and social sciences. *REQUIRED:* MLS from a program accredited by the American Library Association; strong interpersonal skills; demonstrated oral and written communication skills. *PREFERRED:* experience in online searching; experience in reference service; graduate degree in the humanities or social sciences; reading knowledge of one or more foreign language(s). $18,000 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references by June 15** to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, **106 Love Library, University of Nebraska–Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Reference librarian, tenure-track, faculty position. *QUALIFICATIONS:* accredited MLS required; experience in user education and database searching, and an advanced subject degree preferred. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* provide reference service (including Sundays and one weekday evening), user education, and database searching; serve as liaison to several disciplines for collection development; responsible for supervision of circulation personnel; coordinates user education. Salary: dependent upon experience and qualifications (from $19,500). **Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 references by June 12** to: Gaynelle Pratt, **Personnel Office, Keene State College, Keene, NH 03431.** (State whether available at ALA San Francisco.) AA, EOE.

Catalog Librarian/Monographs
Trinity University

Trinity University, San Antonio, Tex., invites applications for a faculty appointment in a rapidly growing university library. Trinity, with 2,400 undergraduate and 350 graduate students, is strongly committed to excellence in the liberal arts and sciences tradition. Scholarly achievement is recognized through Phi Beta Kappa and other national honor societies. Selective admissions, highly qualified faculty, and outstanding teaching programs place Trinity among the excellent liberal arts and sciences universities in the nation. The library has undertaken an accelerated program of collection development; presently the collection has some 570,000 volumes of books and bound periodicals (compared with 300,000 in 1980), plus sizable holdings of government documents, microforms, and nonprint items.

The catalog librarian/monographs will report to the head of cataloging. Primary responsibilities include original cataloging of monographic materials, including some foreign language monographs; assigning LC classification and subject headings to incomplete OCLC copy; cataloging of special collections and special formats as assigned. The incumbent will be responsible for the daily operations of OCLC, including supervision and training of OCLC staff.

QUALIFICATIONS include an appreciation for and commitment to undergraduate liberal arts and sciences education, initiative and creativity, interpersonal skills, the ability to function effectively in a complex organization, strong professional commitment, interest in research and publishing, and an ALA-accredited MLS. In addition, the applicant must possess knowledge of current cataloging rules, Library of Congress classification system and subject headings; reading knowledge of at least one foreign language, preferably German or French; and basic knowledge of the OCLC system. *DESIRABLE QUALIFICATIONS* are cataloging experience in an academic library; experience with OCLC; a reading knowledge of Russian, Greek, or Latin; and a 2nd graduate degree.

Instructor or Assistant Professor rank with faculty status, including tenure-track. Salary minimum $20,000; 12-mo. appointment; and TIAA/CREF. **Applications will be accepted until July 10;** however, those received by June 11 will facilitate interviewing at the ALA summer meeting, June 26–30. Send letter of application; detailed resume; placement file if available; and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Richard Hume Werking, Director of Libraries, **Maddux Library, Trinity University, 715 Stadium Dr., San Antonio, TX 78284.**

Trinity University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
We especially encourage applications from minorities.

Science/engineering technology librarian. Emphasis on bibliographic instruction, specialized reference, and database searching for our science departments, School of Technology, and School of Nursing. Also responsible for collection development and faculty/department liaison in assigned subject areas. Provides general reference service on a scheduled basis. ALA-accredited MLS required. Master's or substantial graduate work in science, engineering technology, or nursing is highly desirable. Experience and online database searching ability highly desirable. Library has strong public service commitment. Salary range; $23,979–$33,573, dependent on experience and other qualifications. Faculty-status, tenure-track position. Excellent benefits package including TIAA/CREF. Available Aug. 1. **Send resume with names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references, plus letter of application by June 15,** to: James R. Mahoney, Chair, Search Committee, **Roscoe L. West Library, Trenton State College, Hillwood Lakes, CN4700, Trenton, NJ 08650-4700.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Science reference/bibliographer. As part of a public services team of 13 professionals, Brooklyn College seeks a versatile and energetic librarian to provide general reference services and collection development, database searching, and library instruction in the special areas of computer and information science, mathematics, chemistry, and physics. Some evening work may be required. *REQUIREMENTS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school, plus an appropriate subject master's; demonstrated creativity; good interpersonal skills; an interest in electronic information delivery (the library is implementing NOTIS and actively experimenting with CD-ROM resources). Public service experience in an academic library, experience in searching science databases highly desirable. Salary: $25,114–$40,505 (Assistant Professor) depending upon qualifications and experience. Excellent benefits, including 6 weeks' vacation and TIAA/CREF. **Submit resume and names of 3 references no later than June 3** to: Barbra Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, **Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, NY 11210.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, M/F.

Search analyst, Mississippi State University Libraries. *QUALIFICATIONS:* master's degree from an ALA-accredited program required. One yr. or more work experience in an academic library with several online database systems; in-depth searching experience in at least one online system preferred. Knowledge of searching principles and machine-readable databases. Effective interviewing and communication skills. Logical, thorough analytical mind. Applicant must have the ability to be innovative and work effectively with students and faculty. Supervisory capabilities and organizational abilities necessary. *DUTIES:* responsibilities include database searching, supervising search records, billing and statistics compilation, training other staff members in online searching, coordinating the continuing education of other search analysts and library administrators with respect to database services, giving demonstrations of the database services to interested groups, performing evaluation studies of the database services, promoting and publicizing the services of computer-assisted information retrieval service (CAIRS), and other duties as assigned. *BENEFITS:* include faculty rank, status, privileges, and responsibilities; enrollment in the state retirement system; comprehensive medical coverage; university holidays and annual and health care leave. Salary: $18,000 or higher, depending upon qualifications and/or experience. Position

ASSOCIATE DEAN OF LIBRARIES FOR TECHNICAL, AUTOMATED, AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

The Adelphi University Libraries seeks an experienced administrator with an MS degree and significant background in technical services, automation, and management to head a major division of its library system. Responsibilities include the overall administration, direction, and coordination of acquisitions, cataloging, and automated services (OCLC, CLSI, and INNOVACQ) and administrative assistance to the Dean of Libraries in budgeting, planning, and development. Salary; $34,000 minimum. Send letter, resume, and name of three references by July 3, to: Rochelle Sager, Associate Dean of Public Services, c/o Dean's Office, Swirbul Library, ADELPHI UNIVERSITY, Box 704, Garden City, New York 11530.

Adelphi University is an Equal Opportunity Affirmative Action Employer M/F

Adelphi UNIVERSITY A Commitment to Intellect

available: July 1. This position will be filled only if a suitable applicant is found. ***APPLICATION PROCEDURE:*** **send letter of application and resume, including names and addresses of at least 3 references (preferably work) by June 15** to: Bette M. Rice, Chair, Search Committee, Search Analyst, **POB 5408, Mississippi State University, Mississippi State, MS 39762.** Mississippi State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

Serials librarian. A 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with faculty rank with responsibilities in serials and public services. Serials (50–70% of time) includes serials collection development, acquisitions, budgeting, binding, automation, public service for periodicals & microforms, & supervision of 4–5 support staff. Public service includes scheduled reference desk hrs., liaison with selected academic departments for collection development, research consultation, library instruction. These responsibilities are shared with 7–10 other library faculty members. Position reports to the university librarian. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS degree from an ALA-accredited program required; 3–5 yrs.' experience in serials, preferably in an academic library; excellent communications (oral and written) and interpersonal skills are essential. Benefits include 20 days' paid vacation plus university holidays, paid BC-BS health insurance, paid retirement (TIAA/CREF or state). Salary $24,000+. Applications for the position should include resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of reference. **Deadline for applications is June 15.** Send applications to: Dennis E. Robison, University Librarian, **Carrier Library, James Madison University, Harrisonburg, VA 22807.** JMU is an equal-opportunity & affirmative-action employer.

Social sciences bibliographer, Yale University Library. Responsible for the selection of publications and information sources in the social sciences, with emphasis on works in Western European languages in the disciplines of anthropology, economics, political sciences, psychology, public policy, and sociology for Sterling Memorial Library. Participates in the collection development for the Social Science Library and government documents collection and advises subject specialists in the social sciences. Specialized reference services are an integral part of these responsibilities. *REQUIRES:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school or equivalent. Advanced degree, preferably a PhD in economics, political sciences, public policy, sociology, or international relations. Excellent oral and written communication skills and organizational skills. Record of significant scholarly and professional contributions expected. Effective interpersonal skills. Fluency in one or more Western European languages; competence in several. Salary and rank, commensurate with experience, from $23,500 minimum (FY 1986/87). **To be assured of consideration, send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references by May 30** to: Maureen Sullivan, Head, Library Personnel, **Yale University Library, Box 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520.** An EEO, AA employer.

Subject specialist for cartography, geography, and geology. Available: Sept. 1. Coordinates the selection of cartographic, geographic, and geologic materials for the library. Also provides reference and advanced research assistance to patrons in the use of these materials. Catalogs map collection and supervises maintenance. *QUALIFICATIONS:* an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school or equivalent experience and a 2nd master's degree in geography or geology is preferred. A strong background in cartographic studies is highly desirable. Ability to catalog maps according to AACR2 and AACCM rules is required. Foreign language skills are highly desirable. Brigham Young University, a private, church-affiliated institution, has the right to require the following: must be willing to maintain the standards as taught by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, including abstinence from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, and coffee. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* faculty status, generous insurance and retirement benefits. Salary range is $24,000 and up, depending on qualifications. This is a 12-mo. appointment with 22 days' annual leave and additional professional development time available. ***DEADLINE FOR APPLICATIONS:*** **July 1.** *TO APPLY:* send resume and names of 3 references to: Patti Jo Hanks, Personnel Officer, **3080 HBLL, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602.**

Technical services librarian. Primary responsibilities are: collection management/acquisitions. Secondary responsibilities: supervision of nonprofessional cataloger, some original cataloging, supervision of work study students assigned to acquisitions, and reference backup. MLS required. Prefer 2 yrs.' experience in academic library acquisitions. Automated acquisitions background desirable. Salary: base of $15,000 for 11 mos. depending on qualifications. TIAA retirement and Blue Cross–Blue Shield major medical insurance coverage. Mars Hill College is a 4-yr., liberal arts college associated with the North Carolina Baptist Convention located near Asheville, N.C. Position available after June 1. Applicant should send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Cynthia L. Peterson, **Memorial Library, Mars Hill College, Mars Hill, NC 28754.**

Technical services librarian. Search reopened. Versatile position includes supervising technical services department; working on developing a special collection room; staffing reference desk; possibly teaching course(s) for library technician curriculum. Requires master's of library science degree from an ALA-accredited school; experience in cataloging; some supervisory experience and good communication skills. Salary $17,460+ for 9-mo., variable-calendar, noninstructional faculty position. **Materials *must* be received on or before June 19.** Submit college application form, resume, transcripts (unofficial), letter of intent, and 3 letters of reference to: **Pikes Peak Community College, Personnel Office, 5675 S. Academy Blvd., Colorado Springs, CO 80906; 303-576-7711 x457.** EOE.

Undergraduate librarian and associate professor of library administration, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign. Responsible for the management of the Undergraduate Library, one of the largest and most heavily used of 25 libraries in Departmental Library Services. Provides direction to a staff of 6 librarians, 3 FTE graduate assistants, 22 nonacademic staff, and 75 part-time student assistants. In cooperation with the faculty of the Undergraduate Library, administers a materials and operating budget of nearly $650,000 to develop and maintain collections and deliver services that meet the needs of an on-campus undergraduate population of 27,000. Ensures that all circulation, reserve, collection development, original cataloging, reference, and bibliographic instruction services are provided in the Undergraduate Library. The undergraduate librarian is also an assistant director of departmental library services responsible for undergraduate libraries and instructional services, and administers the largest course-integrated BI program in the country. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited school, or its equivalent; 5 yrs.' academic library experience, including delivery of library services to undergraduates, with at least 2 yrs.' successful administrative experience; experience with reference and bibliographic instruction; must qualify for appointment at the rank of Associate Professor with tenure. *PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:* experience with collection management and online catalogs. *DESIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* familiarity with cataloging and electronic database searching. *SALARY AND RANK:* librarians have faculty rank. Minimum salary for this position is $33,000. Librarians must meet general university requirements for promotion and tenure (librarianship, research, publication, university/professional service). **For maximum consideration, applications and nominations should be received no later than May 15.** Send letter of application and complete resume with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 5 references to: Allen G. Dries, Library Personnel Manager, **Library Personnel Office, 127 Library, University of Illinois Library, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-333-8169.** AA, EEO employer.

---

2 positions. 1) **Cataloging librarian.** Available immediately. Responsible for all cataloging; supervises half-time assistant and several students; oversees retrocon project; some reference work, including one evening a week. Requires MLS and familiarity with OCLC, AACR2, DDC, and microcomputer applications. Experience preferred but not required. *Apply immediately.* 2) **Public service librarian.** Available July 1. Responsible for reference service, bibliographic instruction, database searching, supervising circulation and ILL, and assisting with collection develop-

ment. Requires MLS and familiarity with DIALOG and microcomputer applications. Experience preferred but not required. **Apply by May 22.** 12-mo. appointments; salary $16,000. Send resume to: Edwin H. Welch, Provost, **Wartburg College, 222 9th St. NW, Waverly, IA 50677.** EOE.

---

3 library positions. Boston College is seeking candidates for 3 library positions. 1) **Bapst librarian.** This position manages the programs and collections of the Bapst Library, supervising 6 support staff plus students. Bapst, once the main university library, has been renovated and reopened to serve primarily student users. It provides study space and a variety of high-interest collections on several floors. The ground level is dedicated to graduate students, with plans for a graduate study collection. The Bapst librarian will be responsible for developing programs and services appropriate for this newly defined library, and will continue to develop its collection in the context of overall library collection policies. This is an exciting opportunity for a creative, energetic librarian with an innovative approach to library services. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, with a minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in academic libraries. Evidence of interest and expertise in developing public service programs, together with some collection development experience. Demonstrated communication and management skills, including supervision of staff and students. Public relations experience and background in managing a separate library building is desirable. Salary from $25,000 depending on qualifications. 2) **Gifts/replacements librarian.** Responsible for the processing of gifts-in-kind to the O'Neill Library under the direction of the assistant university librarian. Arranges and manages sale, trade, or disposal of discards and unwanted gifts according to established guidelines. Aggressively seeks replacements for needed out-of-print materials. Searches for alternative sources and formats for the replacement of damaged books and for the addition of retrospective materials. Maintains appropriate records and statistics. Will work at the reference desk occasional evenings and weekends. Depending on background, may be responsible for an area of collection development. Participates in Bibliographers Council and works closely with bibliographers. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS degree; experience in acquisitions, collection development, or the book trade; good interpersonal and communications skills; attention to detail and organized work habits. Knowledge of foreign and domestic out-of-print market, knowledge of European languages desirable. Salary from $21,000 depending on qualifications. 3) **Conservator.** Responsible for designing and implementing a comprehensive program of book and paper conservation for the Burns Library of Rare Books and Special Collections at Boston College, a repository of over 60,000 volumes and 100,000 manuscripts with special strengths in Jesuitana, British Catholic authors, Irish culture, and Boston history. The conservator will administer to the physical needs of the collection, using a new and fully equipped conservation laboratory. This position will also assist the Burns librarian in long-term preservation planning and be a resource person for the university libraries in general preservation planning and training. The Burns Library also has a handpress room that will provide an opportunity to do occasional work in the area of specialized printing. *QUALIFICATIONS:* a minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in conservation services and a thorough knowledge of conservation practices in paper conservation and specialized book repair. Some experience in preservation planning and training, with excellent communication skills. Knowledge of the history of fine printing and a background in chemistry or a related discipline is desirable. Salary from $25,000, depending on qualifications. Boston College offers its 14,000 students and almost 700 faculty the advantages of a strong liberal arts institution with outstanding graduate and professional programs. The new O'Neill Library provides an attractive, intensively used, highly automated environment for study and learning. The Bapst and Burns libraries are newly renovated and opened in 1986. Benefits: wide range of insurance programs with tuition remission and one month's vacation. **Applications received by May 28 will receive priority consideration.** *TO APPLY:* send resume and names of 3 references to: Mary McMillan, Employment Manager, **Dept. of Human Resources, Boston College, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167.** Boston College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

EDITING/PUBLISHING

Editor/indexer, *Women Studies Abstracts,* 2–4 mos. Excellent knowledge of women's studies, publishing required. Editing, computer input, proofreading. Person is to contact publishers, etc., for continuation of *WSA.* $3,000–$4,000 monthly. Send resume, references to: **Sara Whaley, POB 1, Rush, NY 14543.**

MEDICAL LIBRARY

Head, serials department. The head, serials department, is responsible for the management of the library's serials department including binding activities. Duties: 1) supervises 4 FTE support staff; 2) catalogs serial titles; 3) maintains bibliographic and item-level records of the library's serials in LEON, the local installation of LIS; and 4) participates in joint activities with other UN libraries. The head, serials department, reports to the associate director for technical services. Minimum qualifications include an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school, 3 yrs.' relevant experience, and demonstrated supervisory and communication skills. Knowledge of developments and applications of computer technology to library operations, and familiarity with NLM classification system, MeSH, AACR2, OCLC, and LIS desirable. This is a specific-term appointment leading to tenure with appropriate rank, privileges, and fringe benefits. Salary $21,000. Available July 1. **Deadline for applications: May 31.** Send resume with names, addresses, and phone numbers to: Phyllis Bellows, Administrative Assistant, **McGoogan Library of Medicine, University of Nebraska Medical Center, 42nd and Dewey Ave., Omaha, NE 68105-1065.** The University of Nebraska is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Project manager, preservation microfilming. Location: contractor facility at National Library of Medicine. Permanent full-time position for duration of 4-yr. contract. Manage all tasks and personnel on project, maintain liaison with NLM professional staff and off-site processing facility. Tasks include precollation, collation, microfilming, reshelving. A strong management orientation to direct support staff to production goals. MLS preferred. 2–3 yrs.' experience cataloging serials, monographs. NLM or medical literature cataloging preferred. Use of online database (OCLC) required. Salary negotiated from mid-$20s depending on microfilm preservation experience, degree level. Requirement is immediate. Contact: Peter Maucher, **REMAC Information Corp., 544 N. Frederick Ave., Gaithersburg, MD 20877; 301-948-4550.**

---

2 faculty, tenure-track positions available in Biomedical Library on the Alabama Gulf Coast. 1) **Public services coordinator,** campus. Reports to the director of the Biomedical Library. *Primary responsibilities:* organization and operation of the public services activities of the Biomedical Library at the campus location, including the provision of reference services, user education, database searching, interlibrary loan, and circulation of library materials. Supervision of 1.5 FTE librarians and 4 support staff. *Required:* ALA-accredited MLS and achievement of MLA certification within 2 yrs. of employment; demonstrated supervisory skills; 3 yrs.' professional library experience; medical database searching experience. *Other desirable qualifications:* experience in information services promotion and marketing; excellent speaking, writing, and interpersonal skills; experience in scientific and/or medical libraries. 12-mo. appointment at Assistant Librarian rank or above. $24,000+ depending on education and experience. Position available Oct. 1. 2) **Information services librarian,** Medical Center. Reports to the public services coordinator, Medical Center, Biomedical Library. Duties include general reference, online searching, and user education. *Required:* ALA-accredited MLS and achievement of MLA certification within 3 yrs. of employment. *Desired:* academic background in biological or health sciences and/or experience in health sciences librarianship; online searching experience. Rank and salary dependent on education and experience. Salary range: $16,000–$19,000. Position available immediately. University of South Alabama Libraries is a member of SOLINET/OCLC and operates NOTIS, an integrated library system with online acquisitions, cataloging, and circulation modules. In addition, 2 microcomputer workstations are available for end-user searching using Grateful Med and NurseSearch. Benefits include 20 days' vacation, university-subsidized insurance, state retirement, TIAA/CREF option. **Applications for each position will be reviewed beginning June 1;** positions will remain open until filled. Submit resume and names of 3 references to: Chair, Biomedical Library Search Committee, **Library Administration, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL 36688.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MUSIC LIBRARY

Music librarian. Under the general direction of the librarian, the music librarian has overall responsibility for planning, developing, managing, and evaluating the facilities, services, and resources of the branch Music Library. Works closely with the staff at Magill Library in reference and technical services functions pertaining to music. Serves as the primary liaison between the library and the faculty and students of the Department of Music. Collaborates with colleagues at Bryn Mawr and Swarthmore colleges in a wide variety of collection development and service functions. May teach a course related to music bibliography and research methods. Required: ALA-accredited MLS, excellent interpersonal skills. Preference will be given to candidates with 2 yrs.' experience in a library serving music faculty, students, and researchers. Performance background and graduate degree in music are highly desirable. Salary: low $20s; generous fringe benefits. **Application deadline June 5.** Please send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of reference to: Michael S. Freeman, Librarian of the College, **Magill Library, Haverford College, Haverford, PA 19041-1392.** EOE, AA.

NETWORK

Library computer services administrator. Chief operating officer for the Cooperative Computer Services Ltd. (CCS Ltd.), composed of 23 public libraries in Chicago's northern suburbs, using CLSI. Responsibilities include personnel and financial administration, operation of the central site in Wheeling, and liaison between the members and CLSI. The administrator reports to an executive committee. Applicants should have demonstrated administrative ability and knowledge of current library automation and database development. Organizational and communication skills are essential. An ALA-accredited MLS and prog-

ressively responsible public library experience are desirable. Minimum compensation is $30,000 per year with additional fringe benefits. **Send letter of application and resume by May 30** to: Frederick H. Byergo, Chair, CCS Ltd. Search Committee, **Cook Memorial Public Library District, 413 N. Milwaukee Ave., Libertyville, IL 60048.**

Project director. Responsible for the administration, installation, and operation of an Eyring automated library system serving approximately 20 academic, public, and school libraries over a wide geographic area in western Colorado and providing training, assistance, and consultation to the participating agencies. Administration of an LSCA grant of $733,000. Position located in Grand Junction, Colo. *REQUIREMENTS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. 3 yrs.' professional library experience. Experience with a large automated library system. Must provide own transportation and be willing to travel extensively. *DESIRABLE QUALIFICATIONS:* experience in the administration of large LSCA grants. Experience in more than one type of library. Salary: $28,000–$32,000/year. **Applications received by June 15 will be given first consideration,** but applications will continue to be received until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and list of references to: **The MARMOT Project, c/o Pathfinder Library System, POB 670, Montrose, CO 81402.** Interviews may be conducted at ALA in San Francisco. Pathfinder is an equal-opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administrator. A progressive public library with a wide range of services, a collection of 113,000 books, and a budget of $638,000 is seeking an administrator to direct 4 professionals and a support staff of 13 full-time equivalents. Leadership ability and experience in library automation, collection development, and public relations are required. Skill in long-range planning, management, communication, and staff supervision is essential. Candidates must have MLS from an accredited institution plus at least 4 yrs.' experience in public library administration. Salary: minimum $33,000. Submit resume and 3 letters of reference to: Carl Hammerstrom, Search Committee Chair, **Peter White Public Library, 217 N. Front St., Marquette, MI 49855.**

Adult services consultant. *Major responsibilities are:* 1) providing consultant services to 28 member libraries scattered throughout a scenic 17,500-sq.-mile federated library system; 2) planning and coordinating continuing education workshops; 3) coordinating interlibrary loan services and assisting the director in negotiating ILL/reference service contracts; 4) supervising mail-a-book, distribution, and delivery department work and employees. *Qualifications:* ALA-accredited library school master's degree in public library work, plus a minimum of 4 yrs.' beginning and supervisory experience in a public library. Must possess a valid driver's license and be willing to work a flexible schedule. Base salary (currently $27,056) will be reached in 3 steps. Excellent benefits. **Deadline: May 15.** Submit letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Ken Nielsen, Director, **Arrowhead Library System, 701 11th St. N., Virginia, MN 55792.**

Assistant administrator (for technical and extension services) for active public library with downtown main library and 2 branches in Massachusetts' 7th-largest community. Library has just undergone staff reorganization and is engaged in retrospective conversion and building renovation. Automation of all library services planned within one year. ALA-accredited MLS required. Experience in staff supervision and library automation essential. Public library technical services and branch experience helpful. Residency required. Salary range $22,000–$24,000. Position available after July 1. Deadline open; may interview at ALA San Francisco. Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Anne T. Parent, Library Administrator, **Fall River Public Library, 104 N. Main St., Fall River, MA 02720.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Assistant library director (Administrative Officer IV), Broward County, Fla. Exempt employment opportunity. Salary $38,744–$57,515. The Broward County Library System, with a downtown main, 2 regional, and 20 branch libraries, serves an urban population of 1.3 million. The assistant director is the effective day-to-day administrator of the system, which has an operating budget of $16.5 million, 419 FT, and about 45 FTE employees. Position requires graduation from an accredited 4-year college or university with an MLS degree and a minimum of 6 yrs.' progressively responsible library supervisory and administrative work experience with a medium to large-sized system; or any equivalent combination of training and experience. Resumes subject to public disclosure in accordance with Florida's open records act. **Send resume with complete salary history to arrive not later than 5 pm, June 5,** to: Director, **Libraries Division, 100 S. Andrews, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301.** Equal-opportunity employer, M/F/H.

Assistant public services librarian for the City-County Public Library, Moundsville, W.Va. (75 miles from Pittsburgh, Pa.). 5 FT professionals. An energetic, outgoing person with ALA-accredited MLS; shares reference responsibilities with, and reports to, public services librarian; emphasis on children's and YA services and collection development in those areas. The library is a member of West Virginia Statewide Automation Network (VTLS) with automated circulation and online public catalog. Salary dependent on qualifications and experience but minimum of $16,500 plus usual benefits. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send letter of interest, resume, and 3 references and phone numbers to: Director, **Miracle Valley Regional Library, Headquarters, 700 5th St., Moundsville, WV 26041.**

Audiovisual division librarian, immediate opening. *Qualifications:* MSLS, accredited library school; 3 yrs.' experience in AV and management. *Responsibilities:* system's AV coordinator—materials selection; OCLC cataloging of nonprint materials; organization, maintenance, instruction, listings, and bookings; recommendations on policies and equipment purchases; assist in adult reference; assist in preparation for automation. *Special needs:* public service orientation; management skills; ability to speak before groups to advertise resources; [illegible] license and a car to use for library business. *Work schedule:* 5 days/40-hour week, occasional Sunday afternoons. *Benefits:* 9 paid holidays; 18 days' vacation after one year; 24 days after 5 years; 10 days' sick leave per year accumulating to 60 days; Social Security; PERF; credit union; preferred Blue Cross, group life; library pays 50% of employees' monthly cost. *Salary:* negotiable, starting at $17,000. *To apply:* please send resume, transcripts, and 3 recent references to: Hester H. Coward, Director, **Franklin-Johnson County Public Library, Madison at Home Ave., Franklin, IN 46131-2388.**

Branch librarian sought by suburban multiracial, multicultural town of 20,000 to administer 6,500-sq.-ft. branch library with staff of 6 FTE and library collection of 30,000, and to integrate services with main library. Requires ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 3 yrs.' public library experience, including one managerial/supervisory. Good interpersonal skills; interest in outreach. Must have knowledge/experience in budgets, programming, reference, collection development, automated systems. Experience with community groups; knowledge of community surveys useful. Salary range of $30,168–$37,712 effective July 1. Excellent benefits; 35-hour week. **Application must be received no later than 5 pm, June 12.** Submit resume, letter of application, and names of 3 professional references to: **Personnel Office, Town Hall, 800 Bloomfield Ave., Bloomfield, CT 06002.** Affirmative-action, EEO, M/F.

Children's librarian/supervisor. Creative, self-motivated professional to head the central library's children's services. ALA-MLS, minimum of 3 yrs.' appropriate experience. Residency required within 6 mos. after being hired. A unionized position. $21,188, 4 weeks' vacation, health insurance, etc. Send resume and 3 references to: Flora VanDyke, Children's Services Coordinator, **New Haven Free Public Library, 133 Elm St., New Haven, CT 06510.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Children's services librarian. Head active children's department in public library. Responsible for collection development and programming in main library and 4 branches, children's reference, and promotion of library services in community. ALA-accredited MLS with minimum 2 yrs.' experience in children's work. Salary range $17,412–$22,718 plus excellent benefits. **Send resume and letter of application by May 22** to: Peg Harmon, **John McIntire Public Library, 220 N. 5th St., Zanesville, OH 43701.** John McIntire Public Library is an AA, EO employer.

City librarian, San Francisco Public Library. Under the Library Commission's policy direction, administers the San Francisco Public Library system in a multiethnic metropolitan area which is the regional resource library for northern California. San Francisco Public Library has an annual budget of over $17.5 million and consists of a central library and 27 branches with a staff of 175 professionals and 221 support staff. The position requires an ALA-accredited MLS with substantial professional experience including supervision, administration, and staff development. Thorough knowledge of complex automated library services is essential; MPA desirable. Salary effective July 1: $68,670–$83,499, depending on qualifications. **Resumes must be received no later than May 20.** Please send resume to: **San Francisco Library Commission,** c/o David G. Murphy, Personnel Officer, **San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Director, Burlington (Iowa) Public Library, serving a city/county population of 46,000 in a historic town on the Mississippi River. This progressive library is in final stages of renovation, initial stages of automation, staff of 15 FTE, budget $430,000 plus endowment funds. *Qualifications:* ALA-accredited MLS, 5 yrs. in public libraries including 3 yrs. in administration, including budget preparation, personnel management, community relations, and automation. Starting salary: $26,000–$30,000 depending on qualifications and experience. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references by June 30** to: Jean Funck, President, **Board of Trustees, Burlington Public Library, 501 N. 4th St., Burlington, IA 52601.** The Burlington Public Library does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, and handicapped status in employment or the provision of services.

Director for Bloomington Public Library in Bloomington, Ill. (population 45,000; SMSA 100,000), fastest-growing community in Illinois, home of Diamond Star Motors and world headquarters for State Farm Insurance Companies. The library has a dedicated, well-informed board, excellent staff, outstanding public relations, and uses technology innovatively. The board seeks an energetic, self-motivated, cooperative administrator with

excellent communication skills and proven leadership qualities. The director is responsible for budgeting, planning, and supervision of staff (31.5 FTE). The ability to work effectively with government officials, citizens groups, and other librarians is essential. The library is well supported and progressive; 10-yr.-old, 45,000-sq.-ft. building; 120,000 volumes; 400,000+ circulation; $1.1 million operating budget; UTLAS T/50 circulation system in use. Qualifications: MLS from ALA-accredited library school, minimum of 5 yrs.' public library management experience (directorship or equivalent). Salary negotiable from $36,000. **Send letter of application, resume, salary history, postmarked by June 1,** to: Alice Schlenker, Library Board President, **Bloomington Public Library, 205 E. Olive St., Bloomington, IL 61701.**

Director, Newark (N.J.) Public Library. Responsible for administration of large urban library and branches. Budget $7 million. Resource center for New Jersey Network System. Position requires ALA-accredited MLS, minimum 10 yrs.' public library experience with 4 yrs.' administration. Seeking individual with imagination, resourcefulness, and proven leadership skills. Salary range: $49,000–$57,000. Send resume and 3 current references to: Betty S. Rufalo, Search Committee, **Newark Public Library, 5 Washington St., POB 630, Newark, NJ 07101-0630.**

Extension services librarian to supervise department, including nationally recognized books-by-mail program. Position may involve 10–15% travel. Candidates must hold or be able to obtain valid Michigan driver's license; one of job requirements is ability to drive a stick shift—we will train. ALA-accredited master's is required. MLS candidates must provide verification of degree by start date. Hire rate: $14,000–$16,000, depending on experience. Standard benefits. Applicants interviewed will receive partial travel reimbursement. Candidate hired will receive partial moving reimbursement. Position available June 1. Send resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of recommendation to: Director, **Mid-Peninsula Library Coop., 424 Stephenson Ave., Iron Mountain, MI 49801.** EOE.

General consultant/automation services. Experienced manager needed to supervise the system's automation activities, including operation of CLSI computer, and the quality control of database building. Self-starter with exceptional people skills and promotional ability required. Competency in cataloging and technical processes with expertise in AACR2 and knowledge of OCLC. As a fully multitype system, would work with system staff, library administrators, and boards in implementing automation activities. Will conduct training workshops on library applications of micros, CLSI training, and basic and intermediate cataloging. Needs flexible, warm personality, speaking and writing skills, and desire to travel in the 12-county area. Would be in the field one day a week doing general consulting. MLS from ALA-accredited school, 5 yrs.' professional experience including automation applications, management skills, and experience. Must relocate to Rockford after being employed. Needs valid driver's license. Salary: $25,000–$36,000, depending on qualifications. Excellent benefits. Send resume and 3 work references to: Lila Brady, Executive Director, **Northern Illinois Library System, 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108.** EOE.

Head, custom binding & restoration, the New York Public Library. Applications are invited for the position of head, Custom Binding & Restoration Office in the Conservation Division of the Research Libraries. Under the direction of the assistant director for preservation, the successful candidate will be responsible for the conservation treatment programs of this office. Will also be responsible for administrative planning and staff training. Qualified candidate will have substantial experience in conservation and a master's in library science, and advanced certificate in conservation or related field. Background must include considerable supervisory and administrative experience. Familiarity with the preservation problems of large research libraries and extensive knowledge of conservation treatment procedures essential. Minimum salary $28,070 annually. **Closing date for application is July 15.** Preliminary interviews can be conducted at the American Library Association conference in June. For immediate consideration, send letter of application and resume to: Francine Feuerman, **Human Resources Dept., NYPL, 8 W. 40th St., New York, NY 10108.** The New York Public Library is an equal-opportunity employer.

Research Library Opportunities

The New York Public Library currently has positions open for:

Deputy Director

The Research Libraries

Responsibilities include planning, administering, and managing operations within the four research libraries. This will include consulting with The Research Library's Management Team on administrative, operations, and technical issues, reviewing and developing grant proposals, and recommending in-service improvements. A Masters degree in Library Science is required; graduate degree in Humanities, History, or the Social Sciences desirable. Solid experience in large research library operations or a related field is essential. Background must reflect supervisory, managerial, and administrative expertise in progressively responsible positions. Budget, organizational, and communications skills should be exceptional. Salary: minimum $65,000.

Associate Director–Preparation Services

The Research Libraries

Responsibilities include administering, coordinating and providing leadership for technical services support activities within The Research Libraries; as well as supervising and evaluating personnel, equipment, and space needs. A Masters degree in Library Science is required, as is substantial experience in research libraries operations. Knowledge in the following areas is essential: preservation, cataloging, physical processing, acquisitions. Demonstrated managerial skill, particularly in budgeting, planning, and staffing is necessary. Training and/or experience in library automation, computer networking and systems analysis are highly desirable. Excellent interpersonal and leadership skills are expected. Salary: minimum $50,530.

These positions offer salaries commensurate with experience and excellent benefit packages. Preliminary interviews can be conducted at The American Library Association Conference in June. To apply, send resume, indicating position applying for, including salary history to: **Patricia Dobbins, Employment & Placement Administrator, Dept. AL587, The New York Public Library, 8 West 40th Street, New York, N.Y. 10018. Application deadline: July 4, 1987.**



The New York Public Library

WHERE YOUR FUTURE IS AN OPEN BOOK

an equal opportunity employer m/f

Head librarian, Curtis Memorial Library, Brunswick, Maine, a coastal community of 18,000 and home of Bowdoin College. To shape a vigorous library program and growing collection, work with a staff of 9, and administer a budget of $350,000. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; 3 or more yrs.' administrative experience in public librarianship; ability to work well with the public and public officials; knowledge of computers and OCLC. Salary $22,000–$27,500, depending upon qualifications; excellent benefits. **Review of applications to begin June 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Craig McEwen, Chair, Search Committee, **Curtis Memorial Library, Brunswick, ME 04011.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Head of information services. Fountaindale Public Library District is seeking a highly motivated individual with strong management skills to have complete charge of all activities of the information services department. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* administer $208,500 departmental budget; supervise 8 FTE including 4 professionals; select and maintain adult nonfiction, reference, and audiovisual collections; develop and implement adult-level programs. Library is fully automated, serving a community of 40,000 with a collection of 100,000 in the metropolitan Chicago area. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-MLS; 3 yrs.' professional service in a public library, with at least one yr.'s supervisory capacity; online searching experience desirable. Salary range $20,540–$27,787, negotiable based on ex-

perience. Position available immediately. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and specific salary history to: Priscilla Gotham, Personnel Assistant, **Fountaindale Public Library, 300 W. Briarcliff Rd., Bolingbrook, IL 60439.**

Head of reference for active public library in Massachusetts' 7th-largest community. Library has just undergone staff reorganization, and is engaged in building renovation and the automation of all library activities within one year. ALA-accredited MLS required. Experience in public library reference service and staff supervision are essential. Familiarity with automation, microcomputer application, database searching helpful. Residency required. Salary range $17,964–$19,275 with increase under negotiation for July 1. Deadline open; may interview at ALA San Francisco. Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Anne T. Parent, Library Administrator, **Fall River Public Library, 104 N. Main St., Fall River, MA 02720.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Head of technical services, Burlington (Iowa) Public Library, serving a city/county population of 46,000. *Duties:* primarily supervision of technical services and chief cataloger with some time scheduled for public service areas. *Qualifications:* MLS from ALA-accredited school, ability to communicate with public and staff, and knowledge of computerized bibliographic services. Preference given to candidates with public library experience, and automation training or experience. Beginning salary: $18,000 with excellent benefits. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references by May 30** to: Daniel Zack, Director, **Burlington Public Library, 501 N. 4th St., Burlington, IA 52601.** AA, EOE employer.

Librarian. $518–$658 biweekly d.o.q. plus competitive benefits. Position is located in Lake Havasu City, Ariz., a modern resort/retirement community located on the Colorado River. Under supervision of library director, is responsible for daily operations of high circulation branch. Requires MLS and knowledge of children's work. Position available effective July 1. **Closing date 5 pm, June 1.** To apply, send detailed resume and references to: **Mohave County Personnel, 315 Oak St., POB 390, Kingman, AZ 86402; 602-753-9141 x240.** AA, EOE.

Librarian I, children's services. A challenging opportunity for an individual with knowledge, skills, ability in storytelling, book talking, reference services, and programming for children, young adults, and for adults who work with children. Join a staff of 3 professional children's librarians in a recently remodeled facility. An excellent opportunity for professional growth. July 1 salary $18,832–$20,339; 4 weeks' vacation and excellent benefits. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS. **Send references and resume by May 29** to: Director, **Russell Library, 123 Broad St., Middletown, CT 06457.** EOE.

Librarian I, entry-level position. ALA-MLS required. General reference. Knowledge of earth sciences and government documents helpful. Weekend and night work required. Hiring range: $15,000–$16,000, d.o.e., plus benefits. **Applications close: June 30.** Send letter of application and resume to: Adult Services Coordinator, **Natrona County Public Library, 307 E. 2nd St., Casper, WY 82601.**

Librarian III, head of circulation. Manage OCLC LS-2 circ. control system. Supervise 6 FTEs. Plan and implement new marketing techniques, GROW. July 1 salary $22,695–$24,802; excellent benefits. MLS, supervisory and automation experience required. **Send references and resume by May 29** to: Director, **Russell Library, 123 Broad St., Middletown, CT 06457;** a LION library. EOE.

Library director, city of Bluefield, W.Va., and Mercer County Service Center. Salary range: $19,500–$21,500 depending on qualifications. Requirements: ALA-MLS, 5 yrs.' public library experience, including 3 yrs. at the director or assistant director level. Must be familiar with library automation. Library budget $300,000 and 8 full-time staff, one bookmobile. Position available after July 15. **Send detailed resume including names and addresses of references by June 15** to: Luella Dye, Director, **Craft Memorial Library, POB 4297, Bluefield, WV 24701.**

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Library media specialist for newer middle school of 650. Strong media and instruction program needs person with media/computer/instructional skills who is looking for a chance to grow with an active media program. Begins Aug.; school library certification necessary. Master's salary: $20,471–$30,008 based on experience. **Send inquiries or letter, resume, and credentials by May 26** to: Joseph Obey, Director of Personnel, **School District of Rhinelander, 315 S. Oneida, Rhinelander, WI 54501; 715-362-3465.**

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Administrator/librarian. The Susquehanna County Historical Society and Free Library Association is seeking an energetic, recently graduated MLS (ALA-accredited) to head up small rural public library. This exciting position is excellent for someone who wants to gain management experience in public libraries. Manage staff of 12 FTE. Main library in county seat, 2 branches, bookmobile, and historical society/museum. Preprofessional public library and/or supervisory experience preferred. Susquehanna County has a population of 37,876 and is situated in northeastern Pennsylvania, between Scranton, Pa., and Binghamton, N.Y. Salary: $18,000–$20,000, plus benefits. Send resume and references to: Search Committee, **Susquehanna County Historical Society and Free Library Association, Monument Sq., Montrose, PA 18801.**

Head librarian, Brooklyn Historical Society. Responsible for overall management of 125,000-volume library plus manuscript, photo, map, newspaper collections. Supervises 2 professionals, 2 clerks, volunteers. Provides reference assistance to readers, and directs acquisitions and preservation programs. Responsible for policy, planning, and budget preparation. MLS and supervisory experience in comparable institution required. Grant writing experience helpful. Salary: mid-$20s, depending on qualifications. Excellent benefits. Letter and resume to: Executive Director, **Brooklyn Historical Society, 128 Pierrepont St., Brooklyn, NY 11201.**

Head librarian, Winterthur Museum and Gardens. Responsible for all library operations including policy recommendations, planning, collection development, staff, budget, conservation, user services, loans, exhibitions, and deaccessions. Reports to deputy director for collections and supervises a staff of 13 full-time employees plus volunteers. Research library of approximately 73,000 volumes of printed books and periodicals, 86,000 lots of manuscripts and microfilm, 140,000 photographs, 136,000 slides, and 2,300 linear feet of archival material relating to decorative arts and material culture made or used in America from the 17th through the early 20th centuries, and their immediate European or Asian background. The library supports advanced museum collection research, interpretation and publication, 3 graduate-level and other academic programs, continuing education of Winterthur staff, and basic research in gardens history and horticulture. *REQUIREMENTS:* advanced degree in art history, history, or field of study related to material culture, plus MLS or equivalent, and 10 yrs.' experience in building collections and administering a research or specialized library, or the equivalent. Salary from $40,000 to $50s depending on qualifications and experience; excellent fringe benefits. **Send letter of application and resume, to be received no later than Tuesday, June 1,** to: Joseph W. Beda, Human Resources Manager, **Winterthur Museum and Gardens, Winterthur, DE 19735.** An equal-opportunity employer.

STATE AGENCY

Deputy state librarian and archivist for planning and development, Tennessee State Library and Archives, Nashville. Under direction of the state librarian and archivist, is responsible for planning and development of library programs statewide, as administered through the regional library network and other agencies; administers distribution and utilization of Library Services and Construction Act funds, as well as state funds for regional libraries; writes long-range plans, develops budgets, and prepares reports on all programs administered. *QUALIFICATIONS:* understanding of and commitment to statewide public library services; knowledge of professional practices, procedures, and techniques of public library service; familiarity with LSCA and other federal programs in support of library services; understanding of and commitment to resource sharing at the state level; familiarity with automated library systems; ability to plan, administer, and report on multifaceted library programs; knowledge of

Cataloger/Librarian

Join The Port Authority of NY & NJ and obtain the opportunity to work in an online environment at our prestigious World Trade Center location.

Responsibilities include: • Input original and edited cataloging copy into OCLC • Maintain the library's computerized authority control system • Do minimal-level cataloging of selected items on OCLC • Add new copies, editions, and volumes • Search bibliographic and authority records • Maintain special collections and do original and copy cataloging as required.

Your qualifications: MLS • Cataloging experience using MARC formats • OCLC experience • Knowledge of automated authority control systems • Experience with Dewey classification and local subject headings preferred.

Salary: Up to mid $30's, dependent on experience

The Port Authority offers an outstanding benefits plan that includes life, health, dental insurance and tuition reimbursement programs. To join us, please send your resume, salary requirements and samples of OCLC input to:

The Port Authority of NY & NJ
Personnel Dept. - 61N — Box LC-ALA
One World Trade Center
New York, NY 10048

THE PORT AUTHORITY OF NY & NJ

An Equal Opportunity Employer M/F

effective means of continuing education; ability to delegate responsibility without abdicating authority; ability to communicate effectively with library personnel and laypersons; ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships with others. *EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE:* master's degree in library science from a program accredited by the American Library Association; minimum of 5 yrs.' professional library experience, with appropriate administrative experience. Salary is $29,892–$44,424. **Closing date July 1.** Apply with cover letter, resume, and list of references to: R. B. Pickle, Acting Director of Personnel and Development, **Dept. of State, Suite 500, James K. Polk Bldg., Nashville, TN 37219.** The state of Tennessee is an equal-opportunity employer.

Librarian I, assistant reference librarian, search reopened. **Entry-level** position in the Bureau of Government Information Services of the New Hampshire State Library. Responsibilities include: providing reference service to the legislature, state agencies, and the general public. Requires MLS degree. Knowledge of government documents and online searching helpful. Salary range $18,096–$21,372 with excellent benefits. **Application deadline is June 5.** Obtain an application form from, and return with resume to: **New Hampshire Personnel Division, State House Annex, Concord, NH 03301.** For further information, contact John McCormick at **603-271-2239.** An equal-opportunity employer.

CONSUMER CLASSIES

FOR SALE

MICROFICHE READER in carrel-style wood cabinet. Slanted 20″ × 14″ screen, dual lens. Contact Lynne Epstein, New England College of Optometry, 420 Beacon St., Boston, MA 02115; 617-266-2030.

INSTANT LIBRARY: 25,000 new books 25–70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982–present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

WANTED

BACK ISSUES *Arts* + *Architecture* mag., 1940–66 needed, sets or single issues. Elizabeth Smith, The Museum of Contemporary Art, 250 S. Grand Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90012; 213-621-2766.

2 CARD CATALOG CABINETS, 30 drawers each, approx. 60″ high. B. M. Siemens, POB 983, San Juan, TX 78589.

PURCHASING. Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

WANTED TO BUY: U.S. GOVERNMENT SERIAL SET volumes—19th century. We can pay cash or arrange trade for duplicates or discards. Art Source International, 1655 Walnut St., Suite 200, Boulder, CO 80203.

SUNDAY COMIC SECTIONS: 1900–1960. C. Held, Box 140, Buffalo, NY 14225.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS. Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE. Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

PERIODICALS bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

YARGER & ASSOCIATES, INC. 33 yrs.' library survey experience. Classification/pay plans, personnel & management systems. 2830 Mary St., Falls Church, VA 22042; 703-560-6900.

LIBRARIANS WHO CARE ABOUT REDUCING ILLITERACY IN AMERICA: WRITE US ABOUT THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER AND EDUCATION PACKAGE WE CAN SEND AT NO COST. EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS, 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES, CA 90068.

MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES: COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW. Come see us at ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

MEXICAN monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juárez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION: catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

BAR CODE/OCR LABELS to support all automated circulation and inventory control systems. Highest quality phototypesetting and adhesive products, first scan readability, competitive prices, and prompt delivery. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121, collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Optical Scanning Sales, Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex, Richmond, CA 94801.

BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

BAR CODE SPECIALIST for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES: phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS.... Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-356-5462.

BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT... Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555. A Complete Bar Code House.

LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS: phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

SPEAK SPANISH! Quick, new method by Tulane PhD. Developed in Peru; no gadgets. *Fourteen Days to Field Spanish*, $6.95 postpaid. Wordsmith Bks., 848 Cahaba, Auburn, AL 36830.

DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

May

14: *Annual Tribute to Young People's Midwest Authors & Illustrators,* Americana-Congress Hotel, 520 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. Spons., Children's Reading Round Table. Info.: J. Del Negro, Conrad Sulzer Reg'l. Lib., 4455 N. Lincoln Ave., 60625 (312-728-8652).

15: *Access in an Online Environment: Problems of Organization* prog., Santa Fe Springs (Calif.) City Lib. Spons., Calif. LA/Tech. Svcs. Chap. (Southern Region). Info.: D. Weintraub, UC/Irvine Lib., 92713 (714-856-6079).

15: *Ref. Sources Update: Humanities & the Social Sciences* prog., GSLIS, U. Tenn., Knoxville. Spons., U. Tenn./GSLIS. Info.: GSLIS, U. Tenn., 804 Volunteer Blvd., 37996-4330 (615-974-2148).

15-16: Computer-Using Educators Inc. spring conf., at both Westin South Coast Plaza Hotel, Costa Mesa, Calif., & at El Toro (Calif.) H.S. Theme, "Technology in Ed.—TIE into the Future." Info.: Computer-Using Educators Inc., POB 2087, Menlo Park 94026 (415-328-2248).

17-20: Amer. Society for Info. Science midyear meeting, Cincinnati, Ohio. Theme, "Laser Optical Disks & Video-Based Info. Systems." Info.: ASIS, 1424 Sixteenth St., Washington, DC 20036 (202-462-1000). *(CORRECTION OF DATES LISTED IN* AL, *March, p. 205).*

17-20: *First Annual Conf. on Info. Resources & Technology Applications (INTEC '87),* Omni Shoreham Hotel, Washington, D.C. Cospons., Info. Industry Assn.; Associated Info. Managers. Info.: C. Simon, Info. Industry Assn., 555 New Jersey Ave. NW, Suite 800, 20001 (202-639-8262).

18-22: *Video Expo,* at both Hyatt Regency Hotel & at Los Angeles (Calif.) Conv. Ctr. Spons., Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc. Info.: A. Bisgyer, Video Expo, Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 701 Westchester Ave., White Plains, NY 10604 (914-328-9157 or, outside N.Y. State, 800-248-KIPI).

19: *Issues in Serials Cataloging* wkshp., Howard Johnson Motor Lodge, 10333 N. Central Expressway, Dallas, Tex. Spons., AMIGOS Bibliographical Council, Inc. Fee, $75. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: J. Downing, Microsystems Supervisor, AMIGOS Bibliographical Council, Inc., 11300 N. Central Expressway, Suite 321, Dallas, TX 75243 (214-750-6130).

19: *Management & Supervision Issues in Info. Companies* prog., Amer. Chemical Society, 1155 16th St. NW, Washington, D.C. Spons., Nat'l. Fed. of Abstracting & Info. Svcs. Info.: NFAIS, 112 S. Sixteenth St., Philadelphia, PA 19102 (215-563-2406).

19-21: *Literacy Training* conf., Ind. U. at Bloomington. Cospons., Ind. U. at Bloomington; Ind. State Lib. For libs. interested in developing literacy programs in their communities. Info.: Ind. State Lib., 140 N. Senate Ave., Indianapolis 46204-2296 (317-232-3675).

19–June 18: *Hebraica & Judaica Cataloging* course, Max Weinreich Ctr. for Advanced Jewish Studies, New York, N.Y. Spons., Max Weinreich Ctr. for Advanced Jewish Studies/YIVO Inst. for Jewish Research. Focus on LC class. 3 grad. cr. available. Fee, $300. Info.: J. Kugelmass, Assoc. Dean, Max Weinreich Ctr. for Advanced Jewish Studies, 1048 Fifth Ave., 10028 (212-535-6700 x23) or B. Weinberg, Instructor (212-535-6700 x25).

20: *Serving Exceptional Patrons* wkshp., Rolling Prairie Lib. System, Decatur, Ill. Cospons., Corn Belt Lib. System; Rolling Prairie Lib. System. Info.: J. Riley, Public Info. Officer, Corn Belt Lib. System, 1809 W. Hovey Ave., Normal 61761 (309-452-4485).

20: *U.S. Newspaper Program Cataloging* wkshp., Howard Johnson Motor Lodge, 10333 N. Central Expressway, Dallas, Tex. Spons., AMIGOS Bibliographical Council, Inc. Details: see May 19.

21: *Grandreading: Wkshp. on Intergenerational Programming,* Canandaigua, N.Y. Spons., Ontario Coop. Lib. System. No fee. Info.: N. Rubery, Ontario Coop. Lib. System,

ADVERTISEMENTS

The University of Hawaii

Summer Institutes '87

Themes of Separation and Loss in Literature for Children and Youth (July 6–10)
Binnie Tate Wilken

Implementing and Managing Automated Library Systems (July 13–17)
John Corbin

Implementing and Managing Automated Circulation Systems (July 20–24)
John Corbin and others

All courses available with either graduate credit or noncredit; please specify. Contact: **S. A. Strickland, Graduate School of Library Studies, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 2550 The Mall, Honolulu, HI 96822; 808-948-7321.**

RMG Consultants, Inc.

Two Library Automation Seminars • San Francisco, Calif.

Upgrading or Replacing Turnkey Library Systems For Second-Time Buyers

Thursday, June 25, 1987 • 9 am–5 pm

If you're considering a major upgrade or replacement of your installed library system, you can benefit from RMG's extensive work with libraries to expand and replace their automated systems. This seminar examines the conditions under which expansion, upgrade, and replacement are warranted, and discusses the required project planning and management.

Planning and Buying Integrated Library Systems For First-Time Buyers

Friday, June 26, 1987 • 9 am–5 pm

This seminar examines the issues in planning for either single or cooperative library automation systems, provides an overview of integrated systems and their functional capabilities, and explains the steps in moving from a requirements statement and well-developed plans for automation through the procurement and installation of an integrated library system.

RMG Consultants, Inc. • POB 5488 • Chicago, IL 60680
312-321-0432

ADVERTISEMENTS

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

Nonprofit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $5/line; ALA institutional members, $4/line. **Display format,** $50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

For-profit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $7.50/line; **display** format, $75/column inch.

"Cost Finding for Public Libraries," a PLA preconference, June 25–26, 1987, San Francisco, Calif. Dr. Julie Virgo, Instructor. Registration fee for PLA members $150; ALA members $175; nonmembers $200. Call or write for more information: **PLA Preconference, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x434.**

310 Van Buren St., Newark 14513 (315-331-2176).

21: *Implications of Info. Technology for Lns.* prog., Bird Lib., Syracuse (N.Y.) U. Spons., Onondaga Co. Pub. Lib. Margaret A. Beckman, exec. dir. for info. technology, U. of Guelph, Ont., to speak. No fee. Info.: S. Nottington, Community Svcs., Onondaga Co. Pub. Lib., 335 Montgomery St., 13202 (315-473-2702).

22: *CD-ROM Technology & Lib. Applications* prog., Rochester, N.Y. Spons., Rochester Reg'l. Research Lib. Council (RRRLC). Info.: K. Miller, RRRLC, 339 East Ave., Rm. 300, 14604 (716-232-7930).

22: *Resource Sharing: Collection Development of Ref. Mat'ls.* prog., Centralia (Ore.) Branch, Timberland Reg'l. Lib., 110 S. Silver. Spons., WELSA. Info.: K. Selling, Vice-Ch., WELSA, c/o Lib. Media Ctr., Clover Park Vo-Tech Inst., 4500 Steilacomm Blvd. SW, Tacoma 98499 (206-584-5571).

24-27: Canadian Health LA annual conf., Vancouver, B.C. Theme, "Maximizing Resources: Management, Marketing, People, Priorities." Info.: N. Forbes, Conf. Coord., Biomedical Branch Lib., 700 W. 10th Ave., Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 1L5, Canada (604-875-4505).

24-29: Int'l. Conf. of Toy Libs., Toronto, Ont. Spons., Canadian Assn. of Toy Libs., et al. Theme, "Sharing through Play: A Multicultural View of Toy Libs. around the World." Info.: Canadian Assn. of Toy Libs., 1207-50 Quebec Ave., Toronto, Ont. M6P 4B4, Canada.

26: *First Spencer G. Shaw Lib. Lecture,* Kane Hall, U. Wash., Seattle. Spons., U. Wash./GSLIS. Margaret Mahy, New Zealand author, to speak. No fee. Info.: S. Shaw, Prof. Emeritus, GSLIS, U. Wash., Seattle 98195 (206-543-7577).

26-29: Society for Scholarly Publishing annual mtg., Sheraton Hotel, New Orleans, La. Fee, $200 SSP mem.; $240 nonmem. Info.: SSP, 2000 Florida Ave. NW, Suite 305, Washington, DC 20009 (202-328-3555).

27-29: Midwest Acad. Lib. conf., Ill. State U., Normal. Theme, "Toward Holistic Lib. Svc.: Putting the Pieces Together." Fee, $70. Info.: D. Goehner, Lib., Ill. State U., Normal 61761 (309-438-8691).

28-29: Nebraska LA/Col. & U. Section annual spring mtg., Omaha. Theme, "AccessAbility: Overcoming Info. Barriers." Info.: M. Nash, Reinert/Alumni Lib., Creighton U., California at 24th St., 68178 (402-280-2226).

28-30: Assn. for Recorded Sound Collections annual conf., George Washington U., Washington, D.C. Fee, $35. Info.: P. Rochlin, Exec. Dir., ARSC, POB 2086, Fairfax, VA 22031 (703-591-6746).

29: *DIALOG Advanced: Beyond the Basics* prog., Temple Court, U. Tenn, Knoxville. Details: see May 15.

29: *General Lib. Ref.: Recent & Alternative Sources* wkshp., Eugene, Ore. Spons., Ore. LA. Info.: M. Mulholland, Eugene Pub. Lib., 100 W. 13th Ave., Eugene 97401 (503-687-5450).

29: *Leadership in Lib. Management Series: Selecting New Employees* prog., Merchants & Manufacturers Club, Merchandise Mart, Chicago, Ill. Spons., Inst. for Continuing Prof. Ed. Fee, $90. Info.: Inst. for Continuing Prof. Ed., 11 E. Hubbard, Suite 200, 60611 (312-329-9464).

29: *Map Wkshp. for Lns.,* Student Ctr., Auraria Library, Denver, Colo. Spons., Colo. LA/Government Documents Round Table. Info.: Auraria Lib., Lawrence at 11th St., 80204 (303-556-3532).

COMING UP

ALA Annual Conference
San Francisco, CA — June 27–July 2, 1987
New Orleans, LA — July 9–14, 1988

IFLA General Conference
Brighton, U.K. — Aug. 16–22, 1987
Sydney, Australia — Aug. 30–Sept. 3, 1988

ALA Midwinter Meeting
San Antonio, TX — Jan. 9–14, 1988
Washington, D.C. — Jan. 7–12, 1989

PLA Conference
Pittsburgh, PA — April 27–30, 1988

LITA Conference
Boston, MA — Oct. 2–6, 1988

June

1-5: Assn. of Canadian Archivists conf., McMaster U., Hamilton, Ont. Theme, "Archives in the Info. Age." Info.: R. Schaeffer, Prog. Committee Ch., c/o The Law Society of Upper Canada, Osgoode Hall, Toronto, Ont. M5H 2N6, Canada.

2: *Collection Assessment* wkshp., New York, N.Y. Spons., N.Y. Metro. Ref. & Research Lib. Agency (METRO). Info.: METRO, 57 Willoughby St., Brooklyn 11201 (718-852-8700).

2-5: *Lib. Analytical Skills Inst.,* Syracuse, N.Y. Spons., Assn. of Research Libs./Office of Management Studies. Fee, $450. Info.: S. Jurow, Prog. Officer for Training, OMS, ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20036 (202-232-8656).

3-5: *Int'l. Conf. on R&D in Info. Retrieval,* New Orleans, La. Spons., Assn. for Computing Machinery. Info.: D. Kraft (504-388-1495).

4-7: *Adult Literacy & Technology* conf., Pa. State U., University Park. Spons., PSU/Inst. for the Study of Adult Literacy. Fee, $15. Info.: A. Meenan, 203 Rackley Bldg., PSU, 16802 (814-863-3777) for prog. info.; or R. Garner, 409 Keller Bldg., PSU (814-865-7557) for regis. info.

5-6: *And Therein Lies a Tale: A Md. Storytelling Festival,* Western Md. Col., Westminster. Cospons., Western Md. Col.; Carroll Co. Pub. Lib. Info.: Carroll Co. Pub. Info./Tourism Office, 225 N. Center St., 21157 (301-848-4500 or 301-876-2085 x2231).

6-11: Special LA annual conf., Anaheim, Calif. Theme, "Global Info. Access—Expanding Our World!" Fee, $125 SLA mem.; $145 nonmem. Info.: SLA, 1700 Eighteenth St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 (202-234-4700).

9-12: Assn. of Christian Lns. annual conf., Taylor U., Upland, Ind. Theme, "Libs. for the Future: Intentional Responses to the Needs of the '90s." Info.: W. Abernathy, Prog. Ch., Asbury Col., Wilmore, KY 40390 (606-858-3511).

10-12: *Human Resources* middle management inst., Denver, Colo. Spons., Special LA. Info.: see June 6–11.

10-12: SUNY Lns. Assn. annual mtg., SUNY/Brockport. Fee, $25 SUNY Lns. Assn. mem.; $45 nonmem. Info.: V. Papandrea, Drake Lib., SUNY/Brockport, 14420 (716-395-5790).

10-12: *Technology & Applications* middle management inst., Denver, Colo. Spons., Special LA. Info.: see June 6–11.

11-16: Canadian LA annual conf., Vancouver, B.C. Theme, "Merchants of Light—Expanding Your Horizons." Info.: CLA, 200 Elgin St., Suite 602, Ottawa, Ont. K2P 1L5, Canada (613-232-9625).

13-22: *Children's Literature—A Southern View* prog., School of Lib. & Info. Management, Emporia (Kans.) State U. Spons., Emporia State U./SLIM. 2–3 grad. hrs. available. Fee, $790. Info.: J. Level or R. Grover, Dean, SLIM, Emporia State U., 66801 (316-343-1200 x5203).

14-17: North Amer. Serials Interest Grp. annual conf., Denison U., Granville, Ohio. *Regis. deadline May 26.* Info.: K. Meneely, Cleveland Health Sciences Lib., 2119 Abington Rd., Cleveland 44106 (216-368-3269).

14-20: *Summer Inst. of Publishing & Writing: Children's Bks. in the Marketplace,* Vassar Col., Poughkeepsie, N.Y. Spons., Vassar Col. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: Summer Publishing Inst., Vassar Col., Box 300, 12601 (914-452-7000 x2960).

15-18: *Therapeutic Uses of Storytelling* wkshp., Golda Meir Lib., U. Wis., Milwaukee. Spons., UW-Milwaukee/SLIS. One grad. hr. available. Fee, $150. Info.: M. Scherdin, Asst. Dean, SLIS, UW/Milwaukee, POB 413, 53201 (414-963-4707).

18-20: Annual Bookmobile conf., Columbus, Ohio. Spons., State Lib. of Ohio. Fee, $50. Info.: L. Pritchard, State Lib. of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., 43215 (614-462-7061).

18-20: *Feeling, Pointing, Listening, Reading: Getting in Touch w/Recent Lit. for Young Children* wkshp., Lindquist Ctr., Iowa City, Ia. Spons., U. Ia./SLIS. One grad. cr. available. Fee, $81. Info.: E. Bloesch, SLIS, U. Ia., 3087 Lib., 52242 (319-335-5707).

18-20: *Intermountain Conf. on Children's Lit.,* U. Utah, Salt Lake City. Spons., U. Utah/Div. of CE. Info.: M. Sorensen, U. Utah, 140 MBH, 84112 (801-581-7158) or Div. of CE (801-581-7136).

18-21: *DIDACTA of America '87,* Expo/Ctr., Chicago, Ill. Int'l. trade show & congress on ed'l. mat'ls. & technology. Spons., Worlddidac, et al. Info.: Moorevents, Inc., 400 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 2300, 60611 (312-644-5997).

20: *Printer's Row Book Fair,* Chicago, Ill. Info.: B. Hill, Burnham Park Planning Bd., 36 W. Van Buren St., 60604 (312-987-1980) or M. Knoblauch, Chicago Pub. Lib., 425 N. Michigan Ave., 60611 (312-269-2935).

DATEBOOK continued on p. 368.

DATEBOOK continued.

21-24: Assn. of Jewish Libs. annual conv., Livingston, N.J. Info.: M. Breitman, Ch., 38 Shrewsbury Dr., 07039 (201-992-8070).

21-26: Amer. Theological LA annual conf., San Francisco, Calif. Info.: Rev. S. Daly, Exec. Secy., ATLA, c/o Saint Meínrad School of Theology, Archabbey Lib., St. Meínrad, IN 47577 (812-357-6718).

24-26: *Nat'l. Ed'l. Computing* conf., Civic Ctr., Rapid City, S.D. Info.: F. Friedman, General Ch., NECC '87, c/o Computer Activities Bldg., Temple U., Box JA1, Philadelphia, PA 19122.

24-28: Nat'l. Women's Studies Assn. annual conf., Spelman Col., Atlanta, Ga. Theme, "Weaving Women's Colors: A Decade of Empowerment." Features NWSA/Lns. Task Force Panel on literacy issues in feminism; third-world, poor, & working-class women; & children. Info.: L. Paster, Firestone Lib., Princeton U., Princeton, NJ 08540 (609-452-5166).

26-28: Council on Lib./Media Technicians annual conf., San Francisco, Calif. Theme, "Lib./Media Support Staff: Yesterday, Today, & Tomorrow." Fee, $50 COLT mem.; $55 nonmem. *Regis. deadline June 15.* Info.: B. Humlicek, 6814 Stanwood, San Antonio, TX 78213.

28-30: Church & Synagogue LA annual conf., Haverford, Pa. Theme, "Congregational Libs.: Keystone of Ministry." Info.: D. Rodda, Exec. Secy., CSLA, Box 1130, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010 (215-853-2870).

28–July 1: *First Annual Summer Inst. for Info. Profs.*, CE Ctr., Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J. Spons., Rutgers U./SCILS/ Fund for Improvement of Post-Secondary Ed. (FIPSE). Theme, "Upward Mobility: Enhancing Skills for Info. Specialists." *Enrollment limited to 30.* Info.: L. Lederman, FIPSE, Rutgers U., 4 Huntington St., 08903 (201-932-8295).

29–Aug. 15: *Annual Int'l. Grad. Summer School in Lnshp. & Info. Sci.*, Col. of Lnshp. Wales, Aberystwyth. Fee, £1,400. Info.: Dir. of Liaison & Training Svcs., Col. of Lnshp. Wales, Aberystwyth, Wales SY23 3AS, Great Britain.

July

4-9: Amer. Assn. of Law Lns. annual conf., Chicago, Ill. Info.: AALL, 53 W. Jackson Blvd., 60604 (312-939-4764).

6-31: *Rare Book School* course, SLS, Columbia U., New York, N.Y. Spons., Columbia U./SLS. Fee, $400. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: Rare Book School, SLS, Columbia U., 516 Butler Lib., 10027 (212-280-4734).

Saluting the Constitution's 200th: A Roundup of CE Festivities

Through June 12 & June 13–Nov. 29: *The Evolving Constitution,* on view in the main lobby of the Free Library of Philadelphia's (Pa.) Central Library, Logan Sq., 19103.

The current exhibit includes rarely seen photos, engravings, paintings, sheet music, & memorabilia reflecting issues addressed in the Bill of Rights, the three reconstruction amendments, and the adoption and repeal of Prohibition. Items featured in the later exhibit will represent income and poll taxes, and the extension of voting rights to women and 18–20 year-olds.

Through June 20: *Birch Views of Philadelphia,* on view in the Third Floor Galleries of the Central Research Library of the New York (N.Y.) Public Library, Fifth Ave. & 42nd St., 10018.

The library displays some 28 of its Print Collection's etchings and engravings by William Birch and his son Thomas. Illustrations depict daily life in Philadelphia in the late 1700s and early 1800s as well as public events such as George Washington's memorial procession.

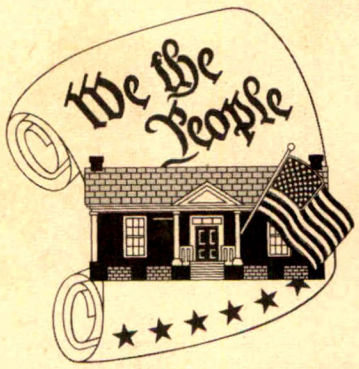
Through July 25: *The Rights of All: Blacks & the U.S. Constitution,* on view at the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture of the New York (N.Y.) Public Library, 515 Lenox Ave., 10037.

The exhibit demonstrates the black influence on the development of American society, focusing on slavery and freedom in the 18th century, the struggle for full citizenship rights, and constitutional victories such as Brown *vs.* the Board of Education.

May 4–Sept. 4: *Federal Flourishes: A Musical Tribute to the U.S. Constitution,* on view at the Music Division on the Third Floor of the General Library & Museum of the Performing Arts at Lincoln Center, New York (N.Y.) Public Library, 111 Amsterdam Ave., 10023.

Focusing on the music of late 18th-century America, the patriotic selections on view include the first edition of William Billings' "Chester," one of the most popular songs of the American Revolution.

Through Sept. 19: *Are We To Be a Nation? The Making of the Federal Constitution,* on view at the Gottesman Exhibition Hall of the New York (N.Y.) Public Library, Fifth Ave. & 42nd St., 10018.



For this exhibit, NYPL selected artifacts of the years 1776–1791 from its rich collection of 18th-century Americana. Highlights include Thomas Jefferson's proposed constitution for Virginia (1776) and paintings of the Founding Fathers. A smaller version of the exhibit will continue its travels, begun in March, to 30 U.S. cities by August 1988.

May 15–Oct. 23: *The Delegates' Library,* on view at the Library Company of Philadelphia (Pa.), 1314 Locust St., 19107-5698.

As the "official" library used by the Founding Fathers while they framed the Constitution, the Library Company offers for viewing the books known to have influenced the Constitutional delegates during their deliberations.

May 18-23: *Constitutional Roots, Rights, & Responsibilities,* a symposium at the University of Virginia, Charlottesville & various sites in Washington, D.C. Sponsored by the Smithsonian Institution (Neil Kotler, 202-357-2047).

In a series of discussions, scholars offer insights into the historical and cultural forces that shaped the U.S. Constitution, and citizen rights and responsibilities.

May 28–Sept. 1: *The American Solution: The Origins of the U.S. Constitution,* on view at the Great Hall of the Thomas Jefferson Building, Washington, D.C. Sponsored by the Library of Congress.

Original manuscripts and printed materials, three-fourths of them on loan from LC's collections, illustrate American attempts to solve post-Revolutionary economic and political problems. The three-part presentation focuses on "The Nation in Crisis," "The Philadelphia Convention," and "The Struggle over Ratification."

Sept. 16: *A Celebration of Citizenship* nationwide teach-in. Cosponsored by ALA.

Organizers, who have sent information packets to all the nation's public and private schools, estimate that some 57 million youngsters will participate in day-long activities focusing on the rights and responsibilities of citizenship. The highlight will be a simultaneous nationwide recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance at 1 pm (E.D.T.), which President Reagan and Chief Justice Burger have been invited to lead.

Sept. 17–Jan. 17, 1988: *Government by Choice: Inventing the U.S. Constitution,* on view at the New York (N.Y.) Historical Society, 170 Central Park W., 10024.

Drawn entirely from the society's collection, the exhibit illustrates the American political system before the U.S. Constitution was adopted and some of the crucial decisions made by the Constitutional delegates in 1787. Items displayed include William Livingston's copy of a preliminary draft of the Constitution, complete with last-minute, handwritten changes, and Massachusetts Delegate Rufus King's record of the secret May–September 1787 proceedings.

Reference sources, cont. from p. 340

nificant contributions, include citations to works for further information. Numerous cross-references make this dictionary especially easy to use. Essential for academic collections supporting public administration curricula and for public libraries serving local governments.

The International Encyclopedia of Education: Research and Studies, 10 vols., edited by Torsten Husen and T. Neville Postlethwaite. Elmsford, N.Y.: Pergamon, 1985 (0-08-028119-2), $1,750.

This significant addition to the reference literature of education presents "...a well-documented international overview of the major aspects of the education enterprise ..." organized into 25 broad subject areas such as artificial intelligence, higher education, or national systems of education. A distinguished corps of international scholars prepared the thorough, informative, signed, and jargon-free essays, which range from 2,000 to 5,000 words and include generous bibliographies. Volume 10 provides an author and detailed subject index. An impressive set which deserves a home in every library serving the needs of education.

National Directory of Retirement Facilities. 522p. Phoenix, Ariz.: Oryx, 1986 (0-89774-161-7), pap. $110.

As America ages the quality of our later years becomes an important consideration for more and more people. Those planning for retirement, their families, and social service professionals will be well served by this listing of approximately 12,000 retirement facilities throughout the United States. Arranged alphabetically by state and then city, entries provide address, contact person, capacity, and facility type. This important, new directory is a must for all libraries serving older patrons and an essential companion to the *Places Rated Retirement Guide* (Rand McNally, 1983).

Science and technology

The American Cancer Society Cancer Book: Prevention, Detection, Diagnosis, Treatment, Rehabilitation, Cure, edited by Arthur I. Holleb, and associate editors Genell J. Subak-Sharpe, William H. White, and Philip Kasofsky. 650p. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1986 (0-385-17847-6), $22.50.

Although cancer has always aroused great fear of the "five D's"—death, disfigurement, disability, dependence, and disruption of relationships—none of these outcomes is as likely today as a decade ago. Irrational fears should be allayed by the reassuring tone of this authoritative volume containing the contributions of some 30 cancer specialists. Following the introductory overview, the 14 chapters of Part I deal with such subjects as new treatments, prevention, living with cancer, and false remedies. Each of the 20 readable chapters in Part II details prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of a specific type of cancer. A Directory of Resources, glossary, and index are also included. This is a perfect over-the-reference-counter treatment for cancerophobia. Plan to purchase an extra copy to circulate.

The Food and Drug Interaction Guide, by Brian L. G. Morgan. 335p. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1986 (0-671-52430-5), $19.45; (0-671-61776-1), pap. $10.95.

We usually don't think of the foods we eat in terms of their pharmaceutical effects, but this guide highlights the important interactions of foods and drugs. Writing for the layperson, Dr. Morgan of Columbia University's College of Physicians and Surgeons lists the possible side effects, nutritional interactions, and high risk groups for about 300 generic drugs. Nutritional information covers vitamin and mineral deficiencies that the foods and drugs may cause as well as other potential problems, such as hypertension. Both prescription and over-the-counter products are indexed by brand name. A useful supplement for any collection owning the *Physician's Desk Reference.*

Complete Home Medical Guide, by the Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, medical editors Donald F. Tapley, Robert J. Weiss, and Thomas Q. Morris. 911p. New York: Crown, 1985 (0-517-55842-4), $39.95.

Anyone with a question related to health or disease will appreciate this comprehensive, illustrated guidebook produced by 56 physician specialists. The eight sections include an overview of the American health care system, first aid, sexual and reproductive health, lifestyle issues, drugs, resources for the disabled, and the language of medicine. The heart of the book is the 20-chapter section on diagnosis, treatment, and, especially, prevention of diseases and disorders. This volume is packed with good advice on dealing with the medical establishment as well as clear explanations of diagnostic procedures and both normal and abnormal bodily functions. A list of poison control centers, guide to keeping medical records, index, and atlas of major organ systems are included. For all libraries.

The Barnhart DICTIONARY COMPANION

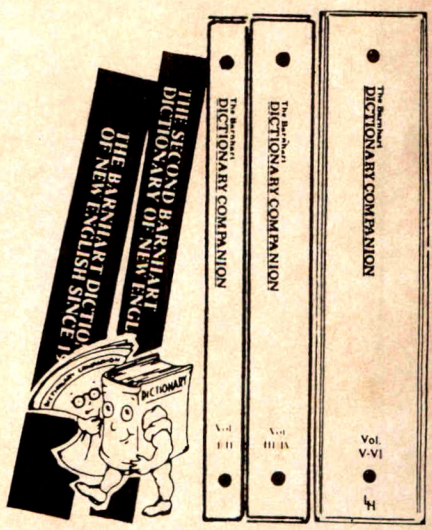
The *ONLY* quarterly devoted to updating general dictionaries

You haven't seen *these* in your dictionary!

AZT (azidothymidine)
binuclear family
CD-ROM
diaper drama
elder abuse
fast-food imperialism
gender bender
Hezbollah
ice minus
Jewishman
Kahanism
Lebanonization
motel children
neoism
ozone hole
pack journalism
quad-density
reverse harakiri
surrogacy
tunic dress
Twinkie defense
ultraconsumer
vaporware
windshield appraisal

Keeping up with the language of the '80's

1,200 new words annually



Lexik House Publishers
Box 247, Cold Spring, N.Y. 10516

The Complete Book of the Dog, editorial adviser David Macdonald; contributors, Ronald S. Anderson, et al. 224p. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1985 (0-03-006019-2), $18.45.

This is an affectionate collection of both historic and practical information on people's best friend. Attractive and informative drawings illustrate most chapters, which cover evolution, genetics, guide and police dogs, racing dogs, choosing and caring for a pet, behavior, anatomy, and health and fitness. A final section on pedigree breeds includes 30 color photographs followed by a catalog of all breeds listed by the British or American kennel clubs (plus additional rare and European breeds) with their history, characteristics, temperament, and drawbacks. A glossary and index to both text and illustrations close this fine volume. An additional copy for circulation will be needed to satisfy dog lovers in both academic and public libraries.

Encyclopedia of Electronics, edited by Stan Gibilisco. 983p. Blue Ridge Summit, Pa.: TAB Professional and Reference Books, 1985 (0-8306-2000-1), $60.

Did you know that a banana jack is a convenient single-lead connector used only in low-voltage applications? To find clear, concise, and jargon-free explanations of such electrical, electronics, and communication technology terms, look no further than this comprehensive one-volume encyclopedia. A categorized list groups all articles under 17 general headings including mathematical data, physical data, and miscellaneous terminology. A table of standard schematic symbols precedes over 3,000 alphabetically arranged entries. Copious diagrams and cross-references are provided throughout, and there is a thorough index to articles, illustrations, and tables. Since no technical background is assumed, this title will be useful in high school as well as college and public libraries.

The Encyclopedia of U.S. Spacecraft, by Bill Yenne. 192p. New York: Exeter, dist. by Bookthrift, 1985 (0-671-07580-2), $12.98.

Handsomely illustrated with color photos and diagrams, this attractive guide will transport earthbound library patrons to the heights of America's space adventure. Alphabetically arranged lists of NASA, commercial, and military space flights with descriptions of the launch vehicle, dates of flights, crews, and summaries of the flight's accomplishments include all known U.S. missions, even those that failed to achieve orbit. Flights with crews, such as Gemini and Apollo, and important non-crewed operations are discussed in detail; military missions receive less attention. Includes appendixes on Skylab, launch vehicles, and acronyms. An exciting addition to school, public, and academic collections.



This drawing of a Saint Bernard is among several by Tony Lodge appearing in **The Complete Book of the Dog** ***(copyright 1985 by the Rainbird Publishing Group Ltd.). Reprinted with permission of publisher Henry Holt and Company.***

Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, edited by Kornelis Smit; illustrated by Carl W. Linde. 577p. Kingston, Mass.: R.S. Means, 1985 (0-911950-82-6), $59.95.

Workers, hobbyists, and home builders will discover more than 13,000 brief, nontechnical definitions in this valuable new guide to the specialized and changing vocabulary of the construction industry. Black-and-white sketches, abbreviations at the beginning of each letter, and the inclusion of some slang and regionalisms add to an already useful package. A must for libraries serving either professionals or the weekend putterer.

The Oxford Dictionary of Natural History, edited by Michael Allaby. 688p. New York: Oxford Univ. Pr., 1985 (0-19-217720-6), $45.

Recent and almost overwhelming increases in scientific research have produced a wealth of terms known only to experts in increasingly specialized fields. This one-volume dictionary goes a long way toward alleviating the problems of terminology in natural history with short, clear definitions for the earth and atmospheric sciences, botany, geology, and zoology. Entries are arranged by scientific term with cross-references from common names. Public and academic collections will find Allaby's work particularly useful for students, amateur naturalists, and scholars working outside their discipline.

The arts, music, & film

The American Film Industry: A Historical Dictionary, by Anthony Slide,. 431p. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Pr., 1986 (0-313-24693-9), $49.95.

The history of the American film industry is superbly captured in this dictionary. Through a network of extensive cross-references the user can follow the development of significant American film events, companies, genres, and organizations. The diversity of topics and terms defined range from communism to colorization, from slapstick comedy to beach movies, from Goldwyn Pictures Corporation to Lucasfilm, Ltd. In addition, film techniques (Dolby sound and computer animation being two examples) are described with a brief bibliography following most entries. *The American Film Industry* can be used for definition of film terms, company addresses, and beginning research, while scholars will find the listing of locations of archival materials particularly worthwhile.

Outstanding.



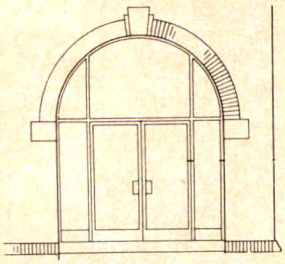
Don't miss these Outstanding Reference Sources of 1986!

Every library needs BEST ENCYCLOPEDIAS: A GUIDE TO GENERAL AND SPECIALIZED ENCYCLOPEDIAS. "Kenneth F. Kister's authority in the field," says *Reference & Research Book News,* "is unassailable" (0-89774-171-4, $39.50). Jean L. Sears and Marilyn K. Moody have demystified government document searches in USING GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS, VOLUME 2: FINDING STATISTICS AND USING SPECIAL TECHNIQUES (0-89774-124-2, $74.00). The NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF RETIREMENT FACILITIES describes more than 12,000 facilities in state-by-state listings. Says *Wilson Library Bulletin*, it "carries the sort of information longtime taxpayers ought to be able to count on their public libraries to provide" (0-89774-161-7, $110.00; available on standing order). A *Choice* magazine Outstanding Academic Book of 1986, THE ETS TEST COLLECTION CATALOG, VOLUME 1; ACHIEVEMENT TESTS AND MEASUREMENT DEVICES is the first in a series from the Test Collection, Educational Testing Service (0-89774-248-6, $49.50; series available on standing order).

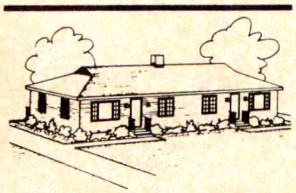
REFERENCE LEADERSHIP FROM:

THE ORYX PRESS

2214 North Central at Encanto, Phoenix, Arizona 85004
Order Toll-Free: 1-800-457-ORYX



Semicircular Arch



Semidetached House

The* Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary *offers numerous helpful drawings with definitions. Reprinted with permission of R.S. Means Company.

Encyclopedia of Pottery and Porcelain, 1800-1960, by Elisabeth Cameron. 384p. New York: Facts on File, 1986 (0-8160-1225-3), $35.

Reference librarians, students, and collectors of pottery and porcelain will hail the arrival of this international encyclopedia. Schools, companies, factories, designers, decorators, and pottery and porcelain techniques are clearly explained within a historical perspective. Entries vary in length but most are a paragraph or two followed by bibliographical references. Readers will discover not only coverage of such familiar topics as the ceramic sculpture of American Edward Boem, but also a focus on international subjects that include Japanese and Bulgarian ceramics. An excellent selection of mostly black-and-white illustrations of maker or factory marks and photographs of representative pottery and porcelain pieces enhance the usefulness and attractiveness of this encyclopedia.

The New Grove Dictionary of American Music, 4 vols., edited by H. Wiley Hitchcock and Stanley Sadie. New York: Grove's Dictionaries of Music, 1986 (0-943818-36-2), $595.

The name Grove represents quality reference publications. Its latest reference work proves to be no exception. This four-volume set covers the entire American music scene from its very beginnings to the present. The extent of wide-ranging coverage can only be realized by examining all the volumes, but the following sampling may help. Virgil Thomson, Neil Young, Roy Rogers, and Isaac Stern are examples of composers, conductors, and performers included; instrument companies such as Steinway and Wurlitzer; musical themes such as Western swing, work songs, and women in music; and cities ranging from New York to Rochester, New York, are described in the context of American musical relationships. Extensive bibliographies, discographies, and repositories of manuscript materials expand the volume. A must purchase for all that can afford it.

History & genealogy

A Bibliography of American County Histories, compiled by P. William Filby. 449p. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1985 (0-8063-1126-6), $24.95.

A boon for both genealogists and historians, Filby's work provides a detailed listing of published county histories for the entire United States with the exceptions of Alaska, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico. The over 5,000 entries are arranged by state, then alphabetically by county, and provide full bibliographic information including reprints, if available. With the help of librarians in each state and state bibliographies, Filby was able, in most cases, to double the number of county histories listed by the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library for that state. Includes some regional histories.

Encyclopedia of Jewish History: Events and Eras of the Jewish People, English edition edited by Joseph Alpher. 288p. New York: Facts on File, 1986 (0-8160-1220-2), $35.

With a hundred historical entries and a dozen appendixes, this beautifully illustrated work traces Jewish history from ancient times to the present day. Prepared by Israeli scholars, the chronologically arranged book permits both browsing and, through the use of its detailed index, ready reference use. The many maps, glossary, chronology, and the indexed illustrations provide additional pieces of information that make this truly a one-volume encyclopedia perfectly suited for smaller as well as larger libraries.

Dictionary of Asian American History, edited by Hyung-Chan Kim. 627p. Westport, Conn: Greenwood, 1986 (0-313-23760-3), $65.

The heart of this work is the approximately 800 alphabetically arranged entries on people, places, and things important in Asian American history. Included are such topics as the Chinese labor convention in Memphis, the three-power-convention of 1899, and the Kamehameha dynasty. The emphasis is on Asian Americans of Japanese, Chinese, Korean, Asian-Indian, and Filipino ancestry with some mention of other groups including Vietnamese, Laotian and Kampuchean. Each entry ends with sources for further reading, and a bibliography is one of three appendixes. Both the dictionary and the 15 essays on such topics as Asian Americans and American politics or Koreans in the United States bring together information not easily found on the history of these important but often overlooked contributors to American society.

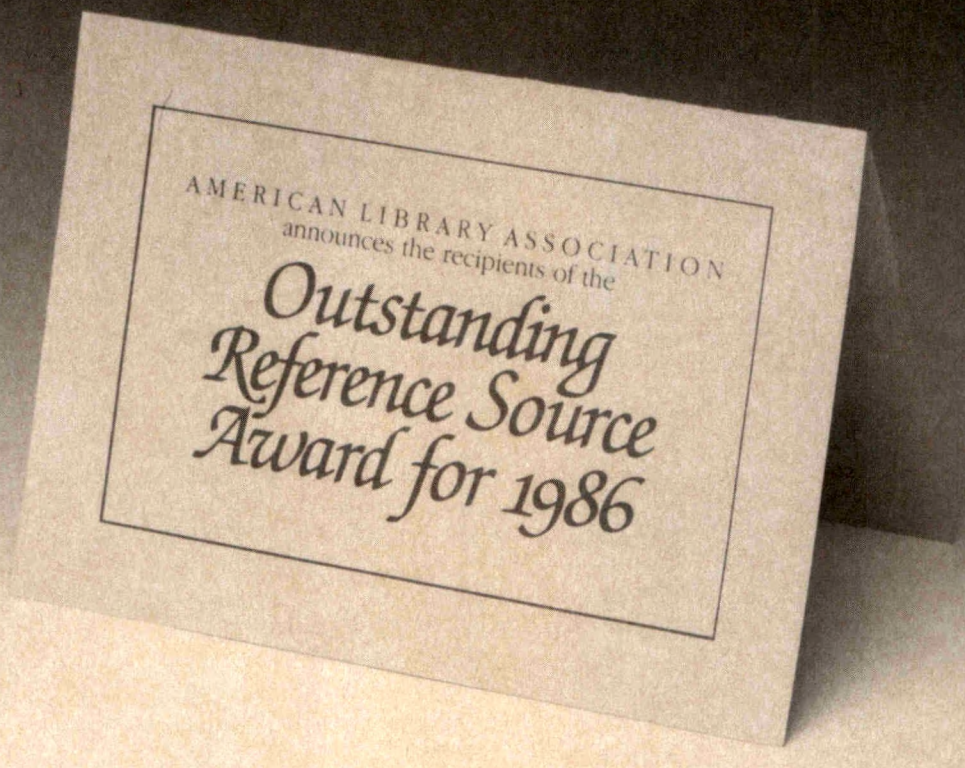
In Search of Your European Roots: A Complete Guide to Tracing Your Ancestors in Every Country in Europe, by Angus Baxter. 289p. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1985 (0-8063-1114-2), pap. $12.95.

For those who want to extend their genealogical research to Europe, Baxter provides a detailed guide written with the layperson in mind. There is a chapter for each of 30 European countries ranging from France and the USSR to Malta and Liechtenstein. The type of records available (e.g., census, wills, and church records) and the information they contain as well as addresses are provided. A strong feature of this work is practical advice specific to each country, such as which national archives ignore written requests or when to include a few dollars to help speed an answer.

Language & literature

A Dictionary of British and American Women Writers, 1660–1800, edited by Janet Todd. 368p. Totowa, N.J.: Rowman & Littlefield, 1985 (0-8476-7125-9), $48.50; (0-8476-7556-4), pap. $19.50.

Libraries serving research interests in women's studies or literature will welcome this contribution to the scholarship of female literary history. Each of the 500 entries on both major and minor women writers provides biographical information, a list of all or most of the author's works, a statement of themes and genres, and a short assessment of the writer's contribution. Although some of the more prominent women have been treated in standard sources such as the *Dictionary of National Biography* and *Dictionary of American Biography,* researchers will benefit from these



SALEM PRESS / MAGILL BOOKS

Masterplots II

AMERICAN FICTION SERIES

has been selected as
a recipient of the
Outstanding Reference
Source Award for 1986.

Call your Salem Press
sales representative to learn more
about the forthcoming series
in this collection.

See these and other Magill titles
at the ALA Conference, Booth # 2007

Salem Press / 580 Sylvan Avenue, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632 / 201-871-3700 / 1-800-221-1592

new evaluations resulting from more current scholarship on the 17th and 18th centuries, "...during which authorship changed from an indication of loose moral character into an economically viable and respected occupation for women." Generous cross-references to related writers and a name index.

Master Index to Summaries of Children's Books, 2 vols., by Eloise S. Pettus. 1,388p. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow, 1985 (0-8108-1795-0), $72.50.

The *Master Index to Summaries of Children's Books* simplifies access to the hundreds of children's books published each year by locating summaries of more than 18,000 fiction and nonfiction titles for children in preschool through sixth grade. Standard resources such as Huck's *Children's Literature in the Elementary School* and Larrick's *A Parent's Guide to Children's Reading* are among the 86 "...bibliographies, children's literature textbooks, and books of activities based on children's books..." published from 1974 through 1980 that are indexed. Entries in volume 1 are arranged alphabetically by author, then title, and provide basic bibliographic information and grade level as well as the locations of summaries. Volume 2 is a title and detailed subject index. A unique source of particular importance to librarians who compile subject-oriented booklists and to students and professionals in the children's literature field.

Masterplots II: American Fiction Series, 4 vols., edited by Frank N. Magill. 1,863p. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Salem, 1986 (0-89356-456-7), $275.

Anyone who has relied on the original (1949) series will welcome the new titles in *Masterplots II.* Reflecting the "...changes in the social structure of American society ...," 363 essays focus on 383 popular works of American fiction written by nearly 200 authors between 1900 and 1985. Title selection reflects special effort to represent women, black, and Latin American authors who are either widely read or who have recently received acclaim. Each article contains a plot summary and a discussion of the work's critical reception. New features include exploration of themes, meanings, characterization, and sources for further study. Whether seeking information on *The Color Purple, Cat's Cradle,* or *One Hundred Years of Solitude,* patrons in all libraries will find this set essential.

Oxford Companion to Australian Literature, by William H. Wilde, Joy Hooton, and Barry Andrews. 760p. New York: Oxford Univ. Pr., 1986 (0-19-554233-9), $39.95.



Gathered for evaluation of the 1986 outstanding reference titles at ALA's Midwinter Meeting in Chicago are, clockwise around the table from l., Linda Sammataro, Jack O'Gorman, Mary Miller, Susan Cohen, Debby Simone, Ellen Safley, Judy Quinlan, and Committee Chair Jim Kuhlman. Not pictured: Carol Tobin.

Oxford Companion to English Literature, 5th ed., edited by Margaret Drabble. 1,156p. New York: Oxford Univ. Pr., 1985 (0-19-866130-4), $39.95.

If "indispensable" has become a term associated with the Oxford companions, then the *Oxford Companion to Australian Literature* follows closely in that tradition. More than 3,000 entries on writers of poetry, fiction, drama, and nonfiction and on significant historical events that shaped this literature reveal the culture of Australia. Special topics like Australian English, war literature, and folk songs are developed thoroughly, while other entries include persons like Errol Flynn and Zane Grey who touched Australia, each in his or her own way. Brief summaries of individual works and explanations of terms like "billabong" add to our understanding of Australian life. With all the recent interest in our neighbors "down under," this companion is a must for most public and academic libraries.

Drabble has masterfully revised the 4th edition of the standard *Oxford Companion to English Literature* to retain all the best elements of the original: "...English authors, literary works and literary societies which have historical or present importance." To this base, she has added many modern authors of recent attention, and documents the influence of artistic and intellectual movements on English literature. Even the smallest libraries will benefit from the some 3,000 biographical sketches and the balanced treatment of popular genres like detective fiction.

Science Fiction and Fantasy Series and Sequels: A Bibliography, Vol. 1: Books, by Tim Cottrill, Martin H. Greenberg, and Charles G. Waugh. 398p. New York: Garland, 1986 (0-8240-8671-6), $35.

Science fiction and fantasy buffs of all ages can celebrate at last! Determining the order of titles in a series in these two specialized genres has never been easier. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author, or by overall series title (like Conan) if several authors have contributed. Each sequence is listed by title followed by individual works with year of publication (1700–1985) and publisher. Sequence and book title indexes complete this work. Essential for librarians who do reader's advisory, interlibrary loans, or collection development and for patrons seeking that elusive title in the *Magic of Xanth* series or more books in the *Dark is Rising* sequence.

The Writer's Advisor, compiled by Leland G. Alkire, Jr., and Cheryl I. Westerman, associate editor. 452p. Detroit, Mich.: Gale Research Co., 1985 (0-8103-2093-2), $60.

Are you suffering from writer's block? Do you need to select a literary agent? Or perhaps you are trying to adapt to using a personal computer for word processing? Then, *The Writer's Advisor* should be your one-stop guide to all facets of a writer's needs. Four thousand titles in 34 categories form this extremely useful reference bibliography which covers all genres from poetry writing to historical novels. The annotated list of books and periodical articles carries the writer through the entire writing process from literary techniques to marketing strategies. The titles selected represent advice from experts in their respective fields. All types of libraries will find this source in heavy demand by both novice and experienced authors. □

youthreach

Autistic teen takes to library work

NYPL center teaches marketable skill in school-sponsored project

by Sara Behrman

EIGHTEEN-YEAR-OLD GERald (Jerry) Frigo spends his mornings at the Bronx Reference Center of the New York Public Library filing catalog cards, writing order slips, and shelving books. What makes this unusual? Jerry is autistic.

Autism is characterized by symptoms that include withdrawal, language disturbance, and often mutism, fear of change and insistence on sameness, inability to relate to people, repetitive rhythmical movements, apathy, and emotional detachment. Idiot savant abilities in arithmetic, memory, music, calendar skills, and sometimes art, are common among true cases of autism.

Teachers developed program

Jerry is one of 20 students selected for an innovative program, the Cooperative Education Work Study Program, developed by teachers Chris Bevilaqua and Maureen Piccolli, as a model project to offer students ages 16 to 21 the opportunity to acquire marketable job skills. PS 176X sponsors the project.

In October 1986 the school contacted the Bronx Reference Center to serve as a possible job site for Jerry. I expressed an interest in hosting the project and serving as site supervisor; I have a 22-year-old brother who is autistic. I have a personal interest in seeing more enterprises like this one developed as an alternative to the types of sheltered workshop programs presently available.

I met with Jerry's teachers to determine his skills and discovered that Jerry had worked for six months at the Baychester Regional Library. There, Jerry had learned basic filing rules and had worked in the Children's Room, sorting books into categories of fairytales and picture books, and shelving fiction alphabetically by author. Jerry's autistic characteristics serve him well at the library because of the repetitive nature of his work.



Valentin Colon

At the Bronx Reference Center Jerry Frigo, center, stands among his co-workers. Author Sara Behrman stands to his right and taking a phone call is Wini Saltus, supervising reference librarian.

Filing 99-percent accurate

Jerry's filing skills took less than two weeks to perfect. He is 99-percent accurate. He is intensely focused on his task, and a huge pile of cards to be filed interests and motivates him. He can visualize the entire alphabet, which comes in quite handy. In two days I taught Jerry the basic Dewey Decimal System. He has memorized it and can now shelve books and file shelflist cards. In fact, Jerry is revising the entire shelflist file looking for misfiled cards and wants to know, "Why do other people make mistakes?"

Jerry has also learned to search our book catalogs for computer database numbers so that we may order catalog cards for our holdings. Jerry is more accurate than most in correctly identifying the exact item and writing the often lengthy number assigned to that item.

Public-service orientation

Jerry is happy working here. He has a special penchant for atlases and dictionaries; we gave him an illustrated dictionary as a gift at our staff holiday party and he was very excited. I evaluate Jerry biweekly in writing, judging his attendance, work attitude, and appropriate work behavior. Any area needing improvement is addressed by Jerry's teachers immediately.

Jerry exhibits an eager public service orientation. One day he was mistaken for a regular employee and dashed across the room to get me to help a patron. His curiosity in the patron's request was a bit disconcerting, but I patiently explained the request was private and he stopped asking questions and resumed work.

The goal of the PS 176X project is employment. The teachers are hoping to soon start offering a variety of training experiences to each student at age 14. It is vital to the program's success that these students work and interact with normal people. We have just begun to tap Jerry's abilities for library work. Questions about the program can be directed to PS 176X at 212-671-3783 or Ms. Saltus, supervising reference librarian, at 212-220-6575.

What began as a volunteer assignment has evolved into a paid page position. I hope Jerry's stay at the Bronx Reference Center continues to be rewarding and challenging to him. Perhaps other librarians will look for similar programs in their communities and encourage their administrations to participate in them. □

Sara Behrman was first assistant reference librarian at the New York Public Library when this article was written. She now heads the Vancouver Mall branch of the Fort Vancouver Library System in Vancouver, Wash.



Thomas Lippert and library assistant Lorraine Cowboy examine one of the center's popular titles, **Great North American Indians** *by Frederick J. Dockstader (Van Nostrand, 1977).*

Reaching out at American Indian Resource Center

"I spent last Sunday typing up a grant proposal for the Many Trails Indian Club—it has been organizing 'powwows' for 20 years—to establish a new program there of weekly film showings," said librarian Tom Lippert.

That's typical of the nontraditional projects he takes on as head of the American Indian Resource Center (AIRC) in Huntington Park, Calif. Part of the Los Angeles County Public Library, the center was established in 1980 to serve the largest urban concentration of Indians in the nation: 70,000.

"Greater Los Angeles is a 4,000-square-mile area; Indians have no neighborhoods, though, they're scattered all over," Lippert explained. The center has a liberal policy of sending photocopies by mail when patrons need only a few pages, and of delivering requested books to any one of the 91 branches nearest a patron's home.

Its 4,000-volume book collection represents 29 tribes and is strongest in materials on Indians of the Southwest and Plains areas. Holdings also include more than 300 recordings of traditional Indian music and 50 16mm films on Indian subjects. Among the center's most popular services is the Information and Referral card file that Lippert and library assistant Lorraine Cowboy constantly update and expand.

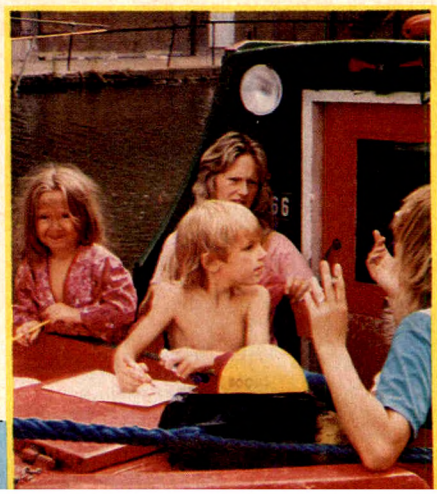
The Eagle Lodge, one of three alcohol and drug abuse homes the center serves, sends 18 men and woman for weekly visits to the center, where they browse or watch Indian movies. Lippert told *AL* their self-esteem was at rock bottom originally. "For the last few months, though, they've been helping me select Indian music for the tape and record collection, and that responsibility has greatly improved their view of themselves...so it has been beautiful music for everyone."



Big Boat Week in East London puts libraries afloat on canal

We wanted to make people of the East London (England) boroughs of Hackney and Islington feel that libraries and library services were for them, especially those in African, Caribbean, and Asian communities not reached by traditional services. So we created the Big Boat Project. It ran every day for a week late last summer on the Regents Canal.

Events only for kids included a boat ride on Regents Canal and a teddybear picnic.



We went into large parks and housing estates bordering the canal with the Hackney Bookbus and onto the canal with the Lady Mildmay, a narrow boat. We held morning boat trips with story and craft sessions for the children. Afternoon events for youngsters and adults included multicultural drama workshops and an under-fives teddybear picnic (picture at left). Evenings offered a poetry reading for adults, an oldtime music hall, and a contemporary dance performance. The bus was highly visible and provided a focal point for other activities. Besides holding staff and books, the bus was headquarters for information on all services available in both boroughs.

When the week was over and we had time to reflect, we realized that despite the excitement of the boat, the bus, the entertainers, and canal, it was the books that the children were most interested in. So many of them spent time on the boat just sitting quietly reading, or looking at pictures and enjoying books...which is what it was all about.—*Angela Fletcher, young people's services, London Borough of Hackney, and Jean Earley, principal children's librarian, London Borough of Islington.*



"But thanks to the ISI® Library Grant Program, we can afford the big library coverage of the ***Science Citation Index***®, the ***Social Sciences Citation Index***®, and the ***Arts & Humanities Citation Index***™."

Ms. Fannie R. Simmons, Acting Director of Public Services, Robert W. Woodruff Library of Atlanta University Center. The Woodruff Library serves the following institutions: Atlanta University; Clark, Morris Brown and Spelman Colleges; Interdenominational Theological Center; and AU Center, Inc. It also shares its services with the Morehouse School of Medicine.

For over ten years, the ISI Library Grant Program has been helping "small" libraries just like yours purchase ISI's major indexes at discounts of 25 to 75 percent off the regular price. Today, libraries at California State College at Chico, Massachusetts General Hospital, Middlebury College, the Minneapolis Public Library, Portsmouth Polytechnic in England, and Mexico's Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico are just a few of the institutions that own ISI indexes as a direct result of these discounts. Thanks to the ISI Library Grant Program, these libraries can now afford the thorough, precise literature search capabilities of the ***Science Citation Index,*** the ***Social Sciences Citation Index,*** and the ***Arts & Humanities Citation Index.*** To date, more than 700 libraries worldwide have received approximately two million dollars in grants.

Isn't it time *your* library discovered the ISI Library Grant Program? To find out how your library can qualify, just mail the coupon. We'll send you a free, no-obligation evaluation form that will help us determine your library's eligibility. Or, if you'd like more information about the ISI Library Grant Program, call our Customer Services Department at 800-523-1850, extension 1405. In Pennsylvania, call collect 215-386-0100, extension 1405.

Send me a preliminary application form for the ISI® Library Grant Program. I am interested in purchasing:

- ☐ *Science Citation Index®*
- ☐ *Social Sciences Citation Index®*
- ☐ *Arts & Humanities Citation Index™*

Name/Title

Name of Institution

Address

City State Zip/Postal Code

Country Telephone

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®

166-4669 ©1987

Customer Services Dept., 3501 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104
Telephone: (215) 386-0100, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305

The subject is: Business

An update on electronic information sources

by Katherine Ackerman

NO AREA OF THE ONLINE world is expanding as rapidly as that of business databases, as any librarian who handles business questions knows. The new technologies that are developing, such as CD-ROM, make this a particularly exciting time, promising to change the way we provide service. Information retrieval will never be the same, and neither will our jobs.

As any weary business searcher will attest, keeping up with the changes in business information is close to impossible; even so, I offer a roundup of some of the newer developments and products in the world of online and CD-ROM information services. No attempt at comprehensiveness was made (because I am one of those weary business searchers); but the survey should give you an idea of where we are and where we're headed.

A few major trends stand out in the world of online business information: the growth in popularity of travel-related services, the increasing availability of full-text databases, the growing number of statistical "source" databases, and the emphasis on both regional business news and foreign business—particularly Japan and Great Britain. There's also the seemingly endless movement toward "user-friendliness," part of the move to attract the direct user.

The new developments in CD-ROM—allowing fixed-price searching, often with very user-friendly interfaces—have been greeted enthusiastically. CD-ROM products are part of an overall move to attract end-users and to get new audiences interested in this "knowledge industry."

Katherine Ackerman is the president of the information brokerage Katherine Ackerman and Associates in East Lansing, Mich. and an online database training consultant. She is also on the faculty of Lansing Community College. She contributed this update on request of *American Libraries*.

Friendlier skies

Travel services, particularly those that appeal to business travelers, continue to be big news. The OAG Electronic Edition (an online version of the *Official Airline Guide*, that dog-eared paperback found in the offices and briefcases of frequent fliers), is available on at least 15 commercial services and continues to improve its coverage and usability. Not only can users browse over two million direct and connecting U.S. and international flight schedules 24 hours a day, they can also book tickets and choose a hotel from over 29,000 listings.

Because it is available over so many systems (including the Source and CompuServe), and because the applications are so obvious, the OAG Electronic Edition is often the first real introduction to online information for many business travelers. Many other travel services are available on the various systems, including the Mobil Hotel Guide on the Source and the Visa Advisory Service and the Department of State Travel Advisory Service on CompuServe.

The full-text field

Another important trend in business information is the move toward full-text databases. Dialog added a number of full-text files in 1986, including the Washington Post Electronic Edition, the American Banker, the Bond Buyer, and the Financial Times Fulltext. McGraw Hill Business Backgrounder, another Dialog database, added five more major industry publications to its group of full-text magazines last year and another seven in April, bringing the total to 17 publications, including *Business Week* and *Data Communications*.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval, our source for the full text of the *Wall Street Journal*, recently added the full text of *American Demographics*, an "information junkie's" favorite, to its Business Library section of //TEXT.

Regional records

Regional databases were big news last year, with lots of competition among vendors. Information Access Company continued to expand its coverage of regional business news through its Trade and Industry ASAP full-text service. The database added over 20 regional business publications in the last year, including *Business Atlanta, California Business, Crain's Cleveland Business, Houston Business Journal, St. Louis Business Journal, San Diego Business Journal*, and many others. The file is available on Dialog, BRS, and Mead Data Central.

Data Courier, producers of ABI/Inform, rolled out its version of a regional business database, Business Dateline, available over Dialog, BRS, and Vu/Text. This database also provides the full text of major news and feature stories from regional business publications, including Canadian publications. Typical journals covered are *Crain's New York Business, New Orleans City Business*, and *Houston Business Journal*.

Predicasts introduced Regional Business News as a separate database last year, but soon after merged it into PTS Promt, creating what the company calls a "megafile." The new additions covered regional business activities, taken from over 50 daily newspapers, including four Canadian dai-

"It's a challenge to keep up with our community's growth. Dialog has helped a great deal."

—Homer Fletcher, City Librarian, San Jose Public Library



Homer Fletcher has been a head librarian for 30 years, and over half of those years he has headed up the San Jose Public Library system.

As San Jose has grown, so has its library. From 10 branches in 1970 to 17 today. During that time, Mr. Fletcher and his staff have worked hard to keep pace with their community's growth and needs.

They have taken an approach that is responsive to the diverse nature of their community. As a result, the library hosts a large foreign language collection.

It's hardly surprising that, in 1973, the library was one of the first in the nation to participate in online services through a grant from the National Science Foundation. From that pioneering beginning San Jose Public Library never looked back, continuing to offer its patrons the advantage of online information retrieval.

Today, the library's online department is one of the most progressive in the nation. According to senior librarian Martha Schmidt, "Our department is staffed by seven librarians who now handle nearly 700 requests a month for online searches."

The majority of those searches are completed through DIALOG. That's because DIALOG's reliability and availability is better than 99.8%. With features and searching capabilities available on no other system. And DIALOG gives the library's patrons access to the world's largest collection of knowledge, online. Which fits Mr. Fletcher's philosophy quite well. "There's not another institution in our society that has the mission of the public library... to provide information and access to ideas for all the public."

As Mr. Fletcher summed it up, "The sooner a library goes online the better."

For more information on how to get started with DIALOG in your library or in your community, call us at 1-800-3-DIALOG and we will send you an information brochure. Or write DIALOG, marketing department, 3460 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304.

DIALOG® INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.
A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

The world's largest online knowledgebank.

800-3-DIALOG

lies, and nearly 130 weekly and monthly regional business publications.

A (Predi)cast of thousands

Research has shown that online users like to search fewer files with more comprehensive results, so Predicasts made some other changes in its files. Predicasts' Promt abstracts now include some 25,000 additional records from New Product Announcements (Predicasts' full-text file of company new releases) and from its Marketing and Advertising Reference Service (MARS) and Aerospace/Defense Markets & Technology databases. Predicasts also added new source publications in the areas of computers, electronics, and service and health industries, as well as abstracts of investment and brokerage firms research reports analyzing companies and industries.

Promt is available on Dialog, BRS, Vu/Text, and Data-Star, and has often been rated by searchers as one of their favorite business databases. These additions should only increase the popularity of the service.

Time-series data for all

A set of Chase Econometrics' numerical time series data was added to the Dialog files last summer, providing a comprehensive set of economic measures by industry as well as by geographic area. Dialog is the first commercial vendor to offer the databases, which were previously marketed directly by the firm to its Fortune 500–level customers only. These companies used the data to support their basic planning and decision-making in a variety of areas—marketing, financial planning, merger and acquisition, and investment. In addition to covering historical data from 1948 to the present, the database provides two-year projections of many key economic indicators. It is a source of critical economic data used for researching, monitoring, and reporting economic, financial, and industry-specific trends.

Since these 10,000-plus time series and cross-sectional series haven't been available to many of us for searching so far, there's sure to be a bit of intimidation at the thought of doing so now (remember your very first Disclosure search?). You can be sure, though, that a number of businesses will be delighted to know that this service is now available from their nearest trained business librarian.

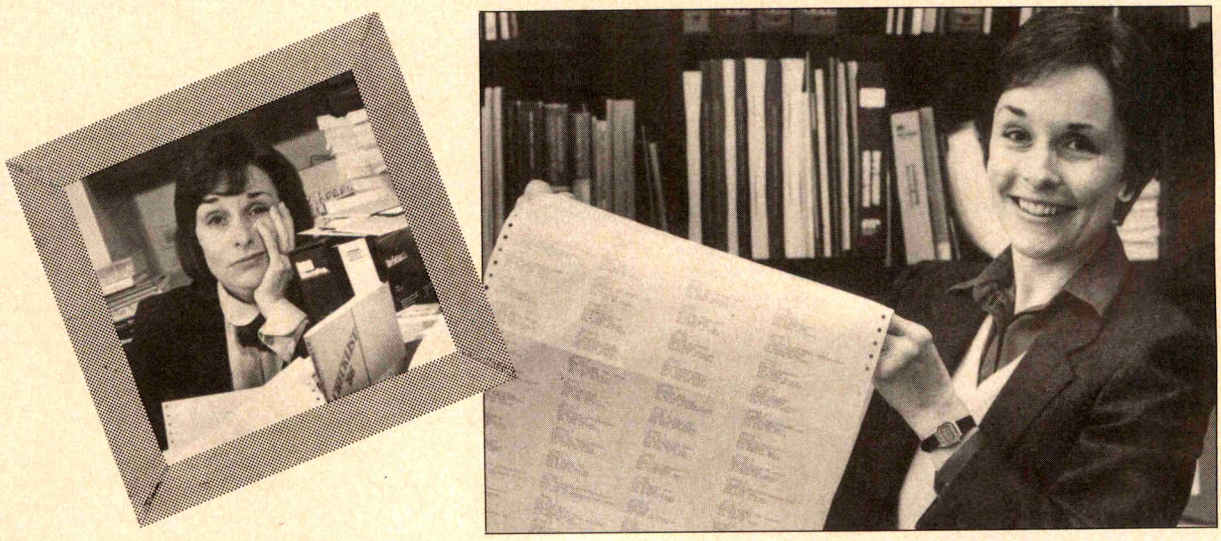
Vendors' ventures

Although Dialog has been doubling its total information store every three years, adding new databases isn't the only thing the granddaddy of online services has been up to. The push now is for new markets (the hotly pursued "direct-users") and new formats.

For example, Dialog recently introduced its first menu-driven service, the Business Connection, which is geared toward direct use by the business community. The Business Connection is divided into five applications: corporate intelligence, financial screening, products and markets, sales prospecting, and travel planning. Information for the service is culled from the databases produced by Dun & Bradstreet, Disclosure, Business Research Corporation, Media General Financial Services, Moody's Investors Service, Official Airline Guides, Predicasts, Standard & Poor's, Thomas Publishing Co., and Trinet.

After logging on to the Business Connection, the user chooses from the five applications areas off the main menu. The Business Connection automatically takes care of some of the problems faced by the

LITA CAN HELP!



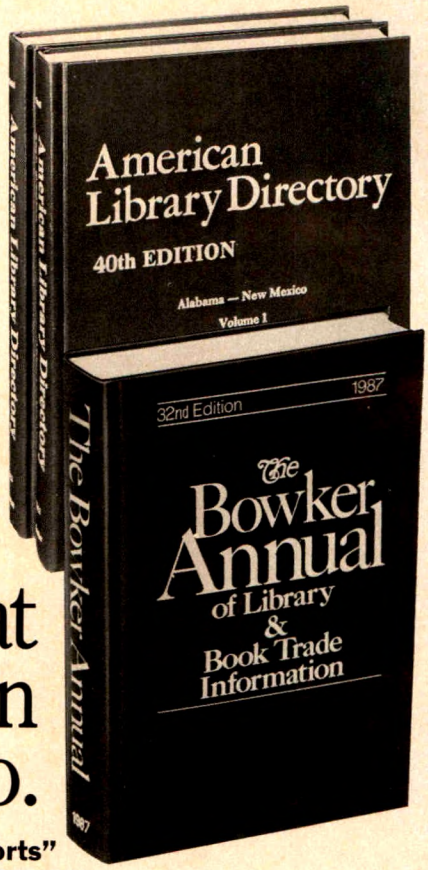
LITA can help with
publications, institutes, conference programs, consultant information, interest groups, and more. LITA helps the professional make the right choice.

JOIN LITA!

Library and Information Technology Association,
American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St.,
Chicago, IL 60611.
☐ Please send me a LITA membership brochure.
Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Find out where your colleagues in the library community are...

"indispensable not only for librarians but also for bookmen of all varieties, bibliographers, dealers, collectors, publishers and printers, and scholars in general."
—ERASMUS PRESS



...and what they've been up to.

"thoughtful essays and informative reports"
—LIBRARY SCIENCE ANNUAL

The American Library Directory and The Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information cover the library industry more thoroughly than any other resources published.

Find out what you need to know about the library business with these two comprehensive resources from Bowker.

The new 40th edition of the two-volume American Library Directory contains:

* Detailed information on more than 37,000 public, university, and special libraries with entries listed alphabetically by state and indexed for easy reference.
* Key contact data for library personnel including the phone numbers and addresses of the libraries where they work.
* Informative sections covering networks, consortia and other cooperative library agencies.
* Statistics on budgets, salaries, expenditures and funding.

The theme of the updated and revised 1987 edition of The Bowker Annual is access to information. In this one reliable and comprehensive source you'll find:

* Special reports on technology, government information, censorship, literacy, minorities, the handicapped and more—written by the most knowledgeable minds in the library world.
* The latest statistics to help you write informative budget and grant proposals, to get the funding your library needs.
* Notable and best-selling books, the winners of literary prizes, and the latest research reports.
* A calendar of conferences, trade shows and events for the next 18 months...

...and much more!

Stay on top of what's happening. Order your copies of the American Library Directory and The Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information today!

American Library Directory 40th ed. (two-vol. set) ISBN: 0-8352-2339-6, approx. 2,400 pp. July 1987 regular price $149.95 standing order price $142.45

The Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information 1987 ISBN: 0-8352-2333-7 approx. 790 pp. May 1987 regular price $89.95 standing order price $85.45

To order your books, call toll free:
1-800-521-8110

(In NY, AK and HI, call collect (212) 337-6934. In Canada, call toll-free: 1-800-537-8416)

or write to:
R.R. Bowker Company, Order Dept.
245 West 17th St., NY, NY 10011

R.R. BOWKER

Prices are applicable in the U.S., its territories, and in Canada. All invoices are payable in U.S. dollars. Prices and publication dates are subject to change without prior notice. Applicable sales tax must be included. Shipping and handling will be added to each order at the following rate: 5% of the net invoice amount, excluding tax, for all orders. Minimum shipping and handling charge will be $3.50. U.S. Fax: 1-212-337-6970. Rest of World: R. R. Bowker (U.K.) Ltd., P.O. Box 88, Borough Green, Kent TN15 8PH, England. Telex: 95678. Fax: 0732 884079. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery (book post).

business searcher, such as the ambiguity involved in entering a company name when each of several databases treats it differently. The system also selects the databases to be searched, based on the answers given to questions in the menu-driven portion of the service. Because the system was created by Dialog for its own databases, it avoids some of the problems encountered by other front-ends or gateways.

For regular Dialog customers (mostly librarians), there are many new features that make business searching more attractive, (although not always easier since additional options make more to learn and remember). Some of those features are user-defined formats that allow users to tag the fields they'd like printed and to sort citations according to chosen variables. Phrase-making proximity functions have been improved on Dialog, making full-text searching easier. In addition, in some databases users can now skim through search results looking for the appearance of certain terms—the KWIC or K format.

More from Mead

Mead's Nexis service continues to court the business user and has added many new business databases, including the transcripts of radio broadcasts by Philip H. Dougherty, a columnist for the *New York Times*. Dougherty reports on advertising trends, agency changes, and industry news twice each weekday on the radio stations of the New York Times Company.

Several new additions to the Exchange database of financial and competitive information make that Mead service still more valuable to business people. Full-text research reports from domestic and foreign investment brokerage firms were added recently. Information from Reuters U.S. Inc. covering investment, commodities, and money news also was added to Exchange in 1986. The information in the database is compiled by more than 700 Reuters journalists and covers 93 exchanges and over-the-counter markets.

Mead also announced last year that Lexis and Nexis services are available through Jazz, the integrated software program from Lotus Development Corporation for the Apple Macintosh. Jazz integrates spreadsheet, word processing, graphics, database, and communications capabilities.

Dow Jones continues to offer new services that are innovative and extremely useful. The most exciting one to come along lately (one that could have intermediaries worried!) is called //QUICK, and it truly is that. This one would win my award for "Best Online Value," and if you haven't tried it you should take a look. After logging on, the user simply types //QUICK and puts in a company name or stock symbol; the system then searches six different News/Retrieval services, including Disclosure and Media General. The latest news, financial and market overviews, earnings estimates, company vs. industry data, income statements, balance sheets, current quotes, and more are printed out for a flat $39, or the user may select the desired information one topic at a time at the usual usage rates. The $39 fee is a real bargain considering the amount of information obtained and the ease of getting at it.

CompuServe, the Source, and GEnie (a service provided by General Electric) continue to expand their business coverage, recognizing that business people are the ones who will spend the most money on online services. Information services covering money markets, mutual funds, tax laws, investments, and stocks are added frequently, but since many libraries don't have passwords to these systems, you may just wish to make a note of those services as possible sources to recommend if the right question arises.

Numerous newsletters

NewsNet, an online service that offers about 300 online full-text newsletters, seems to add new services constantly. You may not have a use or the budget for this service in your library (although as databases go, it isn't all that expensive), but your patrons may appreciate learning about it from you. Here you'll find, for example, *Biotech Update, Robotics Age Newsletter, Star Wars Intelligence Report, The Automotive Business Report,* and others. About 60 publications relate to investments, and about 30 deal with telecommunications. Thirteen newsletters cover tax information; 57 cover regulatory information; and about 44, including *World Business Intelligence Daily,* cover international trade and business. Daily newsletters aimed at international investors and brokers were added in 1986, and coverage of Japanese business was expanded. The newsletters are priced at varying rates, and the rate you pay if you also subscribe to the print version is generally less than what you pay if you only use the electronic edition. The cost of all the publications in print form would be over $63,000, according to NewsNet. NewsNet can be a bit frustrating to use and excruciatingly slow, but the company recently modified its search power to include full Boolean capacity.

Mergers and marriages

Developing technologies and innovations, such as gateways, front ends, and CD-ROM products, have created new services by combining the offerings of more than one company.

DataTimes and Infomart, both vendors of full-text regional newspaper databases, recently announced the formation of a U.S./Canadian gateway that will provide each company's subscribers access to the other's services.

DataTimes and Dow Jones News/Retrieval also formed a cooperative venture: Dow Jones News/Retrieval is available through DataTimes, making this quite an attractive service. So along with the full text of the *Washington Post,* the *Dallas Morning News,* the *San Francisco Chronicle,* and others, you have the national and financial scope offered by *Barron's, Forbes,* and the *Wall Street Journal* while on the same system.

The CD scene

Any overview of electronic business sources can't overlook the growing euphoria over CD-ROM systems relating to business. For the uninitiated, the promise of CD-ROM (Compact Disc Read-Only Memory) is that it can hold staggering amounts of information, about 200,000 pages per disc—in other words, enough to make the product truly useful. Also, front ends can be developed that diminish the amount of expertise needed to search effectively, or indeed make the system actually "user-friendly" (something that, for all the hype, hasn't been demonstrated often enough).

The technology is very exciting, but more exciting still are the opportunities for "hybrids"—products that couple the advantages of CD-ROM capabilities with online access, overcoming the disadvantages of the less frequent updates offered by a CD-ROM system. Wilson, which offers the *Business Periodicals Index* on CD, has introduced a hybrid by giving unlimited online time on any database for which one has purchased the disc. Other companies are coming out with their own innovations.

Datext Corporate Information Database is produced by Datext, Inc., and consists of four discs containing six databases that cover the consumer, industrial, services, and technology economic sectors. The databases are: Disclosure, Investext, Media General, and Marquis Who's Who, which are all full-text; and ABI/Inform and Predicasts, which are bibliographic

files. Purchasing all four discs will be beyond the budgets of most public libraries—$19,600 for the set or $9,600 for only one disc.

Datext also introduced another value-added business product early this year—CD/Corp Tech, developed by Corporate Technology Information Services in Wellesley Hills, Mass. The disc contains information on 12,000 private and public high-tech companies with more than 3,500 product categories covering 40,000 distinct products. Another service that may be out of the reach of many libraries, this one costs $7,500 per year; but that includes quarterly updates, a CD-ROM disc drive, and software.

Datatext and Dow Jones have also introduced a hybrid; typical of these CD-ROM/online ventures, it overcomes the problems inherent in each separate technology. CD/Newsline seamlessly joins corporate data from Datext with the information offered by Dow Jones News/Retrieval. The software is menu-driven and handles the switching between the two sources.

The Datext portion of the service consists of the CD/Corporate Database, which contains seven years of historical business and financial information on 10,000 public American companies collected from six leading business information producers. The Dow Jones portion consists of business and financial news on companies, industries, and markets as recent as 90 seconds and no older than 90 days; foreign and national news stories; Current Quotes' prices on common and preferred stocks plus corporate, government, and foreign bonds; and Historical Quotes with daily stock prices going as far back as 90 days. Subscriptions start at $4,500 for 50 connect hours per year, so although this is another good service to know about, it won't be on everyone's list.

InfoTrac is probably the compact disc product most familiar to public librarians. Developed by Information Access Co., it indexes approximately 900 general-interest, business, and technical periodicals, integrating Magazine Index, Trade and Industry Index, and Management Contents for the current year and three back years. Sixty days of the indexed *New York Times* and 12 months of the *Wall Street Journal* are also included. The system is designed for untrained users and prompts for subject or name. InfoTrac II is a CD-ROM product, but doesn't cover as much business information as InfoTrac I.

Two other CD-ROM products now either available or in the stages of evolution are Disclosure on disc; and a line of CD-ROMs featuring U.S. government economic and social statistics that will be available from Slater Hall Information Products in Washington.

Exciting but exhausting

This is a very exciting time to be a business searcher, if you have the endurance to keep up with the pace of new developments. It was difficult enough when we only had to keep an eye on new services; but now we have new technologies, and sometimes the same information in several different formats or packages—all with different prices, of course! The integration of CD-ROM with online services promises to change the makeup of our users, finally making information retrieval attractive enough for them to make heavier use of it. Our jobs will have to accommodate these differences. The way we do business is certainly changing, and for business librarians, the challenges have never been greater. □

A library automation product so good even IBM approves

A software system has to prove itself many times over to achieve recognition as an "IBM Value Added Product".* And, at Library Automation Products, Inc., we have developed such a system.

"... definitely the latest technology in user-friendly software."
— RICHARD WIDDECOMBE
Stevens Institute of Technology

After several years in the making, we have mastered the most complete library automation software package ever for microcomputers and local area networks. The ASSISTANT is a system of integrated functional modules including CATALOGING, CIRCULATION, SERIALS CONTROL, ACQUISITIONS AND ACCOUNTING.

Take one module, or take all five... self-installing, easy to use right from the start and so well designed you will wonder how you ever got along without it.

"Concerned and reliable customer support has turned a good buying decision into an excellent one."
— SUSAN STEWART
Irving Trust Company

We stand behind every system, providing you with all the support necessary to meet your present and future automation plans.

We want you to see for yourself just how much the ASSISTANT can do for your library. We know that we'll gain your approval too.

The Assistant

Call or write for more information:
Library Automation Products, Inc.
875 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10001
(212) 967-7440

* The ASSISTANT has been approved as an IBM Value Added Product in conjunction with American Mini Computers, Inc., N.Y., N.Y., an authorized reseller of the ASSISTANT.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Latino reference arrives

Librarians take the initiative in developing and collecting resources that illuminate Latino cultures in the U.S.

by Richard Chabrán

WHEN CHICANO* STUdents first begin to research such topics as "undocumented workers," they encounter subject headings like "illegal aliens." Suddenly they realize, at an emotional, if not always a cognitive level, that in order to gain access to libraries they will have to learn a new discourse.

The language of libraries is charged with government-prescribed negative value judgments about our Latino culture and community. I use the word Latino deliberately when referring to my culture, because the term is self-defining. Our government prescribes the word "Hispanic" to define my group of Americans.

Libraries have never been neutral institutions in American life; they reflect and reproduce societal relationships. In the seminal work, *The Apostles of Culture,* Dee Garrison links the development of public libraries to the decline of the "genteel" tradition—a concept of major importance in understanding the traditional role of libraries in reproducing the dominant culture.

To respond to the needs of students, Latino and sympathetic Anglo librarians have developed special collections, reference services, and instruction programs. This is not a recent phenomenon: today's Latino librarians build on the work of such dedicated professionals as the late Carlos Eduardo Castañeda, the Mexican-born archivist and historian at the University of Texas/Austin. Head of the university's Latin American Collection in 1927–42, Castañeda acquired major works and inaugurated countless exchange programs, creating what is now the distinguished Nettie Lee Benson Latin American Collection.



Artist Nery Orellano created this logo for the bilingual bimonthly* Americas 2001, *POB 4028 Terminal Annex, Los Angeles, CA 90051-2048. Roberto Rodriguez is editor of the new Chicano magazine.

During the 1960s many academic libraries responded to the needs of Latino students by developing ethnic subject bibliographies. Ray Padilla has criticized these as superficial efforts (see list of references). Many libraries have a selection of Latino books produced by mainstream publishers but have failed to develop serious research collections.

Puerto Rican and Chicano centers

At other universities, special Puerto Rican and Chicano collections emerged as alternatives to mainstream libraries during the 1960s. Chicano and Puerto Rican librarians, students, and some faculty members worked to set up ethnic collections that included the full spectrum of materials—books, journals, newspapers, articles, bulletins, reports, dissertations, and audiovisual materials. In many respects, these collections resemble archives.

By 1975, librarians in some successful ethnic collections turned their efforts toward specializing in subject areas, types of material, or automated services, or a combination of these. UCLA's Chicano Studies Research Library, established in 1969, has established a fine dissertation collection and uses a microcomputer in most of its operations. At the University of California/Berkeley, the Chicano Studies Library, which also dates from 1969, has developed the most extensive collection of serials and has been at the forefront of automation efforts in developing the Chicano Data Base. Stanford University set up a special Chicano Collection. The University of Texas/Austin strengthened the Benson Collection by creating a Mexican American Library Program. At the University of California/Santa Barbara, the Colección Tloque Nahuaque has recently acquired major collections in the areas of theater and art.

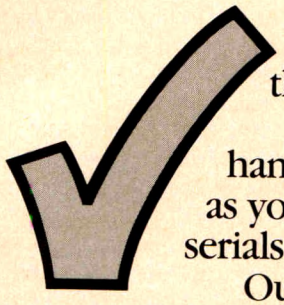
To facilitate communication and cooperation, Chicano collection librarians at the University of California/Berkeley, Los Angeles, and Santa Barbara, and California State University at Fullerton have formed the Chicano Information Management Consortium of California.

Other major Chicano university collections include those at Arizona State University and the University of Texas/El Paso. At its East Los Angeles Branch, the

*Mexican-American, from *Mejicano.*

Richard Chabrán directs the Chicano Studies Research Library at UCLA and teaches Latino bibliography in the library school. He co-edits the *Chicano Periodical Index* and *Biblio-Política: Chicano Perspectives on Chicano Library Services in the United States.*

Partnership.



That kind of attitude and approach is one of the keys to any successful working relationship.

That's the approach EBSCO will take in handling your account—working as your partner in professional serials management.

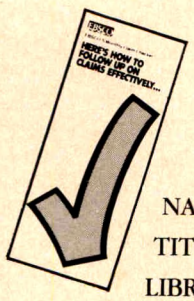


Our regional representatives are readily accessible when you need them. They understand your needs and concerns and can provide you with customized support to make your serials management more effective and less time-consuming.

Call 205/991-1182, or send the coupon for more information. Then talk with an EBSCO representative. We think you'll find that EBSCO's professionals can help you do your work more professionally.

After all, that's what partners are for.

Tell me how you can help, EBSCO.



- ☐ Send your free booklet explaining how EBSCO's Claim Checker® can help make claiming missing issues easier.
- ☐ Send your free 32-page brochure explaining all of EBSCO's serials management services in detail.
- ☐ Have my regional representative call me for an appointment at my convenience. My number is ( )_____

NAME _____

TITLE _____

LIBRARY/ORGANIZATION _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

EBSCO Industries, Inc.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

Your Professional Partner in Serials Management

Mail to: P. O. Box 1943/Birmingham, AL 35201

Or call: 205/991-1182

Los Angeles County Library has set up the Chicano Resources Center, a leading example of a public library research collection.

Fewer special Puerto Rican collections have been developed. The best is the Center for Puerto Rican Studies Library at the City University of New York. The New York Public Library's Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, named for Puerto Rican Arthur A. Schomburg, also holds notable Latino materials.

The history of Latino publications in the United States has been largely shaped by the writers' lack of access to the mainstream press. The lack of capital in Latino communities has been a major factor in their production of knowledge.

Latino periodical indexes

Newspaper and periodical articles are the most important resources for the students, researchers, and others studying Chicanos and Puerto Ricans. The great need for a Latino newspaper index was partially met by COMEXAZ, the Comité de México y Aztlán. It has served as an important resource for students who are following the coverage of the Latino community by major U.S. newspapers. The City University of New York Puerto Rican Studies Library has compiled several indexes to individual newspapers documenting the Puerto Rican experience; an example is the *Preliminary Guide to Articles in La Prensa.*

The *Chicano Periodical Index,* first published in 1979 as an effort to provide access to Chicano periodicals, recently broadened its coverage to include all periodical literature on Chicanos. The computer-generated index constitutes the major file within the Chicano Data Base being developed at the University of California/Berkeley Chicano Studies Library. Shifra Goldman and Tomas Ybarra Frausto used the database to create *Arte Chicano,* a valuable tool.

Major references

Hispanic Mental Health: A Research Guide, not limited to mental health, documents empirical studies on the Hispanic experience. The Hispanic Health and Mental Health Data Base from which it is generated is continually being updated. In addition to the informative annotations within this bibliography, search services are available through the Spanish-Speaking Mental Health Research Center at UCLA.

In the area of history, the companion volumes by Matt Meier and Feliciano Rivera, *The Dictionary of Mexican History* and *The Bibliography on Mexican American History,* are important sources. The broad coverage of the latter qualifies it to be a general bibliography on Mexican Americans. The most recent history bibliography is *Latinos in the United States: A Historical Bibliography,* a selection of items appearing in *America: History and Life.* Since this source accounts for only a portion of the historical literature on Latinos, it should be consulted in conjunction with another work such as Meier's bibliography. In the area of labor history, Martin Sable's *Mexican and Mexican-American Agricultural Labor in the United States* has recently appeared.

In the area of literature, the single most important source is *Chicano Literature: A Reference Guide* by Julio Martínez and Francisco Lomeli. Ernestina Eger's *A Bibliography of Criticism of Contemporary Chicano Literature* remains a central source of criticism. A useful listing of book-length creative sources is Roberto Trujillo's *Literatura Chicana.* For traditional publishers of Chicano literature, the anthology has been a popular format. Thanks to Francisco Garcia we will soon have an index to this literature.

In a related area, Michael Heisely's *An Annotated Bibliography of Chicano Folklore from the Southwestern United States* is being revised and will be published as part of Garland's bibliography series. For those interested in health, Henrietta Villaescusa's *Selected Hispanic Health Issues of the Eighties: An Annotated Bibliography* is a good starting point. Those interested in numbers will find that *The Hispanic Almanac* and *The Changing Profile of Mexican America* are useful sources.

A selective aid containing bibliographic essays on the major Latino subgroups is Foster's *Sourcebook of Hispanic Culture in the United States.* A useful source on Cubans is *Cubans in the United States.* Valuable factual information can be found in *The Harvard Encyclopedia of American Ethnic Groups* and the *Borderlands Sourcebook.* A multi-volume borderlands atlas is under development at UCLA.

While the area of biographical sources remains weak, the best work is *Portraits of the Puerto Rican Experience.* Matt Meier is said to be compiling a biographical dictionary on Mexican Americans. Three major directories are *Chicano Organizations* by Cesar Caballero, the *1984 National Roster of Hispanic Elected Officials,* and Gonzales' *Hispanic Voluntary Organizations.* For an extensive listing of reference sources on Chicanos the reader should consult Barbara Robinson's *The Mexican American: A Critical Guide to Research Aids.*

Instructional efforts

At some of the larger institutions with established Chicano collections, like UCLA, Berkeley, Santa Barbara, and Northridge, library instruction programs have been introduced to teach students (primarily Latino) the general principles of library science along with the major reference works on the Latino experience. I

"We can see an increasing sophistication in [Latino reference] sources available for the library user. This trend will acquire new urgency by the year 2000 when Latinos become the largest ethnic group in the U.S."

"The history of Latino publications in the United States has been largely shaped by the writers' lack of access to the mainstream press. The lack of capital in Latino communities has been a major factor in their production of knowledge."

teach such a course at the UCLA Graduate School of Library and Information Science. In "Ethnic Groups and Their Culture: Latino Bibliography," I have begun to incorporate the use of microcomputers in bibliographic research. The students use Procite software to create a bibliography on a particular topic covering the specialized reference works reviewed within the course. Additionally, I have compiled an unpublished "Handbook for Latino Bibliographic Research" for use in the course.

Another example of a library guide is Salvador Guereña's *Guide to Library Research in Chicano Studies.* Guereña has also developed an excellent video entitled *Adelante.* A fundamental challenge for librarians and researchers in the future will be the development of strategies incorporating microcomputers to revolutionize the research process.

Looking ahead

From this very schematic glimpse of Latino reference services we can see an increasing sophistication in sources available for the library user. This trend will acquire new urgency by the year 2000 when Latinos become the largest ethnic group in the U.S. Our Latino information efforts have been part of a response to a void left by the mainstream library profession. The construction and production of many of these collections, bibliographic research aids, and instructional programs are a fundamental challenge. Ironically, our efforts have passed unnoticed by most of the profession. Many mainstream librarians consider Latino bibliographic aids just more books on the shelves rather than recognizing them as the emergence of diverse discourses. Until Latino bibliographic efforts become recognized as different discourses, they will remain at the periphery of American libraries. To us the option is simple: we will continue to struggle until our voice is heard, if, indeed, libraries within this country are going to become democratic institutions.

"Our Latino information efforts have been part of a response to the void left by the mainstream library profession. . . . Ironically, our efforts have passed unnoticed by most of the profession."

References and resources

Caballero, Cesar. *Chicano Organizations Directory.* New York: Neal Schuman Publishers, 1985.

Camarillo, Albert, ed. *Latinos in the United States: A Historical Bibliography.* Santa Barbara: ABC-CLIO, 1986.

The Changing Profile of Mexican America: A Sourcebook for Planning. Claremont: Tomás Rivera Center, 1985.

Chicano Periodical Index. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1979, 1981; Berkeley: Chicano Studies Library, 1985.

Comité de México y Aztlán. *News Monitoring Service.* Oakland: COMEXAZ, 1972–1980.

Eger, Ernestina. *A Bibliography of Criti-*

COPYRIGHT

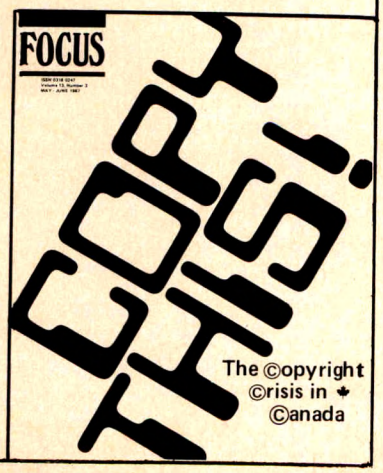
COPY THIS, a special edition of FOCUS, looks at the copyright question. How will proposed copyright legislation affect education and the institutions which provide it? Is the government's desire to protect the rights of the creator undermining the public's right to use a work of art or scholarship? Is the government creating a tax on knowledge?

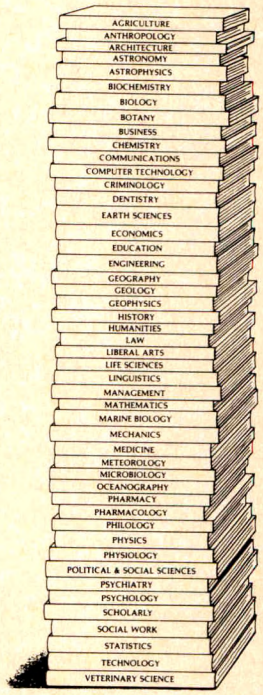
FOCUS, the magazine of the Ontario Library Association, in its May-June issue, will contain a package of materials designed to help groups and individuals to express their concerns to the government.

COPY THIS is available from The Ontario Library Association
100 Richmond St. E.
Ste. 300
Toronto, Ontario
M5C 2P9

Cost: $3.00

ALL ORDERS MUST BE PREPAID





The odds are stacked in your favor that we have the back volumes you need.

We maintain a comprehensive inventory in our warehouse that spans many years of back volumes as well as up-to-date issues.

Our customer service staff is anxious to answer your telephone or written requests. And now you can even access us through the FAXON-LINX network under "Jaeger". For a copy of our current catalog and brochure please write or fill-out and mail the coupon. Or call Toll Free 1-800-453-0011. In New York State 516-543-1500.

ALFRED JAEGER INC.
66 Austin Boulevard, Commack, NY 11725
Phone (Code 516) 543-1500 • TELEX: 968-189
Cable Address: JAEMAGS, COMMACK

CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-453-0011**
(Outside New York State Only)

ALFRED JAEGER INC. DEPT.AL 66 Austin Blvd. Commack, NY 11725
Gentlemen: Please send your latest catalog and brochure.

NAME _____ TITLE _____
COMPANY/FACILITY _____ PHONE _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

cism of Contemporary Chicano Literature. Berkeley: Chicano Studies Library, 1980.

Foster, David William, ed. *Sourcebook of Hispanic Culture in the United States.* Chicago: American Library Association, 1982.

García Ayvens, Francicco, and Chabrán Richard, eds. *Biblio-Politica: Chicano Perspectives on Chicanos in the United States.* Berkeley: Chicano Studies Library, 1984.

Garrison, Dee. *Apostles of Culture.* New York: Free Press, 1979.

Goldman, Shifra, and Ybarra Frausto, Tomas. *Arte Chicano: A Comprehensive Annotated Bibliography of Chicano Art, 1965–1981.* Berkeley: Chicano Studies Library, 1984.

Gonzales, Sylvia Alicia. *Hispanic Voluntary Associations.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1985.

Güereña, Salvador. *Adelante: A Guide to Library Research in Chicano Studies.* Santa Barbara: Colección Tloque Nahuaque, Library, University of California, 1985.

Güereña, Salvador. *Guide to Library Research in Chicano Studies.* Santa Barbara: Colección Tloque Nahuaque, Library, University of California, 1986.

Heisley, Michael. *An Annotated Bibliography of Chicano Folklore from the Southwestern United States.* Los Angeles: Center for the Study of Comparative Folklore and Mythology, 1977.

The Hispanic Almanac. New York: Hispanic Development Project, 1984.

MacCorkle, Lyn. *Cubans in the United States: A Bibliography for Research in the Social Sciences, 1960–1983.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood, 1984.

Maldonado, Adel Alberto. *Portraits of the Puerto Rican Experience.* New York: IPRUS, 1984.

Martínez, Julio. *Chicano Literature: A Reference Guide.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1985.

Meier, Matt S. *Bibliography of Mexican American History.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1984.

Meier, Matt S., and Rivera, Feliciano. *Dictionary of Mexican American History.* Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1981.

Newton, Frank, et al. *Hispanic Mental Health Research: A Reference Guide.* Berkeley: University of California Press, 1982.

1984 National Roster of Hispanic Elected Officials. Washington D.C. NALEO, 1984 and 1985 supplement.

Padilla, Ray. "Apuntes para la documentación de la cultura Chicana." *El Grito,* Vol. 5, No. 2 (Winter 1971–1972), p. 3–46.

Preliminary Guide to Articles in La Prensa Relating to Puerto Rico and Puerto Ricans in New York City between 1899 and 1930. New York: Center for Puerto Rican Studies, 1981.

Robinson, Barbara, and Robinson, J. Cordell. *The Mexican American: A Critical Guide to Research Aids.* Greenwich, Conn.: JAI, 1980.

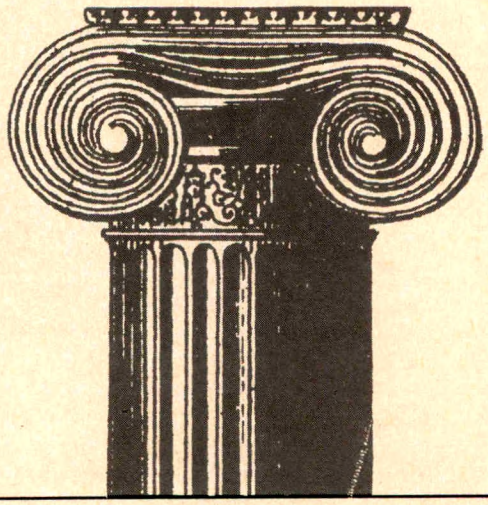
Sable, Martin H. *Mexican and Mexican-American Agricultural Labor in the United States: An International Bibliography.* New York: Haworth, 1987.

Stoddard, Ellwyn R., et al. *Borderlands Sourcebook: A Guide to the Literature on Northern Mexico and the American Southwest.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1983.

Trujillo, Roberto, and Rodriguez, Andrés. *Literatura Chicana: Creative and Critical Writings Through 1984.* Oakland: Floricanto Press, 1985.

Villaescusa, Henrietta, ed. "Selected Hispanic Health Issues of the Eighties: An Annotated Bibliography." *Report of the secretary's Task Force on Black and Minority Health,* Vol. VIII: Hispanic Health Issues. Washington: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 1986. □

Guide to Reference Books



Guide to Reference Books, Tenth Edition
Eugene P. Sheehy

With more than 14,000 annotations—an increase of 30%—the eagerly-awaited tenth edition of **Guide to Reference Books** describes reference tools in every field of interest from publishers worldwide. It is the most comprehensive source available for locating sources to assist with patron inquiries and for assessing the depth and currency of your reference collection.

Library Quarterly described the ninth edition of **Guide to Reference Books** as "an unrivaled source of information on reference materials: comprehensive, helpfully organized, and intelligently annotated... helpful to both experienced researchers and beginning students." The tenth edition continues this tradition.

$50.00 cl. 1056p. 0-8389-0390-8
85-11208 Oct. 1986

Also available from ALA Publishing Services—

Walford's Guide to Reference Material, fourth edition
A. J. Walford

Volume One: Science and Technology
$60.00cl. 712p. 0-85365-611-8
ALA order code L611-8 1980

Volume Two: Social and Historical Sciences, Philosophy, and Religion
$70.00cl. 704p. 0-85365-564-2
ALA order code L564-2 1982

Volume Three: Generalities, Languages, the Arts, and Literature
$80.00cl. 768p. 0-85365-836-6
ALA order code L836-6 1986

(Published by the Library Association, London, and distributed exclusively in the United States by ALA Publishing Services.)

American Library Association
Publishing Services
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611



Service Included.

If you are considering automating your library's manual serials system, then look into Remo, the high-capacity, easy to use serials management software from Readmore.

Why? Because Remo is the first microcomputer based package designed to offer the full range of serials management functions. Remo offers automated claiming, routing management, analysis and user generated custom reports. A toll free hot-line service is available for support.

So, consider the serials management package with full service included.

READMORE

140 Cedar Street, New York, NY 10006, (800) 221-3306

ala and you

Krug to participate in Smithsonian symposium

Office for Intellectual Freedom Director Judith Krug will participate in a Smithsonian Institution symposium, "Constitutional Roots, Rights, and Responsibilities" in Charlottesville, Va., and Washington, D.C., May 18–23.

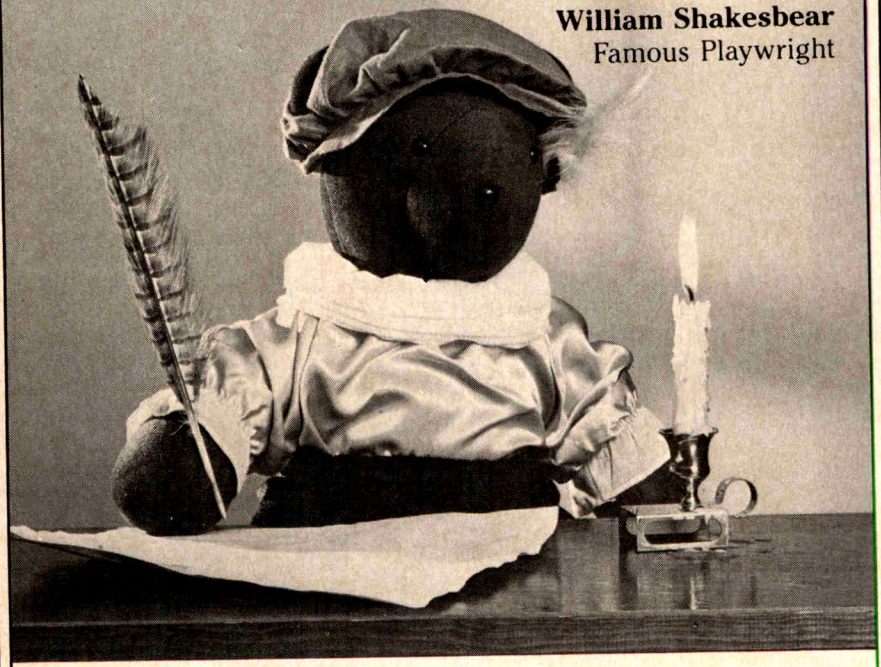
Among the more than 70 international scholars, educators, and jurists participating in the bicentennial event, Krug will be the only librarian. Speakers will probe the origin, principles, and lessons of the U.S. Constitution to generate fresh perspectives.

Morning and afternoon sessions in the University of Virginia Rotunda Dome Room May 19 and at the Smithsonian Departmental Auditorium May 20–23 are open to the public. Krug will be a questioner at the session on "Citizen Participation," May 22 at 1:45 p.m. For information, call Neil Kotler (202-357-2047).

BEARTLETT'S FAMOUS QUOTATIONS

"To prebind or not to prebind."

William Shakesbear
Famous Playwright



That's the question librarians ask again and again as they prepare their annual budgets.

But once they've reviewed the players, the answer is simple...because each Bound to Stay Bound book will withstand a minimum of 100 curtain calls. It's no wonder that BTSB is the name librarians trust to keep young audiences entertained.

And when it comes to service, BTSB has a great supporting cast:

- Complete book processing, processing kits and catalog cards.
- Lower prices for volume purchases.
- Free pre-order computer lists of your titles.
- Pre-sorted catalog cards.
- "The BTSB Connection" software to speed ordering.

For more information on how BTSB can make a dramatic difference to your library, send today for a copy of our service brochure and General Catalog (K-12) listing almost 15,000 in-stock titles.

BTSB

Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, IL 62650
Call Toll Free: 1-800-637-6586
In Illinois, call collect: (217) 245-5191

Character Bear© North American Bear Co., Chicago; courtesy of The Bear Necessities, Boston

Online catalog institutes in Pittsburgh and D.C.

The Library Administration and Management Association will present a two-day institute on "Management of the Online Catalog II," at the Public Library of the District of Columbia May 14–15 and another at the University of Pittsburgh May 28–29. The institutes are designed for trustees, administrators, and technical and public services staff in all types of libraries.

Presenters Robert Walton of R. Walton Associates, Austin, Tex., and Emily Gallup Fayen, of the University of Pennsylvania, will present lectures with audience participation and slide demonstrations of several online systems.

In Washington, the institute is cosponsored by the D.C. Public Library Association and the D.C. Library Association. Full funding for 23 librarians who work in the District is available.

The University of Pittsburgh library school is cosponsoring the institute in Pittsburgh. Fifty state grants of $65 each are available to librarians working in Pennsylvania libraries.

For information, contact LAMA/ALA.

PLA conference to lead way into 21st century

On April 27–30, 1988, the Public Library Association (PLA) Third National Conference in Pittsburgh will help build "Bridges to the 21st Century."

PLA Conference Chair Donald J. Sager, Milwaukee Public Library director, says the program will "provide insight into significant trends and feature major national personalities."

Sager and Program Chair Sarah Long, Multnomah County (Ore.) Public Library director, recently announced three goals for the conference: to provide an opportunity for state-of-the-art reports on new technology, management, finance, and service trends; stimulate librarians to forge synergistic relationships with business, social service, education, and cultural institutions; and aid libraries in planning more effectively for the future.

Program ideas may be submitted to Sarah Long, 801 S.W. 10th Ave., Portland, OR 97205, and pre- and post-conference ideas to

Jo Ellen Flagg, Kanawha County Public Library, 123 Capitol St., Charleston, WV 25301. At Midwinter Meeting, PLA committees considered more than 40 program proposals.

Who's who needs you

To ensure comprehensiveness in the forthcoming *Directory of Library and Information Professionals,* ALA Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin recently invited you to fill in and return a data form for the new who's who. The bibliographic database will be published early next year in both print and CD-ROM format (*AL*, Nov., p. 792).

Joel Lee of ALA Publishing Services reports that the response to Galvin's invitation to participate has been overwhelming and enthusiastic, but some members of the library community need a reminder that the late spring deadline is fast approaching. For information, call Lee at Headquarters or contact Research Publications, 900 Armour Dr., Lake Bluff, IL 60044 (312-234-1220).

Annual Conference announcements

Tutorials, forums, and a tea scheduled at conference

Community information and referral (I&R) tutorials will be custom-made to meet your needs at the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco June 26 through July 1. The Public Library Association Community Information Section offers the tutorials in limited sessions available on a first-come, first-served basis to those who register in advance. Apply by May 31, stating your particular needs and the tutorial subject content desired in a letter to Anne J. Hofmann, Chair, PLA/CIS Education Committee, NYPL Donnell Library Center, 20 W. 53rd St., New York, NY 10019.

- Three former Special Services librarians are organizing a rendezvous for librarians who have served or are serving overseas with the Armed Forces. Contact Glenda Todd Goldwater, Literature Dept., San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102.

- ALANET, ALA's electronic information service, offers two half-day training sessions Friday, June 26, from 9 to noon or 1:30 to 4:30 p.m., to the first 30 individuals who register before May 31. Send $40 fee to ALANET, ALA.

- "What's Happening Today in Children's Books—and How Children are Responding" is the topic of a *Booklist* Open Forum Friday,

Reference service and librarianship are really the same thing. (And all librarians are reference librarians.) **McFarland** even believes that reference *publishing* is librarianship. Publishers are posed farther up the information line by their employer, the public, than librarians are, and see the rawer book, and add the bolts and rustproofing, but essentially the two do the same. Give referrals.

McFarland has been giving referrals since 1980 (our first book, Joan Nordquist's *Audiovisuals for Women*, now OP, was a *Choice* "Outstanding"). Recently our peers have said this of our reference service:

"Essential," a word we bask in, was *Booklist*'s appraisal of John and Joann Norris' *Amusement Parks* guide (McFarland, $19.95, '86, index). "A must," said *School Library Journal* of Jeff Lenburg's game-by-game *Baseball's All-Star Game* ($18.95, '86, index). And have you seen Myron J. Smith's *Baseball: A Comprehensive Bibliography*? (21,251 entries, $55, '86, indexes). "Will be the cornerstone of baseball research," opined *LJ*.

Library Journal "definitely recommended" our *Investment and Securities Dictionary* (Michael C. Thomsett, $29.95, '86); Rettig in the *Wilson Bulletin* said it was "excellent . . . clear, succinct." *VOYA*'s affection for Carol Smallwood's *Free Resource Builder for Librarians and Teachers* ("highly recommended") made us feel especially good ($15.95, '86, index), as Mary K. and Dorothy are tough on behalf of their youngsters ("invaluable," adds *WLB*).

But that was '86. How will we serve reference in '87?

We invite you to refer all your frustration over communicating with the Washington bureaucracy to King Lovinger's *Federal Government Subject Guide* ($15.95, May '87); see if this won't get great reviews! Judy Mandell's *Magazine Writers Nonfiction Guidelines* (McFarland, 8½ × 11, $19.95, Feb. '87), subtitled *Over 200 Periodical Editors' Instructions Reproduced*, is an archetype of nigh perfect (well, this *is* an ad) reference service: the source (magazine editors) speaks directly to the user (writers), unfiltered by the librarian or publisher.

Scholars and fans will refer repeatedly to Robert E. Carr and R.M. Hayes' *Wide Screen Movies* ($29.95, July '87, many photos, index). As usual with McFarland it is definitive—even Soviet 70mm!

McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers, Box 611, Jefferson NC 28640 (919-246-4460). Refer to us in confidence. When we advertise a book that's not for sale (see paragraph 2) we'll tell you!

RESULTS WITH A PERSONAL TOUCH

Our 54 years of experience have taught us that results are what counts. Our customers receive the high quality results they deserve. As we combine state-of-the-art technology with individual account assignment for personalized service.

Check us out—ask our representative to explain what results oriented claim service is all about.

Do yourself a favor.
Move up to McGregor.

McGregor

Subscription Service, Inc.
Mt. Morris, IL 61054
815/734-4183 Telex: 4971999

The Vital Link
Between Your Library
and
The Accounting Profession



TWELVE MONTHLY ISSUES ONLY $38

YOUR LIBRARY'S MOST CONSULTED MONTHLY RESOURCE FOR:

- Auditing
- CPA's Liability
- Regulation
- Professional Standards
- Taxation

Make Your Business Library Complete with the Accounting Magazine for the 1980's

The CPA Journal
600 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10016
(212) 661-2020 Ext. 401

June 26, 8–10 p.m. "The YA Connection: Talking about New Books," will be discussed at the *Booklist* forum, Sunday, June 28, 2–4 p.m.

• The Association of College and Research Libraries Community and Junior College Librarians Section is sponsoring "Megabytes without Megabucks," to consider the use of inexpensive microcomputers for library services, Saturday, June 27, 9-11 a.m. Dan Koenig of Piedmont Technical College is the speaker.

• Public library branch librarians, managers, and coordinators will meet at the first discussion group held by the Public Library Association Small and Medium-Sized and Metropolitan Libraries Sections, Sunday, June 28, 4:30–5:50 p.m. Discussion topics include collection development and communication between branch managers and coordinators. For information contact Ruth A. Magnussen, Palatine Public Library District, 500 N. Benton, Palatine, IL 60067 (312-358-5881).

• "A Victorian High Tea with Sherlock Holmes" is the 17th (Irregular) Annual Meeting of the Sub-Librarian Scion of the ALA Baker Street Irregulars. The tea, featuring salmon with caviar and scones with clotted cream and English jam, will be held in the Holiday Inn Savoy Room, Sunday, June 28, 4–6:30 p.m. Limited to the first 100 people who reserve before May 31. Send $15 to Eugenia B. Winter, Acquisitions Librarian/Bibliographer, California State College, Bakersfield, 9001 Stockdale Hwy., Bakersfield, CA 93309.

• "Swap and Shop for Bits and Bytes of Library PR," focusing on computer graphics, is the 1987 theme of the Swap and Shop idea exchange program Sunday, June 28, 11 a.m.–2 p.m. The program, chaired by Mary Mayer-Hennelly, is sponsored by the Library Administration and Management Association Public Relations Section Public Relations Services to Librarians Committee and the Public Library Association Marketing of Public Library Services Committee.

To display your library's most creative published items, send at least 300 copies marked "ATTN: ALA Swap and Shop" in bold red letters, to: Elizabeth Talbot, Local Support Project Director, Alameda County Public Library Headquarters, 3121 Diablo Ave., Haywood, CA 94545-2787.

To enter the "Best of Show" contest, send six copies of your entry to: Susan Uebelacker, ALA Best of Show Competition, Hillcrest Heights Branch Library, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 2398 Iverson St., Temple Hills, MD 20748 by May 15.

• The Reference and Adult Services Division will sponsor a forum on "Do We Need Another Standard? Public Service Perspectives on OPAC Indexing," Monday, Jan. 29, 9–11 a.m. Dorothy McPherson of the University of California/Berkeley Office of Library Automation will be the lead speaker. The committee chair is Mary Ellen Larson, Pennsylvania State University Library, 814-863-2898.

Mason appointed to coordinate videocassette project

Sally Mason joined the ALA staff in Chicago March 1 as coordinator of the project, "Enhancing the Role of Videocassettes in Libraries." The $500,000 project is funded by the Carnegie Corporation of New York (*AL*, Feb., p. 148).

For the last 10 years, Mason has worked for educational film companies in Los Angeles and Chicago, including Coronet, Perspective Films, and most recently Churchill Films. She also was a publisher of *Media & Methods*.

A graduate of the University of Southern California library school, Mason served as young adult librarian at the Los Angeles County Public Library and audiovisual coordinator at the San Diego County Public Library.

The 18-month ALA project focuses on public library acquisition and use of educational and cultural videotapes. ALA is developing training tapes, workshops, and a list of recommended videotapes.

ala help exchange

• What academic libraries have internal staff training programs designed to teach or improve teaching skills? Who trains staff in such areas as presentation/communication skills, objectives development, organizing a presentation, creating handouts and audiovisuals, classroom management, learning theory, teaching techniques, and maintaining interest?

Two committees within the Association of College and Research Libraries Bibliographic Instruction Section, the Continuing Education and Education for Bibliographic Research Committees, are devising a model program for teaching librarians to teach and would appreciate information about methods and materials used. Please contact Cindy A. Schatz, Countway Library of Medicine, 10 Shattuck St., Boston, MA 02115.

• Nominations for the Worst Serial Title Change of the Year Award are due by May 15. The awards, presented by the Serials Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division at Annual Conference, "honor" frivolous, unnecessary, and repeated title changes and present the "Et tu, Brute?" award to a library publication. Send complete citations for the change (including number and date of issues with old and new titles) with publisher's name and address to Ann B. Vidor, Head, Serials Cataloging Dept.,







LATEST LIBRARY VIDEO MAGAZINE. True grit on a bookmobile run through snowbound New Hampshire and the closing of a venerated library school are among the stories on Issue Three of *Library Video Magazine,* just out from ALA. Also featured is a special report, with commentary, on the Newbery/Caldecott awards (above, rt.), a panorama of Florida's spectacular library boom, a look at two candidates for the ALA presidency, "fast-track" libraries at train station, supermarket, and shopping center, and an editorial "hunt" for Chicago's central library. Issue Three will be on view at ALA Booth 1025 during Annual Conference at San Francisco.

For subscription information, contact Donna Kitta at ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Prince Gilbert Memorial Library, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA 30332.

new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Approval plan codes (AP:) are listed after the price. For further information, contact Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Department.

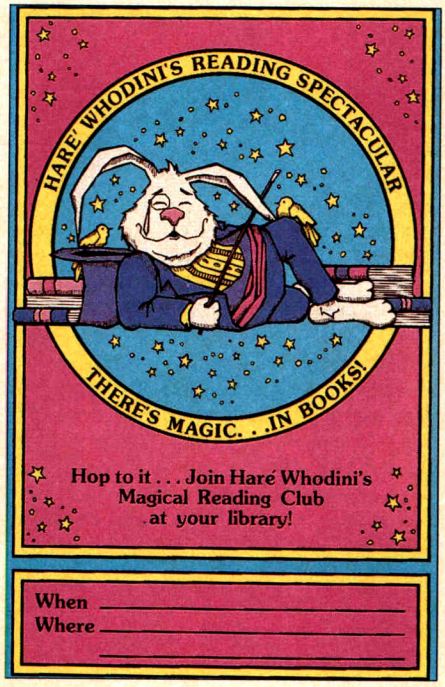
AACR2 Chapter 9: Computer Files, Draft Revision, edited by Michael Gorman for the Joint Steering Committee for the Revision of AACR. 40p., $4.25, AP: ABCDEFIJ (0-8389-3339-4, 87-1052).

Best books for Young Adults 1986, Selected Films for Young Adults, 1987, and *Recommended Books for Reluctant YA Readers.* Annotated pamphlets available at quantity discounts from the Public Information Office. Single copies 30 cents each with self-addressed envelope from the Young Adult Services Division, ALA.

Equal Opportunities in Librarianship? Gender and Career Opportunities, by Gillian A. Burrington. $24, AP: Q (0-85365-877-3, ALA order code L877-3). Published by the Library Association, London, and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services.

Notable Children's Books 1986, Notable Children's Films 1987, and *Notable Children's Filmstrips, 1987,* Annotated pamphlets available at quantity discounts from the Public Information Office. Single copies 30 cents each with self-addressed stamped envelope from the Association for Library Service to Children, ALA.

Who Was Who in British Librarianship, by W.A. Munford. Approx. 96p., $30, AP: Q (0-85365-976-1, ALA order code L976-1). Published by the Library Association, London, and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services.



Book club for children

Haré Whodini, the magician rabbit, conjures up fun for kids in the first reading club kit produced by the ALA Public Information Office. The complete Haré Whodini Reading Spectacular kit is $30 and includes four posters, 200 bookmarks, 100 booklogs, 100 stickers, 100 certificates, and a 32-page program guide. Separately, the posters are $2 each, bookmarks $6 for 200, booklogs $6 for 100, stickers $4 for 100, certificates $4 for 100, and the program guide $4. Order from ALA Graphics, PIO, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Orders under $20 must be prepaid.

ala unit offerings

Are We to Be a Nation? Outreach packets developed in connection with the traveling exhibition on the U.S. Constitution for use by all libraries. Packets include a slide and cassette tape on the exhibition, a 17-minute video program "Portraits 1787," 2 posters, 50 brochures, and programming suggestions. $60 plus postage and handling from the Public Information Office, ALA.

Graduate Library Education Programs Accredited by the American Library Association, March 1987, ALA Committee on Accreditation. Single copies free with a self-addressed, stamped envelope, from "Accredited List," COA, ALA.

STEPS: Staff Training for Emergency Procedures at the Baltimore County (Md.) *Public Library.* $8 to Public Library Association members, $9 to ALA members, $10 to others from the PLA Order Dept., ALA (0-8389-7118-0).

1987 Library Publicity Book: Timely Tips for Promoting Your Library, comp. by the Public Information Office. $4 from PIO (0-8389-7116-4). □

PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS
Custom made to your specifications
SCANNABLE • READABLE
LIBRARY CARD COMPANY
DIV. PLASTIC GRAPHIC CO.
4646 N. CLIFTON AVENUE
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60640
312-728-7760 800-446-7670

the source

SELECTED RESOURCES FOR CURRENT AWARENESS

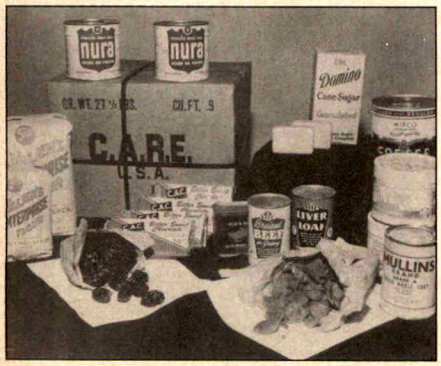
The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

collections

CARE collection to NYPL. CARE, the international relief and development organization, officially presented its archives to the New York Public Library in a March 19 ceremony.

Historical items dating back to the first CARE Package (delivered in Le Havre, France, on May 11, 1946 to help survivors of World War II) were on display at the presentation, including CARE's original certificate of incorporation; correspondence from heads of state, including Queen Elizabeth and four U.S. presidents; early photographs of international relief efforts; and a shoemaker's kit that was distributed in Europe in the early 1950s.

The CARE archives will be transferred to NYPL's Special Collections in stages. The collection includes correspondence, 5,000 photos, video and audio tapes, slides, and other material from the U.S. and the 83 countries where CARE has worked, supplemented by documents from other major aid and development organizations.



In 1946 this standard CARE package—consisting of flour, sugar, shortening, dried eggs, and other staples—was delivered to European survivors of World War II. Photo from the CARE archives, presented to the New York Public Library.



The Mexican Revolution is captured in a photographic archive recently acquired by the University of California, Riverside. Figures on both sides of the conflict, from military and political leaders to common soldiers, were portrayed by the photographer, who is known only by the surname Osuna. The importance of the collection—which consists of 427 images, 5-by-7-inch glass plates, and film negatives—has been recognized by the Mexican government, which has requested a complete set of prints for the Instituto Nacional de Estudios Historicos de la Revolucion Mexicana.

Three major manuscript collections have been acquired in recent months by the Harvard University Library.

- Violinist Rudolph Kolisch (1896–1978) is considered one of the most influential performers of 20th-century music. Founder of the Kolisch Quartet and leader of the Pro Arte Quartet, he formed close friendships with many musicians, artists, and intellectuals of the period. His papers include proofs of several major works of Arnold Shoenberg, corrected by the composer (who was one of Kolisch's early teachers and the husband of his sister); autograph works by avant-garde composer Luigi Nono; and letters from Bela Bartok, Alban Berg, Karl Amadeus Hartmann, George Grosz, and other well-known figures.
- William Empson (1906–1984) was a key figure in modern literary criticism whose works suggested new and controversial ways of reading literature. He was also an important poet whose poems are marked by ambiguity and complex analogies. Empson's papers, which include correspondence, drafts of unpublished poems, and proofs and typescripts of his last book (to be published posthumously), are of particular interest because of his poems' density and scarcity (his *Collected Poems* fill only a single small volume).
- The library has also acquired the papers through 1983 of John Ashbery, considered by some to be the greatest living American poet. Currently distinguished professor at the Brooklyn Campus of the City University of New York, Ashbery has published some 20 volumes of poetry and has been awarded the Pulitzer Prize, two Guggenheim Fellowships, the National Book Award, the National Book Critics Circle Award, and a MacArthur Prize Fellowship. The papers include correspondence and manuscripts of his poems, which are described as "rich in detailed references to daily experience" and "experimental, abstract, and mysterious."

A call to the Constitutional convention, sent to each of the 13 original states in 1787, has been given to the Library of Congress by Mr. and Mrs. William Randolph Hearst, Jr.

The document, one of only four copies known to exist, was formally presented by former U.S. Chief Justice Warren E. Burger on behalf of the Hearsts to Librarian Daniel J. Boorstin at a dinner at LC Feb. 20. It will be displayed in a major exhibition, "The American Solution: Origins of the United States Constitution," opening at LC this month.

The written documents inviting states to send their delegates to the Constitutional convention were sent after Congress endorsed the call for the Philadelphia meeting on February 21, 1787. The copy donated to LC was discovered among the Hearst papers by Maury A. Bromsen, a Boston rare book dealer who has worked with the collection for many years.

Managing Special Collections is a basic administrative guide for curators of special collections. The handbook features chapters on developing an acquisitions policy, budgeting, cataloging and automation, public rela-

tions, appraisals and security, gifts and endowments, and preparing an annual report. The 201-page paperback also includes a selective bibliography of reference works and a list of professional organizations and national libraries.

In his introduction, author A.M. Scham stresses that "it is the task of curators of special collections to make known their holdings and to attract scholars and students....to fail to make these contents known is to fail to achieve a major part of the curator's job." $35 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013 (0-918212-98-7, 86-16431).

publicity

Fireworks, Brass Bands, and Elephants features lively case histories of dozens of programs and special events, from the New York Public Library's "Night of 95 Dinners" fundraiser to a 128th birthday party thrown for Sherlock Holmes by the East Meadow (N.Y.) Public Library.

Subtitled "Promotional Events with Flair for Libraries and Other Nonprofit Organizations," the 128-page paperback also spotlights nonlibrary public relations efforts such as the Bronx Zoo's party celebrating Astor the Baby Elephant's first birthday and the Seattle Museum of Flight's paper airplane contest.

PR expert Louise Condak also describes cooperative ventures with local firms and other cultural institutions, thematic programs such as film series and book discussions, fundraising activities, and festivals and fairs. A final chapter offers "Over 100 Additional Exciting Ideas," including teddy bear parties, noontime concerts, and ethnic celebrations. $29.50 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-249-4, 85-43488).

Gems from Jersey. Last year the New Jersey Library Association published *Plug into PR,* a public relations handbook filled with ideas for posters, bulletin boards, newsletters, and other ways to publicize library services and programs. The illustrated, spiral-bound paperback—approximately 50 pages long—also offers tips on getting publicity through the media, cable TV projects, slide/tape shows, film programs, fundraising projects, Friends groups, and other techniques.

After distributing the guide to NJLA members, the group is now trying to reach a wider audience. For a copy send a check for $5, payable to NJLA, to Sharon Karmazin, East Brunswick Public Library, 2 Jean Walling Civic Center, East Brunswick, NJ 08816.

Marketing as management. *Marketing and Public Relations for Libraries,* the tenth volume in Scarecrow Press's Library Management Series, treats marketing and PR as a management function. Designed as a planning manual rather than a how-to handbook, the work offers a theoretical approach rather than suggesting specific promotional ideas.

Reflecting author Cosette Kies's broad definition of marketing, the book—aimed at libraries of all types—encompasses such topics as attitude surveys, positioning of institutions, product life cycles, and merchandising. Coverage also includes public relations techniques ranging from logos and annual reports to posters and exhibits.

In his preface, series editor Lowell Martin says that Kies "does not present marketing and public relations as gimmicks or as devices to manipulate the public. Rather, relations with constituency and users are shown to be integral parts of the administrative process, essential to all steps from planning to evaluation." 214 p., $14.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1925-2, 86-20219).



***This record-cover display was part of the Detroit Public Library's "Christmas in Oz" celebration, described in* Fireworks, Brass Bands, and Elephants.**



"Year of the Reader" line. Upstart Library Promotionals is offering a full line of products geared to the 1987 "Year of the Reader" campaign. Among the items available are special bookmarks, buttons, posters, and bookbags. For a free catalog write Upstart, POB 889, Hagerstown, MD 21741 or phone 800-448-4887 (in Maryland, 797-9689).

systems

Community college guidelines. *Guidelines for Library and Media Automated Systems* describes the functions and requirements of an integrated system for community colleges. The manual is aimed at community college administrators and librarians, as well as at vendors who are developing systems for such institutions.

The manual identifies 14 components of an online system, from acquisitions, authority control, and cataloging to circulation, interlibrary loan, and equipment inventory. A definition is given for each component, followed by lists of primary objectives, policy and procedural questions that need to be considered before choosing a system, output to be generated by the component, and data elements needed to produce the output. Concluding sections offer general system requirements and hardware considerations.

The report was prepared by a task force of the League for Innovation in the Community College as part of the league's five-year "The Community College and the Computer" project. The 35-page paperback is available for $10 from the league at 23276 S. Pointe Dr., Suite 101, Laguna Hills, CA 92653.

Public-access proceedings. The proceedings of Britain's second national conference on Online Public Access to Library Files, held last April at the University of Bath, are now available. Over 150 librarians and vendors attended the meeting, which emphasized recent research and its potential effect on OPAC (Online Public Access Catalog) development.

In his keynote address, Richard De Gennaro stated that "the pioneering stage is over" in the U.S. He said that OPACs are no longer

being considered in isolation but as part of local and remote networks. De Gennaro's address also touched upon such areas as the Linked Systems Project, retrospective conversion, authority control in OPACs, local systems vs. networks, and management and planning considerations.

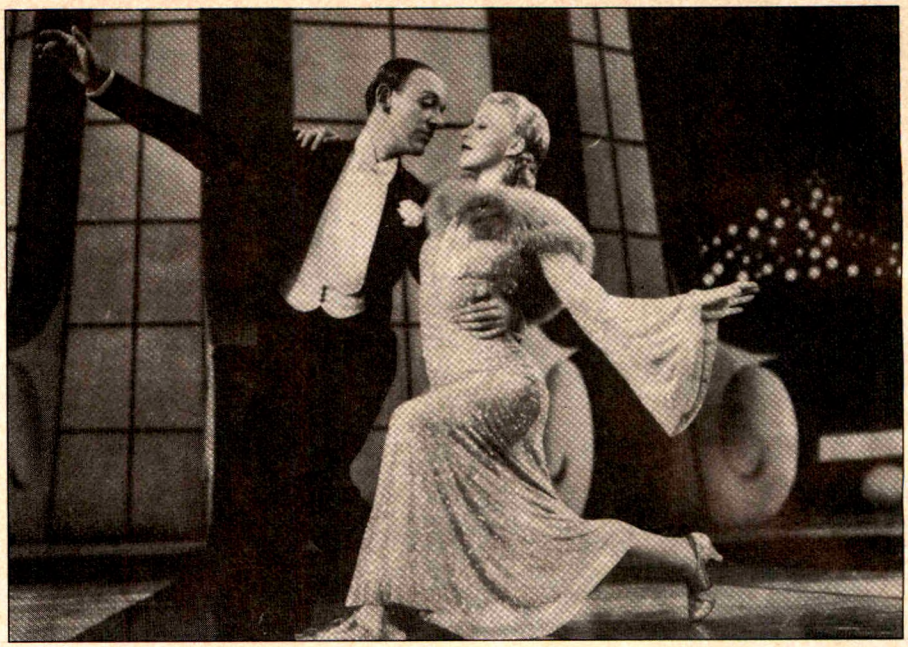
Other papers offer firsthand experiences with OPACs in two U.K. libraries; an overview of commercially available systems; methods of improving subject access through use of the PRECIS thesaurus and terms from the Dewey Decimal Classification schedules; and views on human factors in online design.

Online Public Access to Library Files 1986 (141 p., paper), edited by Janet Kinsella, is $30 from Elsevier International Bulletins, Mayfield House, 256 Banbury Rd., Oxford OX2 7DH, England (0-946395-25-X).

Recon responses. The results of a survey conducted last year on retrospective conversion activities at 103 Association of Research Libraries member institutions are described in the latest SPEC Kit (no. 130) from ARL.

Responses to the survey indicate that more large research libraries are considering a complete retrospective conversion (a possibility made more feasible by the increase in the size of databases offered by utilities and commercial vendors); and that more medium-sized libraries are completing their recon projects. These developments have been encouraged by price breaks offered by utilities and networks on retrospective conversion records; recent system enhancements; and an increase in the methods available for recon, particularly following the introduction of microcomputer-based systems.

The main portion of the 115-page paperback is devoted to reprints of recon planning documents from seven libraries, two descriptions of recon studies, and one report on a completed project. *Retrospective Conversion* is $20 prepaid ($10 to ARL library members) from SPEC, Office of Management Studies, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. Make checks payable to "ARL Office of Management Studies," and add $5 for postage outside the U.S.



Dance, film, theatre, and opera are all covered in the premier volume of the Library of Congress's *Performing Arts Annual.* The lavishly illustrated publication features seven articles drawing on the library's performing-arts collections; subjects include Presidential inaugural concerts, newsreel coverage of the Mexican Revolution, the 1922 "retirement" of American diva Geraldine Farrar from the Metropolitan Opera, reminiscences of an actor in a theatrical stock company in the 1920s, an appreciation of bygone movie palaces, and an overview of dance in the movies from Astaire and Rogers (above) to Rudolf Nureyev. The 180-page, oversized hardcover is $18 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (stock no. 030-001-00115-6) (0-8444-0533-7).

resources

All aspects of AIDS are covered in a line of publications offered by the University Publishing Group (107 E. Church St., Frederick, MD 21701; 800-654-8188).

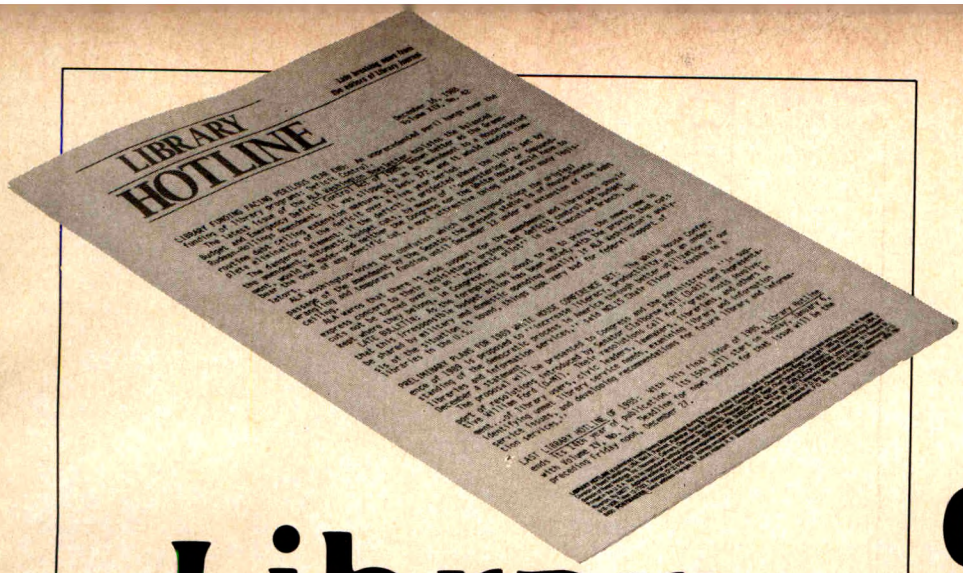
- *AIDS & Public Policy Journal* is a forum for analysis and discussion of the issues surrounding AIDS, and for the development of guidelines for appropriate private, institutional, and public response to the disease. Each issue is devoted to a central theme or question, permitting in-depth coverage of the topic. A variety of disciplines and professional interests are reflected in the quarterly journal, including law, business, medicine, public health, and public policy. Institutional subscriptions are $95; personal subscriptions, $55.
- *AIDS Law & Litigation Reporter* provides retrospective, full-text coverage of all court cases on AIDS, surveys of proposed legislation and statutes, and discussions of legal issues in such areas as civil rights, employment, housing, and insurance. Monthly reports and bulletins summarize recent legal developments, and loose-leaf supplements update the basic contents. The 1986 collection (approx. 1,200 p.) is $285, and the 1987 annual service (which includes the 1986 collection), $450.
- The *AIDS Reference & Research Collection* consists of four loose-leaf units: *History of AIDS* includes all articles and reports published by the Centers for Disease Control in the *Morbidity & Mortality Weekly Report* from 1981 through 1986 ($45). *AIDS Literature* is an annotated bibliography citing over 7,000 articles, monographs, and audiovisuals, taken from the National Library of Medicine's databases and resources ($75). *Hearings and Reports* collects reports, hearings, and committee prints from federal and state legislatures and agencies dealing with AIDS; it also includes materials from the Public Health Service, the National Institutes of Health, the World Health Organization, and other groups ($85). *AIDS-Related Services* lists several hundred national, state, and local agencies and organizations that provide counseling, education, financial aid, speakers, physician referrals, housing, and other forms of support ($20). The complete set, totaling some 1,600 pages, is $185.

Radio on the road. *Go Public! The Traveler's Guide to Non-Commercial Radio* offers a state-by-state listing of 1,100 public radio stations across America. Entries describe the formats (classical, jazz, news, etc.), geographic coverage, and program schedules of the stations, which range from 100,000-watt, big-city broadcasters to tiny 10-watt operations. Maps for each state show the broadcast radius of the stations.

Author Natalie McClendon, a former public radio station manager, suggests that travelers can use the handbook to find everything from national favorites like *All Things Considered* and *A Prairie Home Companion* to laundromat reviews in the San Francisco Bay area, campground conditions for Yosemite National Park, and Jewish blessings in New York City (known as "Mitzvahs on the spot for people on the go"). The 219-page paperback, spiral-bound for easy use, is $12.95 from Wakerobin Communications, 611 N. 26th St., Lincoln, NE 68503 (0-9617989-0-4, 87-50064).

All about anthropology. The publishers of the new *Dictionary of Anthropology* call it "the only reference book of its kind," offering up-to-date coverage of social, cultural, and physical anthropology as well as the related fields of archaeology and linguistics.

Over 2,000 definitions, from *aboriginal* ("Indigenous or pertaining to the original population of a given region") to *world view* ("The system of values, attitudes, and beliefs



Library Hotline

ON YOUR DESK EVERY MONDAY MORNING

. . . Insider's early notice of: late-breaking news . . . new ideas, trends, innovative programs . . . local, state and federal funding information . . . new automation projects and products . . . important meetings, programs, seminars and courses . . . new books, new ventures, personnel developments . . . comprehensive classified advertising of positions open and positions available in the field.

Library Hotline, direct from the offices of LIBRARY JOURNAL and SCHOOL LIBRARY JOURNAL, is published weekly except during July and August and on the two Mondays closest to the year-end holidays.

The nation's leading professional newsletter written for librarians about issues and developments affecting you, your library and your patrons.

ORDER NOW...

We'll bill you or your library later!

☐ Please enter my subscription to LIBRARY HOTLINE at the current low rate of only $49 for one year (42 issues). This offer is available only to librarians in the U.S. and its possessions.

☐ Payment enclosed (Make check payable to Library Hotline.)

☐ Bill me later ☐ Bill my library

Name _____ Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Mail this coupon today to LIBRARY HOTLINE, Subscription Dept., P.O. Box 445, Mt. Morris, IL 61054-445

TOLL FREE 1 (800) 435-0715 Illinois Residents 1 (800) 892-0753

Look for your first issue of LIBRARY HOTLINE in 4–6 weeks.)

DE754F

held by a specified group..."), explain the theoretical foundations of the field, its terminology, and principal schools of thought. The dictionary, edited by Charlotte Seymour-Smith, also includes brief biographical entries on over 250 leading American, European, and British anthropologists, past and present, as well as a selective bibliography. 305 p., $39.95 from G.K. Hall & Co., 70 Lincoln St., Boston, MA 02111 (0-8161-8817-3, 86-214).

women



Nontraditional jobs. *The Nuts and Bolts of NTO* is a comprehensive guide to help women and girls enter *Non*Traditional *O*ccupations in well-paid, traditionally male fields. Written for teachers, guidance counselors, job training programs, and women's centers, the 218-page paperback offers practical, field-tested guidelines. The suggestions are based on a national project to determine what techniques were most successful in recruiting, training, and placing women in male-intensive jobs. Author Jo Shuchat Sanders has updated her 1981 first edition to reflect current laws on sex discrimination and recent resources. $18.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1943-0, 86-20369).

Women's studies bibliography updated. *Women's Studies: A Recommended Core Bibliography, 1980–1985* updates Esther Stineman's similarly titled 1979 work, reflecting the broadening concerns of feminist scholarship in the 1980s.

The new volume, compiled by Catherine R. Loeb, Susan E. Searing, and Esther F. Stineman, lists over 1,200 essential books and periodical titles, all with lengthy, evaluative annotations. The entries are grouped in 18 subject areas, including general reference, biography, business and economics, history, literature, politics, sports, and feminist theory.

The 538-page work, indexed by author, title, and subject, is $55 in the U.S. and $66 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-472-9, 86-27856). An abridged edition of the bibliography, suitable for small colleges, high schools, and other smaller libraries, will be available in the near future.

librarian's library

PLs in the U.K. In 1942 Lionel McColvin, one of the leading figures in British librarianship, prepared an in-depth report titled *The Public Library System in Great Britain.* The landmark document, published by Britain's Library Association, called for radical reforms in a number of areas and created much controversy.

Now the effect of the report, and the extent to which its proposals have been adopted, are examined by Philip Whiteman in *Public Libraries Since 1945: The Impact of the McColvin Report.* The volume summarizes the report's content, describes the reaction of the profession, and traces the report's influence on Library Association policy. Whiteman also views other events, such as local government reorganization, that brought about McColvin-style reforms by a different route, and relates McColvin's ideas to present-day conditions that he could not have predicted.

The 219-page work, published by Britain's Clive Bingley Ltd., is distributed in the U.S. for $39.50 by Shoe String Press, 925 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 96514 (0-85157-371-1).

Archives vs. libraries. The issues that separate archivists and librarians—and the ones that join them—are examined in *Archives and Library Administration: Divergent Traditions and Current Concerns.* Editor Lawrence J. McCrank states that the idea behind the volume "was to create a much needed dialogue across professional lines about the commonalities and differences of archives and libraries, and how these points of splintering and convergence affect managerial and administrative decision making."

The 10 essays deal with such concerns as archives under library administration, resource sharing and bibliographic control in archives, cooperation between archives and libraries, and education and professional development for archivists.

The 184-page collection, also published as vol. 7, nos. 2 and 3 of the *Journal of Library Administration,* is $24.95 from Haworth Press, 12 W. 32nd St., New York, NY 10001 (0-86656-590-6, 86-19405).

preserv/conserv/ation

LC offers preservation internship. The Library of Congress is accepting applications for a new two-year internship in preservation administration, for fiscal years 1987 and 1988. The internship, funded by a grant from the Andrew W. Mellon foundation, will serve the twofold purpose of enabling the Library to further its preservation efforts while offering advanced training and experience to new preservation specialists.

The intern's duties will be divided between the daily operations of LC's Preservation Office and special projects designed to match the intern's particular interests and Library preservation priorities. Appointment will be at the GT-9 level with an annual salary of $22,458.

Requirements include a master's in library science and a year of advanced study leading to a certificate in preservation. Applicants should submit a completed standard Form 171 (OPM), copies of academic transcripts, and a letter describing preservation experience and interests to Christopher Arntzen, Recruitment and Placement Specialist, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20540. For more information phone 202-287-5620.

Disaster preparedness and recovery are the focus of a videotape developed by Richard F. Young, conservation specialist for the U.S. Senate. *Library and Archival Disaster* shows: how fire and water destroy collections; step-by-step procedures to follow in the event of a disaster; a disaster preparedness plan that can be tailored to any institution; and the wide range of resources available throughout the country.

The 25-minute videotape comes in VHS, Beta, and 3/4-inch formats, and is accompanied by a 15-page workbook that answers commonly asked questions, lists additional resources, and provides checklists covering emergency contacts, supply inventories, and other areas. The set is $98 (add $8 for international postage) from Biblio Prep Films, 11420 Vale Rd., Suite D, Oakton, VA 22124. □



Library and Archival Disaster *shows what to do when fire or flood strike.*

INTERNATIONAL • MULTIDISCIPLINARY • INCLUDES COAUTHORS!

Put more than 1,000,000 author addresses at your fingertips with the *Current Contents*® *Address Directory*

1985 EDITION

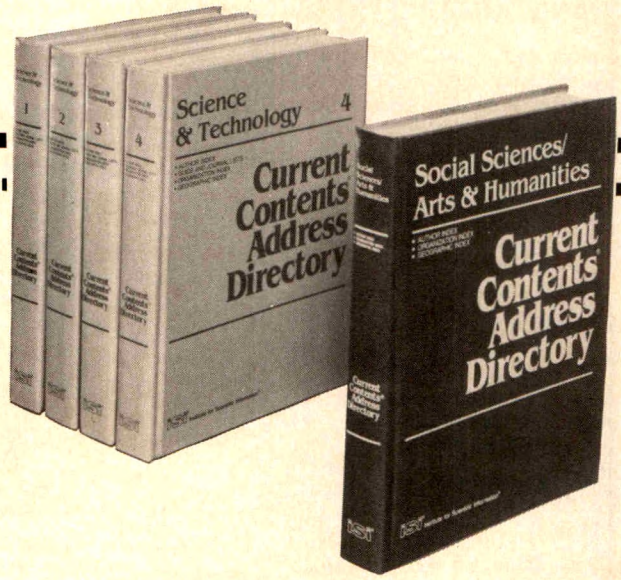
When you need address information on authors publishing in the sciences, social sciences, or the arts & humanities—you need the NEW 1985 *Current Contents Address Directory.*

The *Current Contents Address Directory* can provide you with all the author addresses your patrons need in a wide variety of subject areas. Depending upon the disciplines your library serves, choose one or both editions of the *Current Contents Address Directory: Science & Technology,* and *Social Sciences/Arts & Humanities.*

The *Current Contents Address Directory* has three indexes for fast, easy searching. The author index lists names and addresses of authors and coauthors, plus brief descriptions of their publications. The organization index provides access to author addresses by institutional affiliation, and the geographical index provides access by institutional location.

Order *your* copies of the *Current Contents Address Directory* now, and take advantage of these special prices: the *Current Contents Address Directory—Science & Technology* is $345; the *Current Contents Address Directory—Social Sciences/Arts & Humanities* is $195. **Order both directories for just $490—a savings of $50 off the combined price!**

To receive your Directory, or to receive more information, use the order form below or call 1-800-523-1850, extension 1405.



☐ Please send me more information.

☐ Please send me the following editions of the *Current Contents*® *Address Directory*—1985 edition, covering authors who published during 1985:

- ☐ *Science & Technology* $345
- ☐ *Social Sciences/Arts & Humanities* . $195
- ☐ *Science & Technology* and *Social Sciences/Arts & Humanities* . . . . . ~~$540~~

($50 off the combined single-copy price) $490

NAME/TITLE

ORGANIZATION/DEPT.

ADDRESS

CITY STATE/PROVINCE COUNTRY

ZIP/POSTAL CODE PHONE

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®
Customer Services Department
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305
Telecopier: 215-386-6362
European Branch:
132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

166-4648

Residents of NJ, NY, PA & CA must add sales tax.

©1987

currents



Fran Cohen



Alesandra Schmidt



Catherine C. Wilt

Timothy J. Blake is now reference librarian at the Law Library of Loyola University in New Orleans, La. ☐ **Betsy Carter** has been named reference librarian at Charleston County (S.C.) Library. ☐ The 1987–88 president-elect of the Oregon Library Association is **Lynn Chmelir.** ☐ At the Dauphin County Library System's Central Library in Harrisburg, Pa., the new director is **Fran Cohen.** ☐ **Priscilla Conoway-Thompson** has joined the library staff at Prince George's Community College, Largo, Md. ☐ **Ron Coplen** has become New York office operations manager for Gossage Regan Associates, a library consulting and placement firm. ☐ **Ann Devenish-Cassell** is now head of the Local History and Special Collections Department at Onondaga County (N.Y.) Public Library's Central Library. ☐ Muncie (Ind.) Public Library's new audiovisual librarian is **Christina Ems.** ☐ **Linda Engberg** is now deputy director of the Hennepin County Public Library, Minnetonka, Minn. ☐ **Penny Feltner** has become senior librarian for adult services at Tyler (Tex.) Public Library. ☐ The 1987–88 president-elect of the Medical Library Association is **Eloise C. Foster** ☐ The new director of Little Dixie Regional Libraries, Moberly, Mo., is **Patricia Gass.** ☐ **Doris Geoghegan** has been appointed catalog librarian at the Library Processing Center of the University of South Carolina, Columbia. ☐ **Susan Goldberg,** president-elect of ALA's Public Library Association, has resigned as deputy director of Tucson (Ariz.) Public Library to become managing director of the Arizona Theatre Company. ☐ **Edward Goodman** has been named general editor of the *Avery Index to Architectural Periodicals* at Columbia University Libraries, New York, N.Y. ☐ **James W. Goodrich** has been appointed director, secretary, and librarian of the State Historical Society of Missouri, Columbia. ☐ **Jane Hamilton** is now forensic services librarian at Florida State Hospital, Chattahoochee. ☐ **Margaret Harbaugh,** assistant librarian at McLennan Community College, Waco, Tex., has been elected vice president of the Texas Junior College Teachers Association. ☐ Feb. 16 **Nancy Kuehl** became librarian in the Children's Services office of the Indianapolis-Marion County (Ind.) Public Library. ☐ The new head of UCLA's Theatre Arts Library is **Brigitte J. Kueppers.** ☐ **Barbara MacAdam** now heads the Undergraduate Library at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. ☐ Smithsonian Institution Libraries director **Robert Maloy** will become professor of church history and director of the Bridwell Library at Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Tex., at the start of SMU's 1987–88 academic year. ☐ **Ed McBride** is now manager of automated systems at the Memphis-Shelby County (Tenn.) Public Library and Information Center. ☐ March 6 **Eileen McIlvaine** became head of the Reference Department, Humanities and History Division, at Columbia University Libraries, New York, N.Y. ☐ The new director of Ray County Library, Richmond, Mo., is **Ethenell McKee.** ☐ **Catherine Tanner Mishler** recently became head of reference in the General Library Division of Virginia State Library, Richmond. ☐ In February **Irene E. Moran** retired as director of development of Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library following 25 years of public library service in the New York metropolitan area. ☐ **Jacqueline Mundell** has joined the Nebraska Library Commission staff as supervisor of interloan and information services. ☐ April 20 **Susan Myerson** became head cataloger of Harvard College's Fine Arts Library, Cambridge, Mass. ☐ **Juniel (Julie) Parmenter Premer** is now Landing Kiosk librarian at Kansas City (Mo.) Public Library. The kiosk, located in a shopping mall, features a popular, rapid-turnover collection. ☐ **Charlynn Spencer Pyne** recently became children's librarian in the Collection Development Section of LC's National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. ☐ The first chair of library services for the 10-school Lakeland School District in Shrub Oak, N.Y., is **Madeline Salustri.** ☐ **Alesandra Schmidt** was recently named to the newly created position of reference librarian at the Connecticut Historical Society in Hartford. ☐ Norwalk (Conn.) Public Library's new chief public services librarian is **Carol Schwartz.** ☐ May 18 **Mary Alice Seemeyer** leaves her post as information officer at Virginia State Library to become information officer for the County of Henrico (Va.) administrative offices. ☐ **Mari J. Stoddard** is now outreach and user education librarian at Vanderbilt University's Medical Center Library, Nashville, Tenn. ☐ The new business information services librarian at Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Library is **Mary Suess.** ☐ **Donald Sweet** has become library director of the Chalmer Davee Library at the University of Wisconsin/River Falls. ☐ **Bill Waters** now serves as children's librarian at Columbia (Mo.) Public Library. ☐ **Barbara Welsh** is now placement director of the College of Information Studies of Drexel University, Philadelphia, Pa. ☐ March 2 **Fran Wendtland** became the first head of Eugene (Ore.) Public Library's newly combined Children's and Extension Division. ☐ **Norman G. Wente,** faculty member and chief librarian of the Luther Northwestern Theological Seminary, St. Paul, Minn., has also been named the first director of the seminary's Lutheran Brotherhood Foundation Reformation Library, now in development. ☐ **Donald L. Wilcox** is now serials cataloger in the Technical Services Division of the University of Michigan Library, Ann Arbor. ☐ The new executive director of the Illinois Valley Library System, Pekin, is **Valerie Wilford.** ☐ The Regional OCLC Network Directors Advisory Committee has named **Catherine Chesser Wilt** as its first executive coordinator. She will serve as liaison between the networks and OCLC. ☐

BIB–BASE/ACQUISITIONS

• An advanced microcomputer–based acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.

• Uses variable–length MARC–format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.

• Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.

• "Bib–Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer–based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May–June 1986)

• "Bib–Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT & compatibles
price: $895 demo & manual: $45

Small Library Computing Inc.
48 Lawrence Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741
516–588–1387

CD-ROM
PLUS
ONLINE ACCESS—
AT NO ADDITIONAL COST!

WILSONDISC™

WILSONDISC OFFERS

- **CD-ROM Access**
  Search each database on a separate compact disc. And, with the touch of a button, you can update your search online—at no additional charge!
- **Online Access**
  For access to the most current data, subscribers to each WILSONDISC database receive unlimited online search time in that database. You pay only the nominal hourly telecommunications rate—no additional charge!

Four Search Modes for Users at All Levels

1 BROWSE Mode
The same access points as the familiar Wilson printed indexes.

2 WILSEARCH® Mode
Easy-to-follow menu options simplify search formulation.

3 WILSONLINE® Mode
The same commands available with the WILSONLINE online retrieval system.

4 EXPERT Mode
Expanded screen handling, windowing functions, and more.

WILSONDISC Databases

Each database is available as a separate compact disc updated and cumulated quarterly.

- Applied Science & Technology Index
- Art Index
- Biography Index
- Business Periodicals Index
- Cumulative Book Index
- Education Index
- General Science Index
- Humanities Index
- Index to Legal Periodicals
- Library Literature
- Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature
- Social Sciences Index

Unlimited Online Searching with Your WILSONDISC Subscription

Subscribers to a WILSONDISC database can also take advantage of unlimited online searching in that database for the entire term of their subscription. The only additional fee is the nominal WILSONDISC telecommunications charge.

SPECIAL OFFER! Demonstration Disc Available

The specially-priced WILSONDISC Demonstration Disc contains six months of data from 16 Wilson databases, and allows all of the CD-ROM search capabilities available with WILSONDISC. The Demonstration Disc is available at $99, deductible from your first invoice for a regular WILSONDISC database subscription.

To Order Call Toll-Free: 1-800-367-6770

In New York State call 1-800-462-6060; in Canada, call collect 212-588-8400.

THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY
950 University Ave.
Bronx, NY 10452



WILSONLINE IS A SERVICE MARK OF THE H W WILSON COMPANY. WILSEARCH IS A TRADEMARK OF THE H W WILSON COMPANY. WILSONDISC IS A TRADEMARK OF THE H W WILSON COMPANY. 1987 THE H W WILSON COMPANY

World Book is for everyone.

No one ever outgrows World Book.

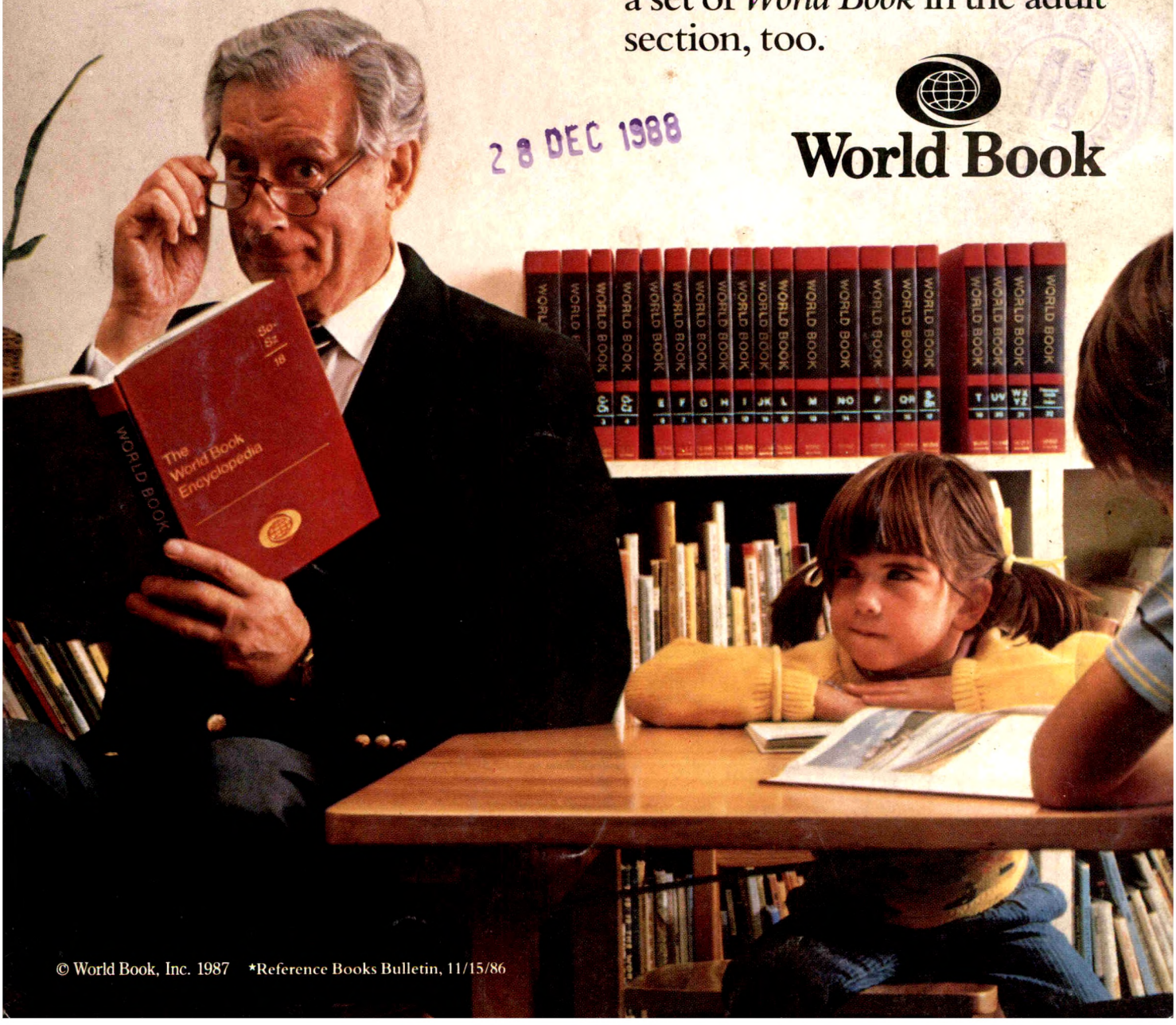
World Book is a superior encyclopedia, "well suited to meet the reference and study needs of students" in elementary, junior high, and high school, says Reference Books Bulletin, a publication of the respected American Library Association. "It is also an excellent source for adults."*

And *World Book* consistently receives top marks for currentness of contents, clarity, authority, scope, reliability, objectivity, graphic design, and accessibility.

To meet the needs of all your patrons, make sure there's a set of *World Book* in the adult section, too.

28 DEC 1988

World Book



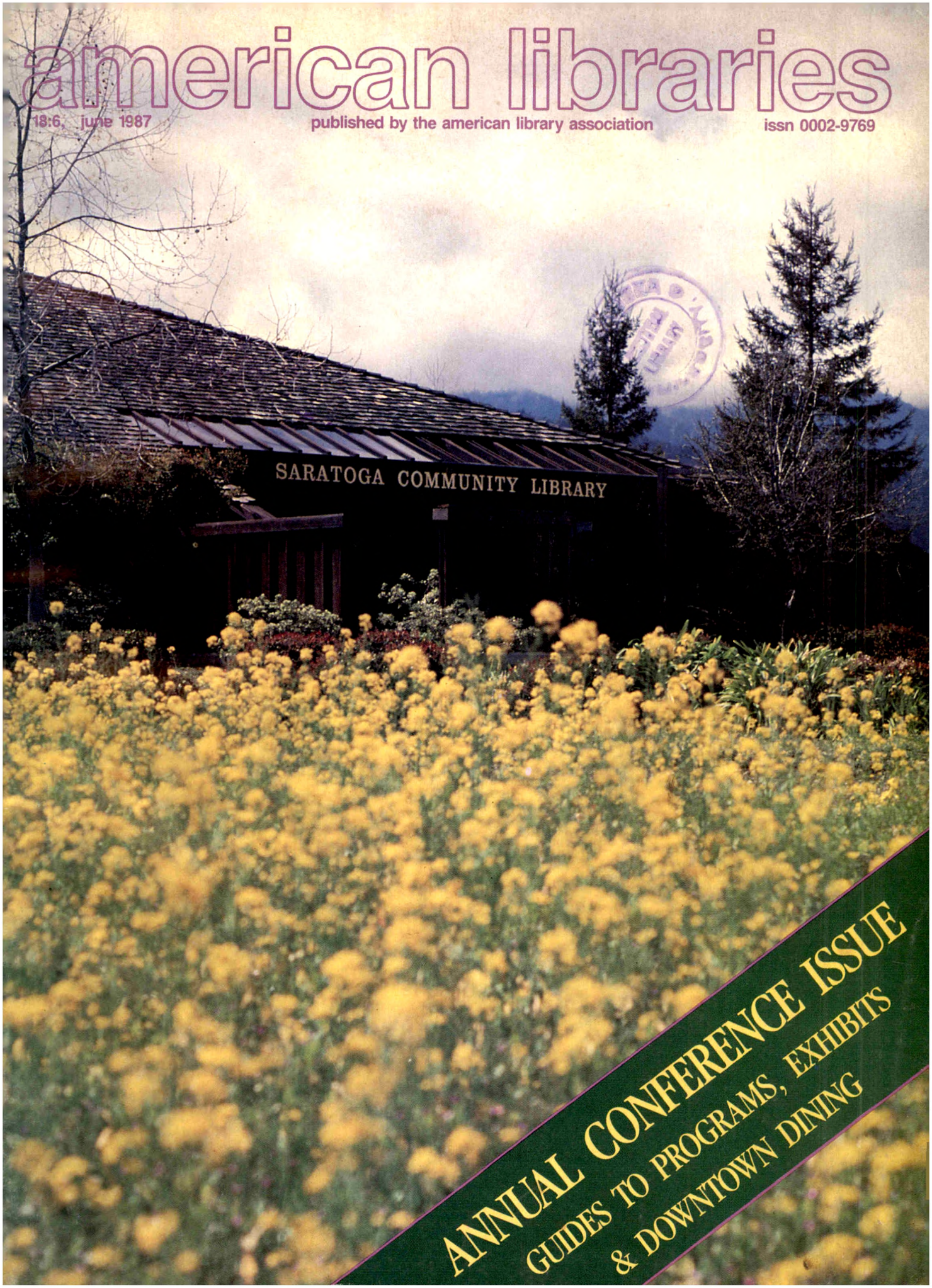
© World Book, Inc. 1987 *Reference Books Bulletin, 11/15/86

american libraries

18:6, june 1987

published by the american library association

issn 0002-9769

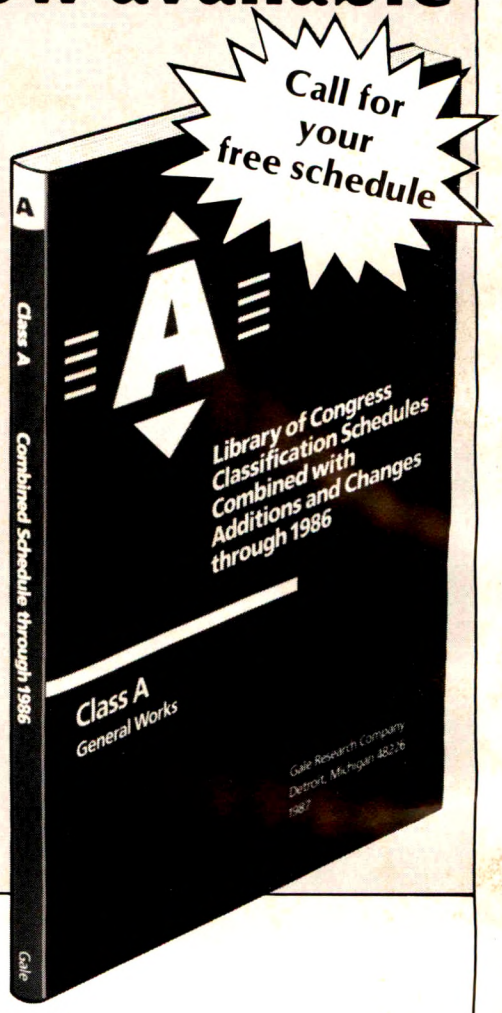


ANNUAL CONFERENCE ISSUE

GUIDES TO PROGRAMS, EXHIBITS & DOWNTOWN DINING

Super-Cumulation now available

LC Classification Schedules COMBINED with Additions and Changes through 1986



Request a free schedule to find out how the Super-LCCS Cumulation can help you:

- **Increase Productivity** — now it only takes one source to determine the classification number of a book
- **Improve Search Efficiency** — all the classification information now in a single sequence
- **Reduce Classification Errors** — eliminate multiple source searching for needed information

Gale combines the basic schedule and all its additions and changes

For over 15 years, Gale has published cumulations of the additions and changes to the *LC Classification Schedules.*

Now in one source, Gale provides each basic schedule with all its additions and changes through 1986...

- Edited in cooperation with the Library of Congress
- Produced by an editorial staff of professional librarians devoted to keeping track of pertinent changes in classification schedules
- The most current, accurate and comprehensive source for classification information available

By integrating the 38 basic schedules with their current additions and changes, Gale has cut search time in half. (Classes BR-BV, R and Z are not included as the Library of Congress has recently issued new editions of these schedules.)

To request your **free** schedule of the *LC Classification Schedules Combined with Additions and Changes through 1986:* **Call Gale Customer Service Tollfree 800-223-GALE**

Available as a complete set of 38 schedules
or as individual schedules.
In your choice of softbound books or microfiche:
Softbound edition, $4,500/set (ISBN 0-8103-2600-0)
Microfiche edition, $2,700/set (ISBN 0-8103-2700-7)

Gale Research Company
Book Tower
Detroit, MI 48226

INFORMATION ACCESS COMPANY

1977 – 1987

The 10th Anniversary of a Great Idea

You're Invited!

THE EVENT

IAC's 10th Birthday Celebration

THE PLACE

ALA Annual Conference - San Francisco
Booth 1926/2025

THE PRIZES

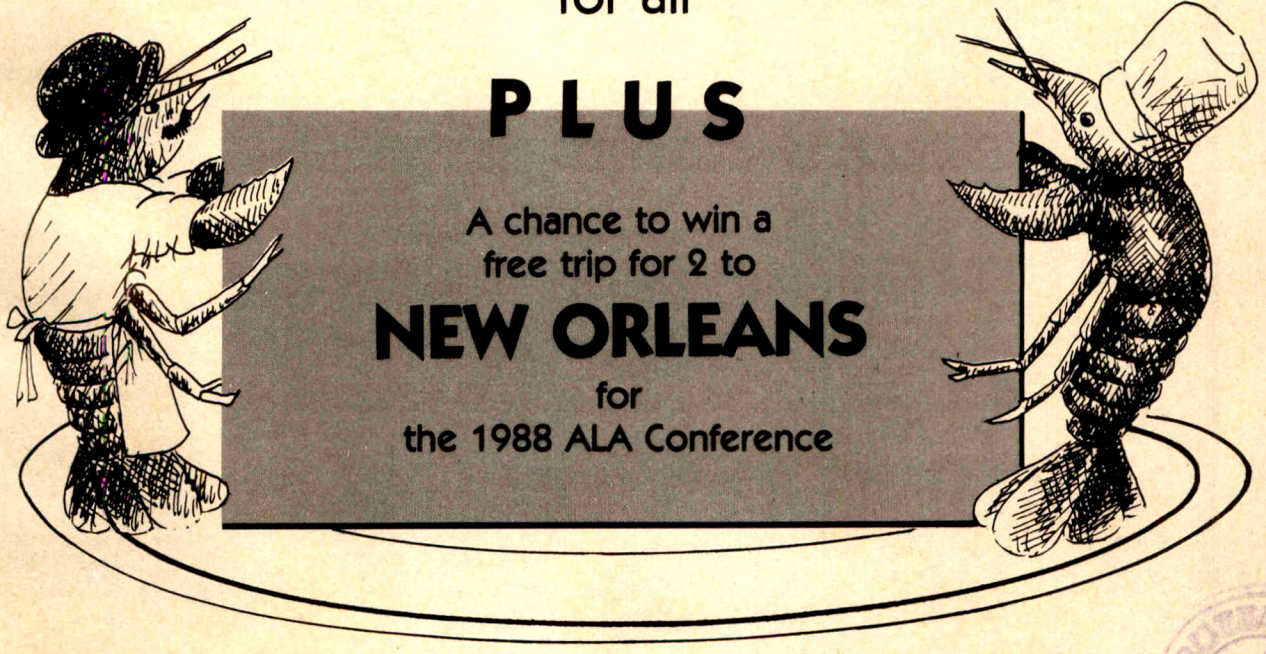
Free Gifts and Birthday Goodies
for all

PLUS

A chance to win a
free trip for 2 to

NEW ORLEANS

for
the 1988 ALA Conference



Title II Dollars Go A lot Further When You Build With

PORTA-STRUCTURES™

HIGH VISIBILITY • LOW OPERATING & MAINTENANCE COSTS • COMPLETE TURNKEY—JUST SHELVE THE BOOKS





Porta-Structures have proven themselves in RURAL • URBAN • SUBURBAN LIBRARY SYSTEMS

- Learn how the 1600 square foot Porta-Structure can seat as many patrons and house as many books as a conventionally constructed 45000 square foot building. Imagine the operational savings in energy and personnel alone.
- Learn how Porta-Structures, Porta-Kiosks and Porta-Boutiques are setting record circulation figures at unbelievably low costs of operation.
- Learn how municipalities are using street corners, islands, town squares, recreation centers, parks, parking lots in front of malls or aisle space in enclosed malls to attract new patrons.
- Learn how you can install new facilities with no land acquisition costs, no architects fees, no expensive site development, no cost increases due to time delays.
- Learn how you can have the flexibility of moving your Porta-Structures to a new site when traffic patterns and community needs change. Obsolete locations and buildings can be a thing of the past.
- In today's world of escalating prices and appropriation squeezes, Porta-Structure units provide a viable solution to the problems facing your system . . . We call it the alternative library . . . You might call it the best idea since Gutenberg invented moveable type . . .

VISIT US AT BOOTH #1719 AT ALA.

PORTA-STRUCTURES INDUSTRIES, INC.

P.O. Box 30193 □ Washington, D.C. 20814
301-951-0500

Arthur Plotnik, editor
Susan E. Brandehoff, executive editor
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor
Edith McCormick, associate editor
Gordon Flagg, associate editor
Beverly Goldberg, career services editor
Debra McDade, editorial assistant

Advisory Committee: Chair Allan J. Dyson, Mary Francis Collins, Carol Derner, Sue Fontaine, Mary E. Pound, Theodore F. Welch.

Marketing—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danea Rush.

Advertising—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszkiewicz.

Advertising Representatives:—Midwest, East, Southeast, and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695. West: R.W. Walker Co., 2716 Ocean Pk. Blvd., Suite 1010, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213-450-9001.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, $50 per year. Single issues, $4.

To subscribe for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CIJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIALOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

Manuscripts should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

Membership in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

Subscriptions: Contact Ofelia Condei, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

Toll free line: 1-800-545-2433. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

Current Officers: President—Regina V. Minudri, Dir., Berkeley Public Library, 2090 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704. **Vice-President**—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 6 ISSN 0002-9769 June 1987

407 Page One/ "Library No-News Roundup: 1991."

408 News/ Reagan & Nixon libraries seek hospitable sites; Senators extend WHCLIS II timeline.

416 Quick Bibs/ The West, by Bill Ott.

418 Children's librarianship crisis/ "Facing the Shortage of Children's Librarians": an upbeat strategy for recruiting and *keeping* professionals in the field, by Mary Sommerville; "...And in the Schools: Short Supply, Tall Orders," by Carolyn Markuson.

430 Hugh Atkinson/ A posthumous essay on what makes networking work.

440 Reference/ "A Keyword Index to the Reference Collection," by Evan I. Farber.

443 Academic excellence/ Librarians had a chance to educate administrators in this unique symposium, by Susan Brandehoff.

450 On My Mind/ "Open Systems: A Second Opinion," by James Rice.

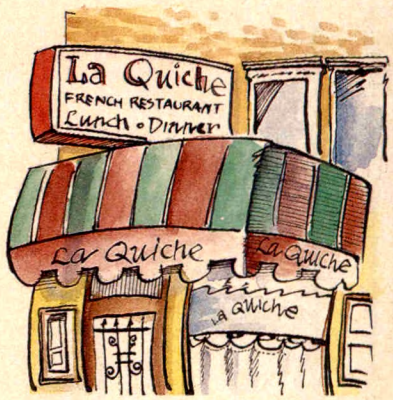
ALA Annual Conference

481 Booth exhibitors/ locator.

509 Awards/ Winners on parade at conference.

510 Program picks/ By topic.

515 Restaurant guide/ "My Dinner with Sam." Eateries that Spade himself could stomach, by Gary Handman.



486 *AL* Digest/ New reference librarians criticize training; high schools go online.

496 Executive Board/ Spring meeting report begins "ALA and You."

523 Library Life/ Access vs. aesthetics at a Yale library.

412 Image
446 Reader Forum
454 Action Exchange
457 LEADS
479 Datebook
493 Bulletin Board
524 The Source
535 Currents

536 Index to Advertisers

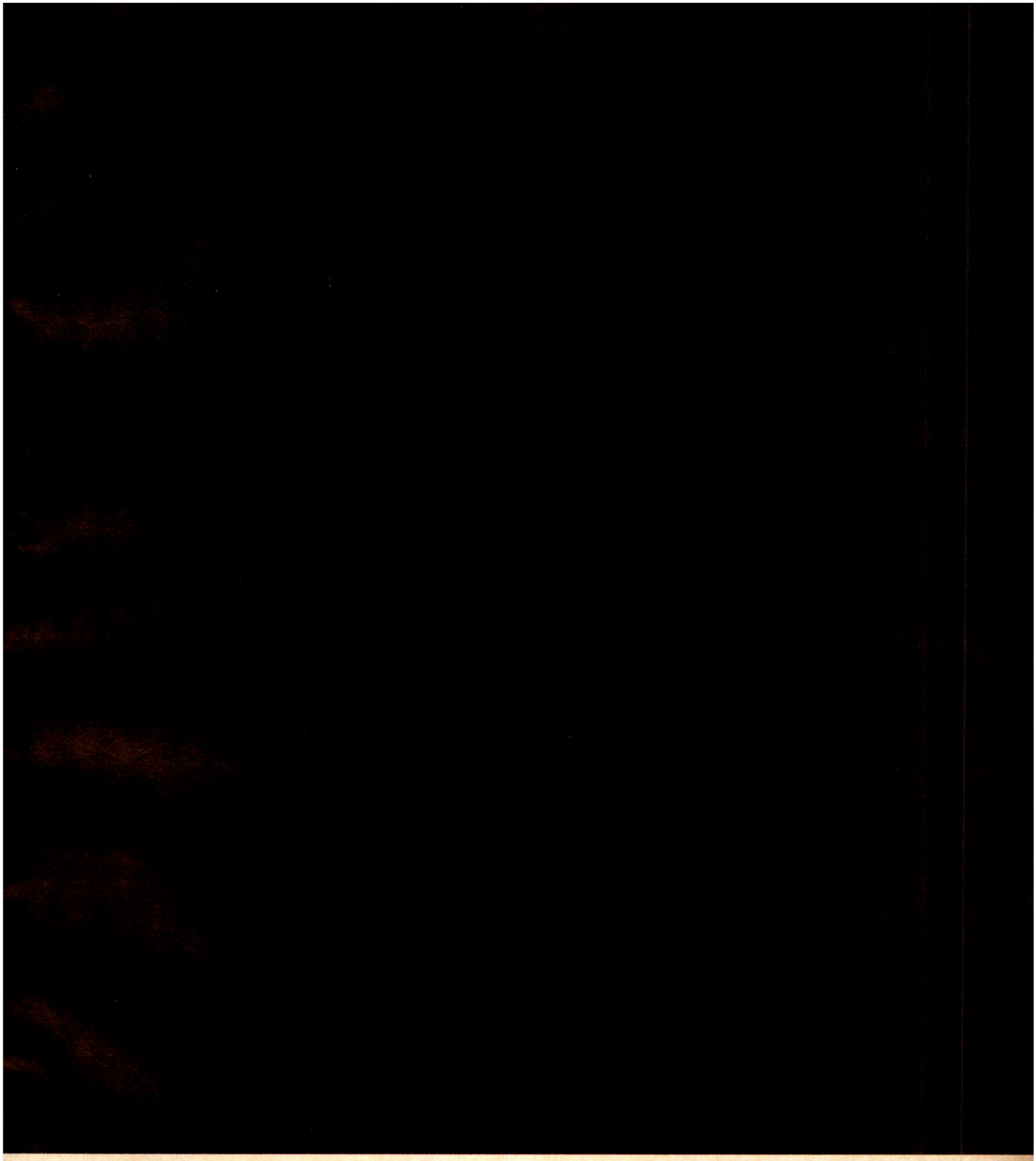
Cover. The Saratoga (Calif.) Community Library in the Bay area is a branch of the Santa Clara County Free Library. Photo by Mary Medrano.



"We spent over three years of planning and analysis and used a leading national consultant in selecting an automation vendor. Our immediate need was for an integrated circulation and on-line public catalog system. Quantitatively, Carlyle finished first. Also, the flexibility and speed of its system, the elegance of the hardware architecture and the library experience of Carlyle's staff confirmed our analysis. We are very pleased with our decision."

Regina Minudri

Regina U. Minudri, Director of Library Services, Berkeley Public Library



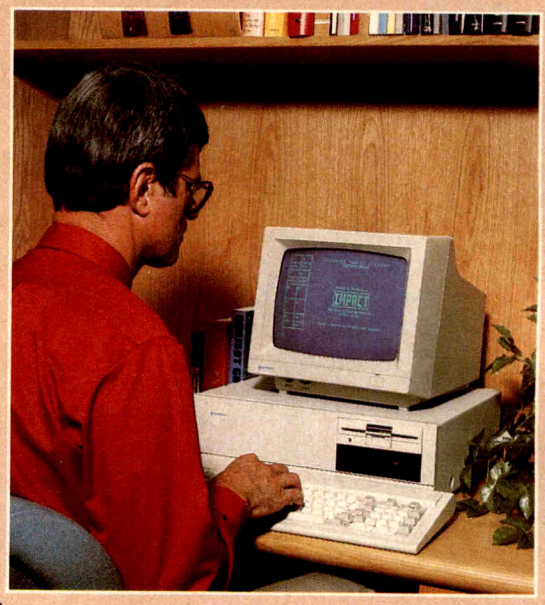
Automated Systems for Libraries—The Next Generation.

CARLYLE

Carlyle Systems, Inc., 5750 Hollis Street, Emeryville, CA 94608 415/654-2600

Your CD-ROM Guide to a Search of Excellence

IMPACT unites sophistication and simplicity in a CD-ROM based public access catalog. IMPACT is designed with a spectrum of library patrons in mind. The strength of IMPACT lies in the assumption that it should play a supportive role, that it should guide, suggest, and redirect as an alternative to commands, error messages, and non-matches. It accomplishes this goal by using sophisticated indexing techniques, simple screen designs, authority control, and access levels ranging from browsing, to simple searching, to more complex searching. Not only has the patron been considered in the design of IMPACT, the varied requirements of the library staff are also emphasized. Unique features such as the update capability, locations handling for multi-branch systems and consortia, profile flexibility, and access to local files such as Information and Referral and Newspaper and Song Indices are standard with IMPACT.



auto-graphics
Impact™



Visit us at ALA in San Francisco . . . Booths 1639 to 1643

auto-graphics, inc.

Auto-Graphics continues to offer complete library data base services, including retrospective conversion, circulation system MARC upgrading, union data base creation, authority control, Agile II on-line bibliographic services, COM catalogs, and MicroMax readers.

3201 TEMPLE AVENUE • POMONA, CALIFORNIA 91768 • (714) 595-7204 • TOLL FREE (800) 325-7961 • IN CALIFORNIA (800) 262-0585

the editor's page one

Library no-news roundup: 1991

IT WAS A SLOW NEWS MONTH AT *AMERICAN LIbraries* as we waited for the phones to ring, for the Annual Conference to happen, for whatever might bring in the Big Story to cap this big beautiful June issue.

But the world didn't cooperate. About the hottest item to cross this desk was a new proposed timetable for the second White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services: now it looks like we could be whistling WHCLIS for another four years before the event comes off, if it ever does.

A White House Conference in 1991! Don't those legislators realize everything could change by then—all our professional issues, our buzzwords, our socks? What *will* library people be reading about in 1991? As noted, it was a slow news month, and so we began to muse...

* * *

WASHINGTON, 1991—Librarians and citizens gathering for the second White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services have voted to disassociate this event from the White House in light of recent scandals there and to rename the conference after the one untainted agency remaining in the nation's capital. The National Zoological Park Conference on Libraries and Information Services will conclude November 17...

* * *

BELIZE—The tiny Central American nation that rejected a barge-load of Long Island, N.Y., garbage in 1987 has declined to unload a freighter carrying the complete contents of the Reagan and Nixon presidential libraries. Like the refuse barge, the freighter had been on a port-to-port odyssey in search of a home for its displaced cargo. The archival materials were diverted four years ago from inhospitable sites at Stanford University and San Clemente, Calif....

* * *

LOS ANGELES—Ted Turner of Turner Entertainment announced today that the L.A.-based firm has been awarded a government contract to operate the Library of Congress in Washington. In this latest contracting-out of national library services, officials cited LC's poor cost-effectiveness in providing cultural titillation to Congressional spouses. Turner revealed plans to begin immediate colorization of all MARC cataloging records. "Who's gonna buy black-and-white bibliography?" Turner remarked...

```
Repr:    Enc lvl: I Conf pub: 0 Ct
Indx: u Mod rec:    Phys med:    Co
Desc: a Cum ind: u Titl pag: u IS
 1 010
 2 040      IAV c IAV
 3 050      Z694 b .A5 1978 Suppl.
 4 082      025.3/2 2/19
 5 096      Z 694 A589 1978 Suppl.
 6 092       b
 7 049      IEHA
 8 245 00   Anglo-American catalog
: Joint Steering Committee for Rev
 9 260 00   Chicago : b American L
10 300      v. ; c 24 cm.
11 362 0    [1982]-
12 650  0   Descriptive cataloging
13 650  2   Cataloging.
14 710 20   Joint Steering Committe

Screen 2 of 2
15 730 01   Anglo-American catalogu
16 772 0     t Anglo-American catal
```

One MARC record, colorized

NEW YORK—*Library Hotline* yesterday defended the journalistic ethics of its much-publicized, weekend stake-out of an ALA presidential candidate's Manhattan townhouse. According to the *Hotline* story, a reporter stationed inside a corner mailbox observed the candidate entering the house Friday evening with six novels by Janet Dailey and exiting only on late Sunday morning. A spokesperson for the newsletter remarked, "The members have a right to know the literary judgment of a leader-to-be."...

* * *

DEER PARK, TEXAS—The chemical laboratory developing a mass deacidification test facility to address the "brittle books" challenge has inadvertently come upon a technique for restoring brittle librarians. Treated with small doses of diethyl zinc, the brittle professional becomes docile, agreeable, and flexible, technicians discovered. Hundreds of administrators jammed the laboratory's phone lines within hours of the announcement...

* * *

AND SO ON. Ah well, idle musing has its moments, but "slow news" probably isn't the best excuse for it. Good journalists make slow news into good stories, as my staff colleagues have done this month. The truth is, library news divides into just two main categories: that which moves us closer to our goals, and that which impedes us. Here's to a lot more of the former by 1991.

—Art Plotnik

in the news

Reagan and Nixon libraries seek hospitable sites

The Ronald Reagan Presidential Foundation, fundraiser for the proposed Reagan Presidential Library, is "pursuing any and all available sites that come to our attention in Southern California," a foundation spokesperson told *AL* in mid-May. The site need not be related to a university setting, the spokesperson said.

On April 23, the foundation had informed Stanford University of its decision not to build the Reagan Library on the Stanford campus. The stated reason was that the foundation wanted to integrate the library with a public affairs center where scholars could conduct research on politics and government, but the university had told the foundation in 1983 that any policy center would be governed by Stanford.

Actually, opposition to the Reagan Library had been growing in Palo Alto almost since the director of Stanford's Hoover Institution proposed the library in 1981. Two years ago the university's selection of a 20-acre site in the foothills adjoining the central campus brought a storm of protests from some faculty members, students, environmentalists, joggers, and residents. In April 1987, the faculty asked Stanford trustees to scale down the building plans, and in a referendum students voted 3,404 to 1,428 to build the library elsewhere on campus.

When the foundation announced it would pull out, Palo Altoans expressed surprise, relief, and regret, according to the *Campus Report*. In Eureka, Ill. (pop 3,600), students, faculty, and residents immediately invited Reagan to build his library, museum, and conference center on the spacious campus of Eureka College, his alma mater. Some 25 Reagan Scholarship holders presented a petition at a White House reception May 12, but the President is known to prefer Southern California.

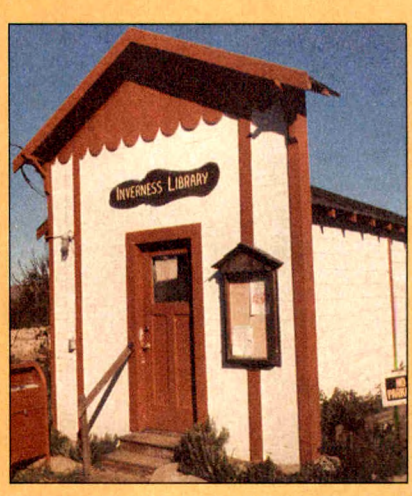
In that favored area, the 16½-acre San Clemente site selected in 1984 by former President Richard Nixon for his library is embroiled in a real-estate haggle. The site was donated by the Lusk Company, which wants to develop the surrounding 253 acres, where an endangered plant, Blockman's dudleya, grows. The Nixon Presidential Archives Foundation recently warned the city that if the library plans aren't approved by July 1 a new site will be chosen. San Clemente is scheduling public hearings to resolve the Lusk dispute.

—*L.R.P.*

British L.A. rebuffs Houston's S. Africa boycott

Britain's Library Association has delivered a mocking rebuke to the growing movement among U.S. cities to prohibit public agencies—including libraries—from







"SMALLEST" HONORS WERE RELINQUISHED recently by the Inverness Branch, Marin County (Calif.) Free Library, shown below (l.) as it appeared on *AL*'s cover of Feb. 1981, when it was billed as bantamweight library champ. Recently, the branch moved into the refurbished mansion above, thanks to the boosters gathered for this photo and other supporters. County Librarian Sharon Hammer suggested the Descanso Branch (below, rt.) of San Diego County Library as the new contender for smallest, at 192 sq. ft. But sorry: Ocracoke (N.C.) Library, 96 sq. ft., remains our top squirt.



E. Wayne Faircloth

NOT JUST ANOTHER LIBRARY PROGRAM. These community dancers are among hundreds of participants in a campaign to open more Philadelphia Free Library branches on Saturdays and reverse the dismal funding pattern that has crippled services. Organized by the Philadelphia *Daily News* in cooperation with the library and its Friends, the campaign included five Saturday "BookFest" events at branches that lack funding for Saturday hours. The *News* paid overtime salaries, and community groups raised money and gathered signatures to support the library cause. Enthusiastic turnouts at the Lehigh Library (above) and other branches, with news coverage, assured that City Council will get the message loud and clear.

doing business with firms connected to South Africa.

Early this year the Houston Public Library sent a form letter to some 3,500 vendors (including the Library Association) notifying them of a recently passed ordinance forbidding city agencies from purchasing goods from companies that have subsidiaries or affiliates in South Africa or Namibia.

The library's request for an affidavit swearing compliance with the ordinance prompted Library Association Chief Executive George Cunningham to send HPL Director David M. Henington a stinging refusal. Cunningham expressed "surprise that a library in the free world should be prohibited from acquiring and making available to the public books and other forms of literature from any source whatsoever. The Library Association in this country has firmly opposed all such forms of censorship."

Cunningham also pointed out that, "wide though the bounds of the United States of America are, this country lies outside them. The legislation of the United States...do[es] not apply in the United Kingdom. You may recollect that this situation derives from a little incident approximately 200 years ago, the initiative on which, I have always understood, was taken on your side of the Atlantic. There are no doubt some books in your library relating to these events."

Hindered in Houston

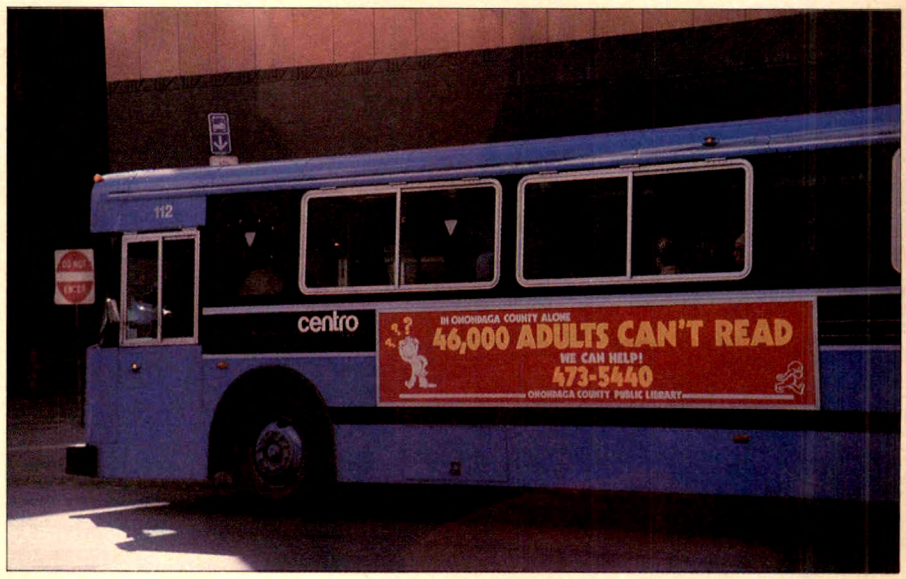
Although he says he understands the emotions that prompted the ordinance, HPL's Henington is concerned that it will prevent the library from freely acquiring materials. "The library's not going to come to an end, but the fact is that we chose to purchase these things, and the ordinance won't let us—that's an intellectual freedom issue."

Orders affected by the prohibition range from small literary journals and genealogical works whose publishers have not returned the affidavit, to the index to the *Wall Street Journal* (the newspaper has a correspondent in South Africa). —*G.F.*

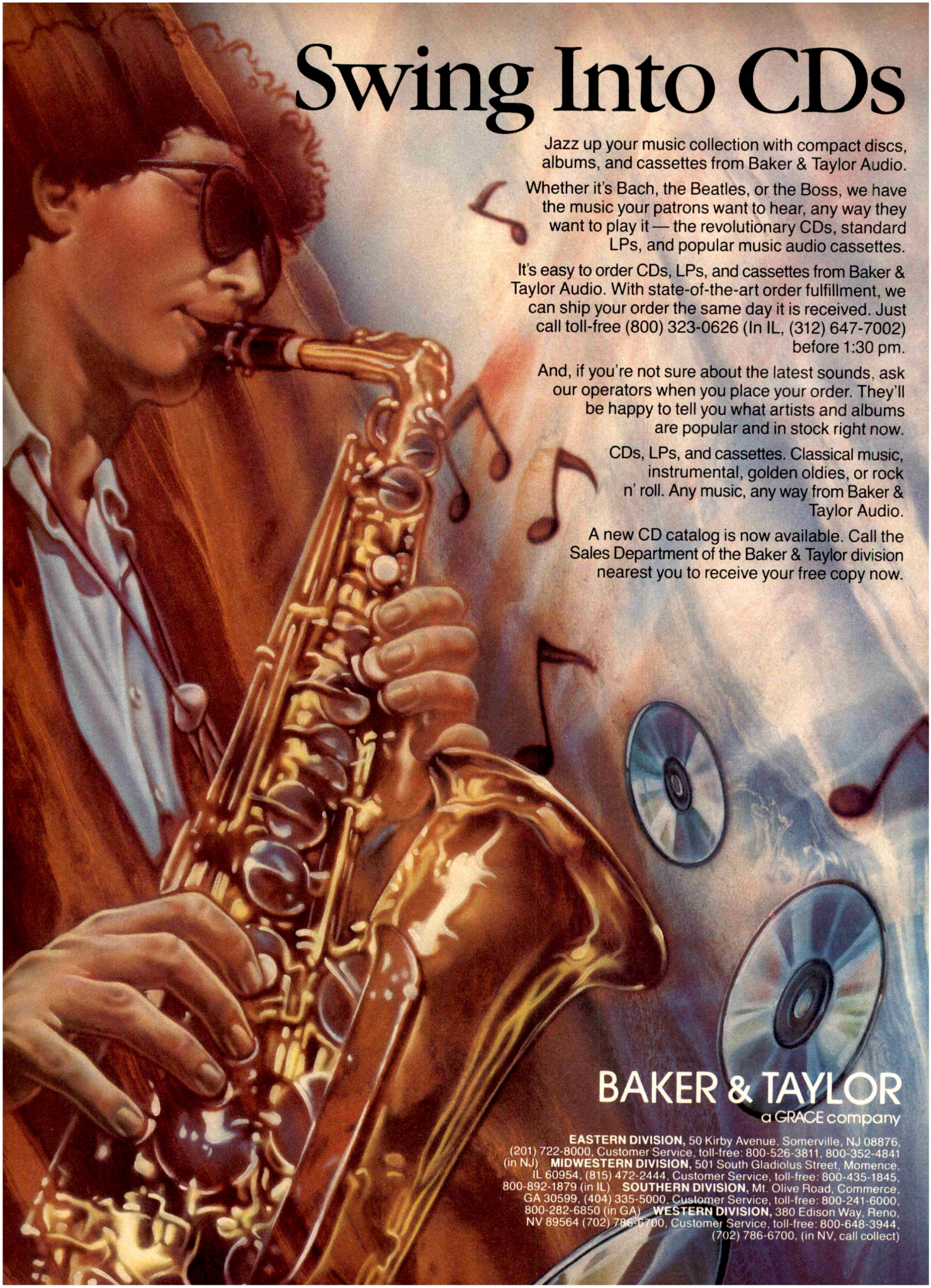
Fund academic libraries, Cooke bids legislators

"My most urgent message today is to ask you to consider funding for the Higher Education Act library programs," ALA Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke told a Congressional appropriations subcommittee April 25. On May 4, she repeated her appeal to members of the Senate subcommittee.

Cooke began her testimony by thanking the Congressmen and Senators for having



BUS ROUTE TO LITERACY. Bright signs lead non-library-users and potential volunteers to the Onondaga County (N.Y.) Public Library literacy programs, which range from self-teaching machines to cooperative tutoring services. A state grant funded the ads.


Swing Into CDs
Jazz up your music collection with compact discs, albums, and cassettes from Baker & Taylor Audio.
Whether it's Bach, the Beatles, or the Boss, we have the music your patrons want to hear, any way they want to play it — the revolutionary CDs, standard LPs, and popular music audio cassettes.
It's easy to order CDs, LPs, and cassettes from Baker & Taylor Audio. With state-of-the-art order fulfillment, we can ship your order the same day it is received. Just call toll-free (800) 323-0626 (In IL, (312) 647-7002) before 1:30 pm.
And, if you're not sure about the latest sounds, ask our operators when you place your order. They'll be happy to tell you what artists and albums are popular and in stock right now.
CDs, LPs, and cassettes. Classical music, instrumental, golden oldies, or rock n' roll. Any music, any way from Baker & Taylor Audio.
A new CD catalog is now available. Call the Sales Department of the Baker & Taylor division nearest you to receive your free copy now.
BAKER & TAYLOR
a GRACE company
EASTERN DIVISION, 50 Kirby Avenue, Somerville, NJ 08876, (201) 722-8000, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-526-3811, 800-352-4841 (in NJ) MIDWESTERN DIVISION, 501 South Gladiolus Street, Momence, IL 60954, (815) 472-2444, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-435-1845, 800-892-1879 (in IL) SOUTHERN DIVISION, Mt. Olive Road, Commerce, GA 30599, (404) 335-5000, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-241-6000, 800-282-6850 (in GA) WESTERN DIVISION, 380 Edison Way, Reno, NV 89564 (702) 786-6700, Customer Service, toll-free: 800-648-3944, (702) 786-6700, (in NV, call collect)

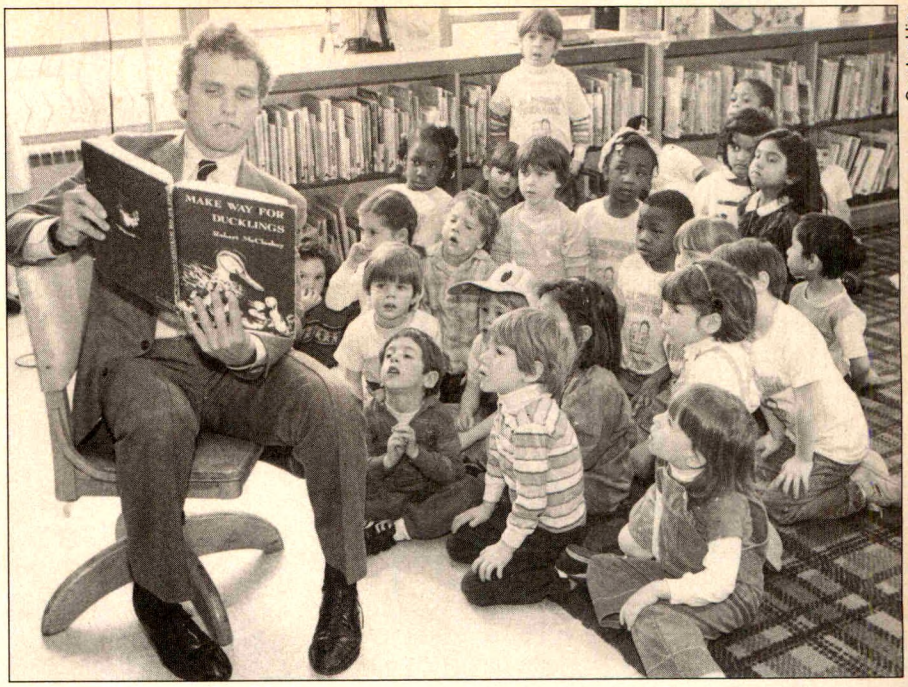
rejected President Reagan's proposals to eliminate all federal library programs for the last five years, and asked them to reject the Administration's sixth zero budget for libraries in FY 1988.

In asking $23 million for HEA, Cooke called attention to the newly revised and extended programs, three of which are currently unfunded. Title II-A, College Library Resources grants, for example, was amended to target the neediest academic libraries. "The continuing inflation in the cost of books and journals means that most libraries are falling behind in acquisitions," Cooke said. At Simon's Rock College in Massachusetts, she said, the library is never able to add a periodical without canceling something else.

In their consideration of the $132.5 million Library Services and Construction Act, Cooke directed legislators "to keep in mind that the Administration's proposed zero budget would inflict a double whammy on the nation's public libraries." She said that the abrupt withdrawal of more than $4 billion in general revenue sharing funds is already having a devastating effect on libraries.

In West Virginia, revenue sharing was a lifeline, Cooke said. At least one library has closed and more closures are expected because local governments can't replace the lost funds and state aid is being cut due to a fiscal emergency.

"The situation is desperate in West Virginia," Cooke said. "The amount the state's libraries have lost in revenue sharing funds is about equal to West Virginia's LSCA Title I allocation, $750,999. Imagine how the tragedy would be compounded if LSCA funds were also eliminated, as the Administration proposes."



Carolyn Hine

KENNEDY'S DUCKLINGS IN ORDER. Children in tight rows heard Rep. Joseph P. Kennedy II (D-Mass.) read from *Make Way for Ducklings* during National Library Week at the North Cambridge branch, Cambridge (Mass.) Public Library. Kennedy told the Agassiz and Fitzgerald schoolchildren to pass the word to adults: "Take time to read."

Committee sends WHCLIS bill to House for quick approval

Accepting two technical changes in the bill authorizing a second White House Conference on Library and Information Services (WHCLIS), the House Education and Labor Committee unanimously approved House Joint Resolution 90 and forwarded it to the floor May 12. A favorable vote was expected before the end of the month.

Patrick Williams (D-Mont.), chair of the Postsecondary Education Subcommittee, had requested that H.J.R. 90 bypass his group, since a full Congressional hearing on WHCLIS II was held last year.

H.J.R. 90, as introduced by Rep. William Ford (D-Mich.) Jan. 21, authorized the President to call the conference to be held not later than 1989. The two changes specify that the President call and conduct the conference between September 1, 1989, and September 1, 1991.

Currently, 168 members of the House and 43 Senators have signed as cosponsors of the WHCLIS bill. H.J.R. 90, like S.J.R. 26, differs from the resolution pending in the last Congress by making state participation in state-level conferences and the national conference optional rather than mandatory, and eliminating the requirement that state and territorial delegates participate in preliminary conferences.

Fee-based research is old-hat to many at second conference

Fifty-seven delegates from 22 states and Canada met at the Second Conference on Fee-Based Research in College and University Libraries on the North Campus of the University of Michigan/Ann Arbor May 10–12.

This follow-up to the first-ever conference at C. W. Post Center of Long Island University in 1982 focused on practical hands-on issues of starting, managing, and justifying fee-based library services. Participants divided down the middle between seasoned old hands and newcomers eager to hear what works and what doesn't.

This conference addressed the nitty-gritty. Sharon Rogers and Tracy Casorso

AUTOMATED BOOKING and CATALOG

- *Materials Scheduling*
- *On-line AV Catalog Searching*
- *Multi-user Dialup Access*
- *Barcode Production*
- *Laser Catalog Typesetting*

• • •

- *Media Catalog Production*

Booth 117
1987 ALA San Francisco Convention

VIS

VIS Consultants, Inc.
2000 Century Plaza
Columbia, Maryland 21044
301-997-1116
or call TOLL FREE
800-847-2243 (VISC-AID)

Image: How they're seeing us



FROM PUBLISHER DAVID GODINE comes the recent U.S. edition of a Margaret Mahy children's story featuring "Serena Laburnum, the beautiful librarian" as heroine. Half of a volume called *The Great Piratical Rumbustification & The Librarian and the Robbers,* the story shows Serena being kidnaped by a Robber Chief and his wicked companions. The chief tells Serena that the City Council will pay top ransom to restore her, because "everyone knows the library does not work properly without you."

In spite of the librarian's warnings that she has just spent the weekend with a family infected with Raging Measles, the robbers seize her—and soon come down with the disease. Serena cures them by consulting a medical reference work; then, reading them stories to help them pass the time, she completely wins them over.

Back at the library, the librarian cleverly saves the Robber Chief from arrest, enabling the two to marry. In the end, the robbers give up their unsuccessful villainy and—as good storytellers—become librarians. Thanks to image collector Norman Stevens of Storrs, Conn., who loaned *AL* his copy of the book.

Mahy, a respected YA novelist from New Zealand, is slated as guest speaker at a June 26 meeting of the U.S. Board on Books for Young People in San Francisco (Meridien Hotel, 5:30–6:30 p.m.)

UNDER THE HEADLINE, "SHE GETS kids to read like crazy," an upbeat story about library information specialist Mary Poston-Wolcott appeared in *USA Weekend* April 3–5. It told of the Yorktown (Ind.) Elementary School library's letter-writing campaigns. In one of them, youngsters corresponded with professional athletes, asking them to send statements to promote reading. Sixty-two responded. Out of this grew a pen-pal program with members of the armed forces. ALA 's Public Information Director Linda Wallace helped place the article.

of George Washington University talked about market-targeting, and Alice Sizer Warner, Information Guild of Lexington, Mass., gave specifics on how to sell. Fran Wood, a veteran of the University of Wisconsin/Madison fee-based service, shared day-to-day challenges. Michael Homan, from the Upjohn Company, presented the buyer's point of view, and James Heller, Idaho law professor, coped with copyright.

In addition, Liz Lunden, former head of Rice University's fee-based service, addressed quality control, and Miriam Drake of Georgia Tech discussed policy issues.

Proceedings will be available from Conference Coordinator Anne Beaubien, Michigan Information Transfer Source, 106 Harlan Hatcher Library, Ann Arbor, MI 48109.

At ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco, the Association of College and Research Libraries Fee-based Information Service Centers in Academic Libraries Discussion Group will present two follow-up sessions, at 9:30 a.m., Saturday, June 27, and Sunday, June 28.

—Alice Sizer Warner

Women librarians document "inequities" in Ohio

A recent study sponsored by the Ohio Women Librarians (OWL) reports that 80 percent of the state's 20 largest libraries were directed by males and only 20 percent by females in 1985. The ratio is an exact reversal of the 80-percent women, 20-percent male ratio for library professionals in the United States.

Moreover, the average salary of the male directors in Ohio was $49,742 compared to the $38,253 average for women directors. And as salary and size decrease, the less likely the director was to be a male: Of the 25 Ohio PL directors earning less than $10,000, every one was a woman.

In "Sex, Salary and Size—A Report on Directors in Ohio Libraries," Linda Silver and Jeanne M. Patterson of the Cuyahoga County Public Library point out that the boards of trustees who appoint the directors and set salaries are accountable. "Through collective action, group pressure, scrutiny by citizens and public officials, advocacy, support, and education efforts, the oppressed female majority in Ohio libraries can achieve equity," say Silver and Patterson.

Women managers in public, academic, and special libraries formed OWL in mid-1986 to address what they find as the state's inequities. Since then, women have been appointed to five top-level administrative positions, four previously held by men. For more information or a complete copy of the study, write Ohio Women Librarians, POB 513, Northfield, OH 44067.

Libraries fight to keep fee-based video lending

Legislation before the Michigan House of Representatives would ban public libraries from offering fee-based video loans in an attempt to halt what some local merchants see as unfair competition.

Though passed easily by the state senate April 9, two bills have stalled in the house as lawmakers are besieged by angry letters, city council resolutions, and visits from Marianne Gessner, executive director of the Michigan Library Association.

Calling the proposal "economic censorship," Gessner has told key legislators that Michigan's financially strapped libraries need video rental fees if they are to afford to keep services up to date. As evidence, she cites the state's failure to spend the full 50-cents-per-capita appropriation for libraries even once since the formula became law in 1977.

For all the furor, most libraries' video services would continue unchanged if the proposed ban is enacted, since the pending bills would affect only two out of 20 types of libraries under Michigan enabling legislation. As for the rest, some have already vowed to loan videos free rather than cancel such a popular service. *—B.G.*

Julie Cummins named to major children's-services post

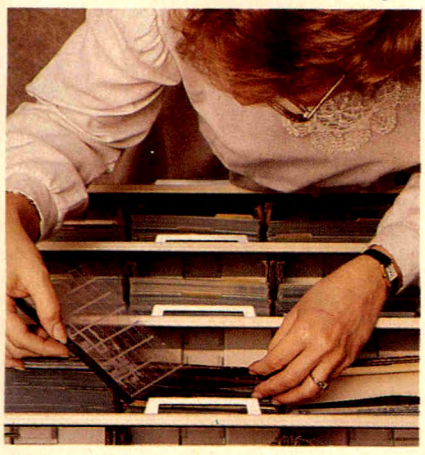
Julie Cummins will be responsible for managing all children's services throughout the 81 branches of New York Public Library beginning Aug. 3. She will take over this post after serving as children's coordinator for the Monroe County Library System in Rochester, N.Y., for 11 years.

"This is one of the biggest jobs in the country for children's work—it's a powerful position," said Susan Roman, executive secretary of the ALA Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC). "She'll follow a tradition of strong and influential children's librarians, including such role models as Anne Carol Moore, Effie Lee Morris, Augusta Baker, and Barbara Rollock." According to a NYPL spokesper-

How a modern library solved a traditional problem with easy-access microforms.

In the midst of downtown Miami's skyscrapers is a complex of low-rise stucco structures collectively known as the Metro-Dade Cultural Center. The occupant of the largest of these structures, the Miami-Dade Public Library/Main Branch, just celebrated its first anniversary at the site.

When the new library was being planned, provisions were made to update everything from the card catalog — now online — to the heating and cooling system. One system, however, was carried over from the old Main Branch: storing periodicals in a remote location. "Remote storage doesn't provide the best access, but it worked well enough in the old library so we thought we'd try it here," says Head Librarian Edward Kilroy. "Within months, we discovered a problem." Kilroy explains: "Our downtown patronage grew dramatically when we moved here. More patrons put more pressure on our staff *and* on our periodical retrieval equipment — a conveyor-type book lift. During some busy lunch hours, the book lift broke down entirely, leaving us unable to supply people with the information they needed. That's when we began to think seriously about converting most of our periodical collection to microforms."





Business and Science Librarian Edward Oswald led the conversion drive by contacting University Microfilms International. "UMI was already supplying us with 200 subscriptions to periodicals in microform. We felt confident they could help us select and manage even more." A thoughtful purchasing program, using popular indexes as buying guides, resulted in 1600 new subscriptions; these were then installed with the library's existing microforms and frequently-used bound periodicals in an inviting, new lobby-level reading area.

Today's Miami-Dade patron enjoys improved access to a wider range of periodicals because the library staff — with UMI's help — rethought their traditional system. We can help you solve your institution's access problems, too; why not call or write us to find out how?



Edward Oswald and Edward Kilroy, Miami-Dade Public Library.

U·M·I

University Microfilms International
A Bell & Howell Information Company
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
1-800-521-3044
(In Canada, call 1-800-343-5299)

The Barnhart DICTIONARY COMPANION

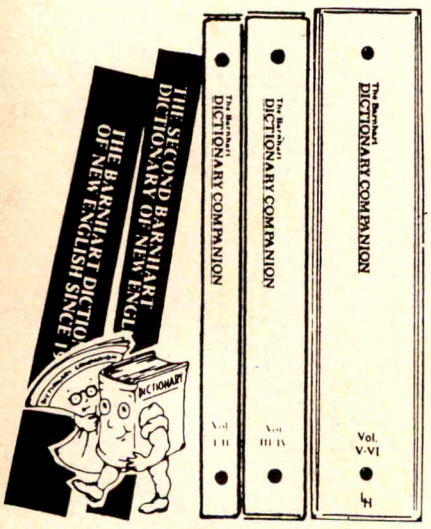
The *ONLY* quarterly devoted to updating general dictionaries

You haven't seen *these* in your dictionary!

AZT (azidothymidine)
binuclear family
CD-ROM
diaper drama
elder abuse
fast-food imperialism
gender bender
Hezbollah
ice minus
Jewishman
Kahanism
Lebanonization
motel children
neoism
ozone hole
pack journalism
quad-density
reverse harakiri
surrogacy
tunic dress
Twinkie defense
ultraconsumer
vaporware
windshield appraisal

Keeping up with the language of the '80's

1,200 new words annually



Lexik House Publishers
Box 247, Cold Spring, N.Y. 10516

son, the salary range for the position of coordinator of children's services is from $38,740 to $58,380.

Cummins, 47, is president-elect of the New York Library Association, the first youth services person to be so honored. In 1984 she chaired the task force that prepared *Standards for Youth Services in Public Libraries of New York State.* She holds an MLS from Syracuse University and has taught at the SUNY/Buffalo library school.

Cummins is an ALA councilor and ALSC Board member. —*E.McC.*

Reagan appoints Newman to chair NCLIS

Jerald C. Newman, the Long Island banker appointed to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) in July 1984, was named NCLIS chair by President Reagan May 11.

Newman succeeds Kenneth Tomlinson, executive editor of the *Reader's Digest,* who resigned from NCLIS after eight months to accept the President's appointment to the Board for International Broadcasting.

Newman, who holds an MBA from New York University and has served as adjunct business professor at Long Island University, has chaired the NCLIS budget committee. His three-year appointment to NCLIS ends on July 19.

ARL library salaries, expenditures rise

The Association of Research Libraries' annual compilation of statistics on librarian salaries and library expenditures shows across-the-board increases for 1985–86.

Median salaries for all professional staff in the 118 ARL-member libraries rose by 5.3% to $28,941; median salaries for beginning professionals rose 4.3% to $18,250. Both figures exceeded the increase in the Consumer Price Index for the fifth straight year, as librarians continued to regain some purchasing power lost during the last decade.

Size of library counts: large-library salaries average about 17% higher overall and higher in all but two job categories than smaller-library salaries. The Pacific and Middle Atlantic regions pay the highest average salaries. Lowest salaries are in the East South Central and West South Central regions.

Expenditures in all 118 member libraries exceeded $1.4 billion during 1985–86: the 106 major university libraries in ARL spent more than $1 billion of that amount. Libraries reported spending figures for monographs, current serials, other media, and non-materials categories, e.g., bibliographic utilities. The combined collections of ARL members now total more than 321 million volumes.

news in brief

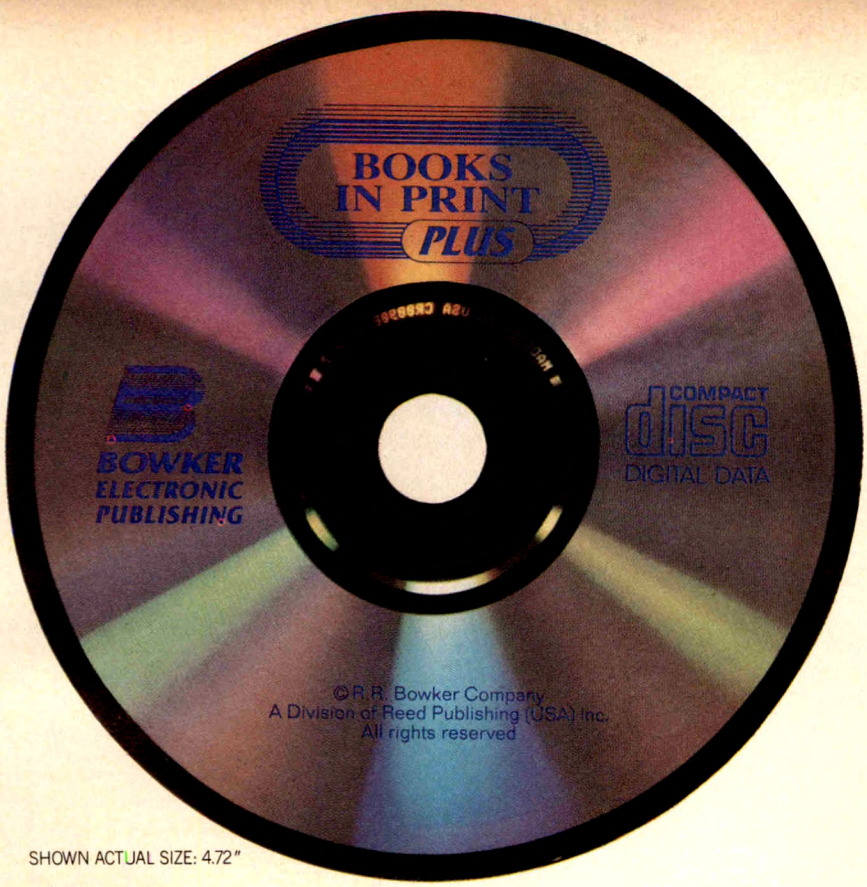
Battin to head preservation program. One of the nation's leading library administrators has been named to direct the recently founded Commission on Preservation and Access toward its goal of saving deteriorating resource materials through nationwide microfilming efforts and other cooperative programs. In mid-August, Patricia M. Battin will leave her post as vice president and university librarian at Columbia University to become the first president of the commission, which operates out of the Council on Library Resources in Washington, D.C. Battin has been at Columbia since 1974 and was named to her current post in 1978.

"Scholar's passport" created. The 58 libraries that are members of OCLC's Research Libraries Advisory Committee (RLAC) have agreed to a program of reciprocal borrowing for their faculties. Faculty members from any one of the 58 participating libraries can now check out books on-site from any of the other libraries with a new library card issued by the RLAC. Most libraries now require outside faculty to obtain special permission to borrow from their collections.

RLAC Chair Elaine Sloan, dean of libraries at Indiana University, Bloomington, terms the card "the scholar's passport," and says the reciprocal borrowing program is "an extension of the cooperation and shared commitment to scholarship that is a strong characteristic of research universities."

Governor bombs bond issue. Within hours of a noon deadline April 10, New Mexico Governor Garrey Carruthers vetoed a popular $1.5 million, public-library acquisitions bond issue.

State library association lobbyists were confused by the first-term, pro-education governor's explanation. Though they had emphasized that the state would be reimbursed bond-election expenses from bond proceeds before libraries could buy materi-



SHOWN ACTUAL SIZE: 4.72"

WHY HAVEN'T YOU BOUGHT BOOKS IN PRINT PLUS YET?

Bowker's BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS*™ on CD-ROM* is simply the most powerful library resource you've ever seen, with more than 750,000 titles stored on the CD-ROM disc—every title in every volume of the BOOKS IN PRINT FAMILY—

- Books In Print
- Subject Guide to Books In Print
- Supplement to Books In Print
- Forthcoming Books In Print

And, CD-ROM drastically reduces the time you spend on book reference and acquistions. What's more—

- **It's easy to use—**
You'll find that, once your personal computer and CD-ROM drive are in place, four computer function keys will be the basic tools with which you'll work, with on-screen help always a keystroke away.
- **It's a time-saver—**
Your most complicated searches—even those that use multiple access points—are available in seconds.
- **It's cost effective—**
You have unlimited access to Bowker's BOOKS IN PRINT series database without the high expense often associated with going online.
- **It's current—**
You'll receive fully cumulative updates every three months.
- **It's filled with work-saving features—**
You'll be able to edit, print, and save searches—even order books electronically from your favorite distributor.
- **Best of all, it's priced right—**
A ONE YEAR SUBSCRIPTION TO BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS IS ONLY $895.*

Call 1-800-323-3288.

(In NY, AK, HI call collect 212-337-6989.)

*CD-ROM (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory) = approx. 250,000 printed pages or 1,500 floppy disks.

While at ALA, visit us at Booth #1526/1528



Books In Print *PLUS*
INCREDIBLY POWERFUL
EASY TO USE
RIGHT FOR YOU!

BOWKER
ELECTRONIC
PUBLISHING

BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING
A Division of R. R. Bowker, A Reed Publishing (USA) Company,
245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10114-0418
Telex #12-7703; Telefax (212) 337-6970
Prices are subject to change without notice.

als, Carruthers said he was concerned about unrecoverable costs.

Anticipating the next legislative session in January, advocates are regrouping for a second try at getting the bond issue on the November 1988 ballot. They have asked the governor for a July meeting to get his early reaction to a revised bill, and have invited his wife, Katherine Carruthers, a literacy coalition organizer, to an NMLA executive board meeting in June.

The search is also on for persuasive mutual friends of both New Mexico libraries and the governor. Gov. Carruthers is a former faculty member at New Mexico State University and one-time assistant secretary to James Watt in Washington.

—*B.G.*

Identifying media skills. A nine-month study identifying and validating library media specialist skills and competencies is nearing completion at Florida State University Library School. Funded by a Florida Department of Education grant to the university to study teacher competencies in five areas, the library school project is directed by Shirley Aaron and Thomas Hart.

Resource specialists Mary Ellen Hunt and Phyllis Van Orden and test specialist Peggy Roblyer of Florida A & M University are working on the library project. By late summer directors Aaron and Hart will deliver a report to the Department of Education providing blueprints for developing tests for beginning and experienced media specialists. The department will award a 1987-88 contract to develop and validate test questions for use in the teachers' career ladder program mandated by the state legislature. □

Quick Bibs: New and recent books on a timely topic

by Bill Ott

THE WEST

"IN OUR FAMILY THERE WAS NO clear line between religion and fly fishing." For Montana writer William Kittredge, this striking opening sentence from Norman Maclean's *A River Runs through It* (Univ. of Chicago, 1976) signaled a new era in writing about the West, especially the northern West. Maclean's book and many that followed it by such writers as Ivan Doig and Marilynne Robinson reflected an updating of the great western myth of rugged individualism, which was born out of the elemental confrontation between man and landscape.

This process of rethinking the myths of the American West has continued apace, with the last two years producing an exceptional bounty of new work by western writers grappling with the question of what happens when the frontier has vanished and the rugged individualists are forced to live with other people.

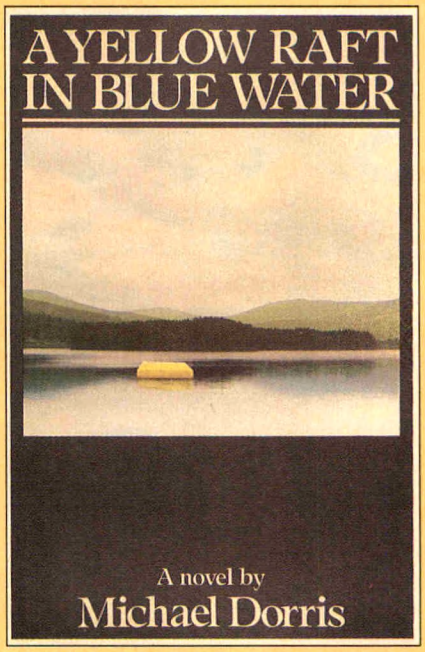
From Kittredge's ranchers through Michael Dorris's Indian women, the domestication of the frontier has created a new kind of western drama in which conflicting emotions—stubborn self-reliance and love tinged with resentment—play themselves out under a subtly diminished but still daunting Big Sky.

Dorris, Michael. *A Yellow Raft in Blue Water.* Holt, 1987, $16.95 (0-8050-0045-3).

Dorris's first novel embraces many themes also addressed in the work of his wife, Louise Erdrich (see below), but it does so in a manner all its own. Telling his story in the alternating voices of three generations of Indian women, Dorris uses his primary setting, the unyielding landscape of a Montana reservation, to mirror the women's inner lives, especially the stubbornness that both keeps them apart and enables them to survive.

Duncan, Dayton. *Out West: An American Journey.* Viking, 1987, $19.95 (0-670-80822-9).

Retracing the steps of Lewis and Clark's "Voyage of Discovery," Duncan set out from the Gateway Arch in St. Louis and traveled across the country to the Oregon coast. Like John Steinbeck, William Least Heat Moon, and other journeyers in search of America, he returned impressed above all by the people he encountered—the pugnacious eccentricity of today's westerners.



This first novel concerns three generations of Indian women and their struggles to find lives for themselves both on and off the reservation.

Erdrich, Louise. *The Beet Queen.* Holt, 1986, $16.95 (0-03-070612-2).

This moving tale of loneliness set against a stark North Dakota landscape concerns a brother and sister who, in different ways, use self-reliance as a means of hiding from the pain of human relationships. Despite myriad disappointments and the debilitating nature of their own illusions, Erdrich's people are survivors who never quite lose their frontier feistiness.

Henley, Patricia. *Friday Night at Silver Star.* Graywolf, 1986, paper, $7.50 (0-915308-84-3).

Hippies who moved to Montana in the 1960s and stayed on after the Age of Aquarius ended are the subjects of these quietly affecting stories. Henley writes about the gradual transition from youth to maturity with great sensitivity, affectionately detailing the attempts of yesterday's flower children to deal with the dawning realization that they are not so different from their "straight" counterparts.

Hugo, Richard. *The Real West Marginal Way: A Poet's Autobiography.* Norton, 1986, $16.95 (0-393-02326-5).

Weaving selections from his poetry with accounts of his life—especially his youth in Seattle—the late Richard Hugo manages to add depth to his poems while exposing the complex interplay between memory and imagination that produces art. In the process, this quintessentially western writer reveals his gargantuan love of life and his inextinguishable warm-heartedness.

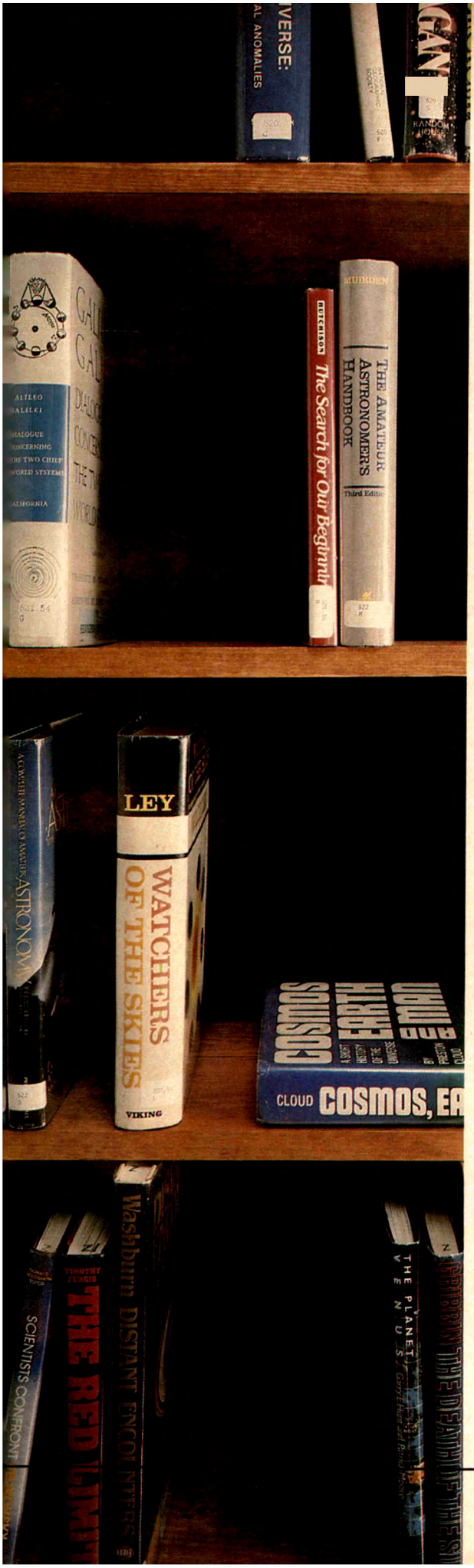
Kittredge, William. *Owning It All.* Graywolf, 1987, paper, $8 (0-915308-96-7).

Nostalgic but never sentimental, Kittredge's searingly elegiac essays carefully dissect the western myths of property and self-reliance, bemoaning how they've been perverted but celebrating the spirit that informs them: "Our great simple individuals can define nothing to defend, nothing to gain from their strength but loneliness. The vast, sad, recurrent story which is so essentially American."

Stafford, Kim. *Having Everything Right: Essays of Place.* Confluence Press; dist. by Kampmann, 1986, $14.95 (0-917652-60-6).

These essays evoke the rural areas of Oregon and Washington with all the crystalline clarity of E.B. White writing about his Maine farm. Stafford not only reflects on the natural world itself ("my separate hearth"), but also indulges his passion for specific detail—the way wood shavings "curl fragrant from the plane iron." □

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for American Libraries, *is books-for-adults editor of ALA's* Booklist.



Is your book budget being absorbed by black holes?

A stolen book takes two off your shelf.

Book theft creates more than the gaping holes that punctuate your library's shelves and frustrate library users. It creates large voids into which your book budget disappears. Funds that would otherwise be used to acquire new volumes must be spent replacing stolen ones. And that, in turn, threatens the future growth of your library.

A 3M Library Security System expands your library by discouraging theft.

Book theft doesn't have to remain a problem, because now you have an effective yet affordable solution. Proven reliable in libraries across the country, 3M Library Security Systems have been responsible for reducing book losses by up to 99%. A choice of styles provides aesthetic appeal while their very presence discourages thieves.

Guaranteed protection costs as little as $3 per day.

Buying a 3M Library Security System is surprisingly easy. Choose from three financing options designed to fit your budget. You'll find that you can purchase a 3M system for as little as $3 per day. And because every 3M system comes with an 80% Loss Reduction Guarantee, your system starts paying you back the day it's installed. In addition to a single payment purchase, you may choose to pay on a monthly purchase plan. Another option is the three payment fiscal plan which stretches payments over a 14-month period covering three fiscal years. Whichever financing option you choose, a 3M Library Security System is an investment that'll pay for itself many times over.

How much is book theft costing you?

Collection Size	Volumes Stolen Per Year	Value Lost at $20 per book	Minimum 80% Savings*
5,000	100	$2,000	$1,600
10,000	200	$4,000	$3,200
50,000	1,000	$20,000	$16,000
100,000	2,000	$40,000	$32,000

(Figures in the chart assume a theft rate of 2% annually)

Probably a lot more than you realize. But it doesn't have to continue. 3M will guarantee to reduce your losses by at least 80%. That could easily save you more than the cost of the entire system.

*Loss Reduction Guarantee for 3M systems.

For more information on how you can prevent black holes from appearing in your library, call toll-free 1-800-328-7098. Or write to: Safety and Security Systems Division/3M, 223-3N 3M Center, St. Paul, MN 55144.

3M hears you...

3M

FACING THE SHORTAGE OF CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

An upbeat strategy for recruiting and *keeping* professionals in the field

by Mary Somerville

I HAVE SOME GOOD NEWS AND some bad news. The good news is that the public *loves* children's services, that the field is creative and personally rewarding. The bad news is that the pool of children's librarians is drying up. Before reaching for quick fixes or long-term solutions, however, we need to face the problem head-on.

Let's begin with a dream ad that, for the most part, remains a fantasy of how this field might attract more talent:

> *Wanted:* Youth Specialist (Librarian II). New Egypt, N.J., seeks effervescent librarian to become Jewel of the Nile. We ask that you shine in community outreach, programming, publicity, and collection work.
>
> *Requisite:* Command of children's literature and the ability to demystify micros. Males and minorities welcome. We have cause to promote your kind. There is a ladder by which you may ascend to higher levels, even attaining the top of the pyramid. One who waxes charismatic with the young doesn't belong at the bottom. As the prophet says, "The queen bee, and not the drone, makes the honey." We vow not to call you 'sugar,' or your work 'child's play.' Pharoah and his people alike will honor you, and your work will prosper. Our bounty overflows, as does the Nile: Let $25,000 in gold coin serve as our invitation to a luxurious voyage.

An employment firm sent **Mary Somerville** to her first children's library assignment in Portland, Oreg. Following vigorous recruitment by two professional children's librarians, she obtained a federal scholarship and completed her MLS at the University of Oklahoma. Currently manager of children's services for the Louisville (Ky.) Free Public Library, Somerville is president-elect of ALA's Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC).

It's no mystery why recent library school grads aren't clamoring to become children's librarians. In a high-tech age, who wants to join a profession that's low-paid, low-status, and lacking in a career ladder? You can't get more female-dominated than children's librarianship, or serve a clientele with less clout.

Youth services rated No. 1

Yet children's circulation generally constitutes 30–50 percent of the total, and citizens consider youth services top priority. ALA President and Berkeley Public Library Director Regina Minudri puts it this way: "Children who use the library, and use it fruitfully, become continuing library users and supporters. Services to children are also one of the most visible and promotable segments of library offerings." She adds, "Children's library services do nothing but good, and are most likely more sacrosanct than motherhood, apple pie, and the flag."

Former children's librarian and Multnomah County Library Director (Portland, Oreg.) Sarah Long says, "Perhaps we have to accept the fact that public libraries are not relevant in the lives of many adults — even powerful adults. But we can rally them to our cause by assuring them that we are carrying on a tradition that has been important to them [children's services]."

Atlanta-Fulton Public Library focused on children's services in its successful, $37 million bond election. As one who went door to door gathering signatures for a petition drive to establish an independent tax district in Louisville, I know how many signers based their support on children's collections and story hours.

You'd think that, given public demand for vital children's services, the work would yield high pay and respect. You'd think so, but the system doesn't work that way. Instead, we have...

A catalog of terrible truths

Libraries are bureaucracies; bureaucracies reward supervisors and paper-pushers, not performers.

Though times are changing as more women move into lead positions, most administrators have never worked with children. Your average director entered the field with lofty literary aims, which are best supported by adult services. At budget time, is it any wonder that Mother Goose can't compete with Shakespeare, or even Danielle Steele?

Your average children's librarian entered the field because she loves children, possesses a creative flair, and relishes the performing arts. She is not prepared to speak bureaucratese, as in statistics, line vs. staff authority, and performance budgeting. Children's people are often outgoing, PR types; in a profession with an unspoken reverence for matters that are "substantive," too much effervescence can seem frivolous.

It's no accident that college and university librarians are paid most; they cater to adults. Public librarians are paid less, but children's librarians are locked into starting salaries, precisely because they serve children. In most cases, these practitioners languish at the bottom, or move on. Because children's librarianship is "woman's work,"

Clementine Reid poses with storytime children on the steps of Louisville's Highland Branch Library. She is a paraprofessional children's library assistant and attends library school.

Photographs by Richard Bram



The library of the future is within your grasp.



Compact discs are unequalled in their capacity for information storage. The extraordinary advantages of CD-ROM are now available from EBSCO Subscription Services through our new division, EBSCO Electronic Information.

A world of information in the palm of your hand.

Through EEI, EBSCO develops, markets and provides subscription services for a comprehensive range of CD-ROM databases. Because it's EBSCO, you can depend on easy ordering, updates and renewals.

EBSCO makes it easy.

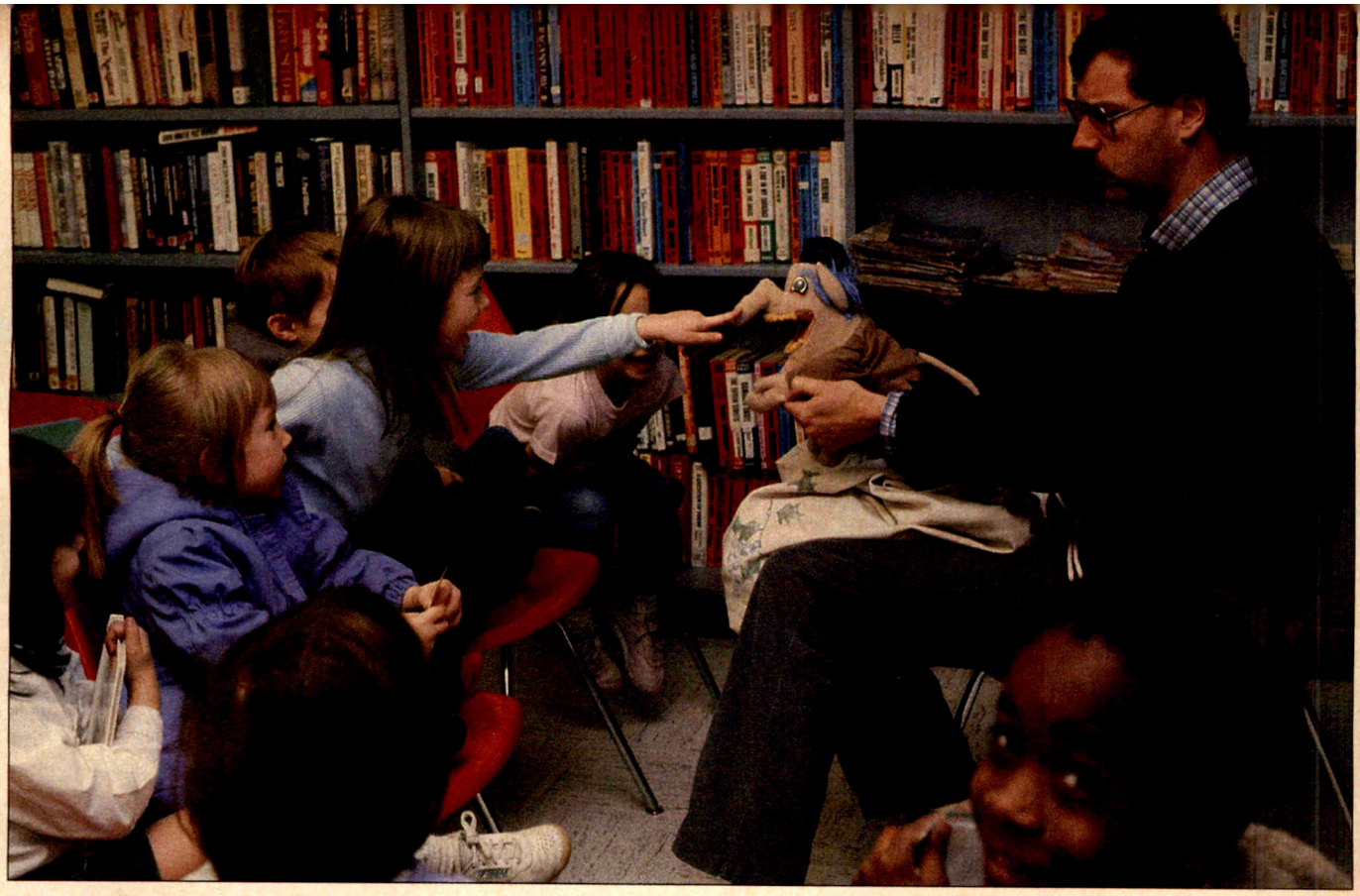
EBSCO simplifies the purchase and use of CD-ROM technology. We offer the complete system including hardware, or the product compatible with your existing system. All your service needs can be met with a single toll-free phone call to EEI.

Call EBSCO today for the technology and the service that will take you into the library of the future.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

EBSCO Subscription Services
P.O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Alabama 35201
205/991-1182

EBSCO ELECTRONIC INFORMATION



Professional children's librarian Chuck Semple and children at Preschool Story Time.

it is underpaid. One male children's specialist in Louisville allows that he may have to leave the field, although he loves it, to support his family, and some women are saying the same thing.

It is easier for a camel to traverse a library turnstile than for a children's librarian to advance within the system. For one thing, there's nowhere to go, except "coordinator"; for another, adult services work is given more credibility as a prerequisite for administration.

Lack of a viable career ladder for children's librarians is discouraging. In many systems, although there are branch and regional branch supervisors, and adult services supervisors at the main library, there are no intermediate steps for children's librarians.

Many children's librarians leave public for school libraries, where pay and vacation are superior.

Nice nannies finish last

There are many subtle and not so subtle prejudices against children's librarians, including the title, which suggests the image of a nanny. Often staff members fail to understand the amount of time and talent necessary to prepare a story hour, or to become knowledgeable about children's literature, disparagingly known as "kiddie lit." Yet children's literature is a valid subject specialty, and the audience of preschool and elementary youngsters, says one performer, is "the toughest you can find." Believe it or not, I have heard adult services personnel call youth workers "children."

Lacking line responsibilities, those who *do* manage to land coordinator positions frequently function as figureheads. They can't hire and fire, authorize budget, or shape general policy.

Still more woes

Library schools are, by and large, apathetic towards children's services, preferring the "sexier" adult areas of special and university librarianship.

Burnout is a serious, long-term problem for children's librarians, who must be "on" several times a week as storytellers, then perform a myriad of reference and collection tasks.*

With the nonwhite population of child patrons growing rapidly, children's librarianship demands more minority representation. We need black, Hispanic, and Asian librarians to serve the rainbow clientele.

Men are not encouraged to become children's librarians. Following a panel discussion on the recruitment crisis at the last Public Library Association conference, a member of the audience confided that he always wanted to work with children, but was discouraged from doing so. "You're a man," he was told. "You ought to be an administrator." That's what he's doing now, in a small system. Real men don't eat quiche, or become children's librarians?**

The great solution(s)

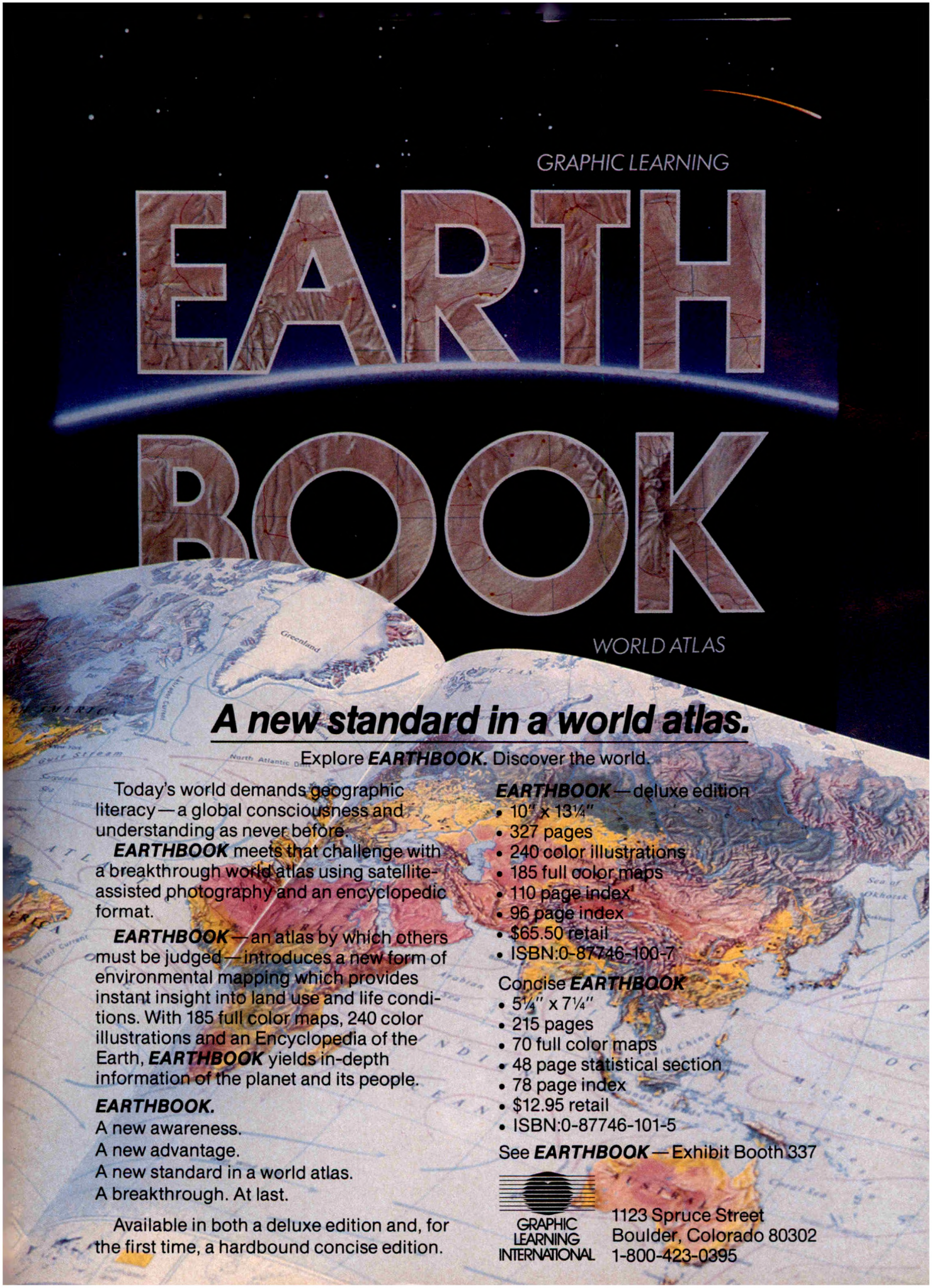
Given these overwhelming problems, how do we recruit and keep children's librarians? It's evident that no *one* segment of the profession can effect change. Short of the Millennium, we need the united efforts of administrators, trustees, library schools, ALA, state associations, state libraries, and even children's librarians.

Attn: administrators & trustees

Here's the bottom line: Do we want children's positions to be beginning professional slots, or viable career options? If the

*In studying a survey of children's librarians, Indiana University doctoral student Catherine Howard has noticed that extraordinary demands, far beyond those listed in written job descriptions, are being made of children's librarians. Such demands can lead to burnout and ultimately to dropout. Her dissertation on recruitment of children's librarians will be presented in late August.

**During the past 10 years a total of 62 men graduating from library schools have entered children's work in public libraries. During that same period, 1,140 women entered children's work.—Calculated from "Placements and Salaries," a compilation appearing annually in the October *Library Journal*.



A new standard in a world atlas.

Explore ***EARTHBOOK.*** Discover the world.

Today's world demands geographic literacy—a global consciousness and understanding as never before.

EARTHBOOK meets that challenge with a breakthrough world atlas using satellite-assisted photography and an encyclopedic format.

EARTHBOOK—an atlas by which others must be judged—introduces a new form of environmental mapping which provides instant insight into land use and life conditions. With 185 full color maps, 240 color illustrations and an Encyclopedia of the Earth, ***EARTHBOOK*** yields in-depth information of the planet and its people.

EARTHBOOK.
A new awareness.
A new advantage.
A new standard in a world atlas.
A breakthrough. At last.

Available in both a deluxe edition and, for the first time, a hardbound concise edition.

EARTHBOOK—deluxe edition
- 10″ x 13¼″
- 327 pages
- 240 color illustrations
- 185 full color maps
- 110 page index
- 96 page index
- $65.50 retail
- ISBN:0-87746-100-7

Concise ***EARTHBOOK***
- 5¼″ x 7¼″
- 215 pages
- 70 full color maps
- 48 page statistical section
- 78 page index
- $12.95 retail
- ISBN:0-87746-101-5

See ***EARTHBOOK***—Exhibit Booth 337

GRAPHIC LEARNING INTERNATIONAL

1123 Spruce Street
Boulder, Colorado 80302
1-800-423-0395

former, we can expect to recruit on the average of every two years for each children's librarian who advances to greener pastures. In a diminishing field of applicants, such turnover is highly disruptive, considering the library's investment in terms of training alone. Following are suggested antidotes. Apply as needed.

- In branches with high children's circulations, make experience in children's services a prerequisite for becoming branch head. Also, allow children's librarians to keep their specialty, delegating adult selection and programming and even some supervision of clerks and pages—whatever it takes to retain the specialty. "Not everyone can do children's work, especially storytelling," one branch head and former children's librarian told me. "It takes dramatic talent."
- In larger systems, create several levels of children's librarians at main and branches, based on circulation, population served, and other factors, so that you can remain a children's librarian and advance. In Ohio a career ladder is already in effect at the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County (PLCFC). Librarian I children's workers start at the Main Library, with the opportunity to become assistant branch heads (LII) and branch heads (LIII) while retaining their children's specialty. The only problem is arranging meeting times, but PLCFC Director Larry Black says that's a minor consideration weighed against retaining valued children's librarians.
- In smaller systems, call the children's librarians "assistant director," or allow for that possibility. (In Fitchburg, Mass., Elizabeth Watson currently serves in both capacities.) Also, consider changing the title, "children's librarian" to "youth specialist."
- Increase pay. If pay is based on the industrial, supervisory model, give children's librarians supervisory opportunities.
- Reward success with money; where the children's circulation increases, provide more funding for books, equipment, and programming.
- Realize that a productive children's librarian will make you look good. Show appreciation in words and deeds. Create an annual or biennial award for excellence in children's work.
- Do not downplay or short-change children's services by creating a cadre of generalists. Not everyone likes children, can make a story such as "The Gunniwolf" come alive, or has the interest to keep abreast of children's literature.
- Don't make light of children's services, or allow your staff to do so.
- Show that you respect children's librarians and coordinators by involving them on major projects, or at least by seeking their input. During the past three years, while continuing as manager of children's services, I've enjoyed the opportunity to initiate Phase I automation, and to write and coordinate several major grant projects.
- Allow adequate training time for fledgling children's librarians.
- For larger systems that visit library schools across the country when recruiting: Take with you a recent hire who graduated from the school you're visiting. Louisville's Humana Corporation does this routinely, and has a higher success rate as a result.
- In job listings for administrative positions, include children's services as a valid background for promotion.
- In ads for children's librarians, advertise promotional opportunities for children's librarians in your system.
- Don't be sexist in reverse toward male children's librarians. These days, with so many single parent families, children need male role models. Two of Louisville's professional children's librarians are men.
- Encourage talented paraprofessionals to attend library school. Give them leave or



Illustration by Richard Egielski, from "Hey, Al" by Arthur Yorinks; Farrar, Straus and Giroux.

LIBRARIANS ARE FLOCKING TO BTSB.

FIND OUT WHY AT ALA '87.

Quality, service, value and selection have kept librarians coming back to Bound To Stay Bound Books for more than 67 years. Discover our secret and pick up a free gift when you visit Booth #1302-04 at ALA.

BTSB

Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, IL 62650
Call Toll Free: 1-800-637-6586; In Illinois, call collect: (217) 245-5191



Researchers Can Now Search the Dissertation Database Without Help

Computer databases with search software are the fastest way to find information about dissertations. Now **Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc** puts this information in your library—24 hours a day—on compact discs using new CDROM technology.

Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc includes information on over 900,000 doctoral dissertations and masters theses in hundreds of subject areas. UMI adds 30,000 new titles each year, from 475 universities worldwide, to build this valuable source of primary research information.

Library users browse easily through citations and abstracts, or search for information by keyword, subject, title, author, school, and more.

Enjoy Fast Searching Without Online Problems

Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc offers all the capabilities of online searching, without any telephone problems. You get easy browsing, quick refining of searches, and immediate display of search results, all with no hard-to-budget connect or print charges.

Build Self-Sufficient Library Users

Because searching mistakes cost nothing, library users can work independently.

A simple User's Guide and Reference Card help everyone learn without extensive training.

Save Space, Reduce Costs with CDROM Technology

A few compact discs can replace hundreds of printed volumes.

Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc gives you continuing savings by providing in-library searching without online fees.

Begin Saving Now

Contact UMI today to learn more about **Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc** and how you can put CDROM technology to work in your library. Call toll-free 1-800-521-0600, Ext. 420 or return the coupon below.

U·M·I

University Microfilms International
A Bell & Howell Information Company
300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

☐ I'm interested in Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc. Please send me the complete information packet, including pricing and order forms.

☐ I don't have a need right now for Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc, but send me some information for my files.

Name _____

Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone _____

UMI Dissertation Information Service 300 N Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

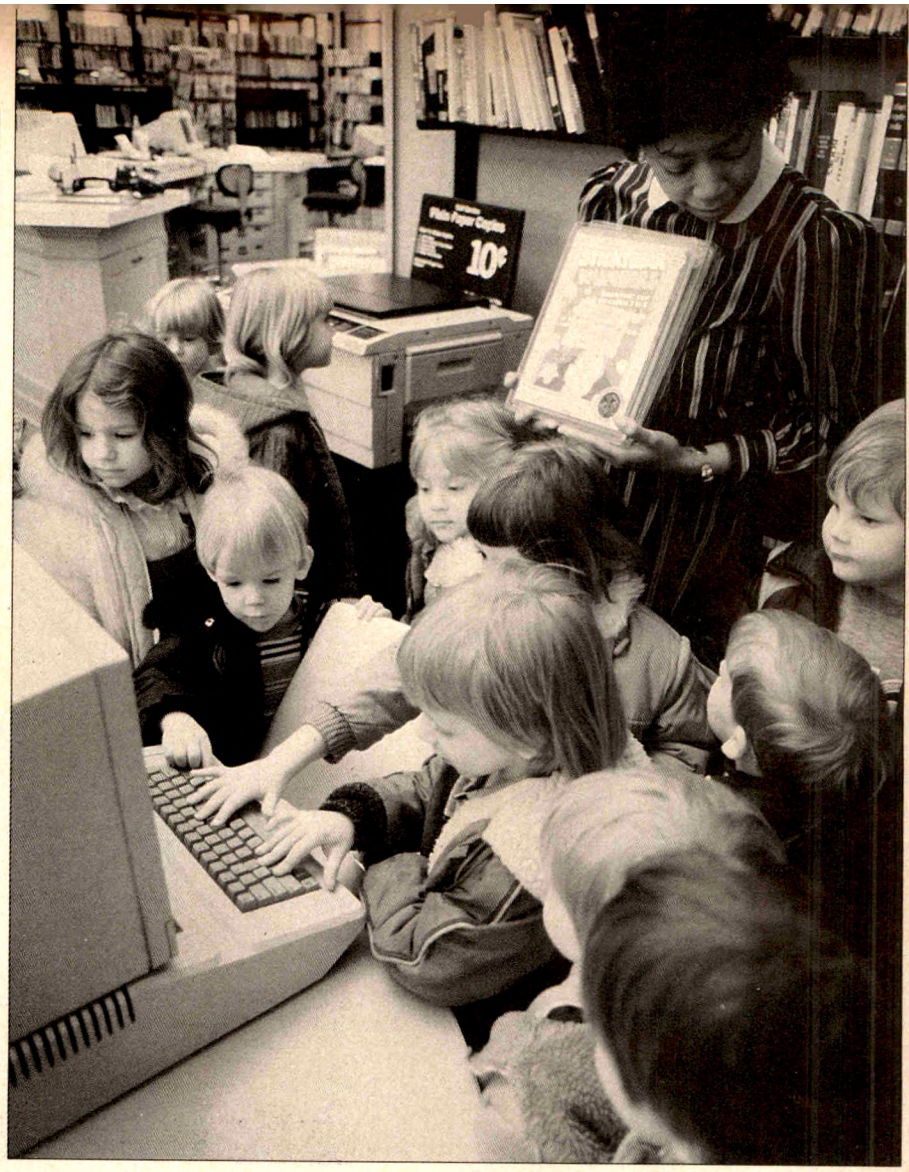
paid time off to do so. Seek outside funding in the name of a local notable to create scholarships, especially for minorities. In Louisville, Director William Ptacek helped solve the need for a professional librarian to serve the black community in the Shawnee area by providing staff development funds. Dorothy Seymore attended Indiana University, and now functions as regional branch head for the West Region.

Some libraries, such as those in Columbus, Ohio, have created alliances with area library schools, thereby encouraging paraprofessionals to obtain degrees. Director Black says that 60 of the professional staff, including the assistant director, director of extension, and children's librarians, have received their library degrees under the program, discontinued now that the need has been satisfied.†

What library schools can offer

Supply and demand mandate that library schools offer children's services course work and initiate active recruitment programs. Leslie Edmonds of the University of Illinois/Urbana Graduate School of Library and Information Science reports that the school's children's services student population has grown from 5 to 30 as the result of carefully orchestrated recruitment. Edmonds' inspirational speech to prospective students will be shared in a future issue of *Public Libraries*. Also, she said the school has been successful in winning over students enrolled in education and recreation studies by using what she calls the "full-court press."

A partnership with public libraries needs to be implemented through on-site classes, practicums in children's work, scholarships for children's librarians, and other means.



Children enjoy using the microcomputer; with them is children's library assistant Reid.

†By letter to me, Catherine Howard noted that "geographically, MLS graduates tend to stay within a two- to three-state radius of where they got their degrees."

What ALA and state library associations are doing

ALA's Office for Library Outreach Services (OLPR) Director Margaret Myers reports that major recruitment efforts are underway, and materials for career days are being developed. We discussed the recruitment potential of *Occupational Outlook Handbook*, which barely mentions children's librarians at present, as well as distributing brochures through organizations such as the National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC).

A San Francisco conference program will focus on recruitment techniques, and OLPR is planning an "Each One Reach One" campaign.

Some of the state associations reporting acute shortages of children's librarians to OLPR are Washington, Massachusetts, Michigan, California, New York, New Jersey, Arkansas, Connecticut, and Ohio.

Washington and New Jersey Library Associations are working to establish youth services scholarships. Both associations are pressuring local library schools to retain children's services professorships and course work.

In California, a statewide recruitment network is underway, with a brochure and plans for training recruiters. Meanwhile, local children's librarians have lobbied the state legislature to establish and fund a state library children's consultant position. —*M.S.*

Creative remedies among state libraries

State libraries need children's consultants who will take an active role in recruitment and retention of children's librarians. Two exemplars are New Jersey and Minnesota.

Consultant Barbara Will Razzano reports that the New Jersey State Library is fighting burnout by involving children's librarians on six regional leadership committees and by offering challenge grants for Summer Reading. Razzano has produced a long-range plan documenting needs and making recommendations for children's and YA services, including development of a career path.

Suzanne Mahmoodi of the Minnesota State Library says that the Metropolitan Children's Services Librarians, a Twin Cities cooperative of nine public libraries, has identified competencies for children's librarians, including a self-assessment guide.

(Main story cont. on page 428; see also related sidebar on next page.)

Facing the shortage (main story continues page 428)

. . . and in schools: short supply, tall orders

A supervisor looks at sins of the recent past

by Carolyn Markuson

IN 1986, BOSTON UNIVERSITY surveyed public school superintendents to identify how many new or retirement replacements of school library media specialists would be needed in Massachusetts by 1990. Over 200 such positions are projected. This year the total number of graduates from the three certified programs in the state is estimated at 30—and many of these already hold positions and are simply upgrading their credentials.

Assuming all graduates stay in Massachusetts, we will have a shortfall of well over 100 school librarians in the next three years. And this does not include the other New England states or the need to replace or expand children's services in public libraries. While some New England states have school library programs in education schools, there are only two ALA-accredited programs in the region. Other states, such as North Carolina, Maryland, and Ohio, face similar shortfalls. Where these trained librarians will be found remains a mystery.

Candidate pool still shrinking

At the same time that we are trying to expand the candidate pool, states are increasing certification requirements, which shrinks the potential pool of candidates ever further. The trend to require a teaching certificate, although unwelcome by some, should not come as a surprise—the job becomes ever more complex and demanding.

We allowed enrollment reduction, fewer children, and other factors to lull us into a false sense of complacency. The result is that "all of a sudden," we find ourselves with a renewed clamor for youth services, small candidate pools, and few graduate students in the "stream." On a good day, it is encouraging to have superintendents calling for help; on a bad day, one worries about "finding enough bodies." One worries most about the caliber of the small pool of candidates. Today, as the job market broadens, the job responsibilities for school librarians require even more preparation for a passable, let alone an exemplary, performance.

Watered-down education

Educational programs for librarianship have been watered down in a number of ways. Several programs moved from requiring 12 three-credit courses (a little breadth) to 9 four-credit courses, with no discernible difference in content or depth. Required course work for school librarians leaves little room for courses thought to be "core" a scant few years ago. New directions in building up faculty crowded out children's and school services people. All such events were matters of economic survival, but they set in motion the long-term damage to children's and school services that continues today.

Adjuncts took over much of the instruction. They bring with them the benefit of recent experience (and often, good teaching skills), but not the ability to conduct the research that provides a cornerstone for future direction, or to develop full-time collegial relationships with the established faculty. As a result, few library school leaders see children's or school librarians as image builders for their programs.

What's in "bag of tricks"?

The norm today for the school library media specialist is a teaching certificate plus a master's degree, either an MLS from an ALA-accredited school, or an MEd from an NCATE program. Also, to make the learning process magical, specialists need extensive computer skills for personal use, management, and instructional applications; a better understanding of child development; and a large "bag of tricks" similar to the one Felix the Cat carried. All are layered upon a thorough knowledge of literature and resources in all formats. Felix's bag must contain the teaching methods and strategies to reach various groups in ways that match the students' learning styles. Literacy begins with children learning how to read, and becoming readers; information skills provide the tools for an informed society. Therefore, children's and school librarians have the joy of working with youth in their most formative years—a heady experience.

THE SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA professionals are true generalists. Often the only professionals in the shop, they make decisions on circulation, reference, technical services, reader's advisory (for children, teachers, and administrators), collection development, online services, and complex management issues in a highly political environment. In their "spare" time, they run video production studios, manage computer labs, and teach! They regularly move from working with impaired learners to gifted children.

Once they've experienced their field of work, school and children's librarians are not easily dazzled by the "glamour" jobs of the library profession, preferring to focus our efforts on working with the future: children. It can be provocative, energizing, draining, rewarding, but never predictable. There are few dull moments and little time for reflection as one moves swiftly from one task to another, from one level of youngster to another, in the wink of an eye. I am not sure whether it keeps us young, or ages us prematurely. But I am sure there is nothing else I would rather be doing. Those of us who are having a ball working with children must be the ones to convince the world that this area of librarianship is the most dynamic of all! □

Carolyn A. Markuson is supervisor of libraries and instructional materials for the Brookline (Mass.) Public Schools. She has authored several books for children on Logo and, for school librarians, on curriculum-related computer applications. She is a lecturer at both Simmons College (GSLIS) and Boston University (GSEdMedia).

Take Your Catalog Out for a Spin

LASER GUIDE™

Experience the speed and remarkable power of LaserGuide. When General Research Corporation captures your cataloging on a CD-ROM disc, your patrons will be in command of these extraordinary features:

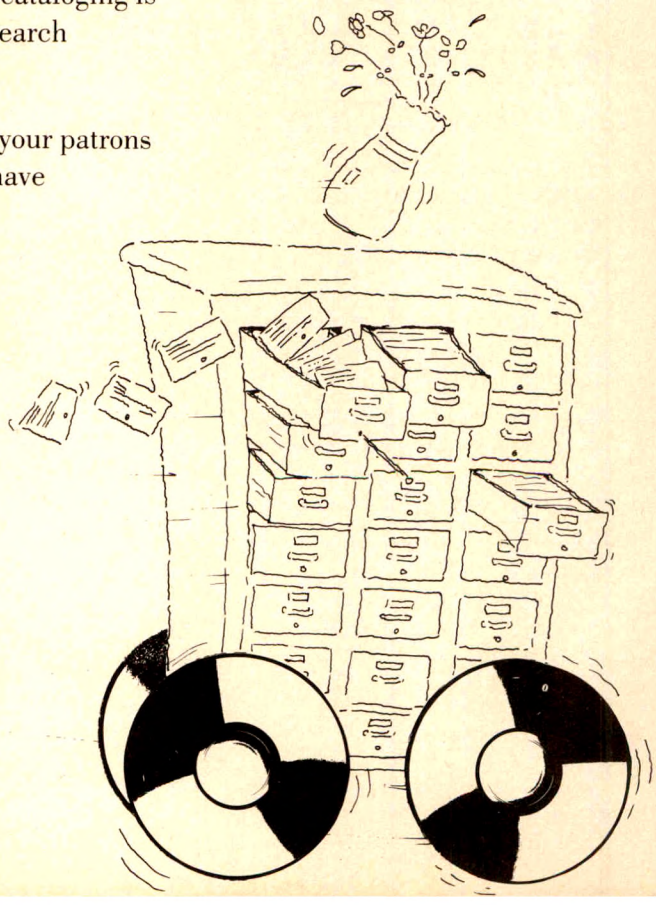
Search Windows. Your patrons do not need to learn cumbersome instructions, memorize commands, or figure out special keyboards. Search words are simply entered in windows. Resulting matches are displayed directly and instantly.

Expert Searches. You have never seen Boolean searching so easy. Your patrons fill in *AND*, *OR* and *NOT* windows and become instant experts.

Searching Suggestions. The power of your cataloging is immediately useful as your patrons are guided to search subjects and authors related to previous matches.

Shelf Browsing. Right at the viewing station your patrons can browse the shelves of your library. Now they have access to all of those closed or remote areas.

The Map. Floor plans of your library are integrated into your LaserGuide catalog. Touch a key, and a map of the library appears showing the location of the selected book.



GRC
GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

Call GRC today:
Toll free: (800) 235-6788
or Collect: (805) 964-7724

General Research Corporation
Library Systems
5383 Hollister Avenue
Santa Barbara, CA 93111

Facing the shortage, cont. from p. 425

Its written plan addresses the importance of a professional presence in children's services.

These are just *some* of the solutions. No single group can cope with the shortage all alone. It's a challenge for administrators, trustees, educators, associations, state agencies—and, of course, the children's librarians now in the field, for whom I've tossed out the few ideas that follow [at right]. □

Bibliography

"Facing the Public." Will Manley. *Wilson Library Bulletin* 60, no. 8 (April 1986), p. 36–37.

"The High Price of Low Pay." Marlene Piturro. *Working Woman* (March 1987), p. 157–158.

"It's Your Move." Caroline M. Coughlin and Sarah Ann Long. *Public Library Quarterly* 6, no. 2 (Summer 1985), p. 41–51.

"Librarian Shortages = Recruitment Needs." *Library Personnel News* 1, no. 1 (Winter 1987), p. 2–4.

"Placements and Salaries, 1985." Carol Learmont and Stephen Van Houten. *Library Journal,* 111, no. 17 (October 15, 1986), p. 31–38.

Top of the News, 43, no. 1 (Winter 1987). The entire issue is devoted to recruitment of children's librarians.

"Recruitment Roundup." *Library Personnel News* 1, no. 2 (Spring 1987), p. 15.

What children's librarians can do to effect positive change

Take management courses, read books on management, and attend ALA programs to learn how administrators think.

Cite statistics.

Volunteer for committee assignments, demonstrating an ability to see the "big picture."

Be subtle in your support for children's services; avoid the crudely territorial.

Money talks: Write a grant to bring in dollars.

When complaining, offer several solutions.

Request a change in title.

Network with mentors and colleagues. Get involved in ALA and the Association for Library Service to Children to hone your professional skills.

Realize that you're in demand. You have leverage.

Participate in ALA's "Each One Reach One" recruitment effort.

Elizabeth Watson of Fitchburg, Mass., says: "We need to get over the stumbling-block of not recommending library work because of low salaries. We must emphasize the real satisfaction of working with children. We can make a difference in children's lives."

When recruiting others, cite the immediate, positive feedback from children, such as a two-year-old's spontaneous hug following storytime or an eight-year-old's request for you by name.

Remember, the work is creative. Tell new prospects: You can be a star.

Children's librarianship is one of the best places to tap the pulse of the public, to learn marketing and promotion, to attain speaking skills, to get involved in the community.

Look to role models such as Peggy Sullivan, Betty Stone, and other library leaders who sprang from children's services.

Chances are that you were recruited. Repeat the pattern. ALSC Executive Director Susan Roman says, "If each professional children's librarian encouraged just one person to attend library school and return to the field, there would be no national shortage." Take heed. Your one small step may prove a giant one in the collective scheme of things.

What's all of the excitement about at the MARQUIS Who's Who booth?

NEW PRODUCTS ☆ SPECIAL CONTEST DRAWINGS ☆ FREE GIFTS

Stop by the Marquis booth — #2305 — at the American Library Association Conference in San Francisco and find out about two revolutionary NEW products:

☆ *1987 Supplement to Who's Who in America,* 44th Edition — increases the effectiveness — and value — of *Who's Who in America* in a way never before thought possible!

☆ *Who's Who of Emerging Leaders in America,* 1st Edition — for the first time, a biographical resource that zeroes-in on the most influential demographic group in the United States today.

You may even win FREE copies of these titles at the special drawing held each day of the conference. And on Saturday, June 27, we'll also have a drawing for a "night on the town" courtesy of MARQUIS Who's Who.

To enter both drawings, stop by our booth!



MARQUIS Who's Who
MACMILLAN DIRECTORY DIVISION

3002 Glenview Road
Wilmette, Illinois 60091

EVERYONE'S A WINNER!
Receive a FREE gift just for visiting us at the Marquis booth.

Special Pre-Publication Offer!
Order Before June 30, 1987
and save $1,000!

The N E W !

SSCI®

1981–1985 Cumulation

The Latest Multi-Year Edition:

- Order before June 30, 1987 and save $1,000 off regular price of $13,500
- Covers new articles not previously indexed in the 1981–85 Social Sciences Citation Index® annuals
- 22 volumes occupy less shelf space than the corresponding SSCI® Annuals
- Trade-in annuals: save up to $2,000

YES, I'd like to receive further information on the *Social Sciences Citation Index*® 1981–1985 Cumulation.

Name/Title

Name of Institution

Address

City State/Province

ZIP/Postal Code Country

Telephone

166-4770 © 1987

ISI®

Institute for Scientific Information®

3501 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104
U.S.A.
Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405

European Branch:
132 High Street
Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP
U.K.
Telephone: 44-895-70016

"It is not necessary for the outcomes, products, and uses of networks to be the results of an equal system, but rather that the network be valuable to each of its participants."

ATKINSON ON NETWORKS

The following article is one of the last—if not the last—written by Hugh C. Atkinson before his untimely death on Oct. 24, 1986. Atkinson, who was university librarian at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, wrote the article for presentation at a program meeting of the Multitype Library Networks and Cooperatives Section (Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies) at the 1985 Annual Conference in Chicago. It was originally titled "The Importance of People Networking."

We thank Wilson Luquire, editor-in-chief of RESIN (Resource Sharing and Information Networks, *published by Haworth Press) for offering the article to* American Libraries *for publication to the widest possible audience. It will appear in similar form in* RESIN, *Vol. 3, No. 2, Spring 1987, scheduled for June distribution.*

Luquire called RESIN*'s publication of the Atkinson article "a tribute to Hugh after the many contributions he made to librarianship."* AL *echoes that sentiment and offers its own salute to a librarian whose wit, wisdom, and energy are greatly missed.*

(Please turn to page 432)

Rhondal McKinney


Light years ahead.
A dramatic advance in serials check-in has arrived. MicroLinx is here.
Until now, you've only dreamed of such speed and accuracy. A bar code scanner attached to your personal computer enables MicroLinx to read SISAC and UPC codes, and automatically check in the specific issue you've received. With a growing number of publishers committed to printing these codes, libraries of all sizes can save time with this reliable feature.
MicroLinx also offers easy downloading, predictive check-in and electronic claims transmission through Faxon's global network of libraries and publishers. Additional software modules will soon be available, making this a comprehensive serials management system.
Let MicroLinx check in your journals with the speed of light.
Call 800 225-6055 toll free, or 617 329-3350 collect.
MICROLINX
faxon
A Future You Can Look Forward To
VISIT US AT ALA BOOTH # 802-901.

ATKINSON ON NETWORKS

(Continued from p. 430.)

by Hugh C. Atkinson

"NETWORK" IS SIMply a handy term for describing a group. The networks that interest me are those with some degree of planning and administration, and a purpose. They are the networks of institutions, of libraries. And the people who work in such libraries, or as network staff, or who use network libraries or influence them are one of the most critical elements of these purposeful networks.

I ought to make clear that I am an almost rabid proponent of multitype networks. I was not trained to be a proponent of that concept; rather, I am a convert to it. I am not at all a believer in the concept that the only viable network is one of similar libraries uniting together to achieve a common goal, and uniting in such a manner that the group will achieve a greater product than if they had acted on the same goal separately.

My commitment to multitype networks came about because of the very practical experience I have had with the various library systems in Illinois: ILLINET (Illinois Library & Information Network), the statewide network, and LCS (Library Computer System), the statewide network of libraries which use the same computer system. The very positive and to me extraordinary results of these multitype networks have convinced me of their efficiency.

Equity not the goal

The first and most important thing librarians should keep in mind when dealing with networks is that it is not necessary for outcomes, products, and uses of networks to be the results of an equal system, but rather that the network be valuable to each of the participants. Equity is not the goal—results are. Frankly, I don't care how many items are borrowed from us [at the University of Illinois Library], assuming, of course, that we do not seriously interfere with their use by our students and faculty—and time has shown that not to be the case.

I have to point out that there was great worry at the beginning [of our participation in networks] as to whether there would be interference. But the most important thing to me is the number of items we can borrow to satisfy the information needs of our students and faculty. I don't really look for any great amount of balance and I probably shouldn't, since I expect that we will be a net borrower within the general interlibrary loan network. We are already a net borrower within LCS.

The values of being in the network are not the same for each participant. For instance, a smaller institution may find the network more valuable in providing access, even though that access is used relatively seldom, while a larger one may count its benefits in numbers of items borrowed. Thus, one kind of small academic library may depend upon a network to provide the ability to continue a research commitment and thus retain a high quality faculty. Another institution, Y Community College, may use the same network to provide materials for instruction or for student use in areas where only an occasional course is offered or an experimental program tried out.

A network can mean a varied number of things to its participants. While there does have to be some general, although perhaps unspoken, agreement in a particular library about what constitutes basic library services, what services each institution should provide, and what services are appropriate for the network to provide, these services do not have to be the same for each library in the network. My point is that one should not try to reach some kind of theoretical balance or fairness, but to build a network that will provide, by its services and arrangement, the library activities that will satisfy each of the participants, although not necessarily in the same way.

Value makes network viable

In participating network libraries, a key issue is *interaction* between librarians on an administrative level and on every level that evaluates the services and provides the activities that make the network a viable institution. The consensus of those people has to be that the network is a valuable, satisfying activity; that it is providing something of value to their patrons, their institution, or themselves; and that participation in the network should be continued.

Along with each institution's commitment to get value, rather than fairness, from the network, we should also remember that in almost all situations (including library service at a local level), success is far more in the hands of the patrons than in those of librarians. In many cases library patrons find the library a valuable and useful institution in spite of librarians and library policy. That same phenomenon will occur with networks. Let me give you an example. It is one of my favorite anecdotes, and I think it illustrates the interaction of patrons with libraries and networks in a relatively accurate way.

A telling tale

About five years ago, just after we had started our LCS network, I was taking the train to Chicago to attend a meeting of the network. On the train at the same time was

Atkinson Award event set for San Francisco

The Hugh C. Atkinson Memorial Award Committee, comprising representatives of ACRL, LAMA, and LITA, is sponsoring a reception at Annual Conference in San Francisco to launch the new award. The Atkinson Award will be given annually to an academic librarian for innovation, leadership, and risk-taking in library technology and/or administration.

The Faxon Company is hosting the event on Monday, June 29, from 9 to 11 p.m. at the Hamlin Mansion, 212 Broadway, San Francisco. A tribute of $25, to be used to support the award, is requested from attendees. Those interested in attending should notify Michael Gorman, University Library, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801 (217-333-0790) by June 15 or as soon as possible thereafter.

Make checks payable to ALA/Atkinson Fund. Other contributions to the fund are welcome.

OCLC
Local Systems

New
Product

Introducing

LS/2000 Biblio-Link

The newest solution to the problem of bibliographic information management

PROBLEM: You want to produce custom bibliographies easily in a variety of citation styles without editing and re-editing records downloaded from your LS/2000 system.

SOLUTION: LS/2000 Biblio-Link, a companion program to Pro-Cite. Now you can easily transfer search results from your LS/2000 system directly into a Pro-Cite database and generate formatted bibliographies according to the style you need.

For more information about LS/2000 Biblio-Link, contact the OCLC Local Systems Marketing Department:

(800) 848-5878 (800) 848-8286 (Ohio)

**Visit OCLC Local Systems,
(booth numbers 2218 and 2220)
at the ALA Annual Conference.**

OCLC Local Systems

6565 Frantz Road Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702
(614) 764-6403

Pro-Cite and Biblio-Link are trademarks of Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc. LS/2000 is a trademark of OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

an acquaintance of mine—a professor of sociology—reading a library book entitled *Black Neighborhoods*. I knew the University owned the book, but a streamer in it indicated that it had been borrowed through interlibrary loan from the Oak Park [Ill.] Public Library. Knowing that my colleague had obviously been successful in some kind of interlibrary loan activity, I asked him how he liked the system and if he found the interlibrary loan network satisfactory.

He told me quite enthusiastically that he loved the new system, the computer was good, and here he was able to get a book quickly and found the system very useful. I was feeling very cheerful about that and asked offhandedly if he had gone up to the ILL window, how he had found out about the system, and how had the whole thing worked. I expected him to reply that it was a smooth, follow-the-rules kind of transaction in which he went to the stacks, found that the items had all been stolen or lost, and then went to the interlibrary loan office, where they borrowed the item for him. Our interlibrary loan office is operated on a contract basis by the Lincoln Trail Library System, the local multitype system.

The professor got to the interlibrary loan service and asked to borrow a copy of *Black Neighborhoods*, but he let it slip that the University library owned three or four copies. Well, following the rules that we had set, the interlibrary loan people said that he couldn't borrow it through interlibrary loan, but should recall the item from one of the patrons—the appropriate way of getting a copy of *Black Neighborhoods* into his hands. The man knew full well that the recall procedure was likely to take far too long, so he thought that, as a resident of Champaign, he might be able to find a copy at the Champaign Public Library.

He discovered that they didn't have it, but they offered to borrow it for him,

"Besides believing the myth that it is in our power to change patron behavior, we often think that we should try to get our patrons to act as we define correct action (i.e., don't borrow books you should own, make sure that you are a serious researcher before using interlibrary loan, and the like)."

"In many cases library patrons find the library a valuable and useful institution in spite of librarians and library policy. That same phenomenon will occur with networks."

35 NEWSPAPERS

Plus 150 regional business publications. In full text.
Get the whole story with VU/TEXT,
the most complete source of regional information available
on line. For more information, call Courtenay Willcox
at 800-323-2940, in PA 215-574-4400.

VU/TEXT®
A Knight-Ridder Company
325 Chestnut Street, 1300 Mall Building
Philadelphia, PA 19106



Before you select a public access catalog . . .

. . . be sure to see what happens when CD-ROM storage is combined with artificial intelligence software. The new BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog offers more than you thought possible, at prices you may not believe.

It combines CD-ROM technology with artificial intelligence to bring you an intelligent alternative to card catalogs, on-line catalog systems, and other CD-ROM-based PACs.

Not just user-friendly—it's downright user-affectionate!

The Intelligent Catalog is designed to keep searches from failing. It's the first, and only, automated catalog that doesn't force users to narrow each search. Instead, it asks, "What do you want to find?" and automatically performs dictionary, key word, or boolean searches.

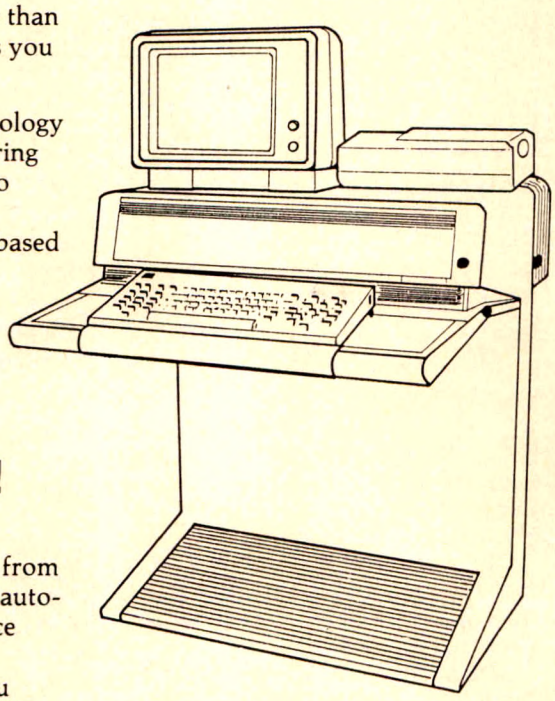
Try to find another catalog that "knows" whether to search for author, title or subject—without being told; that "knows" when to do additional searches—without being told.

Makes "thoughtful" recommendations

The Intelligent Catalog can even profile your patrons' reading tastes, taking into account what's currently in your library's collection. It recommends fiction and non-fiction titles it "thinks" they will enjoy!

It allows shelf-list browsing; displays on-screen maps showing locations for each title; and suggests books in unfamiliar interest areas.

And you can set it to search any word in hundreds of fields, at any of five levels of sophistication.



Easy on your budget

You can afford to distribute workstations widely—within your own library, and to other libraries, branches, schools and elsewhere.

Like all other Library Corporation products, the BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog is reasonably priced:

$2495 buys the complete workstation shown here. There are no licenses, fees, or other requirements.

$37.50 per month for everything else brings you:

- Initial load of up to 500,000 titles FREE (until July 31, 1987).
- Monthly updates on hard disk—remastered on CD-ROM when your hard disk nears capacity. (You'll never have to compute the frequency and costs of remastering!)
- Toll-free customer support and prompt hardware replacement.

Since CD-ROM technology allows each workstation to be self-contained, there are *no mainframe or phone line expenses* (no down-time, either).

Test the Intelligent Catalog and make a smart decision for your library

If you are considering a public access catalog, please take a look at the BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog. You owe it to your staff, your budget, and your patrons.

Come see us at the annual ALA meeting in San Francisco, or call to find out when we'll be in *your* neighborhood.

For a detailed description of The Intelligent Catalog, call toll-free:

(800) 624-0559

BiblioFile

The Library Corporation
Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974
Post Office Box 40035
Washington, D.C. 20016

6-MONTH TRIAL SUBSCRIPTION!

READERS' GUIDE ABSTRACTS

ABSTRACTS AND INDEXING ON TYPESET FICHE

The Wilson Company now offers high-quality abstracts for its best-known index, *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature.* Combining abstracts with indexing on easy-to-read typeset microfiche, *Readers' Guide Abstracts* makes research faster, easier, and more efficient than ever before.

QUALITY INFORMATION IN A QUALITY PACKAGE

High-Quality Abstracts
Well-written, accurate abstracts accompany the entry for each article indexed.

***Readers' Guide* Indexing**
The full cross-reference structure and indexing for each of the more than 180 periodicals covered in *Readers' Guide* are offered in *Readers' Guide Abstracts.*

Readability
Readers' Guide Abstracts retains the format and typography of *Readers' Guide*, using bold face and italic type to distinguish the components of each entry.

Easy to Display and Store
Each cumulation is delivered already filed in a durable display kit.

Currency
Readers' Guide Abstracts is updated and cumulated eight times each year.

Retrospective Coverage
Indexing and abstracting coverage beginning January 1986 is cumulated with recent material in every issue of Volume II (1987).

MICROFICHE READER AND READER/PRINTER AVAILABLE

As a special offer to *Readers' Guide Abstracts* subscribers, Wilson is offering high-quality Bell + Howell microfiche readers and reader/printers at reduced rates.

The *Micro Design 895* (48x) microfiche reader is available to subscribers at $188, non-subscribers pay $288.

The *Micro Copy 10* (48x), reader/printer is available to subscribers at $399; non-subscribers pay $499.

SPECIAL OFFER! 6-Month Trial Subscription

With your no-risk 6-month trial subscription to *Readers' Guide Abstracts*, you will not be invoiced until you enter your order for an annual subscription. If after your 6-month examination period you are not satisfied, we will arrange for the return of the fiche you have received—there will be no financial obligation.

Your subscription to Volume II (1987) of *Readers' Guide Abstracts* brings you eight cumulations issued approximately every six weeks, beginning May 1987. Each cumulation of Volume II contains retrospective coverage beginning in January 1986. An annual subscription is priced at $675 U.S. and Canada, $750 other countries.

To Order Call Toll-Free 1-800-367-6770

In New York State, call 1-800-462-6060;
in Canada, call collect 212-588-8400.



THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY
950 University Avenue
Bronx, New York 10452
(212) 588-8400

pointing out to him that they would go through the University and the Lincoln Trail system. They took the bibliographic detail, and within a week he had the book. What had happened, of course, was that the same people who had turned the professor away at the window received the request from the Champaign Public Library and borrowed the book for him through the system.

The professor figured that this whole process was some sort of peculiar procedure from the same group of people who had decided to call George Eliot *Evans, Marian (afterward Cross),* and that it was just a series of routines that he had been sent through. Although he thought it a little odd, nevertheless, it had resulted in his getting the book he wanted.

Obviously in this case both our rules and our procedures were wrong, and the patron overcame all of that by being persistent and probably realistic about how libraries and librarians deal with their patrons.



Hugh Atkinson, right, university librarian at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign until his death Oct. 24, 1986, is shown at a library-related meeting engaging in one of the professional activities he was well-known for: people networking. Photo courtesy OCLC.

Myths trip us up

Besides believing the myth that it is in our power to change patron behavior, we often think that we should try to get our patrons to act as we define correct action (i.e., don't borrow books you should own, make sure that you are a serious researcher before using interlibrary loan, and the like). All these rules were created for what seemed to be good reasons. Usually, they calmed the fears of librarians about people at other institutions participating in interlibrary traffic. That very human response is quite common to people involved in networks. But it is one which should be overcome.

Librarians have a series of other myths, many of which stem from our inaccurate perceptions of patrons. One of them is that large research libraries should join with other large research libraries in networks because their patrons want sophisticated and esoteric materials found only in similar libraries. In fact, we have noticed in our interlibrary loan traffic that well over 50 percent of the materials we borrow are items we already own, but that are unavailable. And a large portion of the borrowed items are owned by "unlikely" libraries. That is, the overlap between libraries is less than we had expected and unique items are to be found in almost every type and size of library. It is not true that large libraries have the unique items and small libraries have only duplicate items. There are just fewer unique items in small libraries and more in larger ones.

"It is not true that large libraries have the unique items and small libraries have only duplicate items. There are just fewer unique items in small libraries and more in larger ones."

So not only is there a myth about joining together with similar institutions, there is a mistaken notion about what patrons want (typically things they already have). This same phenomenon has been noted in periodical borrowing by anyone who has ever studied the interlibrary use of journals and what libraries hold.

Interaction improves service

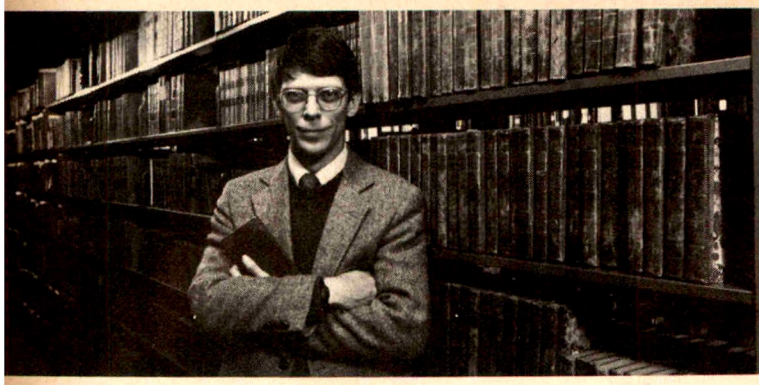
One of the interesting insights coming from the Illinois network experience is that, as people in varying kinds of libraries join together for a particular activity—interlibrary traffic, interlibrary loaning, joint computer systems, and the like—the interaction produces more and better library service and further networking. It produces better local library service by building an attitude of responsiveness to patrons. Also, as we get together to do interlibrary loaning and resource sharing, we move to the next step—continuing education, or teaching people how to do the activity we have banded together to perform.

We start to incorporate into the policies of one kind of library the experiences of others. In my case, an academic library is incorporating some of the policies of public libraries. For instance, the OCLC Steering Committee of ILLINET contains as many librarians from public libraries as from academic libraries. In that interaction I can point out that we are approaching some of our decision-making about the online catalog with information based on what the Evanston (Ill.) Public Library discovered from its early use of an online catalog.

Action replaces talking

I believe that expansion of networks and their activities comes through experience, and I think we are at a time in library history when the amount of activity within networks will grow enormously. For the

THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"The Sabin Collection on microfiche offers libraries a greater number of titles covering the Western Hemisphere than they could ever hope to have physically. And, it's permanent and maintenance-free."

—Everett C. Wilkie, Jr.
Head Librarian, and Crofut Curator of Rare Books and Manuscripts
The Connecticut Historical Society

The Sabin Collection: A history of the Western Hemisphere, on microfiche.

Unparalleled in breadth and depth, The Sabin Collection from Research Publications is based on Joseph Sabin's Bibliotheca Americana: A Dictionary of Books Relating to America from its Discovery to the Present Time.

Materials published in Europe, South and Central America, the United States and Canada include topics and events such as Columbus' discovery of America, Spanish explorations and conquests, the Revolutionary War, the pioneering of Canada, the Western movement, Native American Indians, slavery and abolition, the exploration of Arctica and Antarctica, and much, much more. The collection contains a wealth of primary source materials on literature, economics, politics, agriculture and other subjects.

The Sabin Collection is an ongoing project of Research Publications, with approximately 15% of the bibliographic titles filmed. The collection is supplemented annually with 600 volumes of additional material. For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Americana Collections in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services

rp infofile #10

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

☐ Please send me more information on The Sabin Collection.
☐ Please have a sales representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

first time, people in libraries are not just saying that libraries are dependent upon one another, they are acting that way. That is a very real difference for this decade compared to an earlier time when lip service was paid to interdependency, but it was not viewed as a practical enhancement of good library service.

We are finding that two phenomena associated with library materials themselves are affecting our attitudes toward networks. First is that we have become more committed to free, or relatively free, access to information. Our struggles with both costs and the federal government in the provision of such access have encouraged a commitment to very broad and very high volume of use. Secondly, we have become far more aware of how much information is being generated and how much more is needed by our patrons.

Coupled with that knowledge is the awareness of how little we have in any given library. The recognition of how much there is, how much is needed, and how little we are providing produces a willingness to approach networking, not just as a nice additional service, but as one of the fundamental parts of library activity.

"We should not be afraid to fail. We will never have absolute guarantees of success, and it is only through attempting to provide better library service that we will in fact improve our libraries and their services."

The volume of information and the volume of library materials are not the same. However, there is such a large amount of each available that one of the challenges networks will have is not just to provide more, but to sort from a plethora of information a usable number of items.

As long as resource sharing was off to the side, very little importance accrued to it. However, in our case, where some 10 percent of our total circulation will be through resource sharing and other interlibrary activity, networking becomes an essential and integral part of our library program. The success of ILL is producing a demand for other forms of networking such as cooperative collection development.

IN A SOCIETY OF SCARCE RESOURCES (and certainly librarians and the library are a scarce resource) we will have to recognize that participating in networks provides a level of library activity and service to patrons that is more valuable in either quantity or quality, or in some combination of the two, than directing the same resources to traditional activity.

I suppose my last piece of advice is that libraries must start doing something with interlibrary activity and multitype systems, and not just planning and worrying. We should not be afraid to fail. We will never have absolute guarantees of success, and it is only through attempting to provide better library service that we will in fact improve our libraries and their services. □

When you buy library supplies from Highsmith, you buy more than just merchandise ...

We guarantee more than product satisfaction. We guarantee service—before, during and after the sale.

You get our commitment to service. If you have a problem with your order, let us know. We work with our customers.

Visit us at ALA, booth #216.

Turn to Highsmith with confidence.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED



Become a satisfied Highsmith customer.

For a free copy of our Library Catalog write or call us toll free, 1-800-558-2110.

Highsmith™

Toll Free 1-800-558-2110

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
Dept. AM
W5527 Hwy 106, P.O. Box 800
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

A keyword index to the reference collection

Ease-of-entry to scattered subjects helps staff and patrons in a hurry

by Evan I. Farber

A COUPLE OF YEARS AGO, while involved in a workshop at the University of Wisconsin/Eau Claire, I needed to make extensive use of the library's reference collection. I was, of course, unfamiliar with that collection, but my work was made much easier by a reference tool that the library staff had compiled—a keyword index to the reference collection. It was the first time I'd seen such a reference work, and I was most impressed by its practicality and simplicity. This past year I used that index again at Eau Claire, and found it once again so useful that I decided we should have one for our reference collection at Earlham. We've finished ours, have been using it, and feel that it's worth describing and recommending to other libraries.

Saving steps

Why do we find it useful? First of all, there are many times when even an experienced reference librarian can't remember the precise title of a reference work ("Let's see. . . was it *Cyclopedia of* or *Encyclopedia of*? Or maybe *Complete Encyclopedia of*?") and certainly not its editor, so that often one needs to look in the catalog under the subject heading; that's not only time-consuming but sometimes unproductive.

On the other hand, many experienced reference librarians know where to reach for the appropriate reference work after having used it many times. But occasionally we've had to shift portions of our collection, and so we can't count on feeling our way by size, color, and approximate shelf location.

If there were no other advantages to a keyword index, these alone—subject-word access and up-to-date location—would make it worthwhile. Reductions in time and staff frustrations are difficult to exaggerate.

In addition, such an index can quickly bring together, for the reference librarian or patron, related works that may be widely separated in classification. In the example shown, note the spread of classifications for reference works on the child. Of course, any of the titles could probably have been found—sooner or later—under their appropriate subject headings; but this keyword index usually is so much quicker and sometimes more effective.

Finally, when no reference librarian is on duty, or staff is busy, patrons can locate appropriate reference works for themselves. On occasion, our patrons had asked if the reference collection had its own catalog. The index provides that.

Getting it used

Though we know how helpful the index can be, its usefulness is not immediately apparent to students, certainly when they've not encountered another one elsewhere. And so we're making special efforts to acquaint them with it.

We're including the index in a bibliographic instruction workbook that all freshmen work through. One of the steps in that workbook is finding a separately published bibliography, something that's often very difficult to do through the card catalog. Here the keyword index will be shown as especially helpful.

For many courses, we prepare handouts of reference sources. Now an appropriate section of the keyword index is reproduced as the first item on each handout. This introduces it to students who have not used it before, and reminds those who know of the index about its usefulness.

We've made the index available in a very prominent spot in the reference area. A large-type message on the cover describes its purpose. And in general, we go out of our way to explain its advantages to indi-

Evan I. Farber, librarian of Earlham College, Richmond, Ind., has recently been named Miriam Dudley Bibliographic Instruction Librarian of the Year by the Bibliographic Instruction Section, ALA Association of College and Research Libraries. A leading author and consultant in the field, he was ACRL Academic Librarian of the Year in 1980. For the present article, he notes: "I am indebted to Eugene Engeldinger, head reference librarian at the University of Wisconsin/Eau Claire, for looking over the text and adding comments."

vidual students as we work with them. At this writing, the index has been available for only one 10-week term, but already is being used frequently without librarians' urging.

In our BI program, students will need to learn to use keyword indexing sooner or later, in indexes such as *ERIC,* in the Permuterm Subject Index to the ISI citation indexes, in some subject bibliographies, or in using an online catalog or database. This paper keyword index provides an early and easily assimilated visual of what such an index is.

Putting it together

Although the format of the keyword index permits only minimal information and is probably distressing to bibliographers, our idea was to have something that would be easy to compile, quick to produce, and easy to correct and expand. The process we went through in constructing it was fairly simple:

1. We consulted with a member of our Computing Center, showing him a page from the Eau Claire index. He assured us it was feasible to program, and that all we needed to do was mark the key words on the reference collection's shelflist cards. (See box.)

2. Three of us took a dozen or so cards from the reference shelflist, photocopied them, and individually underlined those keywords we thought should be indexed. We then discussed each title until we decided on mutually acceptable criteria.

3. We next discussed criteria with a reference paraprofessional, who then went through the shelflist (about 5,000 titles) underlining in pencil the keywords. When she had questions, she consulted with one of the librarians.

4. A student assistant, who had done some programming, was given instructions by a member of the Computing Center staff, and then entered the keywords, short title, and call number for each card. He could only work 10 to 15 hours a week; altogether he spent about 150 hours on the project. (See box.)

5. Although we were eager to put the index to use, the long keyword entry period of 10-15 weeks enabled us to examine portions, correct our mistakes, and then make a corrected printout. Even so, there are still a number of errors—mostly typographical, but some of judgment—which we'll correct when we print out again with additional entries. We expect to do so twice a year, once during the summer and once during Christmas break.

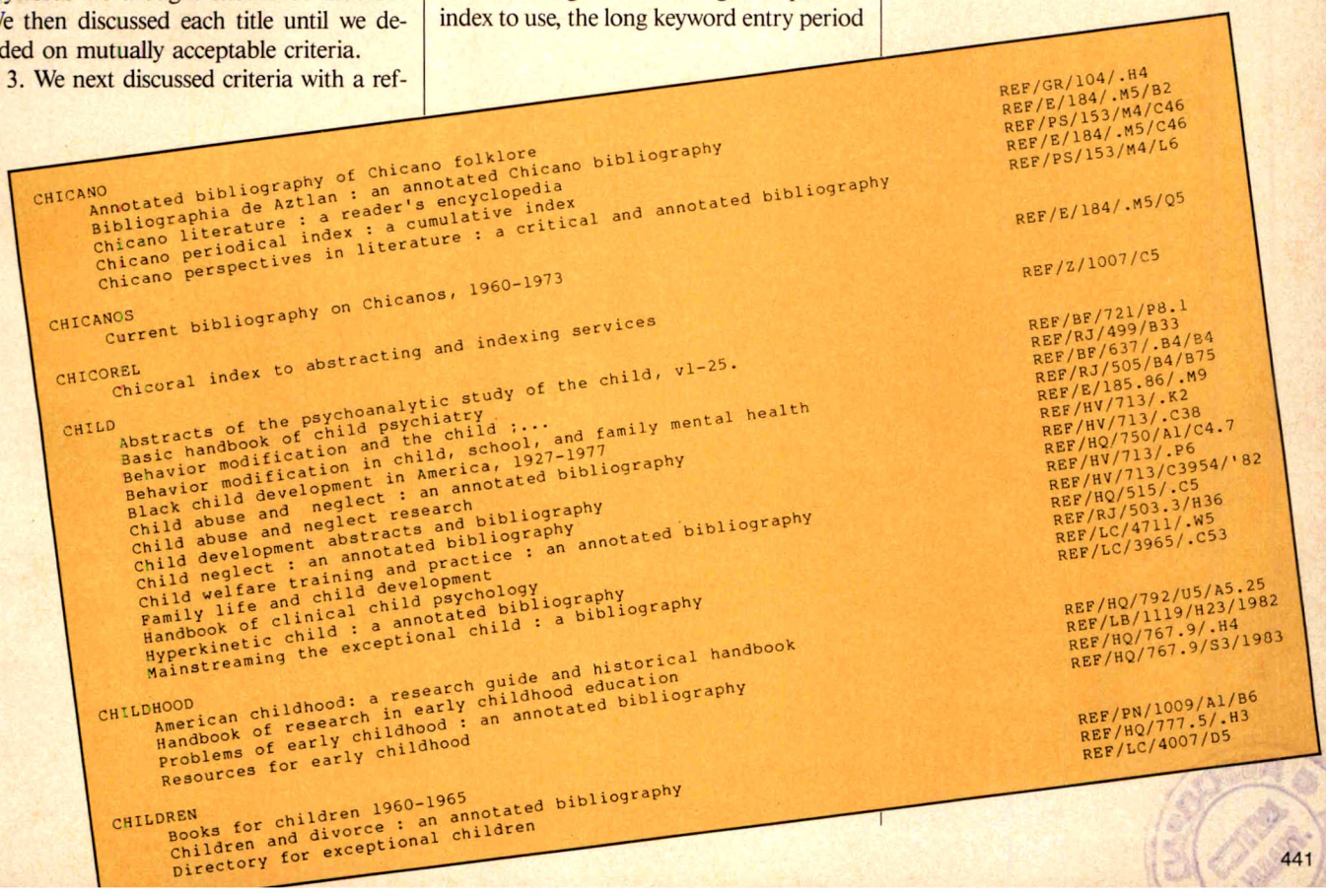
We're convinced that this is a most valuable reference tool—for students, faculty, and staff. We hope we've interested other libraries in the possibility. □

Entry for the indexing program

The program for the keyword index was designed for a VAX/VMS computer using the ORACLE Database Management System. Work is currently in progress on a standalone program for use with the IBM PC and other computers. For more information, contact: Ray Ontko, Computing Center, Earlham College, Richmond, IN 47374.

An alternative method of entry might be the one used at UW/Eau Claire, with a simple COBOL program and a list of stop words. The stop word list contains those words that one would not wish to be used as keywords including "a," "an," "the," "and," "but," "of," and many other conjunctions, prepositions, and other words which it would not be reasonable to search. This eliminates the time required to choose the keywords, as it will be done automatically. It eliminates also the human error and inconsistency that are bound to creep in when keywords are specifically selected from each title. On the other hand, it also includes automatically those words that may not be particularly good keywords, but which are not on the stop list, and which one might not want eliminated in all cases.

In either case it is also possible to "enrich" the index by adding terms that better describe the item than do the words in the title. For example, the keyword "drugs" might be attached to *The Merck Index* and the terms "businesses" or "corporation" to the *Million Dollar Directory.* This option is easier if using the Earlham method, since the keywords are already being manually identified.



```
CHICANO
     Annotated bibliography of Chicano folklore                          REF/GR/104/.H4
     Bibliographia de Aztlan : an annotated Chicano bibliography         REF/E/184/.M5/B2
     Chicano literature : a reader's encyclopedia                        REF/PS/153/M4/C46
     Chicano periodical index : a cumulative index                       REF/E/184/.M5/C46
     Chicano perspectives in literature : a critical and annotated bibliography  REF/PS/153/M4/L6

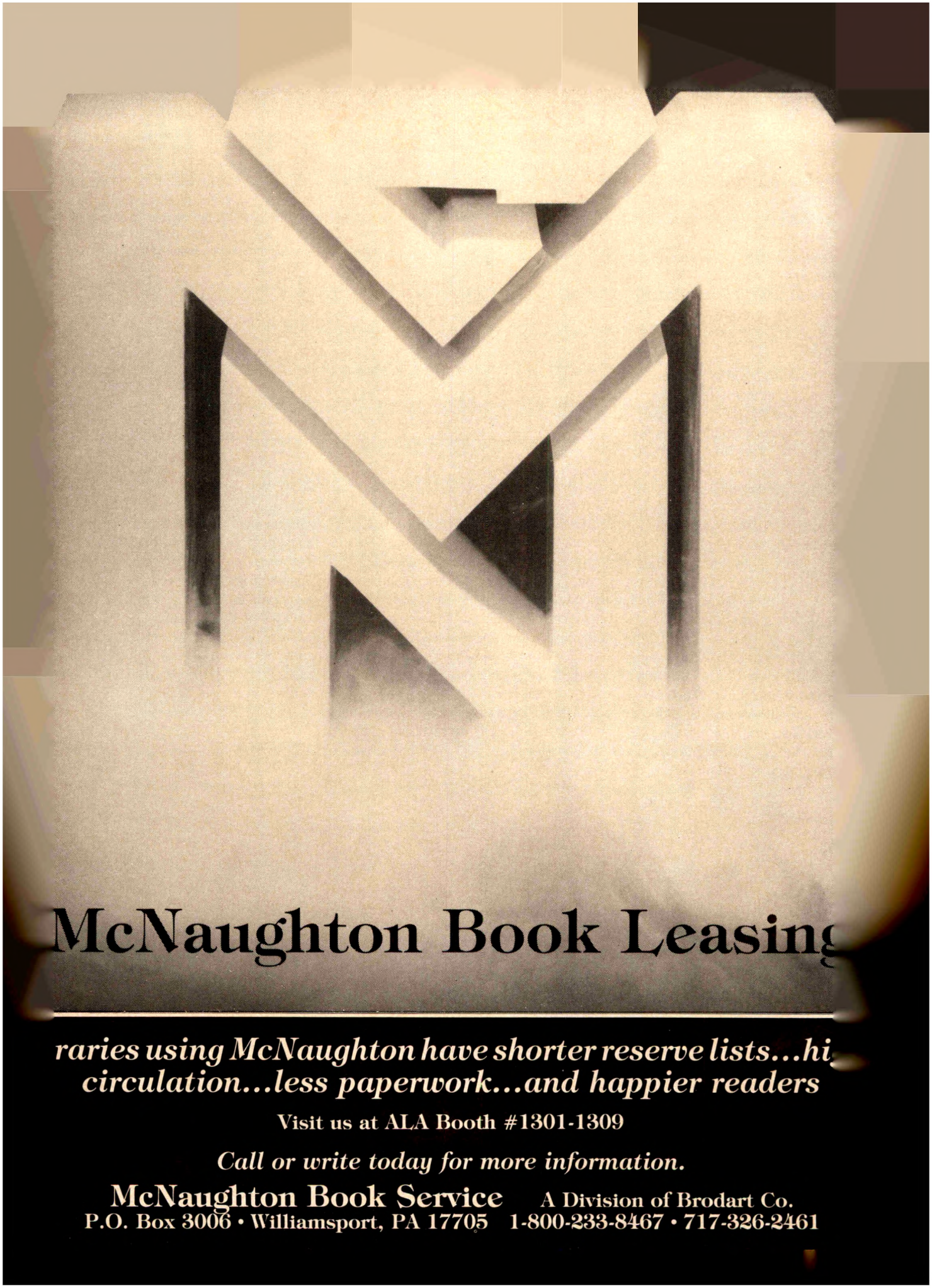
CHICANOS
     Current bibliography on Chicanos, 1960-1973                         REF/E/184/.M5/Q5

CHICOREL
     Chicoral index to abstracting and indexing services                 REF/Z/1007/C5

CHILD
     Abstracts of the psychoanalytic study of the child, v1-25.          REF/BF/721/P8.1
     Basic handbook of child psychiatry                                  REF/RJ/499/B33
     Behavior modification and the child :...                            REF/BF/637/.B4/B4
     Behavior modification in child, school, and family mental health    REF/RJ/505/B4/B75
     Black child development in America, 1927-1977                       REF/E/185.86/.M9
     Child abuse and neglect : an annotated bibliography                 REF/HV/713/.K2
     Child abuse and neglect research                                    REF/HV/713/.C38
     Child development abstracts and bibliography                        REF/HQ/750/A1/C4.7
     Child neglect : an annotated bibliography                           REF/HV/713/.P6
     Child welfare training and practice : an annotated bibliography     REF/HV/713/C3954/'82
     Family life and child development                                   REF/HQ/515/.C5
     Handbook of clinical child psychology                               REF/RJ/503.3/H36
     Hyperkinetic child : a annotated bibliography                       REF/LC/4711/.W5
     Mainstreaming the exceptional child : a bibliography                REF/LC/3965/.C53

CHILDHOOD
     American childhood: a research guide and historical handbook        REF/HQ/792/U5/A5.25
     Handbook of research in early childhood education                   REF/LB/1119/H23/1982
     Problems of early childhood : an annotated bibliography             REF/HQ/767.9/.H4
     Resources for early childhood                                       REF/HQ/767.9/S3/1983

CHILDREN
     Books for children 1960-1965                                        REF/PN/1009/A1/B6
     Children and divorce : an annotated bibliography                    REF/HQ/777.5/.H3
     Directory for exceptional children                                  REF/LC/4007/D5
```


McNaughton Book Leasing
raries using McNaughton have shorter reserve lists...hi
circulation...less paperwork...and happier readers
Visit us at ALA Booth #1301-1309
Call or write today for more information.
McNaughton Book Service
A Division of Brodart Co.
P.O. Box 3006 • Williamsport, PA 17705
1-800-233-8467 • 717-326-2461

"Libraries are shockingly neglected as the centerpiece of undergraduate education."—Ernest Boyer

A MEETING OF MINDS

A unique symposium has allowed academic administrators, scholars, and librarians to consider together the library's role in reforming higher education in the U.S.

by Susan Brandehoff

In what may have been the first symposium of its kind, academic librarians, library educators, higher education administrators, and scholars—people who do not often work together day-to-day—met in mid-March to consider how academic libraries can contribute to educational reform in the U.S. In particular, librarians wanted to lobby administrators to put the library in its proper place in higher education priority lists: near the top.

Cosponsored by the Columbia University School of Library Service—marking its 100th anniversary—and the University of Colorado, "Libraries and the Search for Academic Excellence" drew a select group of close to 100 people to a rustic mountain setting north of New York City. For three days participants explored, debated, and proposed how libraries can become a more integral part of the education process in the U.S. and "close the gap" between the classroom and the library.

Symposium invitees were asked to digest 12 lengthy papers written by fellow participants and use them to stimulate discussion. Papers addressed such topics as the politics of curriculum in higher education, academic libraries and teacher education reform, libraries and the humanities, and technology and transformation in academic libraries. Scarecrow Press will publish symposium papers, discussion results, and a list of action items drawn up during the final session of the symposium.

Participants agreed that the library has a central role in education—especially undergraduate education—as last year's Carnegie Foundation report, "College: the Undergraduate Experience," pointed out. But the gap between what libraries are doing and what higher education administrators *know* about what libraries are doing is wide. As one university administrator said, "I came here knowing nothing [about libraries]. I'm leaving knowing a very little. There's a big difference."

Several themes emerged during the three days: libraries have a unique and extremely important role in the educational mission of institutions of higher education and should be equal partners with faculty and administration; information literacy must be a product of any undergraduate's education and libraries are the logical place to coordinate its teaching (although not all participants were convinced that librarians are the logical people to teach it); and library goals must approximate institutional goals more closely if they are to be given higher priority in institutional planning and resource allocation.

Information and the human spirit

Ernest Boyer, president of the Carnegie Foundation, commented eloquently on the library's major role in the educational mission of universities. "The quality of undergraduate education is linked to the excellence of library resources," he observed, "but the debate over the use of learning resources must start with the human spirit or miss the centerpiece of what the information revolution is all about."

Boyer linked the power of information to the empowerment of language and urged a recognition of "the essentialness of language" and its subtleties at even the first grade level. "If we think we can provide an enriching environment on campus and don't look at the 12 years before, we are de-



Sharon Rogers, director of the Gelman Library, George Washington Univ., makes a point to Ernest Boyer, president of the Carnegie Foundation, at the Columbia Univ./Univ. of Colorado symposium on libraries and academic excellence. OCLC's Rowland Brown looks on.

luding ourselves," he said.

"Libraries are shockingly neglected as the centerpiece of undergraduate education," Boyer said. He placed the responsibility for this neglect "squarely in the classroom at the foot of the professor." "We [the Carnegie Foundation] found a passivity on campus," he said, "a feeling that learning takes place only in the classroom and resources outside the classroom are no business of the faculty."

Boyer described the type of librarian needed on campus: "...a liberally educated person who understands undergraduate education and its needs for resources, and who can be a consultant and 'primary facilitator' to students as they make connections both between disciplines and between specialized and general knowledge, and become self-directed learners."

Frank Newman, president of the Educational Commission of the States, also stressed the librarian as a promoter of active learning, helping to teach students how to think about data, knowledge, and information, and how to integrate ideas. "Fewer than 20 percent of college courses concentrate on digging for information or ideas, or engage students in a true learning process," he noted.

BI under scrutiny

How is the librarian's expertise best transmitted to students? Most participants did not think separate bibliographic instruction classes were the answer. Teaching information gathering and evaluation skills "across the curriculum" was preferred, i.e., integrating the teaching of such skills into existing subject departments.

Although librarians see themselves as partners of subject faculty in teaching information skills, Sharon Hogan, director of libraries at Louisiana State University, was concerned "that in 15 to 20 years of bibliographic instruction pilot programs, we haven't formed that partnership of librarians and educators."

Ernest Benjamin, representative of the American Association of University Professors and one of few faculty members at the meeting, noted, however, that "faculty see the library as giving research support, not teaching support. If you told faculty to incorporate information skills into courses now, they wouldn't know how—they would be afraid."

Benjamin suggested that a select number of faculty in a department could integrate information gathering and evaluation into their courses and students would be required to take at least one of the courses. "But I would not suggest that it all be done by librarians," he added. Sharon Rogers, director of the Gelman Library, George Washington University, responded: "Librarians could be involved in setting up the criteria for such courses."

Raising a low profile

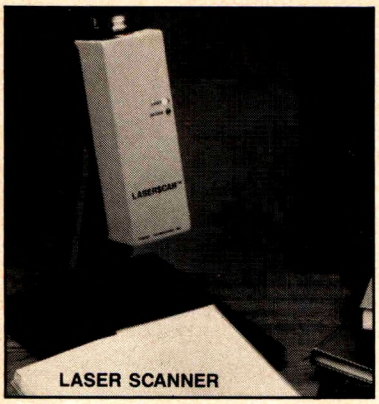
Library interests deserve a high place on the priority list for university support and resources. The problem, most symposium participants agreed, is that university administrators are not aware of what's going on in libraries, and library requests are too often presented in purely local terms, rather than related to regional or national issues. And, libraries often design services with no input from the community they serve.

Several people suggested that libraries should link their needs to national information policy issues such as access, ownership of information, censorship, and information literacy in order to receive maximum consideration from higher ed administrators. And Frank Newman said, "Remember that deans and presidents pay attention when you propose to solve *their* problems, not the library's.

Describing library goals in terms of in-

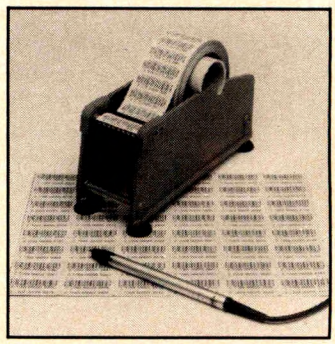
BARCODE

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE BAR CODE SUPPLIER


LASER SCANNER

We now provide a highly personal approach to custom quality bar code labels, equipment and systems. It's our in-depth experience that gives us a competitive edge. We work with bar code users across the country, researching their needs, and recommending products that improve results and are more cost-effective.

Data Recall has over 500 bar code label formats, and any combination of custom adhesive coatings or densities. Compugard Topcoating is our newest featured item that will not blister, crack, craze or yellow. The material is anti-static and cannot be marked over! Our bar code labels have a 100% read rate. No non-reads. No misreads.



Our equipment line includes the latest innovations in fixed or portable scanning as well as printing devices for all your bar code requirements. For further information, call us collect.

- LABELS
- BAR CODE SCANNERS
- PORTABLE DATA COLLECTION
- ID PHOTO EQUIPMENT
- SPECIAL INTERFACES: GEAC, CLSI, OCLC, etc.
- TERMINALS
- BAR CODE PRINTERS
- ID CARDS
- BAR CODE PRINTING SOFTWARE
- LASER SCANNERS — Fixed & Handheld

DATA RECALL
BAR CODE SPECIALISTS
223B Saratoga Avenue
Los Gatos, CA 95030
(408) 354-7555 or 356-5462
Call Collect

stitutional goals—or "merging missions"—would also influence campus administrators, said Judith Eaton, president of the Community College of Philadelphia. To "diminish the isolation" of libraries on campuses, Eaton advised librarians and administrators to tie libraries to national, state, and institutional level initiatives such as literacy, knowledge building skills, and economic development. She urged librarians to "discourage library passivity" in systems and functions. "Continuing to build services on the assumption that students will come to the library needs to be examined," she said. "Are other models of service available?"

Collaboration all-important

The need for bringing "consumers" of library services into the planning of those services surfaced several times during the symposium. Informing the campus community about what the library can do for it relates to this point, and both require the library to collaborate with various groups on campus.

Nina Matheson, director of the Welch Medical Library at Johns Hopkins University, noted the success of the National Library of Medicine in inviting its constituency to define NLM's vision for the future. "There is pressure on medical librarians to work with faculty to make databases useful in a clinical setting," she said. "Information has to be at the bedside where it is needed."

Robert Wedgeworth, dean of the Columbia University School of Library Service, said "Libraries have had a considerable amount of success and have done a marvelous job in engineering systems and developing services, but in some respects they're 'all dressed up with no place to go.' There is still a gap between library services and what we know about library users and where *they* want to go," he said. "Until we do as NLM did—sit down with researchers, managers, teachers—we won't engage the entire process. Collaboration is a vital part of that process."

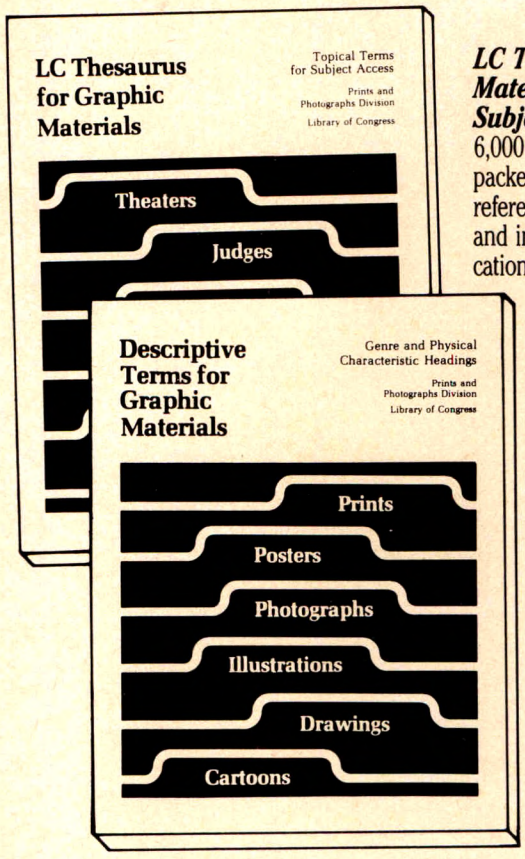
Such collaboration will require broad-based research on who uses information resources on campus, what resources they use, and what they would like to use, as well as on who does not use available resources and why. In the collaborative process, library expertise in database design, online publishing, networking, and evaluating and managing information should become evident.

Beyond the campus

Collaboration does not end with the campus community, however. As the draft final report of the symposium says, "If funded to do so, academic libraries have the capacity to offer important services to the business, public service, and health institutions of their communities... [they] have an important role to play in conjunction with school and public libraries in promoting the culture of the book, stimulating adult literacy, and improving literacy skills of K-12 students."

Finally, administrators, educators, and librarians agreed that dialog between their groups should increase. Toward this end, librarians will be featured on upcoming state and national higher education programs and on programs of other professional organizations such as the American Association of Higher Education and the Association of American Universities. On campus, administrators will seek to involve librarians in leadership roles on campuswide committees and to link campus information providers. Librarians will plan meetings, reports, and other activities to ensure that campus personnel can relate library and information issues to systemwide priorities. □

CDS has the answer for the graphics indexer



LC Thesaurus for Graphic Materials: Topical Terms for Subject Access $30
6,000 terms for subject access are packed into this publication. Cross references, extensive scope notes, and instructions about their application are included.

Descriptive Terms for Graphic Materials: Genre and Physical Characteristic Headings $20
Dramatically improve access to original and historical graphic materials using this indexing vocabulary for genre headings (*advertisements, competition drawings*) and physical characteristic headings (*etchings, computer-aided designs*). More than 500 authorized terms and 290 cross references are provided.

Stop by the LC booth at ALA to see these new publications!

cds
The National Bibliographic Service

Customer Services Section-B
Cataloging Distribution Service
Library of Congress
Washington, DC 20541
(202) 287-6100

reader forum

LETTERS AND BRIEF COMMENT FROM OUR READERS

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or may be edited to fit space.

Recognizing our economic worth

WHAT DO LIBRARIANS, BUS AND truck mechanics, office machine repairers, motor vehicle sales workers, real estate sales representatives, and machinists have in common? According to the 1987–88 edition of *The American Almanac of Jobs and Salaries,* they share approximately the same median weekly earnings. What do elementary and secondary teachers, nurses, therapists, and educational and vocational counselors have in common? They all earn a higher median weekly income than librarians.

How does one explain the current condition of low pay for many librarians matched with the increasing demands for continuing and advanced education, specialization, and a comprehensive understanding of emerging electronic information systems? I do not have an answer, but offer two observations.

First, when I read many of the job notices for librarians posted in national journals and newspapers, I wonder why any "professional" would accept the offered "salary." Yet these positions are obviously being sought and filled by educated and often experienced librarians.

Second, I wonder how many library directors and/or those persons controlling salary moneys would respond if no MLS librarians would accept the low salaries they offered? It is clear that supply and demand has affected salaries in related professions. Why are we unsuccessful in making similar gains ?

I realize that increasing the salaries of librarians is a complex issue steeped in historical traditions and inequities. However, the fact remains that in economic terms, some of us value ourselves and our profession far below an acceptable level. Until each individual librarian recognizes and demands his or her economic worth, we will continue to be offered salaries below members of comparable professional groups.

TOM W. SLOAN, ALA member,
University of North Alabama, Florence

RESULTS WITH A PERSONAL TOUCH

Our 54 years of experience have taught us that results are what counts. Our customers receive the high quality results they deserve. As we combine state-of-the-art technology with individual account assignment for personalized service.

Check us out—ask our representative to explain what results oriented claim service is all about.

Do yourself a favor.
Move up to McGregor.

See us at the ALA Convention,
Booths 1802 & 1804

McGregor

Subscription Service, Inc.
Mt. Morris, IL 61054
815/734-4183 Telex: 4971999

Asks for archival assurances

JOHN LUBANS, JR., RAISES TWO points in "Scholars and Serials" (March, p. 180–182) that call for comment. Lubans' thesis that "electronic journals mean that libraries would no longer pay an up-front subscription cost: we would pay as we use information in publishers' data banks" is overly optimistic. More likely there will be an up-front subscription fee granting access rights, and a separate fee for each actual use of electronic journals.

The question of archival assurance is even more disconcerting. One possible solution might be to lobby both government and private-sector producers of both print and online indexes to establish policies that state simply, "no bibliographical listings without archival assurances."

WARREN A. SAWYER,
Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston

Democratic discs

WILL OPTICAL DISCS BE THE END of online networks? It is difficult to argue with the wisdom of the experts in the April issue of *American Libraries* (p. 253–256), but I found it disturbing that one important aspect from a user's viewpoint was not addressed by any of the seven individuals responding to this question. That aspect is the "democratic" nature of optical-disc access.

Online network services often (if not almost always) are fee-based; thus, in effect, they are a service for the "elite" (i.e., those who can pay). Optical disc systems have the potential to provide access to much of this same information locally at little or no cost to users (unless, of course, a library charges significantly for this service). This "democratization" of access to this information may have a significant impact in the services libraries provide, although it may not, as some experts suggest, mean the demise of online networks.

JAMES J. KOPP, ALA member,
Washington State University libraries, Pullman

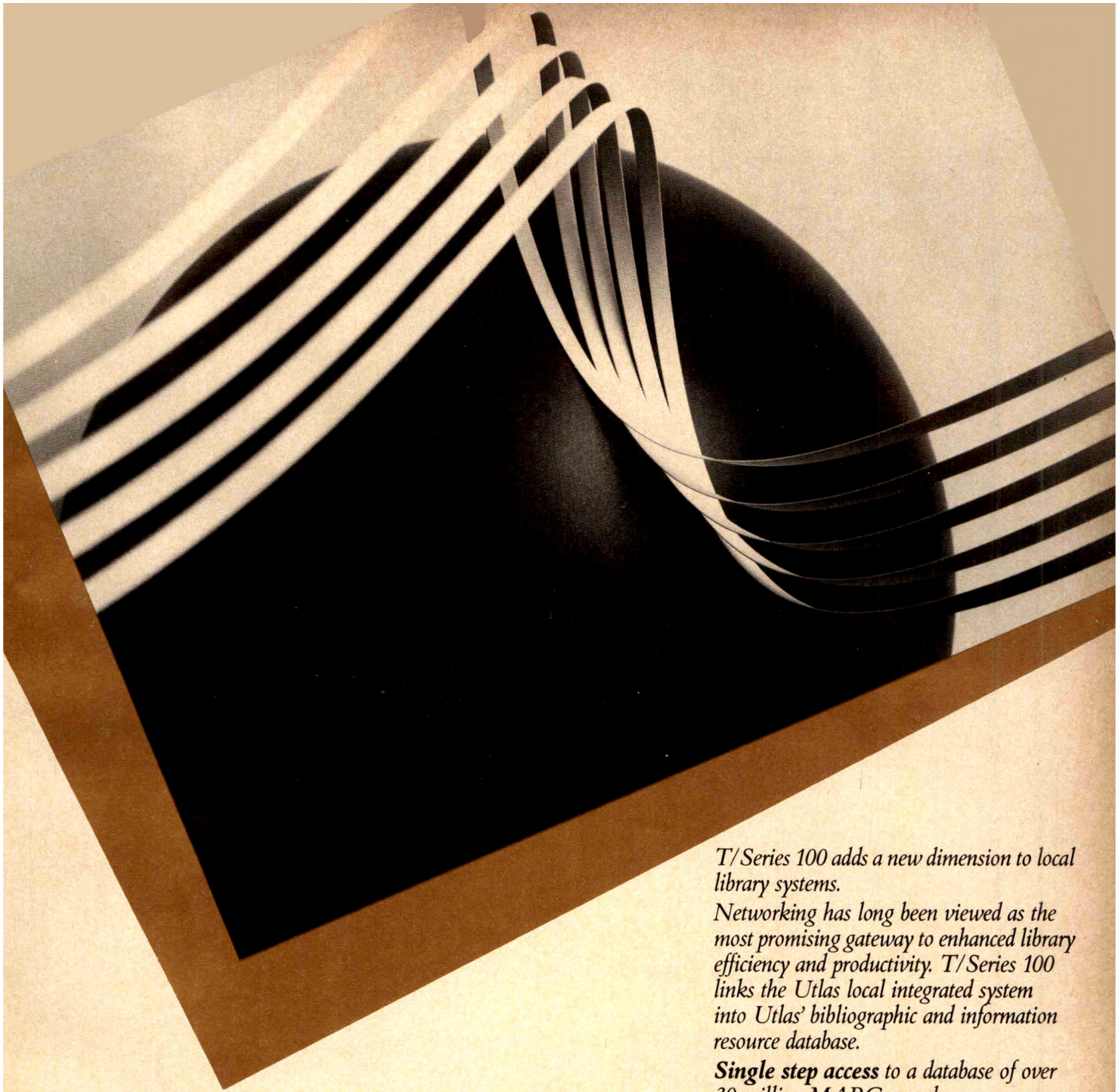
CIOpinions

AFTER READING RICHARD ROWE'S "You, the CIO" (April, p. 297), I feel compelled to make the following comments:

First, although I am ready to believe that some librarians are in strong positions to qualify as Chief Information Officers, I found Rowe's article unconvincing. He seems to believe that information is a homogenous entity, and that knowledge of one information system is transferable to any other system. I contend that information is a heterogenous entity whose very nature changes according to its environment. Knowledge of one information system may provide general axioms applicable to other systems; but in the main, the knowledge is system-specific.

When Rowe asserts that "nobody knows more about making databases accessible... than librarians," he fails to realize that this knowledge is specific to the library information system. It will not help a librarian/CIO develop software or choose a telephone system. If they want to be CIOs, librarians will have to study these other information systems and their users as carefully as they have studied their own library systems.

Second, I do not accept Rowe's contention that to remain the librarian in an organization that appoints a CIO would be to become "a sub-actor, a walk-on." A CIO would not be an expert in every system under his or her provenance but would, like most other high-level managers, have a general knowledge of each system. The CIO would rely on deputies for more specific information. Thus, the librarian would keep the CIO abreast of the



Tandem's™ enhanced networking lets Utlas deliver the linked system that libraries have always wanted.

T/Series 100 adds a new dimension to local library systems.

Networking has long been viewed as the most promising gateway to enhanced library efficiency and productivity. T/Series 100 links the Utlas local integrated system into Utlas' bibliographic and information resource database.

***Single step access** to a database of over 30 million MARC records.*

***Gateway to resource sharing** using EXPAND™, Tandem Computers' networking product which guarantees accurate and efficient record transfer. Network architecture conforms with international standard protocols.*

***A set rate ensures budget control**—a flat monthly maintenance fee allows unlimited CATSS access via the T/Series 100 system.*

Call toll free: 800-33-Utlas

Utlas

"a vendor who gives customers what they want"
Library Journal

"THE BEST-PERFORMING MICROFORM READER-PRINTER TESTED TO DATE."

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS



©1985 Minolta Corporation

AL 6/87

The quotation is about Minolta's RP 505 universal plain paper reader-printer. It's from a compilation of test reports on various reader-printers.

Seldom does a micrographic product get such praise from an objective testing organization, especially one as authoritative as *Library Technology Reports.*

And while *LTR* has a strict policy that their favorable comments should in no way be construed as a product endorsement, we wanted you to know some of their comments about the RP 505. Testing it with a variety of film types, *LTR* found that ". . . in all cases the results were excellent." Specifically, they described it's print quality with an emphatic "Excellent!" And this quality is virtually assured for every print by "the best automatic exposure control of any tested by *LTR.*"

These glowing remarks please us, but don't surprise us. Because many of the criteria *LTR* used in evaluating the RP 505 are the same that Minolta used in designing it.

The RP 505 gives you inexpensive plain paper prints with excellent quality on the first try from a wide range of microformats. Permanent prints that are easy to write on. It's simple to operate, even by untrained personnel. It's truly bi-modal, for positive prints from both positive and negative film without changing supplies. And Minolta's world-famous quality and dependability assure you of years of productive use.

See your Minolta dealer, who's part of a nationwide network. Or call **1-800-821-7700, ext. 327.**

We think you'll give the Minolta RP 505 your own rave review.

MINOLTA

ONLY FROM THE MIND OF MINOLTA.

☐ I'd like to see a demonstration of the Minolta RP 505 Reader-Printer.

☐ Please send more information.

NAME

TITLE

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE

Mail to Minolta Corporation, Micrographics Division, 101 Williams Drive, Ramsey, N.J. 07446.

needs and achievements of the library. The librarian would remain the dynamic center of the library, the expert on this system and on the clients who use it.

AMY HART,
University of Massachusetts library,
Amherst

I BOTH AGREE AND DISAGREE with Richard R. Rowe. I agree with the questions he poses about user needs. I disagree somewhat with his assertions about the appropriate background needed to function as a CIO. I disagree also with his implicit assumption that the role of the CIO is going to be a common one in institutions.

A study that I did last year, funded by the Council on Library Resources, identified only 30 such positions out of 90 research universities. Thus the position of CIO is not the universal answer to the problem of management of information resources and information technology. And that's what *is* managed by and large—not databases per se.

The line responsibilities of CIOs in universities most typically include academic computing, administrative systems, telecommunications networks (both voice and data); and less often, office automation, printing and duplicating, surface mail, institutional research and policy, and libraries. The primary roles of the incumbent CIOs in universities today are to develop policies and to formulate strategic institutional goals. Needless to say, these are happening within the organizational processes and norms of any given institution, and I see active involvement of librarians in both the process and the end result.

In most instances, the CIOs I interviewed had a computer science, engineering, or other hard sciences background. However, since several have library science backgrounds (and two majored in anthropology) it is probably safest to say that the information policy makers of today and tomorrow will tend to be people with managerial skills who have the vision and leadership abilities needed to make sense out of chaos and who can survive in the face of the ambiguities and conflicts that inevitably arise during periods of rapid change.

The next issue of the *EDUCOM Bulletin* will publish an article discussing the results of my 1986 study.

ANNE WOODSWORTH, ALA member,
University of Pittsburgh (Pa.) libraries

Campaign expenses show support

AS A CANDIDATE FOR ALA PRESIDENT, I would like to respond to Elizabeth Morrissett's letter concerning the "move toward campaign expenditures, PACs, and advertising" in running for ALA President, and the concern that these expenses will preclude an otherwise qualified candidate from being elected (Apr., p. 248).

I think that a candidate for president of ALA should have devoted time and effort to ALA by serving on committees and in other activities. In doing this, a candidate should have created a network of support not only within the units of ALA, but local and institutional support as well.

I would question the ability of a person to provide the leadership needed for the position without creating a strong support group within ALA. With the cost of a campaign at $2,000, it would only require 20 people to give $100, or two people to give $1,000, or 200 people to give $10. I don't see this as a problem, since ALA has in excess of 44,000 members. I think the days of the Lone Ranger are over.

I realize that I am very fortunate to have met thousands of concerned members of ALA, many of whom have expressed a willingness to support my campaign. My institution considers my nomination an honor, and I have even received a commitment of support from the community of Colorado Springs. It is this broad support and commitment that leads me to believe that I can serve ALA well as president. Without this broad-based support, I question the ability of a candidate to actually lead ALA.

KENNETH E. DOWLIN, ALA member,
Pikes Peak Library District,
Colorado Springs, Colo.

The care and feeding of librarians

IN MY ADMITTEDLY BRIEF TIME as a professional librarian, I have noticed a certain phenomenon among library workers. The strength of this phenomenon is such that I wonder if it is common to all libraries—something that is picked up subliminally in library school and allowed to grow like a plot from a bad horror film. I am referring to our preoccupation with (gasp!) food.

At the academic library where I first worked, birthdays, paydays, and St. Jerome's feast day were days to munch on homemade treats or bakery-bought goods. At my current position, the only way to assure 100-percent attendance at staff meetings is to bring something from the local bakery (enough to last until noon, preferably). At the library where my fiancée works, the staff has been described as a ravaging horde of librarians decimating any pastry in its path.

Is it like this at *every* library? Is there something about working with books that excites the brain cells and requires vast amounts of food to sustain us from mid-morning until noon, or from 3 p.m. until quitting time?

I feel this is something that deserves national attention. Perhaps a task force should be assembled at ALA in San Francisco to study the problem. We could gather at a local coffee shop and discuss the question over coffee and doughnuts, with some pastry on the side, and a slice of pie to keep us going during the rest of the day. . . .

JAMES CARROLL, ALA member,
Topeka, Kans. □

Open systems: A second opinion

"Open vs. integrated" isn't really the question

by James Rice

FOR YEARS, LIBRARY AUTOmation—along with many other fields—has been overburdened with terminological confusion, which has resulted in misunderstandings. Terry D. Webb's recent article "Open Systems Sing a Siren Song" *(AL,* April 1987, p. 257–260) demonstrates this problem.

First of all, I agree with Webb's general conclusion that "the integrated concept remains superior." In terms of design and selection this is usually the case, but the unfortunate realities of library automation render the statement largely irrelevant. Many decisions must be made in contexts where the integrated approach simply isn't feasible—where it's too late for an integrated system. Also, sometimes the best choices aren't part of an integrated system, nor can they be integrated with other desired systems. This is where the open system approach is important.

Defining "open system"

Webb defines "open system" in this way: "In simple terms, the open (or linked, or distributed) system is a configuration combining software and hardware components from separate vendors into a single system by the use of interfacing programs and devices."

Ideally, the term "open system" should be used in the context of Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) and only as defined by the OSI Reference Model.[1] Furthermore, the term "system" as used in "open system" should also only be used as defined by OSI. These terms "system," "system interconnection," and "open system" have been carefully defined in the OSI Reference Model, which is the basis of the Linked Systems Project. That definition, which will work well here, is:

> A system is a set of one or more computers, associated software, peripherals, terminals, human operators, procedures, and communication capability that forms an autonomous whole, capable of information processing and/or information transfer. The term "system interconnection" refers to the cooperation between systems to achieve a common, distributed task. A system is termed "open" if it complies with applicable OSI standards.[2]

Note that in this context open systems interconnection is not applicable in a single system and does not apply to intrasystem communication. It is a set of protocols that enable unlike systems to work together and remain incompatible.[3]

This is the case with the application of the OSI Reference Model to the partial linking of the bibliographic utilities in the NACO (name authority control) project. OCLC, RLIN, and LC are certainly not a single system now (even in their authority control operations). Webb, however, focuses most of his discussion on intersystem communication within a library setting. Therefore, let me address that context of open systems.

My proposed definition requires compliance with OSI standards. A more general definition of the "open system concept" may omit this; but if the library community makes a stand for anything, it probably ought to be this OSI standardization. This is just as important for implementation of intersystem communication within individual libraries as it is for interlibrary communication.

Open systems not new

Webb describes the open system approach as a new alternative to the integrated approach. Actually, as concepts, both approaches have been evolving for years. The open system concept has had most of its history in engineering and computer design. In the context of library automation, it evolved from such activities as the development of interface devices allowing records from bibliographic utilities to be downloaded into circulation systems. Innovative Interfaces developed its so-called "black box" in 1978, enabling OCLC and CLSI systems to work together.[4] This pre-OSI approach probably preceded the integrated approach simply because most early library automation systems were single functions that then became part of a heterogeneous mix. In short, open systems eliminate the need to develop more and more such interfaces.

Can all these applications in one integrated package be providing the best automation for a given library? The answer is often no.

The open system concept has been pursued in industry for many years. The OSI

James Rice is associate professor at the University of Iowa School of Library and Information Science.



INGRAM DISCOUNTS RISE ABOVE THE REST

Let Ingram take you up, up and away from "surprise" pricing and discount policies. Because we're committed to setting reliable standards of service, we treat libraries and bookstores equally.

Ingram blows away competitors' hot air discounts.

It's no wonder so many bookstores and libraries turn to Ingram for the highest discounts:

Adult and Children's Hardcover and Paperback Book Discounts:

Mail Orders/Electronic Orders

	Number of copies per title				
	1	2-4	5-9	10+	Quantity ordered
Discount	40%	41%	42%	43%	10 or more assorted books

Phone Orders

	Number of copies per title				
	1	2-4	5-9	10+	Quantity ordered
Discount	40%	41%	42%	43%	100 or more assorted books
	38%	40%	41%	42%	25-99 assorted books
	35%	39%	40%	41%	10-24 assorted books

And there's good news for video and audio purchasers as well: Prerecorded videos receive a 5% discount from the dealer's net price—representing an effective discount of 27-33%! Spoken Word audio cassettes receive a full 46% discount! Music cassettes are 40%, and Compact Discs have an attractive discount of 30%. An additional 2% discount is allowed for prompt payments.

Call Ingram toll-free today and ask for a Library Services Representative at 1-800-251-5902. Or write Ingram Library Services at 347 Reedwood Drive, Nashville, TN 37217-9989.

INGRAM

INGRAM LIBRARY SERVICES

Visit us at our ALA exhibit booths 1537-1544

Distribution Centers: Jessup, Maryland; Los Angeles, California; Nashville, Tennessee.

Reference Model is an amalgamation and refinement of earlier research and draws from other models that have been used by various computer manufacturers in their attempts to achieve openness. The OSI Reference Model has led to a defined set of standards for each of seven layers that perform computer-to-computer functions. The first five layers are now international standards, the sixth will be very soon, and the seventh is application-specific.[5]

Of late, however, the integrated approach has been aggressively pursued by vendors, giving them more applications to offer on expensive hardware configurations. The major disadvantage of the integrated approach is that it puts a lot of eggs in one basket. For example, an integrated system might offer circulation control, serials control, catalog maintenance, acquisitions, fund control, an online public access catalog, authority control, and a (possibly open) interface to a bibliographic utility or even to another integrated system. One can see that a system can be both integrated and open. But the question emerges: Can all of these applications in one integrated package be providing the best automation for a given library? The answer is often no. Many libraries have selected two or more incompatible systems (simultaneously or over time) that can be made to work together. Wouldn't it be nice to have standards for linking such systems?

As concepts, integrated systems and open systems are neither mutually exclusive nor in competition with each other. They're apples and oranges.

Vendors see benefits

Webb says that "Current vendors cannot and will not retool for open systems." But such manufacturers as IBM, DEC, NCR, Honeywell, Hewlett-Packard, Data General, and GEAC are in various stages of developing products or implementing OSI standards. The large vendors have a lot to gain from implementing OSI in order to associate their own disparate systems. Software developers such as NOTIS and GEAC are also implementing OSI standards. This will enable all their installations to communicate with one another or to be more likely to communicate with other open systems in such undertakings as the Linked Systems Project.

We must not, however, understate the expense and difficulty involved in OSI implementation. But those expenses will be largely a one-time burden. Once OSI-compatible products are developed, the applications using those products can be open. It should also be pointed out that one reason the Linked Systems Project has been so complex is that it was "perhaps the first major networking project in the world to commit to OSI. When this commitment was made, only a draft version existed of what later became the OSI reference model."[6]

It is true that the availability of opera-



CENSORSHIP HAS TRIPLED IN 4 YEARS

Books under attack include *The Diary of Anne Frank, Romeo and Juliet, The Grapes of Wrath* and many textbooks in our nation's public schools.

Find out what extremist forces are doing to take away our freedom to learn.

Send me: (# copies)

Videotapes

_____ ☐ **Public Schools Under Attack** (Beta/VHS $35 ¾" $40). Details the Far Rights' attack on the public school system; outlines their agenda.

_____ ☐ **The People For Story** (Beta/VHS $35 ¾" $40). Documents extremist attempts to take over American education, politics and judiciary, and People For The American Way's response. Excellent footage of the players in action.

_____ ☐ **Pat Robertson: In His Own Words** (Beta/VHS $15). An opportunity to hear what this potential Presidential candidate thinks about judicial appointments, separation of Church and State and education issues. People For premiered this tape the day Robertson announced his possible candidacy. He didn't want you to see it. He threatened to sue us if we made it public. We thought you should see the video anyway.

I have: ☐ Beta ☐ VHS

Enclosed is my check to cover production and mail costs. Make checks payable to: **People For The American Way**

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

P20A

Send me: (# copies)

Publications

_____ ☐ **Protecting the Freedom to Learn** $11.95. An overview of censorship in America; explains how to organize against censorship in your school or community.

_____ ☐ **Consumers' Guide to Biology Textbooks** $7.95. Expert evaluation of 18 most widely used biology textbooks for scientific accuracy, thoroughness.

_____ ☐ **Looking at History** $8.95. Expert review of 31 major U.S. history books used at the upper high school level.

_____ ☐ **U.S. Government and Civics Textbook Review** $7.95. A critique of 18 popular textbooks for adequacy of constitutional themes and the degree to which they engage student interest and participation.

_____ ☐ **1986 Censorship Report** $5.95. 50-state annual survey detailing specific censorship cases in America.

_____ ☐ **Religion, Education and the First Amendment** $4.95. Prize-winning report by R. Freeman Butts concerning legal history and the First Amendment as it pertains to religion and education.

People For The American Way
The non-partisan constitutional liberties organization.

1424 16th Street, NW, Suite 601, Washington, D.C. 20036

tional products that comply with OSI standards will develop slowly. But as this happens, vendor competition will cause the cost of software to decline, the quality to increase, and more software to be machine-independent. Automators should, however, be wary of vendors' abuse of the term "open system." A system should not be promoted as "open" or "OSI compatible"

As with MARC, what seems so difficult, so costly, and so rigid is in the long run easier, less expensive, and more flexible.

unless it conforms to OSI standards.[7] System capabilities and specifications should be clarified before selection.

No "siren song"

Library automators have no reason to be wary of the open system approach as a "siren song." As concepts, integrated systems and open systems are neither mutually exclusive nor in competition with each other. They're apples and oranges. Webb says, "If the library community makes a stand for open systems too soon, we will only force the current library-automation marketplace into a state of paralysis." Similar statements have been made about the MARC communications format by people who have later reconverted their databases into MARC to have more flexibility and a wider range of options.

In fact, this profession has not been unified enough in its demand for standards. The resulting array of disparate systems is what makes the open system approach so important. As it reaches maturity, OSI should enable the best systems of any given class to continue to be useful and available. Eventually, as incompatible systems work together in a library, they will appear to users to be integrated together.

To sum up, the evolution of the open system approach will be much like the evolution of the MARC communications format in many ways: It will develop slowly; many vendors and other product designers will not recognize its importance until they have made mistakes that could have been avoided; it will be an internationally adopted set of standards; and it will enable certain types of library automation to exist that could never have been possible otherwise. As with MARC, what seems so difficult, so costly, and so rigid is in the long run easier, less expensive, and more flexible. The adoption of the OSI architecture by the Linked System Project will go down in history as one of the most important developments in this profession. □

Notes

1. ISO 7498 Open Systems Interconnection—Basic Reference Model.
2. Denenberg, Ray, "Open Systems Interconnection: *Library Hi Tech* 3:1 (issue 9), 1985, p. 16 and 24. Also see subsequent articles on the Linked Systems Project and the OSI in issues 10 and 13 of *Library Hi Tech*. These articles give some sense of what the open system concept is all about.
3. Denenberg, Ray and Sally H. McCallum, "RLG/WLN/LC Computers Ready to 'Talk,' " *American Libraries* 15 (June 1984), p. 400.
4. Telephone conversation with Jerry Kline of Innovative Interface, Inc.
5. Denenberg, Ray, "Open Systems Interconnection," *Library Hi Tech* 3:1 (issue 9), 1985, p. 25.
6. Denenberg, Ray, "Linked Systems Project, Part 2: Standard Network Interconnection," *Library Hi Tech* 3:2 (issue 10), 1985, p. 71.
7. Op cit., "Open Systems Interconnection," p. 25.

BIB–BASE/ACQUISITIONS

• An advanced microcomputer–based acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.

• Uses variable–length MARC–format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.

• Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.

• "Bib–Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer–based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May–June 1986)

• "Bib–Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT & compatibles
price: $895 demo & manual: $45

Small Library Computing Inc.
48 Lawrence Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741
516–588–1387

INLEX

Library Automation Solutions

True or False?

Automation = Hardware + Software

☐ TRUE ☑ FALSE

At INLEX, it's the people that count. We're proud of our staff. The unbeatable combination of reliable hardware, quality software, and dynamite people make INLEX the leader in library automation.

For the right solution, call or write:

INLEX

the first word in library automation

Joan Frye Williams, Client Services,
P.O. Box 1349, Monterey, CA 93942;
(408) 646-9666, (800) 553-1202

action exchange

Photocopy card systems; serving college and high school

Q. What libraries, especially academic, have installed systems for making photocopies using copycards programmed for a specific number of copies? What are the advantages and disadvantages? *Elizabeth D. Hammond, Acting Director, Stetson Library, Mercer University, Macon, GA 31207* (AL, March, p. 208).

A. The Colorado School of Mines installed the VendaCard system for photocopies two years ago. The circulation staff program the cards for amounts of 100, 200, 300, 500, 700, and 1,000 copies. Students and faculty members buy or use departmental vouchers for photocopies at $5 per 100 copies plus a $1 refundable deposit for the card. For outsiders the price is $10 per 100 copies. VendaCards are produced by XCP of Dryden, N.Y.

VendaCards are an overwhelming success, much better than our previous auditron system because the cards are much easier to program and manage. The one disadvantage is that our busy Circulation Desk staff must take time out to sell the cards, but the convenience and control far outweigh the time required. *Marilyn Stark, Assistant Director for Information Services, Arthur Lakes Library, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, CO 80401.*

A. Last August we had 23 Sharp (Model SF-8600) public access photocopy machines installed in our library and 10 other machines at various sites on campus. The machines accept coins and "credit cards." The cards are dispensed at the library and the student center and can be programmed for values from $5 to $20. The higher value yields the cheapest cost per copy. The program is working very well and has been welcomed by the university community. The vendor is Copy Data Technology of Tucson, Ariz. *Darrell L. Jenkins, Director of Library Services, Morris Library, Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, Carbondale, IL 62901.*

A. We selected Océ-Business System photocopiers because the company agreed to install and service its own card-reader and coin-op attachments. Users purchase plastic cards at the circulation desk or through interoffice mail. As copies are made, the card reader displays the number of copies remaining on the card. Both users and library staff are pleased. Océ-Business Systems is at 1351 Washington Ave., Suite 3000, POB 30, Stamford, CT 06904. *William Faraino, Assistant Librarian, Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, 1275 York Ave., New York, NY 10021.*

A. In "Card Activated Copier Controls," the November/December 1986 issue of *Library Technology Reports* discusses 13 systems, not including Cashcard, which we have been using at the Georgetown University Law Center Library for more than two years. The system has been quite reliable and has few operational disadvantages other than adding another level of complexity to the copy operation with attendant cost/service factors.

As with any heavily used public system, it is important to have access to responsive on-site service or have a back-up card reader available when service is necessary. The Cashcard supplier, Comproducts, Clifton House, Clifton, VA 22024, indicates it makes special efforts to assist non-Washington area users with appropriate service arrangements. *Gary J. Bravy, Fred O. Dennis Law Library, Georgetown University Law Center, Washington, DC 20001.*

THE LIBRARY COMPANY FOR LIBRARIANS



PRESENTS:
"OCELOT LIBRARY SYSTEM"

ALA BOOTH #130

LIBRARY INTERFACE SYSTEMS, INC.
18326 MINNETONKA BLVD./SUITE 900
WAYZATA, MN. 55391 / 612-867-7482

Q. What libraries serve both high school and college students within the same institution? Assuming shared use of the main collection, what means are most effective for combining or separating its use? *Donald V. Drury, Director of Libraries, Menlo School and College, 1000 El Camino Real, Atherton, CA 94025* (AL, March, p. 208).

A. In our main library building, high school and college students are treated identically and have the same privileges. We encourage the parents of high school students to accompany their children to the main library to assist in research.

A small collection is maintained in the high school administration building for easy access and is managed by one part-time librarian. High school faculty point out specific resources in the main library.

Purchasing new acquisitions for our main collection of over 100,000 volumes is done primarily for the college curriculum, but some materials are purchased with both high school students and college freshmen in mind. Much high school senior-level course work is similar to college freshman course work, which means that acquisitions satisfying freshman class assignments also serve high school seniors. *Lyn S. Brown, Librarian, Pensacola Christian College, POB 18000, Pensacola, FL 32523.*

Q. What libraries permit videotape returns in the book drop? What type of book drop and what type of video cases do you use? *Connie Patsiner, Audio-Visual Librarian, Noblesville-Southeastern Public Library, One Library Plaza, Noblesville, IN 46060* (AL, Jan., p. 67).



How to improve collection development, acquisitions, and cataloging.

Making your library's collection accessible to patrons as soon as possible is important. So how can you enhance fast, accurate and cost effective processing? How can you quickly access the most up-to-date, reliable bibliographic sources?

Naturally, a solution to these and other problems would be good news to any library's technical services staff.

That's why we'd like to tell you more about DIALOG, the world's largest online knowledgebank. Many libraries already use DIALOG in their reference department. Now this valuable resource is available to help you in collection development, cataloging and acquisitions.

You can now access DIALOG from the same terminals you use to access RLIN and OCLC collections. Which will give you instant access to most of the world's literature referenced in over 270 databases. DIALOG gives you immediate and reliable identification of millions of bibliographic records including serials, monographs, conference proceedings, government publications, dissertations, audio visual and non-print media.

DIALOG provides instant access to complete and current information online. Think of it as a powerful tool to help you perform your job with maximum efficiency.

Not only is DIALOG's response time tremendously quick, but online searching with DIALOG is tremendously faster than sorting through a maze of printed sources. One minute with DIALOG is usually all it takes to verify an item not easily found in standard library sources. Additionally, you should know that DIALOG's reliability and availability is better than 99.8%.

It's easy to get started with DIALOG. A full range of documentation is available, including "A Practical Guide to Library Technical Services."

Call us today at 1-800-3-DIALOG and ask about our offer for free connect time designed specially for library technical services staff. Or write Dialog, Marketing Department, 3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

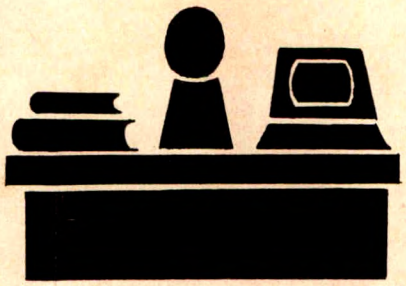
DIALOG® INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.

A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

The world's largest online knowledgebank.

800-3-DIALOG

YOU MAY WORK ON YOUR OWN, BUT YOU'RE NOT ALONE



Professional isolation is an occupational hazard in the single-staff library. *The One-Person Library: A Newsletter for Librarians and Management* is published monthly to provide a forum for those librarians who work on their own. There is no other newsletter that addresses this special readership.

The One-Person Library is not a scholarly journal, or a membership document, or a report on librarianship in general. It is written for you, with special reports, guest notes, management topics, interviews, case studies, book reviews and more, all dealing specifically with the one-person library.

Annual subscriptions – 12 issues – are $45 in the US; $50 in Canada, and $55 for overseas airmail. Prepaid orders in US funds to: OPL Resources, Ltd., Department A1, PO Box 948, Murray Hill Station, New York, NY 10156.

THE
ONE-PERSON
LIBRARY
A Newsletter for Librarians & Management

A. Our book drop is built into the wall of the library so returned items are not subject to outside temperatures, but we ask patrons not to use the drop for our sturdy Gaylord video boxes (Cat. # H-1). If patrons absolutely must use the book drop, we give them a padded book mailer for the videos. *Bill Teschek, Librarian, Lane Memorial Library, Hampton, NH 03842.*

Added A's to previous Q's

• In the last three years, I have recarpeted three branch libraries by the traditional method of temporarily relocating the collections and shelving in order to install broadloom (*AL*, April, p. 286). Now I am recarpeting a 5,000-square-foot branch with carpet tiles. The existing broadloom is being removed from the building and cut around the shelving. The carpet tiles will be placed in a grid pattern around the stacks and fully glued down to provide better adhesion under the book trucks and heavy traffic. This process enables us to complete the project without removing the books. I will keep enough tiles to fill in if the stacks are ever removed. *Rich Rosenthal, Operations Supervisor, Public Library of Charlotte & Mecklenburg County, 310 N. Tryon St., Charlotte, NC 28202.*

• As a follow-up to the vandalism problems that have been discussed in Action Exchange during the past few years, I want to suggest two U.S. Government publications that may be helpful. They should be available for loan from regional depository libraries. The titles are: *Vandalism and Outdoor Recreation: Symposium Proceedings.* Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station Technical Report, PSW-17, 1976; and *Trends,* Vcl. 21, No. 1, 1984. (A special 30-page issue on how vandalism in public facilities and parks is being combatted.) *Thomas K. Lindsey, Coordinator of Reference, Government Documents Department, Texas Tech University Libraries, Lubbock, TX 79409-0002.*

Over to You

1. Who has discovered a humane method to discourage pigeons from roosting on library roofs? (N.J.) What libraries have incorporated trompe l'oeil paintings? Do you protect them with a sealant? (S.C.) How can we transform a six-inch supporting pole into a tree in our children's room? (Wis.) Who has purchased sculpture of children's book characters for an outside garden? (Ill.) What library uses high intensity sodium lights in non-reading areas? (N.J.)

2. What public libraries produce an eligibility roster to use in filling professional vacancies? We seek to design a program whereby applicants for entry-level positions would be interviewed and ranked by a panel of librarians twice a year. We need suggestions and information about procedures and problems. (Conn.)

3. Who can recommend a brand-name producer of Continuous Catalog Cards that feed smoothly through a Tandy dot matrix printer? I use Scarecrow's Librarian's Helper (IBM PC-compatible). (N.Y.) What programs put a subject-heading authority file on an IBM-compatible personal computer? (Me.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive $10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:
All ads received by July 6 *will appear in the* July/August *LEADS.*
Ads received by August 5 *will appear in the* September *LEADS.*

Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

beverly goldberg, ed.

CONTENTS IN ORDER

Late job notices
Consultants listing
LEADS guidelines
Positions wanted
Positions open
Consumer classies
Datebook calendar

LATE JOB NOTICES

For July/August issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING JULY 10. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS. 10 lines maximum (approximately 100 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

TECHNICAL SVCS. LN. Participates w/the head of technical services in developing goals & procedures for acq. & cataloging operations. Performs original & copy cataloging of monographs, serials, & nonprint mat'ls. Oversees reclassifications & retrospective conversion projects. Supervises catalog maintenance, incl. authority work. Qual.: MLS & exp. in technical svcs. Knowl. of OCLC, AACR2, LC classification & subject headings, & ability to work w/foreign-lang. mat'l. Salary from $19,500 dep. upon exp. Send resume & names of 3 ref. by July 10 to: Phyllis Cutler, College Ln., Williams College, Williamstown, MA 01267. EO, AA employer.

EDITOR for PAIS Bulletin, & Online & Printed Bibliographic Index. Responsible for editorial contents, physical production, & staff training & supervision. Must have: MS in lib. or info. science; editorial exp. w/printed & computerized bibliographic subject indexes; ability to index & abstract; knowledge of the social sciences, particularly business & economics; exp. w/online databases; administrative ability, & supervisory exp. Excellent English is req'd.; a reading knowledge of foreign langs. is desirable. Midtown location; superior company-paid ben.; salary range $35,000-$50,000. Send resume to: Exec. Dir., PAIS, 11 W. 40th St., New York, NY 10018.

DOCUMENTS & MAPS LN., Univ. of Vermont. Asst. dept. head, depository lib. Responsibilities incl.: collection development, user ed., maintaining bibl. records, map cataloging, supervisory responsibilities. Min. qual.: ALA-MLS; one European lang., French pref.; online exp. Desirable: basic knowledge of cartographic sources. 12-mo., faculty appt., Instructor rank. Salary min. $19,500. Excellent fringe ben. Send letter, res., grad. school transcript, names/adds./ph. nos. of 3 ref. &/or placement file by July 15 to: Milton Crouch, Bailey/Howe Lib., Univ. of Vermont, Burlington, VT 05405. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

REF. LN., Univ. of Vermont. Participates in online searching, user ed. Min. qual.: ALA-MLS; liberal arts background, one modern or classical lang.; online search exp./training. 12-mo., faculty appointment, Instructor rank. Salary min. $19,500. Excellent fringe benefits. Send letter, resume, grad. school transcript, names/addressess/ph. nos. of 3 ref. &/or placement file by July 15 to: Milton Crouch, Bailey/Howe Lib., Univ. of Vermont, Burlington, VT 05405. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

SYSTEMS ANALYST, NOTIS, Northwestern Univ. Performs feasibility studies for development projects. Uses Yourdon structured analysis techniques, writes functional specifications. Follows NOTIS dvpt. methodology, assists w/user documentation, trains & assists staff in use of new functions. Qual.: significant exp. using/developing online lib./info. systems. Must be able to meet deadlines & solve problems creatively. High degree of initiative req'd. Yourdon or other structured analysis techniques exp. desirable. BA & accred. MLS (or equivalent). Salary: minimum of $30,000. Interested persons who wish to discuss position at ALA may call NOTIS at 312-491-7004. Send letter of application & resume, incl. names & ph. nos. of 3 ref., by July 15 to: Manager of Employment, Northwestern Univ., 720 University Pl., Evanston, IL 60201. AA, EOE.

CHILDREN'S LN./SUPERVISOR, Portsmouth Pub. Lib. Head active children's dept. in busy pub. lib. in scenic N.H. seacoast city. Creative, energetic, outgoing professional responsible for programming, collection development, ref., & promotion of lib. services in community. ALA-accred. MLS, w/exp. preferred. Salary range $18,076-$21,969, plus excellent benefits. Send resume, letter of application, & 3 prof. ref. to: William Scott, Personnel Director, One Junkins Ave., Portsmouth NH 03801. EOE.

MEMBER SVCS. LN. position available, NELINET, Inc. Responsibilities incl. OCLC training & technical assistance for selected mem. libs., exp. w/OCLC subsystems in a technical svcs. setting; strong interpersonal communication skills; initiative & abil. to work independently req'd.; teaching, training, & writing exp. desirable; desire to work w/a highly motivated team of professionals in a network setting. MLS/ALA-accr., beginning salary $20,000-$24,000. Available immediately. Send letter of appl. w/resume & names of 3 ref. to: Rosemarie Carulli, Manager, Admin. Services, NELINET, Inc., 385 Elliot St., Newton, MA 02164. An equal-opportunity employer.

LIB. DIRECTOR, city of Farmington, N.Mex. Current job opening. Salary $1,804-$3,056 monthly. Master's degree in lib. sci. incl. 2 or more yrs.' lib. administration exp. Should have knowledge of lib. policies to plan, direct, & implement all library procedures & programs, & to select all pertinent lib. books & mat'ls. Prepares annual budget. Ability to communicate w/public & employees effectively. Job closes June 30. Send resume to: Personnel Dept., City of Farmington, 800 Municipal Dr., Farmington, NM 87401. An EEO employer.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 459.

CONSULTANTS KEYWORD CLEARINGHOUSE

Rates

Classified line-by-line—$4/line.

Display (boxed style)—$40/column inch; **multiple insertion discounts on total cost:** 2 months, 5%; 3 or more months, 10%.

Issues: January, April, June, and October in *American Libraries*.

Deadline: for copy receipt and cancellation, 25th of the month—5 weeks preceding date of issue. (For the October issue, the deadline will be August 25.)

Full guidelines and policy are available from: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS Editor, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 or Telex 4909992040.

CONSULTANT AND APPRAISER FOR RARE BOOK, HISTORICAL, SPECIAL COLLECTIONS & PRIVATE LIBRARIES: organization and management, selection and evaluation of materials, policies, and techniques. SYMPOSIA for librarians and Friends of libraries on appraising and collecting rare books. Life member ALA. BA, MA (history), and AMLS. **James M. Babcock, Bookseller,** POB 160, Dept. AL, Harsens Island, MI 48028; 313-748-9779.

APPRAISALS OF BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, MAPS, PRINTS, ARCHIVES. Collections or single pieces. 30 yrs.' experience with university, college, public, and special libraries and private collections. Nearly all subjects. Values for insurance, sale, or gifts. Will travel anywhere. References. **Lee Ash,** 166 Humiston Dr., Bethany, CT 06525; 203-393-2723.

LIBRARY BUILDING CONSULTING. 30+ yrs.' experience on 200+ jobs in 33 states. **Hoyt Galvin & Associates,** 2259 Vernon Dr., Charlotte, NC 28211-1898; 704-366-4335.

- Project Management Services
- Temporary Staff Specialists
- Consultant to the Midwest Information Community

C. Berger and Company
130 W. Liberty Dr.
Wheaton, IL 60187
312-653-1115

LIBRARY SYSTEMS AUTOMATION, software selection, library management consulting. Contact Ed Kazlauskas or Ken Plate at **Pacific Information, Inc.,** 11684 Ventura Blvd., Suite 295, Studio City, CA 91604; 818-797-7654.

WASHINGTON, D.C., LIBRARY RESEARCH. Richard E. Wolf & Associates, POB 968, Arlington, VA 22216; 703-276-0270.

ISCI (INFORMATION SYSTEMS CONSULTANTS, INC.) has relocated its offices from Bethesda, Md., to 1711 P St. NW, Suite B, Washington, DC 20036 *effective April 21*. The new general telephone number is 202-745-1952. The new number for telefacsimile messages is 202-745-2528. Richard W. Boss will continue to be the Managing Senior Consultant.

Planning an Audiovisual Area?

For 15 years we've been designing & turnkey-installing audiovisual areas for academic & special libraries. Our high-performance viewing stations, unlike traditional carrels, provide proper sight lines and ergonomic positioning for microcomputer, video, videodisc, & other audiovisual media. User performance improves. Equipment is secure. We're active throughout the U.S. & overseas. No charge for a sample layout customized to your facility. For a no-obligation consultation, call Dr. Janet Dieman at **513-561-4740.**

Interactive Learning Systems, Inc.
7480 Demar • Cincinnati, OH 45243

MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS, COST ANALYSIS, FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND BUDGETING, PERSONNEL, STRATEGIC PLANNING. Over 35 yrs.' experience in public & academic libraries, management & consulting. **CMP ASSOCIATES, INC.,** 155 W. Congress St., Suite 303, Detroit, MI 48226; 313-961-5040.

Savage Information Services

Celebrating our 10th year

- Library Automation
- Database Development
- Records Management
- Cataloging and Indexing
- Temporary Personnel
- Online Searching

...All Your Information Needs...

608 Silver Spur Rd., Suite 310
Rolling Hills Estates, CA 90274
213-377-5032

CONSULTATION AND WORKSHOPS

- **Strategic Planning**
- **Communications and Public Relations**
- **Fundraising Strategies**
- **Marketing**
- **Community Analysis**

the marketing institute

Deborah J. Spiller
Library Service Division
P.O. Box 10026
Chicago, IL 60610
312-642-3315

hbw

Library Planners and Consultants

- **Space Planning & Organization**
- **Automation Technology**
- **Service Development & Evaluation**
- **Community Analysis**
- **Public Relations, Fundraising**
- **Executive Search Service**

P.O. Box 710789 – Dallas, TX 75371
214-826-6981

Preorder *1987 Work Benefits Survey* now.
Write for details on Workshops/Building Tours.

RMG Consultants, Inc.
Library and Systems Consultants

RMG offers consultation and workshops on integrated automated library systems for single libraries or cooperative automation projects from offices in Chicago and the Washington, D.C., area.

- Planning Studies
- Cost/Feasibility Studies
- Database Conversion Studies
- Communications Studies
- Systems Evaluations
- Procurement Processes
- Contract Negotiations
- Workshops, Seminars, & Clinics
- Contract Services

Contact: **Rob McGee, President, RMG Consultants, Inc., POB 5488, Chicago, IL 60680.**

Chicago: 312-321-0432
D.C. area: 301-469-5900

The Library Architect

A Library Consulting Firm Utilizing Computer-Aided Design

We provide:
- Needs Analysis
- Feasibility Studies
- Building Programs
- Architecture/Interior Design
- Space Planning Workshops
- Strategic Planning

Authors of: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)
Automation, Space Management & Productivity (Bowker)
Designing and Space Planning for Libraries (Bowker)

For further information, please contact:

AARON COHEN ASSOCIATES
Teatown Rd. • Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520 • 914-271-8170

RINGGOLD MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.

Dr. Ralph M. Shoffner
Consulting & Systems

- Management Analysis
- Planning & Evaluation
- Usage Studies
- Computer Applications

Box 368 · Beaverton, OR 97075
503-645-3502

The Library Co-op, Inc.
Consulting Services for All Libraries
Online Searching/Tutoring • Placements
OCLC Input • Seminars
Publicity Writing • Editing
Moves • Inventory
Gloria Dinerman, President
3840 Park Ave.
Edison, NJ 08820
201-906-1777
Northeast U.S.: 800-654-6275



John M. Cohn
Ann L. Kelsey
(201) 627-8512

DocuMentors
- Time for your library to automate?
- Want to use that new computer to full advantage?
- Unsure of what to do next?

Call: DocuMentors your Information Specialists
7 Valley View Drive
Rockaway, NJ 07866

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 457.

ASST. LN. (SERIALS/REF. LN.). To manage technical & pub. svc. aspects of serials oper., incl. bibl. control, bindery, subscriptions renewals, publication of serials holdings lists, & supvsn. of periodicals/nonprint pub. svcs. unit (incl. microforms & photocopy svcs.). Will assume resp. for incorporation of gov't. serial publications within serials management program. Supervises limited support staff & student assts. Will review serials automation systems & recommend on serials automation program. Shares ref. & collec. development resp. w/other lns. up to 10 hrs. per week. Reqs. an ALA-accr. MLS + relevant exp. & organizational/communication skills. 12-mo. contract, faculty appt. in the range $21,386-$25,632. Excellent fringe ben. package. Nominations or appl. ltr., vitae, & 3 prof. ref. by June 30 to: Fred E. Heath, Dir., Armacost Lib., U. of the Redlands, 1200 E. Colton Ave., Redlands, CA 92374. EEO employer.

PRESERVATION SPECIALIST: U. of Wis./Madison School of Lib. & Info. Studies (SLIS) & Gen. Lib. System jointly seek appls. for a preservation specialist. Duties divided equally between the 2 units. 100%, 12-mo., faculty appt. Ben. incl. 22 vacation days; sick leave & grp. health, life, & state retirement. Sal. min. $28,725. Qual.: MLS; training & exp. in preservation req'd. PhD in lib. & info. studies or related field w/concentration in conservation & preservation pref. 1-2 yrs.' conservation exp. + exp. in large research lib. req'd. 2+ yrs.' managerial resp. pref. SLIS duties incl. teaching, research, & advising at MLS, specialty, & PhD levels. In GLS, position rpts. to asst. dir. for collec. dvpt. & preservation & works closely w/hd. of collec. preservation dept. Duties incl. assisting in long-range planning & implementation of Wis. plan for preservation. Appl. deadline July 1. Send letter of appl. incl. resume w/applicant's ph. no. + names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 ref. to: Jane Robbins-Carter, Dir., School of Lib. & Info. Studies, H.C. White Hall, U. of Wis./Madison, Madison, WI 53706. An EEO, AA employer.

ARCHIVIST, Jessie Ball DuPont Memorial Lib., a private research lib. associated w/an 18th-century historic plantation. Chief responsibility is to preserve, process, & organize papers related to the operation of Stratford Hall Plantation, birthplace of Robert E. Lee. An excellent opportunity for an entry-level archivist who values historic preservation in an elegant setting. Must be willing to operate within a flexible, small lib. environment. MLS or appropriate archival background desired. Salary range of $14,000-$17,000 dependent on qual. Start about Aug. 1. Send resume & cover letter to: C. Vaughan Stanley, Ln./Historian, Stratford Hall Plantation, Stratford, VA 22558.

LIB. DIR., Menomonie (Wis.) Pub. Lib. Active univ. community of 13,000+, 60 miles from Minneapolis/St. Paul. Computerized circulation system. Staff of 6. Opportunity to develop innovative services & long-range plans. Min. reqs.: MLS degree from ALA-accred. school. Prefer 3 yrs.' exp. in supervising a staff & in planning & implementing services. Salary: $18,000-$22,000 depending on exp. & qual.; excellent benefits package. Position available Sept. 1. Send letter of appl. & resume w/names of 3 prof. ref. by July 1 to: Emma Talen, Menomonie Pub. Lib., 600 Wolske Bay Rd., Menomonie, WI 54751. Preliminary interviews available at ALA conference.

ASST. DEPT. MGR. FOR READERS' SVCS., dept. which provides info. & readers' advisory service in humanities, social sciences, & fiction. Manage clerical & prof. staff & online svcs. ALA-MLS or equiv. combination of skills, knowledge, & exp. Undergrad. degree in humanities or social sciences. Strong general ln. skills & commitment to proactive lib. svc. Beginning salary $19,796. Excellent ben. We will interview as appls. are received & at ALA San Francisco. Position will remain open until a candidate is selected. Letter of interest, res., & names of 3 work ref. to: Charlene Holly, Personnel Manager, Allen Co. Pub. Lib., POB 2270, Fort Wayne, IN 46801. An equal-opportunity employer.

CATALOGING LN. (LN. I) w/responsibilities to incl. original cataloging of monographs & other mat'ls. using AACR2, LC subject headings, LC class., & MARC formats via OCLC. Assists in maintaining authority files & filing using LC & ALA rules. Works both independently & in conjunction w/other staff. May include some supervision. Master's degree in lib. or info. science from an accred. program req'd. At least one yr.'s exp. performing original cataloging using AACR2 via OCLC preferred. Foreign-lang. abil. preferred. Supervisory exp. helpful. Ln. I entry-level salary is $16,032 w/a range to $24,276. Appl. deadline is June 26. Send letter, acad. course summary or transcripts, & the names of 3 ref. to: Fred MacGregor, Dir. of Personnel Svcs., Twamley Hall, U. of North Dakota, Grand Forks, ND 58202. An EO employer.

CIRCULATION LN., Lake Worth Pub. Lib. Supervise circulation services & provide assistance w/ref. services. Salary range $19,323-$27,206. ALA-MLS. Send resume by June 30 to: Personnel Dept., City of Lake Worth, 7 N. Dixie Highway, Lake Worth, FL 33460. EOE.

TECH. SVCS. COORDINATOR. Automated pub. lib. serving cosmopolitan pop. of 87,000 in Rochester, Minn. (home of Mayo Clinic), circ. 826,000, seeks team leader to help our capable staff achieve peak efficiency, & to plan towards transition to an online public access catalog. Qual.: ALA-MLS, min. 2 yrs.' OCLC cataloging exp., knowl. of acqs. & ref., supervisory exp., communication skill, & organizational abil. OPAC exp. preferred. Position available Aug. 17; ALA interviews possible. Salary $24,859-$27,965 depending upon qual. Send resume, letter of appl., & names of 3 prof. ref. by July 1 to: Persnl. Dept., Rm. 107, City Hall, First Ave. & Third St. SW, Rochester, MN 55901. AA, EOE.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 460.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 459.

NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM LN. MLS from ALA-accred. school; strong background in 1 or more areas of natural history. Minimum 3 yrs.' prof. exp. in acad., museum, or science lib.; 2 yrs.' exp. in all phases of lib. management. Greatest emphasis on cataloging; ref., interlibrary loan, & online search exp. also req'd. Self-motivation, service orientation, responsiveness to scientific needs, excellent communication skills. Min. salary low $20s. Sept. start date. Resume & 3 letters of ref. by July 15 to: Carolyn Sekerka, Ln. Search Committee, Carnegie Museum of Natural History, 4400 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213. The Carnegie is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

HEAD OF TECHNICAL SVCS. Reg'l. lib. seeks innovative professional to supervise cataloging/technical services for a 5-co. system. Resp. for coordinating & participating in cataloging of all types of mat'ls. Will participate in planning of future lib. automation. Must have exp. w/automated cataloging, DDC, LC subject headings. Reqs.: MLS from ALA-accred. institution w/at least 3 yrs.' exp. in cataloging in pub. libs. Min. salary $24,524. Please submit res. & names of 3 ref. by July 31 to: James P. Cooper, Dir., West Ga. Reg'l. Lib., 710 Rome St., Carrollton, GA 30117.

ASSOCIATE DIR., MAIN LIB. Reports to lib. dir. Resp. for providing ldrshp. & successful management of main lib. adult & children's pub. svcs. depts. Supervise, evaluate management-level staff; direct dvpt. of main lib. print/non-print collec. Plan, budget, & develop policy for main lib. svcs. & work in cooperation w/branch system in providing equitable svc. systemwide. Conduct research, prepare reports, develop programs, participate in management grp. Position reqs. individual w/record of demonstrable effectiveness in leading & directing personnel, maintaining effective internal work relationships, developing beneficial PR, arriving at workable solutions to prof. & mgr'l. problems, & superior oral & written communication skills. Also req'd.: MLS & extended prof. lib. exp.--emphasis on pub. svc. functions of a main lib.; considerable knowl. of reader interest levels; & broad knowl. of bks., authors, & nonbk. mat'ls. Starting salary range: $35,534-$40,864. Apply w/ltr. of appl. & res. by July 10 to: Daniel J. Bradbury, Lib. Dir., Kansas City Pub. Lib., 311 E. 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106.

LIB. ADMINISTRATOR, William F. Laman Pub. Lib., North Little Rock, Ark., a community of 65,000 in metropolitan shopping area of 350,000. The lib. has 200,000 vols., no branches, no bookmobile. General budget of $362,000. Administrator will have responsibility for directing all functions of city municipal lib. & will report to board of trustees. The lib. is anticipating going online w/AMIGOS database. An administrator that has the capability of directing & assisting w/this transition process is sought. Full-time staff of 10. Part-time staff of 13. ALA-accred. MLS req'd., 3 yrs.' administrative exp. Salary range: $20,000-$24,000 annually. Resume, transcripts, & letters of recommendation req'd. w/application. Apply by June 30 to: William F. Laman Pub. Lib., c/o Chair, Board of Trustees, 28th & Orange St., North Little Rock, AR 72114.

HEAD OF ACQS. Manages total automated acqs. operation from preorder searching & verification, ordering, receiving, & invoicing, through automated cataloging for OCLC copy. Serves as manager for the acqs. subsystem for Geac integrated lib. system & administers lib. mat'ls. budget of $2.4 million. Manages one prof. & 19 support staff. ALA-accred. master's & 2 yrs.' exp. in acqs. req'd. Supervisory exp., knowl. of OCLC, & automated acqs. & cataloging systems pref. Salary: $25,000-$30,000 dep. on qual. Appls. rec'd. by July 15 considered first. Preliminary interviews may be scheduled during ALA. Send letter of appl., names of 3 ref., & resume to: Dana Rooks, Asst. Dir. for Administration, Univ. of Houston Libs., 4800 Calhoun, Houston, TX 77004. EOE.

LIB. ADMINISTRATOR. Reqs. MLS, Indiana Certification II, 5 yrs.' exp. w/2 yrs. in administration. Salary $20s. Send resume to: Search Committee, New Albany-Floyd Co. Pub. Lib., 180 W. Spring St., New Albany, IN 47150.

LIB. DIR., Girard (Ohio) Free Lib. Position open immediately. Pop. served 14,000; budget $380,000; book vols. 80,000; circ. 100,000. Near state univ. Min. reqs.: 5 yrs.' lib. exp. incl. some supvsy. or administrative, MLS from ALA-accred. school. Applicant responsible for administration of all phases of lib. services incl. budget & abil. to establish & maintain community relations. Blue Cross hospitalization paid by lib. Ohio public employment retirement system benefits. Salary $20,000+ dep. on qual. Please send letter of appl., resume, & names & adds. of ref. to: Personnel Committee, Girard Free Lib., 105 E. Prospect St., Girard, OH 44420.

CHILDREN'S LN. to manage main lib. children's dept. Responsible for mat'ls. selection, ref. & readers' advisory service, planning & presenting programs, training & supervising staff of 3. ALA-accred. MLS w/emphasis in children's services. Exp. pref. Range $15,886-$27,170 w/increase after 3 mos. Good benefits. Application deadline July 10. Send letter, resume, & names & adds. of 3 prof. ref. to: Buncombe Co. Personnel, POB 7435, Asheville, NC 28807. Equal-opportunity employer. Representative at ALA in San Francisco.

BRANCH MANAGER. Manage an active, medium-size branch lib. in an established neighborhood. Enhance full range of svcs. which now incl. public access computers & active children's program. ALA-MLS or equivalent. Open, congenial, positive people-&-service orientation a must. Creativity in use of space & other resources. Willingness to take risks. Supervisory exp. & excellent org'l. abil. Sal. $23,227. Excellent ben. Send res., ltr. of interest, & names of 3 work ref. to: Charlene Holly, Persnl. Manager, Allen Co. Pub. Lib., POB 2270, Fort Wayne, IN 46801. Interviews will be conducted as appls. are rec'd. & at ALA San Francisco. An equal-opportunity employer.

COLLECTION COORDINATOR to provide assistance to branch manager in 8 pub. libs. in county just west of Denver. Help assess gifts, weed, identify possible purchases, evaluate collections, assist in building new branch collections, analyze statistics. MLS or equivalent + 2 yrs.' professional lib. work. Effective written, oral, & interpersonal skills, selection exp., & broad knowledge of book trade. Salary $20,268 annually for 35 hrs. per week. Deadline June 30. Send appl. to: MaryAnne Brush, Jefferson Co. Pub. Lib., 10200 W. 20th, Lakewood, CO 80215; 303-232-7114.

PROGRAM DIRECTOR, CONTINUING EDUCATION/EXTENSION & LECTURER. (Search extended.) Position available immediately. Major responsibilities encompass program development, coordination, & evaluation relative to lib./info. science continuing ed. & extension activities, including off-campus courses & workshops, summer institutes, on-site in-service ed. for lib. staffs; budget preparations; participation in the development & coordination of public relations activities; some teaching of appropriate courses is expected. Applicant should indicate areas of subject expertise & exp. in types of libs. Accredited MLS required, PhD desired. Relevant exp. in program development preferred. Minimum salary: $26,000. For full consideration, submit application, resume, and the names of 3 ref. by Aug. 17 to: Mary F. Lenox, Dean, School of Lib. & Info. Science, Univ. of Mo./Columbia, 104 Stewart Hall, Columbia, MO 65211; 314-882-4546. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

2 ASSISTANT DIRECTOR (BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL & LIB. SYSTEMS) positions (advertised in AL, May, p. 352), Columbia Univ. Libs. Appl. deadline extended to June 19. Salary ranges (increasing July 1) depend on rank; for example: $35,500-$51,475 for Ln. III; $32,500-$43,875 for Ln. II. Send resume (state position applied for) & names of 3 ref. to: Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Dir. of Personnel, 314 Butler Lib., Columbia U. Libs., 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.

ASSOC. LN. FOR CATALOGING, administrative faculty position at the Univ. of the Virgin Islands Lib. (St. Thomas Campus), a 4-yr. public institution w/campuses on St. Thomas & St. Croix, serving full-time & part-time students. Master's degree in lib. sci. from an ALA-accred. lib. school & at least 2 yrs.' exp. in LC cataloging in an acad. lib. are req'd. Exp. w/OCLC system, AACR2, & catalog maint. essential. Will assist in supervising oper. of univ. lib. & cooperate w/faculty & administrative officers in developing the lib. collection, incl. specialized collections of interest to the Caribbean area. Salary range is $25,982-$32,448 + benefits. Address letter of application, up-to-date resume, official college transcripts, & 3 letters of recommendation by June 30 to: Ernest Wagner, Univ. Ln., Univ. of the Virgin Islands, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands 00802. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer & educator.

COMPUTER APPLICATIONS LN. Univ. of Central Fla. Lib. seeks ln. to be responsible for coordination of libs.' automation activ. incl. CLSI/NOTIS transition. Will serve as liaison w/Fla. Center for Lib. Automation, univ. computer center, & system users. Req'd.: ALA-accred. MLS, 3 yrs.' relevant lib. exp., & appropriate lib. automation exp. or ed. Demonstrated training, interpersonal, oral, & written communication skills. Pref.: exp. w/circulation procedures, MARC format, NOTIS, or CLSI. Rank and salary dep. on qual., min. $20,000. Applications must be postmarked no later than June 15. Submit resume & names of ref. to: Elba Grovdahl, Ch., Search Committee, Lib., Univ. of Central Fla., Orlando, FL 32816-0666. UCF is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. As an agency of the state of Fla., UCF makes search records available to the public.

HEAD, PRESERVATION SVCS. Smithsonian Institution Libs. seeks energetic ln. to set up new preservation svcs. unit. Reports to asst. dir., collections management. Designs & operates system for preserving damaged, deteriorated mat'ls. from general collections of SIL's 14 branches. Establishes replacement prog. to incl. preservation microfilming. At higher level, also supervises commercial binding & coordinates minor repair prog. SIL holds 1 million vols. w/large quantity of 19th- & early 20th-century imprints. Position to be filled at GS-9 ($22,458) or GS-11 ($27,172). Position open until filled. For qualifying standards & appl. form, call Ms. Danzler at 202-357-1354. Specify Announcement #87-340-F. The Smithsonian Institution is an equal-opportunity employer.

HEAD, REF. & GENERAL READING DEPT. Plans, develops, manages ref. services. Staff of 13 (9 professional). Services now incl. catalog info., ref. & book selection for users, ph. info., outreach activities, microform collection; will incl. online search services in near future. Req'd.: accred. MLS, 5 yrs.' recent pub. lib. exp. (at least 3 yrs. working directly w/public). Demonstrated oral & written communication skills, supervisory skills, ability to work effectively w/staff & varied pub. Knowl. of bks., online info. resources, info. technology. Stamina, flexibility. $38,714-$49,777; hiring at first step. Liberal benefits incl. 4 weeks' vacation, fully paid medical/dental insurance. Send resume & letter of application by June 30 to: John S. Burgan, Chief Ln., Hartford Pub. Lib., 500 Main St., Hartford, CT 06103. An equal-opportunity employer.

ASSOC. DIR., Health Sci. Libs. Consortium, Philadelphia, Pa. Major coordinating resp. in preparation of specifications for a shared automated integrated lib. system, & implementation of all phases of automated svcs. Additional duties incl. assistance w/other areas of coop. program. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS or MS in info. sci. Min. 5 yrs. at min. exp.; automated system implementation exp.; knowl. of current cataloging practices & systems. Sal.: $32,500 min. to start. Full ben. First consideration if apply by July 1. Send ltr. of appl. & res. to: Joseph C. Scorza, Proj. Dir., Health Sci. Libs. Consortium, 3700 Market St., Suite 307, Philadelphia, PA 19104.

LIB. SYSTEM DIR. Search reopened. Administer & coordinate 7-member federated lib. system in suburban/rural south central Pa., part of the Greater Harrisburg capital metro. area. Stable funding through a referendum passed in 1986. Strong motivator w/excellent communications & PR skills. Political savvy w/a knowl. of microcomputers, grantsmanship, & grp. dynamics necessary. Position available immediately. Salary range $21,550-$26,193 w/excellent ben. ALA-MLS w/4 yrs.' progressively resp. pub. lib. exp., at least one yr. admin. Send res. & names of 3 ref. by July 8 to: Nancy George, Ch., Search Committee, Cumberland Co. Lib. System, 158 W. High St., Carlisle, PA 17013. Call the system office at 717-249-1133 x338 to arrange for preliminary interview at ALA San Francisco. AA, EOE.

ADULT SVCS. LN./ASST. DIR. for pub. lib. serving 35,000 in pleasant Tidewater community. Ref., readers' advisory, collection dvpt., online catalog instruction, administrative duties. Reqs. MLS; supervisory exp.; facility w/automated systems; good communication skills. Salary range $21,540-$28,870 dep. on qual. Position open July 15. Send res. & letters to: Martha W. Vazquez, Dir., Williamsburg Reg'l. Lib., 515 Scotland St., Williamsburg, VA 23185. Can interview at ALA San Francisco June 27. AA, EOE.

ASST. LN. I (search reopened). General ref. service, incl. database searching; collection development & acqs.; bibl. instruction; familiar w/automated circ. system. ALA-accred. MLS. Some evening & weekend hrs. Salary: $18,000-$20,000. Good fringes. Position opens Sept. 1; deadline July 27. Library holds 200,000 vols. in liberal arts college. Send res. & 3 ref. to: Kenneth C. Conroy, Acad. Dean, Quincy Col., 1800 College Ave., Quincy, IL 62301. EOE.

LN. I, HEAD OF AV DEPT. Salary range: $1,429-$1,824. MLS from accred. school of lib. sci. Skills needed in use & maint. of AV equip't. Must be able to supervise clerical staff, & plan & implement promotional activities & programs for the public. Contact: City of Amarillo, Personnel Dept., POB 1971, Amarillo, TX 79186.

SCIENCE/ENGINEERING LN. New position. Shares resp. for collection development, faculty outreach, ref. service, computer literature searching, user education, & possibly cataloging. Req'd.: ALA-accred. MLS; exp. or degree in science or engineering; demonstrated excellence in written & oral communication. Preferred: exp. or degree in physical science or engineering; exp. w/collection development in an acad. or special lib., ref. service, computer literature searching, & user education. Salary & benefits: min. $18,500+ dep. on qual. 12-mo. appt. w/20 working days' annual leave. Review of appls. will begin June 30. To apply, send letter, resume, 3 letters of recommendation, statement of specialized lib. service philosophy, & transcripts to: Myrna McCallister, Chair, Science/Engineering Ln. Search Committee, Fogler Lib., Univ. of Maine, Orono, ME 04469.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 462.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 461.

CONSULTANT for LSCA-funded grant project to determine alternative ways in which the public libraries of Lake County, Ind., may share access to bibliographic information. Project time frame: Oct. 1, 1987-Feb. 15, 1988. Compensation $9,000, expenses up to $3,000. Application deadline August 1. Request full job description from: Arthur S. Meyers, CONNECT Project Director, c/o Hammond Pub. Lib., 564 State St., Hammond, IN 46320.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

Frequency/Deadlines

LEADS classifieds: **All line/display classifieds received by the 5th** (or, when *AL*'s offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

***GRAPEVINE* weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at *AL* by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries,* 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

Electronic Mail: Via ALANET: write c/o AL.LEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

LEADS Rates

NOTE: *ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.*

Joblines: Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. **(NOTE: *AL* does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)**

Positions Wanted: ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or **Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

Line-by-line: $5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members ($4/line).

Display: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

Late Job Notices: $10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational members (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

Automation Exchange: Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) $5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2–5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

Consumer Classies: Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

Datebook: Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

Box numbers: *AL* will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for $10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

To reply to box nos., write: Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at *American Libraries.* Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

PLEASE NOTE:

1) All *AL* classified ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge ($5 total for line ads and $10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to *AL* within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

GRAPEVINE Rates

Brief job listings only. Published only on ALANET; contents independent of *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. $25/listing; $10/listing if same job opening advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

JOBLINES

Joblines will appear in full whenever space permits. They will appear in abbreviated form (as below) the rest of the year to make room for expanded Positions Open listings.

NOTE: *AL* ***does not*** supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses. For complete Joblines, see May *AL, p. 350.*

ASIS, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16 St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036; **Ariz.,** 602-278-1327, see also Mountain Plains; **ACRL,** 312-944-6795; **Br. Columbia,** 604-263-0014; **Calif.,** 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627; **CMLEA,** 415-697-8832; **(Calif.) San Andreas-S.F. Bay/SLA,** 408-378-8854; **S. Calif./SLA,** 818-795-2145; **Canadian Assn. of Special Libs. & Info. Svcs.**/Ottawa Chap., 613-237-3688; **Colo.,** 303-866-6741, see also Mountain Plains; **Conn.,** 203-727-9675; **(D.C.) Metro. Wash.,** 202-223-2272; **Del.,** 302-736-4748 x69 (in Del. only, 800-282-8696); **Drexel Univ.,** 215-895-1672; **Fla.,** 904-488-5232; **Ill.,** 312-828-0930; **Institutional Libs.,** S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence 02908; **Ia.,** C. Emerson, State Lib. of Iowa, Historical Bldg., Des Moines 50319; **Kans.,** see Mountain Plains; **Md.,** 301-685-5760; **Mich.,** 517-694-7440; **Midwest,** 317-926-8770; **Mo.,** 314-442-6590; **Mont.,** see Mountain Plains; **Mountain Plains,** 605-677-5757; **Nebr.,** 402-471-2045, see also Mountain Plains; **New Eng.,** 617-738-3148; **Nev.,** see Mountain Plains; **N.J.,** 609-695-2121; **N.Y.,** 212-227-8483; **N.Y. Chap./SLA,** 212-214-4226; **N.C.,** 919-733-6410; **N.D.,** see Mountain Plains; **Okla.,** 405-521-4202; **Ore.,** 503-585-2232; **PNLA,** 206-543-2890; **Pa.,** 717-234-4646; **PLA,** 312-664-5627; **R.I.,** C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingstown Rd., Kingston 02881; **Rural Libs.,** M. Jaugstetter, Col. of Lib. Sci., Clarion Univ. of Pa., 16214; **S.C.,** Univ. of, 803-777-8443; **S.D.,** see Mountain Plains; **SLA,** 202-234-3632; **Tex.,** 512-463-5470; **Utah,** see Mountain Plains; **Vet. Admin. Lib. Network,** 202-233-2820; **Va.,** 703-370-7267; **W. Va.,** call Pa. Coop. Job Hotline; **Wyo., see Mountain Plains.**

POSITIONS WANTED

ALA-MLS HONORS STUDENT GRADUATING JULY 20 seeks position in an academic setting. Have gov't. doc'ts., AV, heavy social science background. Please contact: Brenda Bradshaw, 3230 E. 4th St., Tulsa, OK 74104.

HIGH SCHOOL/JUNIOR COLLEGE LIBRARY POSITION WANTED, California/nearby. ALA-MLS, 9 yrs.' successful U.S. & overseas experience: reference, library instruction, database searching, interloan, collection development, all public services (large college); training, supervision, planning, entire operation (small technical college). Possess subject MA, foreign language, communication, organizational skills, commitment to service. Reply to: Box B-944-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

ORIGINAL CATALOGER (ALA-MLS), 6 yrs.' experience + administrative, seeks challenging position. Detailed knowledge of AACR, MARC, LCSH, DDC, LC, and automation procedures. Expertise in nonprint including computer software. Contact: R. Cansfield at 204-945-7834 or 204-888-9077.

EXPERIENCED LIBRARIAN seeks a professional position in a public, academic, or special library. ALA-accredited MLS, MA in Slavic languages, BA in French. References upon request. Reply to: Box B-936-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

ACADEMIC LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR—PhD, ALA master's, experienced. Visiting or acting position. Reply to: Box B-942-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Acquisitions librarian, monographs department. The University of Alabama Libraries seeks applicants for the position of acquisitions librarian. The position has the responsibility of supervising a staff of 6 full-time

employees and student workers working approximately 100 hrs. per week. The applicant will be expected to have a master's degree from a program accredited by ALA, not less than 2 yrs.' professional experience in an academic/research library, successful administrative background in acquisitions or collection development, knowledge of automated acquisitions systems and familiarity with approval plans, the foreign and domestic book trade, and related bibliographic tools. Experience in gifts and exchange programs, acquiring out-of-print books, evaluating vendor performance, and producing expenditure forecasts is desirable, as is a working knowledge of one or more European languages. This 12-mo., tenure-track position carries rank of Assistant Professor in the university libraries. Salary minimum $21,000, commensurate with experience and qualifications. Liberal benefits provided. With letter of application, include a resume and the names of 3 references to be contacted in the event that more specific information is required. **The deadline for applications is July 15;** projected starting date is Sept. 1, or as soon thereafter as convenient for the applicant. Send application to: Sondra Tucker, Libraries Personnel Officer, **University of Alabama, POB S, Tuscaloosa, AL 35487-9784.** The University of Alabama is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant cataloging librarian. The University of Washington Libraries is seeking qualified applicants for the position of assistant cataloging librarian. The position reports to the head of the cataloging division. The library is implementing a Geac online catalog/circulation system. Applicants should have a strong cataloging background and experience with headings control and automated systems. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE* cataloging monographs and/or materials in other formats, coordination of headings/indexing control in the online catalog, problem resolution, and supervision of associated staff. The individual will participate in future planning and implementation of the libraries' authority control system. Position responsibilities are subject to change in concert with the ongoing reorganization of bibliographic control and Geac system implementation. The libraries requires an individual with strong interpersonal and communication skills; with planning and problem-solving ability; and who has the ability to exercise initiative, work in a changing environment, and contribute to division planning. Additional requirements include a graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association; a minimum of 3 yrs.' post-MLS cataloging experience, preferably in an academic or research library using current cataloging rules and Library of Congress rule interpretations, subject headings, and classification; cataloging experience with nonmonographic formats, particularly serials, desirable; experience with MARC formats and with an automated cataloging system, preferably OCLC. Salary: $23,000 minimum. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF, premium fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. Position available immediately. **Application deadline: 5 pm, July 15.** Send letter of application, resume, names of 3 references, and current salary and salary requirements to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, **University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195.** AA, EOE.

Assistant director for systems. The University of Houston Libraries has almost completed the application of computing to internal library databases and is now moving to apply information technology to the whole range of library user interactions. Under general direction of the director of libraries, the assistant director for systems takes a leadership role in determining plans and policies for applications of computing to the university libraries: coordinates ongoing library computing operations; cooperates with other libraries in a regional consortium, in carrying out library systems projects and activities. Provides leadership in adapting information technology to expanding library services and to increasing efficiency of existing services. Responsible for coordinating the design and implementation of computing applications for service programs of the libraries. Experimental programs are actively encouraged, and major initiatives are being proposed for funding by the university administration. Qualifications include ability to work with and relate well to a diverse constituency; excellent analytical and communication skills; initiative, creativity, organizational ability; ability to maintain effective working relationships with colleagues in the libraries and the university; decisiveness, intellectual independence, and willingness to express a point of view; ability to function in a matrix-oriented team environment. Knowledge of major vendors of library systems, developments in telecommunications and library computing utilities, and trends in electronic publishing required. Knowledge of networked microcomputer systems desirable. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution desirable but not required. Supervisory experience desirable. Minimum of 5 yrs.' experience in systems work highly desirable. Coursework in computer science or systems analysis desirable. Academic library experience desirable, but appropriate experience in related fields, including publishing, will be considered. Salary minimum of $45,000 negotiable, depending on qualifications. Excellent benefits package. As the research library for a 4-campus system, the University of Houston Libraries' holdings exceed 1.4 million volumes, with a current materials budget of $2.4 million. Total staff includes 47 professionals and 200 support staff. The library is a member of ARL. **Applications received by July 15 will receive first consideration.** Interviews may be held during ALA San Francisco. Send nominations, or applications with resume and names of 3 references, to: Robin N. Downes, Director of Libraries, **University of Houston Libraries, 4800 Calhoun, Houston, TX 77004.** Equal-opportunity employer.

Assistant government documents librarian. A full-time, 12-mo., tenure-track appointment available as soon as possible following application deadline. Reports to the government documents and maps librarian and assists in the administration of the government documents and map library. The collection includes international documents, with strong holdings in United Nations publications and British documents. Duties: provide government documents and map reference service; share collection development for U.S., British, and international documents; supervise document acquisitions and binding; assist in public service and promotion activities; maintain the British and international documents collection; assist in the conversion of manual international and British check-in to an automated system; assist with planning for the inclusion of government documents and maps on the planned online catalog; assist in planning for the relocation of the documents and map library to another main campus facility as early as 1989. Requires ALA-MLS. Experience or training in reference work and organization of U.S. documents. Strong interpersonal, organizational, and communication skills. Strongly prefer experience or training in British or international documents. Familiarity with current issues and trends relevant to the U.S. government documents depository system. Familiarity with current computer applications relevant to documents. Prefer experience or recent library school training in AACR2, MARC tagging, and LC classification. Salary: $18,000–$24,000 dependent on qualifications. Excellent benefits. **Applications must be postmarked by July 10.** To apply, submit letter of application, resume, transcripts and 3 letters of reference to: Sandra Gilliland, **University of Kansas Libraries, Lawrence, KS 66045-2800.** Minorities are encouraged to apply. An AA, EEO employer.

Assistant head, circulation department, University of North Florida. New position in circulation services, depending heavily on existing and evolving automation (NOTIS, OCLC, IBM environment). Under the general direction of the head of the circulation department, supervises a staff of 5 paraprofessionals and 10–15 students; provides training; coordinates and actively participates in all aspects of circulation services, including stacks maintenance, interlibrary loans, course reserves, and accounts receivables/inventory accountability. Position requires highly service-oriented individual able to demonstrate excellent oral and written communication skills, adaptability, creativity, flexibility, initiative, tact, collegiality, and ability to work with detail. Requires skills in business management, planning and problem solving, keyboard operation, and knowledge of or experience with automated circulation systems. Some night work and weekend schedules. May involve some responsibilities in reference. MLS from an ALA-accredited graduate school required. 12-mo., nontenure-earning faculty appointment. Minimum negotiable salary of $20,000. Position available Aug. 1. **Application deadline July 10.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Bruce T. Latimer, Chair, Library Search Committee, **University of North Florida, POB 17605, Jacksonville, FL 32245; 904-646-2617.** University of North Florida is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Assistant law librarian (cataloger). MLS from ALA school. Minimum one yr.'s cataloging experience. Thorough knowledge of OCLC. Familiarity with LC classification schedules, subject headings. Duties: supervise 2 full-time paraprofessionals, one student assistant. Perform original monographic and serial cataloging. Continue ongoing retrospective conversion project. Other duties related to cataloging/maintenance of collection. Minimum salary of $19,000; excellent benefits. Available immediately. Contact: Jane G. Olm, Director, **School of Law Library, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409; 806-742-3794.**

Assistant reference librarian/bibliographic instruction. Need energetic, service-oriented person for BI librarian. Responsible for the design and administration of a comprehensive program of library instruction, including the freshman English orientation program, the coordination and scheduling of all tours, and the development of instructional aids. Participates in the delivery of reference service and instructs users of the public online catalog. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, ability to relate well to students and faculty, sound written and verbal communication skills, organizational skills, commitment to continued professional growth. Academic status. Salary: minimum $17,000 for 9 mos., with one 6-week summer contract at l/6th the 9-mo. rate normally granted. Work one evening per week and occasional Sunday. Starting date: approximately Aug. 31. **Send letter of application and resume by June 30** to: Alvin C. Cage, Director of Libraries, **Stephen F. Austin State University, Box 13055, SFA Station, Nacogdoches, TX 75962-3055.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant reference librarian—intern, South Dakota State University (10-mo., term appointment, renewable up to 4 yrs.). Performs general reference services; shares responsibility for bibliographic instruction and online searching; assists in ILL verification and reference collection development. This position is designed for a recent library school graduate who wishes to gain academic library experience while pursuing a 2nd master's degree. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS (earned by Aug. 31); coursework and/or experience with online bibliographic search-

ing. Minimum salary $17,500, with standard benefits. **Application deadline July 10,** or until filled. Tentative starting date Sept. 1. Send resume, which addresses specific job qualifications, and have transcripts and 3 *recent* letters of recommendation (which describe applicant's job-related qualifications) sent directly to: Mary Caspers, Chair of Reference Search Committee, **South Dakota State University Library, Box 2115, Brookings, SD 57007.** An AA, EEO employer.

Assistant serials librarian. The University of Nevada/Las Vegas anticipates new position of assistant serials librarian. Responsible for helping to implement new online system, cataloging/classifying serials in retro project, occasional periodicals public service. Reports to serials librarian; assists in all aspects of serials management. Serves on university and library committees. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of AACR2, MARC-S format, LCSH and LC classification; OCLC or other automated system; user-oriented philosophy; effective communication and interpersonal skills; aptitude for analytical and detailed work; flexibility; ability to cope with rapid change. *PREFERRED:* previous experience with serials in an academic library. Salary range: $19,000–$23,000, depending on experience and qualifications. 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with excellent benefits including TIAA/CREF, no state income tax. **Send application letter; resume; names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by July 17** to: Mary Dale Deacon, Director of Libraries, **University of Nevada/Las Vegas, Las Vegas, NV 89154.** UNLV is an AA, EEO institution.

Associate curator. The University of Alabama seeks applicants for the position of associate curator to assist the assistant dean of special collections and preservation with administrative, managerial, and technical (curatorial/archival) support in all facets of daily operation of an expanding special collections department. Responsibilities will include library (rare books, and extensive local history collections), historical manuscripts, university archives, the Office of Records Management, and the Archives of American Minority Cultures. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MA in American history or a closely related field. MLS from an ALA-accredited program. Archival training and experience; successful grantsmanship and/or fundraising highly desirable; minimum of 3 yrs.' relevant experience in archives, records management, curatorial work, and a working knowledge of automated library and archival systems. Assistant Professor rank, salary minimum $21,000. Permanent, 12-mo., full-time position, tenure track. 22 days' vacation, sick leave, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, state and TIAA/CREF retirement plans. Projected date for appointment to begin Sept. 1. **Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references by the application deadline, July 1,** to: Sondra Tucker, Libraries Personnel Officer, **University of Alabama, POB S, Tuscaloosa, AL 35487-9784.** The University of Alabama is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Associate director of university libraries/director of Cudahy Library. Loyola University of Chicago invites applications and nominations for the position of associate director of university libraries. The university library system has 4 libraries: Cudahy Library on the Chicago Lake Shore campus, Lewis Towers Library on the Chicago Water Tower campus, the Medical Center Library in west suburban Chicago, and the Rome Center Library in Rome, Italy. Together, these libraries hold almost 1 million bound volumes plus government documents and microforms. The library system is automating with NOTIS. The staff includes 33 librarians and 55 support staff. The libraries serve approximately 16,000 students and 1,400 faculty. The associate director, reporting to the director of university libraries, participates as a senior administrator in the overall management of the libraries in the system. The associate director also serves as the director of the Cudahy Library, the largest library in the system. Other responsibilities of the position include administrative responsibility for the areas of library automation, technical services, audiovisual services, and public services; working with the director of libraries in developing long-range, building, space, and budget plans; development and preparation of grant proposals and other funding programs. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from ALA-accredited library program; in-depth knowledge of academic library organization and functions, including library automation, and technical and public service functions; substantial and successful administrative experience in a university library; excellent communication and interpersonal skills. Minimum salary $37,000. **Applications received prior to July 17 will receive first consideration.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references to: Ellen J. Waite, Director of University Libraries, **Cudahy Library, Loyola University of Chicago, 6525 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago, IL 60626.** Loyola University of Chicago is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity educator and employer.

Berkeley
Environmental Design Library
Architecture & Landscape Architecture Librarian

Collection development, reference, bibliographic instruction, computerized reference searching, faculty liaison.

MLS degree; or substantial coursework in architecture, landscape architecture, planning, or closely related field; and successful experience in reference and/or collection development in same fields required. Preference given to candidates with working knowledge of at least one Western European language, and with practical experience with online reference searching.

Full job description on request. Appointment salary range $24,012–$32,232 per annum. Open until filled; **candidates applying by July 15 will be given first consideration.** Send resume, including names and addresses of 3 professional references, to:

William E. Wenz
Rm. 447 General Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720
EEO employer

Associate librarian for technical services. Responsible for coordinating and giving direction to the areas of acquisitions, cataloging, collection development, and serials. Shares leadership responsibility with the associate librarian for public services in librarywide planning, personnel development, automation technology, and library development. Reports to the university librarian. Technical services personnel include 7 professional and 13 support personnel. The library contains 450,000 volumes and 600,000 microforms with an annual materials budget of $1 million. Library will share an online catalog and circulation system using the LS2000 with 2 other universities with an implementation date of August 1988. Must have an ALA-accredited MLS and an additional graduate degree. At least 5 yrs.' progressively responsible professional experience in an academic library. Comprehensive knowledge of technical services operations. Demonstrated ability in the implementation and management of automated library systems. Demonstrated ability to communicate with a high degree of effectiveness both orally and in writing. Exceptional abilities in interpersonal relations and management are required. Tenure-track position with faculty rank and status. Salary range of $35,000–$40,000 for 12 mos. **Deadline for accepting applications will be July 15.** Appalachian State University, located in the northwestern corner of North Carolina in the Blue Ridge Mountains, has 10,000 students and is one of the 16 campuses of the University of North Carolina. Send letter of application, resume, graduate transcripts, and 3 names of references, including addresses and telephone numbers, to: Richard T. Barker, University Librarian, **Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Automation development chair. Reports to associate dean for collection and technical services. Responsibilities include: exercising a leadership role in the planning, implementation, and operation of library automated systems; in library microcomputer utilization; in operation of the libraries' LS/2 (ALIS) system; and in implementation of a 2nd-generation integrated online library system (IOLS). *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' professional library experience; experience with automated library systems; knowledge of systems analysis, computer hardware and software; ability to communicate effectively with technically and nontechnically oriented staff. *PREFERRED:* experience with an IOLS, particularly implementing a mainframe-based system in a campus network environment; experience in a wide range of library functions; education or training in a computer-based system, programming, or a scientific/technical discipline; experience managing automated systems. Salary: $28,000 minimum for 12-mo. appointment. A higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians at KSU have academic rank and are eligible for tenure, sabbatical leaves, and other research support. Vacation of 22 working days. Choice of retirement and medical plans. Kansas State University, founded in 1863 and one of the nation's oldest land-grant universities, is located in Manhattan, a community of 45,000 in the rolling Flint Hills. The university has 1,500 full-time faculty and an enrollment of over 18,000. KSU Libraries contain over 1 million cataloged volumes and have a materials budget in excess of $1.9 million. Position available Aug. 1. **Deadline for application: July 1.** Send letter of application; resume; names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 relevant references to: Nancy Wootton, **Administrative Services, Kansas State University Libraries, Manhattan, KS 66506.** KSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Bibliographer: fine arts, language, literature. The University of Akron is seeking a bibliographer to develop an information collection, in consultation with departmental faculty, to support the teaching, research, and service programs of the university in the area of the fine arts. Selects library materials, monitors expenditures, prepares collection policies, and evaluates the collection. Provides reference service and bibliographic instruction and conducts online searches. Serves as liaison between the library and the fine arts academic departments of the university. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school and 2nd master's degree in art, music, theater, dance, literature, modern foreign languages, or communications are required. Public services library experience required; academic preferred. Candidates with a background in the creative arts will be given special consideration. Reading knowledge of one or more modern foreign languages is preferred. Must have strong written and oral

communication skills and potential for active participation in academic and professional affairs. This is a 12-mo., tenure-track position with appointment as Instructor or Assistant Professor, depending upon qualifications, 22 days' vacation with standard benefits package. Salary: $20,000–$24,500. **To apply, send a letter of application with resume and 3 references by July 15** to: Anne Peterson, Fine Arts Search Committee, **Bierce Library, University of Akron, Akron, OH 44325.** Women and minorities are encouraged to apply. The University of Akron is an equal-education and employment institution.

Bibliographer for physical, computer, & engineering sciences. The University of Maryland Libraries in College Park invites nominations and applications for a newly developed bibliographer position. The position will be responsible for developing library collection to support campus curricula, teaching, and research in: mathematics, computer science, chemistry, astronomy, physics, geology, transportation studies, meterology, and engineering. Nature of collection development includes: analysis of collections for strengths and weaknesses; formulation and application of collecting policies; monitoring of expenditures; developing and maintaining close working relationships with faculty and other users, with the book trade world, and with other library employees. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited program. Minimum of one yr.'s experience in collection development. Degree in one of the following subject areas: mathematics, computer science, chemistry, astronomy, physics, geology, transportation studies, meterology, and engineering. Working knowledge of one of the following languages: French, German, Italian, or Russian. *PREFERRED:* collection development experience in ARL library including collection analysis, collection development policy formulation, and application; work experience in dealing with the book trade world; demonstrated ability to interact effectively with library staff and diverse clientele, and ability to communicate effectively in oral and written form. *SALARY:* $21,428 minimum. Salary commensurate with experience. Excellent benefits. **For full consideration, submit resume and names/addresses of 3 references by June 30** to: Virginia Sojdehei, Personnel Librarian, **McKeldin Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.** AA, EOE.

Catalog librarian/automation project. MLS required. Responsible for the retrospective conversion of bibliographic records (approximately 175,000) and for participation in planning of automated library system. Experience with OCLC, retrospective conversion, and online systems required. Experience with bibliographic instruction and/or workshop presentation recommended. Responsible to the director. Faculty position. 12-mo. contract. Salary: $21,500 minimum. Send letter, resume, and 3 references to: Mary Anne Fedrick, Director of Library, **Marywood College, 2300 Adams Ave., Scranton, PA 18509.** AA, EOE.

Cataloger. DePauw University is seeking a librarian for a newly authorized cataloging position in our technical services department. The new cataloger will be responsible for original cataloging and complex copy cataloging of monographs and serials and for all cataloging of musical scores and AV formats, using OCLC. In addition, the cataloger will serve as a liaison to selected academic departments, assisting them with collection development. All librarians participate in library management. Position has faculty status, excellent benefits. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited program. Experience with LCSH, LC classification, AACR2, and OCLC strongly desired. The ability to work well with faculty and staff, and a service-oriented view of library service required. Knowledge of one or more foreign languages desired. Salary: $19,500 minimum. **Review of applications will begin July 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Jana Bradley, Director of Libraries, **DePauw University, Box 137, Greencastle, IN 46135.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Berkeley

Systems Services Librarian

Systems service unit provides the primary contact for users of the library's automated systems. Responsible for investigating and troubleshooting problems and special requests from system users, coordinating installations within the automated systems, and initiating proposals for new system applications and enhancements. Supervise one librarian.

MLS degree; experience with computer-based library systems; knowledge of the MARC formats; excellent communication skills; professional public service experience, including computer-based reference. Previous systems office experience in a large academic library desirable.

Full job description on request. Appointment salary range $29,340–$34,452 per annum. Open until filled; **candidates applying by July 15 will be given first consideration.** Send resume, including names and addresses of 3 professional references, to:

William E. Wenz
Rm. 447 General Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

EEO employer

Cataloger. Motivated self-starter with demonstrated teamwork, ability to be responsible for original cataloging of monographs, a local history collection, editing non-Library of Congress copy from the OCLC database, series decisions, name authority work, reviewing original and edited OCLC printout for the Afghanistan collection. Integrated library system planned. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS. Knowledge of LC classification, LC subject headings, and OCLC or similar cataloging utility. One yr.'s professional experience minimum. *Preferred:* reading knowledge of German. Working knowledge of online integrated systems. Salary: $18,000–$19,000 minimum, higher depending on qualifications. Tenure-track, supportive environment for scholarship and service, TIAA/CREF, 24 days' annual leave. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references no later than Aug. 31** to: Ella Jane Bailey, Chair, **Technical Services Dept., University Library, University of Nebraska at Omaha, Omaha, NE 68182-0237.** AA, EOE.

Circulation librarian. Directs all circulation-related activities, 80,000–100,000 items annually, utilizing CLSI automated system. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* reports to the coordinator for public services; supervises 2 full-time paraprofessionals and up to 10 students. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; successful relevant experience in public services. Salary and benefits: minimum $18,000. **Closing date for applications: June 26.** Starting date: Aug. 3. Send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and names of 3 references to: Margaret Morrison, **Torreyson Library, University of Central Arkansas, Conway, AR 72032.**

Collection development librarian (search reopened). Northern Michigan University is a public regional state university of 7,500 students and 900 employees located in Michigan's Upper Peninsula on the shore of Lake Superior. Olson Library contains over 400,000 volumes, subscribes to over 2,900 serials, and houses both AV and depository documents collections. This new position is responsible for implementing, monitoring, coordinating, and evaluating the collection development program, which encompasses print materials, both monographic and serial, and nonprint materials. Materials selection duties include management of an approval plan. Reports to the director of the library. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; at least 2 yrs.' substantial collection development experience in an academic library; thorough knowledge of trends and issues in academic collection development and book selection; effective oral and written communication skills; ability to work effectively with faculty, students, and colleagues; skill in analyzing and interpreting statistical data; familiarity with automated library systems desirable; 2nd master's degree highly desirable. Faculty status, tenure track. Salary: $23,000 minimum; depends upon experience and qualifications. **Deadline for applications: July 1.** Starting date: Sept. 1. Submit nominations or letter of application with resume, 3 letters of recommendation, copies of credentials, and transcripts to: **Director's Office, Olson Library, Northern Michigan University, Marquette, MI 49855-5376.** An AA, EO employer.

Director of learning resources center (LRC). Reopened. Plans/directs all LRC services: cataloging; acquisitions; AV services. MLS degree; 2 yrs.' teaching experience; 5 yrs.' higher education LRC experience, preferably community college setting; 5 yrs.' LRC managerial experience required. Instructional television-fixed service (ITFS), teleconferencing, other alternative delivery systems experience preferred. Ability to supervise faculty/staff, work cooperatively with other college units. Knowledge of automated systems. Must communicate effectively orally and in writing. Salary: $30,000–$40,000 per annum. **Application deadline June 30 with screening to begin July 1.** An appointment will be made as soon as possible thereafter. Submit current resume, letter of application, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3–5 references to: Thomas J. Maney, Dean of Instruction, **Nicolet College, POB 518, Rhinelander, WI 54501.**

Director of libraries. The University of Colorado is searching for an outstanding person to assume the position of director of libraries for its main campus in Boulder. The director, who is a tenured member of the university faculty, has primary administrative responsibility for all library services and operations (with the exception of the Law Library). These duties include long-range planning, policy formulation and implementation, budget preparation, personnel matters, and evaluation of programs and services. In addition, the director represents the university in state and national matters such as library financing, resource sharing, networking, automation, and statewide regional planning. The University of Colorado/Boulder Libraries, the major research library in its region with a collection of over 2 million volumes, is a member of ARL, OCLC, Inc., Bibliographical Center for Research (BCR), and Colorado Alliance of Research Libraries (CARL). The director reports to the vice chancellor for academic affairs and represents the libraries on the Council of Deans. Applicants must have an MLS (or its equivalent) from an ALA-accredited or University of Colorado–approved institution and at least 5 yrs.' administrative experience, with increasing responsibilities, in an academic or research library. An additional, earned, advanced degree is preferred. The Search Committee seeks a candidate with a record of innovative program development; the capabil-

Reference Librarian

Rutgers University's Mabel Smith Douglass Library, one of 4 major libraries in New Brunswick, N.J., is currently accepting applications for an experienced reference librarian to join our staff in September. Responsibilities will include coordinating the catalog and acquisitions functions for this library as well as performing reference, database searching, cost-related library instruction, and collection development in natural and applied sciences.

The position requires an MLS from an accredited library school, 4 yrs.' academic library experience which includes both reference and technical services/automated systems. Advanced subject degree, scholarly record, and collection development experience is desirable—liberal arts background preferred.

Salary: $28,547 plus full benefits including tuition reimbursement and 22 vacation days. **For immediate consideration, submit resume along with 3 current references no later than July 1** to: **Library Personnel Officer (APP 124), Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW JERSEY
RUTGERS

ity to work collegially and to communicate effectively with the university and library administration, faculty, staff, students, and public; a record of professional and/or scholarly achievement; and knowledge of, and experience with, technology as applied to libraries. The position is a 12-mo. appointment beginning after Nov. 1. Salary is negotiable, depending on experience and qualifications. Minimum salary is $50,000 a year. **Application deadline is July 31.** Interested candidates should submit a letter of application that summarizes their qualifications and a resume which includes the names, titles, addresses, and phone numbers of 5 current references. All material should be sent to: Charles H. DePuy, Chair, Library Director Search Committee, **University of Colorado, Campus Box 475, Boulder, CO 80309.** The University of Colorado at Boulder has a strong institutional commitment to the principle of diversity. In that spirit, we are particularly interested in receiving applications from a broad spectrum of people, including women, members of ethnic minorities, and disabled individuals.

Documents librarian, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign. Faculty position available Aug. 21. Under the general direction of the head of the Documents Library, provides reference service during scheduled weekday hours, participates in the department's instructional, promotional, and online services programs, assists in bibliographic control, and maintains liaison with public service units in both departmental library services and general services. All documents librarians contribute to a varying degree to all the functions listed above, but each also has a particular coordinating responsibility within the department which depends on personal qualifications and present staffing arrangements. Particular responsibilities may be for the coordination of user education, online services, processing and bibliographic control, or collection development. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited library school, or its equivalent. At least one yr.'s work with federal documents in a large research, academic, or special library either in a general reference setting or in a specialized government publications unit. Knowledge of documents reference techniques and bibliographic sources. Effective oral and written communication skills and the ability to work well with people, both individually and in groups. Evidence of a strong commitment to responsive and innovative service. Evidence of the ability to meet university standards of research, publication, and service. *Preferred qualifications:* user education experience; experience with an online catalog and other online and microcomputer-based information retrieval systems; cataloging experience; a knowledge of the OCLC system. *SALARY AND RANK:* salary $21,000 upward, depending on experience and qualifications. Rank dependent on qualifications. For maximum consideration, applications and nominations should be received by June 15. Send letter of application and complete resume with the names, addresses, and phone numbers of 5 references to: Paula D. Watson, Chair, Search Committee, **c/o Library Personnel Office, 127 Library, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-333-8169.** Candidates who will be attending the ALA Conference in San Francisco may contact the Search Committee chair to set up an interview at the conference. The University of Illinois is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Education librarian (anticipated opening Aug. 15), Northern Illinois University, DeKalb. 12-mo., tenure-track position at the rank of Assistant Professor or above, depending on qualifications. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* under the direction of the social sciences & business department head, this position is responsible for the development, management, and assessment of library collections which support the programs of the College of Education; library liaison activities between academic units; research assistance and reference service to library users, including participation at the departmental service desk; bibliographic instruction; and contributions to the development and implementation of library policies and procedures. *QUALIFICATIONS:* minimum, MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and a 2nd master's degree or 30 hrs.' graduate coursework beyond the MLS (in education) required for appointment at the rank of Assistant Professor. Applicants should have a strong commitment to effective library collection development and public services in the context of a publicly funded, academic research library, and an interest in the broad range of activities requisite for faculty advancement. Preference will be given to applicants with at least 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library. Experience in collection development, reference work at the graduate research level, bibliographic instruction, and online database searching is desirable. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* $20,000 minimum for 12 mos.; Illinois retirement system; 24 days' vacation; faculty status and rank. ***APPLICATIONS:* applications received by July 1 will be given first consideration,** but applications will continue to be accepted until the position is filled. Send a letter of application with: 1) a complete statement of qualifications; 2) a resume of education and relevant experience; and 3) the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references to: Gordon S. Rowley, Associate Director for Research Services, **Founders Memorial Library, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115-2868.**

Engineering and physical sciences librarian. The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks an energetic, creative, flexible librarian to administer the Engineering Library (30,000 volumes) and the Physical Sciences Library (27,000 volumes). Additional assignments include collection development and online searching for engineering programs in the Mines Library. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* reference; online searching; collection development; support staff supervision; bibliographic and end-user instruction. Acts as liaison with College of Engineering and Chemistry and Physics departments. Reports to head of branch libraries. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; science/engineering background and/or experience; public service experience in academic/special library; advanced computer searching skills and substantial microcomputer experience; strong communication, interpersonal, supervisory skills. Faculty status requires librarians to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. *PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:* experience with bibliographic instruction, library automation and other technological innovations, and space and new facilities planning; collection development experience in chemistry/engineering/physics; college coursework in chemistry. Salary open depending upon qualifications and experience (minimum: $27,320). 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF; 24 days' vacation. Open Sept. 1. Mountains, desert, lakes, 5 hrs. by car from San Francisco. **Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references to: Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, University of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557.** An AA, EEO employer.

Full-time reference librarian. North Hennepin Community College, a 5,000-student, 2-year institution located in the northwest section of the Twin Cities metropolitan area, is seeking a full-time reference librarian to begin in September. *Responsibilities include* general reference desk work, online searching, and interlibrary loan. An ALA-accredited MLS is required. College library experience preferred. Initial salary range of $16,600–$25,600 is dependent upon education and experience. **Send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and letters of recommendation by June 19** to: Peter Fastner, **North Hennepin Community College, 7411 85th Ave. N., Brooklyn Park, MN 55445.** An affirmative-action employer.

Government documents reference librarian/Arizona local and intergovernmental documents specialist, Arizona State University (search reopened). Responsible for collecting and indexing local Arizona and intergovernmental documents; overseeing and maintaining the documents reference collection; scheduling and training documents reference personnel; providing reference service and instruction in the use of U.S., U.N., and Arizona government documents. ASU, a selective federal depository (93%) with a full-time staff of 7, is located in the heart of the Phoenix SMSA. The library is becoming highly automated and will begin an $11.5 million underground addition this summer. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS or foreign equivalent; demonstrated experience or coursework in government documents; strong interpersonal skills that will represent the university libraries positively and facilitate field collecting; ability to work and communicate effectively with library staff, students, faculty, and general public. *PREFERRED:* background in general reference, preferably in an academic or research library; experience with specialized collection of non-Federal governmental documents; experience or coursework in library instruction; some knowledge of library automation. Salary: $18,800 and up, dependent on qualifications. Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, applications should be received by July 15, when review will begin.** Send letter of application which addresses all qualifications listed above, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, **Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287.** An AA, EEO employer.

Head, catalog department, University of Oklahoma. *DUTIES:* under the general direction of the director, library technical services, this position is responsible for the management of the catalog department including the following functions: original cataloging, copy cataloging, catalog maintenance, reclassification, retrospective conversion, name and subject-authority work, and marking; supervises 4 full-time librarians, 11 classified staff, and numerous student assistants; responsible for planning, review, and implementation of services, procedures, and programs; responsible for the creation and maintenance of bibliographic records for the libraries' local database; coordinates OCLC and RLIN online cataloging and special projects related to the DataPhase system. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited library school; 5 yrs.' progressively responsible cataloging experience in an academic library including 2 or more yrs.' supervisory experience; significant knowledge and experience with major bibliographic utility, AACR2, LC classification and subject headings; knowledge of at least one European language. *DESIRABLE:* knowledge and experience with development of online catalog system; experience with retrospective conversion projects; demonstrated leadership abilities and supervisory skills; strong interpersonal and communication skills; reading knowledge of additional foreign languages; 2nd master's degree and/or additional postgraduate work. **Deadline for applications: June 30.** Available: Sept. 1. Salary: $25,000 or more according to qualifications. Benefits: TIAA/CREF; state retirement system; comprehensive medical protection; 21 days' vacation; university holidays; generous sick leave. *APPLICATION:* send letter of application with resume and the names of 3 references, including current supervisor, to: Donald C. Hudson, Manager, Administrative Services, **University Libraries, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK 73019.** The University of Oklahoma is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, collection management services department. Supervise collection development of monographs, serials, and nonprint materials for both academic and medical programs. Allocate and monitor materials budget ($2.2 million). Direct formal assessments of collections and of user needs. Formulate, coordinate, and implement collection development policies and procedures. Coordinate collection development with academic departments. Select, train, and evaluate personnel. Supervise completion of library section of accreditation reports for schools, and coordinate evaluation of library support for new courses and programs. Oversee parameters for approval programs. Select gifts for collection. Participate in librarywide planning as a member of the Director's Council. Supervise 4 librarians and 4 clerical. Report to the associate director for library collections and access services. *QUALIFICATIONS:* an ALA-accredited MLS is required. The following are preferred: successful experience in supervising professionals; preparing and managing collection budgets; generating a cohesive group environment. Ability to: provide a strong library image to university faculty and administrators; work well under pressure and deliver work on deadline; lead, coordinate, and motivate professional staff toward achievement of the library's mission and goals; demonstrate good interpersonal skills. Bibliographic skills: substantive collection management experience in a large academic library; state-of-the-art knowledge of national trends in collection management and publishing industry; success in assessing collections and curricular needs, and in developing collection policies; working experience with large approval plans; strong subject expertise (with additional graduate degree in a subject area); understanding of scholarly research and sensitivity to the concerns of a research library. General skills: experience applying research techniques; superior written and oral communication skills; experience with automated library systems and in applying other computer technology to collection management; resourcefulness; enthusiasm; initiative and creativity. Professional background: substantial record of continuing professional contributions, including publication or teaching, and service to the university and the profession; ability to encourage the professional development of others. *ENVIRONMENT:* University Library Services serves 20,000 students in 13 schools on the academic and medical campuses, and is a member of the Association of Southeast Research Libraries and the Center for Research Libraries. The OCLC LS/2 system is used for circulation, public access, and acquisitions. There are nearly 10,000 active serial subscriptions, and approval plans are maintained with major vendors. *SALARY:* $29,000 minimum, depending on qualifications. Choice of health plans (BC-BS or HMOs). TIAA/CREF available. Tuition remuneration for courses at university. 24 vacation days, 12 sick, 11 holidays. Paid life insurance. **Deadline: July 10,** or until suitable applicant is found. *APPLICATION:* submit resume and 3 current references to: Arnold Hirshon, Associate Director for Library Collections and Access Services, **Virginia Commonwealth University, VCU Box 2033, Richmond, VA 23284-0001.** VCU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Head of acquisitions. Search reopened. *REQUIREMENTS:* minimum of 4 yrs.' recent experience directly related to an academic library acquisitions department and/or the book trade industry, including supervisory responsibilities. *Desired qualifications:* MLS (ALA-accredited). Ability to plan, supervise, and coordinate the acquisition of monographs, serials, and nonprint materials. Knowledge of both manual and automated materials acquisitions and serial control systems. Knowledge of domestic and foreign publishing trade and vendor sources/plans. Experience with gifts and exchange programs and government documents depository programs. Experience with library materials budgets. Excellent oral/written communications and interpersonal skills. Manages a staff of one administrative assistant and 17 support staff members in the acquisitions department. Responsible for the ordering, receiving, and claiming of library materials. Work with the library's business office to coordinate the fiscal reporting of library materials funds. Coordinate the gifts and exchange program, and binding and distribution of library materials and supplies in a decentralized library system. Evaluate vendor performance and assist in approval plans management. Participate in the development of automated acquisitions programs. Salary: $25,000 and up, depending on qualifications. Status and benefits: exempt supervisory position. Annual vacation of 15 working days during the first year of employment and 22 days thereafter. Flexible benefit program with open enrollments annually. Group life, major medical, disability insurance plans are in effect as are TIAA/CREF and Social Security coverage. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send resume and list of references to: Thomas L. Haworth, Personnel Officer, **Libraries, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of circulation. Boston College invites nominations and applications for the position of head of circulation in the O'Neill Library. The circulation department includes the main circulation desk, stack maintenance unit, reserves services, interlibrary loan, copy center, and a resource center. The O'Neill Library is open 108 hours per week and the circulation department has primary responsibility for building security. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* supervises all activities of the circulation department. Manages a staff of 25. Provides leadership in automation planning and staff training/development and reviews and recommends circulation policies and procedures. Serves on Department Heads Committee, Automation Committee, and others as appropriate. Boston College offers its 14,000 students and almost 700 faculty the advantages of a strong liberal arts institution with outstanding graduate and professional programs. Library collections number over 1 million volumes. The new O'Neill Library provides an attractive, intensively used, highly automated environment for study and learning and also houses the campus computer center. The library administration is committed to developing leadership, management, and planning skills at all levels of the library staff. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS with a minimum of 3–5 yrs.' experience in public services, demonstrated managerial experience, excellent interpersonal and communication skills, and commitment to public service. Experience with automated circulation systems preferred. *BENEFITS:* excellent benefits package includes tuition and 22 days' vacation. Salary from $30,000 depending on qualifications. **Applications received by June 30 will receive first consideration.** *TO APPLY:* send resume with names and phone numbers of 3 references to: Mary McMillan, Employment Manager, **Dept. of Human Resources, Boston College, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167.** An EO, AA employer.

Benedict College

Project Archivist

15-mo., NHPRC-funded project to establish formal college archives. Duties include development of policies and procedures, space layout, acquiring supplies, implementing all necessary archival functions, preparing formal brochure of services, supervising and training staff. MA in history preferred with 3–5 yrs.' experience preferably in a college environment. Training or experience in all archival procedures to include audiovisual tapes, phone records, microform technology, and computer application desirable. Salary $25,250 for 15 mos. Send resume with 3 references to:

Betty A. Jenkins, Director
Personnel Services
Benedict College
Harden & Blanding Sts.
Columbia, SC 29204

Head of information services. Will coordinate service and instructional programs including: reference, ILL, circ., and reserve and gov't. documents. The successful candidate will develop an integrated bibliographic instruction program and a faculty research service. Occidental College is a highly selective liberal arts college situated on a beautiful campus in a culturally enriched urban environment. The campus community consists of 1,600 students, 125 faculty, and a large professional service staff. The library system holds over 400,000 volumes and is currently preparing for installation of an automated system. *QUALIFICATIONS:* seeking a dynamic professional, highly motivated, with excellent communication and interpersonal skills and the ability to work collegially with faculty, students, and staff. Must demonstrate: a commitment to user services; working knowledge of program development; successful participation in an active bibliographic instruction program; knowledge of and experience with online reference services. Must hold an ALA-MLS with a minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in an academic reference bibliographic instruction position. Supervisory experience

Moody Memorial Library
Baylor University • Waco, Tex.

POSITION AVAILABLE IMMEDIATELY: **Documents librarian.** New search.

Baylor University is a privately supported, denominational university with 11,500 students and faculty-student ratio of 1 to 20, located in Waco, Tex., a city of about 104,000 halfway between Dallas and Austin on I-35. Excellent fringe benefits include retirement, health, dental, 20 days' vacation. Faculty rank and status, tenure track.

Seeking service-oriented, enthusiastic, energetic librarian to manage a partial depository of 900,000 federal documents (print and microforms) and USGS, DMA, and PAIGH maps. Supervises 3 support staff and 2.5 FTE student assistants. Provides documents reference service and works closely with reference dept. in an extensive bibliographic instruction program and online searching. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited master's with a minimum of 3 yrs.' professional documents experience; proven leadership ability; good public relations and communication skills. Preference given to candidates with demonstrated bibliographic instruction experience; familiarity with OCLC, DIALOG, and overall library automation; additional degree(s) beyond the MLS. *SALARY:* minimum $25,200 for 12 mos.; Assistant or Associate Professor level. **Preference given to applications received before June 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names and telephone numbers of 3 current references to: **Sheila Slater, Chair, Documents Librarian Search Committee, Moody Memorial Library, Baylor University, Box 6307, Waco, TX 76706-0307; 817-755-2111.**

preferred. Salary: $25,000 minimum, depending on qualifications. Applications received prior to June 15 will be given first consideration. Position available July 1. Interviews can be scheduled for ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco. Interested persons, please send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Jacquelyn M. Morris, College Librarian, **Occidental College Library, 1600 Campus Rd., Los Angeles, CA 90041.** Occidental College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Head of reference. Manages and provides leadership for a department, consisting of 10 librarians and 6 FTE support staff. Responsible for managing reference services, computer search services, library instruction, faculty liaison, interlibrary loan, and government documents. Participates in library administrative planning and policymaking. MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Additional graduate degree is desired and is expected for tenure. Must have 3 yrs.' relevant reference experience, be service oriented, and committed to managing, developing, and promoting services. Must demonstrate the ability to communicate effectively with students, faculty, and librarians. Supervisory experience is desirable. Salary range $29,000–$35,000 for 12 mos., depending on qualifications. Eligible for tenure review. Choice of retirement and health plans. Finalists will be invited for an expense-paid interview. Wichita State University is an urban institution with an enrollment of 16,000. Librarians at Wichita State University enjoy faculty rank, privileges, and responsibilities. **Send letter of application, resume, and list of 3 references by July 15** to: James C. Eller, Associate Dean for Library Services, **Box 68, Wichita State University, Wichita, KS 67208.** Wichita State University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Head of reference, North Dakota State University Library. Key position in a land-grant university library serving 8,500 undergraduates, 1,000 graduate students, and 700 faculty. Under the general direction of the head of public services, the head of reference is responsible for coordination of reference services in the main library, online database searching, maps, a program of bibliographic instruction, and a regional depository for government documents. The position has budgetary responsibility for development of a strong reference collection. The person in this position must understand the needs of researchers in order to provide responsive and innovative reference service to a diverse research-oriented clientele. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* graduate degree from an ALA-accredited library school; reference experience in an academic, research, or special library; and experience with online database searching. *PREFERRED:* degree(s) in science, work experience in a science/agriculture library, at least 5 yrs.' experience as a professional librarian, supervisory or administrative experience, commitment to library instruction at various levels, working knowledge of automated library systems, and evidence of creative use of new technologies in delivery of reference services. Reference staff consists of 4 FTE librarians, one paraprofessional, one clerk, and student employees. The NDSU Library is a member of Tri-College University, a successful consortium (NDSU, Moorhead State University, Concordia College) with online catalog and circulation links to the Minnesota State University system's PALS network. NDSU is located in Fargo, an educational, cultural, and medical center for the Upper Plains. The total population of the metropolitan area, which includes Moorhead, Minn., exceeds 130,000. The area is within a short drive of the Minnesota lake country and 4 hrs. from Minneapolis and Winnipeg. Salary: $24,000 minimum, depending on qualifications. TIAA/CREF and Blue Cross–Blue Shield/HMO options. **For maximum consideration, applications must be received no later than July 10.** Send letter of application; current resume; and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Personnel Office, North Dakota State University, POB 5227, Fargo, ND 58105.** NDSU is an equal-opportunity institution.

Head of reference services. Canisius College, the Jesuit college of western New York, invites applications for the position of head of reference services. The college has an enrollment of 4,500 students, and offers a variety of undergraduate- and master's-level programs; the library's collections approach 300,000 volumes, and an $8 million expansion and renovation project that will triple the size of the library is now underway. The head of reference services is responsible for planning, implementation, coordination, and evaluation of the library's reference program; this includes general reference, bibliographic instruction, database searching, and publications. Supervises 4 FTE professionals, develops collection, provides reference assistance, group lectures, and database searches. Requires ALA-accredited MLS, 5 yrs.' progressively responsible professional experience in academic library reference services, supervisory experience, excellent communications skills, and ability to provide imaginative leadership for expanding reference program. Must have knowledge of library computer technology sufficient to implement microcomputer applications and to assist in planning for integrated system. Salary dependent on experience; minimum $21,500. 12-mo. contract, 20 days' vacation, TIAA and other benefits. Position available Sept. 1. **Send application, resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of reference by July 3** to: George M. Telatnik, Director of the Library, **Canisius College, 2001 Main St., Buffalo, NY 14208.** EEO.

Head, original cataloging unit, monograph cataloging division, the University of Michigan Library. (Search reopened.) *RESPONSIBILITIES:* managing and training staff in original cataloging and related support activities. Michigan has made many bibliographic innovations including its brief record cataloging program which this individual will manage. Assisting with the management of special format cataloging which includes scores, microfilms, and rare materials. Serves as a systemwide cataloging consultant responsible for cataloging decisions or problem solving for complex or difficult monographic materials or formats. Serves as a technical liaison to other cataloging and database management centers within the library, and evaluates referred issues in terms of local cataloging practice. Required: accredited MLS, 5–7 yrs.' experience as a monographic cataloger with particular emphasis on cataloging training and revision in both descriptive cataloging and subject anaylsis. Significant knowledge of and experience with machine-readable cataloging and the formats and conventions of both RLIN and OCLC, cataloging problem resolution and issues. Effective knowledge of AACR2 and pre-AACR2 cataloging codes, LC subject headings and classification, and knowledge of the trends in bibliographic formats and systems on a local system- and nationwide basis. Supervisory experience. Reading knowledge of 3 Western European languages. Ability to serve as a liaison as well as problem solver in a library environment of differing needs and interests. Local system experience, including authority control, highly desirable. Minimum salary of $25,000 dependent on previous relevant experience and final determination of position rank. **Applications received by June 30 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, **Library Personnel and Payroll Services, 404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Head, public information unit/Associate Librarian, Engineering Libraries, the University of Michigan Libraries. *DUTIES:* responsible for the general management of the public information unit, coordinating activities for both the Engineering-Transportation and North Engineering libraries. Responsible for the overall quality of reference services, online database searching, and user education in both libraries. Coordinates, plans, implements, and evaluates day-to-day public service programs and recommends long-range goals. Participates as a working member of the unit, serving as a resource to other staff and sharing in reference, user education, collection development, and online database searching. Oversees peer information counselor and library science field experience programs. Provides ongoing evaluation of the reference collection and recommends additions and withdrawals. Participates in the libraries' collection development program. Maintains a liaison with faculty in assigned areas of selection. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* accredited MLS. 3 yrs.' experience in bibliographic instruction or reference services in an engineering or science/technology library; demonstrated ability to direct and motivate staff, to communicate and interact with all levels of the academic community, and to work well in an instructional setting. Previous supervisory experience. Demonstrated knowledge of collection development issues. Ability to take a leadership role within the library in public service program planning and implementation. *DESIRED:* reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages; at least 2 yrs.' experience with searching a variety of online database systems including DIALOG, RLIN, etc. Minimum salary of $21,500, dependent upon previous relevant experience. **Applications received by June**

30 will be given first consideration. Apply to: Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, **Library Personnel and Payroll Services, 404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Humanities and behavioral sciences librarian (anticipated opening Sept. 1), Northern Illinois University, DeKalb. 12-mo., tenure-track position at the rank of Assistant Professor or above, depending on qualifications. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* under the direction of the humanities and behavioral sciences department head, this position is responsible for the development, management, and assessment of library collections which support disciplines such as psychology, philosophy, and religion; library liaison activities between academic units; research assistance and reference service to library users, including participation at the departmental service desk; bibliographic instruction; and contributions to the development and implementation of library policies and procedures. *QUALIFICATIONS:* minimum, MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and a 2nd master's degree or 30 hrs.' graduate coursework beyond the MLS (preferably in psychology or philosophy) required for appointment at the rank of Assistant Professor. Applicants should have a strong commitment to effective library collection development and public services in the context of a publicly funded academic research library and an interest in the broad range of activities requisite for faculty advancement. Preference will be given to applicants with at least 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library, and experience in collection development, reference work at the graduate research level, bibliographic instruction, and online database searching is desirable. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* $20,000 minimum for 12 mos.; Illinois retirement system; 24 days' vacation; faculty status and rank. ***APPLICATIONS:* applications received by July 1 will be given first consideration,** but applications will continue to be accepted until the position is filled. Send a letter of application with: 1) a complete statement of qualifications; 2) a resume of education and relevant experience; and 3) the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references to: Gordon S. Rowley, Associate Director for Research Services, **Founders Memorial Library, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115-2868.**

Instruction/reference librarian. Coordinate library instruction program which includes formal class in library skills, tours, demonstrations, and lectures; assistance at general reference desk; online bibliographic searching; possible collection development in humanities or social sciences depending upon qualifications; some evening and weekend hours. Required: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Preferred: bibliographic instruction experience, reference experience, advanced degree in humanities or social sciences, online searching experience. Salary: minimum $18,000. Will interview at ALA Conference in San Francisco. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references and/or placement file address by July 31** to: Dennis R. Defa, **328 Marriott Library, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84112.** The University of Utah is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Librarian—circulation unit head. Supervises and administers the circulation unit. The circulation unit consists of 9 FTE staff and approximately 35 student workers and includes the circulation desk, circulation services, reserves, AV collection, stacks management, copy center, document delivery services, patron authority records, and nonaffiliated borrowers' program. An online catalog and circulation system has been operational since the summer of 1984. ALA-accredited master's degree required. 2nd advanced degree is highly desirable. Minimum of 5 yrs.' experience, some of which should be in an academic library. A minimum of 2 yrs.' administrative and circulation-related services required. Working knowledge of an online circulation system preferred. Business-related experience highly desirable. Candidate must be service oriented and possess good communication, human relations, and managerial skills. 12-mo. appointment, tenure-track position; rank commensurate with experience. Minimum salary $25,000. Position available Sept. 1. **Send resume and names of 3 references by July 15** to: Raymond A. Frankle, Director, **J. Murrey Atkins Library, The University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Charlotte, NC 28223.** The University of North Carolina at Charlotte is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Head, Media Department

Loyola Marymount University, a Catholic liberal arts college with an enrollment of 4700 students and graduate programs at the Master's level including Communication Arts, is seeking an individual to replace the retiring head of the Media Department of the University Library. The Media Department is composed of a media collection, a media and equipment checkout operation, and a repair facility. The department head currently reports to the University Librarian.

Duties: Supervises access services including selection, acquisition, and circulation of media materials and equipment; prepares and administers all aspects of the budget; hires, trains, and supervises three FTE staff; prepares reports; and provides some reference service.

Requirements: MLS from an ALA accredited institution or demonstrated knowledge of academic media librarianship, budgetary experience, strong interpersonal skills, and successful supervisory experience.

The position is available immediately and is a 12 month appointment; salary in the low 20's to low 30's per year. Comprehensive benefits package including TIAA/CREF, and 22 days paid vacation annually.

Applicants should submit a letter of interest and vita and salary expectations by June 15, 1987 to:

Edward St. John
Chair, Library Search Committee
LOYOLA MARYMOUNT UNIVERSITY
Loyola Blvd. at W. 80th Street
Los Angeles, CA 90045

Equal Opportunity Employer M/F/H

Librarian. Dickinson College has an opening for a 2-year sabbatical-replacement librarian with training or experience in both technical and public services. This challenging position will require work in cataloging as well as participation in reference activities, bibliographic instruction, liaison with academic department, and collegial management in the context of a liberal arts program. Available July 1; appointment will be for a 2-year, nonrenewable contract. Minimum salary $22,000–$23,000. ALA-accredited MLS and 2nd master's in the liberal arts required. **Closing date June 25.** Send letter of application, vitae, and 3 letters of recommendation to: Annette LeClair, Chair, **Dept. of Library Resources, Dickinson College, Carlisle, PA 17013.** Will conduct some interviews at ALA. An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Librarian of the Tozzer Library. Reporting to the librarian of Harvard College, administers a library with collection of approximately 160,000 volumes and pamphlets in fields of archaeology, and biological and cultural anthropology. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS degree or equivalent; minimum 4 yrs.' significant professional library experience in academic setting, including administrative and supervisory experience; academic background in anthropology or related area. Rank and salary dependent on qualifications with minimum of $25,000. Good benefits package. Available July 1. **Applications should be received by June 22.** Resumes to: Karen N. McFarlan, University Personnel Librarian, **Harvard College Library, Cambridge, MA 02138.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian, reference. A 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with faculty rank. Responsibilities include reference desk duty, faculty liaison, instruction, collection development, and online searching. Position reports to the head of reference. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS required; at least 3 yrs.' increasingly responsible reference experience, preferably in an academic library; evidence of ability to provide effective course-related instruction; experience with BRS and/or DIALOG; scholarly achievement congruent with faculty status; oral and written communication skills essential as is ability to work cooperatively with students, faculty, and colleagues; familiarity with literature and resources of education preferred; 2nd master's desirable. Benefits include 20 days' paid vacation, plus university holidays, paid BC-BS health insurance, paid retirement (TIAA/CREF or state). Salary negotiable, minimum $20,000. Applications should include resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of reference. **Deadline for applications is July 15.** Send applications to: Ralph Alberico, Head Reference Librarian, **Carrier Library, James Madison University, Harrisonburg, VA 22807.** JMU is an equal-opportunity and affirmative-action employer.

Librarian I, library systems liaison, University of Maryland/College Park Libraries. The University of Maryland/College Park Libraries invites nominations and applications for a Librarian I to serve as systems liaison for the university's library information management system (LIMS). The position will be responsi-

PRESERVATION LIBRARIAN at the Brown University Library. This two-year temporary position, reporting to the University Librarian, will be responsible for determining the Library's preservation needs by surveying collections and analyzing current preservation and conservation operations and procedures, and making recommendations as to the appropriate program to be implemented by the Library. Requirements: MLS degree from an ALA accredited library school; two to four years' professional experience in an academic library; formal training in preservation administration; knowledge of current preservation and conservation techniques; demonstrated ability to plan projects, write reports, and communicate effectively; ability to work effectively with staff at all levels, as well as with colleagues in the national preservation scene. Salary commensurate with experience and qualifications ($24,800-32,000 based on experience).

To be assured of consideration, please send letter of application, resume and names of three references by June 30, 1987, to Geneva Ferrell, Personnel Office, Box 1879-M/MG619, Brown University, Providence, RI 02912.

Brown University is an Equal Opportunity/ Affirmative Action Employer.

Brown University

ble for assisting the associate director for library systems with planning, staff training, and software implementation and upgrades on LIMS. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MIS or MLS from ALA-accredited program. Coursework in computer and/or information science essential. Minimum of 3 yrs.' relevant professional experience. Familiarity with implementation, operation, and maintenance of an automated integrated library system. Familiarity with MARC formats and OCLC cataloging. *DESIRED:* supervisory and public contact experience. *SALARY:* $24,799 minimum. Salary commensurate with experience. Excellent benefits. **For full consideration, submit resume and names/addresses of 3 references by July 6** to: Virginia Sojdehei, Personnel Librarian, **McKeldin Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.** AA, EOE.

Librarians, catalog. Search reopened for 2 monographic catalogers. Positions currently available. Responsible for descriptive and subject cataloging of monographic materials, including specialized and nonbook items, using Library of Congress classification and subject headings and AACR2 rules. One position will also be responsible for the cataloging of music materials and recordings. A progressive record of professional scholarly achievement is expected of all librarians. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS. *PREFERRED:* experience in monographic cataloging of Western publications in a variety of subject areas using Library of Congress classification and subject headings, and AACR2, preferably in an academic library; the ability to work with foreign languages, particularly French and German; the ability to catalog nonprint and specialized materials; expertise in use of MARC tagging and bibliographic utilities, preferably WLN. In addition, prior experience in music cataloging will be desirable for one position. *RANK:* Librarian II. *SALARY:* beginning professional salary is $18,000. TIAA/CREF, broad insurance programs. **Application deadline Aug. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Donna L. McCool, Assistant Director for Administrative Services, **Libraries, Washington State University, Pullman, WA 99164-5610.** Washington State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian, health sciences, collection management services department. Select monographs, serials, and nonprint materials in the health sciences. Assess collection needs through formal evaluations. Develop collection development policies for the health sciences. Interact with academic departments. Complete library section of accreditation reports and evaluate library support for new courses and programs. Review materials received through approval programs. Evaluate gifts to collection. Report to the head of the collection management services department. *QUALIFICATIONS:* an ALA-accredited MLS is required. The following are preferred: academic background in a health science or other hard science; collection management experience in a large academic or medical library; knowledge of national trends in collection management and publishing; experience in assessing collections and curricular needs, and in developing collection policies; experience with approval plans; understanding of scholarly research and sensitivity to the concerns of a research library; ability to provide a strong library image to university faculty and administrators; initiative and creativity; ability to work well under pressure and deliver work on deadline; excellent written and oral communication skills; potential for continuing professional contributions, including professional service and publication. *ENVIRONMENT:* University Library Services serves 20,000 students in 13 schools on the academic and medical campuses, and is a member of the Association of Southeast Research Libraries and the Center for Research Libraries. The materials budget is $2.2 million. The OCLC LS/2 system is used for circulation, public access, and acquisitions. There are nearly 10,000 active serial subscriptions, and approval plans are maintained with major vendors. *SALARY:* $18,500 minimum, depending on qualifications. Choice of health plans (BC-BS or HMOs). TIAA/CREF available. Tuition remuneration for courses at university. 24 vacation days, 12 sick, 11 holidays. Paid life insurance. **Deadline: July 10,** or until suitable applicant is found. *APPLICATION:* submit resume and 3 current references to: Arnold Hirshon, Associate Director for Library Collections and Access Services, **Virginia Commonwealth University, VCU Box 2033, Richmond, VA 23284-0001.** VCU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Library director. Huron (S.D.) College, a 4-year private college, seeks an energetic, creative library director. Responsible for all aspects of library management, planning and development, and participates in some public and technical service functions. Library includes media center, college archives, collection of 65,000 volumes, and subscribes to 400 periodicals. Staff of 2.5 FTE plus student assistants. Candidates must have ALA-accredited MLS, at least 3 yrs.' varied experience with progressively increasing responsibility, knowledge of OCLC and online searching, should be familiar with services and operations of a small academic library, and have ability to interrelate successfully with staff, faculty, and students. Salary minimum $17,500, negotiable. Position available July 1. Send letter of application, official transcripts, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Edwin Tschetter, Academic Dean, **Huron College, Huron, SD 57350.**

Library/Learning Center director, University of Wisconsin/Parkside. The University of Wisconsin/Parkside seeks a Library/Learning Center director. The Library/Learning Center has a strong service orientation, a nationally known program of bibliographic instruction, a commitment to facilitating faculty and student research, and an involvement in community outreach. In addition to the traditional areas of technical services and public services, the library includes 1) the archives and area research center; 2) the media services division, which is responsible for the production of instructional materials as well as the maintenance and scheduling of equipment; and 3) a 65-station microcomputer center. It is in the process of installing the LS/2000 automated library system. The library/learning center has 12 professionals, 12 support staff, and 60 student employees. The collection includes 343,000 volumes, 713,000 units of microform, and 17,900 audiovisual titles. The 1986–87 budget is approximately $1,145,000. Candidates for the position of director should have an MLS degree from an accredited library school; commitment to, and personal experience with, an aggressive service program, particularly in bibliographic instruction; experience with budget preparation and personnel management; demonstrated ability to work effectively with all segments of the university community; knowledge of current trends in electronic publishing and telecommunications. Significant activity with professional library associations and a publication record are also desirable. The director reports directly to the vice chancellor/dean of faculty. Salary $40,000 minimum depending on experience and qualifications. **Qualified candidates should send a letter of application, a complete resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 references by Sept. 1** to: John D. Buenker, Chair, Library/Learning Center Search & Screen Committee, **University of Wisconsin/ Parkside, Kenosha, WI 53141-2000.** UW/ Parkside is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer and encourages applications from women and minorities.

Life and health sciences librarian/mines information specialist. The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks an energetic, creative, flexible librarian to administer the Life and Health Sciences Library (56,000 volumes). Duties will also include online searching and collection development in the geosciences for Mines Library. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* reference; online searching; collection development; support staff supervision; bibliographic and end-user instruction. Acts as liaison with colleges of Architecture and Nursing, Biology Department, and programs of nutrition and allied health sciences. Reports to head of branch libraries. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; science background and/or experience; public service experience in an academic/ special library; advanced computer searching skills and substantial microcomputer experience; strong communication, interpersonal, and supervisory skills. Faculty status requires librarians to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. *PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:* agriculture/biology background and/or experience; experience with bibliographic instruction, library automation, and other technological innovations, and space and new facilities planning; collection development experience in agriculture/biology/ geoscience/nursing. Salary open depending upon qualifications and experience (minimum $27,320). 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF; 24 days' vacation. Open Sept. 1. Mountains, desert, lakes, 5 hrs. by car from San Francisco. **Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references by July 15** to: Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, **University of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557.** An AA, EEO employer.

Manager, automated cataloging. Search reopened. Manages program of 8 FTE support staff responsible for preorder searching and verification, copy cataloging, OCLC input, and all departmental OCLC-related activities. Requires master's degree from ALA-accredited library school, experience in cataloging operations, knowledge of MARC formats, LCSH, LC classification, AACR2, and automated cataloging systems. Supervisory experience preferred. Excellent oral and written communication skills and ability to interact effectively with all levels of staff essential. Salary in lower to mid-$20s depending on qualifications and experience. Excellent benefits package. As the research library for 4-campus system, the University of Houston Libraries' holdings exceed 1.4 million volumes, with a current materials budget of $2.4 million. Total staff includes 47 professionals and 200 support staff. The library is a member of ARL. **Applications received by July 15 will receive first consideration.** Interviews may be held during ALA San Francisco. Send letter of application, names of 3 references, and resume to: Dana Rooks, Assistant Director for Administration, **University of Houston Libraries, 4800 Calhoun, Houston, TX 77004.** Equal-opportunity employer.

Media assistant. The legal information center of the University of Florida College of Law is seeking an assistant in its media services department. The successful applicant will be a highly motivated self-starter responsible for aiding in the production of educational videotapes for faculty and student classroom use. Other responsibilities include hiring, training, and scheduling student assistants and overseeing the scheduling and carrying out of audiovisual equipment delivery and production requests. The ability to work closely with a diverse faculty is also required. Occasional night and evening work. Master's degree in educational media or MLS from an ALA-accredited school or other appropriate master's degree required. Experience in a college or university media center highly desirable. Salary: $21,000. **Send letter of application and resume postmarked by July 1** to: James W. Flavin, **Legal Information Center, University of Florida College of Law, Gainesville, FL 32611.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Off-campus services librarian. Coordinates library services to off-campus programs. Also performs reference and collection development duties. Chapman College is a small, private, liberal arts college located 30 miles south of Los Angeles. In addition to the curriculum at its residential campus in Orange, Calif., the college offers a variety of off-campus programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels. *REQUIRED:* MLS from ALA-accredited school. Ability to utilize computer-based information systems. Strong interpersonal skills. *PREFERRED:* 2nd master's degree, coursework or degree in business or economics, experience working with off-campus programs, academic library experience. Salary and benefits: $26,000–$29,500 for 12 mos. Comprehensive benefits package. Multiyear contract. **Deadline June 30.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Wayne Wilson, Director of the Library, **Chapman College, Orange, CA 92666.** Preliminary interviews can be conducted at ALA Conference in San Francisco. AA, EOE.

Online catalog development librarian (anticipated opening July 1), Northern Illinois University, DeKalb. 12-mo., tenure-track position at the rank of Instructor or Assistant Professor. NIU uses OCLC and is participating in Illinois' development of a statewide union catalog. A 4-year development plan for an online catalog is underway. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* under the direction of the cataloging and automated records department head, coordinates the development and operation of the libraries' online catalog; manages its file growth and access. Participates in other aspects of the libraries' automation program. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school required. Strong communication skills and knowledge of OCLC and microcomputers required. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* $20,000 for 12 mos.; Illinois retirement system; 24 days' vacation; faculty status and rank. ***APPLICATIONS:* applications received by July 1 will be given first consideration,** but applications will continue to be accepted until the position is filled. Send a letter of application with: 1) a complete statement of qualifications; 2) a resume of education and relevant experience; and 3) at least 3 names, addresses, and telephone numbers of references to: Carroll H. Varner, Assistant Director for Technical Services, **Founders Memorial Library, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115.**

Principal monograph cataloger/catalog editor. Serves as catalog department's resource person for monograph cataloging; as documentation specialist for monograph cataloging; and as head, name authority unit. Participates in planning for and implementation of automated authority control system. Assists in training of original monograph catalogers. As catalog editor, responsible for bibliographic integrity of online catalog. Supervises monograph searching section. Performs monograph cataloging, original and shared, in fields of social sciences/humanities or science using AACR2, LC classification, LCSH, and MARC tagging. Responsible for related authority work. May participate in department and systemwide committees for policy and/or procedure formulation. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS required. Considerable experience, including original monograph cataloging and authority work, in a research library essential. Expert knowledge of LC classification and theory, LCSH, AACR2, and MARC formats required. Reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages preferred. Undergraduate or graduate degree in appropriate subject highly desirable. Working knowledge of OCLC cataloging subsystem highly desirable. Proven ability to work well with staff, both individually and in groups, required. Organizational skills required. Candidates must demonstrate effective communication, interpersonal, analytical, and problem-solving skills; the ability to work independently and exercise initiative; a commitment to a user service orientation for technical services in a dynamic environment. *Hiring salary range:* $25,000–$30,000. **To ensure full consideration, send resume and names and addresses of 3 current, confidential references by June 30** to: Search Committee for Principal Monograph Cataloger (AL), **MIT Libraries, Rm. 14S-216, Cambridge, MA 02139.** MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from women and minority candidates.

Public services librarian. Texas A&M University at Galveston, a special-purpose institution of the Texas A&M University system, is seeking a public services librarian. This position is responsible for providing reference services; supervising ILL, circulation, and stack maintenance; and participating in collection development. This position reports directly to the library director. A master's in library science is required with 2 or more yrs.' experience. Starting salary is $17,500 and negotiable with education and experience. Position will be available July 1. Send resume and letter of application to: **Texas A&M University at Galveston, Personnel Department, POB 1675, Galveston, TX 77553-1675.** Texas A&M University at Galveston is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian/business. Available immediately. Duties include general reference work, participation in an active library instruction program, online searching of business databases, collection development in business and related fields, and liaison with the College of Business Administration, providing specialized reference service to faculty and students. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution and at least 2 yrs.' previous experience in either general or business reference required. Graduate business courses and experience in bibliographic instruction and online database searching are highly desirable. Excellent communication skills and the ability to work effectively as a team member are essential. 12-mo., tenure-track appointment. Minimum salary $20,000; rank and salary dependent upon qualifications. As the major academic research institution in the state, the University of Arkansas/Fayetteville, a land-grant university, offers a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Located in scenic northwest Arkansas, Fayetteville is a university town of 40,000 in a picturesque setting in the foothills of the Ozarks, an unspoiled region with clean water, a temperate climate, and a variety of cultural and recreational opportunities. Applications will be accepted until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries, **Mullins Library, University of Arkansas/Fayetteville, Fayetteville, AR 72701.** The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minorities and women are strongly urged to apply.

Reference librarian, full-time, probationary appointment up to 196 duty days. Rank of Instructor/Assistant Professor. Starting date of Sept. 10. Subject specialist in one or more of the following: mathematics, engineering, physics, or computer science. Assists with the staffing of the information desks. Tasks include 1) helping patrons find and use information resources as needed; 2) offering instruction, formal and informal, in the use of the

---

Catalog Librarians (2)

at Brown University Library. Responsible for original cataloging of monographic materials in either general humanities or social sciences, and in one specialized language group: 1) Hebrew, Yiddish and German; or 2) Slavic languages. Requirements: an MLS degree from an ALA accredited library school; knowledge of AACR2, MARC tagging, LC cataloging practices; reading knowledge of: 1) Hebrew, Yiddish, and German; or 2) Slavic languages, preferably Russian; two years of cataloging experience, preferably in an academic or research library setting; academic background or relevant experience in either the social sciences or the humanities. Hiring range: $21,500-27,400, based upon experience.

In order to insure consideration, please send letter of application, resume and names of three references by July 1, 1987, to Geneva Ferrell, Personnel Office, 1879-Y/MG632,633, Brown University, Providence, RI 02912. Brown University is an Equal Opportunity / Affirmative Action Employer.



Brown University

UNIVERSITY OF LOWELL LIBRARIES

LIBRARIANS

Minority Candidate Pool

The University of Lowell Libraries is interested in attracting qualified minority librarians to the professional staff. The university is in the process of rapid expansion, during which the libraries will be expanding into new facilities and adding additional staff. Librarians who hold a master's degree in library science from an accredited program are encouraged to apply.

The University of Lowell (enrollment over 10,000) is one of 5 publicly supported institutions in Massachusetts and is located in a community of 90,000, 25 miles from Boston.

Salaries for Librarian I, II, III positions range from $21,571 to $50,622. Interested candidates, please send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: **Jan Marie Fortier, Head of Public Services, Lydon Library, University of Lowell, Lowell, MA 01854.**

The University of Lowell is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX, 504 employer.

University of Lowell

library's resources; 3) working with appropriate academic department(s) in support of the library's collection development program; 4) performing database searching in area(s) of expertise; and 5) handling other reference duties as appropriate to the incumbent's professional background. An American Library Association–approved master's degree in library science and/or media is required. Priority will be given to those applicants with demonstrable experience in academic libraries. Preference will be given to candidates who demonstrate ability to communicate effectively with colleagues and with users of the library. Preference will be given to those candidates who have a 2nd subject master's degree in mathematics, physics, engineering, or computer science. The salary is competitive, up to $28,000. **Apply by July 1** to: Thomas M. Peischl, Dean of the Library, **Mankato State University, Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001.** Applications from minorities are encouraged. Preliminary interviews may be conducted at ALA in San Francisco.

Reference librarian, Georgia State University. To provide reference service, bibliographic instruction, and online searching. Other services provided by the reference department include government documents, maps, and interlibrary loan. Tenure-track position with faculty rank and status. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited master's degree; strong knowledge of reference service and sources; knowledge of bibliographic instruction, online searching, and government documents; good communication skills both written and verbal; the ability to work well with colleagues, faculty, and students; and commitment to participation in professional and research activities. Minimum salary: $19,000 for 12 mos. dependent upon qualifications and experience. Send letter of interest, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references including immediate supervisors. **Materials received by June 30 will receive first consideration.** Send materials to: Dianne M. Smith, Assistant to the Librarian, **William Russell Pullen Library, Georgia State University, 100 Decatur St. SE, Atlanta, GA 30303-3081.** An equal-education and employment opportunity institution.

Reference librarian, Pennsylvania State University at Harrisburg, the Capital College. Provide reference services in science, engineering, and technology. Duties include desk coverage in general library (with scheduled evening hrs.), research referrals, instruction, computer-based literature searching, and collection development. Candidate should have proven ability to communicate and work effectively with students, faculty, and administrators to develop and operate library programs. Campus facts: 1,740 upper-division students; 1,054 graduate students; 130 faculty; 185,500 volumes; 682,000 microforms; 1,400 periodical subscriptions. Minimum requirements: MLS from ALA-accredited school or equivalent and academic background in science. 2 yrs.' professional experience as science librarian. Ability to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. Available: Sept. 1. Salary: $21,000 or higher, dependent on qualifications. Benefits: faculty status; liberal vacation/sick leave; life/health/dental/vision-care insurance; choice of state or TIAA/CREF retirement plans; educational benefits; additional optional insurance and tax-sheltered plans. **Closing date: June 20,** or until position is filled. Send letter of application, current complete resume, and names of 3 references to: Charles Townley, Division Head, **c/o Robert H. Hamill, Box LEADS, Pennsylvania State University at Harrisburg, The Capital College, Middletown, PA 17057.** Possible scheduling of interviews at ALA from June 27 to 30. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian/user education coordinator. Wanted: librarian to step into busy, dynamic reference department and participate in all activities. The successful candidate will take a lead role in an established class-oriented instruction program and development of an innovative program of user education. Working closely with the coordinators of reference services, database services, government documents, interlibrary loan, and automated access services, the candidate will develop a comprehensive library user instruction program. The library has recently undergone major expansion and renovation, and is currently installing an online catalog. An ALA-accredited MLS and experience in library user education and database searching are required. Preference will be given to background in psychology and/or education. Salary commensurate with qualifications and experience, but no less than $21,500. Appointment on or before Nov. 1. **For maximum consideration, please send resume and names of 3 references by July 31** to: Anne de Klerk, Director of Library Services, **Bertrand Library, Bucknell University, Lewisburg, PA 17837.** An AA, EO employer.

Resource development librarian, social science. Responsible for all collection development activities in the social sciences (economics, education, political science, psychology, sociology, anthropology, geography, and business), including selection of materials, evaluation of collections, and intensive collection evaluation in specific areas. Monitors related funds. Monitors and refines related approval-plan profiles. Works closely with academic faculty in collection building. Participates in the formulation of collection development and departmental policies and procedures. Supervises one support staff employee. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-MLS. Minimum of 2 yrs.' professional (post-MLS) experience, preferably in an academic library. Academic background in the social sciences required; 2nd master's in a social science discipline preferred. Knowledge of at least one foreign language required; French or German desirable. Knowledge of OCLC and major print and online bibliographic tools. Organizational, analytical, and supervisory abilities. Effective communication skills. Ability to work effectively with faculty, staff, and students. Ability to assess book collections and knowledge of books, publishing, and the book trade desirable. *SALARY:* negotiable; minimum $19,000 for 10.5 mos.; minimum $20,000 with 2nd master's. *BENEFITS:* competitive benefits package. No state income tax. Faculty rank. Position available Sept. 1. ***CLOSING DATE:* to ensure full consideration, applications should be received by July 7.** Applicants should submit letter of application, complete resume, and names and phone numbers of 3 professional references. Preliminary interviewing at ALA San Francisco. For complete description of duties, qualifications, benefits, and to apply, contact: Susan Steele, Head, Personnel Operations, **Sterling C. Evans Library, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843; 409-845-8111.** AA, EEO employer.

Science librarian (anticipated opening Aug. 15), Northern Illinois University, DeKalb. 12-mo., tenure-track position at the rank of Assistant Professor or above, depending on qualifications. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* under the direction of the science & engineering department head, this position is responsible for the development, management, and assessment of library collections which support programs in the sciences and engineering; library liaison activities between academic units; research assistance and reference service to library users, including participation at the departmental service desk; bibliographic instruction; and contributions to the development and implementation of library policies and procedures. *QUALIFICATIONS:* minimum, MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and a 2nd master's degree or 30 hrs.' graduate coursework beyond the MLS (preferably in the physical, mathematical, or earth sciences) required for appointment at the rank of Assistant Professor. Applicants should have a strong commitment to effective library collection development and public services in the context of a publicly funded, academic research library and an interest in the broad range of activities requisite for faculty advancement. Preference will be given to applicants with at least 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library, and experience in collection development, reference work at the graduate research level, bibliographic instruction, and online database searching is desirable. *SAL-*

ARY AND BENEFITS: $20,000 minimum for 12 mos.; Illinois retirement system; 24 days' vacation; faculty status and rank. ***APPLICATIONS:*** **applications received by July 1 will be given first consideration,** but applications will continue to be accepted until the position is filled. Send a letter of application with: 1) a complete statement of qualifications; 2) a resume of education and relevant experience; and 3) the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references to: Gordon S. Rowley, Associate Director for Research Services, **Founders Memorial Library, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115-2868.**

Serials cataloging section head, Assistant Professor (tenure-leading), serials department starting Oct. 1. Develop standard cataloging procedures for serials cataloging for the University of Nebraska/Lincoln Libraries based on AACR2, pre-AACR2 formats when applicable, and OCLC serials format requirements. Study ways in which to improve or modify local cataloging practices to improve cost-effectiveness and efficiency. Make changes in consultation with the chair and with the asst. dean for automation and technical services. Serve as a resource person for serials cataloging rule interpretations and keep staff informed of new cataloging rules and routines. Set policies and work assignments to accomplish goals of the section. Report to the chair on policy and technical decisions for the section. Direct and supervise workflow of the serials cataloging section. Responsible for the overall supervision of serials cataloging staff of 3 professionals and 3 nonprofessionals. To be involved in planning for future automation needs. *REQUIRED:* minimum of 3 yrs.' serials cataloging experience in an academic library. Good working knowledge of AACR2 and OCLC serials format. Master's degree from an accredited library school. One foreign language (or more). *PREFERRED:* managerial experience in a serials cataloging unit. Experience working with an integrated library system. Knowledge of retrospective conversion alternatives. Experience with serials cataloging on an M300. $21,000 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references by July 15** to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, **106 Love Library, University of Nebraska/Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

SOUTHFORNET information manager (position reopened), University of Georgia Libraries. SOUTHFORNET (Southern Forestry Information Network) is funded by U.S. Forest Service grants and self-generated income for the purpose of providing information services to the forestry community in the South. (Salary minimum $18,000, commensurate with experience.) Recent graduates may have the opportunity to participate in a special staff development program funded by the Council on Library Resources. *DUTIES:* responsible to the SOUTHFORNET coordinator for technical development and local interaction with the LS2000 database, preparing and supervising database input, overseeing office automation activities, performing literature searches, providing general reference service, and acting in a decision-making capacity in the absence of the coordinator. The 5-person staff serves U.S. Forest Service employees and subscribers in the 13 southeastern states. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; practical experience with applications in a micro- or minicomputer environment; experience with online searching; familiarity with MARC format and AACR2; interest in the biological or agricultural sciences; ability to work independently with initiative and good judgment; working knowledge of basic reference sources; ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships; effective written and oral communication skills; interest in academic librarianship preferred. This position will be filled only if suitable applicants are found. ***APPLICATION PROCEDURE:*** **send letter of application by July 15,** including resume and names of 3 references, to: Florence E. King, Personnel Librarian, **University of Georgia Libraries, Athens, GA 30602.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

Head of Monographic Cataloging Department

The University of Texas at Arlington Libraries invites applications for the position of head of the monographic cataloging department. Located in the Dallas/Fort Worth metroplex, the university has a current enrollment of approximately 23,000 and offers 97 degrees, 18 at the PhD level. The libraries' staff numbers over 100 and the 1986/87 budget was $5 million. The general collections are 650,000 volumes and U.S. GPO numbers 450,000 items. NOTIS is being installed and will be operational in the fall of 1987. The monographic cataloging department consists of 14 staff members, 6 professionals, and 8 paraprofessionals, processing 20,000 titles annually. This department head reports to the assistant director for technical services.

RESPONSIBILITIES: directs and coordinates the operations of the department, including the implementation of administrative decisions and policies. Responsible for monographic book and nonbook cataloging and management of catalogs. Monitors quality of catalog records for a wide variety of materials including maps, audiovisual materials, and music. Oversees cataloging for the special collections division.

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS; minimum of 5 yrs.' cataloging experience in an academic library with at least 2 yrs.' progressive supervisory experience; recent experience in using AACR2 and pre-AACR2 cataloging codes, LC subject headings and classification, and cataloging experience with major bibliographic utility such as OCLC or RLIN; demonstrated organizational ability and effective communication skills.

DESIRED QUALIFICATIONS: experience in cataloging on NOTIS, reading knowledge of at least one modern European language with Spanish preferred, knowledge of serials cataloging, experience in implementing an automated system, and a 2nd graduate degree in an academic discipline.

SALARY AND BENEFITS: salary dependent upon qualifications with a minimum of $23,500 for 12 mos. State contributes to insurance premiums and contributes a percentage of Social Security. Retirement benefits under the teacher retirement system of Texas or an optional retirement plan such as TIAA/CREF (state contributes 8.5%), and an average of 14 paid holidays plus vacation.

APPLICATIONS: position available Nov. 1. **Send letter of application and resume, including names and addresses of 3 references, by July 31** to:

Chair, Search Committee for Head
of Monographic Cataloging Department
Administrative Offices
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries
POB 19497
Arlington, TX 76019

The University of Texas at Arlington is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Subject specialist for cartography, geography, and geology. Available: Sept. 1. Coordinates the selection of cartographic, geographic, and geologic materials for the library. Also provides reference and advanced research assistance to patrons in the use of these materials. Catalogs map collection and supervises maintenance. *QUALIFICATIONS:* an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school or equivalent experience and a 2nd master's degree in geography or geology is preferred. A strong background in cartographic studies is highly desirable. Ability to catalog maps according to AACR2 and AACCM rules is required. Foreign language skills are highly desirable. Brigham Young University, a private, church-affiliated institution, has the right to require the following: must be willing to maintain the standards as taught by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, including abstinence from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, and coffee. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* faculty status, generous insurance and retirement benefits. Salary range is $24,000 and up, depending on qualifications. This is a 12-mo. appointment with 22 days' annual leave and additional professional development time available. ***DEADLINE FOR APPLICATIONS:*** **July 1.** *TO APPLY:* send resume and names of 3 references to: Patti Jo Hanks, Personnel Officer, **3080 HBLL, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602.**

Systems/circulation librarian, full-time, 12-mo., faculty rank, tenure-earning appointment. Responsible for planning and implementing computer and microcomputer applications in public service areas of university library, circulation activities, and some reference service. Circ. system Prime-based. Supervise one civil servant and 30 students. ALA-MLS and demonstrated knowledge of computers are required. Desired qualifications: 2nd master's degree, supervisory experience, and demonstrated knowledge of automated library systems. Salary from base of $22,000. **Send resume and 3 current letters of professional reference by July 1** to: Leon Divel, Chair, Systems/Circulation Librarian Search Committee, **Axe Library, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS 66762.** Pittsburg State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Systems librarian, ORION user services. Help shape the future of ORION, a sophisticated automated library system supporting 21 UCLA campus libraries and 14 private databases; includes monograph acquisitions, serials processing, fund accounting, linked authority control, bindery, MARC-based public catalog, and circulation/inventory control modules. ORION user services (OUS) is responsible for all user-related functions of ORION, including hardware and software support, with a staff of 12.5. OUS lib. analysis, work with library staff and committees, write system specifications, test system releases, train, write documentation, and coordinate specific ORION modules. *REQUIRED:* knowledge of MARC formats; online technical processing experience; writing, speaking, and interpersonal skills; ability to analyze, synthesize, and interpret technical information; skill in creative problem solving. *DESIRED:* experience in systems analysis, working with microcomputers, writing doc-

umentation, or training for automated systems. Salary range: $24,012–$45,084. Excellent fringe benefits. **Candidates applying by July 1 will be given first consideration.** Send application letter with complete statement of qualifications, full resume, and the names of at least 3 persons knowledgeable about your qualifications to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, **Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Librarians represented by American Federation of Teachers. Preliminary meeting can be scheduled at ALA.

Technical services librarian. Texas A&M University at Galveston, a special-purpose institution of the Texas A&M University system, is seeking a technical services librarian. This position is available immediately. The technical services librarian is responsible for overseeing implementation of the Dynix automation system on Prime minicomputer, and cataloging/processing of materials received by the library, using OCLC and LC classification system. This position reports to the library director and will supervise 4 classified employees. A master's in library science from an American Library Association–accredited library school is required. Knowledge of marine/maritime subject areas helpful but not required. Minimum salary is $17,500 and negotiable with education and experience. Send resume and letter of application to: **Texas A&M University at Galveston, Personnel Department, POB 1675, Galveston, TX 77553-1675.** Texas A&M University at Galveston is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Theological librarian. The School of Divinity, College of St. Thomas, is currently seeking applicants for the position of theological librarian in the Archbishop John Ireland Memorial Library. This full-time, 12-mo. vacancy is to be filled by Aug. 15. The successful candidate will be responsible for collection building and general administration and supervision of a staff of 4. The theological librarian has faculty status and reports to the director of the O'Shaughnessy (main) Library of the College of St. Thomas. The John Ireland Library has a 70,000-volume collection serving curricula in graduate theology and is located in a separate library building. The library participates in a local seminary consortium, MINITEX, and CLIC. (CLIC NET is a Carlyle system.) The technical services, including book and periodical ordering, are provided by the main library staff. *QUALIFICATIONS:* a successful candidate must have a library science MA degree from an ALA-accredited library school and a graduate degree in theology. At least 3 yrs.' professional experience in library management will be expected. Besides the ability to use computer databases, and proven administrative leadership, the successful candidate must demonstrate the ability to work well with faculty, students, and administration. The theological librarian must be willing to support and foster the mission and the goals of the School of Divinity. Salary mid-$20s, depending upon qualifications, plus excellent flexible benefit package. **Send a letter of application, resume, and references by June 17** to: **Department of Human Resources, College of St. Thomas, 2115 Summit Ave., St. Paul, MN 55105.** The College of St. Thomas is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

ALA

Search Extended to Aug. 28

Office for Library Outreach Services Director

American Library Association

The director is responsible for management and implementation of programs and services of the Office for Library Outreach Services (OLOS) as developed with the OLOS Advisory Committee.

The director provides leadership, manages headquarters office, supervises the administrative secretary, and serves as the director of the activities and budgets of the office; develops policies, programs, and recommendations for consideration of the OLOS Advisory Committee and implements those that are approved; facilitates the work of membership units including the OLOS Advisory Committee, Library Service for American Indian People Subcommittee, Minority Concerns Committee, Social Responsibilities Round Table, Ethnic Materials Information Exchange Round Table, and the Coalition for Literacy; coordinates OLOS programs including annual conference programs and directs the office's publications; responds to inquiries about library outreach services; provides liaison with minority librarian caucuses and associations.

As an office representative, the director reports to the ALA deputy executive director and works with other ALA program directors and staff on ALA activities and on joint projects.

The director represents ALA in the profession at large at educational, professional, and governmental meetings and provides liaison with other organizations and agencies.

POSITION QUALIFICATIONS: graduate degree in librarianship from ALA-accredited program; knowledge of current trends in librarianship; successful experience and personal commitment to library outreach services for the urban and rural poor and for ethnic minorities; demonstrated competence in management, financial planning, supervision, and administration; demonstrated competence in public speaking; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing; demonstrated competence and experience in planning continuing education offerings and in writing successfully funded proposals; the ability to work effectively with a wide range of individuals and groups and a sensitivity to working with a volunteer membership organization are essential.

SALARY SCHEDULE: $30,526–$45,789, negotiable within the range. **Letter of application and resume must be received at ALA by Aug. 28.**

Send resume to:

Personnel Office
American Library Association
50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, IL 60611

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Assistant professor, school library foundations, Ohio State University, College of Education. (Search reopened.) Tenure-track. Starting date: September 1987. Ohio State University's College of Education invites applications and nominations for a full-time, tenure-accruing position to teach graduate courses in cataloging, reference, and library foundations. **Applications and nominations must be postmarked by July 1.** Candidates must hold the doctorate in library science, children's literature, or educational technology. Candidates who do not hold doctorates in library science must have the master's degree in library science or school library/media. University teaching experience and evidence of scholarly productivity are desirable. Starting salary is from $25,000 to $30,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Send application, resume, credentials, samples of scholarship, and 3 current letters of reference to: Donald P. Anderson, Dean, **College of Education, Ohio State University, 127 Arps Hall, 1945 N. High St., Columbus, OH 43210-1172.** Ohio State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MEDICAL LIBRARY

Librarian, health sciences, collection management services department, Virginia Commonwealth University Libraries. See full job description listed under Academic Library, p. 470.

Reference librarian, Health Sciences Library and Information Center. The University of Washington Libraries is seeking qualified applicants for the position of reference librarian, Health Sciences Library and Information Center. The position reports to the head, information services section, Health Sciences Library and Information Center (HSLIC). Primary responsibility is for the interpretation of the HSLIC's and university libraries' holdings and services to the user, as well as for the promotion of intellectual access to the health sciences and related literature. *QUALIFICATIONS:* graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association. A minimum of 2 yrs.' post-MLS reference experience in a health sciences library required. Substantial experience in online database searching for library users required. Experience in bibliographic instruction and user education highly preferred. Some familiarity with microcomputer applications desirable. Salary $21,000 minimum. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF, premium fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. **Application deadline: 5 pm, July 31.** Send letter of application, resume, names of 3 references, and current salary and salary requirements to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, **University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195.** AA, EOE.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Adult services librarian *for library loved by patrons!* Successful, patron-oriented library seeks energetic librarian for supervision of reference and student personnel/direct reference service. New building. Vols.: 210,000. Circ.: 700,000. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-MLS, successful supervisory/reference/pub. lib. experience. $16,120–$21,299. Attractive suburban community with cultural advantages. Send resume, transcripts, 3 references, and letter telling about your successes to: Cynthia Klinck, Library Director, **Washington Township Public Library, 6060 Far Hills Ave., Dayton, OH 45459.**

Assistant director for public services. *DUTIES:* coordinate collection development,

adult programming, and public services for library system. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, organizational and communications skills, 3–5 yrs.' professional reference experience, 2–3 yrs.' administrative experience, online database searching experience. Salary: $30,000–$35,000. **Apply by June 30** to: Theda Wexler, Personnel Director, **Chattanooga-Hamilton County Bicentennial Library, 1001 Broad St., Chattanooga, TN 37402.** EOE.

Assistant director. Public library system with 5 outlets and a budget of $2.1 million is looking for an enthusiastic, outgoing person to serve in an administrative capacity. Duties include supervision of technical services and circulation departments; coordination of staff training; coordination of book selection; promotion of library services to community businesses and organizations. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school; 3–5 yrs.' professional public library experience; 2–3 yrs.' supervisory experience in a public library. Experience with automated systems either in technical services or circulation highly desirable. Equivalent education and/or experience may be substituted. Candidate must have current management skills; up-to-date knowledge of the various technologies in use in libraries; and excellent verbal and written communications skills. Successful candidate must be willing to relocate to the school district. Salary range: $28,000–$35,295 in 6 steps with a scale increase expected July 1. 20 days' vacation, fully paid insurance including health, major medical, dental, vision, life, and retirement. Preliminary interviews will be held at ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco for those attending. **Resume and letter of application postmarked no later than June 22** to: Catherine A. O'Connell, Director, **Public Libraries of Saginaw, 505 Janes St., Saginaw, MI 48605.** An equal-opportunity, voluntary affirmative-action employer.

Assistant librarian. Professional position with responsibility for planning, organizing, and directing activities mainly related to youth services. Degree in library science from an ALA-accredited program with an emphasis on youth services or early childhood education required. This position reports to, and is responsible to, the library director. Salary $5.96–$8.31/hr. Excellent fringe benefits. Apply to: **City of New Port Richey, Personnel Office, 320 E. Main St., New Port Richey, FL 33552.** EOE.

Assistant library director. Supervises branch operations, systemwide circulation services, and special services (which include personal computer centers at branch libraries and a Kurzweil Reading Machine at central library) and participates actively in special projects such as staff development, collection development, policy development and implementation of an automated, integrated library system. Library system consists of 4 branches and a new 80,000-sq.-ft. central library, 60 FTEs, in a community of 266,000 on the Texas Gulf Coast. Minimum qualifications include: MLS from an ALA-accredited university or other related master's degree, 3 yrs.' administrative or supervisory experience, and excellent communication and interpersonal skills. Salary range: $27,000–$38,000 annually with good benefits. Please forward resume as soon as possible. Submit resume to: **Director of Libraries, POB 4992, Corpus Christi, TX 78469.** Director will be interviewing at ALA Conference in San Francisco.

Branch librarian for Goldendale Community Library, a beautiful, newly remodeled and expanded Carnegie library located in a scenic rural area near the Columbia River and the Cascades in southwestern Washington State. Responsible for all operations of the branch and a bookmobile. Requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited school, 4 yrs.' library experience, and 2 yrs.' supervisory experience.

Assistant Chief, Overseas Operations Division

Library of Congress

GS-1410-15 • $53,830–$69,976

The Library of Congress is seeking candidates for the position of assistant chief, Overseas Operations Division, to assist in the planning and operational responsibility for the overseas programs which include 6 regional offices in Brazil, Egypt, India, Indonesia, Kenya, and Pakistan. Minimum qualifications include high-level specialized experience in acquisitions, collections development, and related programs as applied in a major research library. One year must have been at a level comparable to the GS-14 level.

For additional information, interested candidates are invited to write c/o Vacancy Announcement 70284 to: **Library of Congress, Recruitment and Placement Office, Washington, DC 20540; 202-287-5620.** Applications must be on forms provided by the library.

The library is an equal-opportunity employer (H52755).

Administrative Librarian

GS-15 ($53,830–$69,976)

Vacancy Announcement 70304

The Library of Congress • Washington, D.C.

The Library of Congress is recruiting for an experienced librarian to manage its Special Materials Cataloging Division, which has primary responsibility for cataloging rare book, audiovisual, and music materials. Position minimally requires a master's degree in library science and at least one yr.'s experience in the administration of a technical processing operation, comparable to the GS-14 level in the federal service. Experience in online bibliographic systems, knowledge of technical processing procedures for nonbook materials, and demonstrated supervisory skills are also required.

To obtain a copy of the vacancy announcement and the required application forms, please call our Employment Office at **202-287-5620,** or, if you prefer, write to us at: **The Library of Congress, 101 Independence Ave. SE, Rm. LM-107, Washington, DC 20540.** Please be sure to include the vacancy announcement number (70304) with your inquiry.

Equal-opportunity employer (H52741)

Experience working with children preferred. Salary: $1,898–$2,411 per mo. Excellent benefits. To schedule an interview at ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco, June 27–30, please call collect: Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Mondays through Fridays, between 8 am & 5 pm PDT, at **206-695-1561.**

Children's librarian/assistant department head. Children's programming is a major part of this job, which also includes materials selection, reference work, and assisting in management of branch with 130,000 circulation. Min. salary $19,000. MLS required, experience preferred. For further information and application, write: E. A. Howard, Director, **Evansville-Vanderburgh County Public Library, 22 SE Fifth St., Evansville, IN 47708.** Interviews available at ALA San Francisco.

Director. Burlington (Iowa) Public Library, serving a city/county population of 46,000 in a historic town on the Mississippi River. This progressive library is in final stages of renovation, initial stages of automation, staff of 15 FTE, budget $430,000 plus endowment funds. *Qualifications:* ALA-accredited MLS, 5 yrs. in public libraries including 3 yrs. in administration, including budget preparation, personnel management, community relations, and automation. Starting salary: $26,000–$30,000 depending on qualifications and experience. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references by June 30** to: Jean Funck, President, Board of Trustees, **Burlington Public Library, 501 N. 4th St., Burlington, IA 52601.** The Burlington Public Library does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age and handicapped status in employment or the provision of services.

Director, Huntingdon County Library. Available immediately. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS, 2 yrs.' administrative exp. Grantsmanship & microcomputer skills a plus. Salary: $16,500. Director oversees operation of main library in rural central Pennsylvania college town, 2 branch libraries, small bookmobile, books by mail, and community info. & referral service. Annual circ.: 142,531 items. Collection: 77,000 vols. 1988 budget: $200,000. Recipient of LSCA Title VI Literacy Grant. Applications accepted until position is filled. Resume & references to: William E. Swigart, Jr., President, **Board of Directors, 409 Penn St., Huntingdon, PA 16652; 814-643-3000.**

Director, Lake Villa Public Library District. Lovely newer facility in a growing suburban community of 16,000+, located midway between Chicago and Milwaukee. 40,000+ vols., 140,000+ circ., budget $500,000+. Member North Suburban Library System. Qualifications: ALA-MLS, 5 yrs.' public library experience with minimum 3 yrs.' supervisory experience. History of successful leadership; experience with budgeting and automation (OCLC, CLSI) preferred. Salary negotiable from $26,000. Excellent benefits. **Send letter of application and resume by July 1** to: Search Committee, **Lake Villa Public Library District, 1001 E. Grand, Lake Villa, IL 60046.**

Director, Newark (N.J.) Public Library. Responsible for administration of large urban library and branches. Budget $7 million. Resource center for New Jersey Network System. Position requires ALA-accredited MLS, minimum 10 yrs.' public library experience with 4 yrs.' administration. Seeking individual with imagination, resourcefulness, and proven leadership skills. Salary range: $49,000–$57,000. Send resume and 3 current references to: Betty S. Rufalo, Search Committee, **Newark Public Library, 5 Washington St., POB 630, Newark, NJ 07101-0630.**

Director of libraries. The city of El Paso, Tex. (pop. 500,000), is extending the search for a director for system located in a bilingual, bicultural setting. *REQUIRES:* ALA-accredited master's degree in library science and 6 yrs.' progressively responsible professional postgraduate public library experience including 3 yrs.' public library management and supervis-

ory experience, or equivalent combination. EPPL system consists of main library, 9 branches, 2 bookmobiles, annual budget approximately $4.1 million. Director plans, organizes, and coordinates city library program, also administers budget and activities of state-funded Trans-Pecos Library System. Starting salary: $37,325–$40,113. Top of range: $49,319 plus excellent fringe benefits. **Complete applications must be received by Aug. 1.** Send resume immediately to: Search Committee, **El Paso Public Library Association, 501 N. Oregon St., El Paso, TX 79901.** AA, EEO employer.

General consultant/automation services. Experienced manager needed to supervise the system's automation activities, including operation of CLSI computer, and the quality control of database building. Self-starter with exceptional people skills and promotional ability required. Competency in cataloging and technical processes with expertise in AACR2 and knowledge of OCLC. A fully multitype system. Would work with system staff, library administrators, and boards in implementing automation activities. Will conduct training workshops on library applications of micros, CLSI training, and basic and intermediate cataloging. Needs flexible, warm personality, speaking and writing skills, and desire to travel in the 12-county area. Would be in the field one day a week doing general consulting. MLS from ALA-accredited school, 5 yrs.' professional experience including automation applications, management skills, and experience. Must relocate to Rockford after being employed. Needs valid driver's license. Salary: $25,000–$36,000, depending on qualifications. Excellent benefits. Send resume and 3 work references to: Lila Brady, Executive Director, **Northern Illinois Library System, 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108.** EOE.

Head of technical services. Mount Prospect Public Library, serving a population of 53,000 in the northwest suburban area of Chicago, seeks an individual to coordinate and manage cataloging/processing of new books and retrospective conversion of present holdings. Duties include: planning and implementing all operations of the technical services department and supervision/evaluation of all department employees. This individual is part of a management team working with other department heads/executive director to further library goals and objectives. MLS and familiarity with Dewey classification, LC subject headings, and AACR2; CLSI computer system with a minimum of 2 yrs.' technical processing experience required; however, would consider recent graduate with appropriate technical and management skills/experience. Salary: $24,548–$42,500. Send letter of application and resume to: Patricia Kelly, Executive Director, **Mount Prospect Public Library, 10 S. Emerson St., Mount Prospect, IL 60056.** Interviews can be arranged at ALA.

Interlibrary loan & reserves supervisor for Fort Vancouver Regional Library, headquartered in Vancouver, Wash. Responsible for all aspects of reserves and interlibrary loans for a busy, public-service-oriented, 3-co. library system with 11 branches and 3 bookmobiles in southwestern Washington State. Requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited school. Library experience and supervisory experience preferred. Salary: $1,638–$2,092 per mo. Excellent benefits. To schedule an interview at ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco, June 27–30, please call collect Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Mondays through Fridays, between 8 am & 5 pm PDT at **206-695-1561.**

Librarian I, entry-level position. ALA-MLS required. General reference. Knowledge of earth sciences and government documents helpful. Weekend and night work required. Hiring range: $15,000–$16,000, d.o.e., plus benefits. **Applications close: June 30.** Send letter of application and resume to: Adult Services Coordinator, **Natrona County Public Library, 307 E. 2nd St., Casper, WY 82601.**

Librarian II (head of technical services). Responsible for supervision of technical services unit; coordinates automation project; and assists in providing reference. MLS required; 2 yrs.' experience working in a library highly desirable. Starting salary: $18,000 negotiable. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send resume and 3 references with telephone numbers to: R. J. Stack, Director, **Granite City Public Library, 2001 Delmar, Granite City, IL 62040.**

Librarian III. Charlotte County seeks a seasoned, professional librarian to administer the operation of a major library. A wide book and bibliographic knowledge is required along with an advanced degree in library science and the ability to supervise and develop staff. This growth environment calls for an individual with the creativity needed to implement new programs and with good interpersonal skills. Salary $18,601–$23,927. **Apply by June 22.** Send resume to: **Charlotte County Personnel Office, 18500 Murdock Circle, Port Charlotte, FL 33948-1094.** EOE and veterans' preference given.

Library director. A small rural community, servicing approximately 13,000 people, is seeking an outgoing individual to head its newly expanded facilities. The position requires an ALA-accredited MLS, some experience preferred. Responsibilities include budget management, public relations, and special programming. Salary range of $15,000–$21,000 commensurate with experience. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to: Patricia Russell, **Bullard Sanford Memorial Library, 520 W. Huron, Vassar, MI 48768.**

Library director. Salary $3,925–$5,037/mo. City of Ontario, Calif., seeks experienced, self-motivated administrator to direct the activities of main library, branch, and bookmobile. Annual budget of $2 million+, staff of 57 (32 full-time), collection 220,000 volumes. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS and minimum of 5 yrs.' progressively responsible public library management experience. Seeking dynamic individual with proven leadership

Research Library Opportunities

The New York Public Library currently has positions open for:

Deputy Director

The Research Libraries

Responsibilities include planning, administering, and managing operations within the four research libraries. This will include consulting with The Research Library's Management Team on administrative, operations, and technical issues, reviewing and developing grant proposals, and recommending in-service improvements. A Masters degree in Library Science is required; graduate degree in Humanities, History, or the Social Sciences desirable. Solid experience in large research library operations or a related field is essential. Background must reflect supervisory, managerial, and administrative expertise in progressively responsible positions. Budget, organizational, and communications skills should be exceptional. Salary: minimum $65,000.

Associate Director–Preparation Services

The Research Libraries

Responsibilities include administering, coordinating and providing leadership for technical services support activities within The Research Libraries; as well as supervising and evaluating personnel, equipment, and space needs. A Masters degree in Library Science is required, as is substantial experience in research libraries operations. Knowledge in the following areas is essential: preservation, cataloging, physical processing, acquisitions. Demonstrated managerial skill, particularly in budgeting, planning, and staffing is necessary. Training and/or experience in library automation, computer networking and systems analysis are highly desirable. Excellent interpersonal and leadership skills are expected. Salary: minimum $50,530.

These positions offer salaries commensurate with experience and excellent benefit packages. Preliminary interviews can be conducted at The American Library Association Conference in June. To apply, send resume, indicating position applying for, including salary history to: **Patricia Dobbins, Employment & Placement Administrator, Dept. AL587, The New York Public Library, 8 West 40th Street, New York, N.Y. 10018. Application deadline: July 4, 1987.**



The New York Public Library

WHERE YOUR FUTURE IS AN OPEN BOOK

an equal opportunity employer m/f

Head of Administrative Services

Responsible to library director for business, operations, building maintenance/security, graphics, personnel, and special projects. Requires 5 yrs.' professional library experience, interpersonal skills, supervisory/budgeting experience, managerial abilities, and ALA-accredited MLS. Salary range: $26,000–$32,000. **Send resume with letter of interest by July 1 to: Chadwick T. Raymond, Executive Librarian, Northbrook Public Library, 1201 Cedar Lane, Northbrook, IL 60062.** ALA Conference interview possible.

qualities, excellent communication skills, knowledge of automation development in libraries, and ability to work effectively with government officials, citizens' groups, and other agencies. Skills in planning, budgeting, staff development, building management, and public relations are essential. Knowledge of building design and ability to work intelligently with architect and builder on planned main library addition highly desirable. Position open Jan. 1988. **City applications and resumes will be accepted until 5 pm, Oct. 2.** To apply, contact: **City of Ontario Personnel Dept., 303 E. B St., Ontario, CA 91764.**

Library director/system services coordinator. Library director of HQ library and system services coordinator in Oklahoma's beautiful lake and mountain country. Require ALA-accredited MLS and 2 yrs.' experience. We seek dynamic, energetic, innovative librarian with supervisory experience. HQ, 14 branches, and 3 reading centers. Start at $20,280 annually, in 6 mos. advance to $21,696, and to $23,208 at the end of 18 mos. Longevity pay available. For application: **Personnel, Southeastern Public Library System of Oklahoma, POB 127, McAlester, OK 74502; 918-426-0456.**

Reference librarian. Entry-level library position. Provide general and specialized reference service under supervision, assist with community public relations, bibliographic instruction, government documents, online database searching, collection development, and other activities related to the individual's special interests. An excellent first professional position in a beautiful and historic island resort community. Requires master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited university. Salary $20,072–$24,310 depending on training and experience. Liberal fringe benefits and opportunities for professional development. Submit resume and college transcripts to: Elizabeth Doolittle, Head, Adult Services, **Rosenberg Library, 2310 Sealy Ave., Galveston, TX 77550.**

System coordinator. This position at the Riverside City & County Public Library is responsible for planning, designing, and implementing ongoing training for automated circulation control and supervising all operational aspects of the automated system. Requires 3 yrs.' professional library exp., preferably in public libraries, including 2 yrs.' library automation management exp. & an ALA-accredited MLS degree. Salary: $29,688–$36,004. The Riverside City & County Public Library in southern Calif. is a multibranch library with 9 agencies serving a pop. in excess of 700,000. The library uses a Data Research automated system, OCLC, OLAS, and a Brodart microfiche catalog. Screening interviews will be conducted through the Placement Center at the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco. **Application deadline: July 17.** Application and supplemental questionnaire must be obtained from: **City of Riverside, Personnel Office, 3900 Main St., Riverside, CA 92522; 714-787-7571.** AEO, AAE, M/F.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Library media specialists. Both elementary and secondary positions available for the 1987/88 school year. Texas teaching and library certification or equivalent from other states required. Salary range: $17,000–$31,000 depending on degrees and experience with eligibility for local career ladder supplement. Contact: **Personnel Department, El Paso Independent School District, POB 20100, El Paso, TX 79998; 915-779-4320.**

Library media specialists, elementary K-6. Salary $17,238–$31,794, depending upon experience, $1,500 extra for MLS, negotiating 1987–88 contract, excellent benefits. School library media certification required. Also interviewing at ALA Conference San Francisco. Send resume and inquiries to: Richard T. Michael, Educational Technology Administrator, **Providence Public Schools, 480 Charles St., Providence, RI 02904.**

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Librarian, photograph collections. BA degree and MLS, preferably with experience in cataloging and administering photographic collections. Knowledge of photographic techniques and processes of the 19th century desirable. Excellent fringe benefits; salary $15,000–$17,000 negotiable, depending on academic training and experience. Position must be filled by late August. Send resume to: **Stowe-Day Foundation, 77 Forest St., Hartford, CT 06105; 203-522-9258.**

STATE AGENCY

Automation consultant. State library seeks an ALA-MLS with strong background and communication skills to expand our automation consulting and training services. About 60% of time, you will consult with libraries, and write reports, estimates, specifications, and procurement documents. About 25% of time will be in preparing workshops. You will also work in a team to provide technical support to grant programs. Salary: $29,736. **Closing date: July 15.** Minimum qualifications include 2 yrs. in automation project management. Request full information from: **Personnel Office, Texas State Library, Box 12927, Austin, TX 78711; 512-463-5474.** EOE.

Deputy state librarian and archivist for planning and development, Tennessee State Library and Archives, Nashville. Under direction of the state librarian and archivist, is responsible for planning and development of library programs statewide, as administered through the regional library network and other agencies; administers distribution and utilization of Library Services and Construction Act funds, as well as state funds for regional libraries; writes long-range plans, develops budgets, and prepares reports on all programs administered. *QUALIFICATIONS:* understanding of and commitment to statewide public library services; knowledge of professional practices, procedures, and techniques of public library service; familiarity with LSCA and other federal programs in support of library services; understanding of and commitment to resource sharing at the state level; familiarity with automated library systems; ability to plan, administer, and report on multifaceted library programs; knowledge of effective means of continuing education; ability to delegate responsibility without abdicating authority; ability to communicate effectively with library personnel and laypersons; ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships with others. *EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE:* master's degree in library science from a program accredited by the American Library Association; minimum of 5 yrs.' professional library experience, with appropriate administrative experience. Salary is $29,892–$44,424. **Closing date July 1.** Apply with cover letter, resume, and list of references to: R. B. Pickle, Acting Director of Personnel and Development, **Dept. of State, Suite 500, James K. Polk Bldg., Nashville, TN 37219.** The state of Tennessee is an equal-opportunity employer.

VENDOR/UTILITY

INNOVATIVE MARKETING REPRESENTATIVES

At OCLC, Online Computer Library Center, Inc., we take pride in a workplace that is as challenging as it is rewarding. We are the world's most comprehensive source for automated library services and products. OCLC is a high technology powerhouse, an information center that continues to explore new applications of our widely-used services and products.

Your three plus years of library automation experience, effective communication skills, and previous experience in marketing and sales of library automation products will be utilized. This is an excellent opportunity for you to show your full capabilities and be well rewarded.

We can offer a high-charged work environment, a competitive salary (starting salary range $24,000 - $32,000 annually), and a comprehensive plan of benefits, including health, life and dental insurances and four weeks vacation annually. For consideration, please visit our representative at the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco, June 27 - 30, or send your resume to **OCLC, Human Resources Department, 6565 Frantz Road, Dublin, OH 43017.** We are an equal opportunity employer.

OCLC

OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

Both *Automation Exchange* and *Consumer Classies* offer discounted advertising rates for repeat advertising. For details, see the *Career Opportunities* box that follows Late Job Notices.

AUTOMATION EXCHANGE

USED HARDWARE

FOR SALE: GE Terminet 1232 Printer. 8 yrs. old, excellent condition. Original cost: $4,000. Asking: $650. Contact: Director, E. W. King Library, King College, Bristol, TN 37620; 615-968-1187 x235.

CONSUMER CLASSIES

FOR SALE

LC SUBJECT HEADINGS FOR JUDAICA, 2nd ed. Only $12 postpaid, $13.50 if billed. SUBJECT: the library subject headings database system, full MS-DOS $100, demo $6. BYLS Press, 6247 N. Francisco, Chicago, IL 60659.

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG—cum. for 1963–67 & 1968–72; individual for 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976. Excellent condition. Contact: John Young, William Jewell College, Liberty, MO 64068.

INSTANT LIBRARY: 25,000 new books 25–70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982–present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

WANTED

AUTHORS WANTED. Book publisher seeks serious, productive writers. Reference and other library-market nonfiction preferred. Send proposal, outline, or manuscript to: Castanea Press, POB 52, Matteson, IL 60443.

BACK ISSUES *Arts* + *Architecture* mag., 1940–66 needed, sets or single issues. Elizabeth Smith, The Museum of Contemporary Art, 250 S. Grand Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90012; 213-621-2766.

PURCHASING. Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

WANTED TO BUY: U.S. GOVERNMENT SERIAL SET volumes—19th century. We can pay cash or arrange trade for duplicates or discards. Art Source International, 1655 Walnut St., Suite 200, Boulder, CO 80203.

SUNDAY COMIC SECTIONS: 1900–1960. C. Held, Box 140, Buffalo, NY 14225.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS LOCATED: free search service by Binc Books, 2236 Churchill Way, Oklahoma City, OK 73120; 405-842-5342.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS. Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE. Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

PERIODICALS bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

MISSILES & MISSILE SYSTEMS: AN INTERNATIONAL DIRECTORY. 160 pages of data on 248 missiles manufactured in 14 countries. $40 1987. Independent information on a subject everyone needs to know about at a price anyone can afford to pay. Write via air mail to: A to Z, POB 2315, Rehovot, Israel.

1987 WORLD OPERA SCHEDULE listing performances at major worldwide opera houses. Excellent for making opera a part of your patrons' business and vacation plans. Mail $8 to: "Adventures in Opera," c/o C. W. Morton, POB 234, Montgomery, IL 60538 (ISSN 0892 161X).

BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES: phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

LIBRARIANS WHO CARE ABOUT REDUCING ILLITERACY IN AMERICA: WRITE US ABOUT THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER AND EDUCATION PACKAGE WE CAN SEND AT NO COST. EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS, 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES, CA 90068.

HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW. Come see us at ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES: COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

MEXICAN monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juárez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION: catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

BAR CODE/OCR LABELS to support all automated circulation and inventory control systems. Highest quality phototypesetting and adhesive products, first scan readability, competitive prices, and prompt delivery. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121, collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Optical Scanning Sales, Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex, Richmond, CA 94801.

BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

BAR CODE SPECIALIST for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS.... Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-356-5462.

BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT... Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555. A Complete Bar Code House.

LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS: phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

COMING UP

ALA Annual Conference
San Francisco, CA June 27–July 2, 1987
New Orleans, La. July 9–14, 1988

IFLA General Conference
Brighton, U.K. Aug. 16–22, 1987
Sydney, Australia Aug. 30–Sept. 3, 1988

ALA Midwinter Meeting
San Antonio, TX Jan. 9–14, 1988
Washington, D.C. Jan. 7–12, 1989

PLA Conference
Pittsburgh, PA April 27–30, 1988

LITA Conference
Boston, MA Oct. 2–6, 1988

June

6-19: *Realism & Literature* wkshp., Dept. of Ed., Purdue U., West Lafayette, Ind. Spons., Purdue U./Dept. of Ed. For teachers, lns., & grad. students. Grad. cr. available. Fee, $205. Info.: J. Almon, CE, Stewart Ctr., Purdue U., 47907.

19: *Leadership in Lib. Management Series: Training Staff & Evaluating Performance* prog., Merchants & Manufacturers Club, Merchandise Mart, Chicago, Ill. Spons., Inst. for Continuing Prof. Ed. Fee, $90. Info.: Inst. for Continuing Prof. Ed., 11 E. Hubbard, Suite 200, 60611 (312-329-9464).

19: Lib. Instruction RT spring wkshp., Regis Col., Denver, Colo. Info.: L. Welborn, Prof. Info. Ctr., S.E. Metro. Bd. of Coop. Svcs., 3301 S. Monaco, 80222 (303-757-6201 x251).

22: *Unabridged Dewey Decimal* wkshp., Interchurch Ctr., Indianapolis, Ind. Spons., Ind. State Lib. Info.: Ind. State Lib., 140 N. Senate Ave., Indianapolis 46204-2296 (317-232-3675).

24–July 3: *Primarily Teaching I: Original Documents & Classroom Strategies* annual wkshp., Nat'l. Archives, Washington, D.C. Spons., Nat'l. Archives/Ed. Branch. For elementary & secondary teachers of history, geography, gov't., sociology, psychology, economics, Amer. studies, & humanities; special emphasis this year on constitutional issues. Fee, $85; add'l. fee for grad. cr. Info.: Ed. Branch, Off. of Pub. Programs, Nat'l. Archives, 20408 (202-523-3347).

25: *Upgrading or Replacing Turnkey Lib. Systems* prog. Details: see RMG Consultants ad, *AL*, May, p. 366.

26: *Planning & Buying Integrated Lib. Systems* prog. Details: see RMG Consultants ad, *AL*, May, p. 366.

29–July 2: *Fantasy in Children's Literature* course, St. Michael's Col., Colchester, Vt. Spons., St. Michael's Col. One grad. cr. available. Info.: St. Michael's Col., 05404-2525 (802-655-2000).

29–July 10: *Reading & the Adolescent* course, St. Michael's Col., Colchester, Vt. Spons., St. Michael's Col. 3 grad. cr. available. Info.: see June 29–July 2.

30–July 5: Nat'l. Ed. Assn. annual conf., Los Angeles, Calif. Info.: NEA, 1201 16th St. NW, Washington, DC 20036 (202-833-4000).

July

3-5: Reading Reform Foundation annual conf., Sheraton Palace Hotel, San Francisco, Calif. Fee, $20. Info.: M. Hinds, Reading Reform Foundation, 7054 E. Indian School Rd., Scottsdale, AZ 85251 (602-946-3567).

6-10: *First Annual Inst. in School Lnshp.*, Hamilton Lib., U. Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Spons., U. Hawaii at Manoa/GSLS. Theme, "Themes of Separation & Loss in Literature for Children & Youth." Cr. hrs. available. Fee, $165. *Regis. deadline July 2. Enrollment limited.* Info.: GSLS, U. Hawaii at Manoa, 2550 The Mall, Hamilton Lib. 22, 96822 (808-948-7321).

6-10: Inst. of Archaelogy conf., London, England. Theme, "Recent Advances in the Conservation & Analysis of Artifacts." Followed by Conservation Summer School July 13–31. Info.: Jubilee Conf., Inst. of Archaelogy, 31-34 Gordon Sq., London WC1H OPY, U.K.

6-10: *Principles of Conservation & Preventive Care* wkshp., Washington, D.C. Spons., Smithsonian Institution. Info.: Off. of Museum Svcs., Smithsonian Institution, A&I Bldg., 900 Jefferson Dr. SW, Rm. 2235, 20560 (202-357-3125).

10-11: *AMC MARC Format* wkshp., Cincinnati, Ohio. Also Aug. 31–Sept. 1 in New York, N.Y. Spons., Society of Amer. Archivists. Info.: L. Weber, Prog. Off. for Automated Archival Info., SAA, 600 S. Federal St., Suite 504, Chicago, IL 60605 (312-922-0140).

11-13: *Int'l. Conf. on Databases in the Humanities & Social Sciences*, Lib. Tower, Auburn U., Montgomery, Ala. Spons., Auburn U. at Montgomery, et al. Info.: ICDBHSS '87 Coord., Lib. Admin., Auburn U. at Montgomery, 36193-0401 (205-244-9202).

12-17: *Seminar in Effective Management of Info. Technology in Higher Ed.*, U. Western Ontario, London. Spons., EDUCOM. Info.: EDUCOM, Box 364, Rosedale Rd., Princeton, NJ 08540.

12-18: *Robinson Crusoe & His Heirs: Survival & Conquest in Children's Books* summer inst., Harvard U., Cambridge, Mass. Spons., Harvard U. 4 CEUs available. Fee, $375. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: G. Maguire or B. Harrison, Children's Literature New England, Harvard University Summer School, 20 Garden St., 02138 (617-495-2493).

13-16: Inst. of Info. Scientists annual conf., U. of Warwick, England. Theme, "Meeting the Challenge of Change: New Horizons for the Info. Profession." Info.: S. Carter, Inst. of Info. Scientists, 44 Museum St., London WC1A 1LY, U.K. (01-831-8003 or 8633).

13-17, 20-24: *Automation Inst.*, Hamilton Lib., U. Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu. Spons., U. Hawaii at Manoa/GSLS. Session One: Implementing & Managing Automated Lib. Systems. Session 2: Implementing & Managing Automated Circ. Systems. Fee: $165 for Session One; $120 for Session Two. Details: see July 6–10.

13-17: *Quality Control for Photographic Processing* wkshp., Rochester (N.Y.) Inst. of Technology. Spons., Rochester Inst. of Technology. Info.: T&E Seminar Ctr., Rochester Inst. of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., 14623.

DATEBOOK continued on next page.

ADVERTISEMENTS

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

Nonprofit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $5/line; ALA institutional members, $4/line. **Display format,** $50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

For-profit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $7.50/line; **display** format, $75/column inch.

YOU NEED TO KNOW "How to Make the Corporate Connection," a program Sunday, June 28, 1987, at 9:30 am at ALA Conference San Francisco. For library administrators, Friends, and volunteers, a panel—featuring Richard Evans, Ralph Goettler, Berry Richards, Joseph Kimbrough, Donna Leicht, and David Burdash—will examine the role of public relations in building coalitions and raising funds, and share tips for success. Consult ALA Conference Program for location. Presented by LAMA/PRS/Friends, Volunteers, & Advocates Committee.

Space Planning the Electronic Library

Sept. 21–22, 1987 • San Francisco
Oct. 29–30, 1987 • New York City
Fee: $275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)
Automation, Space Management & Productivity (Bowker)
Designing and Space Planning for Libraries (Bowker)

Free Reprint Available of:
"Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online"

AARON COHEN ASSOC.
RFD 1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520
914-271-8170

DATEBOOK continued from last page.

13-18: *Wkshp. in Basic Training for Art/Architecture Slide Curators,* U. Tex. at Austin. Spons., UT at Austin/CE in Fine Arts. For beginning slide curators. Fee, $275. *Enrollment limited to 25.* Info.: J. Brannon, CE in Fine Arts, Fine Arts Bldg. 2.4, UT at Austin, 78712 (512-471-8862).

13-24: *Children's Literature & the Social Studies* course, St. Michael's Col., Colchester, Vt. Spons., St. Michael's Col. 2 cr. available. Info.: see June 29–July 2.

14-18: *Residential Inst. on Lib. Research for Secondary School Lns.,* Rutgers Douglass Col., New Brunswick, N.J. Spons., Rutgers U./School of Communication, Info., & Lib. Studies. 2 cr. available. Info.: A. Gertzog, Prof. Development Studies, SCILS, Rutgers U., 4 Huntington St., 08903 (201-932-7169).

15-17: *Conservation Supplies & Svcs.* conf., Gregynog, Wales, U.K. Spons., Nat'l. Lib. of Wales. Info.: E. Rees, Asst. Keeper—Conservation, Nat'l. Lib. of Wales, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3BU, Wales, U.K.

15-17: *In Celebration of Children's Literature* annual conf., U. Southern Maine, Gorham. Spons., U. Southern Maine. Info.: J. Martin, Asst. Dir., Prof. Development Ctr., U. Southern Maine, 305 Bailey Hall, 04038 (207-780-5315).

17: *Leadership in Lib. Management Series: Managing Problem Employees* prog., Merchants & Manufacturers Club, Merchandise Mart, Chicago, Ill. Spons., Inst. for Continuing Prof. Ed. Details: see June 19.

20-22: *Media Technology* annual conf., U. Wis.-Stout, Menomonie. Spons., UW-Stout/Learning Resources. Fee, $60. Info.: M. Mars, Asst. to the Dean for Learning Resources, UW-Stout, Menomonie 54751 (715-232-2346).

20-24: *Conf. on Books, Media, & the Gifted Child,* Lindenwood Col., St. Charles, Mo. Spons., Lindenwood Col. Info.: Ed. Dept., Lindenwood Col., 63301 (314-946-6912).

20-31: *Western Archives Inst.,* UCLA. Spons., Society of Calif. Archivists, et al. Fee, $400. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: Western Archives Inst., 1020 O St., #130, Sacramento 95814.

21-25: *Microcomputer Applications in Visual Resource Collections* wkshp., U. Tex. at Austin. Intended as intermediate-level training. Spons., UT at Austin/CE in Fine Arts. Info.: see July 13–18.

22-23: *Connecting—An Institute Addressing the Young Adult & Reading,* U. N.H., Durham. Spons., U. N.H. Info.: S. Snider, N.H. State Dept. of Ed., 101 Pleasant St., Concord 03301 (603-271-3453).

24-25: *Long Island Summer Storytelling Festival,* Heckscher Park, Huntington, N.Y. Info.: Long Island Lib. Resources Council, Inc., Melville Lib. Bldg., Suite E5310, Stony Brook 11794-3399 (516-632-6650).

26-31: Int'l. Assn. of School Lns. annual conf., Hotel Saga, Reykjavík, Iceland. Theme, "The School Lib.: Gateway to Knowledge." Fee, $150 IASL mem.; $180 nonmem. Info.: S. Hannesdóttir, 1987 IASL Conf. Ch., U. Iceland, Reykjavík, Iceland.

27-31: European Conf. on Reading, Salamanca, Spain. Theme, "Reading—the Challenge for Tomorrow." Info.: Secretariat, European Conf. on Reading, Fundación Germán Sánchez Ruipérez, Paseo de la Castellana, 178-4, 28046 Madrid, Spain.

27-31: U.K. Reading Assn. annual conf., Edinburgh, Scotland. Theme, "Reading: The ABCs & Beyond." Info.: C. Anderson, Dean Ed. Ctr., Belford Rd., Edinburgh EH4 3DS, U.K.

28-31: Scandinavian Conf. on Reading, Turku, Finland. Info.: P. Rönnholm, Lisavagen 10 A1, Sf-65610 Smedsby, Finland.

31: Assn. of Col. & Research Libs./Colo. Chap. summer mtg., Western State Col., Gunnison, Colo. Info.: J. Garralda, 777 Grant, Suite 304, Denver 80203.

1987 Pre-IFLA Programs

8-15: *Lib. Automation Update* mtg., London, England. Fee, £880. Info.: Parker Moore Ltd., 10 Circus Mews, Bath BA1 2PW, U.K.

10-14: *Preparing for the Planning & Design of a Lib. Bldg.* seminar, Aberystwyth, Wales. Cospons., Col. Lnshp. Wales; IFLA/Section on Lib. Bldgs. & Equip't. Fee, £190. *Enrollment limited to 50.* Info.: M. Wells, Col. Lnshp. Wales, Llanbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Dyfed SY23 3AS, Wales, U.K.

11-14: *Expert Meeting of Libs. for the Blind,* Royal Nat'l. Inst. for the Blind, London, England. Info.: E. Twining, RNIB 224 Great Portland St., London W1N 6AA, U.K.

12-14: *Communication Technology of the 1990s* symposium, London, England. Spons., British Lib./R&D Dept. Info.: N. McLean, Dir., The Lib. Technology Ctr., 309 Regent St., London W1R 8AL, U.K. (01-580-4562; Telex: 261074 PCLITC).

12-15: *Int'l. Symposium on Newspaper Preservation & Access,* London, England. Spons., IFLA/Serials Section/Working Grp. on Newspapers. Fee, £350. Info.: G. Hamilton, Official Publications & Social Sciences Svc., British Lib., Great Russell St., London WC1B 3DG (01-323-7561; Telex: 21462).

13-15: *Multiculturalism & Libs.: Issues & Trends* seminar, Commonwealth Inst., London, England. Spons., IFLA/Section on Lib. Svcs. to Multicultural Pops./Div. of Libs. Serving the General Pub. Fee, $80. *Regis. deadline July 18.* Info.: N. Price, Secy., North Kensington Lib., 108 Ladbroke Rd., London W11 1PZ, U.K.

15: *The Prison Lib. & Its Program from an Int'l. Viewpoint* seminar, Polytechnic School of Arts, Brighton, England. Cospons., IFLA/Working Grp. on Prison Libs.; (British) LA/Prison Libs. Grp. No fee. Info.: P. Dalton, Ch., IFLA/Working Grp. on Prison Libs., c/o 205 E. Harmon Ave. #801, Las Vegas, NV 89109 or S. Smitton, Secy., LA/Prison Libs. Grp., c/o Mobile Lib. Svcs. Unit, Willenhall Lane, Bloxwich, Walsall W32 2XN, U.K.

August

1-4: Assn. for Ed. in Journalism & Mass Communication annual conv., Trinity U., San Antonio, Tex. Features annual mtg. of AEJMC's Mass Communication Bibliographers Special Interest Grp. on Aug. 3. *Adv. regis. advised.* Info.: E. Block, Journalism Lib., Ohio State U., 100 Journalism Bldg., 242 W. 18th Ave., Columbus, OH 43210 (614-292-8747).

2-8: *Annual Storytelling Residency,* Princeton (N.J.) U. Spons., Princeton U. Fee, $475. Info.: E. Greene, 113 Chatham Lane, Point Pleasant 08742.

3-4: *Technology & Youth Svcs.* prog., Wis. Ctr., Madison. Spons., UW-Ext./Communication Programs. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $145. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: D. Weingand, UW-Madison Communication Programs, 610 Langdon St., 53703 (608-262-8952 or 263-2942) or J. Pearlmutter, Prog. Coord., Cert. Off. (608-262-6398).

6-7: *Trends & Issues in Book Publishing for Children & Young Adults* prog., Coop. Children's Book Ctr., Madison, Wis. Spons., UW-Ext./Communication Programs. Info.: see Aug. 3–4.

8-11: Society of Children's Book Writers nat'l. conf., Los Angeles, Calif. Info.: Society of Children's Book Writers, POB 296, Mar Vista Station, 90066 (818-347-2849).

9-14: *Out-of-Print & Antiquarian Book Market* annual seminar/wkshp., U. Denver, Colo. Spons., Book Seminars, Inc., in coop. w/*AB Bookman's Weekly.* 3 CEUs available. Fee, $100. *Regis. deadline July 1. Enrollment limited.* Info.: M. Goggin, Book Seminars, Inc., 4024 NW 15th St., Gainesville, FL 32605 (904-378-8144).

10-11: *Creating Effective Youth Svcs. & Programs* prog., Lowell Hall, U. Wis., Madison. Spons., UW-Ext./Communication Programs. 2.2 CEUs available. Fee, $145. Info.: see Aug. 3–4.

12-14: Pacific N.W. LA annual conf., Tacoma (Wash.) Sheraton Hotel. Theme, "Human Resources—The Essential Piece of the Puzzle." Info.: P. Forcier, Ore. State Lib. Foundation, State Lib. Bldg., Salem, OR 97310.

13-14: *Topics in Youth Svcs.: Children's Literature on the Screen* prog., Lowell Hall, U. Wis., Madison. Details: see Aug. 3–4.

20-22: *Int'l. Conf. on Literacy & Languages,* Bangkok, Thailand. Theme, "Literacy & Technological Development." Info.: J. Chan, Palm Court, B 10, 55 Robinson Rd., Hong Kong.

September

1-4: *Int'l. Conf. on Japanese Info. in Science, Technology, & Commerce,* U. Warwick, England. Spons., Nat'l. Technical Info. Svc.; British Lib. Fee, $594. Info.: Japanese Info. Svc., British Lib., 25 Southampton Bldgs., London, WC2A 1AW, U.K. (01-323-7924 or 7925) or D. Shonyo, Dir., Off. of Int'l. Affairs, NTIS, Springfield, VA 22161 (703-487-4822; Telex: 64617 COM NTIS).

2-6: Society of Amer. Archivists annual conf., New York, N.Y. Info.: see July 10–11.

1987 Annual Conference exhibitors locator

THE ALA CONFERENCE EXHIBITS ARE UNCHALlenged as the largest and most comprehensive library educational exhibition in the United States. *AL* presents this alphabetical guide for conference-goers to keep handy while wending their way through some one thousand booths and booktables operated by over 700 exhibitors. All exhibits will be located on the lower level of the Moscone Convention Center.

One booth is listed for each exhibitor. If an exhibitor has a number of booths, only the lowest number is given, unless the booths are in separate locations. After their official opening on Saturday, June 27 (ribbon-cutting ceremony at 9 a.m.), the exhibits will be open these hours:

Saturday, June 27	**9 a.m.-4 p.m.**
Sunday, June 28	**9 a.m.-5 p.m.**
Monday, June 29	**9 a.m.-5 p.m.**
Tuesday, June 30	**9 a.m.-3 p.m.**

Booths are numbered from 001 to 2400 and tables from T1 through T100. ALA professional exhibit booths are numbered from 1025 to 1044 and 1125, 1127, 1129, 1131, 1133, and 1135. ALA professional table exhibits are numbered from T-01 through T-14.

Exhibitor	Booth
A	
AARP Books	801
ABC-CLIO	401
Abingdon Press	1007
Abrahams Magazine Service, Inc.	240
Academic Book Center	632
Academic Press	736
Ace Books	1325
Addison-Wesley Publishing Co.	2411
Adler & Adler	801
Adler's Foreign Books, Inc./Midwest	837
Administrator's Digest, Inc.	2336
Advanced Binding Methods, Inc.	505
Advanced Libraries and Information, Inc.	226/509
Aetnastak	1432
agAccess	2334
ALA/Carnegie Video Proj.	1135
ALA Publishing Services/Info. Technology Publg.	1025
Aladdin Books	1002
Aldine de Gruyter	2011
Alecto Historical Editions	125
Alfred Jaeger, Inc.	910
Alfred van der Marck Editions	314
All-Steel Canada Ltd.	512
Jerry Alper, Inc.	2126
ALPS, Inc.	312
AMACOM	425
Ambassador Book Service, Inc.	1534
American Association for the Advancement of Science	602
American Atheist Press	2432
American Business Lists, Inc.	433
American Genealogical Lending Library	318
American Institute of Physics	311
American Medical Assn.	333
AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, Inc.	631
Analog & Isaac Asimov Science Fiction Magazines	743
Annenberg/Corporation for Public Broadcasting Project	2418
Aperture Books	801
Apollo Moving Specialists	2135
Archival Facsimiles Ltd.	2333
Argentina/Camara Argentina Del Libro	836
Arion Press	639
Arte Publico Press	412
Arthur J. Viders Co., Inc.	141
Association of American University Presses	1506
Astran, Inc.	1915
Atheneum Books for Children	1001
Audio Editions	2342
Auto-Graphics, Inc.	1639
Aux Amateurs De Livres	1904
Avery Publishing Group, Inc.	411
Avon Books	1732
B	
Baker & Taylor	1108/1207
Baker Street Productions Ltd.	831
Ballantine/Fawcett	1818
Ballen Booksellers International, Inc.	1433
Bantam Books, Inc.	1726/1825
Barnes & Noble Bookstores, Inc.	2318
Barr Films/Centre Productions	2332
Barron's Educational Series, Inc.	225
Basic Books, Inc.	1707
Belvedere Press	2309
Bernan-Unipub	1330
Better Baby Press	3016
James Bennett Library Services	502/601
Berkley Publishing Group	1325
Bible Alliance, Inc.	2331
Bilingual Publications Co.	412
Basil Blackwell, Inc.	1226
B. H. Blackwell Ltd.	1126/1225
Blackwell North American, Inc.	1126/1225
Boley International Subscription Agency	1126/1225
Bookazine Co., Inc.	1513
BookBrain (Oryx Press)	1738
Book Company	537
Book House Inc.	1832
Bookmen, Inc.	2102
Book of the Road	432
Bookpeople	209
Books Nippan	1913
Book Services International	519
Bookslinger	529
Books on Tape™	127
Bound to Stay Bound Books, Inc.	1302
R. R. Bowker Company	1426/1525
R. R. Bowker Electronic Publishing	1526
Bradbury Press	1006
Brodart Company	1301
BRS Information Technologies	540
Buckstaff Company	1013
Bureau of the Census	814
Bush Galleries	2435
C	
Caedmon	441
California Library Assn.	1043
California Press, University of	1934
Cambridge Scientific Abstracts	210
Cambridge University Press	526
Campus Copies Corp.	2216
Career Guidance Foundation	533
Carlyle Systems, Inc.	1138/1237
Carolrhoda Books, Inc.	1413
Casalini Libri	1905
Catalog Card Corporation	1531
CD-One Stop	129
CDT, Inc.	2441
Central Systems, Inc.	234
Chadwyck-Healey, Ltd.	2212
Chain Store Guide (CSG Information Services)	530
Charter Books	1325
Checkerboard Press (div. of Macmillan, Inc.)	1017
Checkpoint Systems, Inc.	607
Chelsea House Publishers	625
Children's Magazine Guide	534
Childrens Press	1115
Chilton Book Co.	1113
China, Republic of, National Central Library	1906
Choice	1127
Churchill Films	707
Clarke & Associates, Inc.	237
Clarion Books	701
CLASS	1938
Clearwater Publishing Co., Inc.	419
CLSI, Inc.	112/211
Columbia University Press	508
Comex Systems, Inc.	1838
Commtron Corporation	641
Compcare Publications	511
Computer Company	2037
Concordia Publishing House	913
Conference Book Service	313
Congressional Information Service, Inc.	1214
Congressional Quarterly, Inc.	1731
Consortium Book Sales & Distribution, Inc.	531
Consumer Reports Books	431
Continuum Publishing Company	1717
Coordinating Council of Literary Magazines	529
Coronet/MTI Film & Video	1634
Corporate Technology Information Services, Inc.	640
Cosmep, Inc.	2109
Coutts Library Services, Inc.	502/601
Cover to Cover Cassettes, Ltd.	2430
Coward-McCann, Inc.	1325
Cram Cassettes	2330
Creative Education	310
Credit Card Systems, Inc.	132
Crestwood House, Inc.	1828
Cricket Magazine	1635
Crossroads	1717
Crowell Junior Books	1701
Crown Publishing	1716
Cuadra Associates, Inc.	629
John Curley & Associates, Inc.	326
D	
Danyl Corporation	2437
Data Composition, Inc.	1937
Data Documents Systems	131
Data Recall	334
Data Research Associates, Inc.	712/811
DataTimes	437
Data Trek, Inc.	408
Davis & Henderson, Ltd.	2315
Dawson-France	1802
Walter de Gruyter, Inc.	2011
Delacorte Press/Dell Publishing Co., Inc.	1516
Demco-Bound	2401
Demco Inc.	1401
Dennison Manufacturing Co.	110
Andre Deutsch	1412
Dial Books for Young Readers	1412
Dialog Information Services, Inc.	1429
Dillon Press, Inc.	1743
Document Reprocessors	336

Dodd, Mead & Co., Inc. 807
Doubleday & Co., Inc. 1515
Dual Copy Systems 2139
Dukane Corporation 1231
Dun's Marketing Services 427
Dura-Clad Books 2208
E. P. Dutton 1412
Dynamic Information Corp. 2431
Dynix, Inc. 2326/2425

E

Eakin Press 635
Eastwind Books & Arts, Inc. 3001
Easynet 2309
EBSCO Subscription Services 2002/2101
E.B.S. Inc. Book Service 825
Econo-Clad Books/ American Binderies 1331
Economist Publications Ltd. 242
EDC Publishing 1942
Educational Record & Tape Distributors 544
Educational Services Corp. 638
Educational Testing Service 133
EIC/Intelligence, Inc. 330
Ellison Letter Machine 338
Emergency Librarian 435
Emery-Pratt Company 1510
Encyclopaedia Britannica 1139
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp. 2010
ERIC (The Oryx Press) 1735
Eschenbach Optic 236
Estey Company 440
Exxon Energy Cube 1740/1839
Eyring Research Institute Inc. 244

F

Facts On File, Inc. 1228
Farrar, Straus & Giroux 801
Faxon Company 802/901
Fearon Education 2403
Fiesta Book Company 1918
Donald I. Fine, Inc. 233
Films for the Humanities 1107
Films Incorporated 914
Firefly Books Ltd. 532
Follett Library Book Co. 705
Follett Software Co. 704
Forest Press 1335
Fordham Equipment & Publishing Co. 709
Foris/Max Niemeyer Publications, Inc. 238
Four Winds Press 1004
France/Office De Promotion De L'Edition Francaise 931
Franklin Watts 612
W. H. Freeman & Company 2035
Frontier Press Company 2420
Fuji Photo Film U.S.A., Inc. 732

G

Gale Research Company 1507
Gallaudet University 739
Gareth Stevens, Inc. 414
Garland Publishing, Inc. 1533
Garrett Book Company 439
Gaylord Bros., Inc. 1101/1202
Geac Computers, Inc. 2038
General Information, Inc. 134
General Meters Corp. 3010
General Research Corp. 1831
Germany/Association Publishers & Booksellers of Baden-Wuerttemberg 927
R. P. Gillotte Co. 915
David R. Godine Publisher 2316
Golden Books 541
Goldencraft 1115
Golden–Lee Book Dist. 2129
Good Books 2137
GPN 1137
Graphic Learning International 337
Greenleaf Video, Inc. 2243
Greenhaven Press 2013
Greenwillow Books 711
Greenwood Press/Praeger Publishers 1132
Gressco Ltd. 2338
Griffin Technology, Inc. 2241
Grolier Educational Corp. 2201
Grosset & Dunlap 1325
Grove's Dictionaries of Music Inc. 841
Grove Press 436

H

G. K. Hall & Co. 1010
Hallet Movers 3020
Hammond Incorporated 2001
Gerard Hamon, Inc. 937
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich 916
Harper & Row Adult Trade 1705
Harper Junior Books 1701
Otto Harrassowitz 1901
Harris Catalog Library 2240
Hastings House Publishers 2337
HBO Video 2412
Heian International, Inc. 208
W. S. Heinman, Inc./ E. J. Brill 342
Highlights For Children 1826
Highsmith Co., Inc. 2015
Hill & Wang 801
Hispanic Books Distributors, Inc. 1912
Holiday House, Inc. 617
Henry Holt & Company 1502
Hotho & Co. 1338
Houghton Mifflin Co. 701
Howard University Press 2313
HP Books, Inc. 733
Hunter Publishing, Inc. 2339
Hurtig Publishers Ltd. 128

I

IBM Corporation 2415
Information Access Co. 1925/2025
Information Aids, Inc. 2125
IME-Information Made Easy 1236
Ingram 1537
Inlex, Inc. 202/301
Innovative Interfaces, Inc. 1939
Institute for Scientific Information 829/1342
Interface Control Systems, Inc. 241
Internal Revenue Service 229
International Labor Office 1917
International Library Service 1943
Intertec Publishing Corp. 833
Iowa State University Press 2433
ISIS Large Print Books 403

J

JA Micropublishing, Inc. 2126
Jane's Publishing 908
January Productions 1736
Jewish Book Publishers Assn. 235
JN Company 1740/1839
Johnson Publishing Co., Inc. 514
Jove Books 1325
Joy Street Books 1306

K

Kimbo Educational 2237
Kingsley Library Equipment Co. 2301
Kinokuniya Book Store 1910
Klopp International, Inc. 2143
Alfred A. Knopf 1809
Knowledge Access, Inc. 536
Kodansha International/ Japan Publications 1709
Korean Publishers Assn. 3018
Kraus International Publications 1330
Kraus Reprint & Periodicals 2309
Kraus Thompson Organization Ltd. 1330

L

Latin American Literary Review/Press 412
Learned Information 2209
Lectorum Publications, Inc. 1834
Lerner Publications Co. 1413
Librarie Boussac 935
Libraries Unlimited 1242
Library Automation Products 2405
Library Bureau, Inc. 1402/1501
Library of Congress 325
Library Corporation 2306;T-62
Library Filmstrip Center div. of Meridian Education Corp. 2329
Library Microfilms & Materials Co. 912
Library Professional Publications/The Shoe String Press, Inc. 1936
Library Systems & Services, Inc./(a Gaylord Company) 1101
Library Technology Reports 1026
Library Video Company 2036
LICOSA, Libreria Commissionaria Sansoni, S.P.A. 1916
Linden Tree Children's Records & Books 2238
Linguaphone 214
J. B. Lippincott Jr. Books 1701
Listen for Pleasure Ltd. 611
Listening Library, Inc. 2303
Little, Brown & Company 1306
Live Oak Media 2226
Lodestar Books 1412
Longwood Publishing Group, Inc. 542
Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Books 711

M

Macmillan Children's Books 1002
Macmillan General Books Div./Adult Publishing Group 1008
Macmillan Publishing Co. 1018
Magpies Publications 2236
Magpies—The Singing Tree 1911
Main Line Book Co. 539
Marcive, Inc. 1835
Market Data Retrieval 1141
Marquis Who's Who/ Macmillan Directory Div. 2305
Margaret K. McElderry Books 1003
Marshall Cavendish Corporation 2115
MasterVision, Inc. 107
McDonnell Douglas 626/725
McFarland & Co., Inc. 2319
McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1217
McGregor Subscription Serv. Inc. 1802
Meckler Publishing Corp. 1940
Media Flex, Inc. 2131
Medical Coaches Inc. 335
Mekatronics, Inc. 505
John Menzies Library Services 502/601
Meridian Data, Inc. 2034
Meridian Education Corp./ Library Filmstrip Center Div. 2329
Merriam-Webster, Inc. 2235
Merrimack Publishers Circle 608
William B. Meyer, Inc. 308
Mexico/Cepromex—Organismo de la Camara Nacional de la Industrial Editorial Mexicana 834
Miami-Dade Community College 2428
Michael Di Capua Books 801
Midwest Library Service 1638
Mind's Eye 2234
Modern Signs Press, Inc. 115
Modulex, Inc./Library Signage 642
Mohawk Midland Mfg. 119
Moody's Investors Service 418
William Morrow & Company 711
Morrow Junior Books 711
Mother Jones Magazine 2434
Motor Publications 344
Mouton de Gruyter 2011
Mulberry Books 711
Murphy School & Library Specialities 520
Mysterious Press 309

N

National Agricultural Library 528
National Archives 731
National Center for Health Statistics 2416
National Geographic Society 2407
National Technical Information Service 442
National Textbook Co. 2041
National Wildlife Federation 2440
Naval Institute Press 2426
Neal-Schuman Publishers 1136
New Age Software 2232
New American Library 1417
New Readers Press 741
NewsBank, Inc. 402/501
Martinus Nijhoff Intl. 1920
Nolo Press 420

Norstar Video Corp. 634
North Point Press 801
NOTIS (Northwestern University) 513

O

OCLC Local Systems 2218
OCLC, Online Computer Library Center, Inc. 2112/2211
Octavia Press 2335
Orchard Books 620
Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development 1919
Omnifax/Telautograph 2130
Online Computer Systems, Inc. 1530
Orbis Books 1636
Organization of American States 417
Ortho Books Che Ron Chemical 3019
Oryx Press 1735
OWL/TV/OWL Magazine 2110
Oxbridge Communications 710
Oxford University Press 1320
Oxmoor House 1312

P

Pacer Books for Young Adults 1325
PAIS-Public Affairs Information Service, Inc. 827
PAJ Publications 801
Pan Asian Publications 1909
Pantheon Books 1809
Paragon House Publishers 744
Pelican Publishing Co. 708
Pendragon Sales 136
Pergamon 902
Perma Bound 1408
Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc. 839
Peterson's Guides, Inc. 341
Philippine Expressions Corp. 3014
Philomel Books 1325
Phoenix Films, Inc. 2442
Picture Book Studio 407
Pierian Press, Inc. 1011
Pittsburgh, University of, School of Library and Information Science 434
Pleasant Company 2231
Polaroid Corporation 2033
Popular Magazine Review 416
Porta-Structures Industries 1719
Prentice Hall Press 1626
Professional Media Service Corp. 3011
Pro Libra Associates, Inc. 2136
PsycINFO (American Psychological Association) 3017
Publiexport, S.A. 516
Publishers Book Exhibit, Inc. 826/925
Publishers Marketing Association 2339
Putnam Publishing Group 1325
G. P. Putnam's Sons 1325
Puvill Libros/Spain Puvill Libros/Mexico 1902

Q

Quality Books, Inc. 2402

R

R & S Books 801
Raintree Publishers, Inc. 126
Random House, Alfred A. Knopf, Pantheon, Villard, Vintage, Times Books, Random House Home Video and Audiobooks 1809–16
Random House, Inc. 1809–16
Random House School Division 1817
The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. 1806
Readex Microprint Corp. 402/501
Reading Resources, Inc. 742
Readmore Publications, Inc. 502/601
Recorded Books, Inc. 2230
Research Publications 426
Research Technology Int. 1238
Right On Programs 637
Ringgold Management Systems, Inc. 1436
Rockbottom Book Co. 2229
Rodale Press, Inc. 1830
Rosen Publishing Group 1411
Roth Publishing, Inc. 835
Rourke Publishing Group 429
Royal Ontario Museum-Publications 1914
Russ Bassett Company 2106

S

St. James Press, Inc. 2429
St. Martin's Press 604
Salem House Publishers 608
Salem Press 2007
Salvat America, Inc. 3013
Santillana Pub. Co., Inc. 1907
K. G. Saur, Inc. 1842
Scarecrow Press 1708
Scholarly Book Center 632
Scholastic, Inc. 1712
Charles Scribner's Sons—Children's Books 1005
Charles Scribner's Sons Reference 1016
Scribe Software, Inc. 135
Seal Products Inc. 2228
M. E. Sharpe, Inc. 2439
Shoe String Press, Inc./Library Professional Publications 1936
Showcard Machine Co. 1836
Sierra Club Books 1807
Silver Burdett/Schoolhouse Press 1208
SilverPlatter Information 230
Simon & Schuster, Inc. 1625
Singing Tree (Magpies) 1911
SIRS, Inc. (Social Issues Resources Series) 1725
Slawson Communications 2138
Smith Publishers 320
Peter Smith Publisher, Inc. 1941
Sobeco Group/MultiLIS 2142
Society for Visual Education, Inc. (SVE) 430
Soho Press 801
Sony Video Software Co. 737
Spacesaver Corporation 2104
Spain/Federacion De Gremios De Editores De Espana 828
Spoken Arts 1009
Sporting News 2134
Springer-Verlag New York 2005
Standard Change-Makers 1235
Standard & Poor's Compustat Services, Inc. 2436
Standard & Poor's Corp. 1218
Stemmer House Publishers, Inc. 2127
Sterling Publishing Co. 2406
Stevens and Brown 1802
Stillpoint Publishing 1412
Stockton Press 841
Stone Soup, the Magazine by children 633
Storey/Garden Way Publishing 1713
Story House Corporation 1336
Sunburst Books 801
Sybervision Systems, Inc. 339
SYBEX, Computer Books 2314
Sydney Dataproducts, Inc. 2242

T

Tab Books, Inc. 1234
Taft Group 2140
Talman Company 538
Taylor-Carlisle Booksellers 632
Taylor & Francis 1536
Ten Speed Press/Celestial Arts 2343
Texwood Furniture Corp. 1425
Thorndike Large Print Books 2225
Thos. Moser Cabinetmakers, Inc. 101
3M Electronic Article Surveillance Systems 302
Thomas Built Buses 102/201
Ticknor & Fields 701
Time-Life Video 1143
TPS Electronics 2325
Trade Service Corporation 636
Troll Associates 1512
Tundra Books, Inc. 3015
Turner Subscriptions, a Faxon Company 919
2B System Plastics 2410
Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc. 2302

U

Ulverscroft Large Print Books Ltd. 525
UMI University Microfilms International 808/907
Ungar Publishing Co. 1717
Unisys Corporation 111
United Nations-Publications 2327
University of California, Berkeley 216
Univ. of Illinois Film Center 340
University Products, Inc. 1341
University Publications of America 218
Upstart Library Promotionals 406
USBE, Inc. 527
Utlas International 1739

V

Van Nostrand Reinhold Co. 906
VID-Dimension/Condor Video 2408
Videoplan, Inc. 3011
Video Schoolhouse 535
Viking Penguin, Inc. 1314
Virginia Tech Library Systems, Inc. 738
VIS Consultants, Inc. 117
Voyager Company 413
VU/TEXT Information Services, Inc. 1944

W

Wadsworth, Inc. 1733
Walker & Company 1409
Warner Books 307
Watson-Guptill Publications 1118
Watson Label Products 444
Wayne State University Press 2433
Weidenfeld & Nicholson 438
West Publishing Co. 239
WETA-TV 2341
Albert Whitman & Co. 1120
John Wiley & Sons 1109
H. W. Wilson Co. 1601/1620
Wilson/PPI 818
Winnebago Software Co. 2310
Worden Company 1437
World Almanac Education/Pharos Books 1933
World Book, Inc. 1702/1801
Worldwide Newsmap/Headline Focus 735

X

XCP/VendaCard 1637
Xerox Corporation 726

Y

Yankee Book Peddler, Inc. 1337

ALA Professional Table Exhibits

AFL/CIO-ALA (RASD) Joint Committee On Library Service to Labor Groups T-1
Committee on Pay Equity T-2
Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship T-5
Federal Librarians Round Table T-12
Government Documents Round Table T-13
Independent Librarians Exchange Round Table T-3
International Human Rights Task Force, SRRT T-9
National Information Standards Organization/National Bureau of Standards Administration 101 T-7
Office for Library Personnel Resources T-4
Standing Committee on Library Education T-6
Task Force on Peace Information Exchange, SRRT T-8

Booktables

A:B Bookman's Weekly T-78
Bob Adams, Inc. T-44
James Agee Film Project T-84
Aids Record T-73
American Association of Law Libraries T-18
American Board of Medical Specialties T-22
American Studies Press, Inc. T-47
artsAmerica, Inc. T-80
Association of Research Libraries—OMS T-16
Australian Book Source T-48
Bi-Folkal Productions, Inc. T-39
Book Publishing Co. T-49
Bookworm Bookfairs T-101
Boxlight Corporation T-99
Bull Publishing Co. T-52
California State Library Foundation T-68
Calyx Books T-66
Children's Book Press T-19
China Books & Periodicals, Inc. T-50
Chronicle Guidance Publications, Inc. T-86
Clarion University of Pennsylvania T-29
Coffee House Press T-65
Common Concerns T-67
Computer Industry Abstracts T-38
Council on Library/Media Technicians (COLT) T-15
Creative Arts Book Co. T-37
Crossing Press T-23
Design Enterprises of San Francisco T-63
Evergreen Publishing & Stationery T-94
Exploratorium T-60
Feminist Bookstore News T-95
Financial Video Resources T-58
Floating Island Publications T-69
Flower Films & Video T-84
Friends of Libraries for Deaf Action T-24
Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc. T-26
G. M. Associates T-34
Hawaii Book Publishers Assn. T-45
Huff & Co. Tabletop Carrels T-20
IFLA/LAA 1988 Conference T-75
Institute for Research Associates T-74
Intelligent Choice Information Co. T-85
Kane/Miller Book Publishers T-41
Left Index T-43
Librarian's Alliance for Central America T-100
Librarians for Nuclear Arms Control (LNAC) T-96
Library Cable Network T-81
Library Corporation T-62
LOEX/Library Instruction Clearinghouses T-30
Lonely Planet Publications Embarcadero West T-35
Laurence McGilvery T-72
Moon Publications T-59
Mountainside Publishing Co. T-46
Music in Motion T-61
Music Library Association T-71
National Pork Council Women T-31
New Society Publishers T-10
Onewest Media T-97
Padre Productions T-21
Peaceable Kingdom Press T-70
(Physical Education Index) BenOak Publishing Co. T-36
Pinboys Custom Pins T-64
Reference Recordings T-83
Reference and Research Services T-42
James E. Rush Associates, Inc. T-91
Shameless Hussy Press T-57
Small Press Distribution, Inc. T-32
Southeastern Library Network, Inc. (SOLINET) T-53
Spinsters/Aunt Lute Book Co. T-82
Tamarelle's International Films, Ltd. T-89
Texas Circuit T-56
Texas Humanities Resource Center T-54
University of California T-55
Videowares Publishing, Inc. T-93
Volcano Press/Yes Press T-28
Ward & Associates T-40
Western States Arts Foundation/Western States Book Awards T-88
Women's History & Marital/Date Rape Libraries T-90
ZYZZYVA T-79

ALA Booths

ALANET 1025
AASL 1030
American Libraries 1025
ALTA 1036
ACRL 1125
ALSC 1034
ASCLA 1133
Booklist/RBB 1025
Chapter Relations Com. 1044
Choice, ACRL 1127
FOLUSA 1129
Info. Technology Pblg. 1025
IRRT Lobby
JMRT 1039
LAMA—J.C. Dana Awards 1035
LAMA 1033
LITA 1037
LIRT 1042
LTR 1026
Library Video Magazine 1025
Library Video Network 1025
Map & Geography RT 1041
Membership Services Lobby
OIF 1131
PLA 1036
Publishing Services 1025
RASD 1038
RTSD 1028
SRRT 1040
Store, ALA Lobby
Video, ALA 1025
YASD 1032

Seeing is Believing!



Come to Booth 1031 for a demonstration of ALANET, the only library network combining all the electronic services you need in one accessible and affordable package!

Your ALANET subscription provides:

- Electronic communications services – your instant link with more than 1600 librarians, libraries, suppliers, and related organizations.
- Database services – access to more than 700 databases in library and information science, information resources, management and administration, software, data processing, and news and current affairs.
- Current awareness services – including the *ALA Washington Newsline, Intellectual Freedom Alert, ALA Publications Checklist, Booklist* and *Reference Books Bulletin Advance Reviews*, and the *Grapevine* library job alert.

ALANET full service and intermediate service options are available, so you can tailor your subscription to meet your needs. Usage charges are based primarily on connect time, so you pay only for the services you use. And, ALANET can be reached through any terminal, microcomputer, or word-processor equipped with a modem.

For more information on ALANET, phone Rob Carlson, ALANET Deputy System Manager, at 1-800-545-2433 (in Illinois, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455).

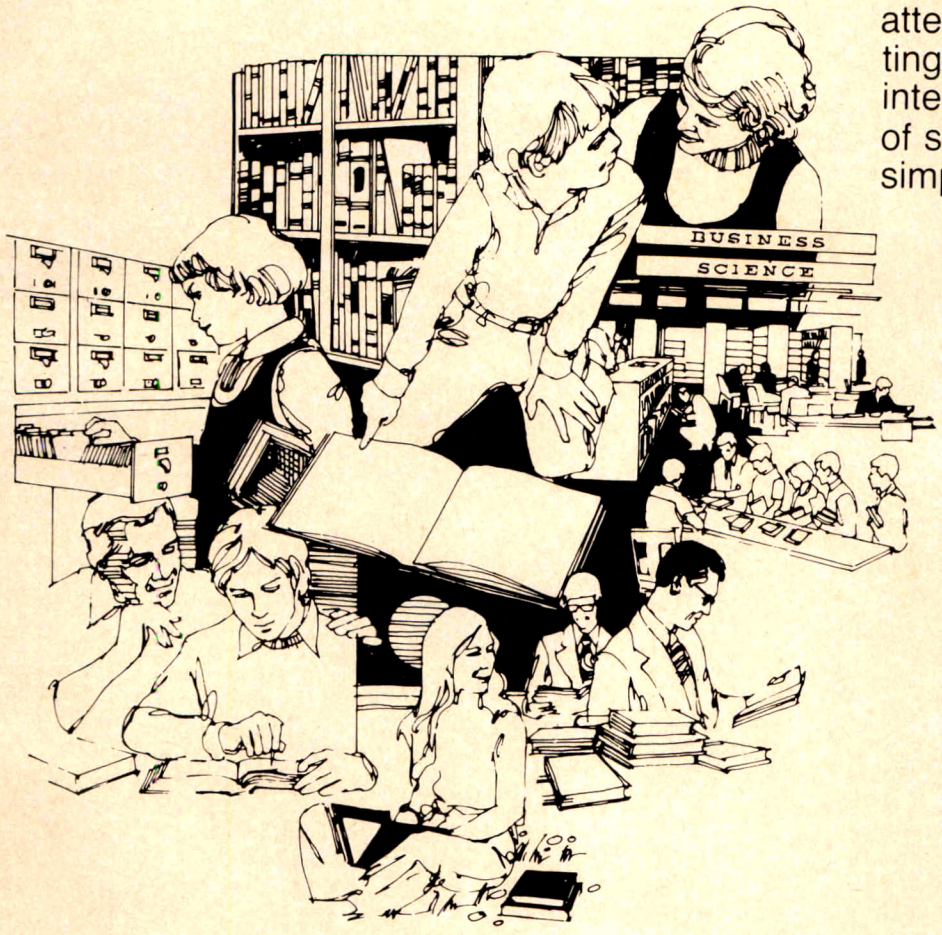
ALANET
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

The One Service for Popular Paperbacks

That can please all your readers!

McNaughton's new paperback purchase plan offers the best new paperbacks for all ages.

Each month McNaughton prepares a comprehensive annotated listing of published and prepublished titles and the current bestsellers. Extra attention is given to representing each age and special interest, making the difficult job of selecting and ordering much simpler.



Adult Selections - all the latest bestsellers and most asked-for titles.

Young Adult Selections - Books geared to meet the special interests of readers 12-18, including the High/Low category.

Books for Children - Selections filled with wonderful stories, colorful illustrations and fun activities children will love.

Fast/Serv Toll-Free Ordering - For bestsellers and all published titles, call us toll-free and receive 48-hour shipping.

Free Freight - McNaughton pays all shipping costs so that you can use your book budget for what is was intended - BOOKS.

NOW is a perfect time to try our program. Take advantage of special new subscriber discounts and receive one month's service free!

Visit us at A.L.A.

McNaughton Book Service
Division of Brodart Co.
500 Arch Street
Williamsport, PA 17705

(800)-233-8467
(800)-222-4334 (In Alaska)
(717)-326-2461

AL digest

ARTICLES/RESEARCH/AND STATISTICS OF INTEREST

AL Digest is compiled by Executive Editor Susan Brandehoff.

"The Myth of the Reference Interview"

IN A SOMEWHAT TONGUE-IN-cheek look at years of research on the "reference interview" (between librarian and patron), Robert Hauptman, reference librarian at St. Cloud (Minn.) State University, says that the interview is partially a myth (*The Reference Librarian,* No. 16, Winter 1986, p. 47+).

Hauptman cites various published strategies that, among other things, call for the reference librarian to "appreciate the personal gestalt" in the open-ended, creative reference interview; to be careful with facial expressions and make sympathetic clucking noises at appropriate times; or to ferret out patrons' motivations for seeking information. He says the literature of the reference interview is misleading: most reference queries do not require a complex series of questions. And he points to research by Mary Jo Lynch and Samuel Rothstein to support his contention.

Hauptman himself analyzed 1,074 questions posed to him at reference desks in two research libraries and found that only six demanded extensive interviewing. He also observed reference librarians at eight libraries for a total of eight hours: no "interviews" occurred. It is "simply untrue" that a long-winded, convoluted reference interview is mandatory for every exchange, as the literature would have us believe, he concludes.

His observations turned up some discomforting data on librarian "ineptness," however. One librarian did not know what GNP meant and sent a patron to the wrong source, and another suggested the card catalog for articles on music. Recent research on the failure of reference staff to find acceptable answers in nearly half of all queries supports the "increasing consensus that reference librarians are doing an inadequate job," Hauptman says.

He suggests that reference librarians pay less attention to facial expressions and patron motivation and more to "the substantive, multidisciplinary knowledge needed to answer carefully articulated queries."

New reference librarians critical of their training

NEWLY EMPLOYED REFERENCE LIbrarians at academic institutions were critical of their introductory training in a survey conducted in 1986 by Karen Y. Stabler, head of reference at Tulane University, New Orleans. Stabler reports in *RQ* (Vol. 26, No. 3, Spring 1987, p. 363+) that a majority of reference training programs included little or no observation time at the reference desk, and most new reference librarians did not receive a list of representative questions or practice answering sample questions.

Stabler sent questionnaires to 116 new general reference librarians and received 92 responses (79.3 percent). Respondents represented all sizes of libraries, although there were more from small college than large research libraries. Thirty-eight were in their first professional job; 41 of the remainder had worked in reference before, and the others had experience in other areas. The average size of reference staffs was six to seven full-time professionals.

The majority of respondents said their training was poorly organized, that there was no written reference policy or plan, and they were not asked to evaluate their training. Most received tours of the library and were introduced to other staff—activities they considered inadequate.

The new reference librarians wanted training in reference books, computerized systems, and mechanized equipment. They also desire observation time at the reference desk and a policy and procedures manual. In particular, they were concerned about telephone behavior, priorities between phone and in-person queries, what to do when an answer is not found, and more feedback from supervisors and peers.

DOCUMENT DELIVERY from Ei

Ei's new Document Delivery Service provides copies of the journal articles and conference papers cited by Ei in the COMPENDEX (COMPuterized ENgineering InDEX) and Ei ENGINEERING MEETINGS databases.

EASY, FAST, DEPENDABLE:

- Flat price: $ 15.00 per document (under 20 pages) so there are no suprises
- Toll free ordering, Electronic ordering, Facsimile
- Copyright payments included
- Volume discount contracts and deposit accounts available

SINCE 1884

Publishers of The Engineering Index

Engineering Information, Inc.
Document Delivery Service, Room 204
345 East 47th St., New York, NY 10017 USA
Telex 4990438, VISA, MasterCard Accepted
Facsimile # 212 832-1857 or 212 832-1868
800-221-1044 or 212-705-7301

Because all libraries are not created equal...

Spectrum 100. For on-demand turn-around on custom bibliographic records . . . without sky-high costs. If you're searching for a way to produce machine readable catalog cards quickly and efficiently — and for the same cost as pre-processed kits — look no further.

Spectrum 100 uses poll-and-receive technology to create a telephone communications link between your library's microcomputer and the complete and up-to-date Library of Congress MARC database stored in LSSI's data center. Using this transaction-oriented system, you no longer need to be dependent on pre-processed kits. Also, you can customize local records or retro-convert your library's holdings. And with 24-hour turn-around.

Using Spectrum 100 is easy. There's no special training or difficult commands to master. Just follow the on-screen prompts to meet your library's bibliographic needs — even create custom requests. It's truly a revolutionary way to reap big-system benefits with a very small investment.

Spectrum 200. The key to lightning fast public access and advanced search. Deciding between an easy-to-use public access catalog and in-depth search capability is easy. Because with Spectrum 200, you can have both.

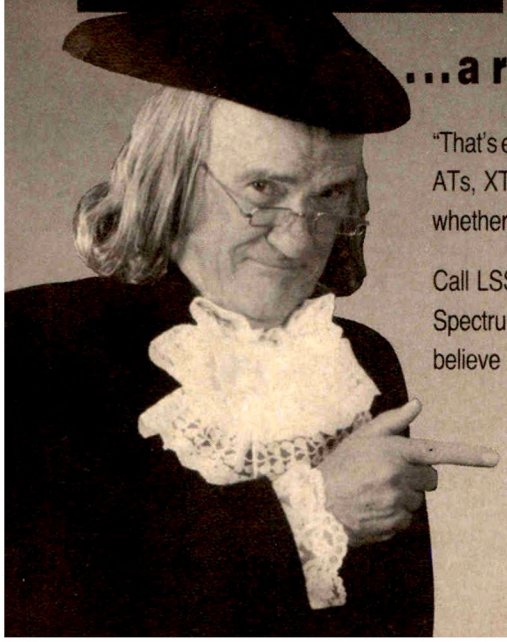
This MARC-based CD-ROM catalog provides random access search, retrieval, and printing more quickly than any PAC available anywhere. And besides being faster, Spectrum 200 allows search entry by author, title, subject — even keyword and call number. Plus its software is compatible with Bowker's CD-ROM products Books in Print Plus and Ulrich's Plus.

Spectrum 200's on-line interactive mode and easy-to-understand screens allow patrons to discover the full spectrum of your library's holdings, including the number and location of each copy. And for experienced users, a more powerful search mode is the key to using additional indices, Boolean and truncation searches, record editing and saving. So either way you use Spectrum 200, you're sure to strike a match.

Spectrum 800. When looking for a system that takes the work out of networking, it stands alone. Spectrum 800 is both a stand-alone cataloging work center and a flexible, expandable database manager. It combines the IBM® PC and DEC VAX™ technologies to offer libraries local area networking — and takes a revolutionary step toward complete library automation.

With Spectrum 800, you can access the Laserfile® database (LSSI's innovation in laser disc technology that holds MARC records), extract the bibliographic information you need, and create your own card sets and label sets, custom formatting them to meet your library's needs. Then you can save your records on your minicomputer's on-line database or on your PC's floppy diskettes. Plus, if you wish, you and other users in your network can share your locally developed databases.

Spectrum 800 is truly an innovation that will stack up to your bibliographic management demands. Now and for years to come.



. . . a range of products accustomed to customization.

"That's exactly what the Spectrum series offers. A full spectrum of capabilities that utilizes IBM® PCs, ATs, XTs, or compatibles. Allows easy integration with other bibliographic management products — whether LSSI's or other vendors'. And it is completely upgradable as your library's needs change.

Call LSSI today at **1-800-638-8725** and ask for our product brochure. You'll find that Spectrum is the key to breaking out of your bibliographic management prism. And believe me, when it comes to managing libraries, quite frankly, I've been there."

Spectrum

Library Systems & Services · A Gaylord Company
20251 Century Boulevard · Germantown, MD 20874

Visit us at the **1987 ALA Annual Conference, booth #1101-1105.**

Finally, Hauptman quotes Samuel Rothstein: "I suggest that we may have gone too far in the direction of self-consciousness and elaboration. Too much of our research confirms the obvious, and some of the training programs, with their emphasis on surface mannerisms, seem [un]suitable.... we keep complicating where we should be simplifying."

Most patrons using nonfiction don't read the entire book

MOST LIBRARY PATRONS WHO borrow nonfiction books are looking for specific information in a subject area, and only 34 percent read the entire book, according to a recent study by Chandra Prabha, John Bunge, and Duane Rice of the OCLC Office of Research.

The researchers interviewed adult patrons who were returning nonfiction books to four branches and the main library of the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County (Ohio) during an eight-week period in late 1985.

More than 55 percent of patrons surveyed reported they had selected nonfiction books to find specific information;

(continued next page)

RLG medieval databank bypasses print to make scholar/library connection

SCHOLARS DIGGING FOR ELUsive data, such as currency exchange rates in medieval Europe, will have it at their PC-equipped fingertips by early 1988 thanks to one of the first projects of the Research Libraries Group (RLG) Program in Research Information Management.

RLG's Medieval and Early Modern Data Bank will use advice from scholars in the field about their specific information needs to guide its development. An advisory board that includes five medievalists will confer with the project's editorial staff to make decisions about the database. The board's first recommendation was to extend the period covered by the database to include the early modern as well as medieval periods.

The cornerstone of the online database is the magnetic tape record of a Cambridge University professor's handwritten set of 20,000 currency quotations from the Middle Ages, compiled over years of research and housed at Rutgers University since 1982 as the Medieval Data Bank. Other data on prices, wages, weights, and measures of the medieval and early modern eras are now being added to the collection. It is hoped that within two years it will contain 30 files of significant numeric research data, mostly from European sources. Already there is strong interest in the project among European scholars.

Rudolph Bell, history professor at Rutgers and a founder of its Medieval Data Bank, said he is hopeful that "scholars will see this as a form of publication in the original sense of the term—making materials public... we will be serving a function that is now available only through university presses at a far higher cost and in a less expeditious form of production." — Research Libraries Group *News*, No. 12, p. 8–10.

A library automation product so good even IBM approves

A software system has to prove itself many times over to achieve recognition as an "IBM Value Added Product".* And, at Library Automation Products, Inc., we have developed such a system.

"... definitely the latest technology in user-friendly software."
— RICHARD WIDDECOMBE
Stevens Institute of Technology

After several years in the making, we have mastered the most complete library automation software package ever for microcomputers and local area networks. The ASSISTANT is a system of integrated functional modules including CATALOGING, CIRCULATION, SERIALS CONTROL, ACQUISITIONS AND ACCOUNTING.

Take one module, or take all five... self-installing, easy to use right from the start and so well designed you will wonder how you ever got along without it.

"Concerned and reliable customer support has turned a good buying decision into an excellent one."
— SUSAN STEWART
Irving Trust Company

We stand behind every system, providing you with all the support necessary to meet your present and future automation plans.

We want you to see for yourself just how much the ASSISTANT can do for your library. We know that we'll gain your approval too.

The Assistant

Call or write for more information:
Library Automation Products, Inc.
875 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10001
(212) 967-7440

* The ASSISTANT has been approved as an IBM Value Added Product in conjunction with American Mini Computers, Inc., N.Y., N.Y., an authorized reseller of the ASSISTANT.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

another 35 percent were looking for information in roughly defined subject areas.

The research was undertaken to help in the design of online information systems that can be accessed by patrons' personal computers. Survey results suggest that such systems should offer features that highlight recent library acquisitions, allow a patron to select books by subject, and allow patrons to search for a known item. Also, project researchers speculated that although "books in paper form might be preferred for extended or leisure reading, books which are consulted or read in parts may lend themselves to use in the electronic mode."

Results of the project have been published by OCLC as *How Public Library Patrons Use Nonfiction Books.*—from *OCLC Newsletter,* March/April 1987, p. 25.

High schools open up to online search services

IN SEVERAL ARTICLES GROUPED under the title "Planting the Seed...Online in Schools," *Online's* May 1987 issue investigates use of database searching services in schools—particularly high schools—across the U.S. (Vol. 11, No. 3, p. 15+). *Online* Editor Helen Gordon says database suppliers are allocating time, personnel, and R&D to the needs of schools, and frequently offer price breaks to new school users.

Elizabeth Smith Aversa, Catholic University, and Jacqueline Mancall, Drexel University, offer a status report on online in schools based on a 1986 questionnaire survey. They found that online programs occur most often in high schools: a few middle schools have such programs, but they are rare in elementary schools. The average school surveyed has offered online services to students for two to three years.

Most school online programs have small budgets, but very few library media specialists charge for searches, the authors report. Many media specialists train students, teachers, and administrators to perform their own searches. More than 50% of the schools responding used Dialog; 40%, BRS; and 20%, Wilsonline. Another 20% used local, state, or regional databases not available through major suppliers.

Aversa and Mancall conclude that the question for high schools is no longer whether or not to use online services, but what policy issues they will raise. They advise schools offering online searching to set out specific goals and outcomes for students, e.g., an understanding of the

"It's going to be just fine as soon as everyone knows that the Ayatollah is helping us with the Contras," said Lt. Col. North. A key feature of University of Phoenix librarian James Joseph Sanchez's comprehensive *Index to the Tower Commission Report* (McFarland, July '87, $8.95) is the facility with which one can pluck a juicy quote or the crux of a misdeed from the 550 pages of the popular Bantam edition. Especially relevant passages are starred by Sanchez, an expert in Middle Eastern studies.

Knowing a single major element (e.g., Kickback, Fawn or Ollie) opens numerous cross references, leading to entries rich with *see also*'s. Obscure issues are thus readily accessible (the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration financed a Druze militia in Lebanon—did you know that?).

Moving from the low comedy of U.S. foreign policy, **McFarland** (not to be confused with the former "security" advisor) is still *Information Seeking*, even proposing *Basing Services on Users' Behaviors*! (Rutgers symposium, edited by Jana Varlejs, June '87, $9.95, bibliographies).

One almost hates, in this particular ad, to use the word *Prison* (along with *Librarianship*), but Hartz et al.'s *Selective, Annotated, Classified Bibliography, 1945-1985* is the lowdown (McFarland, Feb. '87, $19.95, index).

We librarians surely know that *Books Appeal*, but it's not always clear how to *Get Teenagers into the School Library* (May '87, $13.95). Karen Cornell Gomberg is a pro who knows: Her first book (*Back to Books*, by Karen Marshall, $12.95) is McFarland's number three seller overall.

A "basic text" is what *Library Journal* calls R.S. Talab's *Commonsense Copyright: A Guide to the New Technologies* (McFarland, 1986, $14.95, index). Clear explanations for database downloading, off-air taping, software copying, the library photocopier, much more: "straightforward, easy to understand and timely as it demystifies an often confusing topic," said *Technicalities*.

U. Conn. Librarian Norman D. Stevens has edited Sam Walter Foss' *The Library Alcove and Other Writings* (fall '87, $25, index). Foss is the good-humored embodiment of progressive public librarianship in the early 1900s, that broad optimistic time when libraries moved to establish themselves as civilizing forces in American life.

Let's move that way again! Mis- and dis- and lack of information are still a free people's greatest threat. Come tell **McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers** (Box 611, Jefferson NC 28640) what you think! (ALA booth 2319.)

broader information environment; awareness of subject access concepts; and development of critical thinking and problem-solving skills.

Another article in the group is by Elyse Evans Fiebert, librarian at Radnor (Pa.) High School, the first high school in the U.S. to use Dialog and a pioneer in teaching online skills to students. Radnor H.S. has been offering online services since 1979 in association with subject courses and the library skills curriculum.

Fiebert is planning to teach science teachers to incorporate online searching into their initial development of courses "to turn them loose from the library." "We need to find ways of extracting ourselves from the position we find ourselves in—that of a connector between the user and information," she maintains.

Among other reports in the issue is one by Doris Epler, director of the School Library Media Services Division of the Pennsylvania Department of Education. She describes Pennsylvania's statewide network to make online searching available to all students as another method of information retrieval; to provide educational agencies with access to online databases of professional literature; and to stimulate exchange of information. The Pennsylvania project features the annual "Outstanding Student Searcher" contest, in which the best student online search in the state is honored at the Pennsylvania School Librarians conference.

Online's series ends with a selected, annotated bibliography of online in schools.

Libraries rally to aid refugees

LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK STATE rallied to a call from the Clinton-Essex-Franklin Library System when it was suddenly faced with providing library services to several hundred Spanish-speaking refugees from Central and South America. The C-E-F system is based in Plattsburgh, N.Y., an area with few Spanish-speaking residents and few Spanish-language books or other media in its library collections.

The *C-E-F Trailblazer* reported in its March/April issue that refugees from Chile, Nicaragua, El Salvador, Guatemala, and other countries had been passing through the Plattsburgh area on their way to Canada, where they were permitted to live until their hearings on admission as immigrants. On Feb. 20, however, Canada closed its borders to these people until their hearing dates.

More than 150 who did not have money to wait for their hearings elsewhere found themselves in Plattsburgh, and the C-E-F system and Plattsburgh Public Library went into action along with local social service agencies, churches, and private citizens. The system rounded up 100 Spanish-language books from its own and the public library's collections as a starter library for the refugees and supplied materials for them to begin studying English. The Plattsburgh PL children's librarian held story hours for children of refugees, and an appeal to other library systems brought materials from New York Public, Queens Borough Public, and the Upper Hudson, Onondaga, and North Country systems. □

Special Prepublication Offer . . . . Save $20.

NEW, COMPLETELY REVISED
THIRTEENTH EDITION

American Universities and Colleges

Produced in collaboration with the American Council on Education

Based on a new survey begun in September 1986, this completely updated and expanded edition covers over 1900 institutions, including 125 new institutions recently accredited. Combining the best and most comprehensive information available on postsecondary education, **American Universities and Colleges** is an indispensable reference work.

From reviews of the Twelfth Edition:

"To sum up these five guides . . . no high school, public, or academic library reference collection is adequate without AUC." Choice

"The new edition continues the tradition of completeness . . . No other general purpose college guide offers similar coverage . . . belongs in every academic, public, and high school library, for it provides perspectives on colleges other guides do not even consider." Wilson Library Bulletin

1987. Approx. 2,200 pages. 8¼ x 10¾ in.
Prepublication price until September 1: $99.50
List price thereafter: $119.50
ISBN 0-89925-179-X. Hardcover.

W DE G
Walter de Gruyter, Inc.
200 Saw Mill River Road
Hawthorne, New York 10532
(914) 747-0110

Top Cat in Public Access.



The finest Public Access System—
The DYNIX System—just got better.

You'll find that the DYNIX Public Access System combines unparalleled ease-of-use with the broadest range of capabilities. From unlimited search methods to clear and simple displays, this is *easy access*...no matter how you look at it.

And there's more to DYNIX than Public Access. It is a complete family of integrated software of impressive speed and flexibility. In addition, behind every system is the unique DYNIX commitment to training and support.

So, how could we have made it better? Take a closer look at DYNIX. See us at ALA...and satisfy your curiosity.

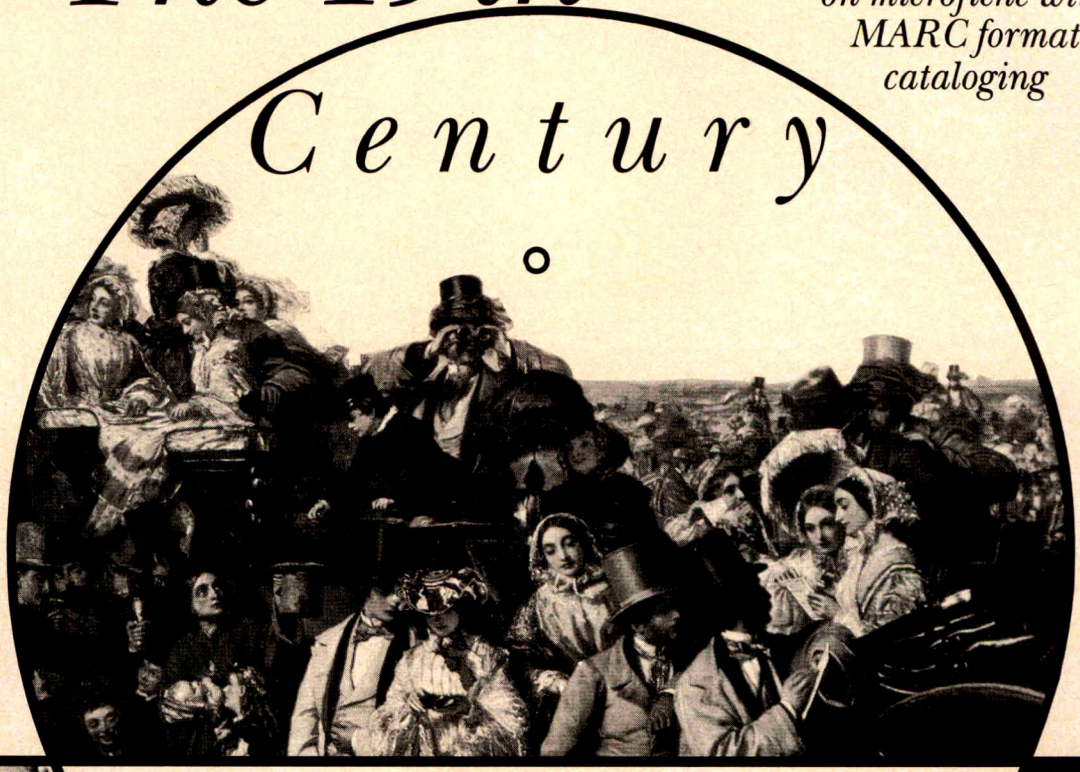
Dynix
Automated Library Systems

DYNIX, Incorporated
1455 West 820 North
Provo, UT 84601
801-375-2770

Premiering in San Francisco at Booth #2326.

The 19th Century

on microfiche with MARC format cataloging



"It will alter our view of the 19th century...

The greatest scholarly publishing project

ever undertaken"

History, Politics, Economics, Religion, Law and Society, Women's Studies, Education, Social Studies, Commerce and Industry, Travel Exploration, Linguistics, Library and Booktrade History, Bibliography, Visual Arts and Architecture, Agriculture, Philosophy, Psychology, Recreation and Sport

Send for free illustrated brochures, guides and lists of titles

THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Chadwyck-Healey Inc.
1101 King Street, Alexandria, Virginia 22314

(703) 683-4890 ALA Booth 2212

bulletin board

A CHECKLIST OF RECENT ANNOUNCEMENTS







Medical Coaches fills Gerstenslager gap; Springfield (Mass.) Public Library central building at 75; Utlas, U.S.

Cheers!

☐ **Springfield (Mass.) Public Library** celebrated the 75th anniversary of its central building (photo) on April 5. The Vermont marble building is being restored.

☐ **New York State Library** had a day proclaimed for it (April 29) by Gov. Mario Cuomo in honor of its two millionth volume and 169 years of service. The title chosen: *New York State Documents: An Introductory Manual,* by retired staffer Dorothy Butch.

☐ The **University of California** online catalog, MELVYL, gained its three millionth book record recently when, with a touch of levity, *Journal d'un comedien* by Frederic Febvre (Paris, 1896) was loaded in.

☐ Seeking to borrow a *Svensk papperstidnig* article via OCLC in March, the **Technical Information Center of A.E. Staley Co.,** Decatur, Ill., rang up the 13 millionth request on OCLC's eight-year-old ILL subsystem.

☐ **The RLIN database** of the Research Libraries Group passed the quarter-million mark recently in total cataloging records containing Chinese, Japanese, and/or Korean vernacular characters.

☐ **Los Angeles Public Library** has received $25,000 from the Morley Construction Co. to help restore its Science & Technology collections, devastated in the 1986 Central Library fires. Help has also come from Gaylord Bros., which is distributing 3,200 Save the Books fundraising sales catalogs.

☐ **Los Angeles County Public Library** will receive a donation of one thousand children's books from Scholastic, Inc., to support the California Reading Initiative. LACPL staff will choose 10 books per local library.

☐ **South Carolina State Library,** Columbia, dedicated a 28,000-sq.-ft. facility March 25 for its Dept. for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. Built according to Library of Congress barrier-free-planning guidelines, the facility will serve some 8,000 users.

☐ **U.S. Dept. of Education Research Library** is alive and reopened in Washington, D.C. (80 F St., N.W.). It has established a Technology Resources Center where professional educators can examine and learn about new hardware and software, including some 400 programs and CD-ROM technology. Call 202-357-6699 for information.

☐ New name: **Dalhousie University School of Library and Information Studies;** old name: School of Library Service. May's graduates were the first to receive the new two-year Library and Information Studies master's.

☐ Which is the only ALA-accredited graduate program that teaches in a non-English language? **Unversité de Montréal École de bibliothéconomie** et des sciences de l'information, which celebrated its 25th anniversary earlier this year.

☐ TIP, **Detroit Public Library's** pioneering information & referral service, was honored by the City Council in March for its part in a successful three-agency neighborhood resource center project.

Automation: Agreements

☐ **Western Library Network** and **Software AG of North America**—with University of Indiana Libraries and Administrative Computing, for use of software at UI and four other institutions in a consortium for which UI is licensing agent: Brown University, Columbia University, Metropolitan Toronto Library Board, and University of Cincinnati. The agreement will enable the five institutions, users of the now-unsupported Biblio-Techniques Library and Information System., to continue their automation projects.

☐ **Carlyle Systems**—with Berkeley (Ca.) Public Library, main and four branches; the first for Carlyle in a public library with a circulating collection. Also, with University of Nevada at Reno and Las Vegas and cooperating schools; and Ball State University, Muncie, Ind. (90 terminals).

☐ **CLSI, Inc.**—with Waco-McLennan County Library, Waco, Tex.; Lee College and Church of God School of Theology, Cleveland, Tennessee, (support unit contract); and Carmel Clay Public Schools, Carmel, Ind., an expansion of the public library system.

☐ **OCLC LS/2000**—with nine libraries constituting the U.S. Forest Service Information Network.

☐ **Marcive/PAC CD-ROM catalog**—with George Washington University Gelman Library, Washington, D.C., as a transition catalog to an online integrated system.

☐ **INNOVACQ** acquisitions and serials control system—with Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

☐ **UMI Article Clearinghouse**—with Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc., for a jointly developed, automated ordering process for serials documents.

☐ **EBSCO Subscription Service**—with Geac Computers International for a new interface enabling Geac users to download MARC serials records from EBSCO for database creation (the EBSCO/RETRO service).

☐ **Data Research Associates**—with Digital Equipment Corp. to take part in Digital's System Cooperative Marketing Program, providing broad support from Digital in planning, design, and other areas.

Apply for

☐ **By July 3:** Columbia University School of Library Service, three post-master's fellowships in information management with emphasis on principles of bibliographic control, how they are affected by information technology, shaping policy; 9–10 month program, full tuition plus $6,000 stipend: Call Carol Learmont, 212-280-2292.

☐ **By Sept. 1:** Fulbright professional librarian award (one) for an American librarian to work in a participating university, research, or national library in the United Kingdom. Grant period of 3–12 months begins after Sept. 1, 1988. Write Steve Blodgett, Council for International Exchange of Scholars, 11 Dupont Circle, Suite 300, Washington, DC 20036 (202-939-5410).

☐ **ALA Awards:** See *ALA Handbook of Organization* for full list with deadlines.

Databases

☐ Added to **WILSONLINE**'s files: Essay and General Literature Index, some 10,000 records from Jan. 1986 to date, updated twice weekly; Vertical File Index, inexpensive materi-

als of current interest, more than 3,000 records from Dec. 1985 to date, updated twice weekly. H.W. Wilson Co., 950 University Ave., Bronx, NY 10452 (212-588-8400).

☐ **HUD USER Online:** Some 4,000 documents 1967 to date from the U.S Dept. of Housing and Urban Development, via BRS/SEARCH Service. Phone Freda Bernstein or Nina Corin at 800-245-2691 (Md.: 301-251-5154).

☐ **PAIS on CD-ROM:** All PAIS INTERNATIONAL records, some 250,000, 1972–76, on a CD with search software; $1,795 yearly, with quarterly update. Public Affairs Information Service, 11 W. 40th St, New York, NY 10018 (212-736-6629).

☐ **Business Dateline:** Regional business activities and trends in full-text articles from 140 regional business publications in the U.S. and Canada. Some 1,500 articles added each month. Available on major online utilities. Contact the distributor, UMI/Data Courier, 620 S. Fifth St., Louisville, KY 40202 (800-626-2823; Canada: 800-626-0307).

Funded

☐ Development of **model for management of information** within new technological environment; with $250,000 from Andrew W. Mellon Foundation to New York University Libraries; Carlton Rochell, project director.

☐ **Preservation microfilming of Chinese-language monographs and serials,** 1880-1949; with $210,291 (and $30,000 matching funds) from the National Endowment for the Humanities and $30,000 from the Henry Luce Foundation to the Research Libraries Group, Stanford, Calif.

☐ **Purchase of WLN's LaserCat CD-ROM database by a total of 35 libraries** in Washington, Idaho, and Oregon; with $220,000 in LSCA funds and development funding from the Fred Meyer Charitable Trust.

☐ **Development of an American standard for hardcover case bindings:** with $25,000 from the Council on Library Resources, Inc., to the National Information Standards Organization; Carolyn Morrow Manns, Library of Congress, chairs the development committee.

☐ **Expansion of computer-automated services at the University of California/Berkeley Library;** with $350,000 worth of equipment donated by Tandem Computers Inc., to the library, which developed its GLADIS online catalog project on a Tandem system.

☐ **Retrospective conversion of holdings records in the Brown University John D. Rockefeller Library;** with $600,000 from Laurance S. and David Rockefeller.

Supplier notes

☐ **LaserGuide CD-ROM patron catalog** from General Research Corp., is the first to also give patrons directions within a library, notes the firm. On-screen floor plans show readers up-to-date location of desired items. In addition, shelves of closed stacks, branches, or other areas can be browsed directly from the LaserGuide catalog. Contact Darcy Cook at 800-235-6788 or 805-964-7724.

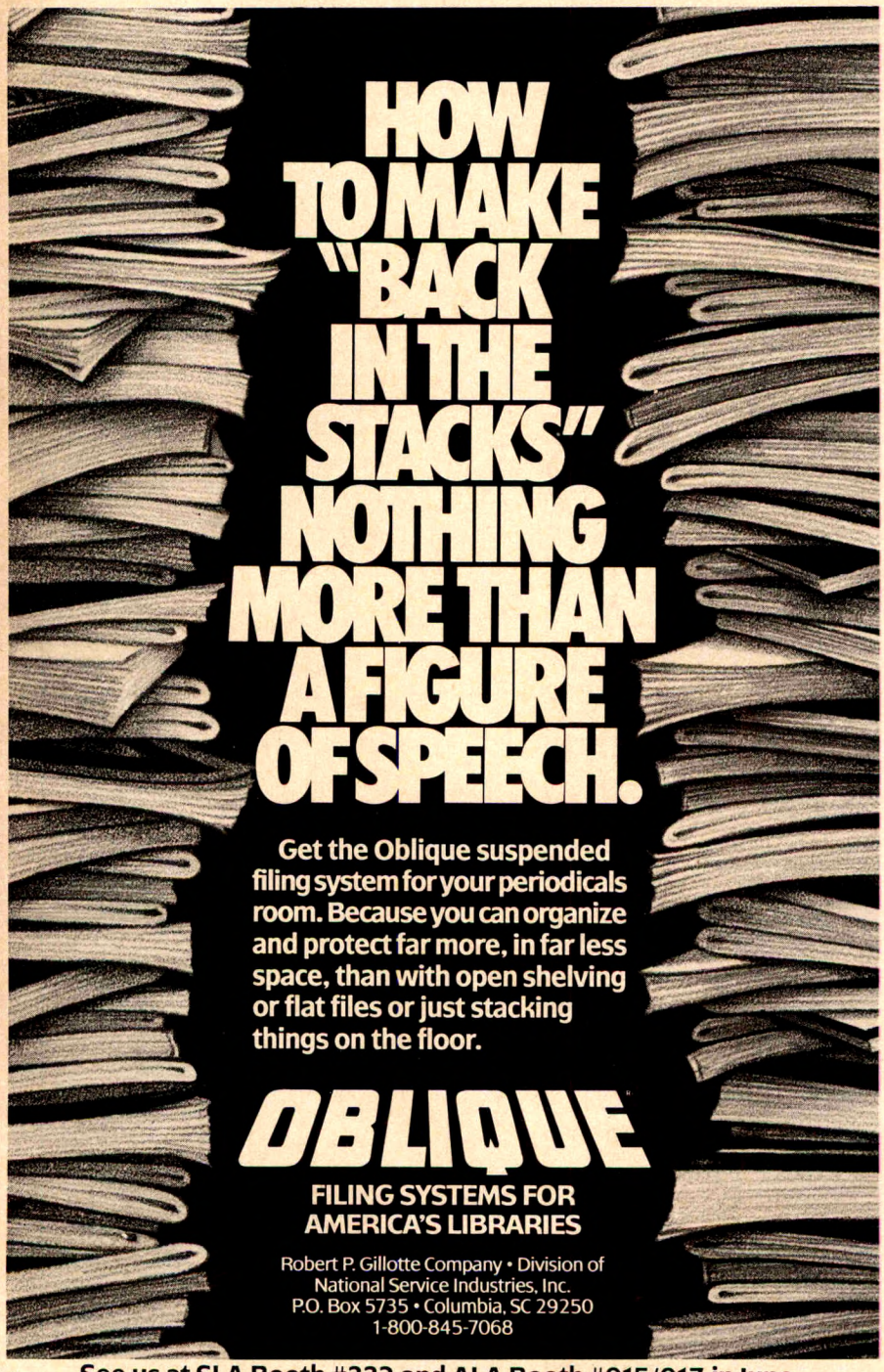
☐ **Medical Coaches** of Oneonta, N.Y., has reentered the bookmobile market, partly in response to Gerstenslager's withdrawal last year. The manufacturer of specialized mobile vehicles has units in more than a hundred nations. For information on the Sunrise Bookmobile series (photo): Medical Coaches, POB 29, Oneonta, NY 13820 (607-432-1333).

☐ **Utlas International's** new U.S. Office headquarters (photo) is now fully operational. Located near Kansas City, the address is 8300 College Blvd., Overland Park, KS 66210 (800-33-UTLAS).

☐ **INLEX, Inc.,** of Monterey, Calif., has established an Eastern U.S. office at 1587 Burbank Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

☐ **DYNIX, Inc.,** of Provo, Utah, has opened a Canadian office at 839 5th Ave., S.W., Suite 248, Calgary, Alberta, T2P 3C8 (403-266-2121). The firm offers a 34-minute color video, "The DYNIX Story." For details, call Jim Wilson at 801-375-2270.

☐ **ABC-CLIO** of Santa Barbara, Calif., is adding two lines of large-print books—one for adults and one for children—to its publishing lists. New catalogs list 112 initial offerings for adults, and 24 for children. For information: Gretchen Marks, 800-824-2103. ☐



See us at SLA Booth #332 and ALA Booth #915/917 in June.



Experience counts in authority control. And if your library is choosing a vendor to apply authority control to your MARC records before you put them online, consider the following:

Blackwell North America has 12 years experience performing retrospective automated authority control edits.

We have performed subject authority control on hundreds of MARC databases since LC began issuing machine readable subject authority data in 1973; and name authority control on over 150 MARC databases since LC began issuing machine readable name authority data in 1982. In addition, we were first to offer library specific authority files for loading into online systems. Our staff of authority control editors has combined experience of over 33 years, and applies manual corrections to your bibliographic records where the automated system stops.

Blackwell is interested in your project, and will deliver professional service on schedule.

★ AUTHORITY CONTROL CUSTOMERS

Ontario Legislative Library
University of Illinois at Chicago
University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire
Grove City Public Library
University of Oregon
University of Notre Dame
Ball State University
College of William & Mary
University of Texas, El Paso
Warren Trumbull County Public Library
Lamar University
University of Delaware
Rollins College
Louisiana State University
Johns Hopkins University

For more information on authority control for your library, contact Blackwell's authorities on authority control at the address below.

Technical Services Division
BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA, INC.
6024 S.W. Jean Road, Building G
Lake Oswego, OR 97034
Phone toll-free (800) 547-6426

©Blackwell North America, 1987

ala and you

Executive Board approves $13.7 million cap for FY 1988; Responds to nomination of Billington as Librarian of Congress

AT THE SPRING MEETING OF THE ALA Executive Board* at Headquarters April 29–30, main topics included the FY 1988 budget, the new Librarian of Congress designate, and complex questions relating to the future of the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA, see box).

In his Management Report, Executive Director Tom Galvin stated that as of February 1987, total ALA membership stood at 35,570, compared with 32,966 on the same date in 1986. In the first six months of this fiscal year, 3,776 new members were added, compared with 3,294 in the comparable period last year. Since Sept. 1, 183 life members have been added, far exceeding the goal of 75.

Operating revenues for the current year, Galvin said, totaled $9,034,538, 18 percent higher than last year. The successful life membership campaign generated $294,000 net, and will be transferred to the Endowment Fund. ALA's cash position continues to be very strong: "We currently have $2,675,000 in cash and short-term investments as compared to $812,000 last year," Galvin said. The Huron Plaza mortgage is being refinanced by the Lake Shore Bank at a rate of 7.75 percent, which should generate substantial savings.

Galvin also reported that the Field Foundation and the Benton Foundation have provided grants totaling $25,000 to support the Coalition on Government Information. The coalition was organized by the ALA Washington Office in 1986 to ensure equal and available access to government information.

Use of ALA's toll-free telephone line, installed in May 1986 as an experiment, has increased dramatically, from 2,100 calls in September to more than 6,200 in February, Galvin stated. As a result, management has requested immediate installation of additional lines to reduce the "busy signal" rate that was running above the 40-percent level at times.

*President Regina U. Minudri, President-elect Margaret E. Chisholm, Treasurer Patricia Schuman, Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin, Immediate Past President Beverly P. Lynch, Patricia W. Berger, Margaret L. Crist, Arthur Curley, J. Dennis Day, Elizabeth D. Futas, Duane F. Johnson, Carla Stoffle, and Lucille C. Thomas.

$13.7 million ceiling for FY 1988

Chair Richard Olsen of the Committee on Program and Support (COPES) recommended a tentative General Fund FY 1988 budget ceiling of $13,684,174, a 1.8-percent excess of revenues over expenditures. The Executive Board approved the ceiling as well as related COPES recommendations.

The budget supports 13 new or expanded initiatives representing ALA priority activities as ranked by the Planning Committee. They include, in addition to the toll-free phone line, the Office for Library Personnel Resources Pay Equity Project, an Office for Research collection of legislation statistics, an Intellectual Freedom workshop, and lobbying materials and workshops directed by the ALA Washington Office.

Capital expenditures of $227,263 were approved; the major item is the final stage of the data processing system. COPES also recommended approval of the concept of acquiring an electronic prepress publishing system with some cost savings in reduced typesetting costs, but the board deferred action on a $400,000 request until Annual Conference. The division budgets were also deferred.

Report on ASCLA poses options and issues for ALA

At the ALA Executive Board meeting, a committee charged with finding a future for the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA) identified three options for the financially troubled division. The Special Committee on ASCLA* also pinpointed enough related issues to keep the Association busy for three years, one board member suggested.

In a nine-page report to the Executive Board, committee Chair Beverly Lynch stated that to analyze the values, issues, and outcomes relating to ASCLA's financial crisis as charged, committee members prepared 35 papers. The studies, together with historical reports and other documents, formed the background for two meetings in March and April.

As the committee discussions broadened, "the issue of standards emerged as very important," Lynch told the board. It became clear that resolution of ASCLA problems also required that the Association review and clarify related issues including standards setting, roundtables, and the overlapping efforts of ALA units.

"Committee members were impressed with ASCLA's dedicated members and staff who, from the beginning, have husbanded resources, operated as frugally as possible, and have sought ways to 'do more with less,' " the report states.

From January to April 1987, ASCLA shared staffing with the Young Adult Services Division. ALA management considered the arrangement unsatisfactory in the long run and is preparing a new staffing proposal. The committee recommended the interim arrangement not extend beyond FY 1988.

Lynch told the board that the first option available to ASCLA is to retain division status, at least for the next couple of years. The second opinion is to share staff and expenses with other small or financially endangered divisions. The third course of action would be to split ASCLA into its three integral sections—Libraries Serving Special Populations, Multitype Library Networks and Cooperation, and State Library Agency. Any or all of the sections might elect to join another division or form a roundtable.

Other options, including discussion groups, committees, and offices, were considered but did not seem suitable to ASCLA needs.

The committee recommended that if ASCLA cannot meet ALA requirements for division status by the 1989 Midwinter Meeting, the ASCLA Board of Directors place the third option on the 1989 annual election ballot to be voted on by ASCLA members.

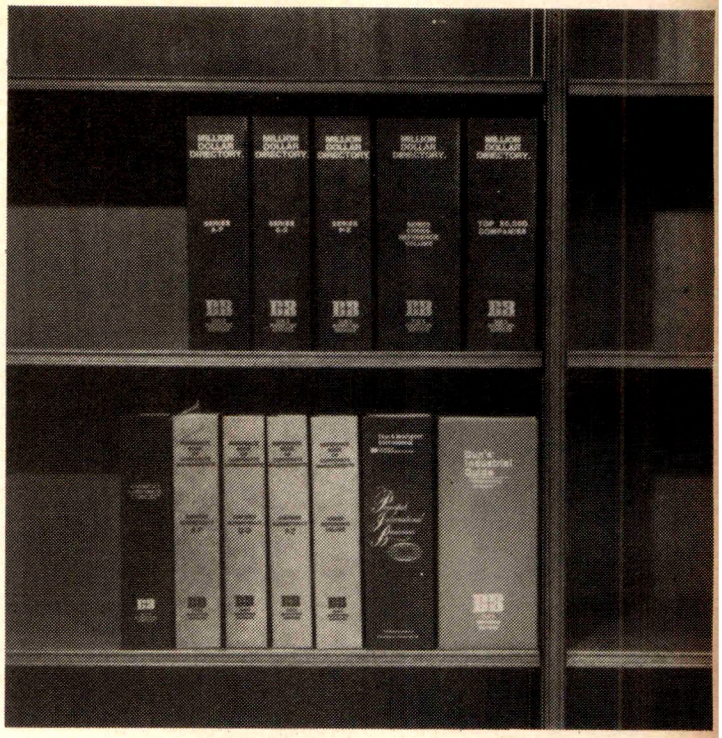
The ALA Executive Board passed the ASCLA committee report and voted separately to:

- refer the report to the ALA Standards Committee with a statement of concern and the transcript of the board's discussion.
- refer the recommendation that the divisions review staffing to the board's Personnel Subcommittee and request Minudri to appoint Galvin to participate in the review.
- propose that the Directions and Program Review Subcommittee invite a discussion of ALA relationships to its roundtables.
- refer the questions on division oversight and budgets to the board's Finance and Audit Subcommittee.
- refer the ASCLA issues to the Committee on Organization.

*Margo Christ, Richard A. Olsen, Frances V. Sedley, Robert D. Stueart, Bridget Later Lamont, Darrell L. Batson, Joan Neumann, Lorraine Summers, and Beverly P. Lynch, chair.

Maybe what your business reference section needs is a good reducing plan.





Get more facts and less fat, from Dun's Marketing Services.

If you've got three feet of shelf space, we've got 250,000 U.S. and international companies that will slip neatly into place with no clutter or wasted space. Your patrons will have the most authoritative and accurate resources for researching markets here and abroad, identifying key decision makers, finding suppliers, screening potential acquisitions, conducting executive searches, and more.

Dun's Business Reference directories provide concise industry, company, and management profiles. And their consistently clear, logical format allows easy reference and fast access. We cover the entire world of business and commerce, and here's just a small sampling.

Million Dollar Directory

The standard reference to U.S. business, the five-volume *Million Dollar Directory* covers 160,000 companies and gives annual sales, number of employees, description of business, SIC codes, officers and principals, and more. Minimum net worth is $500,000. One self-contained volume focuses on the top 50,000 companies and provides additional data. The lowest net worth is $1,850,000!

America's Corporate Families

Here are the complete corporate structures of more than 8,500 parent companies with all of their 44,000 subsidiaries and divisions in full view! Parent companies have at least $500,000 net worth and own one or more subsidiaries. And for both parents and subsidaries, you get annual sales, number of employees, description of business, SIC codes, officers and directors of parent companies and chief executive officers of subsidiaries and divisions.

Dun's Industrial Guide

More than 65,000 U.S. plants and businesses involved in metalworking, from suppliers of raw materials to processors, from assembling plants to distributors—from consumer products to heavy machinery. You get plant name and address, import/export indicator, number of employees, description of business, SIC codes, products and processes, major items purchased, key people in engineering, purchasing, production, management, and more.

Reference Book of Corporate Managements

The definitive "who's who" in 12,000 leading U.S. firms, this four-volume directory offers biographical profiles of over 100,000 senior executives and directors, including: name and title; date of birth; marital status; education; military service; complete professional history; positions held in present company; and more.

Principal International Businesses

Here are the world's top 55,000 firms in 133 countries in a unique resource for the kind of information about foreign companies that's hard to find, even in the countries of origin. Country-by-country listings of firms include: company name; address; cable/telex number; annual sales (in local currency); number of employees; description of business; SIC codes; and chief executive officer.

Call Toll-Free for More Information

For more information on these and other business directories, call toll-free: 1-800-526-0651.

LIBRARY MARKETS

Dun's Marketing Services

a company of
The Dun & Bradstreet Corporation

49 Old Bloomfield Ave., Mtn. Lakes, NJ 07046

Three and one-half new staff positions were approved: a personnel director (ALA has operated without a personnel officer since 1982), an administrative secretary in Publishing Services to provide support to acquisition and development officers, and an accounting clerk and a part-time secretary in Fiscal Services.

No adjustments to the staff salary structure (minimums and maximums) were proposed for FY 1988. The budget does provide $182,000 for merit increases and improved life and disability insurance benefits. Chief Financial Officer Susan Odmark estimates that $100,000 of this cost can be offset by recovering lapsed salaries as a consequence of normal turnover.

At the 1988 Annual Conference in New Orleans, registration fees will increase $8 (from $68 to $76) and $5 at 1988 Midwinter Meeting. Nonconference attendees will be required to pay $5 to enter the exhibit halls. Booth rentals will increase an average of $100 at Annual Conference and $40 at Midwinter.

Board members expressed their disapproval of a proposal to charge employers a $25 fee for each position advertised at the conference Placement Center.

To improve communications with ALA members, the Planning Committee has called for an annual action inventory from each unit, summarizing its activities in priority areas and other areas of interest, Chair Thomas Alford told the board. The first ALA inventory will be distributed at Annual Conference in San Francisco.

The inventory will be used to monitor progress toward reaching goals and also to analyze and evaluate strengths and weaknesses and duplication or gaps in the Association's overall program.

Alford said the committee had noted the difficulties ALA members encountered with the detailed Planning Committee working document at the Midwinter Meeting. Future documents should be brief, clear, and simple, the committee agreed. A Planning Committee task force is designing an improved "basic planning document" including priority areas, goals, long-term strategies, and references to Council resolutions and ALA policies.

Alford said that a summer planning meeting of the committee and ALA staff to consider multi-year plans will replace last year's staff retreat. Margaret Chisholm commended committee members for their astute assessment and pragmatic evaluation of the planning process. She kidded that the term "retreat" should be replaced by "advance."

Policy statement on Billington

In preparation for the Senate hearings on President Reagan's nomination of James Hadley Billington as Librarian of Congress, the board agreed on a statement of ALA policy. The statement repeated ALA's general belief that the position should be filled by a distinguished librarian. "While acknowledging Dr. Billington's credentials as a scholar and administrator, we believe it is important to recommend an agenda for the Library of Congress in the years ahead," the statement said.

In ALA's view, the next Librarian must provide for the Library's continued collection development, enhance its role as a national resource center, strengthen its bibliographical and networking services, maintain its special services to the blind and physically handicapped, continue to apply new technologies to library problems, including conservation and preservation, provide effective access, and "assure that the Library has financial, technical, and human resources adequate to meet its extensive and varied obligations to the Congress, to the nation, and to the world."

Secular humanism case

J. Dennis Day, president of the Freedom to Read Foundation, invited ALA to join the foundation and the Association of American Publishers in filing a joint amicus curiae brief before the U.S. Court of Appeals in *Smith v. School Commissioners of Mobile County,* the Alabama textbook case. The lower court has ruled that 44 public school textbooks promote "the religion of secular humanism" and should be removed.

Although the case does not directly involve



Modular Carousel Filing Systems

Information Design Products' carousel filing systems offer space-saving, expandable lightweight storage to meet your library's growing collection needs. And they can easily be placed on top of existing storage systems. Call or write for a free brochure.

idp

Information Design Products, Inc.
1300 Charleston Rd.
P.O. Box 7130
Mtn. View, CA 94039-7130
(415) 969-7990
Telex 172157

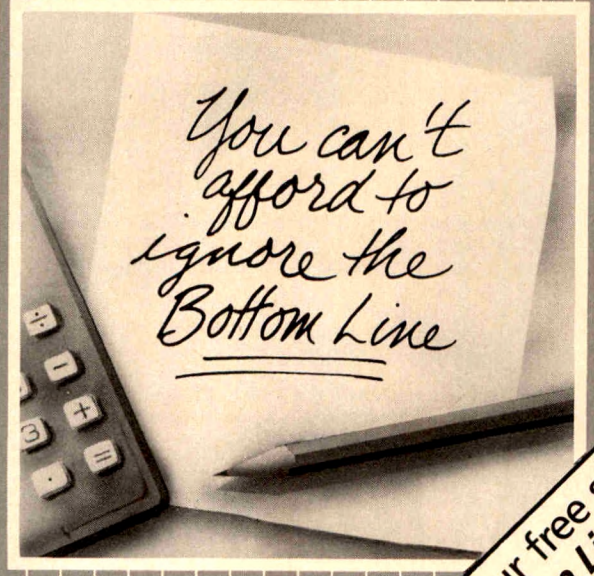
Available through microfilm and A/V dealers around the world.

"What a great idea.
Just what we need....A must purchase for the librarian dealing with money or lack of same."

Library Journal, March 1, 1987

THE
BOTTOM LINE

A FINANCIAL MAGAZINE FOR LIBRARIANS



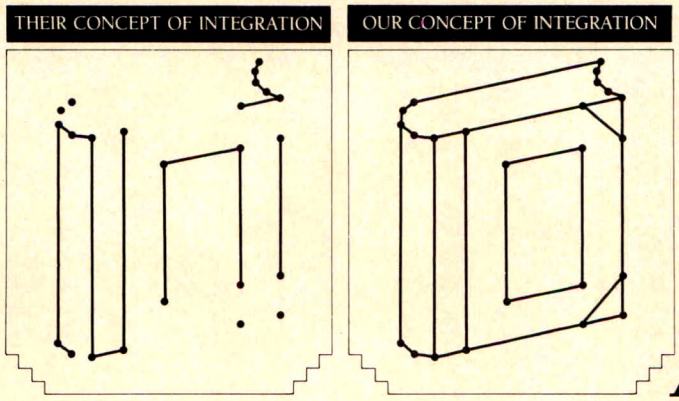
Pick up your free sample copy of ***The Bottom Line: A Financial Magazine for Librarians*** at our ALA Conference booth #1136.

ISSN 0888-045X. Quarterly. $45 institutions, $36 individuals

Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc., 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013, (212) 925-8650

THE POWER OF ATLAS

Integration: Only Data Research Gives You the Total Picture.



Our Concept

- A single system to automate all the functions your library performs
- A single bibliographic database used by all functions
- Full MARC bibliographic records on-line
- Ability to perform all functions from a single terminal
- One CPU to support database and applications processing

Their Concept

- Different systems to automate different functions
- Multiple bibliographic databases—one for circulation, another for public access catalog searches...
- Access only to partial MARC or "MARC-like" bibliographic records
- One terminal dedicated to cataloging, another for circulation, a third for acquisitions, another for serials control, a fifth for public access...
- One CPU for the bibliographic database, a second for applications, perhaps a third to communicate with terminals...

Put the Power of ATLAS to Work in Your Library.

ANYTHING LESS than total integration just isn't efficient—and anything less than the highest efficiency means excessive cost to your library.

But your library doesn't have to settle for anything less. Choose the system that gives your library the power of a *fully* integrated system—A *Total* Library Automation System from Data Research.

DATA RESEARCH

We Speak Two Languages: Library and Computer.

1276 North Warson Post Office Box 8495 St. Louis, Missouri 63132-1806
800-325-0888 United States 800-331-3515 Canada 314-432-1100 Missouri

VAX, VMS and the Digital logo are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

digital™ Cooperative Marketing Program

See us at Booth 712 of the American Library Association Conference.

library books, Day and other board members agreed that a decision upholding the lower court could have a devastating impact on libraries in the future. The Executive Board voted that ALA should point out the clear and present danger to school libraries and asked counsel Mary Hutchings Reed to prepare a separate amicus brief with advice from the American Association of School Librarians and the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

Carnegie and Whitney-Carnegie grants

The board approved 11 grants recommended by the Publishing Committee. The 1987 Carnegie Reading List grants are: $1,350 to the Association for Library Service to Children for an *AIDS Bibliography for Youth*; $1,960 to the Young Adult Services Division (YASD) for *Best Books for Young Adults* and *Selected Films for Young Adults*; $570 to YASD for *Recommended Books for Reluctant Young Adult Readers*; and $7,800 to *Booklist* for children's, adult, young adult, and nonprint booklists.

The 1987 Whitney-Carnegie grants for the creation of scholarly bibliographic materials of general interest are: $1,500 to Helen E. Williams and Virginia B. Moore for a bibliography of books by black writers; $1,750 to James O. Wheeler for a bibliography on American geographic thought; $2,000 to James N. Henslin for an annotated bibliography on the homeless; and $730 to Ellen J. London for a bibliography of South African materials limited through the Publications Acts of 1963 and 1974, 1963–1985 inclusive, including relevant commentaries and opinions.

Other Whitney-Carnegie grants are: $1,500 to Fay Fowlie-Flores for *Ponce, Pearl of the South, an Annotated Bibliography*; $1,500 to Debra Wilcox Johnson for *Adult Literacy and the Library Response: A Research Guide*; and $1,200 to Patricia J. Delks for *Fascist Period in Italy.*

President-elect Margaret Chisholm won board approval for her presidential-year theme, "Visionary leaders for 2020." She was authorized to appoint a Presidential Special Committee of 10 ALA members charged with recruiting and preparing tomorrow's leaders to guide the profession. The committee will plan a national program for recruitment and leadership development, identify funding sources, support leadership development through state or regional training institutes, and encourage efforts at the local level. The board approved Chisholm's preliminary estimated budget of $16,000 to provide committee operating expenses, a two-day working meeting in fall '87, and staff support.

The Executive Board also:

- approved an American Association of School Librarians (AASL) proposal to schedule its fifth national conference in Salt Lake City Oct. 19–22, 1989.
- postponed action on an AASL request that the American Library Association join the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) until all ALA units have an opportunity to comment. AASL will present the request to Council at Annual Conference.
- voted to permit the Public Library Association to conduct a training workshop on the Public Library Development Program Jan. 6–7, 1988, prior to the ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio. Board members disagreed on the urgency of the workshop and President Minudri voted yes in order to break the tie. Futas abstained.
- endorsed a Young Adult Services Division proposal to the National Endowment for the Humanities to extend the current "Library-based Program in the Humanities for Young Adults."
- discussed a draft report of the Committee on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information that will be presented at Annual Conference.
- adopted criteria recommended by the board's Finance and Audit Subcommittee for the appointment of ALA Endowment trustees. The qualifications include experience in the management or oversight of fund investments, knowledge about various investment opportunities available to the Endowment, a working knowledge of performance averages, and membership in ALA.
- approved a recommendation that Arthur Andersen & Co. be engaged as ALA auditors for FY 1987. *(More ALA News ☛)*

Skill-enhancing videotapes from ALA!

A Library Survival Guide: Managing the Problem Situation
Use this tape to help staff gain confidence in dealing with problem situations while maintaining respect for the rights and dignity of patrons. Vignettes provide examples of problem situations; legal, psychiatric, social welfare, and library professionals give guidance in assessing and addressing the situation. Produced by the Library Video Network and distributed by ALA Video.
$130.00 20 minutes ISBN 0-8389-2074-8 1986

Tales of Love and Terror: Booktalking the Classics, Old and New, with Hazel Rochman.
Motivate young adults to become readers with Hazel Rochman's enjoyable and successful booktalking techniques. Basic themes popular with teenagers are used to introduce them to a wide range of titles. Ideal for staff training in school and public libraries and for students in youth services courses. Produced by ALA Video.
$135.00 approximately 25 minutes ISBN 0-8389-2077-2 June 1987
(A *Tales of Love and Terror* book/video package is available at a discount through September 1, 1987. For information, contact Donna Kitta, Manager, ALA Video.)

Kids Are Patrons Too!
Helps you assess and meet the specific needs of children in the library, with particular emphasis on children's reference questions, handling homework assignments, and determining a child's reading level. An excellent introduction to children's services both for new staff members and those who have worked primarily with adults. Produced by the Library Video Network and distributed by ALA Video.
$130.00 approximately 20 minutes ISBN 0-8389-2076-4 May 1987

Picture Books: Elements of Illustration and Story, with Betsy Hearne.
Attain a deeper understanding of the components of successful illustration and text, and learn how to articulate that understanding to children. Betsy Hearne offers a revealing, instructive evaluation of one artist's evolving style in this enjoyable analysis of the artistic elements in children's picture books. Produced by ALA Video.
$145.00 25 minutes ISBN 0-8389-2075-6 January 1987

ALA**Video**
50 East Huron St. • Chicago, IL 60611

Previews are available: write Donna Kitta, ALA Video, or call toll-free, 1-800-545-2433; in Illinois, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

Need help developing your preservation program?

Articles, news, bibliography, book reviews, meetings, education, products, people, grants, positions available, technical advice, and more!

CAN

Conservation Administration News

A Quarterly Publication of Library and Archival Preservation

Recipient of the American Library Association's H. W. Wilson Periodical Award

Subscription rate is $18 per year from the **CAN** Business Office, McFarlin Library, The University of Tulsa, 600 South College Avenue, Tulsa, Oklahoma 74104.

Complimentary issue on request

ALA expresses its appreciation to Librarian Boorstin

When Daniel Boorstin was nominated for Librarian of Congress in 1975, ALA was not enthusiastic; Association leaders preferred a librarian in the post. On Boorstin's retirement this month, however, ALA President Regina Minudri expressed the Association's appreciation of his distinguished achievement.

"Your tenure encompassed a busy and productive period in the life of this unique institution, so intimately connected through its national library services to those of libraries and their users throughout the United States and beyond."

Among Boorstin's many accomplishments, Minudri noted five:

His establishment of the Center for the Book in 1977, to publicize books, stimulate reading, and enlist electronic media in the cause.

His "Gresham's Law" speech to the 1979 White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services pointing out the important distinction between knowledge and information.

His 1985 report to Congress, *Books in our Future,* advocating the end of illiteracy.

His active support of pioneering in the use of new technology in preservation.

His "pride, infectious enthusiasm, and true love of the Library—its facilities, staff, and collections."

Membership unit expands; Patricia Scarry named director

Patricia Scarry, director of the ALA Chapter Relations Office since 1985, was appointed director of an expanded Membership Services unit effective May 1.

Under Scarry, Membership Services combines the Chapter Relations Office staff with that of the membership unit staff, and is expected to provide a more efficient operation and better service to new and current members. Chapter Relations remains a separate office within Membership Services. The unit is part of Associate Executive Director Ernest Martin's Administrative Services Department.

The consolidation combines activities concerning membership services financially and can provide information to determine dues dollars available for program activities as well as the "cost" of maintaining an individual member.

AL wins "excellence" award

American Libraries has won an Excellence in Educational Journalism Award for cover design in the 1987 Educational Press Association of America competition.

The jury selected *AL*'s May 1986 cover as a winner in the national nonprofit category. Photographed by Don Dubroff and designed by *AL* Executive Editor Susan Brandehoff, the cover will be available as a poster at the ALA Publishing Booth during the San Francisco Annual Conference.

LITA second conference to meet in Boston in 1988

The Second National Conference of the Library and Information Technology Association (LITA) will convene in Boston, Oct. 2-6, 1988.

State-of-the-art sessions, poster lectures, workshops, and small group discussions will support the conference theme, "Effective Technology, Excellent Service: Putting the Pieces Together." "The theme emphasizes both the practical and physical aspects of using technology," Carol C. Parkhurst, steering committee chair, commented.

Information about the LITA conference is available from Linda J. Knutson, Executive Director, ALA/LITA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Easy Reading for a lifetime.



DCI bar code labels are produced on the most durable film available on the market today. Each image is an original, created to withstand the most severe conditions and read accurately through years of use. Support your automated library system with the industry's wear-resistant bar code label that assures first-scan readability for future generations.

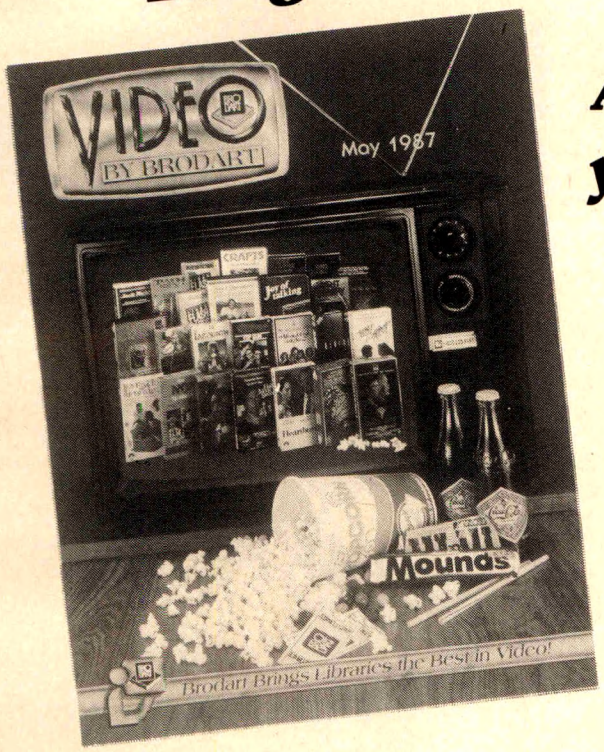
Contact your DCI representative for more information and samples compatible to your system.



DATA COMPOSITION, INC.
1099 Essex Avenue
Richmond, California 94801 U.S.A.

800/227-2121 (Outside California)
415/232-6200 (California & International)
Telex 4998241 DATAC

Video Cassettes Are The New High Demand Media...



And Brodart is helping you meet that demand!

We designed our video service to make it easy for libraries to develop a video collection. We offer a broader base of categories needed by libraries-including Education, Documentaries, History, Classics, Language, Childrens, Performances, Foreign Films, How-to, as well as the latest Popular Films, plus many more.

Great Videos are just the beginning.

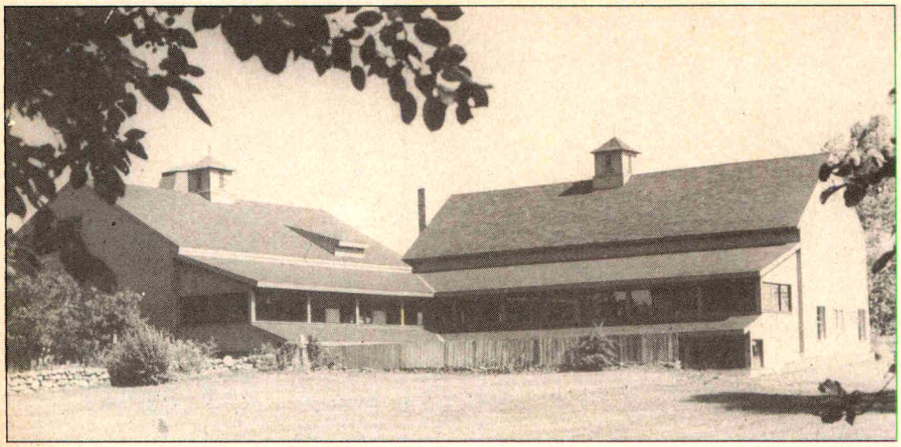
Brodart combines today's most popular videos with the professional library services you need!

- Fully annotated monthly catalog.
- Broader range of categories appealing to every taste...plus the latest popular releases.
- Cataloging kits and storage cases.
- Toll-free 48 Hr. service with instant in-stock confirmation.
- 48 Hour Ship microfiche service.
- Generous discounts.
- No multiple copies or minimum orders required.

Call or write today for your free catalog and discover the Brodart difference!

Brodart Co., Video Dept., 500 Arch Street, Williamsport, PA 17705
Call toll-free 1-800-233-8467 • AK 1-800-222-4334 or call collect 717-326-2461

Visit us at ALA Booth #1301-1309





Book stacks replace haystacks and new sheds provide reading areas in two barns converted into the award-winning library learning center at Colby-Sawyer College. Interior view shows original hand-hewn timber frames.

Architecture awards go to six library buildings

New library buildings in Ft. Lauderdale, Fla., Renton, Wash., Boulder Creek, Calif., Middlebury, Conn., and Ashburnham, Mass., and the conversion of two pre-Civil War dairy barns into the Colby-Sawyer College Library in New London, N.H., have won awards for Excellence in Library Architecture in 1987. The awards will be presented at Annual Conference June 27.

The biennial Library Buildings Award Program is sponsored jointly by the ALA Library Administration and Management Association (LAMA) and the American Institute of Architects. Harold Roth, of Roth and Moore Architects, New Haven, Conn., chaired this year's award jury, which included ALA members Frank B. Hemphill, Nolan Lushington, and Kenneth F. Toombs.

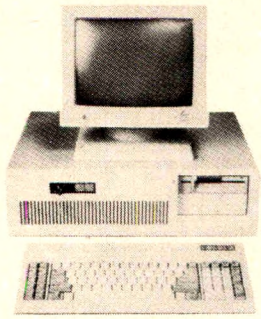
The Broward County Main Public Library in Ft. Lauderdale, featured on the February *American Libraries* cover, was cited by the jury for its feeling of accessibility and cohesiveness enhanced by generous use of natural light. The 265,000-square-foot facility was designed by Gatje, Papachristou, Smith of New York City and Miller, Meier, Kenyon, and Cooper of Ft. Lauderdale.

The Santa Cruz City-County Library System's Boulder Creek Library expands beyond its walls to the large redwood trees in its setting. The library provides a relaxed and rustic atmosphere, conducive to reading and to thought, the jury commented. The designer was Peter Calthorpe of San Francisco.

The King County Library System Fairwood Library, in Renton, Wash., uses an open-plan, classic library design providing a convenient, accessible, and flexible commu-

INTRODUCING THE . . . .

INDEX TO MICROFORMS WORKSTATION



IMAGINE! COMPLETE ACCESS TO ALL OF YOUR MICROFORMS COLLECTIONS - **ON MICROCOMPUTER** IN ONE LOCATION!

NOW AVAILABLE

Complete Indexes - not previously available - to APSI - 1700's (complete), APSII - 1800's (SY1), APSIII - Civil War (SY1), and including the Microforms Workstation Computer for only $2995 per year. (Indexes to additional series years added each year)

TO BE RELEASED

Indexes to Evans, Wing, Pollard and Redgraves, Wright, ELPS, BPS and more. . . .

FOR MORE INFORMATION WRITE OR CALL:

COMPUTER INDEXED SYSTEMS
7002 N. Graham Road, Suite 128
Indianapolis, Indiana 46220
(317) 842-6325

nity library with strong architectural character. The library was designed by the Mithun Bowman Emerich Group of Bellevue, Wash.

The jury characterized the Adams Library at Westover School in Middlebury, Conn., as "full of quiet, yet stimulating spatial surprises." Gwathmey Seigal & Associates Architects of New York City designed the building.

The 14,895-square-foot Fisher-Watkins Library/Learning Center at Cushing Academy, designed by the Stubbins Associates, Inc., of Cambridge, Mass., is built underground. One U-shaped front wall is above ground, open to a view of the wooded countryside.

Two barns transformed into the Susan Colgate Cleveland Library/Learning Center at Colby-Sawyer College in New London, N.H., provide "a superb example of adaptive use at its best," the awards jury said. Entrance is through the silo and the library interior features the hand-hewn timber frames of the historic barn structures.

"The result is a warm, friendly facility that respects the integrity of the original while solving well the circulation and growing space problem," the jury concluded. The Burley Partnership of Waitsfield, Vt., designed the library.

"Let's Talk About It" project continues to attract readers

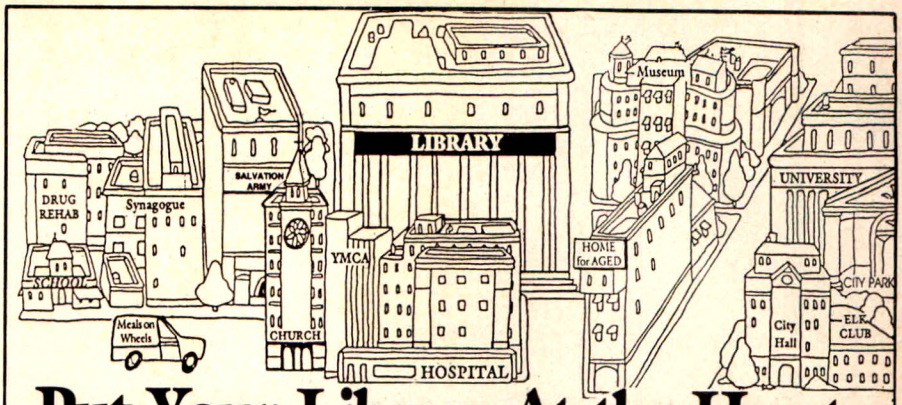
When the Strongsville branch of the Cuyahoga County Public Library announced Cleveland's first "Let's Talk About It" program, more than 70 residents enrolled for the free, 5-session series on "Destruction or Redemption: Images of Romantic Love" beginning March 25.

The turnout did not surprise Oberlin College classics professor Thomas Van Nortwick. A member of the "Let's Talk About It" national advisory board, Van Nortwick told the Cleveland *Post Dispatch* the program's intent "is to tap into what I think is the enormous hunger in out-of-school adults for serious reading and discussion."

Strongsville Adult Services Librarian Eva Greenberg had heard about the program from a friend who initiated a series in Akron. Greenberg obtained a $1,000 grant from the Ohio Humanities Council to pay speakers' fees and other expenses. Now the Cuyahoga County PL plans to expand the popular series to other branches.

The three-year, $1.5 million "Let's Talk About It" project, supported by the National Endowment for the Humanities and sponsored by the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA), officially concluded in April, but its impact continues. More than 30,000 adults throughout the United States have met with local humanities scholars in 300 public libraries to discuss books they all have read.

Several states have developed their own themes, such as "The Lure of the Pacific" in



Put Your Library At the Heart of Community Development

With Taft Fund-Raising Reference Works, Books, and Periodicals

Very few reference works and books offer you the opportunity to reach out and help provide for your community.

Now you can play an integral role in the development of your community with Taft fund-raising reference works, books, and periodicals.

The Taft Group, the world's largest fund-raising publisher, has been serving nonprofits and community service organizations for two decades. And, while we've been instrumental in helping over 60,000 nonprofit organizations, there are still hundreds of thousands of smaller, local community service organizations that can benefit from Taft fund-raising titles.

Many of these community groups are providing basic human services that no one else will provide. And most of these organizations just don't have the resources to invest in the tools that can help them raise more funds, cut costs, and better manage their staff and finances. This is where you can help.



Help Those Who Serve Your Community . . .

By making available Taft reference works, books, and periodicals.

You can link nonprofits to new sources of funds. And help them improve their fund-raising strategies, recruit and motivate volunteers, improve productivity, and get more mileage from their limited resources.

What's more, Taft titles can also help your library in its own fund-raising efforts.

So put your library at the heart of community development. Send for your free information kit today.

The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086

YES, we want to help our community: AL6

☐ Please send me free additional information on Taft directories and books.

☐ Please have one of your library customer service representatives call me:

Phone no. (_____) _____ Ext. _____ Best time to call _____

Name _____ Title _____

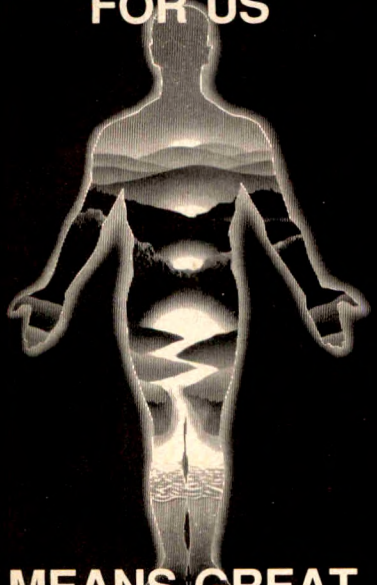
Library _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086

GOOD CIRCULATION FOR US



MEANS GREAT SALES FOR YOU!

Circulate your ad through the entire library market with **American Libraries!**

We serve more than **45,600 paid subscribers,** the highest of any library publication in the world!

17,182
academic libraries

14,927
public & armed forces libraries

7,070
school & district libraries

7,025
special, institutional, & other libraries

Improve your sales fitness!

Our **4-color rates** are the lowest in the industry—only **$2,810** ($61.61 CPM) per one-time, full-page ad. Other one-time page rates start at **$1,735** ($38.04 CPM) for black & white, with lower rates for higher frequencies.

Pump up sales!

Pump up your sales to a new, all-time high! To place an insertion order, contact Cheryl Penny at the American Library Association, **312-944-6780.**

A few ads with us and you'll be sound as a dollar!

Hawaii and "Mapping the West" in Idaho. Some states that did not participate in the pilot project requested the materials and are sponsoring demonstration workshops.

At ALA, the Communications Department is currently responsible for the project, and has requested a no-cost extension to complete the remaining theme materials and planned publicity by Aug. 31.

The 1987 ALA Graphics Catalog advertises the project materials on pages L and M. Public Information Office Marketing Manager Marcia Kuszmaul points out that the $7.50 *Let's Talk About It Preview Kit* includes *A Planner's Manual* and a descriptive pamphlet on each of the 10 themes: working, the family, ethnicity, citizenship, American bestsellers, children's literature for adults, the Civil War, women's autobiography, contemporary Japanese literature, and romantic love. The individual theme kits, including 10 posters, 100 pamphlets, and a promotion packet, are $35. Theme items may also be ordered individually: 100 pamphlets at $16, promotion packets at $3 each, and posters, $2 each, from the Public Information Office, ALA.

WILSONLINE arrives at Headquarters Library

Headquarters Librarian Emily Melton introduced WILSONLINE to ALA staff members in late May.

A gift from the H.W. Wilson Company, the WILSONLINE Workstation allows the library to provide comprehensive, up-to-date information in the field of library and information science to staff members and other users.

The workstation includes an IBM PC, a modem, printer, and CD-ROM player. Initially, ALA will subscribe to the *Library Literature* database, which can be searched on CD-ROM and updated online. The H.W. Wilson Company trained Melton to search the database in May. She will train other ALA staff members in brief sessions beginning early June.

ala help exchange

- Has your library updated its policies to bring them into accord with the 1980 revision of the Library Bill of Rights? For information, contact the Office for Intellectual Freedom, ALA (800-545-2433).
- The Public Library Association Audiovisual Committee seeks flyers, brochures, policy statements, programs, and any other information concerned with AV materials. Please bring sample publications in quantities of 50 to San Francisco for display at the Vision Showcase swap tables Sunday and Monday, June 28 and 29, 2–5:30 p.m.
- The ALA Headquarters Library, which makes materials available on interlibrary loan to interested members, seeks to update its collection of academic library handbooks, library surveys, materials selection and collection development policies, reference service policy statements, staff and trustee manuals, and similar subjects. If your library has recently completed or revised such works, please send a copy to Emily Melton, ALA.
- The Library and Information Technology Association Video and Cable Utilization Interest Group invites libraries to submit their 3/4-inch, color video tapes for showing at the Annual Conference Video Showcase June 27 and 29. Before June 26, send tapes to "ALA Video Showcase," c/o San Francisco Public Library, Civic Center, San Francisco, CA 94102, Attn. Roberto Esteves. Include brief written description of program content, title, and producer. For more information contact Mary Ellen Ritz, Buena Park Library District, Buena Park, CA 90620 (714-826-4100).
- Mary K. Chelton, chair of the Public Library Association Service to Children Committee, asks public libraries to share policies, case studies, and related information on the problem of unattended children in the library for a paper to be delivered at Annual Conference in San Francisco. Contact her at the Virginia Beach Department of Public Libraries, Municipal Center, Virginia Beach, VA 23456-9002 (804-427-4321).

new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St. Chicago, IL 60611. Approval plan codes (AP:) are listed after the price. For further information, contact Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Department.

The Nuclear Arms Race: A Digest with Bibliographies, by Michael Pearson and William Gay. Approx. 352p., $29.95, AP: ACI (0-8389-0467-X, 86-32087).

Publishers and Distributors of Paperback Books for Young People, by John T. Gillespie. 168p., $15, AP: ABCDEFGH (0-8389-0471-8, 86-32260).

Selection of Library Materials in Applied and Interdisciplinary Fields, edited by Beth Shapiro and John Whaley. 352p., $42. AP: ACI (0-8389-0466-1, 86-32101).

ala unit offerings

Forecast for the Future, by Jane Greenfield, *Literary Voices on Aging,* by Suzanne Druehl, *Mountain Portraits: The People, The Land, The Way of Life in Southern Appalachia,* by Eugenia Bryant, and *Where Do We Go from Here? The Changing Roles of American Women,* by Lynn Hopper. Reference and Adult Services Division Adult Library Materials Committee reading and discussion program guides. $3 for set of four, $6.50 for 10 sets, each additional 10 sets, $3.50, from ALA Order Services (0-8389-7139-3).

Library Buildings Consultant List, 1987, Library Administration and Management Association. 120 pages, $12 to LAMA members, $15 to others from LAMA (0-8389-6536-9).

The Boston Public Library Research Library Catalog File 1843 - 1986 On Microfiche



Dedicated to the Advancement of Learning

The Boston Public Library Research Library Catalog File is one of the world's great research and reference collections. It includes over two million items for books, manuscripts, fine prints, maps, sheet music, newspapers and periodicals in a multitude of languages.

Testimony to the depth and scope of the Research Library Catalog are the scholars who are drawn to the Boston Public Library from every part of the world and the numerous inter-library loan requests from all 50 states and many foreign nations.

Available for immediate delivery, the special introductory price for the Main Catalog 1843-1981 is $5,495 for orders postmarked by December 31, 1987. Thereafter, the price is $6,595. A supplement to the Main Catalog from September 1, 1981 to December 31, 1986 is $350.

For complete information including sample microfiche, please write or call (617) 470-0610.

Advanced Library Systems, Inc.
93 Main St., Andover, MA 01810 USA
(617) 470-0610

Discover...the new

RESEARCH COLLECTIONS

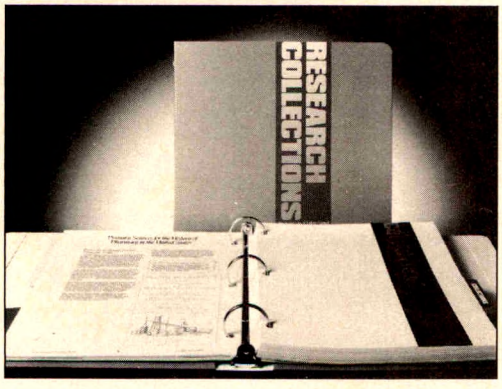
Did you know that we've grown from 75 to nearly 200 Research Collections in the past two years? If you didn't, you'll want a free copy of our new Research Collections Catalog/Reference Center. It contains the latest information on all the new material you may have missed.

Call for a copy today, and discover...

- new collections like *Primary Sources for the History of Pharmacy in the United States,* and the *National Council of Women of the United States: Archives*
- newly-acquired collections, like *Phonefiche, Transdex,* and *Pageant of America*
- new sections and updates to many existing collections, such as *Genealogy & Local History, The History of Nursing,* and *Crime & Juvenile Delinquency*
- new units for collections in progress, like *STC I, STC II, Russian History and Culture,* and *Pre-1900 Canadiana.*

And we'll have more for you in 1987 (like *The History of the Vietnam War,* edited by Douglas Pike of U.C. Berkeley). More new products, new releases, and new updates. Once you've received a copy of our Catalog/Reference Center, we'll automatically send you all new product and update information as it is released.

Don't miss out on the new Research Collections *this* year.



U·M·I Research Collections Information Service

University Microfilms International
A Bell & Howell Information Company
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106-9976

Call toll-free at 1-800-423-6108. In Michigan, Alaska & Hawaii, call Collect 1-313-761-4700. Canadian customers call 1-800-343-5299 or Envoy ADMIN/UNIVERSITY.MICRO.

Edward Holley, Herbert White, and Lillian Morrison win 1987 ALA awards

Among the awards to be presented at the 1987 Conference in San Francisco are:

Lippincott: Edward G. Holley

ALA Past President Edward G. Holley, who won the Melvil Dewey Medal in 1983, receives the $1,000 1987 Joseph W. Lippincott Award for Notable Achievement in Librarianship "for his dedication to the profession, for his articulate 'voice' in speech and writing, and for his outstanding leadership," the citation reads. It also notes, "In 1985, Ed Holley demonstrated the courage of his convictions and his allegiance to professionalism" as an expert witness in the Glenda Merwine case. Holley is a faculty member at the University of North Carolina/Chapel Hill, where he served as library school dean in 1972–85.

Dewey: Herbert S. White

"Herbert White, through writings, speeches, and contributions to library education and management, has had a career that mirrors the life and spirit of Melvil Dewey," says the citation for the 1987 Melvil Dewey Medal. White has been a special librarian, association official, and dean and professor at the Indiana University library school. "In all of his activities, Herb White has pricked the balloons of pomposity and irritated a goodly number of people. . . . As a courageous spokesman who never hesitates to state his views however controversial they may be, Herbert White emulates the spirit of Melvil Dewey and is an effective advocate for librarianship." Forest Press, Inc., donates the engraved Dewey Medal.

Grolier: Lillian Morrison

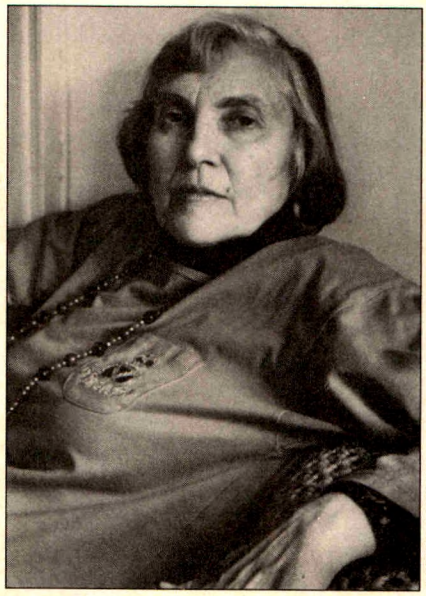
"Lillian Morrison, young adult librarian, poet, anthologist, and educator, has made unique contributions to stimulating young people's interest in reading," the $1,000 Grolier Foundation Award citation reads. "As a gifted coordinator of young adult services for the New York Public Library from 1968 to 1982, she was an inspiration and mentor to a generation of young adult librarians."

Baber: Evelyn Bender

The $10,000 Carroll Preston Baber award for innovative research in library science to improve library services to specific groups of people and new uses of technology and cooperative projects is awarded to Evelyn Bender, a librarian at Stetson Junior High School in Philadelphia. Her research project is titled "Technology in the Service of Creativity: Library-Based Computer-Assisted Writing."

Beta Phi Mu: Sarah K. Vann

The $500 Beta Phi Mu Award for distinguished contribution to library education is presented to Sarah Katherine Vann, library school professor at the University of Hawaii. Among her numerous publications is *Melvil Dewey: His Enduring Presence in Librarianship* (Libraries Unlimited, Inc. 1978).



Elizabeth Gilliland

Lillian Morrison, winner of this year's Grolier Foundation Award.

H.W. Wilson Periodical: *Colorado Libraries*

Colorado Libraries, the Colorado Library Association quarterly that won the $500 H.W. Wilson Library Periodical Award in 1984, takes it again in 1986 for its excellence in content, format, professionalism, and outstanding contribution to the field. "The writing is clear and concise, and the editorial style is consistent," the citation says. Ingrid Schierling is the editor.

H.W. Wilson Staff Development: Texas Tech University Libraries

For its "Implementing Team Management" program, the Texas Tech University Libraries won the $2,500 H.W. Wilson Library Staff Development Grant. E. Dale Cluff directs the libraries, Gisela M. Webb is assistant director for Personnel Services.

ALA Equality Award: Kathleen M. Heim

For promoting equality between women and men in the library profession, Dean Kathleen M. Heim of the Louisiana State University library school won the $500 ALA Equality Award donated by Scarecrow Press.

World Book—ALA Goal Awards: Government Documents Round Table and Office for Library Personnel Resources

The Government Documents Round Table won a $5,000 World Book—ALA Goal Award for the Federal Discontinued Documents Information Database. The Office for Library Personnel Resources won $5,000 for "Recruiting Tomorrow's Leaders: An Invitational Pre-Conference to Promote Diversity," to be presented prior to the 1988 ALA Annual Conference in New Orleans.

Gale: Gustavus Adolphus College Library

The Gale Research Company Financial Development Award of $2,500 for a project to secure new funding resources was won by the Folke Bernadotte Memorial Library at Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter, Minn. The project, Curriculum II Library Resources Challenge Grant, was directed by Head Librarian Michael Haeuser.

G.K. Hall Library Literature: Donald W. Krummell

In his 1984 book, *Bibliographies: Their Aims and Methods,* published by Mansell, Donald W. Krummel "has succinctly, wittily, and with consummate scholarship placed the entire process of bibliographical compilation in its proper perspective," according to the citation for the 1987 G.K. Hall Award for Library Literature. The $500 award honors original written contributions to the library profession.

Louise Giles Minority Scholarship:

Gregory J. Paraham of Memphis, Tenn., and Deborah A. Curry of Syracuse, N.Y. Each won $3,000.

David H. Clift Scholarship:

Margaret Rieger of Cincinnati, Ohio, and Adam L. Schiff of Sunnyvale, Calif. Each won $3,000.

Faxon Scholarship:

Christopher M. Allen of Davis, Calif., won the $3,000 Frederick Winthrop Faxon Scholarship and an expense-paid optional internship at F.W. Faxon Company in Westwood, Mass.

ALA's 106th Annual Conference:
Program suggestions, by topic

The American Library Association Preliminary Conference Program for the 106th Annual Conference in San Francisco, June 27–July 2, was mailed to all personal members in April. Heralding ALA President Regina Minudri's theme, "Diversity: The Challenge to America's Libraries," the program details special events, exhibit hours, general sessions, and registration information.

At Moscone Center in San Francisco, registrants will receive the official 1986 ALA Conference Program, listing more than 2,400 programs, meetings, and events. The hours and locations in the topical sampling below should be verified in the Conference Program.

To help get you started in choosing from the galaxy of learning opportunities, the editors have gathered the following highlights. In each item listed, the date falls between the slashes following the sponsor and preceding the hours, as in AASL/30/6:30–10p. Late schedule changes will be posted in the registration area.

ALA Orientation

"Image: How They See Us." A welcome to first-timers and information to all. Speakers include California House Speaker Willie Brown. JMRT and ALA Membership Committee/27/2–4p, Meridien Hotel Cabernet Room

Academic libraries

"Academic Colleagues in Concert—ACRL President's Program." Speakers Sheila Kaplan, John Lanning, and Michael Kathman. ACRL/29/2–5p, University of San Francisco McLaren Hall, Room 250–252.

"Artificial Intelligence: Convergence of Mind and Machine?" Speakers George Johnson, Nils J. Nilson, and Philip Smith. ACRL Science and Technology Section/30/9–11a, Sheraton Palace Hotel Comstock Room.

Access to information

"Public Policy Alternative Sources: Access and Use." Speakers Ben Bagdikian, Frances Moore Lappe, and Terry Link. ACRL Law and Political Science Section and SRRT Alternatives in Print Task Force/27/2–4p, Moscone Center Room 220–222.

"Libraries and the Constitution Bicentennial: Unions as a Resource." Keynote speaker Betty S. Murphy. AFL-CIO–ALA (RASD) Library Services to Labor Groups Joint Committee and SRRT Library Unions Task Force/28/9:30–11a, Moscone Center Room 220–222.

"Information: A Social Commodity—ASCLA President's Program." Speaker Jeanne Simon. ASCLA/28/9–11a, San Francisco Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 6.

"Access through Literacy." Speakers include William Paisley, Karl O. Haigler, and Gary Strong. RASD/29/2–5:30p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Ralton Room.

Architecture

"Everyone Makes Mistakes: Post-Occupancy Evaluation of Library Buildings." Speakers Carl Easters, Marvin Smith, and Thomas P. Nicholas. LAMA Buildings and Equipment Section/28/2–4p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Gold Ballroom.

Audiovisual

Video Showcase. LITA Video and Cable Utilization Interest Group/27/8–10p, Hotel Meridien Colombard Room, and /29/8-10p, Meridien Hotel Semillon Room.

Vision Showcase I and II, best recent 16 mm film showing. PLA Audiovisual Committee/28/2–5:30p, and 29/2–5:30p, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Room.

Cinema Nitecap. PLA Audiovisual Committee/28/9–11p, Hyatt Union Square Hotel Plaza Ballroom East.

Automation

"Hi-tech Shopping for Serials Automation: Linking Public and Technical Services." Speakers include Jean Farrington, James R. Rush, and Ria Miller-McIrvine. RTSD Serials Section and RASD Machine-Assisted Reference Section/27/9–11a, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 6.

"New Automation Product Review." LITA/27/9a–noon, Moscone Center Rooms 200–212 and 236–238.

"Expert Systems or Librarian EX MACHINA." LITA Artificial Intelligence and Expert Systems Interest Group/29/9:30a–12:30p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 6.

Bibliographic instruction

"Hit Them Where They Are: Library Instruction on The Spot." Speakers Jean Wescott and Alan Ritch. LIRT/28/9a–12:30p, Moscone Center Room 236–238.

Open hearing on the revision of the 1979 Model Statement of Objectives for Academic Bibliographic Instruction. ACRL Bibliographic Instruction Section Special Task Force/29/11a–12:30p, Sheraton Palace Hotel California Room.

"Care and Feeding of Library Instruction

Special events

Exhibits Official Opening: Saturday, June 27, 9 a.m., Moscone Center Exhibition Hall. Exhibit hours: Saturday, June 27, 9 a.m.–4 p.m.; Sunday, June 28, and Monday, June 29, 9 a.m.–5 p.m.; and Tuesday, June 30, 9 a.m.–3 p.m.

Poster Sessions I-VI: Saturday, June 27, Sunday, June 28, and Monday, June 29, 11 a.m.–2:30 p.m., Moscone Center Exhibition Hall.

Opening General Session: Theodore Roszak, author of *The Cult of Information: The Folklore of Computers* and *The True Art of Thinking,* will keynote. Saturday, June 27, 4:30–6 p.m., Moscone Center Ballroom.

All-Conference Reception: Saturday, June 27, 6:30–8:30 p.m., San Francisco Main Public Library on the Civic Center.

ALA Fun Run/Walk: Sunday, June 28, 8 a.m. near the Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel.

President's Program I: "Library Services to People with Disabilities and Library Literacy Programs." Speakers include Rep. Major Owens (D-N.Y.) and Alice Hagemeyer of the District of Columbia Public Library. Sunday, June 28, 2–4 p.m., Moscone Center Ballroom F.

President's Dance: A benefit for the ALA Clift and Giles scholarships. Sunday, June 28, 9:30 p.m.–1:30 a.m., Giftcenter Pavilion, 888 Brannan St.

President's Program II: "Library Services to New Americans and to American People of Color." Monday, June 29, 2–4 p.m., Moscone Center Ballroom F.

JMRT Social, "Get Hot at the Troc!" Sunday, June 28, 10 p.m.–2 a.m.., Trocadero Transfer, 520 4th St.

Membership Meetings: Monday, June 29, 8–10 p.m.., and Wednesday, July 1, 9–11:30 a.m., Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel Golden Gate Ballroom.

ALA Inaugural Banquet: Wednesday, July 1, 7–11 p.m., Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel Golden Gate Ballroom.

Groups." LIRT Affiliates Council/29/11:30a–12:30p, Hilton Hotel Sausalito Room B.

Books and reading

"Celebrate the Year of the Reader," a readathon. FOLUSA and the Friends of the San Francisco Public Library/26/10a–2p, on the Main Library steps.

Author luncheon. Philip Caputo and Cyra McFadden. FOLUSA/27/noon–2p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel Golden Gate Ballroom A.

"Booktalking Potpourri—Talks, Tips, and Techniques" with demonstrations by Joni Brodart, Hazel Rochman, and Roger Sutton. YASD Booktalking Discussion Group/27/2–4p, Meridien Hotel Cabernet Room I.

"Déjà Vu All Over Again? Book Marketing and Selection in the '80s, A Forum for Publishers, Wholesalers, and Librarians." Speakers include Karen Muller, Hendrick Edelman, and Elizabeth K. Gay. AAP/RTSD Joint Committee, ACRL, PLA, and AASL/28/9a–12:30p and 2–5:30p, Moscone Center Room 250–262.

Budgeting

"The Human Side of Budgeting: Practical and Political Aspects of the Budget Process." Speakers Joe Jezukewicz, Jan Keene, and Nancy Zussy. LAMA Library Organization and Management Section/29/2–4p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel San Francisco Room A.

Chapter relations

President-elect Orientation Workshop for officers of state and regional library associations Chapter Relations Committee/9:30a–12:30p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel San Francisco Room B.

Children's services

"What's Happening Today in Children's Books—and How Children Are Responding," *Booklist* Open Forum. *Booklist*/26/8–10p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel Golden Gate Ballroom A.

"Planning Children's Services in Public Libraries: Administrators Speak," with Arthur Curley, Karen Kruger, and Mary K. Chelton. PLA Service to Children Committee and ALSC/27/2–4p, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Ballroom I-II.

"Newbery and 50th Caldecott Awards Celebration." ALSC/28/6–11:30p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom.

"Notables Showcase." ALSC Notable Children's Book Committee and Filmstrip, Film, and Recording Evaluation Committees/29/9a–12:30p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Rose Room.

"Celebration of the 50th Caldecott Medal," ALSC Charlemae Rollins Program. Speakers Lillian Gerhardt, Augusta Baker, and Mildred Batchelder. ALSC/29/2–5:30p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Concert Room.

Collection management

"Buy It or Borrow It? Converging Trends in Coordinated Collection Development and Interlibrary Loan." Speakers include Richard M. Dougherty, Charles W. Robinson, and James Coleman. RASD Interlibrary Loan Committee/29/9:30a–12:30p, Moscone Center Room 200–212.

"De-Selection: Implications in Managing Historical Collections," RASD History Section Bibliographic and Indexes Committee and ACRL Western European Specialists Section/28/2–4:30p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Rose Room.

Database access

"Accessing Databases: Maximizing the Benefits." YASD Computer Applications to YA Services Committee, AASL Non-Public School Section and Microcomputer Online Programs Committee, and ALSC/27/9a–noon/Moscone Center Room 232–234.

"Subject Authorities in an Online Environment." RTSD Cataloging and Classification Section Subject Analysis Committee, LITA, ACRL Bibliographic Instruction Section, and PLA/29/2–5:30p, Moscone Center Ballroom H.

Diversity (see Special events box)

"Information For, By, and About Women of Color in the U.S." Speakers include Lillian Castillo-Speed, Wei Chi Poon, Binnie Tate Wilkin. ACRL Women's Studies Discussion Group and COSWL/27/9:30a–noon, Meridien Hotel Cabernet Room II.

"Children's Materials and Programs which Work: Hispanic and Asian-American Experiences." EMIERT Children's Services Task Force, ALSC Selection of Children's Books from Various Cultures Committee, and PLA Multilingual Library Services Committee/27/9:30a–12:30p, Hyatt Union Square Hotel Union Square Ballroom W.

"An Editor Views the Challenge of '89—The Implications of WHCLIS." Speaker James D. Squires of the *Chicago Tribune*. ASCLA Libraries Serving Special Populations Section/27/2–4p, San Francisco Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 4.

"Computer Technology for Disabled Teens and Adults." Speaker David T. Uslan. ASCLA Decade of Disabled Persons Committee and YASD/28/2–4p, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Ballroom III.

"Cultural Diversity in Children's and Young Adult Literature." Speakers George Ancona, Daniel San Sousi, Joyce Carol Thomas. Children's Book Council-ALA Joint Committee, AASL, ALSC, PLA, and YASD/28/2–4p, Westin St. Francis Hotel Grand Ballroom.

"Computer Technology for Disabled Teens and Adults." Speaker David T. Uslan. ASCLA Decade of Disabled Persons Committee and YASD Library Service to YAs with Special

Expand Your Horizons.

Sometimes you feel a need to stretch beyond the boundaries of your desk, your office, your library. Expand your horizons. Join the American Library Association (ALA).

ALA's 43,500 members help each other grow, sharing ideas, experiences and concerns. Membership in the oldest and largest library association in the world provides opportunities to explore technological possibilities, imagine new services and grow professionally.

You'll receive *American Libraries*, with over 100 monthly job listings, discounts on publications and graphics, reduced registration rates at ALA conferences, eligibility to vote and hold office and eligibility for four group insurance plans.

The dues are affordable—$33 for first-time personal members, renewing members $65, students $16, nonsalaried or retired librarians $23, trustees and friends $29.

Yes, I'll join!

☐ Enclosed is my check for $_____

☐ Charge my dues of $_____ to my

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex

Card Number Exp. Date

Signature

Type of Membership

Name

Home Address

City State ZIP

Library Name and Address

City State ZIP

Telephone ALANET #

Send mail to my ☐ home ☐ work.

Additional information on ALA's divisions and round tables and how to get the most from your membership will be sent with your membership card.

Send to:
Chapter Relations Office
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

Program suggestions

Needs Committee/28/2–4p, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Ballroom III.

"Serving the Golden Girls and the Sunshine Boys: Trustees and Librarians Working Together with Local Agencies on Aging." Rep. Claude Pepper (D-Fla.) keynote speaker. ALTA, LAMA, RASD, ASCLA, OLPR, SRRT, PLA, Association for Library and Information Science Education, and the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science/28/9a–noon, Westin St. Francis Hotel Grand Ballroom.

"Light the Lamp: An Intercultural Workshop for Librarians Serving Non-English Speakers." PLA Alternative Education Programs Section Basic Education and Literacy Services/28/9–11a, Sheraton Palace Hotel Concert Room.

"Out of My Home, Out of My Heritage: Understanding Cultural Diversity." Luncheon speaker Laurence Yep. ALTA Specialized Outreach Services Committee/28/noon-2p, Westin St. Francis Hotel Colonial Room.

"Finders and Seekers: The Information Paths of Older Adults." RASD Library Service to an Aging Population Committee and ASCLA Library Service to the Impaired Elderly/28/2–4p, Meridien Hotel Carbernet Room III.

"Funding, Selecting, and Purchasing Materials for Multilingual Libraries in the '80s." Speakers include Gary Strong, Kathleen G. Ouye, and Rita Torres. PLA Multilingual Library Service Committee, EMIERT, and RASD Adult Library Materials 29/9:30a–12:30p, Moscone Center Room 224–226.

"Serving a Diverse Population," AASL President's Program. Speakers Laurence Yep, Jamie Gilson, and Barbara Cohen. AASL/ALSC, and YASD/29/9:30a–12:30p, Hyatt-Union Square Hotel Plaza Ballroom.

"Feminist Presses: Diversity in Print." Speakers Sherry Thomas and Barbara Wilson. COSWL, RASD Women's Materials and Women Library Users Discussion Group, and SRRT Alternatives in Print Task Force/29/11:30a–12:30p, Meridien Hotel Colombard Room.

Three-part Chinese American Librarians Association Program June 30: "Asian-Americans in the 1980s," Ling Chi-Wang, speaker, 5–6p at the Chinese Culture Center. Dinner 6–8p at the Empress of China Restaurant. *The Great Wall,* a film on Chinese-Americans, 8–10p, at the Culture Center.

Fundraising

"Effective Telephone Solicitation." Speaker Al Milano. LAMA Fundraising and Financial Development Section/27/2–4p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Rose Room.

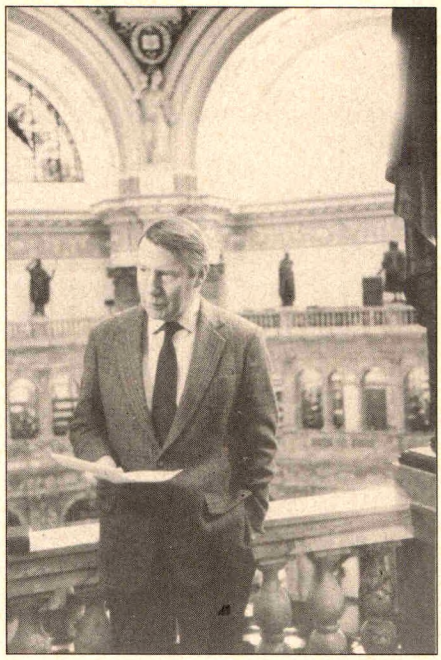
Intellectual Freedom

"How Does the Public Get Health Information? The AIDS Crisis as a Case Study." Intellectual Freedom Round Table, Intellectual Freedom Committee, SRRT Gay Task Force, and the Intellectual Freedom Committees of AASL, ALTA, PLA, and YASD/27/2–4p, Hyatt-Union Square Hotel Plaza Ballroom.

International Relations

"American Librarians Abroad: Opportunities and Challenges." Speakers Gillian M. Debreczeny, Jordan Scepanski, and Graham Corr. IRRT/28/2–5:30p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel San Francisco Room A.

"South Africa and the Abridgement of Human Rights." Speaker Dumisani Shadrack Kumalo. ITC, IRRT, and SRRT International Human Rights Task Force/29/9a–12:30p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel Regency Room.



Standing in the Library of Congress, Robert MacNeil of the MacNeil/Lehrer NewsHour prepares to narrate the new film* Slow Fires: On the Preservation of the Human Record, *produced by Terry Sanders of the American Film Foundation. Made possible by the Council on Library Resources, Library of Congress, Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, and National Endowment for the Humanities,* Slow Fires *will be screened for ALA Annual Conference attendees Saturday, June 27, at 9 p.m., at the San Francisco Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 4. The film will also be featured at an RTSD program that morning (see Preservation).

"A San Francisco Happening: The IRRT Reception for Foreign Librarians." IRRT/29/5:30–7:30p, the Old Mint at 5th and Mission Streets.

Legislation

"Information Update." GODORT/27/9:30–11a, Moscone Center Room 270–272.

"Information Update." Legislation Committee/27/2–4p, Moscone Center Room 250–252.

"The Impact of the New Tax Laws on State and Regional Library Associations: The Chapter Conclave." Speaker Stefan Moses. Chapter Relations Committee/2–4p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel San Francisco Room.

Librarians

"Intra- and Entrepreneurship Among Librarians." Speakers include Ina Brown, Laurie Linsley, Margaret Hogue. Independent Librarians Exchange Round Table, 28/8–11a, Moscone Center Room 270–272.

"A Light-Hearted Look at Library Education History: A Reader's Digested Version with Liberties and Justin Winsor for All," a repeat performance of the multimedia show premiered at the 1986 New York Annual Conference. Library Education Committee and Library Education Assembly/29/2–4p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 6.

"You're on Stage: Making Effective Presentations." Speaker Arch Lustberg. CLENE RT/29/9:30–11a, Moscone Center Room 270–272.

"*Real* Professionals: Born or Made?" Speaker Dorothy Broderick. National Librarians Association/30/9:30a–12:30p, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Room III.

Literacy

"Literacy and Families: The Library Link." ALSC, YASD, and AASL Presidents' Program. Speakers Marshall Swift and Shirley Brice Heath. ALSC/YASD/AASL/28/9a–12:30p, Westin St. Francis Hotel Grand Ballroom.

"Literacy Programs for Young Adolescents: A Report on the Center for Early Adolescence Research Project." YASD Research Committee, ALSC Research and Development Committee, and YASD Research Committee/28/2–4p, Moscone Center Room 236–238.

"Literacy Is Our Business: Diverse Roles for Librarians," JMRT President's Program. JMRT/28/2–4p, Hyatt-Union Square Ballroom West.

"Literacy Swap and Shop." PLA Alternative Education Programs Section Basic Education and Literacy Committee/29/9–11:30a, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Ballroom.

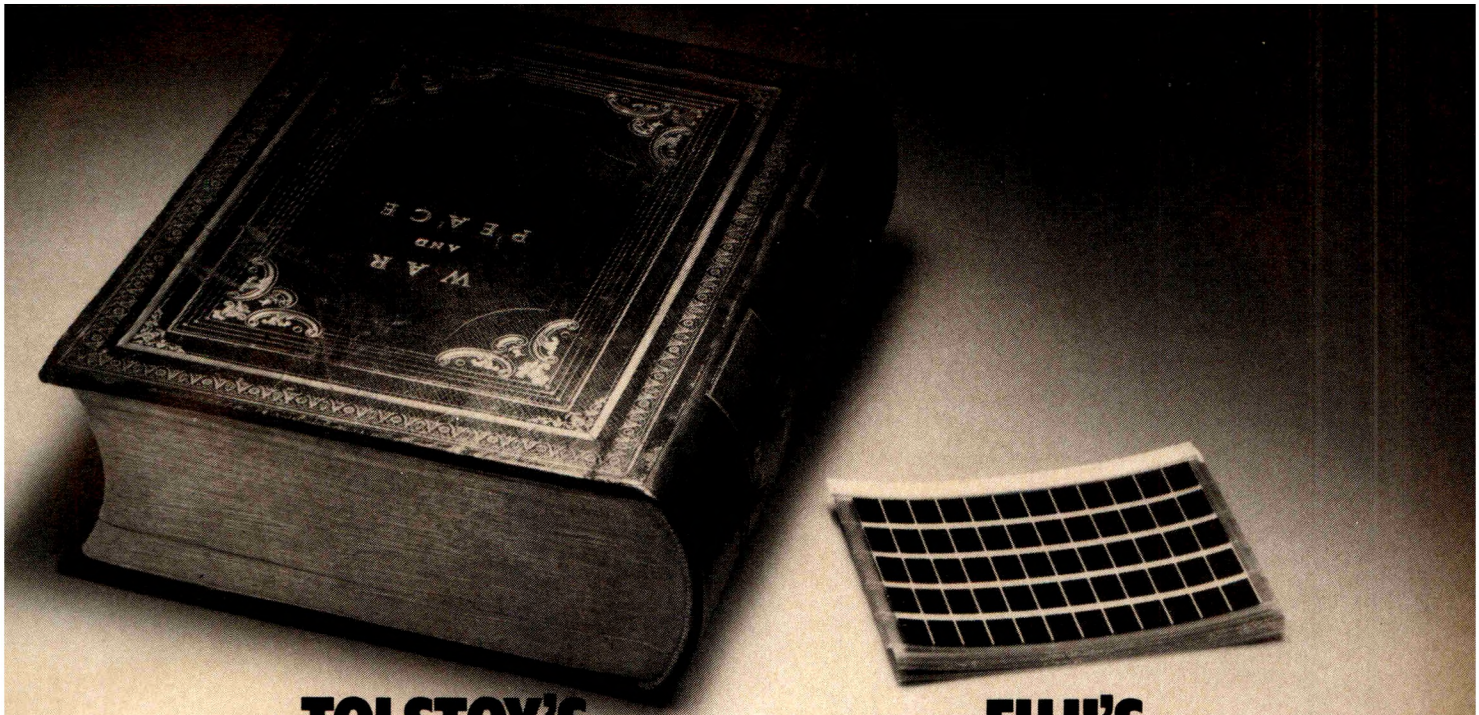
Advancement of Literacy Award Reception. PLA Alternative Education Programs Section/29/6–7p, Ramada Renaissance Hotel Renaissance Ballroom II–III.

Optical publishing and technology

"Disc Technology and the Library User." RASD Machine-Assisted Reference Section/28/8:30–noon, Moscone Center Ballroom F.

"Implications of CD-ROM for the Public Library." PLA Technology in Public Libraries Committee/29/9a–2p and 2–4p, Moscone Center Ballroom G.

"Image and Imagination: Adapting New Technologies for Scholarship in the Arts." Speakers include David C. Miller, Brian O'Connor, and Ching-chih Chen. ACRL Art Section and Audiovisual Committee/29/9:30a–12:30p, San Franciscan Hotel Crystal Ballroom.



TOLSTOY'S "WAR AND PEACE."

FUJI'S "WAR AND PEACE."

The Fuji MICLE 2200 Microfilm Camera/Processor reduces practically anything on paper to 1/25th its normal size. Books, photos, periodicals, financial information, correspondence, computer printouts ...almost anything.

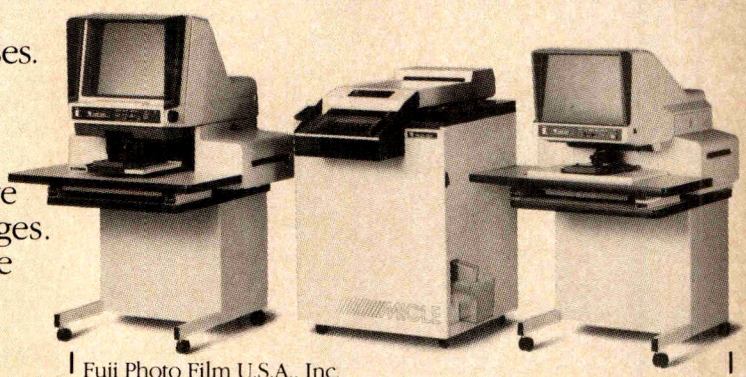
Which means Fuji can reduce your paper filing system up to 1/25th the size it is now.

No more walls of cabinets. No more files that weigh a ton. No more reams of documents that cost a fortune to mail.

What's more, the MICLE records a consistent, razor-sharp image. And it does it quickly, easily and inexpensively.

Working hand in glove with our MICLE are our two amazing Reader/Printers. The FMRP 30AU and the FMRP 40AF.

They both use Fuji's "New Dry" print system and Automatic Exposure Control for crisp, clear, high quality enlargements. They both use world renowned Fujinon precision lenses. And they both copy directly from the film, without a drum. So they're virtually trouble and maintenance free.



The 30AU makes copies from negative or positive fiche, 35 or 16mm rolls or cartridges.

The 40AF makes copies from negative or positive fiche only. And has a lower cost.

So if you're constantly at war with space, time and money, get a Fuji Records Management System. And make peace.

For more information call 1-800-328-0016, Operator 124. In Minnesota call 1-800-642-6303. Or mail us the coupon.

Fuji Photo Film U.S.A., Inc.
Micrographic Division
555 Taxter Road, Elmsford, N.Y. 10523

WE THINK BIG WHEN IT COMES TO THINKING SMALL.

Fuji Photo Film U.S.A., Inc.
Micrographic Division
P.O. Box 3064
Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52406

Dear Fuji:
I like what I've seen so far. Show me more.

NAME _____

TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

PHONE _____

WPAL-687

©1986 Fuji Photo Film U.S.A. 555 Taxter Road, Elmsford, N.Y. 10523.

"See us at ALA Booth #1231-1233"



Would You Do This With Your Valuable Microfilm?

At Dukane, we recognize the value of your microfilm library. That's why we incorporate features into our microfilm readers like automatic opening glass flats. In addition, the glass flats are separated with spacers eliminating pressure on your film. These safety features continually protect your film extending its life expectancy. Your film glides through Dukane's readers safely and smoothly.

In addition to safety features, Dukane offers:

Ease of Operation
Superior Optics
Manual or Motor Drive
Interchangeable Lenses
Unmatched Dukane Durability

So trust Dukane to protect your microfilm. We know how important it is. For more information, phone toll free 1-800-634-2800, in Illinois 1-312-379-8400. Or write Dukane, Audio Visual Division, 2900 Dukane Drive, St. Charles, IL 60174.

DUKANE



AL6

"So That's a Book. . . .Libraries, Publishing and Information Technology: The Next Era," LITA President's Program. Speaker Raymond De Buse. LITA/29/2–4p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 4.

Pay equity

"Pay Equity: Issues and Answers." Swap 'n shop with resource persons and materials. OLPR Advisory Committee/27/2–4p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom.

Personnel

"Employee Assistance Program: A Positive Approach to the Problem Employee." Speakers Giselle Webb, Charla Parker, Tamara Cagney. LAMA Personnel Administration Section Economic Status and Staff Welfare Committee/29/2–4p, Sheraton Plaza Hotel Rose Room.

Preservation

"Preservation Education in Libraries: Ways and Means," begins with viewing of *Slow Fires.* RTSD Preservation of Library Materials Section/27/8a–12:30p, Hyatt-Union Square Hotel Union Square Ballroom.

Public Libraries

"The Public Library Development Program: Will It Work in the Real World?" PLA President's Program. PLA/27/9:30a–12:30p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 4.

Allie Beth Martin Award Brunch. Speaker Hilma Wolitzer. PLA Allie Beth Martin Award Committee/28/11a–1p, Meridien Hotel Cabernet Room.

COSWL quilt drawing

A quilt "Celebrating Women in Libraries" will be on display in Moscone Center before being given away at Membership Meeting II, Wednesday, July 1, 9 a.m.–12:30 p.m. In honor of the 10th anniversary of the ALA Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship (COSWL), individuals throughout the country stitched the 16 circles. The Wisconsin Women Library Workers assembled and quilted the circles. Tickets for the drawing may be obtained from COSWL members for a $1 donation. The winner need not be present at the Membership Meeting.

Public Relations

"Friends, Volunteers, Advocates—Making the Corporate Connection," a panel of business and library leaders. LAMA Public Relations Section Friends, Volunteers, and Advocates Committee and Fundraising and Financial Development Section, FOLUSA, ALTA Education of Trustees Committee, and the Urban Libraries Council/28/9:30a–12:30p, Sheraton Palace Hotel Gold Ballroom.

"Swap & Shop for Bits & Bytes of PR." LAMA Public Relations Section Public Relations Services to Librarians Committee and PLA Marketing of PL Services Committee/28/11a–2p, Moscone Center Ballroom G–H.

Recruitment

"Marketing the Profession: How Each One Can Reach One." Speakers include Kathleen Murnion. OLPR Advisory Committee/27/2–4p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 5.

Rural libraries

"Partners in Information: Libraries and U.S. Department of Agriculture Cooperative Extension Services Working Together to Meet Rural Information Needs." Speakers include Donna Wittson, Joanne Smith, Donna Leicht. PLA Small and Medium-Sized Libraries Section Rural Library Services Committee/30/9–11a, Sheraton Palace Hotel Gold Ballroom.

School libraries

"School Library Media Professionals: Needs, Characteristics, Recruitment," a report on the AASL supply and demand study. AASL School Library Media Educators Section/27/2–4p, Moscone Center Room 236–238.

"Ideas in 150 Seconds." AASL Program Committee/30/9:30–11a, Moscone Center Ballroom H.

"AASL Membership and Awards Gala." AASL/30/6:30–10p, Ocean City Restaurant, 640 Broadway.

Statistics

"Statistical Analysis Software for Microcomputers." Speakers include Jay B. Siegel, Nathan Smith, and Karen Howell. LRRT/27/2–4p, Hilton Hotel Continental Ballroom 6.

Young adults

"The YA Connection: Talking About New Books," *Booklist* Open Forum, *Booklist*/28/2–4p, Hyatt-Union Square Hotel Plaza Ballroom W.

"Mindwarp: Can Books Harm Young People?" YASD Intellectual Freedom Committee/29/9-11a, Moscone Center Room 250–262.

YASD Membership Reception for YA authors. YASD/29/5:30–7:30p, Hyatt Regency-Embarcadero Hotel San Francisco Room A. □

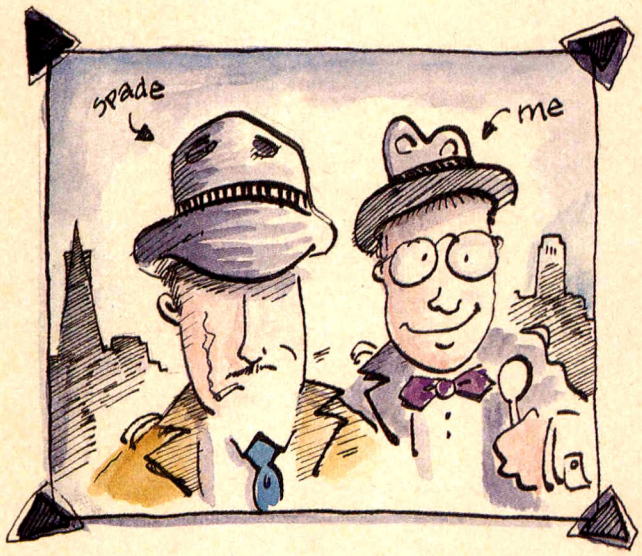
San Francisco restaurant guide

My Dinner with Sam

A hard-boiled Bibliographic Investigator stalks The Big Eat in Fog City

by Gary Handman

HANDMAN'S THE NAME...BI, BIBLIOgraphic Investigator. I had just come off a tough case, a nasty little incident involving user-hostile catalogs. I was looking forward to soothing the synapses a bit: catching a Bergman film, maybe putting a dent in my backlog of *LC Information Bulletins*. The shriek of my cellular phone shattered it all. The voice on the line was strained, cryptic, hungry: "Big *A.L.* from Chicago...convention...June...San Francisco ...The Big Eat...." Then the line went as dead as a ceased serial. It could only mean one thing...back to the mean streets.



Drawings by Gary Handman

It was true that I had on occasion stumbled out of the ivy-covered halls to moonlight on a culinary case. But my beat had always been among the mesquite mamas and sushi daddies of Berkeley's gourmet ghetto. San Francisco eateries were as foreign to me as Serbo-Croatian government document cataloging. I needed help, and needed it bad. Maybe my old transbay buddy Sam Spade could give me a few tips.

I hopped a BART train to the City—Powell Street station. A typical summer afternoon. The fog had crept in on little cat's feet—yeah, a 500-pound Bengal wearing spiked army boots. I pulled up my collar and walked past the lines of out-of-towners in their Bermuda shorts, Nikons, and blue lips, all waiting to take the big cable-car ride halfway to the stars. I found Spade in his office at 111 Sutter, the third floor of the Hunter-Dulin Building. Sam's secretary Effie had been at a stress-management workshop all week. The office gave new meaning to the concept of entropy. The place didn't need a database manager, it needed a good blast of plutonium.

Spade had been staring at a CRT for the past two or three hours, trying to coax something beside false drops from the FalconLine database. His face was as blank as a newly formatted floppy. We exchanged brief greetings, and as I described the case to him, some of the old hard glint came back into his eyes.

Yeah, he'd lend a hand. Hadn't he seen them all? The Tex-Mex boys and their big jalapeno scams? The andouille sausage and blackened redfish racket? The raw seafood syndicate? The tapas trade—the entire range of California Cuisine capers?

Spade brought out two reasonably clean glasses and a bottle of Old REMARC in my honor. We swapped gumshoe gossip for awhile and watched the dust settle on Sam's bookshelf of outdated database thesauri.

It was around noon when something suddenly hit both of us like a hard sap to the midsection. We grabbed our fedoras and trench coats and hit the downtown, lunch-jammed streets.

Spade and I decided to work in a broad circle radiating outward from Union Square and the downtown hotels. Across from the Square, that old dowager, the St. Francis hotel, cast a stony eye on the midday proceedings.

As we walked through the lobby of the St. Francis (called the St. Mark in the *Maltese Falcon*), Sam pointed out that it was in these high-toned purplish digs that his partner Miles Archer took up the trail of Brigid O'Shaughnessy, leading to his death on a foggy night in Burritt Alley (off Bush Street) above the Stockton Street tunnel. Poor Miles' final stand has been commemorated with a plaque erected by the Hammett Society in 1974.

As the day progressed, we kept notes on how much dough a diner could expect to shell out for the feed:

* = cheap eats (under $10)
** = not the Ritz, but not exactly a greasy spoon ($10–$20)
*** = dig deep, sweetheart ($20 and up)

When he's not walking the mean streets, **Gary Handman** is reference and collection development librarian at the University of California/Berkeley.

Union Square

Within a five- or six-block radius of the St. Francis we shadowed a number of good eating joints.

Bardelli's
243 O'Farrell St.
Phone: 982-0243
Hours: M–F lunch, 11:30 am–4:30 pm; dinner, 5–10 pm. Sat, dinner 4:30–10 pm
Prices: **

"Don't let The Godfather at the door put you off," said Spade. "This place is all right." The building is a historic (1906) pile of marble and stained glass, the food is mainline Italian, and the clientele is a gang of hardened downtown regulars. A slightly better bet for lunch than dinner.

Bentley's Oyster Bar & Restaurant
185 Sutter Street
Phone: 989-6895
Prices: **

"They shop 'til they drop at the Crocker Galleria, and then slump next door to Bentley's to slurp up oysters on the half shell washed down with cajun martinis (jalapeno-infused vodka that's got the kick of a .45). Brigid would have loved this joint, if I hadn't sent her over for plugging Miles," Sam observed with the slightest hint of wistfulness. Stepping out of Bentley's, take a gander at the Hallidie Building directly across the street: built in 1917, and still one of the best lookers in the City.

Brasserie Chambord
152 Kearny St. (at Sutter St.)
Phone: 434-3688
Price: **

A relatively new place frequented by a relatively upscale clientele. Where the downtown yups come to sup on the likes of sauteed prawns with Pernod sauce ("I still say it tastes like licorice, and I say the hell with it," offered Spade). In the *Falcon,* this site was occupied by a cigar store in which Spade bought his sacks of Bull Durham rolling tobacco.

Le Central
453 Bush St.
Phone: 391-2233
Hours: M–F, lunch/dinner 11 am–10:15 pm; Sat, dinner only
Prices: **

"I used to eat here a lot with a stoolie named French Louie," said Sam. "I had to stop coming. The chump would take a look around at the place, glance at the menu, and break into tears of homesickness. Nothing I hate more than a guy in a beret crying into his cassoulet." Bistro fare. A great-to-look-at copper bar.

New Joe's
347 Geary St.
Phone: 989-6733
Prices: *

An old San Francisco hangout in a new location directly across from the St. Francis on Geary. Your basic chintzy red-velvet-and-mirror interior. No-nonsense Italian fare at good prices. "Yeah, they've even got a few mesquite-grilled items," sneered Spade, "but they make up for it by serving them with a side of spaghetti." Try the Joe's Special—a San Francisco institution.

Sam's Grill
374 Bush St.
Phone: 421-0594
Hours: M–F lunch/dinner, 11 am–8:30 pm
Prices: **

The fog carried with it the sharp smell of salt water and sourdough. My gut was rumbling louder than a desk sergeant with fallen arches. "Fish, Sam, I gotta have fish! How about Fisherman's Wharf?" Spade glared at me with cold, slitted eyes. His hand edged slowly toward a shoulder holster. "It's for saps," he hissed. "Most of the fish there is as dead as Floyd Thursby after Wilmer Cook, the two-bit gunsel, plugged him."

Instead, we opted for Sam's (no relation)—one of the oldest and best-loved S.F. fish houses. Surly waiters, dingy diner atmosphere, fresh fish daily. Stay away from the stuff smothered in sauce, and don't plan on a quick lunch; the place gets as crammed as a counterfeiter's pockets.

Sutter 500
500 Sutter St. (at Powell)
Phone: 362-3346
Hours: M–S, Breakfast 7–11:30 am; lunch 11:30–7:30 pm; dinner 7:30–11 pm; Sun, breakfast 8:30–noon; lunch noon–7:30 pm; dinner 7:30–9 pm
Prices: * to **

The kind of place that little weasel Joel Cairo would've hung around in, planning the heist of the Black Bird and munching on smoked chicken *en croute.* A busy, brightly lit barn of a bistro, including an international bookstore under its roof. Read your favorite hard-boiled writer and listen to the lonesome ring of cable cars chugging up Powell while you dine on California grill/French deli fare. The blocks west of the cafe on Sutter offer a gang of interesting high-class shops and galleries.



Sears Fine Food Restaurant
439 Powell
Phone: 986-1160
Hours: Wed–Sun: breakfast/lunch 7 am–2:30 pm
Prices: * (no credit cards accepted)

The universal American lunch room, down the street from the St. Francis on Powell. "The sort of place to which Mad Dog Earl wouldn't be ashamed to take his mother," noted Spade. Notoriously good Swedish pancakes (18 tiny ones per order). Watch out for the lines at breakfast.

We ended our midtown circuit on Ellis Street, at Sam's personal favorite, John's Grill:

John's Grill
63 Ellis
Phone: 986-DASH
Hours: M–Sat, lunch 11 am–4 pm; dinner 4 pm–10 pm
Prices: **

As we stood gazing into the cool darkness of John's clubby dining rooms, Spade reminded me that in the *Falcon,* he'd eaten in John's before heading by taxi down the Peninsula to track down clues on the Maltese case. His hurried dinner had consisted of "chops, baked potato, and sliced tomatoes." You can still get the same 1920s dinner (now renamed Sam Spade's Chops) for a 1980s price tag of $19.95. You can also get a drink called a "Bloody Brigid," complete with souvenir falcon glass. The barman offered to pour us a couple of Brigids, but Spade shook his head. "Tastes like blasting caps in a fruit cocktail factory," he said out of the corner of his mouth.

John's has been lighting its grills daily since 1908. It's the regular meeting place for the Hammett Society, and its walls are festooned with Hammett/Spade memorabilia.

Theater district

Leaving the comfortable gloom of John's, we stepped into the low-slanting light of late afternoon. From John's we headed west on Ellis, passing the rear entrance of the Flood Building. Sam's pal, the Continental Op,

was headquartered in this pre-earthquake venue. Not so coincidentally, in 1921 Hammett worked for a Pinkerton agency which operated out of room 314 in the same building.

We walked up Powell to Post Street and headed into the theater district. Some of the more interesting eating establishments seemed to be in this area, a square of four or five crowded blocks that fall off quickly into the Tenderloin, the glitter of stage lights giving way to the glitter of broken wine bottles. Spade and Hammett both lived in this area of town, at 891 Post St. "As far as moving around the city goes," cautioned Spade, "you got a head, Pal, use it! This is a great town, but it's a big town. Don't go off half-cocked after dark like Miles, carrying a big Macy's bag, and wearing a National Gumshoe Convention badge. And better shadow your restaurant with a partner, it's safer and better for the digestion."

China Moon
639 Post St.
Phone: 775-4789
Hours: M–F, lunch 11:30 am–2:30 pm; dinner 5:30–10:30 pm; Sat, lunch, 11:30 am–2:30 pm
Prices: **

BMWs meet the Great Wall: where the young and trendy are currently getting their ginger and szechwan pepper fix. Cook/writer Barbara Tropp's postmodern Chinese coffee shop. We aren't talking chop suey, sweetheart.

Post Street Bar & Cafe
632 Post St.
Phone: 928-2080
Hours: M–F, lunch, 11:30 am–2:30 pm; dinner M–F, 8–10 pm
Prices: **

A small, quiet, California-style grill in the Andrews Hotel. Menu includes fresh fish daily. "Just the joint to cool your heels while planning the next move on a sleuthing job," said Sam, his eyes darting nervously toward a portly man ordering sweetbreads.

La Quiche
5500 Taylor St.
Phone: 441-2711
Hours: Mon–Sat, lunch 11:30 am–2:30 pm; dinner 5:30–10 pm
Prices: **

A tiny, charming hole-in-the-wall serving standard French favorites for very modest prices. The perfect place to plan the Big Knockover or the Big Romance. Sometimes the crowd from the Art Institute around the corner muzzles in at lunch and takes over.

The Convention Center

We walked down Taylor to the intersection of Geary. Spade

Hanging out in style in Baghdad by the Bay

Or, Cafe Society in 12 easy steps

Sure, you can find any number of perfect neighborhood boites tucked into alleys or clinging precariously to the slopes of Fog City. But if you want to visit the absolute center of the bar-and-coffee-house universe, North Beach is still the place to go.

Bohemian Cigar Store
566 Columbus Ave. (across from Washington Square Park)

A sliver of a coffee house serving up world-class cappuccino and large doses of Old World charm. Challenge one of the locals to a hot game of foosball (table soccer), and unwind.

Enrico's
504 Broadway

North Beach *al fresco*. Great location to sip a vino or cafe and watch the human comedy sliding along Broadway's lurid length.

Gino & Carlos
548 Green St.

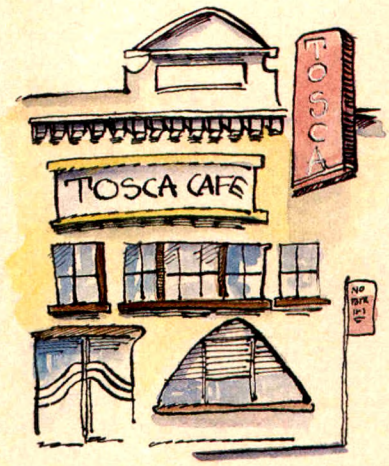
Cocktails noire. More poets and local color. Favorite hangout of the late, great barfly, *S.F. Chronicle* columnist, and curmudgeon Charles McCabe.

Cafe Puccini
411 Columbus Ave.

A clean, well-lighted cafe, full of younger and less artistically tortured regulars than some other North Beach haunts.

Spec's
12 Adler Place (alley off of Columbus near Broadway)

Another favorite of the muse-driven and thirsty. Just the right shade of seedy.



Tosca's
242 Columbus Ave.

Verdi's on the juke box and Sam Shepard occasionally holds court in the back room.

Cafe Trieste
606 Vallejo St.

One of the granddaddies of the North Beach coffee house scene, and still a favorite hangout of poets of all stripes. Feeling wicked? Skip that meeting on Saturday morning and beat it up to Trieste for home-grown People's opera and Neopolitan canzone.

Vesuvio's
255 Columbus Ave. (near Broadway)

Henri Lenoir's quintessential beatnik bar. Still inhabited by the boozy ghosts of Jack Kerouac and Dylan Thomas. Frequented on occasion by the literary greats and near-greats of several generations. Best surrealist rest rooms in town. Have a few for the Road, and visit Lawrence Ferlinghetti's **City Lights Bookstore** directly next door (261 Columbus): the first all–paperback book store in the country, infamous eye on the 50s S.F. Beat scene, and all-purpose literary hangout.

Washington Square Bar & Grill
1707 Powell St.

Forget the food. Better to hang out in the bar, rubbing shoulders with S.F. movers, shakers, and fakers. A favorite hangout of columnist Herb "Don't Call It Frisco" Caen.

Beyond North Beach

Curtain Call Lounge
456 Geary St.

Directly across from the American Conservatory Theater on Geary, this place looks like a joint George Gershwin would have hung out in if he had gone on the skids. A favorite for after-theater nightcaps, with an occasional house pianist that should be shot.

Temple Bar
8 Tillman Place (between Post and Sutter Street)

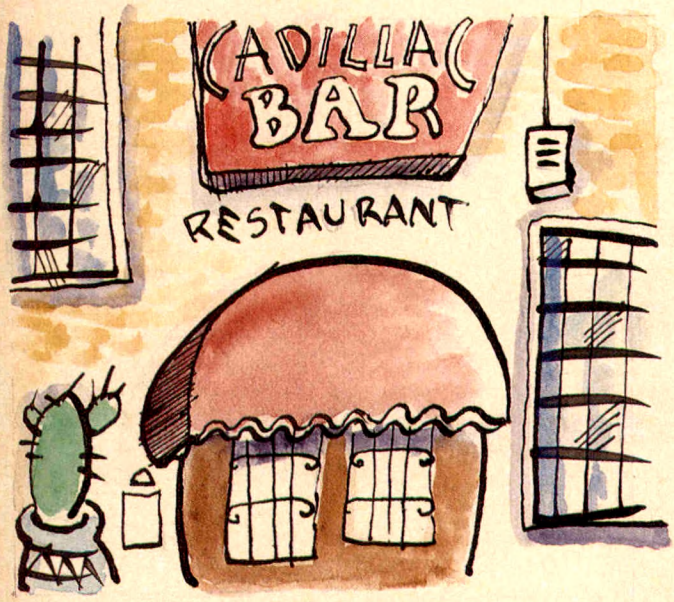
One of the oldest saloons in the city (circa 1906). A supposed stomping ground for Ambrose Bierce. On the way into the Temple, visit Charlotte Newbegin's miniscule Dickensian book shop in the same alley.

White Horse Inn
535 Sutter St. (in the Beresford Hotel)

A little taste of Stratford-on-Sutter. A deucedly cozy spot far from the madding crowd.

jerked a thumb toward the hotels on the southwest and southeast corners of the intersection, the Bellevue (Belvedere in the *Falcon*), and the old Clift. The latter was where Casper Gutman, the notorious Fat Man of Black Bird fame, holed up; the former was the residence of Gutman's oleaginous nemesis, Joel Cairo.

Down to Market Street and then east. We dropped below Market at Third Street, heading toward the Moscone Center. The area south of Market is a large, level plane of desolate one-way streets lined with importers, ship chandlers, industrial supply businesses, parking lots, and ominous unmarked red bricks. "Gee, Toto," I cracked, "we're not in Oz anymore!" Spade wasn't amused. Not the sort of place to frolic in after dark. Oddly, we did manage to find a few culinary flowers blooming through the concrete.



Cadillac Bar and Restaurant
1 Holland Court (alley off Howard St. between 4th and 5th Streets)
Phone: 543-8226
Hours: M–Th, 11 am–11 pm; Fri 11 am–12 pm; Sat 4 pm–12 pm
Prices: **

We stood on the corner of Holland Court and Howard Street, listening to the distinct wheeze of an accordion cranking out a Tex-Mex polka and smelling the smells of chilies, cilantro, and mesquite. We followed both to the end of the alley, and entered a large, brightly lit warehouse filled with San Francisco's young and upcoming, all busy fueling their ambitions with margaritas and southwest grub. Adios, fern bars; Como esta, cactus!

Max's Diner
3rd St. at Folsom St. (in St. Francis Place)
Phone: 546-0168
Hours: M–W, 11 am–11 pm; Th, 11 am–1 am; Sun, 11:30 am–11 pm
Prices: *

Reconstructed diner fare. The big cholesterol blowout: burgers, Jersey cheese steaks, enough sweets to send the average Joe or Jill into insulin shock. Late hours, monosyllabic music, and loud crowds with odd hair. Directly across from Moscone.

Pierre's (at the Meridien Hotel)
50 3rd St.
Phone: 974-6400
Hours: M–Sat, lunch 11:30 am–2 pm; dinner, 6–10 pm
Prices: ***

We entered Pierre's through the posh lobby of the Meridien. It was the sort of place with elegance and big bucks written all over it. Dark, pastel, candle-lit, very French, and deadly romantic.

Over at a corner table, we caught sight of Spade's friends, Nick and Nora Charles. They were celebrating solving the Thin Man case. Celebrating in their usual style: Nick was attempting to construct a scale model of the TransAmerica pyramid out of emptied martini glasses. Asta, the Charles' fox terrier, was under the table gnawing on a noisettes d'agneau au citron vert.

"Oh, Nicky, look who's here!" shouted Nora. "Hi Sammy! Who's your short, handsome friend?" Greetings and introductions were exchanged. "You know, boys," said Nick, "this joint has the reputation for being one of the best Frenchy joints in town. Lots of dough, though. On the other hand, what do I care, Nora's paying! Very popular—you'd better reserve!"

Financial district

The afternoon had begun a bloody descent into evening. By the time we circled back around through Union Square, the shadows on Pershing's monument had shoved across the face of the park like a stiletto, and the downtown Rebok and grey-flannel crowd was rushing toward BART or happy hour. Spade and I shoved our fists deeper into our top coats and trudged into the depth of the deeply shadowed canyons of the financial district. North of the Embarcadero Center—about a 25-minute walk or short cab ride from downtown—we investigated a ring of newer eateries.

Square One
190 Pacific St. (at Front St.)
Phone: 778-1110
Hours: M–F, lunch 11:30 am–2:30 pm; dinner, M–Th 5:30–10 pm, Fri til 10:30 pm; Sun, dinner, 5:30–9:30 pm
Prices: ** to ***

More postmodern, dusty rose-and-glass interiors, and a menu that goes through more countries than the Falcon did on its way from Malta to San Francisco. A new ethnic angle each night, careening from Yucatan soup to red pepper fettuccine with pancetta. One of the current darlings of the culinary in-crowd. A good place to shake the dust off your taste-buds.

Cafe Quadro
190 Pacific St. (at Front St.)
Phone: 398-1777
Hours: M–F 11:30 am–2:30 pm
Prices: *

A lunch place serving revisionist pizza, salads, and sandwiches. At noon the smell of mesquite and roasting garlic is positively narcotic. "Hold the anchovies and bring on the goat cheese, angel," said Sam.

MacArthur Park
607 Front St.
Phone: 389-5700
Hours: M–F, breakfast, 7–10 am; lunch, 11:30 am–2:30 pm; dinner, M–Th, 5–10:30 pm; Sat, 5–11 pm; Sun, 4:30–10 pm; Sunday brunch 10:30 am–2:30 pm
Prices: **

"You want to find the origin of creeping culinary chic in this town, this is it," said Sam. "They got mesquite when it was just another piece of burnt log from New Mexico." Grilled fish, ribs, steaks. And don't miss the desserts. "Yeah," said Spade, "Judy's Mud Pie's the one thing that the Fat Man prized more than the Black Bird. It's the stuff dreams are made of."

North Beach/Chinatown

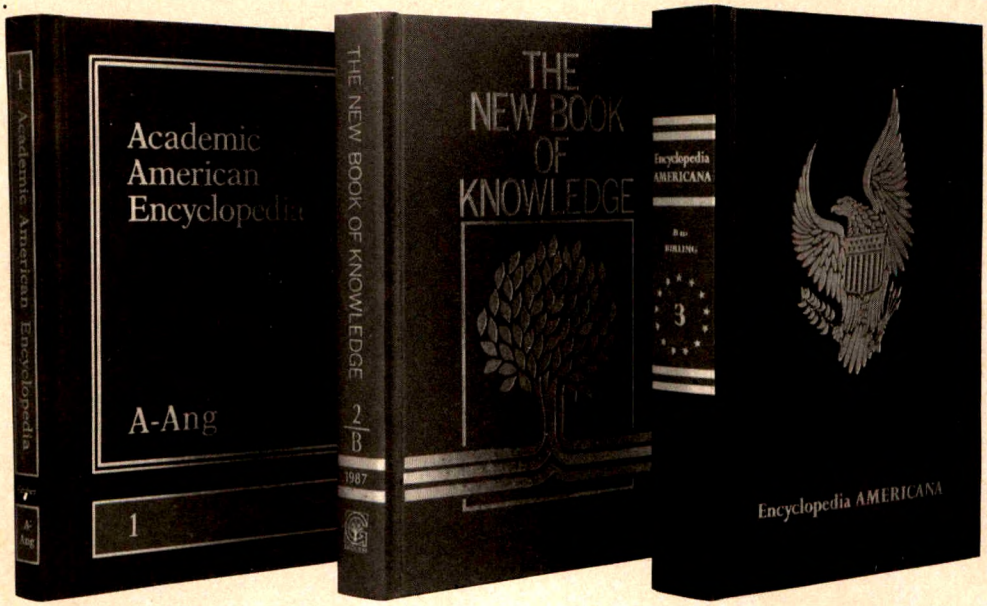
Night had dropped on the city like a ton of onyx, as Spade and I headed for the last leg of our beat—west on Pacific to Columbus, and then up Columbus to Broadway and the pulsing neon heart of North Beach. If we'd have hoofed it here from Union Square—up Grant Avenue to Broadway, say—it would have taken maybe 25 minutes to a half-hour.

Des Alpes
732 Broadway
Phone: 788-9900
Hours: Tu–Sun, dinner
Prices: * to **

"This joint offers eats enough to satisfy even Casper Gutman," laughed Sam coldly. A reformed boarding house serving family-style Basque grub in monumental portions. Three or four big preliminary courses leading up to a choice of one or two main courses (which change nightly). Big, unrefined, garlicky, happy food at very reasonable prices. The place is most fun if you go with a crowd. Wear baggy clothes

SUBSTANTIAL EXHIBIT DISCOUNTS

More than ever in 1987, Grolier Educational Corporation offers you the best selection of quality encyclopedias and reference books . . . at substantial exhibit discounts. Visit us at ALA in San Francisco, CA, booth #2201-2207 for a FREE GIFT plus discount information on the purchase of *any* reference set, including . . .



Academic American Encyclopedia*

The Newest and Most Current Encyclopedia in the World!

"Because of its recent publication . . . and since it is supported by Grolier's very aggressive revision program, *AAE* is one of the most up-to-date encyclopedias in the world. The set is also unique in that it is the only general encyclopedia that is available in a print version as well as three electronic versions: online,* laser videodisc, and CD-ROM . . . The quantity, quality, and variety of the illustrations continue to be excellent."

–Booklist, 12/1/85

The New Book of Knowledge

The Children's Encyclopedia

"*New Book of Knowledge* continues to be a superbly illustrated, highly reliable, current encyclopedia which provides broad coverage of general information. It is designed and organized to meet the special needs of modern young people from preschool age through the age when they are ready for adult encyclopedias. *NBK* is highly recommended for homes, and school and public libraries."

–Booklist, 12/1/85

Encyclopedia Americana

Highly Recommended

"The Board concludes that *Encyclopedia Americana* in 1985 lives up to the high standard that it has set for itself for more than 150 years; the volumes are well written, well illustrated, timely, informative, reliable, and unbiased. It is an excellent encyclopedia, which we recommend highly for both home and library use by both adults and students beyond the level of the elementary grades."

–Booklist, 12/1/85

*Now Available on these Online Information Services: BRS/After Dark, BRS/Breakthru, BRS/Colleague, BRS/Search, CompuServe, Dialog, Dialog's Knowledge Index, Dow Jones News/Retrieval, GEnie, IHS Online, QuantumLink, Startext, The Source, Vu/Text, In Europe: Data Star, In Japan: Captain.

FREE CONSTITUTION POSTER with each set ordered!!!

"ALA" Discount Sale . . . 1987 Editions
Effective through July 15, 1987

SAVE $$$

	1 Set	2-4 Sets	5-More	S & H	# Sets	TOTAL
Academic American	~~$650.00~~ $550.00	~~$600.00~~ $500.00	~~$550.00~~ $450.00	$20.00 ea.	_____	$ _____
The New Book of Knowledge	~~$529.50~~ $479.50	~~$499.50~~ $449.50	~~$469.50~~ $419.50	$20.00 ea.	_____	$ _____
Encyclopedia Americana	~~$869.00~~ $809.00	~~$809.00~~ $749.00	~~$749.00~~ $689.00	$23.00 ea.	_____	$ _____
				TOTALS	_____	$ _____

With each set ordered, you will receive absolutely *free of charge*, a giant wall poster of The Constitution of the United States (30¾" × 37½"). An exact reproduction of the original document, printed by the National Archives and Records Administration.

Ship to:

School or Library _____ Attention of: _____

Street Address or Box Number _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Bill to: ☐ **Same as Ship to, or:**

School or Library _____ Attention of: _____

Street Address or Box Number _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

P.O. Number _____ P.O. will follow ☐, P.O. not required ☐

For phone orders, please call 800-243-7256 ext. 3829 (in CT call: 797-3500)

MAIL TO:

Grolier Educational Corporation

ATTN: BEVERLY BALAZ
DEPT. 1018
SHERMAN TURNPIKE, DANBURY, CONNECTICUT 06816

and be prepared to walk it off. Reservations a good idea. If you get aced out, try Des Alpes' nearby Pyrenees clones, **The Basque Hotel** (15 Romolo Place—alley near northeast corner of Columbus and Broadway) or the **Obrero Hotel** (1208 Stockton St.)

Little Joe's
523 Broadway
Phone: 982-7639
Prices: * to **

Spade and I peered through the big plate glass window at Little Franco and his crew tossing enormous flaming skillets of veal and seafood toward the ceiling. The smell of tomatoes, garlic, and rough red wine was thick and seductive in the cold night air. "Don't be fooled," cautioned Spade, "It's not just great food, it's grand opera with basil." Be prepared, though: rain or shine, there's always a line. A few big tumblers of vino roso help ease the hunger pangs.

U.S. Restaurant
431 Columbus (at Stockton)
Phone: 362-6251
Prices * to **

"You want to see old North Beach," Spade said, "step into the U.S. Restaurant. Real paisano fare, and lots of it. Big plates of swell food at prices that won't murder your wallet." The ossobuco (stewed lamb shoulder) is so good it's criminal. Ditto, the pesto. Expect to wait for the privilege.

Heading east on Columbus, we hit Grant Avenue and walked south, back toward downtown through the heart of Chinatown. The streets were alive with late night shoppers with bags full of bok choy, ginger, chickens, sesame oil, and soy (the best Chinese groceries are on Stockton). The air vibrated with rich sounds and smells. "Most of the big restaurants on and around Grant are for suckers who think magenta sweet and sour pork is the real thing," hissed Spade. For the good stuff, try shuffling off the beaten path.

Kin Tin
826 Washington (near Grant)
Phone: 982-7855
Prices: *

Bare-bones Hong Kong-style barbecue. "Cairo was a fool to think that the Falcon was the most precious bird," commented Spade. "Must have never had Kin Tin's roast duck!"

Yuet Lee Seafood
1300 Stockton St.
Phone: 982-6020
Prices: * to **

Dingy, noisy, crowded, with rude service. But seafood to kill for. Makes other Chinese food you've had come off like won ton MacNuggets.

About midnight we limped back to Spade's office. Except for the faintest clank of underground cable, an occasional siren, and the distant sound of the Alcatraz fog horn, the downtown streets were unnervingly still. Spade checked his electronic mail, and we polished off the pathetic remainder of the Old REMARC. Wearily, I gathered my coat and hat and headed for BART. Sam raised his empty glass in a salute to a fellow gumshoe: "Bon appetite, Kid. See you in June." □

References

Ferlinghetti, Lawrence, and Nancy J. Peters. *Literary San Francisco: A Pictorial History From Its Beginnings to the Present Day.* San Francisco: City Lights Books; Harper & Row, 1980

Hammett, Dashiell. *The Maltese Falcon.* San Francisco: North Point Press, 1984

Herron, Don. *The Literary World of San Francisco & Its Environs.* San Francisco: City Lights Books, 1985

Viviano, Frank, and Sharon Silva, "Foreign Affairs," *San Francisco Focus* 34 (April 1984): 57–67 *et pass.*

Wurman, Richard Saul. *San Francisco Access.* Los Angeles: Access Press, Ltd., 1982

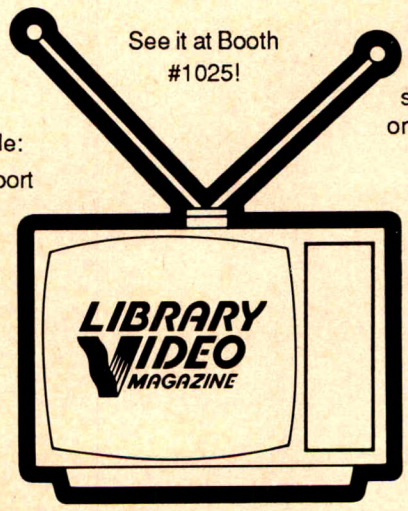
Thanks for invaluable tips from Shirley West and Mark Mentges. Drawings based on photos by Pam Handman.

Library Video Magazine – When getting the picture counts!

With LVM, you and your staff cross the nation for a firsthand look at the advances, leadership, and personalities that define librarianship today.

Exciting features in the latest issue of LVM include:

- the Newbery/Caldecott medals: a special report
- libraries in the fast lane: catching patrons on the run
- the 1987 ALA presidential candidates
- down home library service up north: New Hampshire's North Country Mediamobile
- R.I.P. Emory: the uncertain future of U.S. library schools
- something new under the sun: Florida's library building boom
- producer's editorial from Chicago: where's the library?



See it at Booth #1025!

Become a charter subscriber before June 31 and receive a one-year subscription (four 30-minute videotapes) for only $199.95! ($249.95 after July 1,1987.)

Library Video Magazine is a co-production of the American Library Association and the Library Video Network of Baltimore, Maryland.

For complete LVM subscription information, or to obtain a preview cassette, contact Donna Kitta,Manager, ALA Video, at 1-800-545-2433 (in Illinois, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455).

LIBRARY VIDEO MAGAZINE • 50 EAST HURON STREET • CHICAGO, IL 60611

The Computer Company. Automation Solutions That Work. Now...And For The Future.

Facts you need to know—about us.

- We are one of the nation's largest suppliers of information processing services.
- We have a dedicated staff of information processing and library professionals whose only objective is to serve the library community.
- As a company, we have developed sophisticated methods of managing information that are useful in library database processing.
- We are a progressive company, constantly on the lookout for new developments that will help our customers.

Please allow us to serve you...

- DATABASE MANAGEMENT/CLEANUP/ DEDUPING
- AUTHORITY CONTROL PROCESSING
- AUTOMATED CATALOGING/RETRO CONVERSIONS
- COM CATALOGS
- CUSTOM PROCESSING SERVICES (BAR CODE CREATION, RECORD UPGRADES, MERGING OF MULTIPLE VENDOR FILES)

For more information, or to compare us to your current vendor, call us at 1-800-446-2612 or 1-804-254-2357. Or write The Computer Company, 1905 Westmoreland Street, Richmond, VA 23230.

THE COMPUTER COMPANY

Library Services Since 1978.

One of the best reference books of 1986
—LIBRARY JOURNAL



World Encyclopedia of Peace

In celebration of the International Year of Peace (1986)
Sponsored by the International Association of University Presidents
Published in cooperation with the Institute of International Peace Studies
Editors-in-Chief: Dr. Ervin Laszlo and **Dr. Jong Youl Yoo**
Honorary Editor: **Linus Pauling**
Assisted by a Distinguished International Editorial Board

The ENCYCLOPEDIA will be the first authoritative, comprehensive reference tool for students and scholars interested in all aspects of peace research.
Volumes I & II include over 400 alphabetically organized and cross-referenced articles covering major theories and philosophies of peace, contenporary peace issues, and eminent peace theorists from acient history to the present.
Volume III includes over 70 articles on peace institutes worldwide, over 100 major peace treaties listed in full and organized by theme to ensure ease of access, a chronology of war since the Napoleonic era, and a listing of all Nobel Laureates in peace.
Volume IV contains a bibliography comprising over 1500 citations of key sources in the literature for further study and research, comprehensive author and subject indexes, and a classified list of entries for ease of cross-referencing.

1986 0 08 032685 4 2000 pp 4 Vols. $375.00

Cited as an outstanding academic book of 1986-87 by CHOICE MAGAZINE



THE INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF EDUCATION

Editors-in-Chief: Torsten Husen, *University of Stockholm, Sweden* and **T. Neville Postlethwaite,** *University of Hamburg, BRD.* Assisted by a Distinguished International Editorial Board

"Without question, the major reference source on education and will likely remain so for many years to come." —**Comparative Education Review**

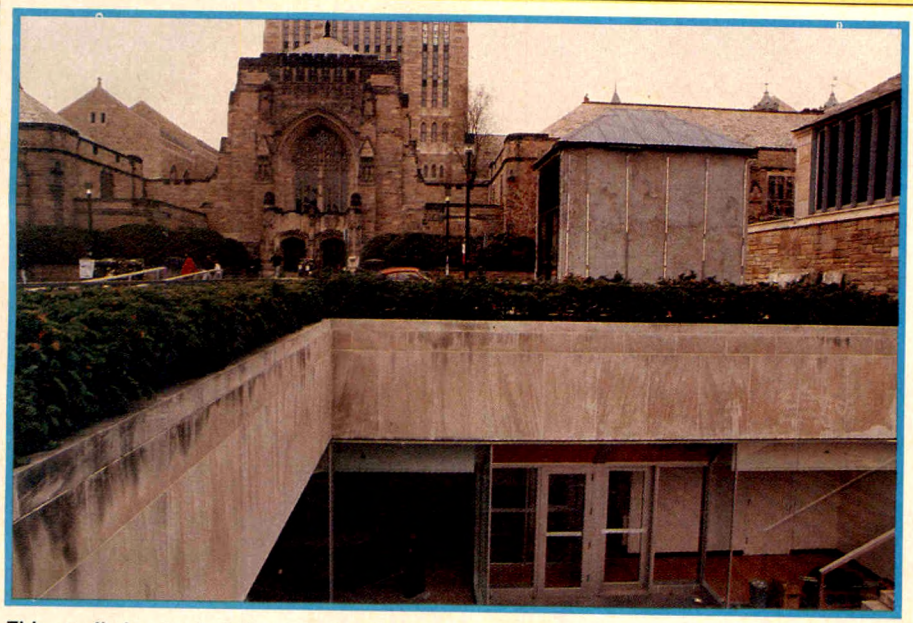
- Supplied complete in 10 hansomely bound volumes including a full index volume
- Over 6000 large format pages, and 1448 signed articles
- Alphabetically organized, with extensive cross-referencing
- Over 1300 internationally recognized contributors representing more than 100 countries
- A full analytical table of contents ensuring that any field of interest is readily accessible
- A comprehensive, multilevel subject index containing over 45,000 entries
- A fully verified bibliography following each article with a comprehensive author index
- Latest computer techniques used in compilation, quaranteeing greater accuracy and up-to-date information

1985 0 08 028119 2 10 Vols. $1,750.00

Prices are subject to change without notice.



Pergamon Press
US: Maxwell House, Fairview Park, Elmsford, New York 10523
UK: Headington Hill Hall, Oxford OX3 0BW, England



Photograph by *The Hartford Courant.*

This small elevator building capping Yale's subterranean library offends some sensibilities.

Access vs. aesthetics at Yale's Cross Campus Library

Yale University's subterranean Cross Campus Library has been operating as "an intensive-use facility" since its opening 16 years ago; but a new appendage to it is causing unrest.

The disturbing addition: a plain-looking concrete shed with glass doors. It now stands incomplete in the middle of a grassy quadrangle above the library known as the Cross Campus Green. The small structure caps an elevator that provides access to the library for people with disabilities.

According to some of its critics—a few faculty and alumni—the shed interrupts the designed symmetry of an area where every Gothic building is balanced by a like structure across from it.

"The need for the elevator had become pressing and was long overdue," said Karin Trainer of the four-month-old construction. Trainer is associate university librarian and the library's representative to all university bodies concerned with access to the CCL for people in wheelchairs or with mobility problems.

Trainer said that the University standing committee heard from students, faculty, library and university administrators about the access issue before the elevator was constructed. "Those with motor problems told us it was very humiliating to be escorted by a library staff person through storage and staff rooms of Sterling to get to CCL," Trainer said. A user could also get locked in CCL if they weren't observing the clock closely enough to realize Sterling had been closed.

Among the shed's strongest detractors is Robin Winks, master of Yale's Berkeley College, a residential college that is the elevator's nearest neighbor. Gothic stonework for the shed's facade was selected to exactly match the stonework on Berkeley college buildings. Though the new shell won't change the shed's asymmetrical location, it will definitely improve its appearance. According to a quote from Winks in an April 19 *Hartford Courant* story, the shed "is so centrally located as to question whether the college has a commitment" to preserving Yale's historic appearance. The College is composed of two buildings on either side of the Green; Sterling is the third side.

Trainer believes the controversy will be hushed once the stonework is applied. The elevator will *definitely* be in use by the fall semester, she said.

Historic Wordsworth exhibit to be shared with libraries

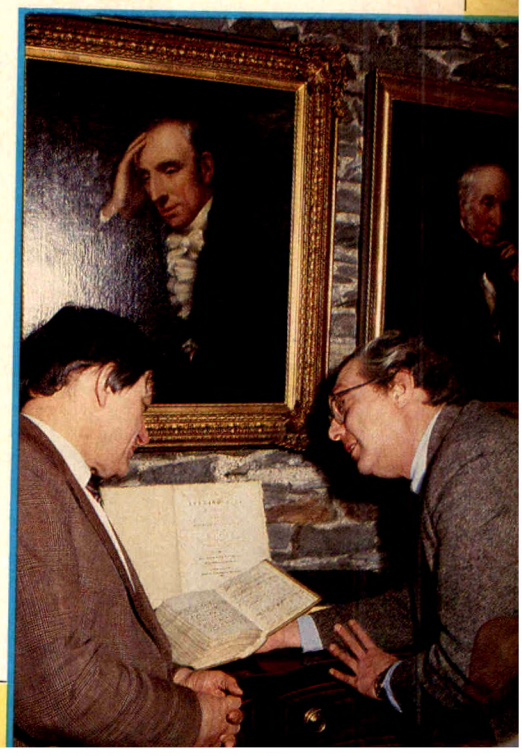
Libraries across the country have an opportunity to share in an international celebration of English Romanticism, a movement that so decisively influenced the modern world.

Objects from Dove Cottage—William Wordsworth's home from 1799 to 1808—and items from many other Romantic figures will go on view in late October, when the New York Public Library hosts an exhibition, "William Wordsworth and the Age of English Romanticism," the result of an NEH-funded project.

Treasures from Dove Cottage in Grasmere, Eng., were recently selected by Prof. Michael C. Jaye of Rutgers University/Newark, curator of the project, and Robert Woof, secretary and keeper of collections at the Wordsworth Trust, co-curator of the exhibit. The items have never been seen in this country. The show includes more than 300 manuscripts, paintings, books, personal memorabilia, and other objects borrowed from collections in three countries.

From NYPL, the exhibit travels to Indiana University and other sites.

So that libraries can make the images and ideas from the project accessible to a wider audience, project staff have created a multi-copy poster-panel set, accompanied by explanatory text. The 24 full-color posters, mounted on easily assembled kiosks, can be purchased from the project. For more information, contact the Wordsworth Project, English Department, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ 07102, or phone 201-648-5820.—*Linda Schulze, assistant director.*



Michael Jaye and Robert Woof, co-curators of the Wordsworth Project, examine the first complete manuscript of Wordsworth's* Prelude. *Above them are portraits of the poet.

the source

SELECTED RESOURCES FOR CURRENT AWARENESS

The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

publicity

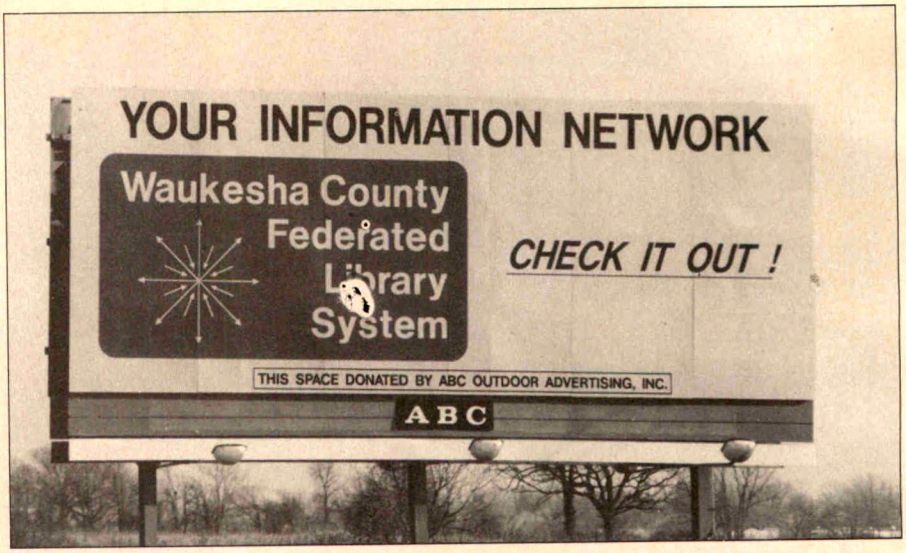


A mixed bag. Graphic designer Mary Alfieri's efforts to design a new tote bag for the Friends' Shop of the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County (Ohio) required an unexpected amount of research. To accurately portray the word for "library" in 12 languages (including Arabic/Swahili and Egyptian Hieroglyphic) and choose type styles that suggested cultural identity, Alfieri consulted such reference works as Peter M. Bergman's *Concise Dictionary of 26 Languages in Simultaneous Translations* and the Anglo-Hindi edition of *Bhargava's Standard Illustrated Dictionary of the English Language.* Happily, all the necessary research materials were available in the Main Library.

Pamphlet promotes professionalism. The Suffolk County (N.Y.) Library Association has developed a pamphlet, for distribution to the public, promoting reference librarians as "the information professional" in the public library.

The brochure, prepared by the group's Reference and Adult Services Division, cites librarians' Master of Library Science degrees and other educational qualifications, and lists services provided, ranging from answering questions and explaining library resources to materials selection and database searching. The pamphlet adds, "Reference librarians read professional journals, attend meetings, workshops and conferences, and interact with community agencies in a continuing effort to stay on the cutting edge of your information needs."

For a sample copy of the brochure, send a stamped, self-addressed business envelope to: Mrs. Janet Gillen, Reference Librarian, Patchogue-Medford Library, 54-60 E. Main St., Patchogue, NY 11772.



Message to motorists. Some 300,000 cars per month pass by this billboard promoting public libraries in Waukesha County, Wisconsin. When a local sign company was contacted about costs, it was so intrigued by the idea of an advertisement for libraries that it donated the rental fees. The PR firm that designed the billboard also developed a brochure repeating the sign's logo and colors. The billboard will remain in place for six months.

Displays with distinction. Displays are librarians' most important weapon in the battle to encourage reading, says Alan Heath, because "they are capable of speaking to the potential reader quietly and at length, humorously or seriously, in vivid color and powerful images, and may move a reader to taste a book when a more personal contact would fail."

In *Off the Wall: The Art of Book Display,* Heath offers practical, how-to advice for creating displays from simple, everyday materials. Part one of the handbook, "Preparing Your Display," covers planning, design and illustration, lettering techniques, and materials to use in displays. Part two, "Display Themes," contains display ideas for holidays, science fiction, picture books for adults, folklore, and other topics. Part three, "Expanding the Book Display Concept," goes beyond the simple display and includes making displays with children and using the book display as a learning center.

The 153-page paperback is $19.50 U.S., $23.50 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-578-4, 86-33792).

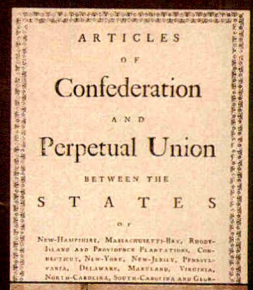
POSTER TIES ALA TO BICENTENNIAL. Available separately, the 22-by-32-inch poster opposite is part of the ALA "Outreach Packet," a kit derived from the major exhibition, "Are We to be a Nation?" The bicentennial exhibition, organized by ALA and the New York Public Library with NEH funding, will travel through 30 libraries in 1987–88. The outreach kit, enabling other libraries to assemble local programs, includes: 60 slides from the exhibition, with pulsed cassette tape; a 17-minute video, "Portraits 1787," focusing on the cast of the Constitutional Convention; 50 exhibition brochures of 20 pages each; a booklet of programming suggestions; and two of the posters. The full kit is $60 plus postage and handling. Posters may be ordered separately at $6 each (prepaid to avoid postal charges). Order from ALA Graphics, Public Information Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

(Source continued on p. 526.)



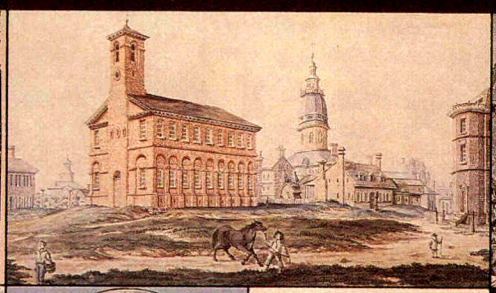
Are We to be a Nation?

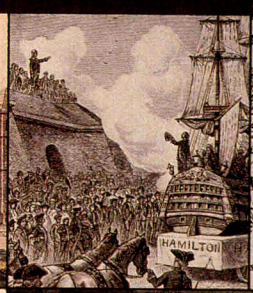
THE MAKING OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION



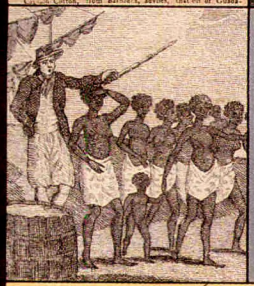


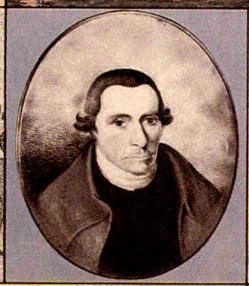






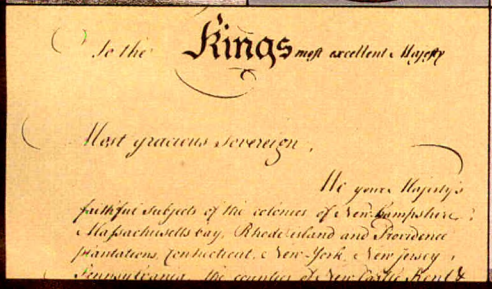


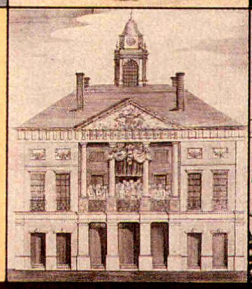




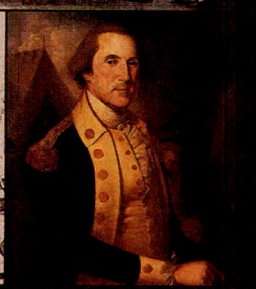












A National Touring Exhibition

MARCH 1987 – AUGUST 1988

Organized by The New York Public Library and the American Library Association

This exhibition has been made possible by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities, Washington, D.C., a Federal agency.

From the collections of The New York Public Library except for the portrait of John Adams (*detail, top left*) by John Singleton Copley, 1783—Harvard University Portrait Collection, bequest of Ward Nicholas Boylston; and the portrait of Patrick Henry (*third row, second from left*) by Lawrence Sully, 1795 — Mead Art Museum, Amherst College

PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS
Custom made to your specifications
SCANNABLE • READABLE
LIBRARY CARD COMPANY
DIV. PLASTIC GRAPHIC CO.
4646 N. CLIFTON AVENUE
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60640
312-728-7760 800-446-7670

The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging:
MARCFICHE
$245.00 per year includes cumulative indexes.
Free trial use and/or samples available from:
MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

A YELLOW RAFT IN BLUE WATER
by Michael Dorris
"★...a fully realized, exquisitely written piece of fiction. The story it tells [is] of three generations of Indian women and their struggles to find lives for themselves both on and off the reservation... Dorris melds the three women's experiences into a cumulative vision that, like a well-polished jewel glimmering in the light, reflects multiple shades of meaning." —Booklist, Upfront: Advance Reviews 3/1/87 starred review
LC: 86-26947 $16.45
ISBN: 0-8050-0045-3
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
521 FIFTH AVE.. NEW YORK, N.Y. 10175

young people

Recent children's fiction is the focus of a new reference work covering 489 highly regarded novels published since 1960. The *Dictionary of American Children's Fiction, 1960–1984,* by Alethea K. Helbig and Agnes Regan Perkins, contains 1,550 alphabetical entries for titles (with bibliographic information, a plot synopsis, and a critical evaluation), authors (biographical data and major works), characters (physical and personality traits), and other elements (such as NIHM, the site of the laboratory in *Mrs. Frisby and the Rats of NIHM,* and the Vigils, the secret society in *The Chocolate War*). A detailed index covers subjects, themes, unusual narrative structures, and genres, and lists all books by awards and citations they have won.

The dictionary is a companion volume to an earlier work by the authors covering American children's fiction published between 1859 and 1959. A future guide will deal with award-winning books from Canada, Great Britain, Australia, and New Zealand. 914 p., $65 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-25233-5, 85-24778).

Storytime Science features 27 lesson plans incorporating simple science experiments into story hours. Author Virginia Baeckler begins each lesson with a suggested story; then the group conducts an experiment, using readily available materials, that reinforces the ideas in the story (for example, after *A Rainbow of My Own,* the class uses bottles and soap bubbles to bend light).

The experiments deal with such scientific principles as air power (using wind to move a toy vehicle), liquid power (mixing vinegar and baking soda to form carbon dioxide gas), heat power (melting solids and powering a pinwheel), light power (making sunprints with sensitized paper), and vibration power (amplifying sounds and making a bow harp).

Appendixes list selected science books for elementary levels, suppliers of print and nonprint materials, and museums specializing in hands-on science exhibits. 102 p., paper, $10 from Sources, 26 Hart Ave., Hopewell, NJ 08525 (0-9603232-2-8, 86-61013).

Selecting sex guides. Hundreds of books for young adults on sexuality, aimed at all levels of sophistication and reflecting a wide range of social, religious, and political viewpoints, are examined in *Sex Guides.* Patty Campbell, author of the "Young Adult Perplex" column in *Wilson Library Bulletin,* traces the development of the field from the early efforts of the late 19th century through the sophisticated manuals of today.

The first part of the volume (taken from Campbell's 1979 *Sex Education Books for Young Adults*) surveys sex guides of the past and explores the history of American attitudes toward adolescent sexuality, from the 1897 *What a Young Man Ought to Know* through the "dating manuals" of the 1950s and the revisionist guides of the "sexual revolution" of the 1960s.

The second section analyzes the content and usefulness of contemporary publications. In addition to standard guides, chapters cover YA fiction that offers sexual information; religious "sex prevention" guides; sex guide "spin-offs" devoted to sexually-transmitted diseases, gay identity, and pregnancy and parenting; and audiovisual materials. Appendixes offer core-collection lists for each age level and a "weeding list" of outdated titles that should be discarded. 374 p., $27 from Garland Publishing Inc., 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-8693-7, 85-45108).



"Taking Responsibility" is a series of short films that teach youngsters the value of self-control and self-protection. Titles in the animated series are *Standing Up for Yourself, Staying Away from Strangers, On Your Own at Home, Saying No to Danger,* and *What's Wrong with Vandalism?* Each 11-minute program is available for purchase at $320 for 16mm (*On Your Own at Home* is 12 minutes and $350) or $250 for video; rentals are $75. Coronet Film & Video, 108 Wilmot Rd., Deerfield, IL 60015, or phone 800-621-2131 (Illinois and Alaska call collect 312-940-1260).

Children's-literature resources, in such forms as bibliographies, guides, indexes, and reviewing tools, are listed and briefly annotated in *Once Upon... A Time for Young People and Their Books.* Compiler Rita Kohn includes some 830 titles, from the annual children's book issue of *AB Bookman's Weekly* to Sylvia Ziskind's *Telling Stories to Children,* a bibliography of "how-to" titles. The scope of the listing also encompasses works on nonprint materials, such as the Palos Heights (Ill.) Public Library's *Bibliography of Children's Literature on Video.*

A 220-heading subject index also cites appropriate journal articles that are not included in the body of the work. Appendixes list resource centers, review sources, and publishers' addresses. 219 p., $19.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1922-8, 86-14628).

Picture-book pointers. *Picture Book Story Hours: From Birthdays to Bears* presents detailed plans for 22 storytelling programs. Themes includes "Down on the Farm," "Winter Tales," "Strange Creatures," "Stories

OCLC
Services for Libraries

OCLC at ALA

Booth Number 2211

- Cataloging (online & CD-ROM)
- Reference Services (gateways & CD-ROM)
- Acquisitions
- Resource Sharing
- Retrospective Conversion
- Serials Control
- LS/2000 Local Library System

SPOTLIGHT OCLC
OCLC's Annual Report to the Membership,
jointly sponsored by the Users Council and OCLC
Monday June 29, 1987 5:30–7 p.m.
Hotel Meridien (Cabernet II)
Reception follows

OCLC UPDATE
Report on recent developments in products and services
Sunday June 28, 1987 8–10 p.m.
Hotel Meridien (Sauternes I)

Stop and talk to us at the Conference,
or call us toll-free when you get home.

800-848-5878 (National) 800-848-8286 (Ohio)

Online Computer Library Center
6565 Frantz Road
Dublin, OH 43017-0702
(614) 764-6000

Grandma Told," "Naughtiness," and "Stories About Food."

Each program plan includes publicity suggestions, introductory remarks, and suggested titles for read-alouds, book talks, fingerplays, felt-board stories, filmstrips, and other activities. Author Paula Gaj Sitarz also provides an introductory section that covers material selection and organization, story hour preparation, location and space requirements, and other pointers. 190 p., paper, $18.50 U.S., $22 elsewhere, from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-556-3, 86-21439).

video

Hard-to-find videos from 27 countries, ranging from such recent European films as *Letter to Brezhnev* and *Pauline at the Beach* to the obscure classics Jean Renoir's *The Golden Coach* and Jean Vigo's *Zero for Conduct,* are available for purchase or rental by mail from Facets Video.

In addition to offering over 2,000 classic and contemporary titles, Facets recently began releasing films on tape that were previously unavailable in the U.S., such as Dusan Makavejev's controversial Yugoslavian film *Love Affair: Or, the Case of the Missing Switchboard Operator*; *Whoever Says the Truth Shall Die,* a documentary on the late Italian filmmaker Pier Paolo Pasolini; and the Polish feature *Top Dog,* directed by Feliks Falk. Additionally, Facet's "New Visions Series" releases the work of independent American filmmakers.

A basic $20 Facets membership includes two rentals, with subsequent rentals at $10 per tape (including shipping); a $100 membership includes 12 rentals. Members receive a 72-page catalog (available separately for $2) and a monthly newsletter. Most titles are also offered for purchase at prices ranging from $14.95 to $79.95. For more information write Facets Video, 1517 W. Fullerton Ave., Chicago, IL 60614 (800-331-6197).

Substance abuse is addressed in a new series of videos that combine on-the-street interviews, animation, and commentary by noted experts. *About Alcohol,* released last year, won several national awards and prompted the release of three additional titles: *About Drinking and Driving, About Drug Abuse,* and *About Cocaine and Crack.* Each program comes with a discussion leader's guide and 50 "Scriptographic" booklets.

The videos, available in VHS and 3/4-inch U-matic formats, are $240 for one, $210 each for two or three, and $180 each for all four, from Channing L. Bete Co., 200 State Rd., S. Deerfield, MA 01373 (800-828-2827; ask for "Video Communications").

• The "Fight Back Against Drugs" collection from Greenleaf Video offers affordably priced tapes aimed at all age groups. Titles include *Not My Kid,* a drama starring George Segal and Stockard Channing originally shown on network television; *Say No to Drugs,* a parent's guide to teaching children to grow up without drugs and alcohol; *Shattered . . . If Your Kid's on Drugs,* an American Psychiatric Association–recommended drama hosted by Burt Reynolds and Judd Nelson; and *The New Parents and Teachers Guide to Drug Abuse,* which teaches adults about drug-testing, prevention, and the biochemical effects of various drugs, as well as how to talk to teens about drug abuse.

Most of the titles are priced below $30. For more information on the collection and a free subscription to *Barbara Greenleaf's A/V Update,* a quarterly newsletter for audiovisual librarians, write Greenleaf Video, 3230 Nebraska Ave., Santa Monica, CA 90404 or phone 800-255-4687 (in California call collect 213-829-7675).



Piano essentials. Self-motivated beginners can *Learn the Essentials of Piano with Talc Tolchin* on a two-hour interactive instructional video called "the equivalent of six to 10 weeks of private lessons." Tolchin, a San Francisco–area musician and teacher, stresses theory and ear training rather than note-reading, using synthesizers and a drum machine as teaching tools. The producers tout video lessons as "private, non-threatening, self-pacing, repeatable, available to the entire family, and less expensive than private lessons." $49.95 from Forte Productions, POB 325, San Geronimo, CA 94963.

Do-it-yourself VCR repair. The *VCR Troubleshooting & Repair Guide,* by Robert C. Brenner and Gregory R. Capelo, offers repair and preventive-maintenance techniques for novices, electronics hobbyists, and technicians alike. The illustrated manual features a thorough introduction to video recorder operation and maintenance, basic-to-advanced troubleshooting tips, a guide to magnetic recording theory, and descriptions of tools and test equipment used by VCR technicians.

The 256-page paperback also includes appendixes containing selection criteria for VCRs and tapes, a suggested periodic maintenance schedule, and flow charts covering

MEDICAL COACHES INCORPORATED



Since 1952 -
Custom manufacturer of Quality Bookmobiles and other special purpose vehicles.

"See Us in San Francisco at Booth #335"

MEDICOACH
BOOKMOBILES

AVAILABLE AS:
★ Self-Propelled -
• Tilt-cab
• Bus
• Conventional cab
• Motor Home
• Cut-away
★ Trailers -
• Semi
• Towed



designed and built by MEDICOACH

P.O. Box 129
Hemlock Road
Oneonta, NY 13820
Tel: 607/432-1333

WE HAVE A SOLUTION TO YOUR BRITTLE BOOK PROBLEM...

All librarians share a common problem — their collections contain volumes that are too brittle for patrons to use. Until now, solutions to this problem have been less than satisfactory. Buying out-of-print replacement volumes is at best buying time, because they too will become brittle. And reformatting to microfilm is inconvenient for patrons and impractical for heavily circulated materials. But at last, a solution that meets the specialized needs of libraries is available.

Archival Products Brittle Book Replacement Service keeps brittle books in circulation — in permanent condition. Simply send us your brittle, unusable volumes and we will return to you volumes that are truly designed for library use. We will work with you to ensure that the replacement volumes conform to your aquisitions and cataloging standards.

Using a sophisticated electronic reproduction system that eliminates the yellowing, cracking and foxing commonly found in brittle books, we produce a replacement volume with a binding margin of one-and-one-half inches printed on permanent, durable paper that meets the A.N.S.I. Standard Z39.48 - 1984 for printed library material. Leaf attachment methods and cover materials are selected for strength and openability. Folded maps, charts and tables are reproduced just as they appear in the original. And unlike other methods of reformatting, there are numerous options for retaining color plates, including polyester encapsulation, interleaving and remounting.

The Archival Products Brittle Book Replacement System is truly the first appropriate and affordable solution to every library's brittle book problem.

...AND A COMPLETELY NEW SYSTEM FOR HOUSING PAMPHLETS

Efficient and economical pamphlet storage is an ongoing headache for most libraries. Archival Products, in cooperation with a major research library, has designed a new Pamphlet Storage System that binds pamphlets, music scores and single issues quickly, inexpensively and safely. It's so unique that it's patented. The Pamphlet Binder will not harm the bound material and is easily reversible should the pamphlet need to be removed.

Constructed of durable acrylic coated acid-free board and acrylic coated C-1 book cloth, with a choice of clear polyester or solid front covers, the easy to use Pamphlet Binder takes just minutes to attach with either stainless steel staples or sewing that is covered by an ingenious spine strip. The Archival Products Pamphlet Storage System is permanent, durable and will save you money.

☐ Please send me more information about the Archival Products Brittle Book Replacement Service, including a sample of a brittle page before and after reproduction.

☐ Please send me more information about the Archival Products Pamphlet Binder System, including a sample Pamphlet Binder.

Name _____

Position _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

To obtain more information or to ask questions about products and services, please call LBS/Archival Products Customer Service at (800) 247-5323.

ARCHIVAL PRODUCTS

P.O. Box 1413
Des Moines, Iowa 50305

playback and recording modes; and a glossary explaining more than 200 terms and expressions. $19.95 from Howard W. Sams & Co., 4300 W. 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268 (0672-22507-7, 86-63297).

intellectual freedom

First Amendment facility at UCLA. The UCLA Graduate School of Library and Information Science has established a new facility devoted to the issues of censorship and intellectual freedom.

First Amendment Information Resources (FAIR) will collect news clippings, newsletters, brochures, and other ephemeral materials on censorship activities in the U.S. FAIR also plans to compile bibliographies and research guides, produce a directory of referral services, develop a thesaurus, design an online database, publish a newsletter, and sponsor colloquia and workshops.

The collection, to be open to the public as well as the UCLA community, will be housed in the Powell Library building. For more information on FAIR, contact Associate Dean Elizabeth Eisenbach, UCLA Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Los Angeles, CA 90024.

***Spectrum* spotlights IF.** The Fall 1986 issue of *Ohio Media Spectrum,* devoted to intellectual freedom, was so well received that the Ohio Educational Library/Media Association has commissioned a second printing to reach a wider audience.

The 64-page issue features articles from librarians and educators, such as "The Library Professional Faces Censorship," by Gerald R. Shields; "Censorship: The Current Scene," by Lee Burress; "Schools and the Religious Right," by J. Charles Park; "The Rising Tide of Censorship and What We Can Do About It," by Christy Macy; and "The Debate Over Students' Right to Read," by Melitta Cutright.

Single copies are $6 (multiple copies $5 each) plus postage from OELMA, 40 S. 3rd St., Suite 230, Columbus, OH 43215.

First Amendment decisions collected. *The Freedom to Read: Books, Films, and Plans* reprints the full texts of 25 court decisions involving First Amendment rights in the public schools.

The cases include the 1927 Scopes trial resulting from Tennessee's anti-evolution law; *Todd v. Rochester Community Schools,* overturning a Michigan ban on *Slaughterhouse Five; Harris v. Mechanicville Central School District,* reinstating a teacher fired for using *Catcher in the Rye;* a California decision protecting a sex education program; and *Pratt* v. *Indiana School District,* restoring the film *The Lottery* to the curriculum. Editor Haig Bosmajian provides introductory comments setting each case in its legal and historical context.

The first title in the five-volume First Amendment in the Classroom Series, the 205-page book is $24.95 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013 (1-55570-001-2, 85-25994). The entire set is offered at a special prepublication price of $100 prepaid.

Alerting system launched. The New York Library Association's Intellectual Freedom Committee has initiated a project to alert librarians nationwide to IF issues not covered by state laws or library policies. The group is asking individuals to submit information on gaps in existing legislation and library practices, with the goal of helping librarians strengthen existing legislation or formulate new, comprehensive confidentiality laws.

As a reason for growing concern, the committee cites the FBI's request last December for computer searches conducted by an Iraqi graduate student at SUNY/Buffalo (the information was subsequently obtained by subpoena). Among the questions raised by the

American Library Association
PUBLISHING SERVICES

The Copyright Primer for Librarians and Educators.
Mary Hutchings Reed.
A practical guide to your rights and responsibilities under the Copyright Revision Act of 1976. A question-and-answer format pinpoints specific copyright situations. Fair use and restrictions on use are discussed for printed materials, the performance of dramatic and musical works, AV materials, and computer programs. Co-published with the National Education Association.
$7.95pbk. Approx. 76p. 0-8389-0472-6 87-1014 July 1987

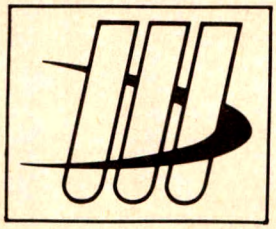
Policy and Practice in Bibliographic Control of Nonbook Media.
Sheila Intner and Richard Smiraglia, editors.
Encourages innovative management of nonbook media, while adhering to established standards of library service. Discusses both the theoretical and practical aspects of integrating book and nonbook materials in the library catalog, on the shelves, and in technical services functions.
$24.95pbk. Approx. 256p. 0-8389-0468-8 87-1849 July 1987

Equal Opportunities in Librarianship? Gender and Career Aspirations.
Gillian Burrington.
A comprehensive study of the role of women in British librarianship provides useful information for library educators, administrators, and policy makers. Among the issues discussed are career goals, criteria for staff selection, publishing activities, and involvement in professional activities. Essential for collections in library science, sociology, and women's studies. Published by the Library Association, London, and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services.
$24.00pbk. 160p. ALA order code L877-3 July 1987

Selection of Library Materials in Applied and Interdisciplinary Fields.
Beth J. Shapiro and John Whaley, editors.
Assists both new and experienced bibliographers by outlining the unconventional requirements for collection development in 18 applied and interdisciplinary fields, such as agriculture, criminal justice, education, health sciences, race and ethnic studies, sports and recreation, and urban planning. A companion volume to *Selection of Library Materials in the Humanities, Social Sciences, and Sciences* (ALA, 1985).
$42.00cl. Approx. 352p. 0-8389-0466-1 86-32101 June 1987

American Library Association
Publishing Services
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

INTRODUCING AN UNPRECEDENTED CONCEPT IN THE LITERATURE OF SCIENCE:



THE ISI ATLAS OF SCIENCE®

INNOVATIVE. TIMELY. UNIQUE.

That's the *ISI Atlas of Science,* an exciting new series of publications that explores the present and future direction of research in science, medicine, and technology. The *Atlas* combines the power of computerized citation analysis with the expert interpretation of leading researchers to guide you through the landscape of science, helping you understand what is happening in science research today . . . and where it might lead tomorrow.

The *Atlas* series will consist of 12 sections, each focusing on a distinct area of scientific research. The first section, the *ISI Atlas of Science: Pharmacology,* is available now. Over the next four years, 11 additional *Atlas* sections will begin regular publication.

A yearly subscription to each *Atlas* section consists of four quarterly issues, each containing 20-30 surveys analyzing the latest research in the topic covered. Institutional subscriptions also include an annual cumulation containing all surveys for that year, plus extensive indexes and reference materials.

Flexible . . .

A variety of subscription options are available for the *ISI Atlas of Science,* designed to meet the research and budgetary needs of individuals, departments, and small or large libraries. And, for a limited time, subscribers can take advantage of our Charter Subscription Program and receive all 12 sections of the *Atlas* as they become available . . . at significantly reduced rates!

Explore your options . . .

To explore the variety of *ISI Atlas of Science* options available, call toll-free, 1-800-523-1850, extension 1405. In Pennsylvania and outside the United States, call 215-386-0100, extension 1405. We'll send you a complimentary information package, including a detailed brochure and sample articles from the *ISI Atlas of Science: Pharmacology* . . . at no obligation.

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF CURRENT CONTENTS® AND THE SCIENCE CITATION INDEX®.

ISI®
Institute for Scientific Information®
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A., Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305
European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom, Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

©1987 166-4743

incident: Should pre-search interview forms contain a permanent record of patron identity? Are online-search records covered by existing confidentiality laws?

Librarians who have experienced similar situations not covered by their state laws or by the regulations in their libraries should send descriptions of the occurrence (along with copies of forms and other relevant material) by June 15 to Carol F.L. Liu, Vice-Chair, NYLA IFC, Queens Borough Public Library, Central Library, 89-11 Merrick Blvd., Jamaica, NY 11432 (718-990-0752).

collections

Composer William Schuman's archives, offering an important look at the history of 20th-century American music, have been acquired by the New York Public Library.

The materials, which date from 1935 through 1985, include scrapbooks, photographs, clippings, programs, and correspondence to the Pulitzer Prize–winning composer from such major figures as Serge Koussevitsky, Eugene Ormandy, Leonard Bernstein, and Aaron Copland. Other items deal with Schuman's years as president of the Juilliard School (1945–1962), teacher at Sarah Lawrence College (1935–1945), and president of Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts (1962–1969).

The collection will be housed at NYPL's Music Division at Lincoln Center. "This is an important collection because it tells us a great deal about one of America's important composers and because it delves into the very heart of recent music history in America," said Jean Bowen, chief of the Music Division. She added that the materials would be available to scholars within six months.



Eminent composer and arts administrator William Schuman, whose papers were recently acquired by the New York Public Library.

Schlesinger snags suffragist's papers. The papers and books of Alice Paul, a leader in the fight for woman suffrage and author of the original Equal Rights Amendment, have been acquired by Radcliffe College's Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America.

The papers were presented to the library by the Alice Paul Centennial Foundation, a feminist group from New Jersey, which purchased the collection at auction in Philadelphia for $26,575. In addition to the more than 200 cartons of diaries, letters, periodicals, pamphlets, and books received by the library, the collection includes banners, campaign buttons, other memorabilia, and a desk said to have belonged to Susan B. Anthony, all of which will go to the Smithsonian Institution.

A 1905 graduate of Swarthmore College, Paul went to England for postgraduate work, and joined in the fight for British women's suffrage. She returned to the U.S. in 1910, and two years later became chair of the Congressional Committee of the National American Woman Suffrage Association (NAWSA), the forerunner of the League of Women Voters. In 1916 she split with the NAWSA to found the militantly prosuffragist National Women's Party. After women won the right to vote in 1919, Paul continued to campaign for women's rights, drafting both the original Equal Rights Amendment introduced in Congress in 1923 and the version submitted in 1943. She continued to lead the National Women's Party until her death in 1977.

Columnist's collection to Columbia. The papers of the late political columnist Joseph Kraft have been donated to Columbia University, his alma mater, by his widow, Polly Winston Kraft.

The materials span Kraft's journalism career of nearly 40 years, and include personal correspondence from world leaders (including Warren E. Burger, Gerald R. Ford, Hubert H. Humphrey, George McGovern and Arthur M. Schelsinger, Jr.,), manuscripts of newspaper and magazine articles, notes from interviews, speeches, diaries, and audiocassettes and videotapes of interviews.

The 9,600-item collection also contains personally inscribed books from Kraft's library by such authors as economist Felix G. Rohatyn, cartoonist Herb Block, and historian and Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin; and an unpublished history of the leading New York Investment firm Lehman Brothers Kuhn Loeb Inc.

"With the Graduate School of Journalism here, it is important to have such collections at Columbia, where there is interest and scholarship in the history of journalism," said Kenneth Lohf, the university's librarian for rare books and manuscripts. Other journalists represented in the library's collections include Joseph Pulitzer and Lincoln Steffens.

management

Information for decision-making. How library managers obtain information for decision-making is examined in *Management Information and Decision Support Systems in Libraries.* Author Peter Brophy emphasizes the practical use of information for problem-solving and the systematic development of management information as a resource, including automated management information.

Part one of the work views the theoretical basis of management information, relating the individual concepts of "management," "information," and "system" both to library management and to organizations in general. The second part offers an overview of the library applications of information management. A concluding section discusses future developments. 158 p., $39 from Gower Publishing Co., Old Post Rd., Brookfield, VT 05036 (0-566-03551-0).

The online manager. *Dollars and Sense: Implications of the New Online Technology for Managing the Library* publishes 12 papers presented at a day-long symposium sponsored by the Machine-Assisted Reference Section of ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division

The Vital Link

Between Your Library and The Accounting Profession



TWELVE MONTHLY ISSUES ONLY $38

YOUR LIBRARY'S MOST CONSULTED MONTHLY RESOURCE FOR:

- Auditing
- CPA's Liability
- Regulation
- Professional Standards
- Taxation

Make Your Business Library Complete with the Accounting Magazine for the 1980's

The CPA Journal
600 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10016
(212) 661-2020 Ext. 401

And We Quote...

Before publication, we promised... "The Serials Directory: An International Reference Book is superior to any other serials reference book." Has that promise been kept? Here's what one reviewer said:

"A KNOCKOUT! EBSCO will replace the Ulrich's family of serials references as the prime source of information on regular and irregular titles."

Reference And Research Book News
Winter, 1987

Another reviewer wrote:

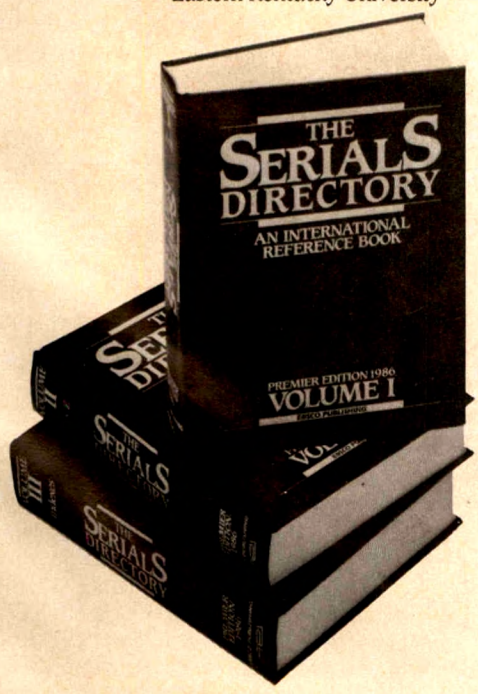
"In the comparison that counts the most, during the time the EBSCO directory was under review, it was able to answer several reference questions Ulrich's failed on."

Wilson Library Bulletin
February 1987

And, here's what two users had to say:

"The work is authoritative and much more up-to-date than anything else available. I'm especially impressed with the inclusion of the CONSER numbers. What a help!"

Genevieve J. Clay, Head
Central Serials
Eastern Kentucky University



"Congratulations on an outstanding publication...Every type of library will find it the best source for serials information."

Kathy Hoffman, Associate Director
Texas Medical Center Library
Houston Academy of Medicine

We promised more information than any other serials reference book. Reviewers report:

"The Serials Directory is much more consistent in stating language of publication and it stands alone in giving LC, Dewey, and NLM classification numbers for many titles."

Wilson Library Bulletin
February, 1987

"Over 113,000 serials worldwide are listed with information such as LC, UD, DD, & NLM classes, CODEN, title statement, key title, current & past ISSNs, CONSER control numbers, indices in which listed, if books are reviewed, language, country, non-paper versions, price, frequency."

Reference And Research Book News
Winter, 1987

We guarantee that The Serials Directory will give you more information, easier-to-find information, and more useful information than any other serials reference book. You can order your copy with complete confidence—review it for 30 days and if you aren't completely satisfied, simply return it!

Order **NOW**! Call **Toll-Free**
1-800-826-3024.

EBSCO PUBLISHING

EBSCO Industries, Inc.

THE SERIALS DIRECTORY is published by
EBSCO Publishing
Box 1943
Birmingham, AL 35201

PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS

from 2B Plastics

Finer Quality
Better Pricing
Faster Delivery

These are the advantages you get when you order from 2B Plastics, America's leading manufacturer of prestige-enhancing plastic cards. Over 25 years of excellence built into every Library Card we produce.

IMMEDIATE QUOTES
Phone Toll Free
1 800 322-0331
In Michigan 313/254-6900

2B SYSTEM PLASTICS
LIBRARY CARD DIVISION
2B SYSTEM CORPORATION
6575 Arrow Drive
Sterling Heights, MI 48078

over 600,000,000 2B plastic cards issued worldwide

The Source

at last year's Annual Conference.

The participants offer practical perspectives on managing an online search service as well as on the impact of online resources on library services as a whole. Topics include "Expanding the Online Search Service," "Simultaneous Remote Searching," and "Frontends and Gateways." Financial considerations are examined in "Economic Trade-Offs of Information Delivery Systems," "Full-Text Online Delivery: Economic Realities," and "Do User Fees Affect Searcher Behavior?" Appendixes prepared by RASD/MARS discuss "Funding Methods" and "Costs and Budgets."

The 118-page paperback, edited by Bernard Pasqualini, is $10 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-3338-6).

"Budgeting and Accounting" is the theme of the next-to-the-last issue of the *Drexel Library Quarterly* (the journal has announced that it will cease publication at the end of the current volume).

The six articles include "Budgeting in Nonprofit Organizations" by Lauren Kelly, "Costing and Pricing Information Services" by Julie A.C. Virgo, "Value of Information" by Bonnie C. Carroll and Donald W. King, and "Financial Reporting" by Ann E. Prentice, the issue's guest editor, who also contributes a selected bibliography.

Single copies of the 115-page issue (vol. 21, no. 3) are $10 from *Drexel Library Quarterly*, College of Information Studies, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104.

librarian's library

Pondering policies. *Circulation Policy in Academic, Public, and School Libraries*, by Sheila S. Intner, is based on a 1983 survey of approximately 60 U.S. libraries of varying size, focus, and locale.

The volume features two chapters for each type of library: the first chapter describes and compares the policies and methods used by the various libraries and reproduces sample policy documents; the second discusses problems encountered by staff and patrons and offers thoughts on their resolution. A final chapter appraises the future of circulation services in each of the three types of libraries. 228 p., $35 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-23990-8, 86-14952).

Behind-bars bibliography. *Prison Librarianship* is a 185-item bibliography of the literature on prison libraries published between 1945 and 1985. Compilers Fred R. Hartz, Michael B. Krimmel, and Emilie K. Hartz supply lengthy annotations for each entry, as well as an introductory essay on U.S. correctional libraries.

The work is divided into 19 sections devoted to such areas as background readings on prisons, censorship issues, libraries and rehabilitation, law libraries in prisons, bibliotherapy, materials selection, funding, and re-entry/prerelease service to prisoners. Indexed by author and subject. 125 p., $19.95 from McFarland & Co., POB 611, Jefferson, NC 28640 (0-89950-258-X, 86-43080).

"Info-preneurial" insights. *Mind Your Own Business* tells "what it is like—really like—to be an entrepreneur in the library and information fields," and gives hands-on guidelines for people who are considering "trying it (whatever 'it' is)" for themselves, according to author Alice Sizer Warner.

The practical guide describes the types of services and products information entrepreneurs are selling (from online searching and document delivery to market research and training), planning and financing a business (from borrowing capital to setting fees), sales and marketing, and management issues.

"Working for oneself rather than for an institution appeals to most of us at some stage of our lives. . .," says Warner in her introduction. "The future for information entrepreneurship is bright indeed for those with a clear eye on what customers want to buy and who can deliver quality goods and services to those customers at fair prices." The 165-page paperback is $24.95 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013 (1-55570-014-4, 86-23641). □



Try one free for 10 days!

Try a Potdevin Label Paster free in your library for 10 days. Enough time for one operator to process up to 20,000 books.

Without the mess of overflow of paste-bottle gluing. Or the unnecessary expense of pre-gummed pockets.

Write for our comprehensive new folder "Potdevin Label Pasters and Edge Pasters" and pick the model you'd like to try out: manual or automatic; 6″, 8½″ or 12″ width.

No obligation, except to your librarians.

Potdevin Machine Co.
274 North Street, Teterboro, NJ 07608

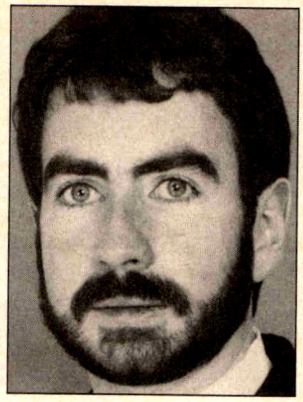
currents



Ann Bradley



Nancy Fuller



Paul M. Nee

The Connecticut Library Association's choice for 1987 Librarian of the Year is **Ralph Arcari,** director of central educational services and the library at the University of Connecticut Health Center, Farmington. ☐ **John W. Beecher** recently became director of libraries at North Dakota State University, Fargo. ☐ Los Angeles County Public Library's new public information officer is **Ann Bradley.** ☐ May 7 was "Bradshaw Day" at Texas Woman's University, Denton, to launch fundraising efforts for the endowment of the library school's new **Lillian Moore Bradshaw** chair. Bradshaw, who was 1970–71 president of ALA, retired in 1982 as Dallas Public Library director. ☐ Aug. 16 **John M. Budd** joins the faculty of the University of Arizona's Graduate Library School, Tucson. ☐ June 1 **Anne M. Burns** became technical services/systems librarian at the Law Library of Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn. ☐ **James Cogswell** now heads the Reference and Information Services Division of the University of Minnesota/Twin Cities' Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries. ☐ **James Damaskos** will retire as librarian of Harvard College's Littauer Library at the end of August. Damaskos has held that post since 1963. ☐ May 16 **Howard Dodson,** chief of NYPL's Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, received an honorary doctorate of humane letters from Widener University, Chester, Pa. ☐ July 1 **Luciana Duranti** becomes assistant professor of the School of Library, Archival, and Information Studies at the University of British Columbia, Vancouver. Her specialty is archival studies. ☐ **Shelly Edwards** will join the Gettysburg (Pa.) College library staff in August as assistant technical services librarian. ☐ April 15 **June Eiselstein** became New Britain (Conn.) Public Library director. ☐ July 1 **G. Edward Evans** resigns his post as librarian of Harvard's Tozzer Library to become Loyola Marymount University librarian and to teach part-time at the UCLA library school. ☐ At LC **E. Christian Filstrup** is now chief of the Overseas Operations Division. ☐ At Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library and Information Center **Marsha Fralick** is now chief of technical services. ☐ **Nancy Fuller** is now department head of the Family Center at the Plainview–Old Bethpage Public Library, Plainview, N.Y. ☐ The new assistant dean of automation and technical services at the University of

Announcing the Public Library Development Project Manuals!

Planning and Role Setting for Public Libraries
Output Measures for Public Libraries, 2d ed

New approaches for you to use in planning and analyzing library services responsive to your community's needs.

Planning and Role Setting for Public Libraries provides descriptions of typical library roles, which lead into coordinated planning and implementation strategies. **Output Measures for Public Libraries** is a completely revised and expanded edition, with new sections on interpreting collected data and using data for decision-making.

For a first-hand introduction to the new manuals, attend the PLDP Annual Conference program on Saturday, June 27, from 9:30 AM to 12:30 PM. (See conference program for location.) Speakers will include participants from the test site libraries.

A limited number of copies will be available for sale at the PLDP program for $20.00 per set, a 25% discount. Checks or exact change only, please. Copies of the manuals will also be available at a 20% discount at the ALA Store.

Planning and Role Setting for Public Libraries: A Manual of Options and Procedures,
by Charles R. McClure, Amy Owen, Douglas L. Zweizig, Mary Jo Lynch, and Nancy A. Van House.
$14.00pbk. Approx. 168p. 0-8389-3341-6 June 1987

Output Measures for Public Libraries: A Manual of Standardized Procedures, 2d ed,
by Nancy A. Van House, Mary Jo Lynch, Charles R. McClure, Douglas L. Zweizig, and Eleanor Jo Rodger.
$12.50pbk. Approx. 144p. 0-8389-3340-8 June 1987

American Library Association Publishing Services • 50 East Huron St. • Chicago, IL 60611

Nebraska/Lincoln is **Joan R. Glescke.** ☐ The Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa., has appointed **Marsha Gross** as its public services librarian. ☐ **Elinor Hashim,** OCLC's program director for special libraries, has been elected chair emerita of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences. ☐ **Dennis J. Hayes** is now Jersey City (N.J.) Public Library director. ☐ June 1 **Fred M. Heath** became director of Texas Christian University's Mary Couts Burnett Library, Fort Worth. ☐ July 1 **William J. Hook** begins his directorship of Vanderbilt University's Divinity Library, Nashville, Tenn. ☐ **Donald Johnson** now heads the University of Minnesota/Twin Cities' Ames Library of South Asia. ☐ **Dennis Kane** is now associate director of the Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library and Information Center. ☐ **Mary W. Keckley** has been appointed associate director of libraries at the University of Texas at El Paso. ☐ **Karen Kotulis-Carter** is now deputy director of Bloomfield Township (Mich.) Public Library. ☐ The first Special Collections Department head at Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library and Information Center is **Edward Kukla.** ☐ March 1 **Nina Kriz Leneman** became chief of the Readers' Services and Documentation Section of the United Nations Library, Geneva, Switzerland. ☐ **Andrea K. Leyko** is now training specialist for the Pittsburg (Pa.) Regional Library Center's program to develop a curriculum that supports the use of microcomputers in libraries. ☐ **David Magier** has been appointed South Asian/Southeast Asian bibliographer and social sciences reference librarian for Columbia University Libraries, New York, N.Y. ☐ **William J. Maher,** assistant university archivist at the University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign, has been elected 1987–89 president of the Midwest Archives Conference. ☐ May 26 **S. Michael Malinconico** began service as dean of the Pratt Institute's School of Computing, Information, and Library Science, Brooklyn, N.Y. ☐ **Lucinda Manning** has been named archivist of Barnard College, New York, N.Y. ☐ At Jersey City (N.J.) Public Library **Rose Marie Meola-LiBrizzi** now serves as assistant director. ☐ **Donna Morris** has become associate director for public services at the Metropolitan Library System, Oklahoma City. She joined the system in 1969 as a circulation clerk. ☐ The new Atlantic City (N.J.) Free Public Library director is **Paul M. Nee.** ☐ **Elizabeth Dickinson Nichols** has withdrawn her recent acceptance of the chief of technical services post at San Francisco (Calif.) Public Library. She will continue as coordinator of technical services at Stockton–San Joaquin County Public Library. ☐ **Bescye Powell-Burnett** now directs the volunteer program at Los Angeles County (Calif.) Public Library. ☐ In September **James Worrell Pruett** begins service as chief of LC's Music Division. Pruett was 1973–75 president of the Music Library Association. ☐ **Barbara A. Sargen** recently became reference/documents librarian at Franklin and Marshall College Library, Lancaster, Pa. ☐ **Charles A. Seavey** has been appointed to the library school staff of the University of Arizona, Tucson. ☐ July 6 **Dallas Y. Schaffer** becomes Monterey County (Calif.) librarian. ☐ **David A. Smith** recently became chief of the Decimal Classification Division at LC. ☐ **Diana Spirt,** whose 1984 court victory over TIAA helped set a legal precedent for equal pension rights for women, has retired from the faculty of Long Island University's Palmer School of Library and Information Science, Greenvale, N.Y. ☐ **Mary Sue Stephenson** joins the University of British Columbia library school faculty in July as assistant professor. ☐ **Annie F. Thompson** has been appointed director of Graduate School of Librarianship of the University of Puerto Rico, San Juan. ☐ Aug. 1 **William M. Walker** becomes documents/reference librarian of Vanderbilt University's Law Library, Nashville, Tenn.

Deaths

Ella M. Eustace, the first head of Buffalo and Erie County (N.Y.) Public Library's North Jefferson branch, died Feb. 13. ☐ **Frank Gibson,** 73, who retired in 1983 as director of Omaha (Nebr.) Public Library after 26 years of service, died March 19. Gibson, who was the 1967 winner of the Nebraska Library Association's Meritorious Service Award, oversaw the growth of Omaha's public library system from one to nine branches during his tenure. ☐ **Doralyn J. Hickey,** professor at the Texas State University School of Library and Information Science, Denton, died March 18. The 1973 winner of ALA's Margaret Mann Citation, Hickey was 1974–75 president of ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division. ☐ **Jeanne Holmes,** former deputy director for resource development at the National Agricultural Library, died March 28. ☐ **Albert L. Remley,** 69, former director of advertising and promotion for H.W. Wilson and one-time advertising and business manager for the *ALA Bulletin,* died Jan. 31. ☐ **Ronald David Williams,** associate professor of the Division of Library Management of Emory University, Atlanta, Ga., died April 27. ☐

Index to Advertisers

Advanced Library Systems, Inc.	507
American Library Association	484, 501, 506, 511, 520, 530, 535
Auto-Graphics	406
Baker & Taylor	410
Blackwell North America, Inc.	495
Bound to Stay Bound Books, Inc.	423
R.R. Bowker Company	415
Brodart Co.	442, 485, 503
Carlyle Systems	404–405
Chadwyck-Healey Inc.	492
CLSI, Inc.	Cover 3
Computer Company	521
Computer Indexed Systems	504
CPA Journal	532
Data Composition, Inc.	502
Data Recall	444
Data Research	500
Walter de Gruyter, Inc.	490
Dialog Information Services, Inc.	455
Dukane Corporation	514
Dun's Marketing Services	497
DYNIX, Incorporated	491
EBSCO Subscription Services	420, 533
Engineering Information, Inc.	486
Faxon Company	431
Fuji Photo Film, U.S.A.	513
Gale Research Company	Cover 2
General Research Corporation	427
Robert P. Gillotte Company	494
Graphic Learning International	422
Grolier Educational Corporation	519
Highsmith Company, Inc.	439
Henry Holt and Company	526
Information Access	401
Information Design Products	498
Ingram Library Services	451
INLEX, Inc.	453
Institute for Scientific Information	429, 531
Lexik House	414
Library Automation Products, Inc.	488
Library Binding Service	529
Library Corporation	435
Library Interface Systems, Inc.	454
Library of Congress	445
Library Systems & Services, Inc. (LSSI)	487
MARC Applied Research Company	526
Marquis Who's Who	428
McFarland & Company, Inc.	489
McGregor Magazine Agency	446
Medical Coaches, Inc.	528
Minolta Corporation	448–449
Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc.	499
OCLC	433, 527
One Person Library	456
People for the American Way	452
Pergamon Press	522
Plastic Graphics	526
Porta-Structures Industries	402
Potdevin Machine Co.	534
Research Publications	438
Small Library Computing, Inc.	453
Spacesaver Corporation	402
Taft Group	505
3M Systems	417
2B Systems	534
University Microfilms International	413, 424, 508
University of Tulsa	502
Utlas, Inc.	447
VIS Consultants, Inc.	411
VU/Text Information Services, Inc.	434
H. W. Wilson Company	436
World Book, Inc.	Cover 4



Finding out is what we're all about. With help from librarians around the world, CLSI makes it possible for more people to find out more information every day, *including you.* Our System Support Group is the largest, most responsive, and friendliest you can call.

Library automation is our *only* business, and we've been at it for 15 years. We offer experienced solutions to your problems, prompt personal service, and advanced computer systems that grow with your libraries.

So, send for information on our capabilities and our new on-line, public-access catalog. You'll find out why more libraries choose CLSI.

Finding out is what we're all about.

CLSI, Inc.
320 Nevada Street
Newtonville, Massachusetts 02160
Toll Free 1-800-225-3076
Within MA 617-965-6310

"SEE US AT SUMMER ALA, BOOTHS #112-211"

World Book is for everyone.

No one ever outgrows World Book.

World Book is a superior encyclopedia, "well suited to meet the reference and study needs of students" in elementary, junior high, and high school, says Reference Books Bulletin, a publication of the respected American Library Association.

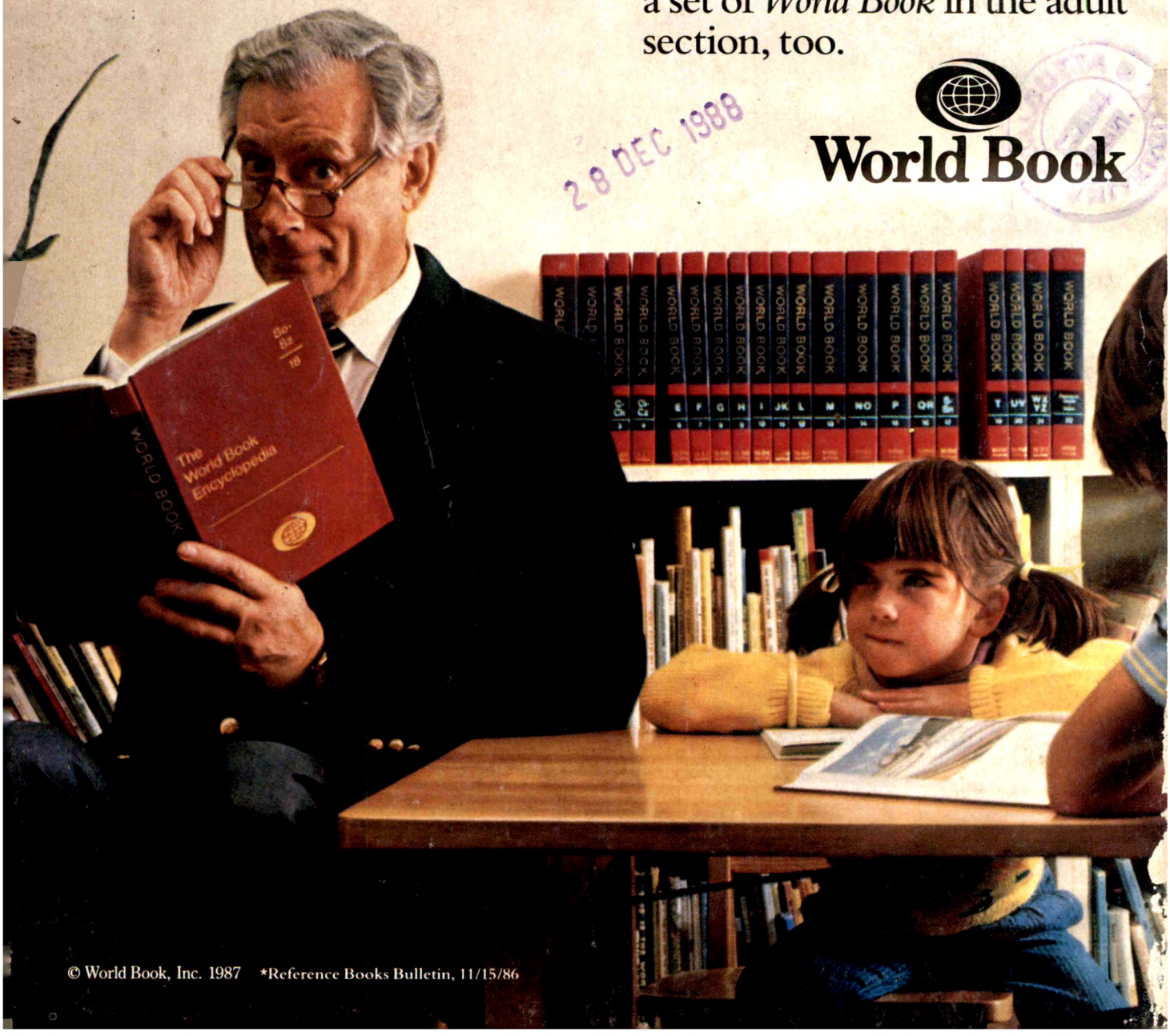
"It is also an excellent source for adults."*

And *World Book* consistently receives top marks for currentness of contents, clarity, authority, scope, reliability, objectivity, graphic design, and accessibility.

To meet the needs of all your patrons, make sure there's a set of *World Book* in the adult section, too.

28 DEC 1988

World Book

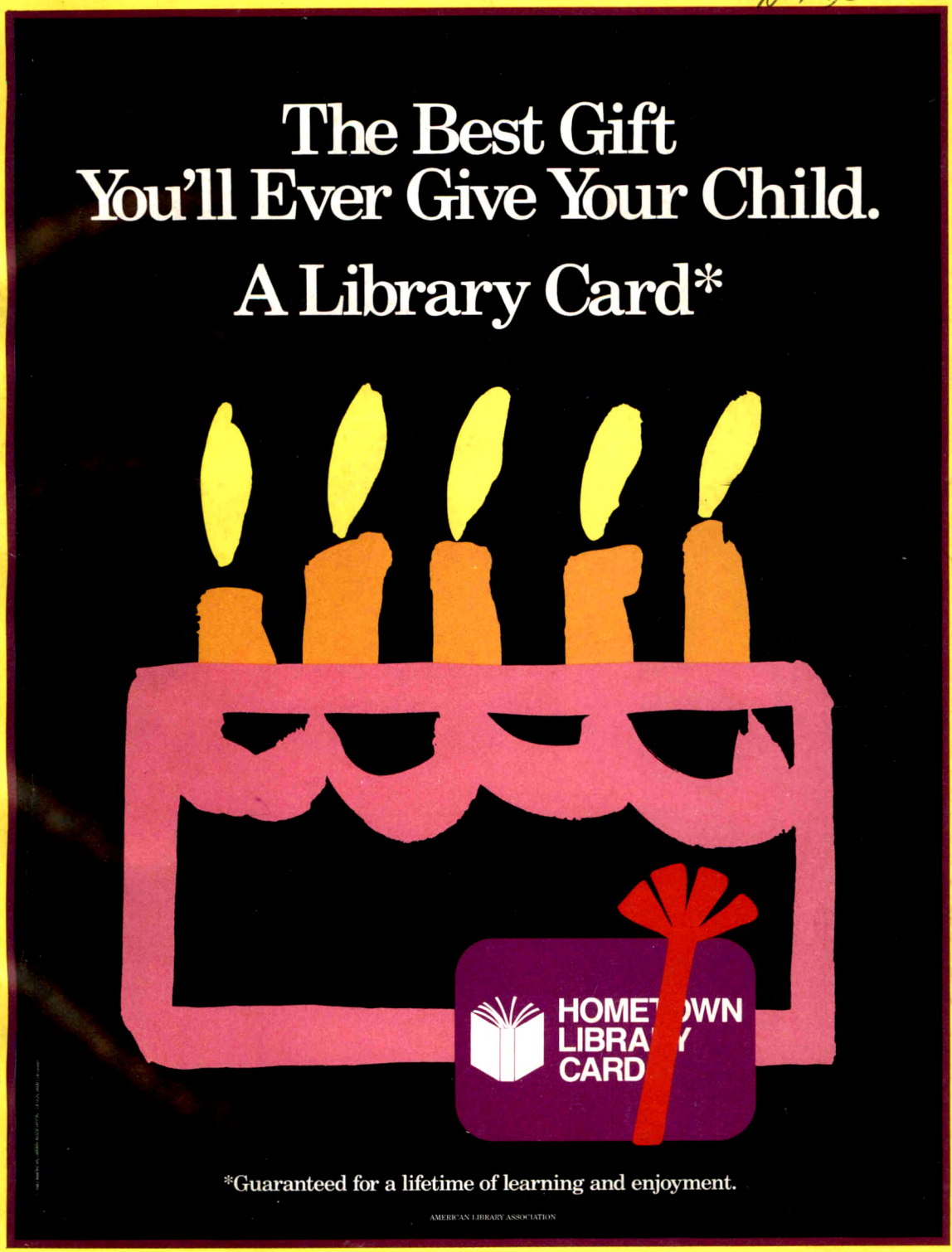


© World Book, Inc. 1987 *Reference Books Bulletin, 11/15/86

american libraries

18:7, july-august 1987 published by the american library association issn 0002-9769

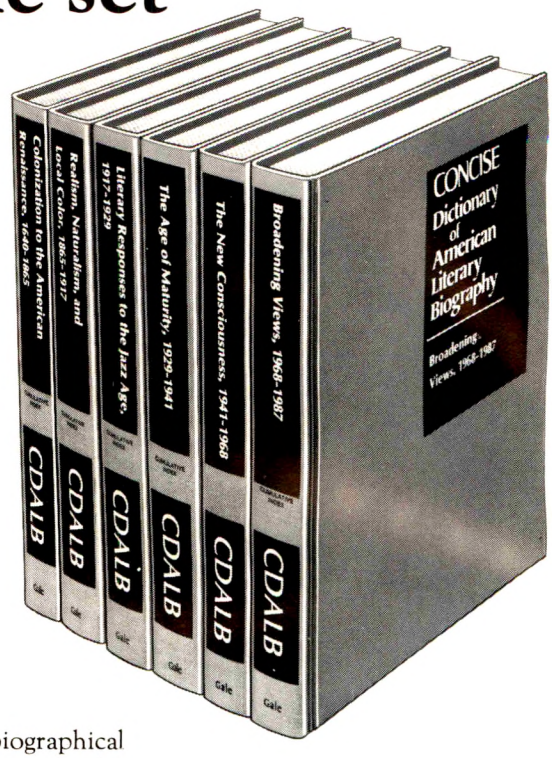
020.627305
Am 35



Inside: library-card campaign; conference news and photos

New 6-volume set

Concise Dictionary of American Literary Biography



First Volume — Just Published

The New Consciousness, 1941-1968

This unique work provides you with an affordable source of biographical and critical information on major American authors, offering you a concise view of American literary history as it is revealed through author biography.

Arranged chronologically, this set emphasizes the development of American literature from the colonial days to the present. Each of the six volumes will be devoted to a single historical period covering the most significant literary figures from each era.

The **Concise DALB** will consist of about 200 author entries selected from among the 2,300 American author entries that have appeared in the *Dictionary of Literary Biography* series. Before inclusion in the **Concise DALB**, the author entries are revised and updated to reflect new publications, criticism, and events concerning the author.

New Contextual Diagram

An additional feature exclusive to the **Concise DALB** series is the contextual diagram for each author that graphically depicts the major personal, social, economic, and cultural influences as well as the locations, literary movement, and themes present in the author's work.

The other volumes in the set will cover:

Colonization to the American Renaissance, 1640-1865
Realism, Naturalism, and Local Color, 1865-1917
Literary Responses to the Jazz Age, 1917-1929
The Age of Maturity, 1929-1941
Broadening Views, 1968-1987

For fast service —
Call tollfree: 800-223-GALE

Gale Research Company

Book Tower • Detroit, MI 48226

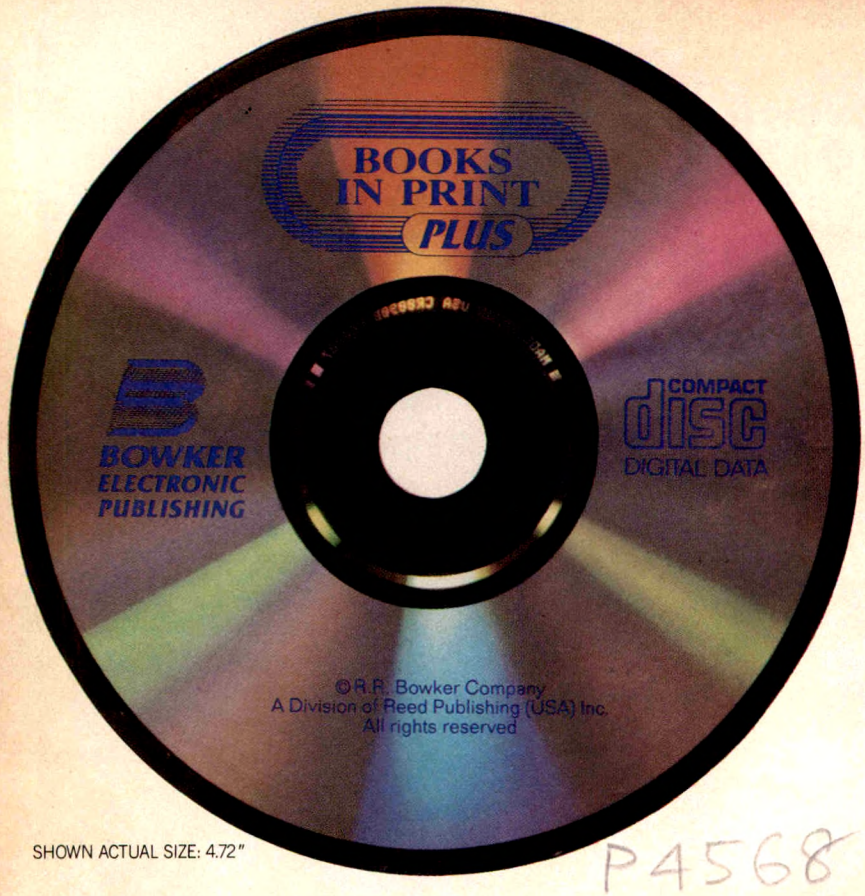
All books available on 60-day approval. Send check with order for a 5% discount.
Place a Standing Order for an additional 5% discount. Customers outside the U.S. and Canada add 15%.

Authors appearing in *The New Consciousness, 1941-1968* are:

- James Agee
- Edward Albee
- Nelson Algren
- James Baldwin
- Amiri Baraka
- Saul Bellow
- John Berryman
- Gwendolyn Brooks
- Truman Capote
- John Cheever
- James Gould Cozzens
- Richard Eberhart
- Ralph Waldo Ellison
- Lawrence Ferlinghetti
- Allen Ginsberg
- Lorraine Hansberry
- Robert Hayden
- William Inge
- Shirley Jackson
- Randall Jarrell
- Jack Kerouac
- Harper Lee
- Bernard Malamud
- Carson McCullers
- Arthur Miller
- Vladimir Nabokov
- Flannery O'Connor
- Sylvia Plath
- Kenneth Rexroth
- Theodore Roethke
- J.D. Salinger
- Anne Sexton
- Irwin Shaw
- Isaac Bashevis Singer
- Eudora Welty
- Tennessee Williams

020.B27305 Ann. 35





SHOWN ACTUAL SIZE: 4.72"

P4568

WHY HAVEN'T YOU BOUGHT BOOKS IN PRINT PLUS YET?

Bowker's BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS*™ on CD-ROM* is simply the most powerful library resource you've ever seen, with more than 750,000 titles stored on the CD-ROM disc—every title in every volume of the BOOKS IN PRINT FAMILY—

- Books In Print
- Subject Guide to Books In Print
- Supplement to Books In Print
- Forthcoming Books In Print

And, CD-ROM drastically reduces the time you spend on book reference and acquistions. What's more—

•It's easy to use—
You'll find that, once your personal computer and CD-ROM drive are in place, four computer function keys will be the basic tools with which you'll work, with on-screen help always a keystroke away.

•It's a time-saver—
Your most complicated searches—even those that use multiple access points—are available in seconds.

•It's cost effective—
You have unlimited access to Bowker's BOOKS IN PRINT series database without the high expense often associated with going online.

•It's current—
You'll receive fully cumulative updates every three months.

•It's filled with work-saving features—
You'll be able to edit, print, and save searches—even order books electronically from your favorite distributor.

•Best of all, it's priced right—
A ONE YEAR SUBSCRIPTION TO BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS IS ONLY $895.*

Special Offer!

Call our TOLL-FREE HOT LINE to order. Tell the operator where you saw this ad, and you'll get a $45 discount off the retail price of $895. A 5% savings just for mentioning this ad.

Call 1-800-323-3288.

(In NY, AK, HI call collect 212-337-6989.)

*CD-ROM (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory) = approx. 250,000 printed pages or 1,500 floppy disks.



Books In Print *PLUS*
INCREDIBLY POWERFUL
EASY TO USE
RIGHT FOR YOU!

BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING

BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING
A Division of R. R. Bowker, A Reed Publishing (USA) Company,
245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10114-0418
Telex #12-7703; Telefax (212) 337-6970
Prices are subject to change without notice.

Arthur Plotnik, editor
Susan E. Brandehoff, executive editor
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor
Edith McCormick, associate editor
Gordon Flagg, associate editor
Beverly Goldberg, career services editor
Debra McDade, editorial assistant

Advisory Committee: Chair Allan J. Dyson, Carol Derner, Sue Fontaine, Janet Hill, Virginia Moore, Donald E. Riggs, and Theodore F. Welch.
Marketing—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danea Rush.
Advertising—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszkiewicz.
Advertising Representatives:—Midwest, East, Southeast, and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695. West: R.W. Walker Co., 2716 Ocean Pk. Blvd., Suite 1010, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213-450-9001.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, $50 per year. Single issues, $4.

To subscribe for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CIJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIALOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

Manuscripts should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

Membership in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

Subscriptions: Contact Ofelia Condei, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

Toll free line: 1-800-545-2433. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

Current Officers: President—Regina V. Minudri, Dir., Berkeley Public Library, 2090 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704. **Vice-President**—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.
Headquarters Staff
Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.
Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 7 ISSN 0002-9769 July/August 1987

540 In the News/ Congress is kind to libraries; witch-hunting in Kentucky; head librarian fired on embezzlement charges.

547 ALA Annual Conference/ The Association reaches new heights in San Francisco at its 106th Conference. *AL*'s report includes details of Council and Membership actions, program highlights, four-color pictorial coverage, and a Convention Sketchbook by librarian/cartoonist Gary Handman.



566 Circ stats/ Annual survey shows steady public library circulation, but a big jump in spending.

593 Council ballots/ How individual councilors voted at 1986 Annual and 1987 Midwinter.

618 ALA and You/ Election results, plus an interview with ALA President-Elect F. William Summers.

561 Reader Forum
567 Action Exchange
569 LEADS jobs
591 Datebook
600 The Source
624 Currents

Cover: "The Best Gift You'll Ever Give Your Child" publicizes the national library card campaign to be launched in October by the American Library Association and the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (see p. 623). The campaign was suggested by comments in William J. Bennett's *First Lessons: A Report on Elementary Education in America.*

in the news

House actions benefit libraries, Cooke reports

The Capitol Hill scene looks good for libraries, ALA Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke told Annual Conference participants. She highlighted the House approval of the second White House Conference on Libraries and Information Services (WHCLIS) and the School Improvement Act of 1987, which specifically mentions school library media centers.

The House of Representatives passed the White House conference bill (*AL,* June, p. 411) by voice vote June 8, after a total of 178 members had signed on as sponsors. Since 68 of the 100 Senators are cosponsors of the Senate companion bill, passage seems certain. Cooke anticipates a two-to-three-year wait in getting WHCLIS funded, giving library advocates time to study pertinent issues and the possibilities of state and regional conferences.

On May 21, the House passed by 401–1 a reauthorization for six years of 14 major federal elementary and secondary education programs. The School Improvement Act (HR 5, H. Rept. 100-195) extends and amends the Education Consolidation and Improvement Act (ECIA) Chapter 1 and 2, and other acts. It authorizes $13.6 billion in FY 1988.

Rep. Major Owens (D-N.Y.) pointed out that "One of the greater strengths of Chapter 1 is the inclusion of librarians in the process of formulating educational plans and working with parents in this formulation.... The bold steps taken in HR 5 now reestablish the national demand for librarians to be part of the total grant application process and includes librarians as eligible representatives to the governor's advisory committee."

Marilyn L. Miller, immediate past president of the American Association of School Librarians, testified on ECIA Chapter 2 before the Senate Subcommittee on Education, Arts, and Humanities July 16. Miller recommended that funding be targeted to school libraries and the training of school librarians.

• On July 9, the full House Appropriations Committee voted to restore $565 million in the U.S. Postal Service funding bill in order to continue the subsidy for nonprofit mail. The subcommittee had voted to cut off the revenue foregone payments subsidizing the fourth-class "library rate," but the Appropriations Committee elected to maintain rates for libraries at current levels through FY 1988.



REACHING FOREIGN STUDENTS. Head of Reference Berkley Laite invites students to "ask us anything" with this assortment of signs at the Shippensburg (Pa.) University library. When Laite realized foreign students could not always understand the English sign's idiom, he posted the leading question in 25 languages. Some students claim the phrase can't be said in their language, so they settle for "the closest equivalent." A local newspaper picked up the story.

• The House voted in June to approve S. 742, a bill to codify the Fairness Doctrine as an amendment to the Communications Act of 1934. The doctrine ensures that broadcasters cover controversial issues of public importance fairly and that they provide opportunities for discussion of conflicting viewpoints. President Reagan vetoed the bill and the Senate is considering further action.

• By passing the Computer Security Act June 22, the House acted to restore civilian control over all computerized government files except those containing classified national security information. The bill places the National Bureau of Standards in charge of developing a federal computer service policy. The bill's prospects in the Senate are uncertain.

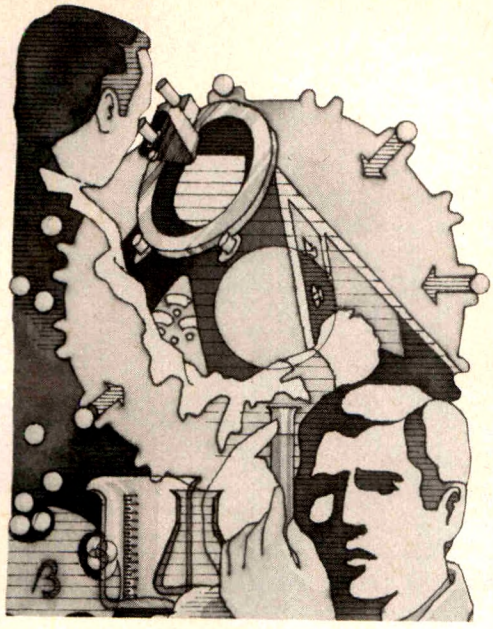
• Despite the Reagan administration's efforts to privatize the National Technical Information Service (*AL,* Feb., p. 102) the House of Representatives approved a bill prohibiting NTIS from contracting out activities not currently performed by outside contractors. The provision, Section 15 of the National Bureau of Standards Authorization Act for FY 1988 (HR 2160), was passed June 4. In the debate on the section, Rep. Doug Walgren (D-Pa.) emphasized the library function of NTIS, and Rep. Robert Walker (R-Pa.) referred to problems that might occur in the privatization of the service. A similar provision is pending in the Senate.

Shill testifies on info policy

Harold B. Shill of West Virginia University Library testified for the American Library Association on NTIS (see above) and other issues of national scientific and technical information policy before the House Subcommittee on Science, Research, and Technology July 14.

The House is considering several bills recommending reorganization of NTIS, which is now an agency of the Department of Commerce. Rep. George Brown (D-Calif.) has proposed the service be transferred to an independent Government Information Agency. In a later bill, he suggested NTIS be included in a National Bureau of Technology Transfer within a proposed new U.S. Department of Science and Technology. Rep. Doug Walgren thinks NTIS should be set up as a wholly-owned government corporation under the Secretary of Commerce.

Shill, chair of the ALA Legislative Assembly, examined the proposals in the context of federal information policy and covered related issues. He reaffirmed the ALA Council's Midwinter Meeting recommendation that NTIS continue its vital function of providing access to scientific and technical information.



The Essential Tool for an Essential Decade

Science Citation Index® 1955-1964

Limited edition, recently published: the Science Citation Index 1955-1964 . . . your connection to the literature of a decade that is *essential to today's scientific research.*

Essential because *researchers are still citing the literature of 1955-1964:* over one-half million citations appearing in the 1985 *Science Citation Index* were to articles published during this period. Much of the information in the *SCI® 1955-1964* has not been available before in a citation index, making it an essential part of every complete science library. And *none of the information in the SCI 1955-1964 is available online.*

For essential information on this essential tool, fill out and mail the coupon below!

☐ Please send more information on the *Science Citation Index® 1955-1964*.

Name/Title

Organization/Dept.

Address

City State/Province Country

ZIP/Postal Code Telephone

©1987

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®
166-4833
Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305
Telecopier: (215)386-6362
European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

In the News

Strong literature program helps school win top award

Even in the years of California's Proposition 13, one school district fought to *add* library media professionals to its elementary staff. Today, the Monterey (Calif.) Peninsula Unified School District has 21 full-time media specialists in its 22 schools, and is one of three school media programs selected as best in the nation.

Other winners of this prestigious $2,500 honor sponsored by the American Association of School Librarians and the Britannica Companies were: Community Consolidated School District 62, Des Plaines, Ill., among districts with 2,500 to 10,000 students; and Independent School District 47, Sauk Rapids, Minn., among districts with 2,500 or fewer students.

The national review committee lauded the Monterey school district's careful attention to recruitment and training of staff and to cross-cultural programs reflecting the many languages in the student population of 13,600.

District Librarian Donna Bessant cited among other outstanding activities a locally designed "Lit Kit" program, in which media specialists identify quality works of literature and package them in units teachers use to meet district reading objectives.

At the Monterey school district celebration May 29, more than 300 parents, teachers, librarians, and other dignitaries crowded into the garden of a Monterey adobe to accept the award. Also present for the ceremonies: AASL President-elect Karen Whitney and Mary Kay Kickles from Britannica Companies.

District 62 of Des Plaines drew praise for its lifetime-skills programming, and Sauk Rapids' District 47 showed a "progressive attitude toward media library center development," including the use of computers. —*E.McC.*



ONE OF THREE SCHOOL MEDIA AWARD WINNERS. Students from Patton Elementary and Library Media Specialist Marsha Leadingham meet author Jean Fritz at a recent presentation in the Monterey Peninsula Unified School District. About one thousand students participated.

New Haven librarian fired over alleged embezzlement

The University of New Haven (Conn.) has fired its head librarian after charging him with embezzling over $150,000 from the school over the past four years.

A civil complaint filed June 23 states that Samuel M. Baker, Jr., requisitioned some $136,000 for The Printed Word, a "dummy corporation" controlled by Baker. The complaint also charges that Baker requested $17,000 in payments to his housemate, Ronald C. W. Goff, as well as $13,000 to purchase 1,100 compact discs from a New Haven record store; the library does not own a compact disc player.

Jack Dunham, the school's lawyer, said that the university initiated an internal investigation and audit of the library's finances after Baker submitted a suspicious travel expense request last September. At the same time Baker requisitioned $5,500 for the *Yale Review* among requests for journals costing $5 to $30. The investigation discovered 13 checks made out to The Printed Word, which the school says consists of a post office box and a bank account set up by Baker.

The university is asking $153,000 in damages, plus court costs and attorneys' fees. Baker's home, his 1987 Mercedes-Benz sedan, book collection, and bank accounts have been attached by the court.

James Harris of the New Haven State's Attorney's office said that a criminal investigation was underway and that he expected charges to be filed by mid-July against Baker, who has been head librarian at the university for over 20 years. —*G.F.*

How can ALA fight racism? ask preconference participants

"One does not have to exercise a choice to perpetuate a racist act. The organizational rules and procedures have already prestructured the choices against people of color."

The message came from Orange County (Calif.) Librarian Elizabeth Martinez-Smith, keynoter for a special conference preceding the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco.

Held June 24–26 at UC/Berkeley, "Librarians as Colleagues: Working Together across Racial Lines" was a consciousness-raiser conceived by members of the Feminist Task Force of ALA's Social Responsibilities Round Table. Organizers asked why many librarians of color avoid joining ALA groups outside their own caucuses.

Led by sensitivity trainer Frances Kendall, the 63 participants communicated frankly, as white participants verbalized preconceptions about minorities, and librarians of color revealed how unwelcome they feel in ALA and the field at large. One proposed icebreaker: an ongoing, one-to-one outreach program.

ALA conference planners rejected another idea from the group, a no-conflict, larger-scale conference on racism as part of the 1988 New Orleans program. E.J. Josey, library school professor at the University of Pittsburgh, and Betty-Carol Sellen, associate librarian for public services at Brooklyn College Library, are asking sympathetic ALA groups to donate conference time slots and are recruiting program planners.

Already recruited is Vivian Sykes, children's librarian for San Francisco Public Library's Bernal branch. She told *AL* that, had it not been for mentor Neel Parikh, SFPL's coordinator of children's services, she would still view ALA as an elitist community preoccupied with issues irrelevant to black librarians. Instead Sykes, who is black, is now a first-year member eager to reach out in turn. —*B.G.*

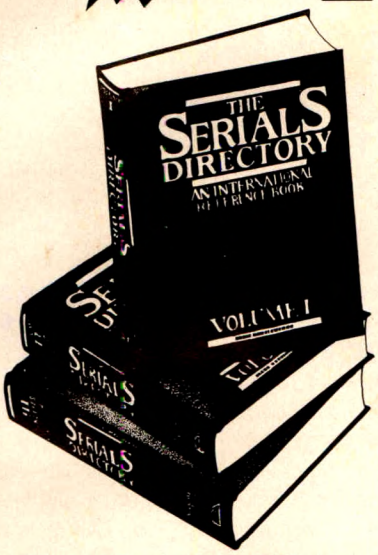
Now, IT'S A 'BIBLE'!...

"any book, reference work, periodical, accepted as authoritative, informative or reliable"

— Random House Dictionary of the English Language (unabridged)

CALL FOR INFO ON CD-ROM VERSION!

It ***is*** more than a book (it's 3 of them). It ***is*** a reference work. It ***is*** a periodical, and it definitely ***is*** 100% accepted as authoritative and informative and reliable. It's from EBSCO...



THE MOST COMPLETE INTERNATIONAL DIRECTORY and REFERENCE BOOK OF SERIALS ever PUBLISHED:

THE SERIALS DIRECTORY

Edition Two-1987 Now... Free Updates!

"Just a word of congratulations on a magnificent job with the Serials Directory! We have looked forward to it with great expectations, and we were not disappointed! It is a monumental effort,and you have succeeded well beyond our highest expectations. The work is authoritative and much more up-to-date than anything else available. I'm especially impressed with the inclusion of the CONSER numbers. What a help! Again, our heartiest congratulations!"
—(Mrs.) Genevieve J. Clay-Eastern Kentucky University, Richmond, KY

SEE What Your Library May Be Missing!

	THE SERIALS DIRECTORY	ULRICH'S	STANDARD
Number of titles listed	**114,000**	104,300	65,000
Includes both annuals and irregular series along with other type serials in one book	**YES**	No*	YES
Includes titles worldwide	**YES**	YES	No
Includes authenticated MARC record and CONSER file data	**YES**	No	No
Includes CONSER control numbers	**YES**	No	No
Includes "Years Covered" when available for indexing and abstracting services covering a particular title	**YES**	No	No
Has separate "Ceased Title" Index of over 4,500 periodicals	**YES**	No	No
Includes LC classifications	**YES**	No	No
Includes NLM classifications	**YES**	No	No
Includes UDC classifications	**YES**	No	No
Includes CODEN designations	**YES**	No	No
Number of volumes in set	**3**	3*	1
Number of pages in set	**4,600+**	4,171*	1,474
Publisher's price	**$289.00**	$299.90*	$303.00

*Ulrich's publishes one book for periodicals, another for annuals and irregular serials. Although the two books are published at different times and priced separately, this table combines both, plus updates, for fair comparison.

YOUR NO-RISK GUARANTEE

EBSCO invites you to examine THE SERIALS DIRECTORY on your own premises, for one full month. If for any reason you are not 100% satisfied, your money will be instantly refunded—NO questions asked! If, at any time during the first month of your review of these mammoth volumes, you decide not to keep them, just return the books undamaged to receive a full refund. It's that simple.

Guarantee Authorized By: Joe K. Weed

Joe K. Weed, Vice President

Call Now, Toll-Free, Risk-Free

1-800-826-3024

for your one-month examination

of The Serials Directory that gives you instant answers to all of your serials queries...

and YOU GET ALL THIS:

- 114,000 serials—more than ANY other directory
- Up to 38 separate pieces of data on each title
- The ONLY directory with these major classifications:
  - Library of Congress
  - Dewey Decimal
  - National Library of Medicine
  - Universal Decimal Classifications
  - CODEN designations
- Longer serials descriptions than you'll find elsewhere
- The ONLY listing of over 4,500 ceased titles by both alpha and subject headings
- Complete listing of indexes and abstracts and, when available, "Years Covered" for each title
- Covers ALL types of serials—periodicals of any frequency, monographic series and newspapers

NEW for 1987—Serials Directory Updates. Your subscription includes Serials Directory Updates published three times a year giving you timely information affecting your serials collection...such as new titles, ceased titles, price changes and publisher name and address changes. All this—ABSOLUTELY FREE!

Also available in 1987—The Serials Directory on CD-ROM. For more information on CD-ROM or the printed version call TOLL FREE 1-800-826-3024.

Note: Publication date for the 1987 edition is September 1, 1987

EBSCO PUBLISHING

THE SERIALS DIRECTORY is published by EBSCO Publishing, Box 1943, Birmingham, AL 35201

Free VCRs available to Carnegie libraries

All U.S. public libraries originally built with funding from philanthropist Andrew Carnegie are eligible to apply for free videocassette recorders through the American Library Association-Carnegie Video Project; 600 VCRs will be given away.

In the spirit of the original Carnegie library funding program, libraries applying will agree to match the gift with a TV monitor or $300 in educational/special interest video.

The VCR Gift Program is part of the "Enhancing the Role of Videocassettes in Libraries" project, commemorating the 75th anniversary of the Carnegie Corporation, established in 1911. (See *AL*, Dec. 1986, p. 864).

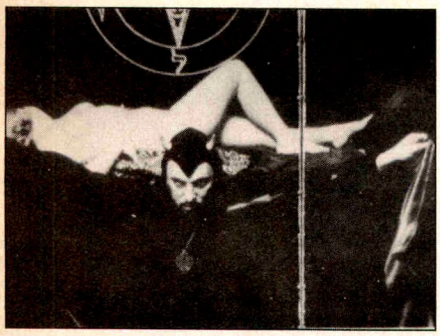
Other project activities include development of training videotapes for librarians, a recommended list of educational/special interest video, and workshops on topics related to the maintenance of video collections.

For further information on the VCR Gift Program and an application, contact: Sally Mason, Project Coordinator, ALA-Carnegie Video Project, 312-944-6780.

Trustees remove witchcraft book from Kentucky library

Three Oldham County Public Library trustees in LaGrange, Ky., met on May 11 and voted to remove a book from the shelves of a branch library on the strength of a single complaint from a patron. The board voted to pull the title, *Witches and Witchcraft* by Jeremy Kingston (Aldus Books of London, 1976), in spite of a unanimous recommendation from a Materials Review Committee of librarians that it be retained.

Board Chair Susan Nichols noted in the minutes of the meeting that she was opposed to removing the book and would have voted to keep it had a tie required her choice.



***Celebrating the black mass is this modern day "High Priest" of Satanism pictured in* Witches and Witchcraft.**

Ellen May filed the Request for Reconsideration of Library Materials at the South Oldham branch in Crestwood Dec. 19. In the complaint she stated "Young or immature minds may become intrigued by Satan," and that she had looked through enough pages to become "nauseated."

County Library Director Elizabeth Thurman described the 144-page illustrated text as containing "several photographs and artworks that could be offensive, but no more or less so than many other works in our library." She called it "a lightweight, general-interest book on the history of witchcraft that includes some modern-day witchcraft practices."

Thurman said that although board vice-chair John Fendley objected to the book because it failed to meet general criteria on religion in the Book Selection Policy that was in effect at the time the book was first shelved, the title was actually cataloged under pseudo-science and parapsychology. "I was really shocked when the book was removed," Thurman said.

Following the book's removal in late May, an article by Ken Shapero appeared in the June 4 Louisville *Courier-Journal* reporting on the board's action. In response, the library director received 18 letters from citizens protesting the board's decision and requesting the book be returned to the shelves. Thurman told *AL* that when one board member, Cecil Crouch, was interviewed on local TV channel WAVE the day the news story appeared, he said he felt the board had made a mistake.

The board met again on July 13. According to Thurman, when mention was made of the citizen letters to the library which contained several references to depriving the community of its constitutional rights, board members remained unmoved. No motion was made to reinstate the title.

Thurman said, "We were caught and we were unprepared." The library now has a policy dealing with how a formal complaint should be handled, a permanent Materials Review Committee, and a detailed selection and collection maintenance policy.

State Librarian James Nelson mentioned this Oldham County event in a June 10 memo to all public library boards and public librarians alerting them to the growing problem of censorship in Kentucky and recommending they inspect their defenses.

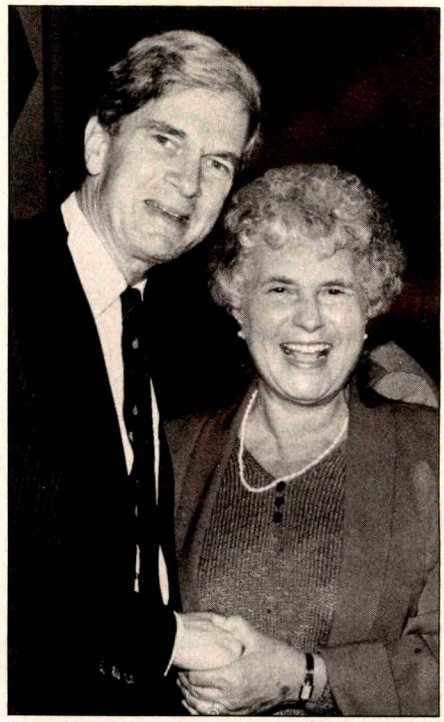
—E.McC.

Chisholm offers ALA aid to Library of Congress nominee

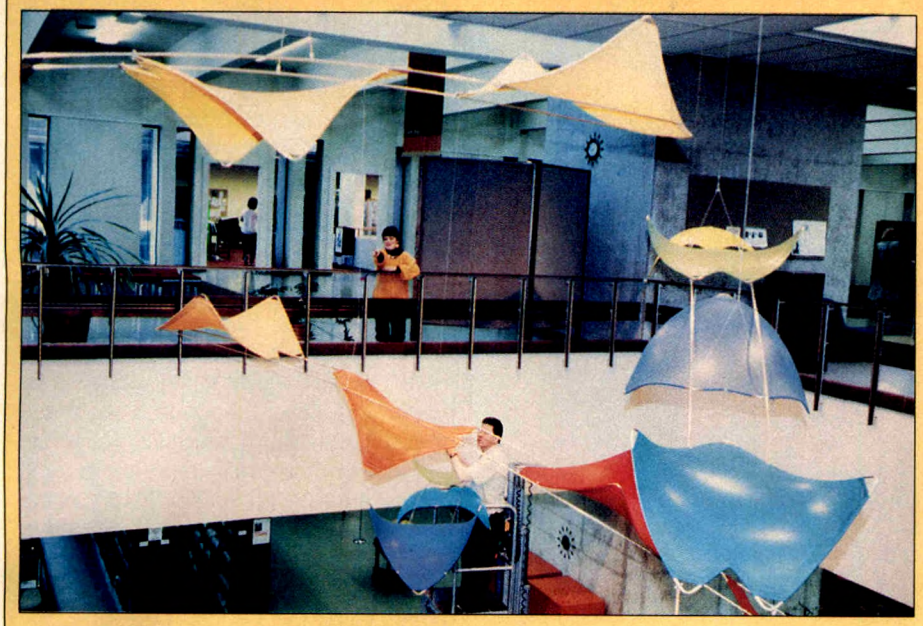
At a July 14 Senate hearing on the nomination of James Hadley Billington as Librarian of Congress, ALA President Margaret Chisholm said the Association "would be pleased to act in a consultative capacity or in any way helpful to the Librarian," particularly on the challenge of replacing retiring senior staff members. Chisholm summarized ALA's views on the Library's needs as aired at the April Executive Board meeting (*AL*, June, p. 498).

Sen. Claiborne Pell (D-RI), an honorary ALA member, had been asked to chair the Senate Rules and Administration Committee hearing, held just down the hall from the chamber where Lt. Col. Oliver North was testifying. Pell asked Chisholm to comment on ALA's concern about the new Librarian's selection of top professionals.

Chisholm had met Billington May 30 at



Margaret Chisholm welcomes Librarian of Congress nominee Billington to Seattle.



UNIQUE TRADE BRINGS VOYAGERS. Allen County Public Library in Fort Wayne, Ind., won out over other city agencies to land this Voyagers III architectonic art, now riding the atrium over the main library card catalog.

The originators of the art, Dianna Thornhill-Miller and James Miller, worked out a unique barter with the City of Fort Wayne: they would create $30,000 worth of art in exchange for an old firehouse to be used as a studio. When they specified that a location must be designated first, the library triumphed over other competitors.

The Voyagers are constructed of stainless steel covered with glazed cotton. Dianna Thornhill-Miller explained: "In this setting they symbolically refer to life's journey and the capacity of books to open up the world of fact and fiction, of rationality and intuition, imagination and creativity—transporting one to realms beyond ordinary experience."

the University of Washington, where she is library school dean. The following week then-ALA President Regina Minudri, Executive Director Thomas Galvin, Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke, and Chisholm had discussed the interrelationships of ALA and LC with Billington in his office at the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars at the Smithsonian Institution. Minudri termed it a "positive" conversation; Chisholm said Billington was "eager to hear what we had to say." She invited him to address the Association at Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio.

At the Senate hearing, Senators and witnesses expressed support for Billington, calling him a worthy successor to retiring Librarian Daniel Boorstin. Observers expected the committee to recommend his confirmation at its meeting scheduled for July 23.

In his general statement, Billington characterized the Library of Congress as "amazingly accessible," and "the living link between yesterday's experience and tomorrow's possibilities." If he is confirmed as Librarian, he said, he would be "the full-time conductor of a very remarkable orchestra."

Berger and Bingham to run for ALA president-elect

Patricia Wilson Berger, chief of the Information Resources and Services Division, National Bureau of Standards, Gaithersburg, Md., and Rebecca T. Bingham, director of Library Media Services at Jefferson County Public Schools, Louisville, Ky., have been nominated for the ALA office of vice-president–president-elect in the 1988 election.

The candidates for treasurer are Carla Stoffle, associate director of libraries at the University of Michigan/Ann Arbor, and Mary W. Ghikas, director of network development, Library Systems and Services, Inc., Germantown, Md.

Although the official announcement of these candidates had not been made, the names became known at Annual Conference. The Nominating Committee, chaired by Shirley Aaron, will send its list of Council candidates to ALA Headquarters as soon as all written acceptances are received. The committee report will be published in the September *AL*.

FCC proposes steep rise in phone access fees

By a vote of 4–1 June 11, the Federal Communications Commission proposed to levy access charges on all computer traffic traveling on interstate phone lines starting Jan. 1.

Libraries using commercial online databases through value-added networks could face a $5.40 per hour increase in added telecommunications costs, representing a 50-percent hike in the telecommunications portion of online searching. For libraries with dial-access connections to OCLC, the estimated effect would be a $2.50 per hour increase. The impact would be "devastating," said Telenet Vice President Philip A. Walker.

The ALA Washington Office needs examples of the impact such an increase would have on individual libraries. How would or could your library handle it? What percentage of your telecommunications costs for such services would the increase represent? Write the ALA Washington Office, 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

news in brief

Fla. lobbyists armed with stats. Library boosters, equipped with impressive service statistics in a new LSCA-funded report, will teach Florida legislators plenty about their public libraries' contributions to education during the state's FY 1989 budget process.

Authored by F. Walter Terrie of the Center for Population Studies at Florida State University/Tallahassee, and F. William Summers, FSU library school dean and ALA president-elect, *Libraries Improve Florida's Education* offers projected 1987 figures for adult literacy and children's programming as proof. Tallies include 15,292 children's enrichment programs to be attended by 445,745 school-age youngsters, 13,359 programs for preschoolers that will attract 316,544 tots, and 51 literacy programs providing 4,002 hours of literacy training per week.

Report in hand, library supporters will request an FY 1989 increase to at least match the $16 million hike denied them for

FY 1988. Acting State Librarian Lorraine Summers expects a better slice of state revenue—a pie to be sweetened some $144 million soon with a new state lottery.

Prisoner to run law library. An inmate who is serving a life sentence for murder will operate the law library at the Greenville (S.C.) County Courthouse so the county can cut the library's annual $18,000 deficit.

Charles Grubbs, coordinator of main library services at Greenville County Library, which oversees the courthouse library, told the Charleston *News & Courier* the move could save the county library $15,000 in salaries and benefits. The library will still have a shortfall of from $4,000–6,000 each year.

The inmate, Billy Joe Foster, helped set up a law library at the Dutchman Correctional Institution in Spartanburg County. He has been a prisoner of the state since August 1949.

South Carolina counties and cities use close to one thousand inmates on work crews throughout the state, but a Department of Corrections spokesperson said Foster will probably be the first prisoner to work at a law library outside a prison.

NEH grant boosts Columbia conservation. The Columbia University School of Library Service has received a three-year, $450,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities for its postgraduate Conservation Programs. The matching grant will enable the school to admit 36 new students to its program to train preservation administrators and 18 new students to its program for technical conservators.

Paul M. Banks, founding director of the programs, left the position June 30 to devote more time to teaching and research as a full-time member of the Columbia faculty. Banks will be succeeded as director by internationally known conservator Guy T. Petherbridge. Petherbridge, who came to Columbia as a visiting professor in 1986, has served as a consultant conservator to the Oriental Institute Museum at the University of Chicago and the Canadian Conservation Institute.

SLA attracts 4,197 to Anaheim. A total of 4,197 registrants participated in the 78th Annual Conference of the Special Libraries Association June 6–11 in Anaheim, Calif. Emily R. Mobley, associate director of libraries at Purdue University and ALA member, was installed as SLA President for 1987-88.



Incoming SLA President Emily Mobley said in her inaugural address: "We are now in an era of situational decision making vs. that of either/or options."

James Matarazzo of Simmons College presented the final report of the SLA Task Force to Determine the Value of the Information Professional, appointed by Past President Frank Spaulding. One conclusion: "The information professional must be prepared to prove the value of his or her services to the organization." Among the examples cited is Georgia Tech's online information system, which saved $1.2 million in faculty time.

N. Ireland libraries lose electoral rolls. The chief electoral officer of Northern Ireland recently ruled that libraries there will no longer receive free electoral lists of registered voters for use of the public. The lists will instead be available free at post offices, subject to a review of the new set-up after six to nine months. Libraries must now purchase the lists at £200 each.

Britain's *Library Association Record* reports in its May issue that the chief librarians of Northern Ireland's five education and library boards objected to the change because libraries have more space than post offices for public examination of the lists and library opening hours are more flexible. Harry Carson, of the Southern Education and Library Board, also observed: "Libraries here are regarded as a neutral area which anybody and everybody can visit." Shifting the electoral lists to post offices could have wider implications in politically divided areas.

Protests from the chief librarians' group and from the Association of Northern Ireland Education and Library Boards received "unsatisfactory" responses from the chief electoral officer. A member of Parliament from Antrim has been asked to bring the situation to the attention of Parliament in Belfast.

Alabama library school offers Ph.D. Beginning with the 1988 fall semester, the University of Alabama Graduate School of Library Service will offer a doctorate in librarianship, Dean James D. Ramer announced in May. Specializations are planned in historical and conservation studies, information studies, library management, library media studies, and youth studies.

Ramer credited three events with strengthening the school's successful proposal: "The acquisition of the Case-Western Reserve library school library was a quantum leap in resources for research; the professorship endowed by EBSCO provides another senior faculty position; and the move of a JVC manufacturing facility to Tuscaloosa will strengthen a curricular focus on optical disc technology."

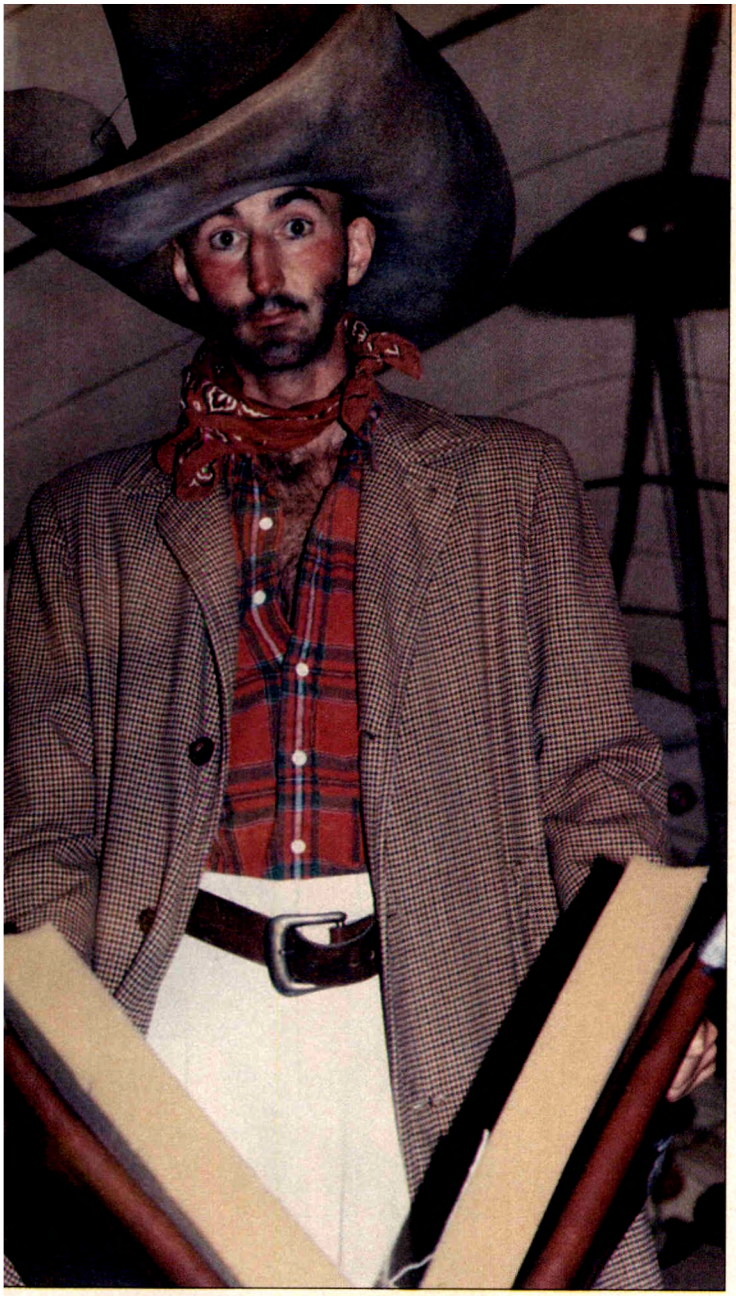
Alabama will become the third Southeastern library school to offer a doctorate in librarianship, joining Florida State and North Carolina.

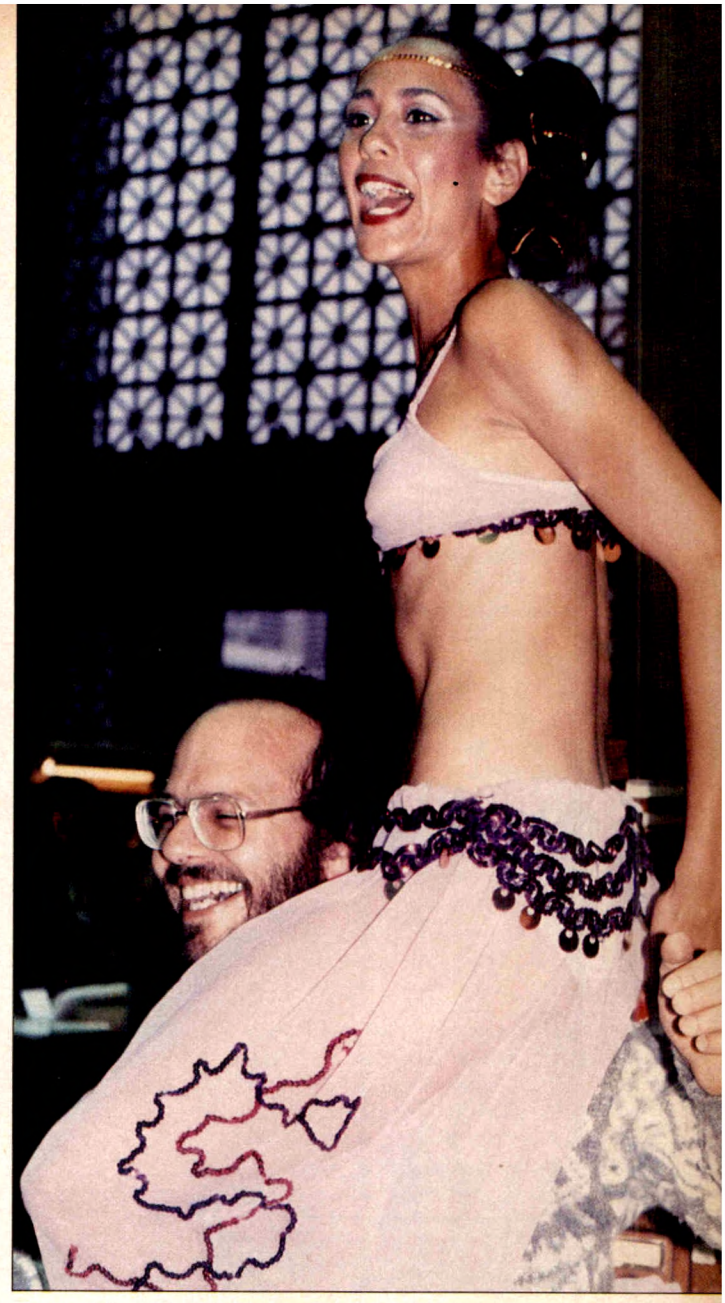
Maine CD-ROM catalog funded. Thanks to the largest appropriation made to date by the Maine state legislature for a statewide library program, catalog card information from hundreds of Maine libraries will be collected on one compact disc known as "MaineCat."

The legislature granted $300,000 to the project for its first year and $288,000 for the second, after cutting the state library's original request by $236,000. The request cut will slow down conversion of holdings to machine-readable form at three resource center libraries in the state.

The first issue of MaineCat is expected to contain from one-half million to 800,000 unique titles, and holdings information from 30 OCLC-member libraries and more than one hundred public and health science libraries throughout the state. Plans are for twice-yearly updates.

MaineCat will support retrospective conversion, integration of CD-ROM updating with a MARC-based cataloging service at the state library, chained searching of both CD-ROM and magnetic disk files, and card production, among other features. □





A Western "reader" on stilts and a contortionist on patron's shoulders raised spirits at the All Conference party—"Circus Circus Circus"—in the San Francisco Public Library, courtesy of the Local Arrangements Committee and Ingram Library Services.

NEW HEIGHTS

In the town where cable cars climb halfway to the stars, escalation was the order of the week for Annual Conference

THE LITTLE BIG CITY OF SAN Francisco swelled with 17,206 registrants at ALA's 106th Annual Conference June 27–July 6, topping New York's record of 16,530 last year. Success—if measured by paid attendance (12,115), standing-room-only sessions, and well-fed participants—reached new heights for conference planners, including local arrangements chair Anne Kincaid and her crew.

Throughout the conference, numbers escalated like riders on the Powell Street line: Some one thousand exhibit booths and tables greeted visitors to the commodious Moscone exhibition hall; the annual Fun Run/Walk jumped to more than 700 huffers; the President's Dance, once a modest event, drew about 1,800 to benefit ALA scholarships; even a black-tie yacht party—at $100 a head—pulled in 125 supporters of the CLASS-MARC XX Project. Conference visitors took home $69,000 worth of merchandise from the ALA store; and, in Association business, Executive Board approved a general fund budget ceiling that could perk the ears of E. F. Hutton: $13,641,144.

Escalation struck library suppliers, too, as "class-act" requirements soared sky high. If one reception offered lobster on the Bay, another presented name jazz at the top of Nob Hill. If one exhibitor rented

Diversity programs attract diverse populations

"DIVERSITY IS HERE!" PRESIDENT Regina Minudri announced as she surveyed the audience at her second Presidential Program. Never, she said, had she seen so many different populations represented at an ALA session.

Minudri thanked Binnie Tate Wilkin and Albert J. Milo for planning the two programs to carry out her conference theme, "Diversity: The Challenge to America's Libraries," and reaffirm ALA's commitment to outreach programs.

At the program examining library services to the disabled and illiterate, Alice Hagemeyer, Washington, D.C., Public Librarian for the Deaf Community, signed her speech. Since one out of every 10 people have a hearing problem, libraries should employ more deaf service librarians, she said.

Lou Ann Walker, author of *A Loss for Words,* said her deaf parents constantly urged her to read, although they themselves do not enjoy reading: they cannot hear the rhythm of the syntax.

At the second program, on services to New Americans and American People of Color, Irene K.C. Yeh of Stanford University urged every librarian to become aware of other cultures and understand the difficulties of the English language. "At issue," Yeh said, "is the quality of life in the United States for all of us."









Clockwise at rt., faces in conference audiences reflect ethnic diversity: Nyla Fujii, Hawaii State Library, Honolulu; Mary M. Rivera, Metro, Brooklyn, N.Y.; Elizabeth Tsai, Texas Woman's Univ., Denton; and Brenda Hunter, Atlanta-Fulton Public Library.

(continued from previous page.)

20 adjacent booths, the next set up a small Babylonian temple to show its wares. You wanna stand out next year in New Orleans? Reserve the Mississippi—now.

Yes, there were programs and professional activities as well, escalating to about 2,400 sessions. General meetings were well attended, as pre-set themes unfolded and Membership/Council worked through full agendas. Membership debated what some considered a difficult issue of intellectual freedom vs. human rights; Council, taking a chance on the sanctity of the MLS, voted for ALA membership in an agency that accredits non-MLS school media specialist programs.

Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin, high on a year of new services, grant projects, political alliances, and strategic planning, came down—31 flights—when a small fire in his hotel caused a wee-hours exit of some 200 guests. But he was quickly upbeat again, sharing podiums and new heights with President Regina Minudri and President-elect Margaret Chisholm.

Reporting on the ups—and a few downs*—of the conference are *AL* editors Susan Brandehoff, Lois Pearson, Gordon Flagg, and Art Plotnik. Photos, too, are by the editors.

Landmark planning document presented to Council

Annual Planning Document I: Overview of Recommended Objectives for Funding in FY88 is not perfect, Planning Committee Chair Thomas Alford said in presenting it to Council. But the neat 20-page document was considerably slimmed down from the 62-page draft distributed at Midwinter Meeting, it met Council's deadline, and its publication was a milestone in the first two years of the ALA Strategic Long Range Planning Process.

The summary page lists the six priority areas with the objectives selected for 1988: *Access to information*—build a coalition on government information; *Legislation and funding*—prepare a workshop on lobbying and disseminate statistics to support legislative efforts; *Intellectual freedom*—present a training workshop to develop leaders; *Public awareness*—coordinate ALA public relations; *Personnel resources*—develop a pay-equity casebook; *Library services and technology*—install an electronic prepress publishing program. The projects are expected to total $161,597. Carrying out the objectives providing organizational support will add $63,000.

The balance of the document gives background information on the ongoing services and special activities that many units provide in the priority areas. Rationale and strategies are supplied for all the 1988 objectives.

Alford encouraged all units to use the document and invited members to Planning

*A truly sad note was the death June 30 of Frances S. Hatfield while attending the conference. Born in Tenille, Ga., in 1922, she was a distinguished school media specialist who served as director of Learning Resources, Broward County Schools (Fla.), and president of the American Association of School Librarians in 1971–72.

Committee hearings at Annual Conference and Midwinter Meeting. The committee will meet with key program staff in Chicago Aug. 9–11 to begin planning for FY 1987.

Best news about the document came from Richard Olsen, chair of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support. "The plan is beginning to drive the budget," he told the Planning and Budget Assembly.

Roszak champions librarians in age of high-tech

Librarians recognize that thinking is an art, not a science, author-educator Theodore Roszak told ALA conferees at the Opening General Session. Librarians champion books and ideas and thought; they know that reference is only one kind of book.

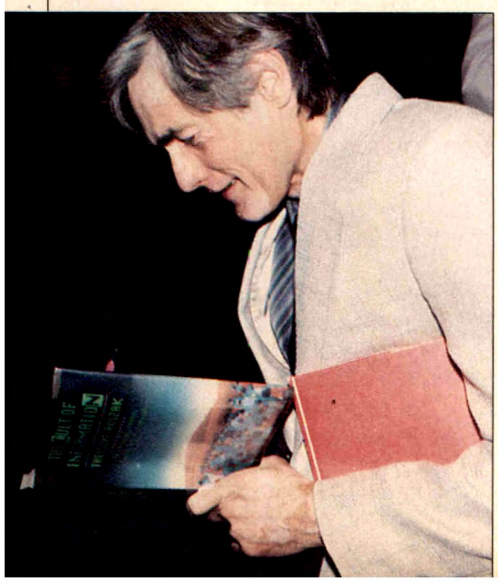
Roszak, a history professor at California State University/Hayward, published *The Cult of Information: The Folklore of Computers and the True Art of Thinking* in 1986. He defined the cult as an alliance of high tech, military, and computer scientists that may distort human culture.

Librarians are uniquely suited to be the public mediators through the high-tech information age, Roszak suggested. "Data merchants" don't admit that public libraries are still the best reference information source. The merchants are providing "information for the millions if the millions *buy*," he said. "It will be a long time before we have information services called Welfarex, Pauperserve, or Joblessnet."

The library is not only the true people's information source, it is staffed by information generalists, "book people" with a lively and abiding respect for the difference between trivia and truth, facts and knowledge. "We can not depend on computer enthusiasm to nourish the art of thinking." The more we do, the more the life of the mind will wither, Roszak warned.

"In a society that seems obsessed with the self-defeating prospect of mechanizing everything, librarians can offer what no machine can—a living mind, a human presence," he concluded.

Keynote speaker Theodore Roszak.



"Instant society" shapes media, says ex-justice

In one of her first public appearances since her election defeat last November, former California Chief Justice Rose Bird addressed the role of media in today's "instant society" at a program sponsored by the Intellectual Freedom Committee.



Former Justice Rose Bird after talk.

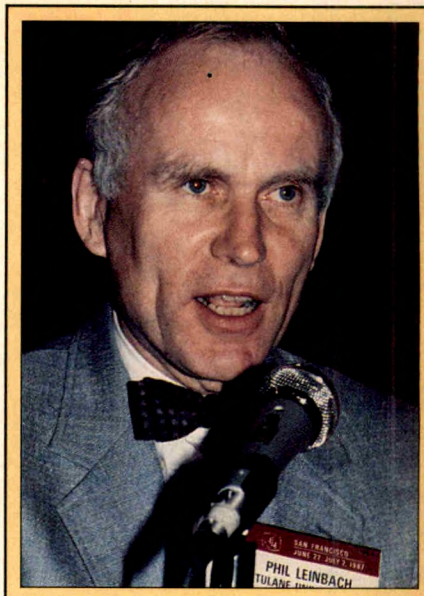
Bird opened by calling ALA "the first group I've been asked to speak to that has its own Bill of Rights." She then stressed the importance of a free press—free to be wise or foolish, constructive or destructive, fair or unfair. The press, she added, "must never have its freedom chilled by codification."

Characterizing modern America as "an amphetamine society, hurling from one idea to another," Bird said we demand "instant answers to the most complex of questions." Television news and the print media have followed this trend by covering issues superficially, she said, with subtlety becoming a casualty of the battle for ratings.

As society has changed the press has grown in importance, said Bird, who warned that this power carries the potential for abuse. Even so, she concluded with a return to her original call for press freedom, declaring that "If there ever were a time that called for the reaffirmation of the courage that ensured a free press, that time is now, in the year of the bicentennial of our Constitution."

Members reject free-access document as aiding apartheid

In an issue one member described as representing "good on both sides of an issue," the Membership body voted down a resolution opposing efforts by municipalities to restrict libraries from purchasing items from firms connected to South Africa.



Phil Leinbach defends his town.

Hot topic: New Orleans

WORRYING ABOUT THE HEAT IN New Orleans while cooling out in San Francisco may seem unusual, but a few ALA councilors got hot under the collar about the Executive Board's choice of conference site for July 1988. The dread of sweat-soaked sessions took the form of Council Document 50, a resolution to remove site-selection authority from the Executive Board and give it to Council. The debate, however, focused on the merits of New Orleans.

No one claimed that the Mississippi delta is exactly the Swiss Alps in July, but the arguments against the resolution mounted quickly: ALA's byzantine conference requirements limit eligible cities to 10, from which the Association's board members—being in the best position to weigh all factors—should be allowed to choose.

Those opposing New Orleans said the city's shabby treatment of public libraries gave further cause for staying away. But Councilor Phil Leinbach (Tulane Univ.), 1988 local arrangements chair, squelched that attack with news of improved library funding. "And there are so many advantages to New Orleans," he promised, "that you'll quickly forget the heat."

With a plea from another local not to discriminate against the good librarians who are part of the city year-round, New Orleans was redeemed and the resolution soundly drubbed.

The next morning, Al Stokes of the New Orleans mayor's office greeted the Membership meeting with loving wishes for a happy conference in his city. The humidity, he said, won't match the preconceptions, or "humidphobia" that had arisen in ALA. Four weeks after the July 9–14 ALA conference, the Republican Convention will take place in New Orleans. "You'll be testing it out for them," Stokes noted.



Trading memories of the Caldecott saga are, from left, Peggy Sullivan, Mildred Batchelder, Augusta Baker, and Lillian Gerhardt.

(Continued from previous page.)

One action prompting the resolution was in Houston, where an anti-apartheid ordinance prohibited public agencies from purchasing goods from companies with subsidiaries or affiliates in South Africa. The library was thus prevented from acquiring various materials (*AL,* June, p. 408–409).

The Membership document resolved that "access to information is pivotal to the individual's freedom of choice, and that access . . . must not be abridged because of the social or political ideologies of the creators of such materials or the geographic origin of their source." It also proposed that ALA work with vendors "to oppose and challenge" any such ordinances "which affect the choice of vendors with whom the library may do business."

Dorothy Broderick argued in favor of the resolution, which she said should not be construed as watering down ALA's pro-divestment stand; instead, she said, it opposed efforts "to restrict the right of U.S. citizens to a full range of views." "Good intentions," she added, "do not justify depriving people of their Constitutional rights to a full range of publications."

However, the resolution was attacked by a number of speakers. Among the most vocal opponents was Herbert Biblo, who accused the document of "going around the back door . . . to undermine the struggle for human rights in South Africa." Calling the resolution "another *Speaker* situation" (referring to a 1977 film produced by ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee that was accused of condoning racism), Biblo said, "We're defending intellectual freedom while people are dying and starving and being abused."

"This *is* a racist resolution," argued E.J. Josey near the end of the heated discussion. Calling it "more of a pro–South Africa resolution" than a free-access document, he added that it subverted ALA's opposition to apartheid. Shortly after Josey's remarks, a vote was taken and the resolution went down to defeat.

Notes from the Newbery/ 50th-Caldecott banquet

Leslie Trainer journeyed from Karachi, Pakistan, where she is working as a children's librarian, to San Francisco to attend the Newbery/Caldecott celebration and other Annual Conference programs. She offered these notes from the N/C banquet.

In a field of candle-lit tables, some 1,100 guests helped celebrate the top awards in children's literature: the Newbery and Caldecott medals, the latter enjoying its 50th anniversary this year. "Not only is this a gala," ALA President Regina Minudri told the gathering, "but there is always a warmth here, an energy."

When authors and illustrators in the audience were asked to stand, a huge noise of chair-scraping revealed the astounding number who would rise, including one woman at my table: "I got an award once," she said. "It changes your life."

Also at my table were school and public librarians, a trustee, college teachers, and a publisher. "This is my year," said one table mate. "I'm on the Caldecott Committee." Another, from Washington State, said that being here made her feel "close to the spirit of all that's come before—as if all the past winners were in the room."

After dinner the lights dimmed and two luminous blocks of ice carved into the





Anne Heanue, associate director of the ALA Washington Office, helped arrange the timely presentation by Scott Armstrong, head of the nonprofit National Security Archive (story next page), at a breakfast sponsored by the Congressional Information Service. Armstrong wears the "Documents to the People" button of the ALA Government Documents Round Table.

number 50 were rolled into the hall; silver bowls of lemon extract were ignited and flames sprang up, bringing oohs and ahhs.

Mildred Batchelder recalled, "I was there—I was working at ALA when they started the Caldecott."

Caldecott medalist Richard Egielski expressed delight at winning in the 50th year, and Newbery winner Sid Fleischman observed: "Yes...there will be a hundredth."

The Association for Library Service to Children hosts the N/C banquets.

"Don't shred on me," says D.C. documents crusader

"What we do is not so different from what you and other organizations do," National Security Archive (NSA) founder Scott Armstrong told hundreds of librarians at the annual Congressional Information Service breakfast. Armstrong and the NSA have been in the news recently (e.g., *Time,* June 1, p. 29) for their efforts in improving the public's access to the internal government documentation necessary for debate on national security issues. Their most notable product so far: a chronology of the Reagan administration's secret military assistance to Iran and the Contras.

Armstrong warns that "many original, permanent records are routinely destroyed by the current government—for example, virtually nothing is left covering U.S. military activity in El Salvador." He termed the system "out of control," explaining that the National

ALA Membership, Council, and Executive Board actions in San Francisco

Membership

At its meetings June 29 and July 1, ALA Membership resolved:

- **to condemn restriction and misuse of information** essential to participation in a democracy; done in response to cases of withholding of information documented by the ALA's Washington, D.C., Office in its publication *Less Access to More Information By and About the United States Government* (MD 3).*
- **to direct ALA to prepare a profile of its staff,** by position level, documenting the ratio of minority employees. The profile would allow Membership to evaluate the Association's affirmative-action program (MR 6).
- **to direct that the ALA Conference Program contain information on the wheelchair accessibility** of hotels, meeting rooms, restrooms, and other facilities (MR 7).
- **to ask the Executive Board to purchase a Telecommunications Device for the Deaf/Teletypewriter** for ALA Headquarters (MD 9).
- **to honor Jean Coleman for her service as director of the Office for Library Outreach Services, and to publicly recognize Martin Luther King, Jr.'s Birthday** during Midwinter Meeting (MD 10).
- **to pay silent tribute** to recently deceased ALA members (see p.622) and to adopt resolutions honoring Barbara Rollock, Richard W. Dorn, the 10th anniversary of ACRL's Bibliographic Instruction Section and Library Instruction Round Table, Stefan B. Moses, and Margreet Wijnstroom (TD 3 through 7), and memorializing Augustus Frederick Kuhlman and Doralyn Joanne Hickey (M 7 and 8).

Membership action resolutions are advisory to Council.

Council

The ALA Council met three times during Annual Conference and voted:

- **to allow ALA to join the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education** (NCATE) at the request of the American Association of School Librarians (CD 51). Council further directed the President to appoint a special task force of representatives of AASL, the Standing Committee on Library Education (SCOLE), the Committee on Accreditation (COA), the Office for Library Personnel Resources (OLPR), and other interested parties to study the manner of ALA representation in NCATE and report to SCOLE and Council at the 1988 Midwinter Meeting (CD 60, Part II).
- **to approve Committee on Legislation resolutions** recommending that ALA: urge Congress to allocate adequate FY 1988 funding for pilot projects for dissemination of government information in electronic format through the Depository Library System (CD 62); support a commemorative postage stamp honoring the bicentennial of the U.S. Census in 1990 (CD 64); and encourage the Department of Defense, General Services Administration, and National Aeronautics and Space Administration to rescind a recent revision to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (CD 63). The revision, passed by executive order without judicial review, allows government executive agencies to bypass the printing procedures required by the U.S. Code, thereby eliminating Joint Committee on Printing authority over executive agency printing and Congressional control over printing appropriations.
- **to adopt International Relations Committee (IRC) resolutions** that ALA: request the Department of State and the Congress to take appropriate action to return to active participation in UNESCO (CD 55): pledge support to the restoration of the Alexandrian Library in Egypt (CD 56); urge that the case of detained Ukrainian school librarian Hanna Mykhayleno be brought before the United Nations Human Rights Commission (CD 57); and revise the ALA "Policy on Abridgment of the Rights of Freedom of Expression of Foreign Nationals" to state that the IRC, with the support of the Executive Director's office, will address foreign freedom of expression grievances through resolutions to Council. The policy previously required that the IRC and the Intellectual Freedom Committee jointly endorse all such resolutions (CD 54).
- **to formulate an ALA policy on both the Library and the Librarian of Congress.** Council directed the Legislation Committee to draw up the policy statement for presentation to the President of the U.S. and Congress when the position of Librarian of Congress is open (CD 52).
- **to help focus national attention on the impact of the lower value of the dollar** on library collections, the international flow of information, and the nation's ability to educate its youth, conduct research, and inform the citizenry (CD 59). The resolution was sponsored by the Resources and Technical Services Division.

Other Council business

In other actions related to ALA organization and policy, Council:

- **authorized an open meeting for candidates for ALA treasurer** to present their views and answer questions at the Midwinter Meeting immediately preceding an election for treasurer (CD 47).
- **created a procedure for filling an unexpected vacancy** in the office of ALA president-elect. Council directed its Constitution and Bylaws Committee to use two options in forming the policy, depending upon when the vacancy occurs: reconvene the Nominating Committee to select one or more candidates for the office and conduct a mail vote of Membership; and allow the office to remain vacant until the next election, when both a president and a president-elect would be elected (CD 23 revised). The Committee will report back to Council.
- **exempted memorial resolutions, tributes, and testimonials** from the requirement that all resolutions to Council be submitted by a voting member of Council (CD 46).
- **accepted the Committee on Legislation's revision of ALA's Federal Legislative Policy** (CD 34) and 20 technical amendments (CD 34.1).

The most substantive amendment is the rewriting of paragraph 4, p. 12 to read: "The Association supports adequate funding and administrative recognition to ensure comprehensive, accurate, and timely collection and dissemination of statistical data relevant to libraries by the Center for Education Statistics. This data collecting and dissemination is

*Membership, Council, and Executive Board Documents may be requested by number from Miriam Hornback, Council Secretariat, at ALA Headquarters. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Archives and General Services Administration no longer have a grasp on the broad dimensions of document production and destruction. "The Department of Defense alone has ten thousand special access classifications above top-secret," he said.

"The present system has targeted Congress as public enemy #1, and right behind Congress comes the library and scholarly community that also serves the public," Armstrong charged. "Congressional oversight [in relation to retention of government documents] is now a double entendre."

Armstrong said librarians are "an extraordinarily effective lobbying organization" and urged them to help strengthen the hand of the National Archives and other agencies for oversight of documents by insisting that laws protecting documents be preserved. "Our motto for at least the next year should be 'Don't shred on me,' " he concluded.



DOUBLE WINNER. Among many who received awards during the conference was Kathleen Heim, dean of Louisiana State University's library/information program, presented with the 1987 ALA Equality Award for her work in promoting equality between men and women in the profession. Heim also chairs the Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee, which recently won a World Book—ALA Goal Award for its "Each One Reach One" recruitment campaign. The committee will sponsor a recruitment preconference next year in New Orleans. A listing of awards will appear next month.

(Conference report continues on p. 554.)

(ALA Council actions continued.)

necessary to provide the information on which state and local officials base their decisions. It must be expanded and strengthened to enable libraries to make the maximum possible contribution to the information infrastructure of the nation."

- **elected to the Planning and Budget Assembly** for two-year terms: Councilors-at-Large Marilyn Gell Mason and Bernard Margolis; and Chapter Councilors Joan Atkinson, Ellen Newberg, and Nann Hilyard.
- **elected to the Council Committee on Committees:** Barbara J. Ford, Helen Lloyd Snoke, Ann Heidbreder Eastman, and Patricia Senn Breivik.
- **approved Committee on Organization proposals** to: amend the Awards Committee statement of responsibility, allowing the committee more time to consider proposals for new or existing awards (at least six months prior to the anticipated date of the award advertisement); to apply the Committee on Pay Equity charge to all library workers, rather than to librarians only; to substitute for the third part of the resolution, the following: Council determined that committees and subcommittees are not units; and to amend Article VIII, Section 2 (e) of the ALA Constitution and Bylaws to read: "No member, either Councilor or non-Councilor, shall serve on more than one of the committees or subcommittees of the Council simultaneously except as that member represents the parent committee as a member of the subcommittee." (CD 53).
- **endorsed all resolutions forwarded by Membership** (see Membership report), but amended resolution #3 by substituting, "Resolved that ALA urge the President and Congress and their representatives to have readily available complete information essential to citizenship in a democracy, and that ALA transmit this resolution to the President along with a copy of *Less Access to Less Information . . .*, compiled by the ALA Washington Office."
- **accepted several changes in the *ALA Policy Manual.*** The Policy Monitoring Committee recommended that the title of Policy 50.9 be changed to "Nominations to the Posts of Librarian of Congress and of Archivist of the U.S." The last three lines of Policy 50.9 now read: ". . . for the positions of Librarian of Congress and of Archivist of the U.S. whenever new appointments to those posts are under consideration."

The committee also recommended that Policy section 7.4 be titled "Regulations and Guidelines: Conferences and Meetings." Section 7.4.9 is now 7.4.10, and a new section 7.4.9 deals with ALA maintaining a 10-year advance planning calendar of major religious observances of major groups and circulating it to units and other agencies so that meeting schedules and travel times will not conflict with such observances (CD 45).

Reports to Council

Among reports made to Council at Annual Conference were:

- **Special Committee on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information, Interim Report.** The committee presented to Council a thick document filled with the complete text of responses from the ALA community to the controversial report of the Commission on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information, informally called "the Lacy Report" after Commission Chair Dan Lacy.

In its summary of ALA unit responses to the Lacy Report, the special committee noted three Lacy Report recommendations "that appear to conflict with elements of current ALA policy." They concern telecommunications (the Lacy Report recommends deregulation of broadcasting and telecommunications); copyright (Lacy Report comments conflict with ALA policy in the area of copyright and its relation to the cost of access to electronically stored information); and availability of government information (the Lacy Report says government should not use tax-subsidized services to compete with private sector publishing).

The special committee will present a final report before the 1988 Annual Conference that addresses the definition of access to information and recommends appropriate action to the Executive Board and Council (CD 37).

- **Committee on Professional Ethics.** The committee "reluctantly" deferred action on enforcing the ALA Code of Ethics because "no sanction mechanism exists nationally or at state levels and not enough direction or interpretation has emerged from the profession to permit the development of effective guidelines."

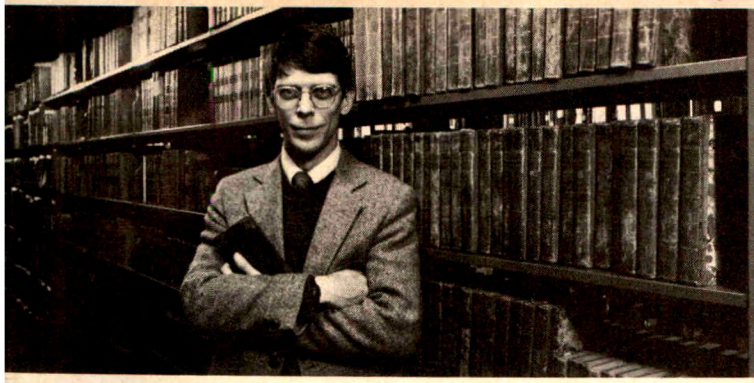
The committee is formulating a series of interpretive statements for the current Code of Ethics and plans to present it to Council at the 1988 Midwinter Meeting. It is also developing an educational program to increase awareness and understanding of the Code (CD 35).

- **Intellectual Freedom Committee.** Chair Judith Drescher reported that the committee is investigating a comment made in June by FBI agents about a "library awareness program" while the agents were seeking information about foreign students' use of the science and math libraries at Columbia University.

Laws and ordinances restricting libraries from doing business with vendors who have representatives in or affiliation with South Africa or Namibia "are clearly intellectual freedom and access concerns," Drescher said. Such laws prevent libraries from providing a diversity of materials and may also make it impossible for libraries to obtain information produced by anti-apartheid groups within those countries. The committee is gathering information about the impact of such laws

(Continues on p. 554.)

THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"The Sabin Collection on microfiche offers libraries a greater number of titles covering the Western Hemisphere than they could ever hope to have physically. And, it's permanent and maintenance-free."

—Everett C. Wilkie, Jr.
Head Librarian, and Crofut Curator of Rare Books and Manuscripts
The Connecticut Historical Society

The Sabin Collection: A history of the Western Hemisphere, on microfiche.

Unparalleled in breadth and depth, The Sabin Collection from Research Publications is based on Joseph Sabin's Bibliotheca Americana: A Dictionary of Books Relating to America from its Discovery to the Present Time.

Materials published in Europe, South and Central America, the United States and Canada include topics and events such as Columbus' discovery of America, Spanish explorations and conquests, the Revolutionary War, the pioneering of Canada, the Western movement, Native American Indians, slavery and abolition, the exploration of Arctica and Antarctica, and much, much more. The collection contains a wealth of primary source materials on literature, economics, politics, agriculture and other subjects.

The Sabin Collection is an ongoing project of Research Publications, with approximately 15% of the bibliographic titles filmed. The collection is supplemented annually with 600 volumes of additional material. For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Americana Collections in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services

rp infofile #10

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

☐ Please send me more information on The Sabin Collection.
☐ Please have a sales representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

Annual Conference report

School librarians prevail; ALA votes to join NCATE

ALA Executive Board members began debating the NCATE issue at their April meeting, when the American Association of School Librarians asked ALA to join the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) as a specialty organization and delegate responsibility for participation to AASL. The issue aroused concerns for the MLS and Association policy.

AASL President Marilyn Miller explained that in order to provide quality control over the education of school librarians, AASL needs to participate in the NCATE accreditation of programs for training school library media specialists in colleges of education that are not eligible for ALA accreditation. The Council on Postsecondary Education (COPA) authorized NCATE exclusively to accredit teacher education programs as it has sanctioned ALA to accredit library education. Furthermore, many library schools lack school media courses, and school librarians must study elsewhere to be certified.

ALA's own Committee on Accreditation approved AASL's request, but at the spring Executive Board meeting, members voted 5-4 to postpone it until other ALA units had a chance to react.

When the board met again in San Francisco, Miller reported that AASL had sent its request with other information to state affiliates, ALA divisions, and the Standing Committee on Library Education (SCOLE), and talked to many groups. The Association of College and Research Libraries endorsed the NCATE request as did other divisions, but SCOLE questioned ALA policy, wanted more input, and favored tabling the issue until Midwinter Meeting.

In the Executive Board, Margaret Chisholm strongly endorsed the AASL request. "Joining NCATE will not diminish the MLS but will give us input into the quality of other educational programs," she maintained. F. William Summers declared that delegating the NCATE responsibility to AASL is "reasonable and sound."

Beverly Lynch, Carla Stoffle, and Arthur Curley argued for postponement on the grounds that ALA has given SCOLE the responsibility for library education. "We can't say that the Librarian of Congress should have the MLS but that we don't care about

(Council reports continued.)

and ordinances on the free flow of information and ideas and will report its findings at the 1988 Midwinter Meeting.

• **Committee on Minority Concerns Interim Report.** Chair Ann K. Randall reported on the status of items on the priority list approved by Council at the 1987 Midwinter Meeting concerning minority education, funding, recruitment, personnel, and equal access. A number of programs and actions have resulted at many levels of the Association and beyond (CD 58). The committee urged ALA to "move expeditiously" in selecting a director for the Office for Library Outreach Services (OLOS). "Many projects and priorities of the Association have been deferred" pending the outcome of the recruitment process, the committee's report stated.

• **Freedom to Read Foundation.** J. Dennis Day, president, cited recent court decisions as part of "an assault on an increasing number of fronts" against First Amendment freedoms to read, to view, and to hear. In one case, a Tennessee judge allowed parents to remove their children from classes in which reading materials did not conform to parents' religious beliefs; another instance was the controversial decision by an Alabama judge, reported widely in the media, that "secular humanism" can be viewed as a religion. Both decisions are being appealed and the FTRF has filed an *amicus curiae* brief in the Alabama case because of its importance in determining how much diversity of information will be available in public schools.

"It is apparent we cannot count on the Executive Branch or the U.S. Supreme Court for sure defense of [First Amendment] freedoms," Day said. He urged librarians to join the FTRF "so that we have the resources necessary to carry on this fight" (CD 44). Several state library associations and individual members contributed to the Foundation during the conference.

Council also received reports from several ALA divisions (CD 28.1 and following).

Executive Board

At the four ALA Executive Board meetings, June 27–July 2 members* voted:

• **to approve the FY 1988 General Fund budget ceiling of $13,641,144,** the division budget ceiling of $5,623,509, and capital expenditures of $313,646, as recommended by the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES). The board also approved a $5 increase in registration fees beginning at Midwinter Meeting 1988 and an $8 increase at Annual Conference 1988 (EBD 6).

• **to confirm conference call approval May 12 authorizing legal counsel** to file an *amicus curiae* on ALA's behalf in the "secular humanism" textbook case of Douglas T. Smith, et al., versus the Mobile County school board and Alabama Gov. Guy Hunt (*AL*, June, p. 499 and 501 and EBD 71.1.1).

• **to authorize President Minudri to appoint a special committee** to review the Program of Action for Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry carried out by the staff committee SCMAI, with a maximum budget of $5,000 from the reserve fund. Minudri and Chisholm later announced the appointments of Robert Stueart, chair, and Betty-Carol Sellen, Estelle Black, Ann K. Randall, Donna Dziedzic, and Jeanne Isacco to the review committee. SCMAI has received few requests for action in the 1980s, and the review committee was asked to consider changes in SCMAI procedures and clarification of its charge, reporting to Council by Annual Conference 1988 (EBD 92).

• **to authorize Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin to request $84,156** from the Reader's Digest Foundation to expand the ALA/NCLIS national library card campaign (EBD 91).

• **to authorize a memorandum of agreement for secretariat support** of the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA) proposed by Galvin and Deputy Executive Director Roger H. Parent. The Young Adult Services Division agreed to provide the support in FY 1988 with provision for a review at Midwinter Meeting 1988 (EBD 79, 84, and 93).

• **to approve the Association of College and Research Libraries request** to hold its sixth national conference in Phoenix, Ariz., April 1–4, 1992 (EBD 4).

• **to reauthorize the American Association of School Librarians** (AASL) to submit to the H.W. Wilson Foundation a revised proposal for a $33,300 project to develop printed materials supporting the 1988 AASL/Association for Education Communications and Technology standards for school library media programs (EBD 60).

• **to authorize Chisholm to appoint a special Committee on Information Literacy** to examine options and develop a plan promoting information literacy among students at all levels through liaisons with appropriate ALA units and other organizations. The committee, to include a maximum of 12 people, was authorized to spend up to $3,000 from the general funds in 1987-88 (EBD 29).

• **to appoint outgoing COPES Chair Richard Olsen** as an ALA Endowment trustee.

• **to appoint E.J. Josey as official liaison** to the follow-up of the ALA/U.S. Department of Education Accreditation Project (EBD 4).

• **to appoint Eliza T. Dresang** to the U.S. Board on Books for Young People (EBD 3).

The board also asked Galvin to propose creative, organized, and fair ways to promote members' interest in the election campaigns of ALA officers and suggest some options for board consideration at the fall meeting Oct. 28-29.

* June 27, 29, and June 30: President Regina U. Minudri, Vice President Margaret E. Chisholm, Treasurer Patricia G. Schuman, Past President Beverly P. Lynch, Patricia Wilson Berger, Margaret L. Crist, Arthur Curley, J. Dennis Day, Elizabeth D. Futas, Duane F. Johnson, Carla J. Stoffle, and Lucille C. Thomas. On July 2, under President Chisholm, newly-elected Vice President F. William Summers and Robert D. Stueart joined the board. Curley had completed his term.

THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.

"Television has proven to be the primary source of news for most people. For the first time, this wealth of information can be easily and systematically accessed with our printed indexes and transcripts on microfiche."

—Duane Bogenschneider
Vice President, Editorial and Development, Research Publications.



Invite the entire ABC News Team into your library.

As dramatic as television news coverage itself, every spoken line of current and past ABC News from selected programs is converted to microfiche and ready for your library patrons. An ideal reference for students and the general public who seek out today's important news events. From Ted Koppel's Nightline® to 20/20 . . . from Peter Jennings' World News Tonight® to ABC Specials—eleven programs in all, with transcripts from 1969 to present. A current-year subscription to the printed, comprehensive quarterly ABC News Index, cumulated annually, enables users to pinpoint the precise information they need. A cumulated backfile index also is available.

This may well become one of the most popular methods of researching current affairs ever offered in the history of library science.

For further information, utilize the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) to place your order now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on the RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Other Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services
- ☐ Reference Books

rp infofile #12
research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

ABC News Transcripts and Index

- ☐ Please send me your brochure.
- ☐ Have a representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

school librarians," Lynch added.

In Council, Stoffle voiced grave concerns about the impact on the MLS, and SCOLE Chair Jana Varlejs said her committee had unanswered questions. But Rebecca Bingham declared that joining NCATE "gives us the opportunity to control quality plus a germane entry into the conversations of those who control the day-to-day existence of school media.... While the wheels of education move slowly, ALA sometimes moves more slowly. Unless we move expeditiously now, we will have lost the opportunity for a generation."

Council voted to join NCATE and defeated a motion to refer to the Committee on Organization the matter of representation. It also asked President Chisholm to name a special task force charged with studying relationships between COPA, NCATE, and COA to determine what makes a program ineligible for COA accreditation and report to SCOLE and Council at Midwinter Meeting.

Broderick blasts librarians as foremost censors

The National Librarians Association invited Dorothy M. Broderick to speak on the subject of "'Real' Professionals: Born or Made?" at its ALA program; however, the editor of *Voice of Youth Advocates* used the opportunity to voice her outspoken views on a number of other topics, including her *bête noire*, censorship.

Opening her remarks with the answer to the title question, Broderick said that in the age-old "nature vs. nurture" argument, she comes down on the side of nurture. "Real" librarians are made, she said, "but not by the acquisition of an MLS." Stating later that library schools cannot produce "real" professionals, she added that only the student can make himself or herself into a professional.

Turning to the area of censorship, Broderick claimed that librarians themselves are doing the bulk of the censoring these days "in the guise of not causing trouble or stirring up things." "Librarians are beginning, of their own volition, to restrict the range of viewpoints in their collections," she said, and they are less willing to defend titles against challenges. "If we are not in the business of providing free access to as many points of view as we can," she asked, "how do we differ from a Walden bookshop?"

Saying that "the real professional is a politician," Broderick stressed the need for librarians to build a power base to call on for support when facing censorship challenges or other problems. "It's too late to build that power structure when the crisis is upon you," she warned.

Broderick criticized what she saw as a lack of concern among academic librarians over censorship issues. She finds it "dismaying" that the Association for College and Research Libraries has no intellectual freedom committee. "When your richest and most powerful division isn't interested," said Broderick, "you're in trouble." Broderick's warning to academic librarians: "Nobody is as much in danger as he or she who thinks they are safe."

Spread of information can stem spread of AIDS

In a program sponsored by the Intellectual Freedom Round Table, the AIDS crisis was used as a case study to demonstrate how the public gets—and is prevented from getting—health information.

Keynote speaker Lowell Levin, professor of public health at Yale University, told the audience that health care is entering a "post-professional" era in which individuals become "self-providers." Among the factors bringing about this change are a shift in the pattern of most diseases from infectious to chronic; an erosion in the "medical mystique"; and the wider availability of home health care technology and health care information.

Levin called for the library to become "the nexus for health care information, positioning itself as the coordinator of information

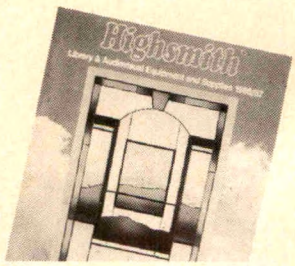
When you buy library supplies from Highsmith, you buy more than just merchandise ...

We guarantee more than product satisfaction. We guarantee service—before, during and after the sale.

You get our commitment to service. If you have a problem with your order, let us know. We work with our customers.

We make it right!

Turn to Highsmith with confidence.



Become a satisfied Highsmith customer.

For a free copy of our Library Catalog write or call us toll free, 1-800-558-2110.

Highsmith™

Toll Free 1-800-558-2110

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
Dept. AM
W5527 Hwy 106, P.O. Box 800
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"For the first time, we are capturing the quality programming of WNET/New York in Microform, so students and others can easily access the information."

—Vicki Dawson
Manager, Thirteen Research Library

Award-winning WNET/NY Public T.V. enters your library for the first time.

Informative, entertaining, invaluable referencing for students, journalists, and the general public. Research Publications has sought out the finest Public T.V. programming, and brought it to microfiche for quarterly delivery to your library. Plus a quarterly print index, cumulated annually, that enables users to quickly pinpoint subjects, names of personalities and program titles. In addition to current annual subscriptions, backfiles are available, complete with a cumulated index.

From Bill Moyers' Journal and Adam Smith's Money World to the celebrated MacNeil/Lehrer News Hour—your library patrons can have access to unabridged information never before available through libraries. We consider it a breakthrough in library science.

For further information, utilize the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) to place your order now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on the RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Other Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services
- ☐ Reference Books

rp infofile #13

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

Public Television Transcripts and Index

- ☐ Please send me your brochure.
- ☐ Have a representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

about AIDS." He said that libraries are in an "absolutely superb" position to fill this role, since they are perceived as free, convenient, trusted, nonjudgmental, and politically neutral.

Ingrid Lesley discussed the Chicago Public Library's AIDS Information Project, which uses the system's 88 branches to educate the public about the disease (*AL*, March 1986, p. 178). Obstacles faced by the program included a lack of publicity in the city's newspapers and criticism from librarians for bypassing the neighborhood libraries. The resistance from librarians particularly angered Lesley because "it seemed to violate everything I knew about the reference librarian's obligation to the user."

Sam Puckett of the San Francisco AIDS Foundation expressed hope that libraries become even more aggressive in providing information on the disease. Now that we know how AIDS is transmitted it is completely preventable, said Puckett, "but prevention takes informed individual action."

"Government agencies by and large have done nothing" to educate the public, claimed Puckett, despite polls showing support for such efforts. Public health officials would do well, he added, to follow the "courage and professional integrity of our nation's libraries."

Puckett also warned about efforts to block AIDS information by those who find it morally offensive. "Censorship is always harmful to someone," he concluded. "In the case of AIDS, censorship is more than harmful—Censorship kills."

Hypertext on the horizon, says LITA president

You're at the beach browsing through something by Dostoevski on your reading machine when you remember there's a Cubs game going on. You watch an inning or so—on the same machine—then get back to Dostoevski. As you peruse the text, you call up a citation and a critical essay on the novel and check the translation of a Russian word—all on the same screen. You're using a hyperpublication.

How soon will this technology be available? LITA President Ray DeBuse said that scientists will begin to break through the limits of the printed page within the decade.

At the LITA President's Program, he described six technical developments that will make hyperpublications possible: powerful portable computers with high-resolution displays; user interaction with content at many levels; optical storage; hypertext, or nonlinear access to intellectual concepts that will overcome some of the disadvantages of Boolean and keyword searching; artificial intelligence; and authoring systems. "These six will form the basis for a monumental shift in how knowledge is communicated," DeBuse said.

Library applications could include links from a bibliographic record to the work itself. Librarians may be "hypertext engineers," converting knowledge to hypertext, creating linkages, and reviewing new hyperpublications.

Responding to DeBuse's comments, independent automation consultant Susan Baerg Epstein said "maybe." Robert Walton, automation consultant for the Texas State Library, said the technology and time lines are realistic, "but the issue will be acceptance by the marketplace." Mouses for use with computers were available for 18 years before the market found a use for them that people were interested in, he said. "We tend to forget that we have to incorporate technology into personal habits that probably won't change."

Electronic age raises new ethical questions

At a follow-up to last year's Professional Ethics Committee program, "Are You Being Screwed Ethically?," a trio of speakers addressed additional ethical questions posed by the electronic age.

UTLAS Executive Vice President Harriet Velazquez viewed the ethical issues faced by

(Continued on p. 608.)

A library automation product so good even IBM approves

A software system has to prove itself many times over to achieve recognition as an "IBM Value Added Product".* And, at Library Automation Products, Inc., we have developed such a system.

"... definitely the latest technology in user-friendly software."
— RICHARD WIDDECOMBE
Stevens Institute of Technology

After several years in the making, we have mastered the most complete library automation software package ever for microcomputers and local area networks. The ASSISTANT is a system of integrated functional modules including CATALOGING, CIRCULATION, SERIALS CONTROL, ACQUISITIONS AND ACCOUNTING.

Take one module, or take all five... self-installing, easy to use right from the start and so well designed you will wonder how you ever got along without it.

"Concerned and reliable customer support has turned a good buying decision into an excellent one."
— SUSAN STEWART
Irving Trust Company

We stand behind every system, providing you with all the support necessary to meet your present and future automation plans.

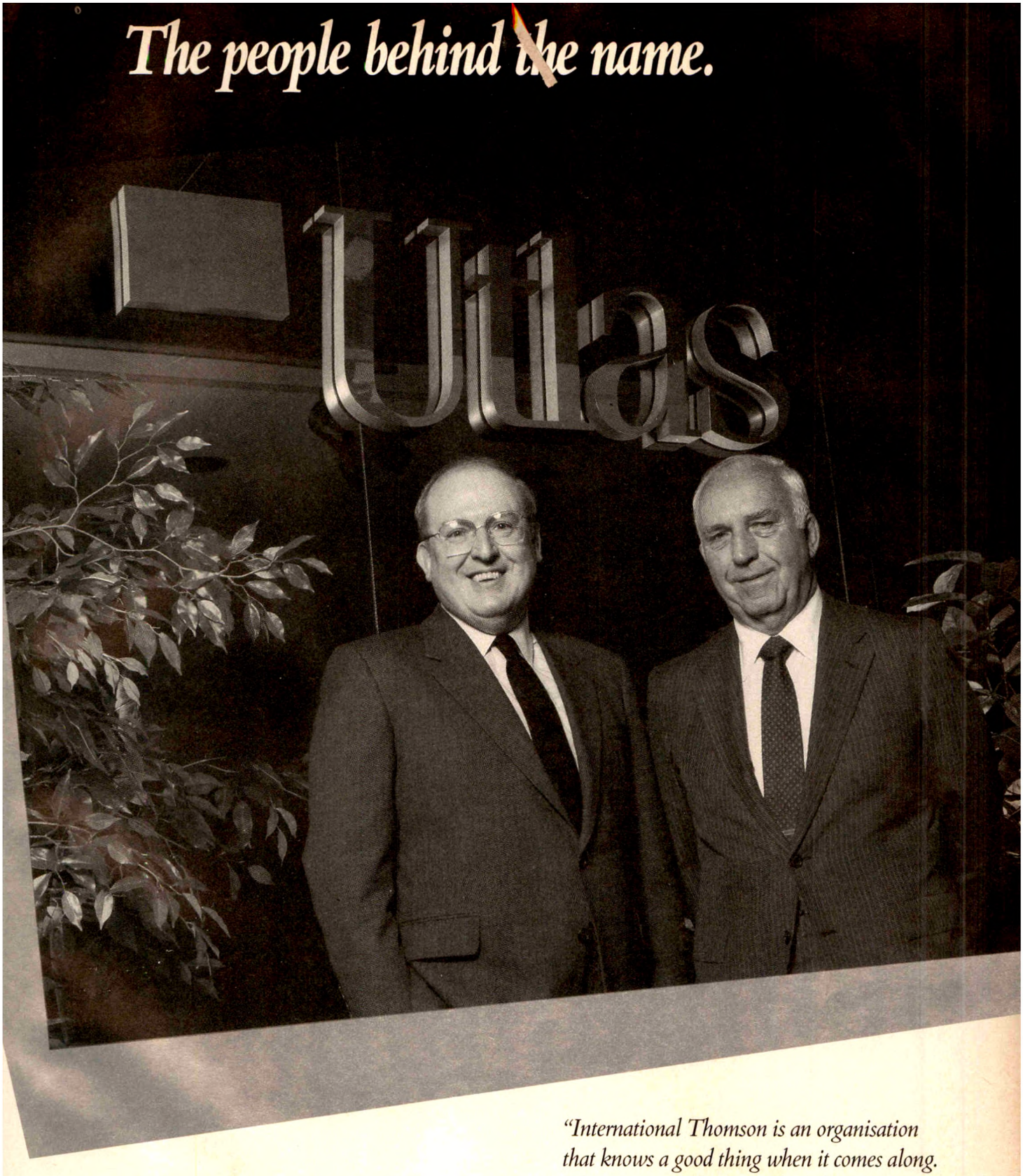
We want you to see for yourself just how much the ASSISTANT can do for your library. We know that we'll gain your approval too.

The Assistant

Call or write for more information:
Library Automation Products, Inc.
875 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10001
(212) 967-7440

* The ASSISTANT has been approved as an IBM Value Added Product in conjunction with American Mini Computers, Inc., N.Y., N.Y., an authorized reseller of the ASSISTANT.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

The people behind the name.



"International Thomson is an organisation that knows a good thing when it comes along. We are a world leader in the information business because we build on our strengths and back success. When it comes to library automation — we say Utlas."

Robert Jachino
President, CEO
International Thomson Organisation Inc.

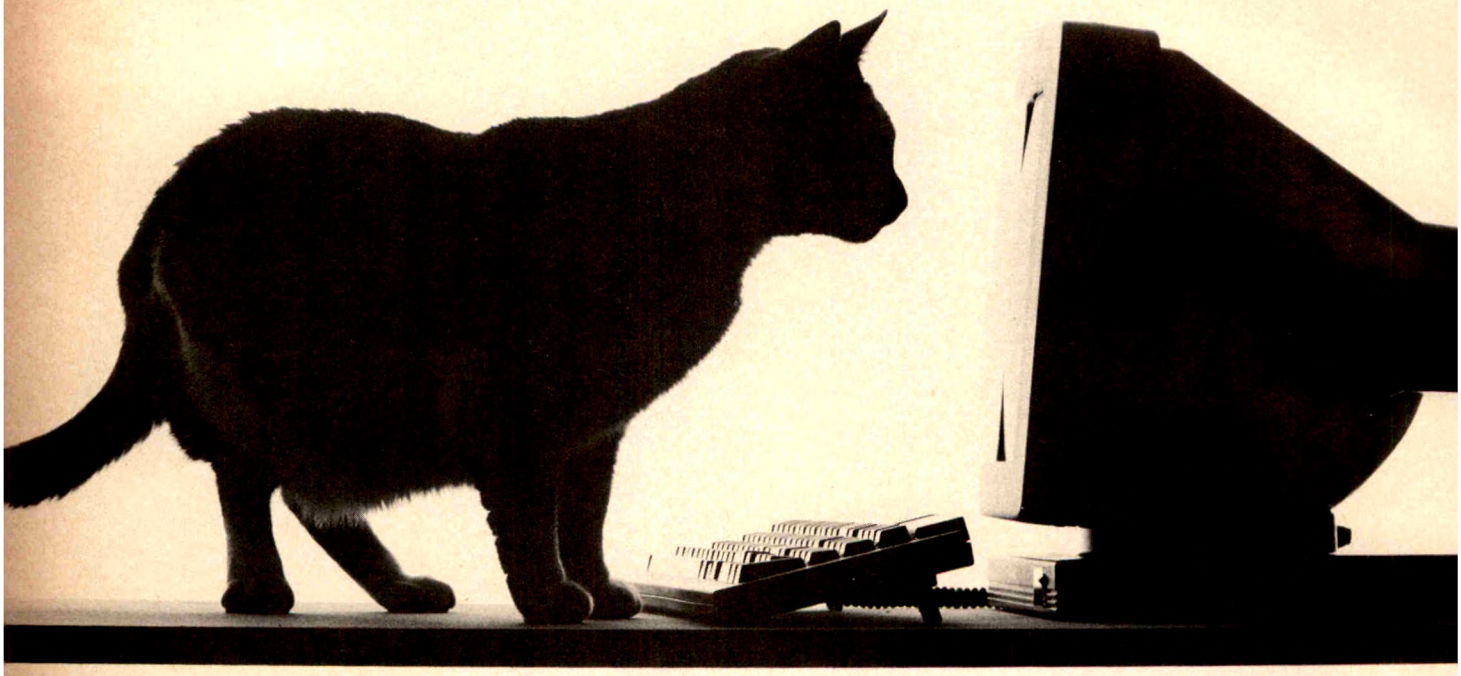
Donald Schaefer
Chairman, CEO
International Thomson Publishing

P4568

Utlas

Utlas International
a division of International Thomson Organisation Inc.

Top Cat in Public Access.



The finest Public Access System—
The DYNIX System—just got better.

You'll find that the DYNIX Public Access System combines unparalleled ease-of-use with the broadest range of capabilities. From unlimited search methods to clear and simple displays, this is *easy access*...no matter how you look at it.

And there's more to DYNIX than Public Access. It is a complete family of integrated software of impressive speed and flexibility. In addition, behind every system is the unique DYNIX commitment to training and support.

So, how could we have made it better? Take a closer look at DYNIX. Call us today...and satisfy your curiosity.

Dynix
Automated Library Systems

DYNIX, Incorporated
1455 West 820 North
Provo, UT 84601
801-375-2770

reader forum

LETTERS AND BRIEF COMMENT FROM OUR READERS

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or may be edited to fit space.

Electronic journals won't bring relief

JOHN LUBANS' ARTICLE ON ELECtronic journals (March, p. 180–182) is thoughtful and provocative and his message right on target. I don't, however, feel confident that his recommendations will prove particularly effective in helping us cope with the current rapid escalation of subscription rates. Universities are not likely to change soon their policies on the importance of research and publishing in relation to teaching and service. Change is possible over time, but years will be required before current publishing trends are significantly altered.

I see no relief for library budgets; in fact, as electronic journals become more common, I suspect we will find our budgets even more strained by the higher cost of electronic publications. Some academic administrators and faculty are going to be in for a rude shock when they begin to review invoices and license agreements for electronic databases and journals.

How will publishers respond to the growing chorus of protests by librarians toward serial subscription prices? It is too soon to tell, but publishers, being an independent breed, will likely adopt a variety of policies. Announcements such as the one which appears in the March 25th issue of the *Chronicle of Higher Education* give little cause for optimism. In announcing a new Haworth Press publication entitled *The Journal of College Student Psychotherapy,* we find Haworth has adopted a three-tier pricing structure. Haworth proposes one price for individuals, another for institutions, and a third, even stiffer tariff for libraries.

Lubans did not suggest one alternative that I believe could gain greater favor over the next few years: for university presses, university libraries, and bibliographic utilities such as RLG and OCLC to become more active as publishers. The technology and software to produce, store, and disseminate electronic and/or paper versions of publications will soon be available. The purpose of scholarly publications is to promote communication among scholars and to provide an artifact of scholarly activity. There is absolutely no reason why scholars and librarians should not ally themselves and seek to recapture control over scholarly publishing from the commercial sector. Or, a second alternative would simply be for scholars to launch alternative outlets for publishing and communicating their work. If commercial publishers do not begin to exercise price restraint, they might find themselves becoming an unnecessary link in the chain of scholarly communication.

RICHARD M. DOUGHERTY, ALA member,
University of Michigan library,
Ann Arbor

Image-building begins at home

REGARDING THE CONCERN YOUR journal constantly expresses for the image of librarians in the public mind, I think there are four productive things you could do about it immediately:

1) Cease to publish articles such as "Marryin' the Librarian," (Jan. 1986, p. 16–23), which must inevitably suggest to anyone who reads them that librarians are silly enough to confuse professional and personal life, since they publish articles about their personal lives in their professional journals.

2) Cease to use confused slang such as "sexy" to mean "interesting, exciting," such as on page 224 of your March issue. I like vigorous language, but language which suggests that writers for our professional journals cannot tell the difference between the urgings of their minds and the urgings of their gonads is embarrassing, not vigorous. It makes us sound like a bunch of adolescents.

3) Make the feature on "Image," which has appeared monthly, an occasional, not regular, article. The regular appearance of this feature reminds me far too much of *Cosmopolitan* or even of *Good Housekeeping*—and I do not think those are good models for a professional journal.

4) Continue to publish useful, important professional information, which will help librarians do their job excellently and will seem sensible and responsible to other readers of our journal.

SHARON L. MCCARY, ALA member,
Goddard Space Flight Center,
Greenbelt, Md.

Too many librarians? Too few funds!

THE APRIL ISSUE STATED (p. 242) that the major reason given for the shutdown of Emory's library school is the "national



If card sets cost you more than $870 per year, you're paying too much!

Now you can produce your own card sets and automated MARC records—at a price so low you may not believe it!

For a one-time cost of $2930, you will own a CD-ROM laser drive, one set of compact laser discs containing 3,000,000 Library of Congress MARC records. $870 per year brings you updated MARC records quarterly.

Connect it to your PC, and use the BiblioFile Catalog Production System to create and save your own MARC records, and print cards and labels.

Save records for later conversion—you own the database!

You get full support via our toll-free number. See the Catalog Production System for yourself—call now for your demonstration diskette and learn how you can get an (almost) FREE PC.

(800) 624-0559

BiblioFile

The Library Corporation

Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974

P.O. Box 40035
Washington, D.C. 20016

overabundance of traditional programs in library and information management relative to the national need." .

That's not true! We are not now training and never have trained too many librarians. When there are small libraries with no MLS librarian and large ones with too few MLSs, we are *not* training too many librarians. We *are* training more than our country and our society is willing to pay for, and that's not the same thing.

When I received my MLS in 1966, there were 33 ALA-accredited library schools. That's probably all the country is willing to pay for, so the "shake-out" will continue. Had we learned our history lessons well, we would not have expanded much, if any, beyond those 33.

That "shake-out" is inevitable. What is sad is that some of the venerable programs, such as Emory's, are those being phased out. But the fact remains: we are not training too many librarians—only more than the country is willing to pay for.

To an MLS looking for a job, that's a moot point; but saying that we are educating too many librarians sends the wrong message to the public whose taxes support us, and worse, it gives a pair of scissors to the governmental units that control our purse strings. That attitude is guaranteed to cut funding for libraries and librarians.

MARGARET R. CROFT, ALA member, Reed City, Mich.

Conferences are for work, not perks

IN RESPONSE TO H. VAIL DEALE'S letter about "enjoying San Francisco fully" (April, p. 250): it has been my observation after attending more than 30 ALA Conferences that a large percentage of the attendees are hard at work. They are gaining information and a valuable sharing of professional expertise. During my years as a public library director, I have slowly built up a modest travel and conference budget that permits more than one person to attend each year. My staff has practiced many money-saving devices—sharing rooms with roll-away beds, eating breakfast out of suitcases, making canapes serve as dinner—in order that this experience can be shared.

True, they are not expected to attend meetings from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. for four to six consecutive days—some reasonable R&R is on the schedule. But, if a vacation in San Francisco is to take place, it is certainly not confused with conference attendance by us.

If a director emeritus should be given a vacation as a fringe benefit, that is all right with me. But I'll thank you to keep your perks to yourself. Our funding sources would cut us off without McDonalds money, if they thought public funds were being used for our "enjoyment" or for expensive meals.

M. L. REYNOLDS, ALA member, Frederick County (Md.) Public Libraries

A black South African views SAILIS

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IS A response to the letter from South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science President Anna Louw to ALA President Thomas Galvin (April, p. 243). I had shown the letter to a close friend who is a black librarian in South Africa. I am sharing the comments with you in the hope that you can print them as a response to the letter from South Africa.

> The claim that SAILIS is 'above political and ideological doctrine' and 'allows differing views amongst members' side-steps the call to condemn the policy of racial discrimination.
>
> The SAILIS hierarchy is firmly rooted in the S.A. ruling establishment. 'Foreign prompting' did force change, albeit cosmetic. Their last president was English-speaking and liberal. The next one could be black and 'moderate.'
>
> 'Open' membership is but a ploy to gain international credibility. Only a handful of blacks qualify for membership. The apartheid system sees to that. Key black appointments are made by whites. SAILIS membership is virtually obligatory.
>
> Do not be fooled by the commitment to 'library services of quality' and 'the promotion of librarians according to their ability.' All this has to be achieved within the 'aware' government's framework of separateness. The 'developing communities' are of course the black ones.
>
> Regretting the 'slur on the integrity and deeply held convictions'(!) of the SAILIS membership is hypocrisy. The overwhelming majority work in 'whites-only' libraries. They do not deserve to be accepted into the international community.

For obvious reasons, the person does not wish to reveal his/her name.

MOHAMMED M. AMAN, ALA member, University of Wisconsin–Milwaukee library school

A Contra-diction on Sen. Bradley

I AM GLAD TO SEE THE STORY (May, p. 322–323) of our successful effort to restore funding for the CECLS multitype intercounty library card. However, there are a number of errors in your story, one of them very serious:

1) The most serious blunder has to do with what you say about Sen. Bradley: "Leigh Balber, fresh from helping Democratic Sen. Bill Bradley's effort to halt Contra aid, volunteered." It's just the reverse! It is widely known that Sen. Bradley is very much *in favor of* Contra aid. We tried to turn him around.

2) I am not "a political activist turned library supporter." I have been immersed in libraries both academic and public for the major part of my life.

3) I am not "a retired businessman." I have had several very interesting, satisfying careers—teaching, broadcasting, editing—but I have never been a "businessman." ☛



Rely on our **LION**

An on-line public access catalog for PC's.

Demo video and disk available

- Access your collection
- Circulate your books
- Build your readership
- Teach your patrons
- all with CALICO library software products

for IBM PC or compatible and APPLE II series

1-800-367-0416
or in Missouri
(314)-863-8028

CALICO, Inc.
P.O. Box 15916
St. Louis , MO 63114

Publishers of
BYTE INTO BOOKS



Computerized readers advisory program for students in grades 1-8.

Data base included.

Cambridge University Press

Sing a Song for Sixpence
The English Picture Book Tradition and Randolph Caldecott
Brian Alderson

This book serves not only as a discursive catalog to the British Library exhibit commemorating the centenary of the death of the celebrated artist and illustrator Randolph Caldecott, but also demonstrates Caldecott's genius and provides a brief critical history of the picture book tradition.
ISBN: 0-521-33179X $24.95

The Cambridge Guide to the Museums of Britain and Ireland
Kenneth Hudson & Ann Nichols

•Essential practical information on the location, contents and opening hours of 2,200 museums and art galleries.
•Over 400 illustrations of museums and their treasures.
ISBN: 0-521-322723 About $24.95

Museums of Influence
Pioneers of the last 200 years
Kenneth Hudson

This highly illustrated book reviews the development of the world's museums over the past 200 years by identifying 37 pioneers in ten countries—including the British Museum in London and the Metropolitan Museum in New York.
ISBN: 0-521-305349 About $29.95

The Cambridge Illustrated Dictionary of Natural History
R. J. Lincoln & G. A. Boxshall

This concise dictionary of organisms and their ecology contains over 8,000 definitions and 700 illustrations. Each definition gives brief details of structure, biology, distribution, diversity, common names, and taxa of special interest.
ISBN: 0-521-305519 About $24.95

The Past is a Foreign Country
David Lowenthal

Outstanding Academic Book 1986-1987 *CHOICE*
"Highly recommended for most libraries."—*Library Journal*
ISBN: 0-521-224152 $27.95

Historical Atlas of Africa
J.F. Ade Ajayi & Michael Crowder, Editors

Outstanding Academic Book 1986-1987 *CHOICE*
Outstanding Reference Source 1985—*Reference Books Bulletin*
ISBN: 0-521-253535 $90.00

The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Latin America and the Caribbean
Simon Collier, Harold Blakemore, & Thomas E. Skidmore, Editors

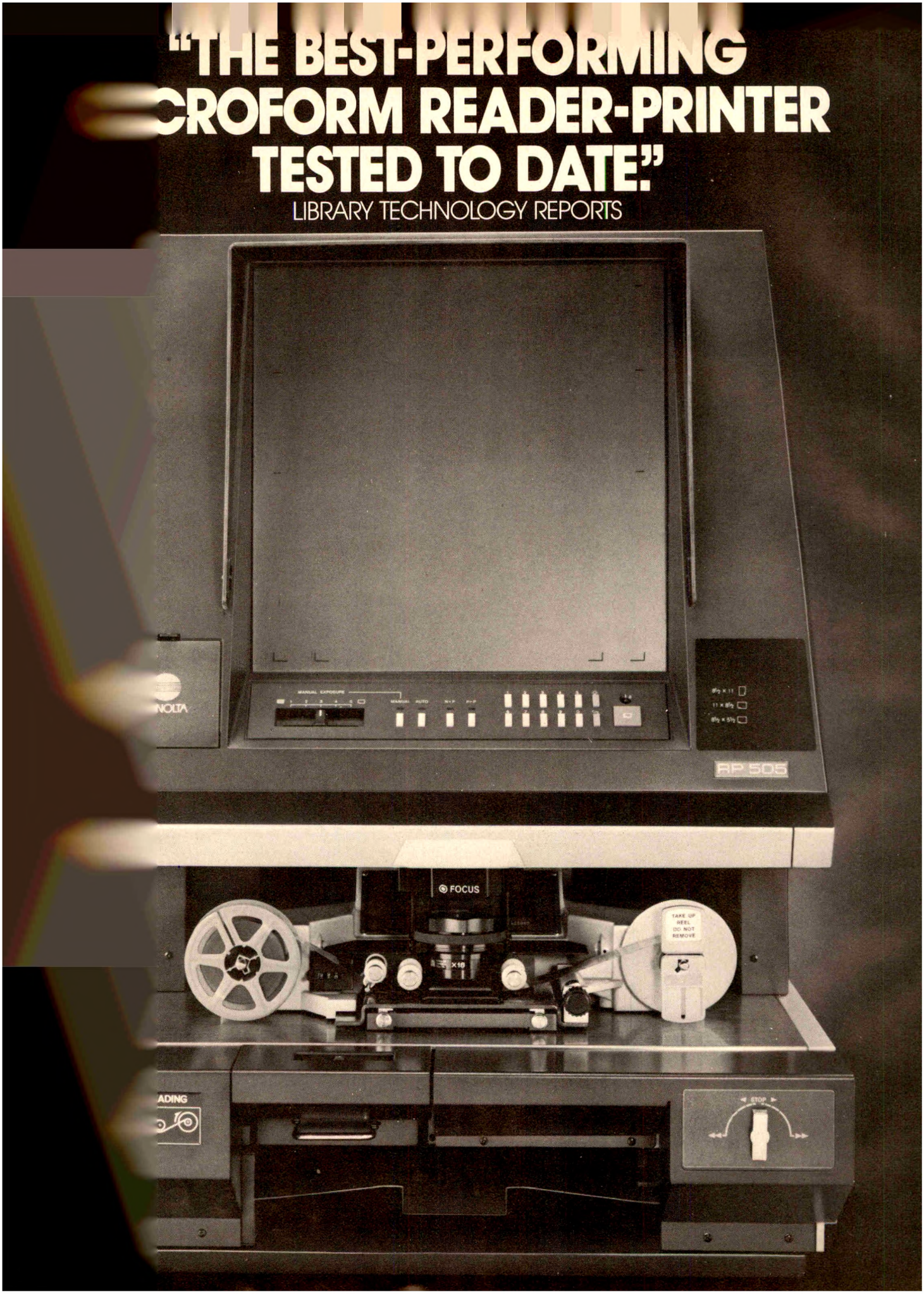
Outstanding Academic Book 1986-1987 *CHOICE*
Outstanding Reference Source 1986—*Reference Books Bulletin*
ISBN: 0-521-262631 $39.50

American Studies
An Annotated Bibliography
Jack Salzman

"It is a valuable set because of the huge number of books it lists, the meaningful way in which they are arranged, and the prefaces that precede each section. Most academic and large public libraries will find *American Studies* a valuable resource."—*Reference Books Bulletin*
ISBN: 0-521-325552 3 volumes $175.00

For further information,
please call Joan Schwartz at 1-800-431-1580.
In New York State and Canada, call collect 1-914-235-0300.

Cambridge University Press
32 East 57th Street, New York, NY 10022


"THE BEST-PERFORMING
CROFORM READER-PRINTER
TESTED TO DATE."
LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY REPORTS
NOLTA
RP 505
FOCUS
TAKE UP
REEL
DO NOT
REMOVE
STOP

The quotation is about Minolta's RP 505 universal plain paper reader-printer. It's from a compilation of test reports on various reader-printers.

Seldom does a micrographic product get such praise from an objective testing organization, especially one as authoritative as *Library Technology Reports.*

And while *LTR* has a strict policy that their favorable comments should in no way be construed as a product endorsement, we wanted you to know some of their comments about the RP 505. Testing it with a variety of film types, *LTR* found that "... in all cases the results were excellent." Specifically, they described its print quality with an emphatic "Excellent!" And this quality is virtually assured for every print by "... the best automatic exposure control of any tested by *LTR.*"

These glowing remarks please us, but don't surprise us. Because many of the criteria *LTR* used in evaluating the RP 505 are the same that Minolta used in designing it.

The RP 505 gives you inexpensive plain paper prints with excellent quality on the first try from a wide range of microformats. Permanent prints that are easy to write on. It's simple to operate, even by untrained personnel. It's truly bi-modal, for positive prints from both positive and negative film without changing supplies. And Minolta's world-famous quality and dependability assure you of years of productive use.

See your Minolta dealer, who's part of a nationwide network. Or call **1-800-821-7700, ext. 327.**

We think you'll give the Minolta RP 505 your own rave review.

MINOLTA

ONLY FROM THE MIND OF MINOLTA.

☐ I'd like to see a demonstration of the Minolta RP 505 Reader-Printer.

☐ Please send more information.

NAME

TITLE

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

TELEPHONE

Mail to Minolta Corporation, Micrographics Division, 101 Williams Drive, Ramsey, N.J. 07446.

4) I do not "prefer to use the South Orange Public Library because it is closer to (my) home than the Maplewood PL." The South Orange Public Library is only one of at least four public and three academic libraries that I regularly use. This is possible precisely because of the CECLS program in New Jersey. I also hold a library card for the New York City library system.

A. LEIGH BALBER, Maplewood, N.J.

Getting around the falling dollar

ALTHOUGH I AM DISTRESSED TO see that libraries are losing vast amounts of money because of the falling dollar (May, p. 317–318), I suggest the following: Have libraries dealing regularly with suppliers abroad maintain regular accounts denominated in francs, marks, pounds, etc., in proportion to the amount of trade done with each country.

Companies dealing internationally have usually made this a standard practice. It ensures that book prices remain stable, as the prices are being paid in units of currency of each country, rather than paid in dollar amounts converted according to daily fluctuating rates. Naturally, one does not stand to profit from currency changes (such as the strengthening of the dollar against other currencies), but one is protected from sudden devaluation of purchasing power.

ABIGAIL W. DELFAUSSE,
Oregon Economic Information Network,
Oregon State Library, Salem

Headings in the right direction

RICHARD CHABRÁN (MAY, P. 384–388) says that "when Chicano students first begin to research such topics as 'undocumented workers,' they encounter subject headings like 'illegal aliens.' " Later, after observing that "the language of libraries is charged with government-prescribed negative value judgments about... Latino culture and community," he declares: "I use the word Latino deliberately when referring to my culture, because the term is self-defining. Our government prescribes the word 'Hispanic' to define my group of Americans."

Unfortunately, Chabrán is right. Well, almost right. For exactly the reasons he specifies, Hennepin County Library long ago established the subject headings UNDOCUMENTED WORKERS, LATINOS, and LATINAS, together with CHICANOS and CHICANAS. These forms best represent the language and terms used and preferred by those communities. They are at once authentic and "positive."

The wonderfully simple point here is that if HCL could do it, so can other libraries. So, in fact, can the Library of Congress, though it may take a nudge or two. My suggestion: Send those "nudges"—in the form of letters and petitions—to: a) Mary K. D. Pietris, Chief, Subject Cataloging Division, The Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20540; and b) Joan S. Mitchell, Chair, ALA/RTSD Subject Analysis Committee, c/o Hunt Library, Carnegie-Mellon University, Schanley Park, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

SANFORD BERMAN, ALA member,
Hennepin County Library,
Minnetonka, Minn.

More on "biased" job listings

I AGREE WITH LOUIS BECKER (April, p. 246) that job listings which seek out minorities and women are biased. If it's ALA's policy to not discriminate, then these job ads should not be published. I don't see any ads that say "Males sought." People would start screaming "sexist."

I even question some of the job postings that say "An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer." How can an employer provide equal opportunities to all, and then say they give preference to minorities? Aren't these terms contradictory? Please explain.

ADOLF PELZER, ALA member,
Benton Harbor (Mich.) High School

If not Clint, then Carl for LC

THE REASON LIBRARIANS WANT A professional to become the next Librarian of Congress may be commendable, but it is also misguided. We have the opportunity to help choose a person who can have a powerful impact on public perceptions of libraries, yet apparently many of us prefer wasting the chance.

If we ask people to name the current Librarian of Congress, how many would be likely to know the answer? But ask them to name the mayor of Carmel, California, and my guess is that many will know. The unique value of the position of Librarian is precisely its visibility. Will we have helped ourselves by choosing even the best-known and most respected from among our ranks?

No, I am not suggesting that we lure Clint Eastwood away from his busy schedule in Carmel. But I am suggesting that it serves no purpose to fill the job with someone who can do little for the image of libraries nationwide beyond providing the sort of bland respectability people already expect.

Not that he might want the job, but how about someone like Carl Sagan? Who else has spoken so eloquently of the value of libraries, to so large an audience as Sagan did in the segments of "Cosmos" dealing with the Alexandrian Library? We need such a spokesperson, whether or not he or she has a library degree. We need that remarkable ability to popularize, and to create a dynamic, positive image of library service. Realistically, is there one among us who could do as much?

TIM MOFFAT,
Glasgow (Mont.) City-County Library ☐

Circulation steady in U of Illinois annual survey

Public library spending makes biggest jump in decade

THE 1986 INDEX OF AMERICAN Public Library Circulation was 111, the same as it was in 1985. The Index of Expenditures was 176, up 17 points (10.7%) from 1985—the biggest jump in the last 10 years. In constant 1980 dollars, the index rose 10% from 121 in 1985 to 133, also the biggest increase in a decade.

These index values are based on reports from a sample of 53 public libraries, known to be representative of all U.S. public libraries serving over 25,000 people each in regard to their changes in circulation and in current operating expenditures from 1975 to 1980.

Each library sent us its 1986 circulation and expenditure totals for 1986. In each case the figure was divided by the library's 1980 circulation or expenditures. The resulting 53 ratios for circulation were ranked from high to low, and the middle (27th) case is the index value; the same was done for expenditures. To express the expenditures in constant 1980 dollars, we divided the index number for all expenditures by the 1986 index value of the U.S. Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers (adjusted for 1980 = 100).

Forty libraries (75% of the sample) were able to give us the percentage composition of their total circulation; for these libraries, the mean average percent adult circulation was 66% and the juvenile 34%. Since 1980, adult circulation has declined and juvenile increased as percentages of the total. These 40 libraries had indexes of circulation (115) and of expenditures (180) a little higher than for the whole sample. Adult circulation in 1986 was only 9% more than in 1980, while juvenile loans increased 20%.

Only 17 libraries (32% of the total) could give us the fiction and nonfiction proportions of adult circulation in 1986; the mean averages were 38% and 28% of total circulation respectively, vs. 40% and 26% in 1985. (Last year we mislabeled these two percentages.) These 17 libraries had a much higher index of circulation (127) and a slightly higher index of expenditures (181) than for all 53 libraries.

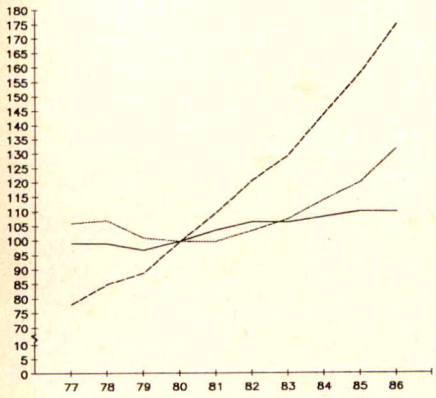
The percentage composition of operating expenditures for the whole sample shows a distribution almost the same as in 1980—61% for salaries, 16% for materials, and 23% for all other costs. This year's index values for these components of expenditure reveal a marked increase in all costs, with the lowest increase in salaries.

From the index values reported here and the published totals of the 1982 U.S. survey of public libraries conducted by the National Center for Education Statistics, we estimate the total U.S. public library circulation in 1986 to be 1,154,400,000—the same as in 1985. Although the sampling error is a little higher than last year, we can be 95% confident that the true total is between 1.05 and 1.25 billion. Similarly, the total current operating expenditures of all U.S. public libraries in 1986 was $3,051,000,000, the 95% confidence interval is $2.64 to $3.45 billion.

All four "other measures" shown in the accompanying box show increases over 1985, and are at their highest points since 1980. Circulation per capita increased almost one-fifth from 1980; expenditures per capita in current dollars were up over 50%. Total U.S. population increased almost 10% from 1977 to 1986; the Index of Public Library Circulation increased over 12% in those same 10 years, and the Index of Expenditures 25% in 1980 dollars.

Herbert Goldhor
Library Research Center
University of Illinois, Urbana □

Public library circulation and expenditures



In this graph, the dotted line represents circulation; the solid black line represents expenditures in current dollars; and the line of dashes represents expenditures in constant 1980 dollars.

Annual indexes for a sample of American public libraries: 1977–86
(with 1980 = 100; for 1980–86, N* = 53)

	1977	'78	'79	'80	'81	'82	'83	'84	'85	'86
Circulation	99	99	97	100	104	107	107	109	111	111
Expenditures	78	85	89	100	110	121	130	145	159	176
In 1980 dollars	106	107	101	100	100	104	108	115	121	133

Circulation percentages

	1980 (N = 34)	1986 (N = 40)
Adult	69%	66%
Juvenile	31%	34%

Expenditure percentages

	1980 (N = 53)	1986 (N = 53)
Salaries	63%	61%
Materials	16%	16%
Other	21%	23%

* N is the number of libraries reporting

Annual indexes for circulation and expenditure percentages

Medians	1980	'81	'82	'83	'84	'85	'86
Adult circulation	100	95	108	111	114	112	109
Juvenile circulation	100	96	106	108	112	117	120
Expenditures for salaries	100	112	123	137	147	154	162
Expenditures for materials	100	108	123	123	141	149	174
Expenditures for other	100	113	117	120	149	150	178

Other Measures: Median	1980	'81	'82	'83	'84	'85	'86
Circulation per capita	4.7	5.2	5.2	5.4	5.3	5.4	5.6
Expenditures per capita	$7.39	$8.26	$9.49	$9.78	$10.73	$11.14	$11.61
Expenditures per circulation	$1.42	$1.56	$1.57	$1.65	$1.81	$1.84	$2.04
Expenditures per capita for lib. materials	$1.10	$1.17	$1.18	$1.27	$1.49	$1.57	$1.99

action exchange

New aids for the blind; phrases to encourage patrons

Q. What kind of facilities for the blind are being incorporated into libraries today? ***Eugene Devlin, Director, Peck Memorial Library, 305 Main St., Kensington, CT 06037 (AL,*** **May, p. 329).**

A. Essential facilities are: Voice synthesizers that interface with microcomputers and mainframe "dumb" terminals and give computer voice-grade output, enlarged print systems that magnify printed format and CRT screens up to 200 times or more; braille printers, brailon duplicators that do for braille what copiers do for print, print "blow-up" copiers that magnify print up to 132 times or more, braille typewriters, Kurzweil Reading Machines that read more than 160 type fonts with voice-grade computer output, and good quality tape recorders for the visually impaired. For an outstanding review of speech synthesizers, consult the Winter 1986 issue of *Sensus,* a consumers' guide to technology for the blind and physically handicapped (ISSN 0743-8001). *Sensus* is published quarterly by the Sensory Aids Foundation, 399 Sherman Ave., Suite 12, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (415-329-0430). *John J. Jax, Director of the Library Learning Center and Library Building Consultant, University of Wisconsin/Stout, Menomonie, WI 54751.*

Q. Who has compiled a library phrase book of the best ways staff members should approach a patron? ***Rob Neufeld, Director, Roseland Public Library, NJ 07068 (AL,*** **May, p. 329).**

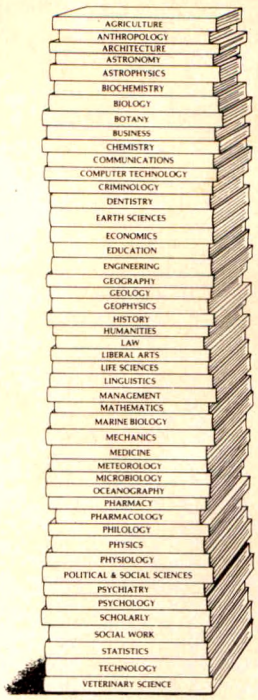
A. We haven't compiled a phrase book, but we frequently discuss with staff members phrases to use, such as, "Is there any way that I can help you this evening?" After the PA system announces closing time, it's tactful to say, "Is there anything I might help you with before we close?" We also encourage librarians to simply smile and say, "Good morning," or "Hello."

We find that library patrons are much more receptive if librarians move around and approach people, rather than waiting for a patron to come to a desk or counter. We also find it beneficial to suggest titles to patrons other than those they are specifically looking for.

I'm convinced that as librarians we must do everything we can to make the way in which we provide information as unique as possible. This uniqueness may take the form of friendly librarians who willingly and enthusiastically help people find information. *Marijean Zahorski, Head, Second Floor Reference, Central Library, Brown County Library, 515 Pine St., Green Bay, WI 54301.*

A. I scrupulously avoid the expression, "May I help you?" which is so wrong for so many reasons. When I'm behind the reference desk and a user approaches, I think that person intends to ask a question, so I ask, "What is your question?" Ninety-nine percent of the time, the user then puts the question. When I approach someone away from the desk, I say, "Do you have a question?" Both phrases are neutral in tone as well as substance and quite logical in the context.

The most difficult problem is to approach someone already searching the catalog or index in a neutral, encouraging, undemeaning manner. Marvin Scilken has suggested "Are you finding something?" or "Are you finding what you want?" All I can add is a variant, "Are you finding the books (or articles) you are looking for?" The experienced user will probably answer, "Yes," while the person who needs help will often respond with, "Yes, but . . ." or



The odds are stacked in your favor that we have the back volumes you need.

We maintain a comprehensive inventory in our warehouse that spans many years of back volumes as well as up-to-date issues.

Our customer service staff is anxious to answer your telephone or written requests. And now you can even access us through the FAXON-LINX network under "Jaeger". For a copy of our current catalog and brochure please write or fill-out and mail the coupon. Or call Toll Free 1-800-453-0011. In New York State 516-543-1500.

ALFRED JAEGER INC.

66 Austin Boulevard, Commack, NY 11725
Phone (Code 516) 543-1500 • TELEX: 968-189
Cable Address: JAEMAGS, COMMACK

CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-453-0011** (Outside New York State Only)

ALFRED JAEGER INC. DEPT.AL 66 Austin Blvd. Commack, NY 11725
Gentlemen: Please send your latest catalog and brochure.

NAME _____ TITLE _____
COMPANY/FACILITY _____ PHONE _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

LISI HAS THE BEST IBM® PC SOFTWARE!

- CATALOG
- CIRCULATION
- PURCHASING
- SERIALS
- MARC INTERFACE
- CD-ROM PRODUCTION
- DATA-CONVERSION
- A-V BOOKING

"LISI"

LIBRARY INTERFACE SYSTEMS, INC.
18326 MINNETONKA BLVD. / SUITE 900
WAYZATA, MN. 55391 / 612-867-7482

"Not really," and then the librarian has an entrée. *Fred W. Oser, Monmouth County Library, 125 Symmes Dr., Manalapan, NJ 07726.*

Q. Who can recommend a brand-name producer of continuous catalog cards that feed smoothly through a Tandy DMP 130 printer? I use Scarecrow's Librarian's Helper (IBM-PC compatible). ***Phyllis Z. Singer, Librarian, Bayside High School, Bayside, NY 11361* (AL, June, p. 456).**

A. We use a Tandy 1000SX computer with a Tandy DMP 130 for producing catalog cards via Scarecrow's Librarian's Helper software. We find that Demco's continuous cards with wide 15/16-inch borders (catalog number P142-1545) work with a minimum of fuss. *Rosalie Clamme, Director, Jay County Public Library, 131 E. Walnut St., Portland, IN 47371.*

A. I suggest "Smooth Perf" supplied by Gaylord Bros., Inc. (phone 800-448-6160 to request samples). These cards come in light-weight standard, medium-weight acid free, and medium-weight 100 percent rag. I use the light-weight standard cards in an IBM Graphics printer with rear feed. I had trouble with other brands coming apart at the perforations as the cards fed around the curved plate. The "Smooth Perf" cards work exceptionally well with Scarecrow's Librarian's Helper, which we also use. *Gerri Rakoczy, Library Technician, St. Luke's Hospital Medical Library, 11311 Shaker Blvd., Cleveland, OH 44104.*

A. We use standard continuous cards (light-weight, #C300-M246) from University Products, Inc., POB 101, S. Canal St., Holyoke, MA 01041, on our Tandy Radio Shack TRS-80 DMP 120 with no problem. I use the "Catalog Card and Label Writer" program for our Model III TRS-80 computer from K-12 MicroMedia Publishing, 6 Arrow Rd., Ramsey, NJ 07446. *Dale Patterson, Secretary, Zuegner Memorial Library, Hunterdon Central High School, Route 31, Flemington, NJ 08822-1239.*

Over to you

1. Has any library discovered how to keep circulating copies of automotive manuals from receiving an oil and lube job? (Calif.)

2. How do libraries determine if a nonprofessional employee should be promoted to a professional position? Are any tests given? How does the promotion affect the professional staff? (Calif.)

3. Some automated libraries send overdues for "uncataloged paperbacks." How do patrons respond when they receive notices for unnamed books? (N.J.)

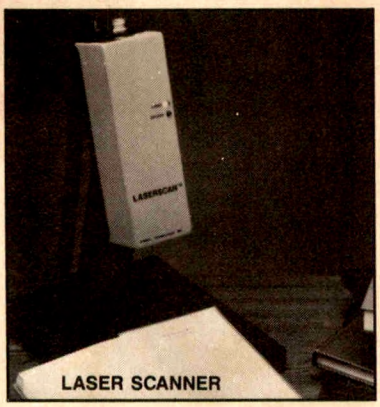
4. What libraries offer one-week internships to college students during vacation periods to acquaint them with the professional work of librarians? (Tex.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive $10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

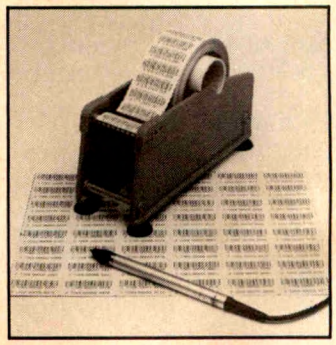
BARCODE

YOUR SINGLE SOURCE BAR CODE SUPPLIER


LASER SCANNER

We now provide a highly personal approach to custom quality bar code labels, equipment and systems. It's our in-depth experience that gives us a competitive edge. We work with bar code users across the country, researching their needs, and recommending products that improve results and are more cost-effective.

Data Recall has over 500 bar code label formats, and any combination of custom adhesive coatings or densities. Compugard Topcoating is our newest featured item that will not blister, crack, craze or yellow. The material is anti-static and cannot be marked over! Our bar code labels have a 100% read rate. No non-reads. No misreads.



Our equipment line includes the latest innovations in fixed or portable scanning as well as printing devices for all your bar code requirements. For further information, call us collect.

• NEW TURNKEY BARCODE LIBRARY CIRCULATION AND ON-LINE PUBLIC ACCESS CATALOG SYSTEM.
"AN INTELLIGENT AUTOMATED ALTERNATIVE TO YOUR MANUAL APPLICATION."

- LABELS
- BAR CODE SCANNERS
- PORTABLE DATA COLLECTION
- ID PHOTO EQUIPMENT
- SPECIAL INTERFACES: GEAC, CLSI, OCLC, etc.
- BAR CODE PRINTERS
- ID CARDS
- BAR CODE PRINTING SOFTWARE
- LASER SCANNERS — Fixed & Handheld

DATA RECALL
BAR CODE SPECIALISTS

430 Monterey Avenue #5
Los Gatos, CA 95030
(408) 354-7555 or 800-621-0854 X470

All ads received by Aug. 5 *will appear in the* September *LEADS.*
Ads received by Sept. 8 *will appear in the* October *LEADS.*

Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

beverly goldberg, ed.

CONTENTS IN ORDER
Late job notices
LEADS guidelines
Positions wanted
Positions open
Consumer classies
Datebook calendar

LATE JOB NOTICES

For September issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING AUG. 10. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS. 10 lines maximum (approximately 100 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

TECH. SVCS. CHIEF. Reports to dir. Progressive Spartanburg Co. (S.C.) Pub. Lib. is seeking energetic MLS/ALA-accr. to join top-notch system. Exp. in planning & supervision essential. Ln. II, min. salary $22,692, good fringe ben. CLSI & OCLC (SOLINET). Great area to live & work. Position available immediately due to reorganization. Send res. to: Dir., Spartanburg Co. Pub. Lib., POB 2409, Spartanburg, SC 29304-2409.

LIB. DIRECTOR, Highland Park Pub. Lib., serving a residential community of 14,000, located across the Raritan River from New Brunswick (home of Rutgers, the State Univ. of N.J.). Staff of 8 FTE, circ. of over 100,000, budget of $270,000. Resp. incl. planning & directing all phases of a balanced lib. service for the community. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS w/5 yrs.' prof. pub. lib. exp. incl. 3 yrs.' supervisory &/or admin. exp. Knowledge of computers & automation pref. Salary $28,000 min. Position available Jan. 1, 1988. Submit letter of appl. w/resume incl. 3 ref. by Oct. 15 to: Lib. Bd. of Trustees, Search Cmte., Highland Park Pub. Lib., 26 N. 6th Ave., Highland Park, NJ 08904.

SERIALS LN., Ryerson & Burnham Libs. Reporting to the dir., unit head responsible for all aspects of serials collection (acquisition, cataloging, pub. service). 1,500 current titles in major art museum lib.; directs lib. binding & conservation programs; supervises 2 FT & 1.5 FTE staff, plus grant-funded staff retrospective conversion project; provides scheduled general ref. svc. 7 hrs./week. Reqs.: ALA-MLS; 2 yrs.' serials exp. incl. cataloging; demon. knowl. of art history (degree pref.), AACR2, RLIN, or other bibliographic utility, foreign languages; supervisory exp. Salary $22,975. Position available Aug. 15. Appls. w/names of 3 ref. to: J. P. Brown, Dir., Ryerson & Burnham Libs., Art Institute of Chicago, Chicago, IL 60603.

INFO. SPECIALIST/LN.: Primary duties incl. collection, maint., & dissemination of info. for the nat'l. high-technology group of Arthur Young. Procures mat'l. & maintains the group's info. lib., creates & updates computer files tracking info. relevant to high technology industries, conducts research projects, & responds to inquiries from clients & firm personnel. Reqs.: MLS, preferably one yr.'s exp., computer literacy, strong communication skills w/all levels of personnel. Salary range: mid-$20s. Send resume to: Allison Smith, Arthur Young, One Sansome St., Suite 3500, San Francisco, CA 94104. Arthur Young is an equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

ASST. UNIV. LN. FOR THE SCIENCES. Reports directly to univ. ln. Resp. for full operation & coordination of the 4 branch libs. serving the Col. of Medicine, the School of Biological Sciences, the School of Physical Sciences, & the Medical Center. Qual.: ALA-accr. master's degree, extensive management exp. in a science or biomedical research lib. setting, & evidence of univ. service, research, or participation in prof. associations. Salary range $40,530-$64,470. Appls. rec'd. before Sept. 1 will be given first consideration. To apply: send a letter of appl. with 1) qual., 2) resume, & 3) names, adds., & ph. nos. of 5 ref. to: Anne Rimmer, AUL for Personnel Svcs., Univ. of Calif./Irvine, POB 19557, Irvine, CA 92713; 714-856-7115.

ASSOCIATE DIR. OF LEARNING RESOURCES, Hudson Valley Community Col., Troy, N.Y. Qual.: master's degree in lib. science. 3 yrs.' admin. exp. in a lib. or lib./learning resource center in a postsecondary institution, incl. supervision of prof. staff; familiarity w/media service & instructional development. Responsibilities: plans & administers program of service in the learning resource center, incl. supervision of lib. & media personnel. Please note: continuous appt. (tenure) contingent upon successful completion of probationary period. Appl./resume must be rec'd. or postmarked on or before Aug. 26. Salary: $30,000. For more info., contact: Office of Human Resources, HVCC, 80 Vandenburgh, Troy, NY 12180. HVCC is an EOE employer & a part of the SUNY system.

HEAD OF TECH. SVCS./LN. II, North Dakota State Lib. Resp. for the admin. of tech. svcs. dept. incl.: acqs., cataloging, processing of all mat'ls., & the N.D. state doc'ts. depository system. Supervises 5.6 FTE, does original cataloging. Reqs. ALA-MLS, 3 yrs.' exp. in tech. svcs. & cataloging incl. OCLC/AACR2 (one yr. at an admin. level), serials. Effective communication & mgmt. skills. Highly desirable: exp. w/micros & state doc'ts. Salary $18,768-$28,248. Resume & 3 ref. by Aug. 31 to: Cynthia Larson, North Dakota State Lib., Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505. AA, EEO.

REF. LN. Evansville-Vanderburgh Co. Pub. Lib., serving the tri-state area, seeks a ref. ln. Candidate must possess a knowl. of ref. tools, exp. in book selection, & communication skills. Min. qual.: master's degree in lib. science & some exp. in ref. work which demonstrates an ability to successfully answer ref. questions. Min. starting salary $17,000 plus excellent fringe benefits. Letters of inquiry may be addressed to: E. A. Howard, Dir., Evansville-Vanderburgh Co. Pub. Lib., 22 SE 5th St., Evansville, IN 47708.

LN. II, city of Suffolk. Resp. for supvsn. & staffing of pub. svc. desk which incls. Gaylord 400 automated circ., collec. dvpt., & ref. svcs. as needed. Reqs. ALA-accred. MLS, pub. lib. exp. pref. Some evenings/weekends req'd. Sal. range $18,641-$24,387. Deadline Aug. 14. Apply to: Dept. of Persnl., POB 1858, Suffolk, VA 23434. EO, AA, H employer.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 570.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 569.

LN. Franklin & Marshall Col. is in the process of installing an integrated lib. system. We are searching for an entry-level ln. (ALA-accred. MLS) for an 18-24 mo. appt. who will assist in implementation of the system by working in both tech. & pub. svcs: sectors of lib. Primary duties in tech. svcs. incl. bibl. data quality control & some cataloging. Pub. svcs. resp. encompass a variety of ref. functions incl. routine desk duties, database searching, & some classroom instruction. Sal.: $18,000. Letter of appl., res., transcripts, names & phone nos. of 3 ref. by Sept. 1 to: Elizabeth Stegner, Dir. of Persnl., Franklin & Marshall Col., Lancaster PA 17604-3003. An equal-opportunity employer.

PROF. LN. Portsmouth Pub. Lib. is seeking a prof. ln. to serve as special collections ln. w/some duties in ref. dept. The job involves inventorying, cataloging, & organizing the lib.'s local history books & mat'ls. as well as working w/public as a ref. ln. ALA-accred. MLS, w/exp. pref. Salary range $18,076-$21,969, + excellent ben. Send res., ltr. of appl., & 3 prof. ref. to: William Scott, Persnl. Dir., One Junkins Ave., Portsmouth NH 03801. An EOE.

LN. The Population Study Center at the U. of Pa. is seeking a prof. ln. to direct specialized collection of 10,000 vols. Starting salary $18,650-$23,900. Starting Sept. 1. Send resume to: Samuel H. Preston, Dir., Population Studies Center, Univ. of Pa., 3718 Locust Walk, Philadelphia, PA 19104-6298. Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

JUNIOR LN. Exciting career opportunity, branch work, ref., & adult services. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. Salary upper teens, commensurate w/exp. Please forward res. & 2 ltrs. of ref. to: Miriam Greenhouse, Asst. Lib. Dir., Paterson Pub. Lib., 250 Broadway, Paterson, NJ 07501.

LIB. SVCS. SUPVSR. Provide tech. svcs. for special libs. for Foreign Mission Bd. of the Southern Baptist Conv. Train, supervise, evaluate staff of unit (4). Manage collec. dvpt., acqs., cataloging, serials control. Coord. retrospective conversion of all lib. mat'ls. Qual.: ALA-MLS; 5 yrs.'+ exp. in: cataloging (various formats); lib. automation (OCLC systems especially); serials tracking & control; retroconversion projects; collec. dvpt.; acqs. Knowl. of foreign mission work desirable. Sal. range: mid- to upper $20s. Excellent ben. Send res. & 3 work ref. by Aug. 25 to: Kathryn Purks, Mgr., Jenkins Research Lib., Foreign Mission Bd., SBC, 3806 Monument Ave., Richmond VA 23230.

CATALOGING LN. Reqs. ALA-accred. MLS, strong reading knowledge of French, cataloging exp. w/AACR2 or recent lib. school training in cataloging, ability to work effectively w/a large staff. Prefer degree or strong coursework in the social sciences, history, or language & literature; reading knowledge of one other Western European classical or modern lang.; successful cataloging exp. in a research lib. incl. use of LC subject headings & LC classification; understanding of cataloging applications of lib. automation. Salary: $18,000-$22,000. Postmark deadline: Sept. 11. To apply, submit letter of application, resume, undergrad. & grad. transcripts, & names of 3 ref. to: Sandra Gilliland, Univ. of Kansas Libs., Lawrence, KS 66045-2800. AA, EEO employer.

ASST. DIR. FOR PUBLIC SVC. New position--exciting challenge. ALA-accred. MLS, 5 yrs.' pub. lib. exp., strong commitment to pub. service, especially multicultural urban population. Provide ref. service; supervise ref., circulation, ILL, & special collections; book selection; publicity & programming. City has residency requirement. Salary $23,920-$27,956. Apply by Aug. 15 to: Joe Dionne, Lawrence Pub. Lib., 51 Lawrence St., Lawrence, MA 01841. EOE.

NETWORK LIASION OFFICER. Responsible for implementation & training on OCLC; thorough knowledge of cataloging & OCLC req'd. Qual.: MLS from ALA-accred. lib. school; 3 yrs.' progressively responsible prof. exp.; knowledge of MARC formats. Opportunity for travel throughout the Southwest. Exp. w/micros preferred. Minimum $22,000. Liberal benefits. Applications received by Aug. 31 will receive first consideration. Send resume & 3 ref. to: L. Kimberly, AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, 11300 N. Central, Suite 321, Dallas, TX 75243. EOE.

CHILDREN'S LN. Full-time position in New Hampshire seacoast town. MLS pref.; background in children's svcs. desirable. Creativity & enthusiasm a plus. Salary $17,500-$18,500, excellent ben. Position available Oct. 1. Send letter of appl., resume, & 3 prof. ref. by Sept. 1 to: Bette C. Owens, Dir., Rye Pub. Lib., POB 26, Rye, NH 03870. EOE.

LN. III. New position. An excellent career move for the prospective ln. who is familiar w/automated circ. control, enjoys supervision (6 FTEs), doesn't want to lose touch w/the public, & is excited about planning & implementing new marketing techniques. Head of circulation also includes ILL, reserves, serials control, book selection. Requires MLS & 4 yrs.' exp. Salary $22,695-$24,802 plus excellent benefits. Send REFERENCES & resume by Aug. 31 to: Dir., Russell Lib., 123 Broad St., Middletown, CT 06457. EOE.

LN. II--ASST. HEAD OF CHILDREN'S SERVICES. A challenging opportunity for prof. growth for an individual w/knowledge, skill, & ability in supervision & training of lns., ref. services, programming for children, young adults, & for adults who work w/children. Join a staff of 3 prof. children's lns. in a recently expanded facility. Salary $20,746-$22,405; 4 wks.' vacation & excellent benefits. Reqs. MLS & 3 yrs.' children's services exp., preferably incl. supervision. Send REFERENCES & resume by Aug. 31 to: Director, Russell Lib., 123 Broad St., Middletown, CT 06457. EOE.

HEAD OF ADULT SERVICES for busy, service-oriented, traditional lib. in a well-educated northshore Chicago suburb. Challenges include collection development without growth, directing the work of 3 lns., coordinating librarywide activities, overseeing the volunteer genealogy program, & serving as assistant director. Qual. include an ALA-MLS, 2 yrs.' exp. as a dept. head, extensive prof. knowledge & expertise, demonstrated leadership ability, & a positive attitude. Salary range begins at $28,000, based on applicable exp. Send letter of appl. & resume by Sept. 5 to: Donna Sundstrom, Lib. Dir., Winnetka Pub. Lib., 768 Oak St., Winnetka, IL 60093.

PUBLIC SERVICES LN. Does ref. work, collection development, publicity, & coordinates circulation activities & CLSI data entry project. 40 hrs. per week incl. 2 nights & every other Saturday. Requires an ALA-accred. MLS or equivalent education & exp. Salary $16,120 per year & good benefits. Send resume, cover letter, & names of 3 ref. to: Robert A. Harris, Director, Bellwood Pub. Lib., 600 Bohland Ave., Bellwood, IL 60104. EOE.

CHILDREN'S LN. for active lib. in attractive, interesting city of 29,000. MLS req'd. Resp. for mat'ls. selection & collection development, programming, ref., & advisory services. Supervise staff of one FT & 5 PT. Automation exp. helpful (C/W MARS member preparing to go online). Will be expected to participate w/dir. & other dept. heads in overall planning & management. Salary $17,988-$22,120, dep. on qual. Appls. accepted until Sept. 10. Send resume & brief cover letter to: Blaise Bisaillon, Forbes Lib., 20 West St., Northampton, MA 01060.

CA EER OPPO TUNITIES

Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

Frequency/Deadlines

LEADS classifieds: **All line/display classifieds received by the 5th** (or, when *AL*'s offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

***GRAPEVINE* weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at *AL* by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

Electronic Mail: Via ALANET: write c/o AL.LEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

LEADS Rates

NOTE: *ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.*

Joblines: Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. **(NOTE: *AL* does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)**

Positions Wanted: ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or **Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

Line-by-line: $5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members ($4/line).

Display: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

Late Job Notices: $10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational members (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

Automation Exchange: Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) $5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2–5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

Consumer Classies: Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

Datebook: Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

Box numbers: *AL* will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for $10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

To reply to box nos., write: Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at *American Libraries.* Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

PLEASE NOTE:

1) All *AL* classified ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge ($5 total for line ads and $10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to *AL* within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

GRAPEVINE Rates

Brief job listings only. Published only on ALANET; contents independent of *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. $25/listing; $10/listing if same job opening advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

JOBLINES

Joblines will appear in full whenever space permits. They will appear in abbreviated form (as below) the rest of the year to make room for expanded Positions Open listings.

NOTE: *AL **does not*** supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses. For complete Joblines, see May *AL, p. 350.*

ASIS, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16 St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036; **Ariz.,** 602-278-1327, see also Mountain Plains; **ACRL,** 312-944-6795; **Br. Columbia,** 604-263-0014; **Calif.,** 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627; **CMLEA,** 415-697-8832; **(Calif.) San Andreas-S.F. Bay/SLA,** 408-378-8854; **S. Calif./SLA,** 818-795-2145; **Canadian Assn. of Special Libs. & Info. Svcs.**/Ottawa Chap., 613-237-3688; **Colo.,** 303-866-6741, see also Mountain Plains; **Conn.,** 203-727-9675; **(D.C.) Metro. Wash.,** 202-223-2272; **Del.,** 302-736-4748 x69 (in Del. only, 800-282-8696); **Drexel Univ.,** 215-895-1672; **Fla.,** 904-488-5232; **Ill.,** 312-828-0930; **Institutional Libs.,** S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence 02908; **Ia.,** C. Emerson, State Lib. of Iowa, Historical Bldg., Des Moines 50319; **Kans.,** see Mountain Plains; **Md.,** 301-685-5760; **Mich.,** 517-694-7440; **Midwest,** 317-926-8770; **Mo.,** 314-442-6590; **Mont.,** see Mountain Plains; **Mountain Plains,** 605-677-5757; **Nebr.,** 402-471-2045, see also Mountain Plains; **New Eng.,** 617-738-3148; **Nev.,** see Mountain Plains; **N.J.,** 609-695-2121; **N.Y.,** 212-227-8483; **N.Y. Chap./SLA,** 212-214-4226; **N.C.,** 919-733-6410; **N.D.,** see Mountain Plains; **Okla.,** 405-521-4202; **Ore.,** 503-585-2232; **PNLA,** 206-543-2890; **Pa.,** 717-234-4646; **PLA,** 312-664-5627; **R.I.,** C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingstown Rd., Kingston 02881; **Rural Libs.,** M. Jaugstetter, Col. of Lib. Sci., Clarion Univ. of Pa., 16214; **S.C.,** Univ. of, 803-777-8443; **S.D.,** see Mountain Plains; **SLA,** 202-234-3632; **Tex.,** 512-463-5470; **Utah,** see Mountain Plains; **Vet. Admin. Lib. Network,** 202-233-2820; **Va.,** 703-370-7267; **W. Va.,** call Pa. Coop. Job Hotline; **Wyo., see Mountain Plains.**

REQUESTS FOR PROPOSALS

THE OSTERHOUT FREE LIBRARY REQUESTS BIDS ON AN AUTOMATED MEDIA BOOKING SYSTEM. For specifications contact: Elaine Schall, Film Librarian, 71 S. Franklin St., Wilkes-Barre, PA 18701; 717-823-0156.

POSITIONS WANTED

CATALOGING LIBRARIAN with ALA-MLS, 7+ yrs.' professional experience in academic, special, and corporate libraries seeks responsible position in academic or public library in Northeast. Extensive experience in AACR2, OCLC, MARC. Knowledge of German, Latin, and Greek. Reply to: Box B-950-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

EXPERIENCED ADULT/REFERENCE LIBRARIAN seeks position in special library in New York City area. 19 yrs.' experience in major public library system. Skilled in reference, collection development, administration. Excellent work record. Accredited MLS. References on request. Reply to: Box B-952-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

EXPERIENCED LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR seeks position with challenge and room for growth. ALA-MLS + subject master's. School, academic, and research library experience. Several years as academic library director. Well-versed in computer applications. Experienced in serials, reference, and online searching. Professionally published. Bilingual in Spanish and English. Reply to: Box B-948-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

MULTILINGUAL LIBRARIAN seeks Illinois position in academic, public, special, or (private) school library. ALA-accredited MLS, MA in Spanish, undergrad. minor in Scandinavian studies. Professional and/or paraprofessional exp. in administration, cataloging, reference, AV, & ILL. Catherine A. McClarey, POB 9, Dwight, IL 60420.

PUBLIC SERVICES MANAGER seeks relocation to Washington, D.C. or Boston, Mass. 10 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in active public libraries include budgeting, staff development and supervision, building maintenance, collection management, reference services, public relations. Familiarity with automated circulation, accounting, and spreadsheets. Excellent references. Reply to: Box B-954-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

CATALOGER/ENTRY-LEVEL professional position desired. ALA-MLS. Coursework in AACR2, LC, DDC, OCLC, cataloging of book & nonbook materials. Background in foreign languages & history. Work experience in science library; created name authority file. Academic, special, or public library in Southwest preferred. Contact Cynthia Coan, Dept. of Atmospheric Sciences, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721; 602-621-6831.

CATALOGER, OVER 25 YRS.' EXPERIENCE, seeks professional position in public or academic library. ALA-accredited MLS, AACR,

LCSH, DDC, LC classification, several foreign languages, and computerized systems. References on request. Reply to: Box B-946-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

ALA-MLS HONORS STUDENT graduating Aug. 15 seeks reference position in academic or public library. Have government documents, online searching, history, and broad liberal arts background; familiar with computers. Will relocate. Please contact: Elizabeth Bass, 1819 Maple St. #31, Denton, TX 76201; 817-387-8951.

MLS (PLUS MBA IN MARKETING AND HUMAN RESOURCES) with 11 yrs.' library experience (8 as Director) and 2 yrs. as Marketing Manager for Fortune 300 corporation wishes to return to library community. Position announcements for Director and/or Assistant Director (of Personnel, Public Relations, etc.) should be mailed to: Box B-956-W, LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

COLLEGE, PUBLIC, OR SPECIAL LIBRARY POSITION WANTED: WESTERN STATES. ALA-MLS, 9 yrs.' successful library experience in reference, library instruction, database searching, interlibrary loan (OCLC), collection development, acquisitions, training, planning. Subject MA, foreign language, communication and organizational skills, community involvement, commitment to service. Reply to: M. A. Robinson, 6184 Agee St., #186, San Diego, CA 92122.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR—PhD, ALA master's, experienced. Visiting or acting position. Reply to: Box B-942-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries.*

AV, BOOKMOBILE, CHILDREN, CIRCULATION, COMMERCE, DOCS., GENERAL CATALOG, INSTRUCTION, MEDICAL, REFERENCE—Quick study, will work your front desk or back shop, 1–9 mos., Feb. 15–Nov. 15. Scale + one mo.'s advance; call 702-945-2754 or write: M. L. Pierce, Hawthorne, NV 89415-1721.

INTERIM DIRECTOR: Retired library director with 14 yrs.' experience interested in interim positions. Salary plus expenses. Contact: Helen Knievel, 990 Tyler, Eugene, OR 97402; 605-345-2032.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Acquisitions librarian, Southern College of Technology, Marietta, Ga. (Atlanta metropolitan area). Southern Tech is a college of engineering technology offering the BS in 10 degree areas and the MS in technology management. The library collection exceeds 100,000 volumes. *DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:* Reports to the director of the library. Is responsible for management and operation of all monographic acquisitions, including supervision of staff, ordering and receiving library materials, and the maintaining of financial records. Shares reference service and night/weekend duties with rest of staff. Position demands administrative, supervisory, and bibliographic skills. Must be able to communicate and work well with students and faculty. ALA-accredited MLS required. Acquisitions experience in an academic library preferred. Tenure-track appointment level commensurate with qualifications and experience. Salary range: $18,500–$19,500. **Deadline for receiving applications: Aug. 31.** Letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references should be sent to: Dorothy Ingram, **Southern College of Technology Library, 1112 Clay St., Marietta, GA 30060.** SCT is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Agricultural reference librarian. Responsible for in-depth reference and consultation services, online searching, bibliographic instruction, and collection development in agriculture, forestry, and recreation in a reference unit in a medium-sized university library. Provides information services to agricultural extension and research personnel located off-campus. Works with 8 other reference librarians at a general reference desk and teaches freshman library orientation classes. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; degree in agriculture, biological sciences, forestry, or natural resources desired; 2 yrs.' reference experience preferred. Faculty-status, tenure-track appointment. Blue Cross–Blue Shield/major medical or HMO plan. 12-mo. appointment with 18 days' annual leave. Minimum salary: $19,000. Clemson University Libraries support agricultural research throughout South Carolina, and use NOTIS for cataloging, acquisitions, and circulation. Clemson University, with an enrollment of 13,000, is located in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains, 30 miles from Greenville, S.C., and convenient to Atlanta, Ga., and Charlotte, N.C. **Send letter of application with resume and names of 3 references by Aug. 31** to: Martha Lyle, Chair, Agricultural Reference Librarian Search Committee, **Clemson Univ. Libs., Clemson, SC 29634-3001.** Clemson University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Berkeley
Engineering Librarian

Manage public and technical services as well as collection development and preservation activities. Responsible for planning the operational needs of this large branch library and for evaluating its operational success. Represent the Engineering Library in faculty and department meetings and professional associations.

Requires MLS degree and substantial experience in a scientific research library. Special consideration given candidates with undergraduate degree in engineering or other physical science. Successful management ability and professional achievement will be expected.

Full job description on request. Appointment salary range $39,456–$45,084 per annum. **Application deadline: Sept. 15.** Send resume, including names and addresses of 3 professional references, to:

William E. Wenz
Director for Library Personnel
Rm. 447 Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

The University of California is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Agricultural sciences reference librarian and selector, University of Florida Central Science Library (CSL). *Responsibilities:* Develops and manages the library's program of service for researchers and students in agriculture situated throughout Florida in the university's Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences; coordinates the agriculture program among library staff; develops and manages the libraries' collection in selected agricultural sciences program areas; provides reference and research assistance to faculty and students served by the CSL; provides general supervision of CSL interlibrary loan services. *Requirements:* ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of research methodologies and collection development principles and techniques; excellent communications and interpersonal skills; ability to sustain a moderate in-state travel schedule. *Preferred:* Academic background in agricultural or biological sciences, 2 yrs.' professional experience in agricultural sciences reference services and/or collection development; knowledge of bibliographic programs of the National Agricultural Library, USDA, and other appropriate agencies; supervisory experience. Benefits: 22 days' vacation, tenure-track appointment with faculty status, TIAA/CREF or other retirement options, no local or state income tax. Salary: $19,500 minimum for Assistant Librarian; $23,500 minimum for Associate Librarian. **Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references by Aug. 21** to: Lynn Badger, Library Personnel Officer, **212 Library West, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32611.** An EEO, AA employer.

Assistant catalog librarian, William Andrews Clark Memorial Library, University of California, Los Angeles. *DUTIES:* Catalogs modern press books and 17th- & 18th-century pamphlets added to collection according to MARC format. Assists in cataloging of modern reference books (Clark Library cataloging follows AACR2 as interpreted by the Library of Congress and, for rare books, also uses LC's bibliographic description of rare books). Catalogs and arranges all manuscript and archival material employing AACR2 practices and makes decisions on the housing and care of new materials. Assists staff with reader services and special events when necessary. Some evening and weekend work. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* Knowledge of descriptive bibliography and rare book nomenclature; knowledge of AACR2 and the Library of Congress classification system; knowledge of MARC format and OCLC cataloging system. Experience in rare book cataloging with an automated cataloging system, such as OCLC. *Preferred qualifications:* Professional degree from a library school with an accredited program. Knowledge of Latin and French. Archival training/experience and rare book library experience. Familiarity with early handwriting. Experience with microcomputers. Salary range: $24,012–$49,656. **Candidates applying by Sept. 1 will be given first consideration.** The application letter should include a complete statement of qualifications, a full resume of education and relevant experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about the applicant's qualifications for the position. Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, **University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Librarians at UCLA are represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the American Federation of Teachers.

Assistant cataloging librarian. Requires MLS degree or equivalent, ALA-accredited preferred; reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages; knowledge of MARC formats, LCSH, LC classification, AACR2, and automated cataloging systems; good oral and written communication skills; enthusiasm for cataloging. Salary $17,000–$18,500, dependent on qualifications. Available immediately. Send applications to: Associate Librarian for Access Services, **Cornette Library, West Texas State University, Box 748, W.T. Station, Canyon, TX 79016.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant media librarian, Media Library, North Texas State University Libraries, Denton, Tex. The assistant media librarian is responsible for day-to-day operation of the Media Library, including supervision of front-line services for walk-in clientele (checkout, reserve, hands-on production activity, and in-library showings); provision of microcomputer software services (collection development, and training staff and clientele in utilization); training other libraries' staff in microcomputer software applications; providing reference service in all media formats; recommending equipment for use in the Media Library (prepare specifics/orders, supervise installation and maintenance). Under the supervision of

the Media Library director, this position supervises the administrative clerk, students, evening/weekend supervisors, and 5 service desk/classroom assistants. *MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:* This position requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school with additional education in related field, such as educational media, instructional technology, computer science, or radio/television/film. It requires 3–5 yrs.' experience in an academic or large public library media center, with evidence of strong supervisory, management, and interpersonal skills; an entrepreneurial spirit; a collaborative management style; and an ability to coordinate complex operations. Microcomputer skills with experience in a variety of software and computer-assisted and/or interactive video instruction programs are essential. Professional activities are important. Available Feb. 1, 1988. Salary: $22,000–$25,000. **Applicants should send a resume, copies of all transcripts, and the names of 3 references before Oct. 1** to: Margaret E. Galloway, Interim Director of Libraries, **North Texas State University, POB 5188 N.T. Station, Denton, TX 76203-5188.** North Texas State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant undergraduate librarian(s), University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign. One, and possibly 2, positions available Sept. 21. Under the direction of the assistant director for undergraduate libraries and instructional services, provides reference and information services to users; participates in course-integrated bibliographic instruction program; responsible for collection development and faculty liaison in assigned subject areas; catalogs print and nonprint materials. Duties may include administering Undergraduate Library's circulation and shelving departments, coordinating the periodicals unit, or coordinating facets of the bibliographic instruction program. Other duties as assigned. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* Master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited library school, or its degree equivalent; at least one yr.'s professional experience in reference and/or bibliographic instruction; ability to meet university requirements for tenure and promotion; and demonstrated commitment to dynamic public services for undergraduates. *Preferred:* Experience with public access online catalogs and/or online database searching. *Desired:* Evidence of familiarity with cataloging practices for print and nonprint formats. Reading knowledge of at least one Western European language. Demonstrated ability of appropriate supervisory experience. Librarians have faculty rank. Appointment at the rank of Assistant Professor of Library Administration. Salary $20,000 upward, depending on qualifications. **For maximum consideration, applications and nominations should be received no later than Sept. 18.** Send letter of application and complete resume with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 5 references to: Allen G. Dries, Library Personnel Manager, **Library Personnel Office, 127 Library, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-333-8169.** Specific inquiries may be addressed to Betsy Wilson, Chair, Search Cmte. at **217-333-3489.** AA, EEO employer.

Biological sciences librarian. The University of California/Irvine Library invites applications for the position of biological sciences librarian in the main library. Appointment will be at the Assistant or Associate Librarian rank within a salary range of $24,012–$42,264. **Applications received by Aug. 15 will receive first consideration,** but applications will continue to be accepted until the position is filled. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* The incumbent serves as a reference librarian reporting to the head of reference and as a bibliographer reporting to the head of collection development. The reporting line is through the reference department. Reference librarians in the main library share responsibility for general and specialized reference service (including evening and weekend assignments). *These responsibilities include:* reference desk assistance, database searching, and bibliographic instruction. The incumbent shares responsibilities for liaison and collection development with a second biological sciences librarian, and acts as a liaison with the School of Biological Sciences, specifically with the Department of Developmental and Cell Biology and the Department of Molecular Biology and Biochemistry. Additional liaison responsibilities exist with the Biomedical Library and the Biological Sciences Library. As a bibliographer, the incumbent has special responsibility for developing and maintaining materials to support the research and instructional needs of faculty and students in the School of Biological Sciences, specifically in the departments noted above. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* ALA-accredited MLS; degree in biological sciences or relevant experience; demonstrated commitment to public service; excellent oral and written communication skills; ability to work effectively, independently, and cooperatively with all elements of the academic community. *Desirable:* Additional graduate degree in biological sciences; good reading knowledge of at least one major European language; experience in collection development, bibliographic instruction, database searching; experience as a biological sciences librarian in an academic library. *TO APPLY:* Send application letter with 1) complete statement of qualifications; 2) resume of education and relevant experience; and 3) the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. Letters should be addressed to: Ann Rimmer, **Library Personnel Office, University of California/Irvine, POB 19557, Irvine, CA 92713; 714-856-5408.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Budget and planning officer: Responsible for facilitating the university libraries' planning efforts and for the management of the Library Budget Office, including gathering and analyzing data to assist in management decisions and evaluations of services, establishing and monitoring accounts, assisting in the preparation of grant proposals and community outreach projects, preparing statistical reports, and working with administrators and units on planning and budgetary matters. Requires MLS from an accredited library school and a minimum of 5 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in analyzing data, including preparation, administration, and control of budget and budgetary process and supervision of operations. Experience with library automation and microcomputers and some library experience in a university is desired. 12-mo. appointment plus fringe benefits at the Senior Assistant Librarian level ($27,756–$33,408). This is a tenure-track position. Full job description available on request. **Apply by Aug. 31** with a letter of application, including a complete resume and names of 5 references, to: Search Committee, **Clark Library, San Jose State Univ., One Washington Sq., San Jose, CA 95192-0028.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

Catalog librarian. *DUTIES:* Primary cataloging and processing responsibility for all materials. Supervise, train, and coordinate all cataloging operations and personnel. Assist with planning for computer-based technology. Assist with reference and bibliographic instruction, including rotating evening and weekend reference desk hours. Assist in collection development in assigned liaison areas. Participate in committee work. Reports to library director. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited program. Knowledge of OCLC, or some other bibliographic utility, AACR2, and LCSH. Knowledge of automated systems in libraries. Good communication and interpersonal skills. Related experience, including supervisory experience, desirable. Commitment to working with students and faculty. Commitment to professional development. Salary and rank dependent on experience, but not less than $18,500. Usual fringe benefits. Columbus College, a unit of the University System of Georgia, is a comprehensive urban institution located in Georgia's 2nd-largest city, serving almost 4,000 students. The curricula range from certificate to cooperative doctoral-degree offerings and from programs in the health and business professions to those in the fine arts. **Applications received by Aug. 15 will receive first consideration.** In order to receive full consideration, please submit letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Merryll S. Penson, Director, **Simon Schwob Memorial Library, Columbus College, Columbus, GA 31993-2399.** Columbus College is an affirmative-action, equal-education and opportunity institution.

Catalog librarian. Position reopened. MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. Also working knowledge of at least one Western European language, LC classification, AACR2, and online cataloging together with strong liberal arts undergraduate major and/or familiarity with the liberal arts. Responsibilities normally associated with cataloging operations. May be expanded to include other technical services responsibilities. Prefer cataloging experience in an academic library, familiarity with OCLC, and knowledge of a 2nd foreign language. Salary range $18,000–$22,000. Benefits include tuition reduction, medical, TIAA/CREF, holidays, vacation, etc. Apply to: Kathy Flynn, Wage and Benefits,

Director of Libraries
North Texas State University .

North Texas State University, Denton, is seeking nominations and applications for the director of libraries. NTSU is a comprehensive, state-supported research university in the vibrant and rapidly expanding Dallas/Fort Worth metropolitan area with about 1,400 faculty and over 21,000 students, approximately one-third of whom are graduate students. The libraries have a collection of over 1.7 million holdings and presently employ 36 professional librarians and 74 support personnel. The director reports to the vice president for academic affairs and has primary responsibility for all library operations, including budget, collection development, media library, university archives, university bindery, and long-range planning.

A master's degree from an ALA-accredited program is required and an earned doctorate is preferred. Other expected qualifications are: 5 yrs.' administrative experience in a university library; a record of professional and scholarly achievement; the ability to communicate effectively; knowledge of current management practices, bibliographic networks, automated systems, and resource sharing.

Salary range: $50,000–$65,000. **A complete application should include a resume and the names and addresses of at least 3 references, and be received by Nov. 1 in order to receive full consideration.** However, nominations will continue to be received until the position is filled. Applications should be addressed to: **Chair, Search Committee for the Director of Libraries, North Texas State University, POB 13707, Denton, TX 76203.**

North Texas State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MINORITIES LIBRARIAN/BIBLIOGRAPHER

The minorities librarian/bibliographer provides general social sciences and business reference assistance and specialized assistance in minority studies, defined to include U. S. blacks, Mexican-Americans, and Native Americans; participates in collection development, library instruction, and online database searching; and engages in faculty liaison with those disciplines whose programs make use of the Minority Cultures Collection, including anthropology, sociology, social work, history, and language and literature. The Minority Cultures Collection is a discrete collection within the business/social sciences department. The minorities librarian/bibliographer reports to the head of the business/social sciences department.

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: Master's degree from an ALA-accredited program; knowledge of social science reference and bibliographic resources, with emphasis on those for minority studies. *Desirable qualifications:* Experience or academic preparation, especially a master's degree, in the social sciences; coursework or experience in online database searching, reading knowledge of Spanish.

EMPLOYMENT: Full-time. Nontraditional workweek. Salary: $18,036 minimum annually, dependent upon qualifications and experience. Benefits include state contribution to health insurance premiums, payment of 88 percent of Social Security premiums for the first $16,500 of annual salary for a total of $965, and 8.5 percent of annual salary contributed by the state for optional retirement programs.

LOCATION: The University of Texas at Arlington is located in the Dallas/Fort Worth metroplex, has a current enrollment of approximately 23,000, and offers 97 degrees, 18 at the PhD level. The university libraries presently have approximately 1,076,500 items in the collections, a staff of 100, and the FY 1986–87 budget is over $5.25 million.

APPLICATIONS: Applications should include a resume and the names and addresses of 3 professional references. **Considerations for the position will begin Sept. 7,** and will continue until a satisfactory candidate has been found. Applications should be addressed to: **Chair, Minorities Librarian/Bibliographer Search Committee, The University of Texas at Arlington, University Libraries, POB 19497, Arlington, TX 76019.**

The University of Texas at Arlington is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Applications from qualified minorities are encouraged.

College of St. Benedict, St. Joseph, MN 56374.

Catalog librarian, RPI Libraries. Position involves original cataloging and editing of member cataloging using OCLC for a broad range of subjects. Participates in authority work and other professional activities of the department. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 3 yrs.' professional experience, preferably in an academic or research library; familiarity with OCLC and cataloging standards; reading knowledge of foreign languages, particularly German or French, desirable. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* $19,000 minimum, commensurate with experience and qualifications. RPI, a dynamic private university offering degrees in engineering, science, architecture, management, humanities, and social sciences, has an attractive benefits program, including educational opportunities. **Send vita and names of 3 references by Aug. 31** to: Barbara Lockett, **Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, NY 12180-3590.** RPI is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Cataloger. Florida International University, a member of the state university system, is seeking a cataloger. Duties include: cataloging monographs, nonstanding-order serials, government documents, and microforms for a multiple campus operation; participation in formulating and interpreting cataloging practices and procedures for the department; supervising catalog maintenance section, which is responsible for the NOTIS authority files. Reports to the head of catalog department at the University Park Campus. MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school required. Desired qualifications include experience working in an academic library and a working knowledge of AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, OCLC or similar system operations, authority work, and a foreign language. Salary range from $20,500 depending on experience and qualifications. **Applications must be received by Aug. 27.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Caroline J. Barker, Chair, Search and Screen Committee for Cataloger, **Florida International University Library, University Park, Miami, FL 33199.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities encouraged to apply.

Cataloger, University of Cincinnati (UC). Responsible for original and OCLC cataloging of monographs and nonprint materials as assigned. The position receives direction from and reports through the head, monograph cataloging unit, to the head, catalog department. The UC libraries have installed an online catalog (UCLID). The database contains more than 800,000 records, representing the holdings of all UC library systems. Conversion of holdings is ongoing. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from ALA-accredited program; demonstrated knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, LC classification, OCLC, and MARC tagging; reading knowledge of one or more modern languages; demonstrated ability to communicate clearly, both orally and in writing; demonstrated ability to work with other library staff; flexibility and service orientation. Experience with cataloging nonprint formats preferred. Minimum salary: $19,000. **Send resume with cover letter and names of 3 references no later than Sept. 4** to: Sharon Osburn, Personnel Officer, **University Libraries, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH 45221-0033.** The University of Cincinnati is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Coordinator of database control, cataloging and systems department, Gelman Library, George Washington University. *APPOINTMENT SALARY MINIMUM* (negotiable, based on qualifications and experience): $20,000. *RESPONSIBLE* for planning and managing the creation of bibliographic and item data for the library's CD-ROM public access catalog and online catalogs; for planning and maintaining the quality of this data to maintain the integrity and consistency of the database; and for assisting in planning and implementing procedures for phasing out the card catalog. The incumbent supervises 8 full-time support staff members responsible for copy cataloging through OCLC and for card catalog and database maintenance, and serves as a resource person for questions relating to machine-readable processing and formatting of records for staff. As one of 5 full-time professional catalogers, the incumbent reports to the department head and shares responsibility for original and difficult copy cataloging. As will all professional librarians, the coordinator of database control serves as a subject specialist on selective academic disciplines depending on background and experience. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* ALA-accredited MLS; working knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, LC classification, OCLC/MARC formats; minimum 2 yrs.' recent professional experience cataloging on OCLC; successful supervisory experience; flexibility; good oral and written communication skills. *Desirable:* Teaching or training experience with OCLC or local online systems; experience using the OCLC microenhancer and with retrospective conversion; experience working with integrated online systems; experience cataloging serials and/or government documents; knowledge of German or East Asian languages. Deadline for applications: Applications will be reviewed beginning July 15, and continue until the position is filled. Please send current resume and names of 3 references to: Andrea W. Stewart, Executive Coordinator, **Gelman Library, George Washington University, Washington, DC 20052.** GWU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Curator of manuscripts in special collections of an ARL library. Responsible for providing all services relating to access and use of the manuscript collections; advises on manuscript acquisitions; serves as a subject bibliographer for the library's humanities collection. *REQUIRED:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school *OR* master's or doctorate, preferably in English; knowledge of modern manuscript cataloging procedures. *RELEVANT JOB EXPERIENCE PREFERRED:* Coursework in archives administration; experience with automated finding-aid systems; knowledge of AMC format applications; familiarity with contemporary literature; manuscript reference experience; academic library experience; evidence of scholarly ability. Salary range: $22,392–$27,996. **Applications received prior to Sept. 11 will receive preferred consideration** but recruitment will continue until the position is filled. A letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference should be sent to: Virginia Toliver, Director of Library Personnel and Administrative Services, **Olin Library, Box 1061, Washington University, One Brookings Dr., St. Louis, MO 63130.** Washington University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Curriculum center librarian, (search reopened). Coordinates the daily library operation of the Instructional Materials Center (IMC). The IMC houses print, nonprint, and microcomputer materials; it contains both K–12 curriculum materials and the university library's children's and young adult literature collection. The IMC serves a varied clientele of on- and off-campus users. The IMC librarian's responsibilities include cataloging, technical processing, automated circulation, reference service, collection development, bibliographic instruction, and training and supervision of student assistants; the position may include some teaching. This person works closely with the education bibliographer of the university library. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited master's degree and substantial experience working with K–12 materials in either a library or classroom setting. *Preferred:* Knowledge of K–12 microcomputing resources, children's literature, and media production; teaching experience; and a 2nd advanced degree in a relevant discipline. 12-mo., tenure-track, faculty appointment. Target level Instructor ($22,816 minimum) or Assistant Professor ($24,383 minimum); salary and rank according to academic credentials. Research and publication expected for tenure and promotion. **Applications received prior to Aug. 31 will be given first priority.** Send resume and names and addresses of 3 current references to: Selection Committee, **206 Park Library, Central Michigan University, Mt. Pleasant, MI 48859.** CMU is an affirmative-action and equal-opportunity institution.

Director of library services. Villa Julie College Library, Stevenson, Md. Position available immediately. To direct a vigorous

library program and growing collection. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' college library experience; expertise in OCLC and other automated systems. Duties include administration and supervision of staff and all library activities including development of policy, procedures, budget, collection, networking, etc. Reports to academic vice president. Salary will be competitive ($32,000–$40,000) and commensurate with qualifications and experience. Send resume, salary requirement, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 professional references to: Rose Dawson, Vice President and Dean of the College, **Villa Julie College, Stevenson, MD 21153.**

Head, Architecture and Environmental Design Library (search reopened) at Arizona State University, home of significant special collections on Paolo Soleri and Frank Lloyd Wright. The library is located within the School of Architecture and is staffed by one professional (the head), 2 FTE support staff, and student assistants. The librarian reports to the associate university librarian for public services and is responsible for management of the branch, collection development, reference and research assistance, bibliographic instruction, and liaison with the college and the main library. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; public service experience in an academic, research, or special library; demonstrated managerial, communication, and interpersonal skills; subject expertise in one or more of the fields of architecture, art history, interior design, landscape architecture, urban design, and city planning. *Preferred:* administrative experience in a branch, unit, or department, preferably in an academic library; a minimum of 3 yrs.' public service experience in an academic or research library. *SALARY:* dependent on qualifications ($25,000 and up). Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, applications should be received by Aug. 15,** when review will begin. Send letter of application which addresses all of the qualifications listed, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, **Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287; 602-965-3417.** ASU is a committed equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Head, learning resource services department. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* The management of 4 learning resource centers, 2 AV/TV equipment distribution units, 2 faculty media production workshops, and the universitywide video distribution system. These units are located on both the academic and health science campuses of Virginia Commonwealth University. This position also supervises the film library and the activities associated with the Richmond Area Film/Video Cooperative. As head of the learning resource services department, the successful candidate will develop and implement policies and procedures involving learning resource services, provide leadership in planning and development for instructional media support of curriculum program, plan for the training of staff, and be service-oriented in dealing with faculty, staff, and students. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS degree or MA in instructional technology required; a strong service orientation; effective communication skills, oral and written; instructional media training and experience; ability to manage and plan for the training of staff; knowledge of current instructional technologies including learning resource services, microcomputer application, CAI video/disk, distribution systems, and basic media production techniques preferred. *ENVIRONMENT:* University library services serves 20,000 students on the academic and medical campuses and is a member of the Association of Southeast Research Libraries and the Center for Research Libraries. VCU offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in the liberal arts and professional degrees in social work, education, business, medicine, public administration, etc. *SALARY:* $25,000 minimum, depending on qualifications. Choice of health plans (BC-BS or HMOs). TIAA/CREF available. Tuition remuneration for courses at university. 24 vacation days, 12 sick, 11 holidays, paid life insurance. **Deadline: Sept. 15,** or until suitable candidate is found. *APPLICATION:* Submit resume and the names of 3 current references to: Richard M. Winant, Associate Director for Library Information and Communication Services, **Virginia Commonwealth University, VCU Box 2033, Richmond, VA 23284-2033.** VCU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minorities and women are encouraged to apply.

Head of Curriculum Library/Media Center, Xavier University. Responsible for the management of an educational resources center containing print and nonprint resources, including microcomputer software. Provides leadership in the continuing development of the Curriculum Library/Media Center; works closely with main library staff and Education Department in developing collections and services to support Education Department programs. Participates in library instruction and reference desk services. Supervises media specialist and student assistant. The Curriculum Library is a laboratory of materials and equipment used primarily by students and faculty in the Education Department. Curriculum Library materials are ordered and cataloged through the main library. Xavier serves 6,500 students with graduate and undergraduate programs. *Requirements:* MLS or MEd; ALA-MLS preferred. Certification and media center or teaching experience. Supervisory experience, excellent oral and written communication skills, and proven ability to interact well in an academic environment. Demonstrated knowledge of the role of an educational resources center in a university. 2–5 yrs.' relevant experience; curriculum library experience preferred. Salary $21,000–$23,500. **Apply with names and telephone numbers of 3 references by Sept. 15** to: Paula Warnken, Director, **Xavier University Libraries, 3800 Victory Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45207.** Xavier is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of reference. Reporting to the assistant university librarian, incumbent administers a reference department comprised of 8 professionals and 2 support staff. The department provides general reference, library instruction, and automated reference services. (S)he will be responsible for implementing an automated reference service (online searching, InfoTrac™, and CD-ROM services); for selecting, evaluating, and training personnel; for participating in library instruction and reference services; for planning, budgeting, and reporting; for organization and management of services; and for the development of microcomputer-based automated systems to improve efficiency and effectiveness of departmental operations. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited master's degree; 5 yrs.' relevant experience, including 3 as supervisory functionary; reading knowledge of one modern foreign language; education in or experience with automated systems as they relate to reference service; 2nd master's degree helpful. *SALARY BASE:* $30,000. **For full consideration, send letter of application, resume, names and addresses and phone numbers of 3 professional references, and photocopies of all academic transcripts by Sept. 1** to: Cynthia B. Duncan, University Librarian, **Old Dominion University, Norfolk, VA 23529-0256.** Old Dominion University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity institution.

Head of technical services/LRC. Applications are invited for the position of the head of technical services at the Odessa College Learning Resources Center, Odessa, Tex. Master's of library science required; additional graduate hours or degree preferred; 2 or more yrs.' cataloging experience required; knowledge of bibliographic utilities, cataloging alternatives, general library automation, and experience with microcomputer applications; knowledge of LC classification, LC subject headings, and AACR2 required. Salary ranges from $28,175 depending on qualifications and experience. Deadline to apply is noon, Aug. 10. Contact the: **Personnel Office, Odessa College, 201 W. University, Odessa, TX 79764; 915-335-6606.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Head of technical services, Xavier University. Manages a centralized acquisitions and cataloging department which performs bibliographic verification, ordering and receipt of materials, submission of invoices for payment, cataloging print and nonprint, maintenance of bibliographic records, and physical processing of materials. Plans for Xavier's participation in regional library automation; maintains a microcomputer-based acquisitions system. The technical service staff consists of 2 librarians, 3 paraprofessionals, and 10 student assistants, who process approximately 8,000 items a year. Xavier University serves 6,500 students with graduate and undergraduate programs. *Requirements:* ALA-MLS and 5 yrs.' cataloging experience, including 3 yrs. in a supervisory capacity. Proven leadership ability and demonstrated cataloging, analytical,

Director of Library Technical Services

Ball State University

Muncie, Ind.

RESPONSIBLE FOR: coordinating and directing operations of library's technical services; supervising approximately 12 librarians and 40 support staff; planning for the units under his/her supervision.

REQUIREMENTS: MLS from ALA-accredited institution; 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible professional library experience in technical services (including significant experience at administrative levels); demonstrated skills in planning, leadership, and communication. Must have operational experience with and/or knowledge of OCLC or other bibliographic utility, MARC formats, AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, the book trade, serials, nonbook materials, and emerging technologies. *Prefer:* some public service experience; experience with implementing library automated systems; evidence of strong commitment to library services through a personal record of educational, scholarly, and professional achievement which can merit appointment at Senior faculty rank. 12-mo. appointment with 24 days' vacation and excellent fringe benefits. Salary negotiable: $40,000 minimum. Possible tenure-track appointment with faculty rank and status at Senior rank. Position reports directly to the dean of university libraries.

Review of applications will begin immediately and will continue until the position is filled. Send: letter of application, resume, graduate degree transcripts (unofficial copies acceptable), and list of 3 references, including addresses and telephone numbers to: **Nyal Williams, Chair, Department of Library Service, Ball State University, Muncie, IN 47306.**

Ball State University practices equal opportunity in education and employment.

MIT Libraries
Engineering and Science Libraries

The MIT library system includes 5 major subject libraries (architecture and planning; engineering; humanities; science; social sciences and management) and several branch libraries in specialized subject areas. In addition, the libraries include centralized technical services, a developing preservation program, a storage program for less-used materials, the Institute Archives and Special Collections, the MIT Museum, and Microreproduction Laboratory. The libraries contain more than 2 million printed volumes, over 21,000 serial subscriptions, and extensive collections of microforms, maps, slides, photographs, sound recordings, printed music, manuscripts, motion pictures, and videotapes. The libraries' annual budget exceeds $10 million and the staff includes approximately 75 professional librarians, 150 support staff, and 35 FTE student employees.

The MIT library system has both an online circulation system and public access catalog (Barton) and has developed an online union list of serials in collaboration with the Boston Library Consortium and the F. W. Faxon Company. Plans have been developed for closing the card catalogs and for linking the automated system to the campus network. Long-range plans include the addition of acquisitions and serials control systems to the integrated system. The libraries are members of the Association of Research Libraries, the Boston Library Consortium, NELINET, and the International Association of Technological University Libraries, and uses OCLC, Inc., as its bibliographic utility.

The Engineering and Science Libraries, while physically separate, have recently undergone an administrative reorganization, bringing together the planning and management functions for these 2 outstanding libraries. In addition to the 2 major facilities, the Engineering and Science Libraries include the Aeronautics and Astronautics Library, the Lindgren Library (earth, atmospheric, and planetary sciences), and the Schering-Plough Library (health sciences). The engineering and science collections contain over 1 million printed volumes, over 1 million microforms, and 8,600 current subscriptions. The annual collections budget for science and engineering is over $1.5 million. The staff in the Engineering and Science Libraries includes 15 librarians, 25 support staff, and approximately 7 FTE student employees.

As a result of the reorganization, several positions have become available. The libraries are seeking to create a dynamic team that will provide the leadership for the Engineering and Science Libraries and will participate fully in the planning and development of the entire MIT library system.

Head Librarian, Engineering and Science Libraries

Administers and manages the Engineering and Science Libraries. Develops and implements integrated, coordinated collections and information service programs that will improve the effectiveness of access to information for the faculty, research staff, students, and other users. Serves as a member of Library Council, which involves discussion of major program and administrative policy issues, and participates in long-range planning and budget formulation for the MIT Libraries. Prepares budget requests and justifications, assists in identifying additional sources of funding, and allocates available resources. *QUALIFICATIONS:* An MLS from an ALA-accredited library school is required. Extensive experience is required in science or engineering research libraries, providing a broad perspective on the integration of collections and services in a research community. A science or engineering degree is preferred. Substantive administrative and supervisory experience is required. Candidates will be expected to demonstrate some evidence of leadership in the profession. Final candidates will be expected as well to demonstrate well-developed interpersonal skills and strong communications skills. *SALARY:* $45,000+.

Associate Head for Information Services Engineering and Science Libraries

As one of 3 associate heads, participates fully in the planning and organizing of collections and services within the Engineering and Science Libraries, in evaluating programs, and in allocating and monitoring the use of resources. Manages, supervises, and participates in the information services activities of these libraries, including traditional and online reference services and appropriate user education. Serves as a subject specialist carrying out a full range of collection management activities in one or more engineering and science subjects and serving as a liaison to users with information needs in those subject areas. Serves on appropriate standing and ad hoc committees. *QUALIFICATIONS:* An MLS from an ALA-accredited library school is required. Considerable demonstrated knowledge of research librarianship is required, gained through increasingly more responsible experience in the provision of information services, some of which must have been in a science or engineering library. Some experience with the administration and supervision of staff is required. A degree in science or engineering is desirable. Final candidates will be expected to demonstrate well-developed interpersonal skills and strong communication skills. *SALARY:* $30,000+.

Assistant Science Librarian

Manages and develops research-level collections for the Engineering and Science Libraries in the life sciences and serves as liaison to users with information needs in those subject areas. Maintains awareness of changes in emphasis of the institute's programs and of publishing trends related to these areas. Selects materials; reviews collections to insure balance and integrity; identifies gaps; makes storage, preservation, weeding, and cataloging recommendations. Provides traditional and online reference services to users of these libraries and responds to users' in-depth needs in assigned subjects. Provides instruction in both individual and group settings. Manages the Schering-Plough Library (health sciences) that contains over 10,000 volumes and several hundred current subscriptions. Works with library staff, faculty, research staff, and students to plan and provide effective services. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school is required; MLA certification is preferred. 3 yrs.' professional experience, including experience in traditional and online reference and in developing research-level collections, is required. A degree in one of the life sciences or 2 yrs.' experience in a science library is required. Some supervisory experience is preferred. Final candidates will be expected to demonstrate well-developed interpersonal skills and strong communications skills. *HIRING SALARY RANGE:* $23,000–$26,000.

Assistant Engineering Librarian

Manages and develops research-level collections for the Engineering and Science Libraries in mechanical and ocean engineering and other related subjects for the MIT Libraries and serves as liaison to users with information needs in these subjects. Reviews existing collections and identifies needs; makes recommendations for additions, weeding, storage, and cataloging treatments. Provides traditional and online reference services in the general areas of interest to users of the Engineering and Science Libraries and responds to in-depth needs in mechanical and ocean engineering and other assigned subjects. Provides instruction in both individual and classroom sessions. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Relevant preprofessional experience in a science or engineering research library is highly desirable, as is degree in science or engineering. Final candidates must demonstrate well-developed interpersonal skills and strong communications skills. *HIRING SALARY RANGE:* $20,000–$22,000.

The MIT Libraries offers excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. **To ensure full consideration, resumes should be received no later than Aug. 31.** Interested candidates should send a resume and the names of 3 confidential references (please state position for which the application is being made) to: **Office of the Director, MIT Libraries (ESL-AL), Rm. 14S-216, Cambridge, MA 02139.**

MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority candidates.

organizational, problem-detecting and solving, communications, and human relations skills. Familiarity with microcomputers required; experience in programming (especially dBASE III) highly desirable. Salary $27,000–$30,000. **Apply with names and telephone numbers of 3 references by Sept. 15** to: Paula Warnken, Director, **Xavier University Libraries, 3800 Victory Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45207.** Xavier is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Head, public information unit/Associate Librarian, Engineering Libraries, the University of Michigan Libraries (search extended). *DUTIES:* responsible for the general management of the public information unit, coordinating activities for both the Engineering-Transportation and North Engineering libraries. Responsible for the overall quality of reference services, online database searching, and user education in both libraries. Coordinates, plans, implements, and evaluates day-to-day public service programs and recommends long-range goals. Participates as a working member of the unit, serving as a resource to other staff and sharing in reference, user education, collection development, and online database searching. Oversees peer information counselor and library science field experience programs. Provides ongoing evaluation of the reference collection and recommends additions and withdrawals. Participates in the libraries' collection development program. Maintains a liaison with faculty in assigned areas of selection. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* accredited MLS. 3 yrs.' experience in bibliographic instruction, or reference services in an engineering or science/technology library; demonstrated ability to direct and motivate staff, to communicate and interact with all levels of the academic community, and to work well in an instructional setting. Previous supervisory experience. Demonstrated knowledge of collection development issues. Ability to take a leadership role within the library in public service program planning and implementation. *DESIRED:* reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages; at least 2 yrs.' experience with searching a variety of online database systems including DIALOG, RLIN, etc. Minimum salary of $21,500, dependent upon previous relevant experience. **Applications received by Aug. 30 will be given first consideration (extended deadline).** Apply to: Lucy R. Cohen, Manager, **Library Personnel and Payroll Services, 404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Head, Slavic and East European Section. Under the general direction of the assistant director of libraries, collection development, and management, is responsible for the functioning of the Slavic and East European section; implements collection development policies for the Soviet Union and east central and southeastern Europe; hires and trains staff and student assistants; maintains an active liaison and reference/bibliographic instruction program with the Slavic Languages and Literature Department and the Russian and East European studies program; sets policies for the section and recommends policies affecting the priorities of the section within the framework of the libraries' current priorities and objectives. *QUALIFICATIONS:* Graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association. Fluent knowledge of Russian and a good working knowledge of at least one additional Slavic language required. Strong educational background in Russian/Soviet and East European area studies which demonstrate an in-depth understanding of the various cultures and traditions of those areas above and beyond language comprehension required. Substantial experience and/or broad knowledge of Slavic acquisitions, publishing patterns in the U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe, and specialized bibliographic tools and catalogs required. Strong oral and written communication skills required. Effective interpersonal skills; evidence of ability to supervise and to work well with faculty, students, and staff at all levels required. Some knowledge of computer applications in libraries desirable. *SALARY:* $28,000 minimum. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF, premium fully paid for medical, dental and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. **Application deadline: 5 pm, Friday, Aug. 28.** Send letter of application, full resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references who are knowledgeable of your qualifications for this position to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, **University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195.** AA, EOE.

Japanese-language catalog librarian/area specialist (search reopened). A new position at Arizona State University, responsible for cataloging, classifying, and providing subject analysis and MARC tagging for monographs and serials in the Japanese language; supervision of classified staff; and collection development, faculty liaison, and specialized public service for the Center for Asian Studies. The original cataloging department is comprised of 26 FTE librarians and support staff, and the collections total approximately 2.5 million volumes. The libraries use OCLC and Innovacq; this summer will use CARL software to convert their online catalog and circulation systems; and anticipate the purchase of CJK terminal clusters. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; proficiency in both spoken and written Japanese; ability to communicate effectively in spoken and written English; knowledge of the Japanese-language book trade and bibliography; demonstrated interpersonal skills; supervisory potential. *Preferred:* Proficiency in the Hepburn romanization scheme; working knowledge of the Korean language; original cataloging experience with AACR2 rules, LCSH, and LC classification; experience with an automated cataloging system; supervisory experience. *Salary:* Dependent on qualifications ($19,500 minimum). Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, apply by Aug. 15,** when review will begin. Send letter of application which addresses all qualifications listed, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, **Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287; 602-965-3417.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Latin American librarian, University of Florida. *SETTING:* With over 214,000 volumes, 1,066 current periodicals, and over 45,000 items in microform, the UF Latin American Collection is the largest in the Southeast and is ranked as one of the best Latin American collections in the U.S. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Manages the day-to-day operations of the Latin American Collection area in collaboration with the Latin American bibliographer; proposes, organizes, manages, and evaluates plans which ensure decisions made by the Latin American bibliographer for selection, deselection, location, cataloging, and preservation priorities are effectively implemented; develops the Latin American general reference collection; provides general reference services in the Latin American Collection area including basic desk reference, online searching, and bibliographic instruction; supervises the staff of the Latin American Collection. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; an academic background and/or professional experience in Latin American studies; excellent skill in oral and written English; reading knowledge of Spanish; demonstrated ability to interact effectively with faculty, students, and scholars. *Preferred:* A continuing interest in Latin Americana; fluency in Spanish and Portuguese; organizational, supervisory, reference, and instructional experience. Benefits: Tenure-track appointment with faculty status, 22 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF or other retirement options, no state or local income tax. Salary: $19,500 minimum for 12 mos. **Send letter of application with resume and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references by Aug. 31** to: Lynn C. Badger, Library Personnel Officer, **University of Florida, 212 Library West, Gainesville, FL 32611.** An EEO, AA employer.

Librarian—head, catalog department. Supervises and coordinates a combined cataloging and monographic acquisitions unit with a staff of 10 FTE paraprofessionals and 3 professionals including head. The unit processes over 10,000 volumes per year. Monographic acquisitions are primarily the responsibility of the assistant unit head. *REQUIRED:* Master's degree in library sci-

---

Harvard College Library

Associate Librarian for Public Services

As a member of senior management working directly with the librarian of Harvard College, the associate librarian for public services will provide leadership for the formulation and implementation of a strong and evolving program of public services to meet the research and technological needs of the users of Harvard College Library. As one of the largest and strongest research collections, the library is expected to support and respond effectively to an intellectually demanding and varied community of faculty, students, and scholars from all over the world. The associate librarian for public services will be responsible for developing appropriate administrative coordination and communication among the 11 units of the college library, will provide expertise and advice regarding developments in the areas of public services and access, and will be expected to represent the library in university and professional groups and associations. He/she will be directly responsible for the planning and administration of the public services department in the Widener Library, which presently consists of 7 divisions and approximately 43 staff. With a collection of 3.5 million volumes, Widener is the university's central research collection in the social sciences and humanities and is the largest unit within the college library.

QUALIFICATIONS: MLS degree or equivalent; additional advanced degree and/or experience as a scholar/researcher highly desirable; significant administrative and public services experience in an academic research library; knowledge of and interest in automated circulation, remote storage, online databases, and the range of information formats; involvement in national library committees and organizations which show intellectual leadership and professional expertise; ability and desire to work effectively within a system of libraries requiring interaction and consultation with many different constituencies.

Librarian III rank. Salary dependent on qualifications, beginning at $40,000. Good benefits package. Available Sept. 1. Resume to: **Karen N. McFarlan, University Personnel Librarian, 98 Widener Library, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA 02138.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

HEAD OF READER SERVICES

The California Institute of Technology Library is seeking a Head of Reader Services, one of six department head positions in the library reporting to the Director of Information Resources. Responsibilities include supervision of general reference, interlibrary loans and circulation; collection development and faculty liaison in a science subject area; and coordination of public services policies and operations relating to circulation, data base searching, reference, promotion of library services and instructional programs.

Requires MLS or MIS and minimum 5 years experience in an academic or research-oriented library. Advanced subject degree desirable. Must demonstrate knowledge and experience in supervision, reference work, computer literature searching and collection development. Skills in planning, writing, oral communications and interpersonal relations are essential.

The Caltech Library contains approximately 460,000 volumes, has extensive microfilm and technical report collections, and subscribes to 5,000 periodicals. It serves about 800 teaching and research faculty, 820 undergraduates and 1,000 graduate students. The library staff consists of 17 librarians and 38 support staff. The library is currently implementing an integrated online system. The Head of Reader Services will be expected to contribute to this effort.

The salary is commensurate with experience and qualifications with a minimum of $32,000 annually. For consideration, please send a letter of application with resume and at least three references to: **Glenn L. Brudvig, Director of Information Resources, Millikan Library, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125.** Apply by September 1, 1987. *We are an Affirmative Action Employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.*



Caltech

ence from an ALA-accredited school and a minimum of 5 yrs.' progressively responsible professional technical services experience; strong background in original cataloging, LC classification, LCSH, AACR2, OCLC formats, and MARC tagging; excellent written and oral communication skills and a record of demonstrated ability in supervision and management. *Preferred:* Experience with an online catalog. Position is 12 mo., tenure track, TIAA/CREF or state retirement. Salary $24,000–$28,008 depending on experience. Hunter Library has an annual materials budget of approximately $750,000, contains over 350,000 volumes, and has a staff of 13 professionals and 27 paraprofessionals. Western Carolina University, with 2 other state universities, has formed the Western North Carolina Library Network, which shares an LS/2000 online catalog/circulation system. The network's online catalog database load is in process, with an implementation date of August 1988. Hunter Library's professional staff includes a coordinator of library computer applications. **Send letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and names and telephone numbers of 3 references by Sept. 15** to: Keith Stetson, Chair, Search Committee, **Hunter Library, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, NC 28723.** Western Carolina University is one of the 16 senior institutions of the University of North Carolina and an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer. The university is located between the Great Smoky Mountains and the Blue Ridge Mountains, 55 miles west of Asheville, N.C.

Librarian. Primary responsibility for maintaining the library's bibliographic records in OCLC (Online Computer Library Center) and ALIS (Automated Library Information System); also in charge of instructional materials and special collections. Teaches research skills and offers reference services to students, and catalogs as required. Requires master's in library science (ALA). Must have completed 12 semester hours in computer or computer-related courses at graduate level. Requires one yr.'s experience in automated cataloging or automated bibliographic system as librarian or assistant librarian (exp. may be prior to MA). 40 hrs./week, Mon.–Fri., 9–5 pm. Salary $17,800. Send resume to: **Illinois Job Service, Attn. Delmar Rhodes (No. 5409-H), State and Gardner Sts., Franklin Sq., Quincy, IL 62301.** An employer-paid ad.

Library coordinator, technical services and automation. Manages the cataloging, acquisitions, serials, processing, and conservation operations of the library and is responsible for the planning and implementation of automated systems in close cooperation with Bryn Mawr and Swarthmore colleges. Provides leadership in planning for effective use of new technology. Serves as liaison with PALINET/OCLC. Works closely with public services colleagues in matters relating to reference services, collection development, and resource sharing. Participates in the development of the total library program. Reports to the librarian of the college. *Required:* ALA-accredited MLS, comprehensive knowledge of technical services operations (particularly cataloging), experience with OCLC or other bibliographic utility, knowledge of automated library systems, excellent interpersonal skills, and strong commitment to staff development. Preference will be given to candidates with at least 3 yrs.' technical services/cataloging experience and an additional advanced degree. Salary: $27,000 minimum, generous fringe benefits. **Application deadline, Aug. 15.** Please send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of recommendation to: Michael S. Freeman, Ln. of the College, **Haverford College, Haverford, PA 19041-1392.** EOE, AA.

Library user education program head. Under the direction of the director of libraries and in consultation with the Committee on Library User Education, plans, designs, and implements the WSU Libraries' user education program. Evaluates program and personnel engaged in user education activities. Conducts needs assessment studies on periodic basis. Provides narrative and statistical reports on user education activities. Prepares and manages program budget. Works closely with systems librarian on library automation instruction. Investigates supplementary funding sources for library user education. Chairs Committee on Library User Education. Serves as resource person for development of library assignments. Assists with reference desk duties up to 8 hrs. per week. A progressive record of professional scholarly achievement is expected of all librarians. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS or its equivalent; effective reference and teaching experience in a variety of subject areas; effective interpersonal relations and communications skills; previous experience in computer applications in public service (public access catalogs, microcomputers, etc.); must have a progressive record of professional/scholarly achievement. *PREFERRED:* Academic library experience; online search services experience. *RANK:* Librarian II or above, dependent on previous relevant experience, faculty status. *SALARY:* $20,000–$30,000, commensurate with qualifications and experience. TIAA/CREF, broad insurance program, 22 days' vacation, 12 days/year sick leave. **Application deadline is Aug. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Donna L. McCool, Assistant Director for Administrative Services, **Washington State University Libraries, Pullman, WA 99164-5610.** Washington State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Preservation librarian, Sterling Memorial Library, Yale University Library. Appointment at the rank of Librarian I or Librarian II. Search reopened. Works closely with the head librarian, preservation department, and may serve as acting department head. Special responsibilities in the area of microfilming, and aids in carrying out division routines and outreach programs for all units within the library system. Manages the microfilming unit. Has wide responsibilities in the development, implementation, and oversight of special projects. Assists in the supervision and daily problem solving required within the preservation division. Aids in the review of deteriorated materials with bibliographers and curators. Writes reports and interacts with the conservation and preparations divisions and with other departments. Aids in carrying out preservation education activities. Participates in the library's planning activities and is expected to be active professionally. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school, with emphasis on preservation administration preferred. In-depth knowledge of microformats and preservation microfilming. Demonstrated ability to plan projects, write reports, and communicate effectively. Knowledge of running a microfilm lab desirable. Supervisory experience preferred. 2 or more yrs.' professional experience in a preservation program, or the equivalent training with some field experience, preferred. Salary and rank dependent upon qualifications and experience; $23,500 minimum. Benefits include 22 days' vacation; 16 holiday, recess, and personal days; TIAA/CREF or Yale retirement; comprehensive health care, and relocation assistance. **Application deadline: Sept. 15.** To be assured of consideration, please send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Maureen Sullivan, Head, Library Personnel, **Yale University Library, 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520.** Yale University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Principal cataloger. Assist the department head in the administration and supervision of the department. This includes formulation and documentation of policies and procedures, the monitoring of cataloging quality, and the training and advising of cataloging staff. Catalogs monographs and serials as the department workload requires. ALA-accredited MLS required. Minimum of 2 yrs.' professional cataloging experience in a library utilizing OCLC or other bibliographic utility is required. Experience with NOTIS or other automated local system is desired. Supervisory and training experience desired. A 2nd master's is desirable and is expected for tenure. Salary range: $22,500–$27,500 for 12 mos. depending on experience and qualifications. Tenure eligible. TIAA/CREF, Blue Cross–Blue Shield or HMO. 22 days' annual leave. Finalists will be invited for an expense-paid interview. Wichita State is an urban institution with an enrollment of 16,000. Librarians at Wichita State have faculty rank, privileges, and responsibilities. **Send letter of application and resume by Sept. 1** to: Greg Lubelski, Head, Cataloging Department, **Library, Box 68, Wichita State University, Wichita, KS 67208.** Wichita State University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Public services librarian. Energetic generalist needed to foster library skills and usage in a smaller liberal arts setting. Must be prepared for creative engagements with faculty and students. Prepares curriculum-based bibliographies, supports educational activities through local and online reference services. Specific duties assigned by the college librarian. Appointment carries faculty status as Instructor or Assistant Professor as appropriate. Academic-year contract. $17,000–$20,000. *QUALIFICATIONS:* master's in library science from an ALA-accredited institution, 2nd master's degree in subject area highly desirable. Wanted Sept. 1987. Position open until filled. Apply to: Joseph V. Stewart, Vice President & Dean of Acad. Affairs, **Juniata College, Huntingdon, PA 16652.** EOE.

Rare books cataloger, technical services department, University of California/Los Angeles. *DUTIES:* Catalog materials destined for the rare book division of the Department of Special Collections, with particular emphasis on rare books in the Ahmanson-Murphy Aldine and Early Italian Printing collections. Code bibliographic records according to MARC format conventions for entering in a network database. (UCLA cataloging follows AACR2 as interpreted by the Library of Congress.) *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* General background in European Medieval or Renaissance history and literature or in classics, as demonstrated by substantive college coursework or a degree in one of these areas; working knowledge of AACR2 and the MARC format for books; reading knowledge of Latin. *Preferred qualifications:* 2 yrs.' professional experience as a rare books cataloger; knowledge of Greek and one or more Western European languages; experience in working with an automated cataloging system, such as OCLC. Salary range: $24,012–$32,232. **Candidates applying by Aug. 15 will be given first consideration.** The application letter should include a complete statement of qualifications, a full resume of education and relevant experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about the applicant's qualifications for the position. Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, **Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity employer. In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 all persons hired after Nov. 6, 1986, will be required to show proof of their identity and right to work in the United States. Funding for this position is assured for a minimum of 5 yrs.

Arizona State University
3 Technical Services Positions

The growing ASU Libraries seeks 3 highly energetic, creative librarians to fill new positions in the Technical Services Division, which is oriented to automation, high productivity, maintenance of quality standards, and innovative approaches to facilitating the prompt processing of library materials.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORDS DEPARTMENT

Catalog Management Librarian. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Participates in the continuing development of the online catalog, authority control, and automated updating of the ASU database, and in the development of specifications for a microcomputer-based workstation for online catalog and authority database maintenance; trains and manages 5 FTE classified staff; creates and edits bibliographic records to LC/ASU standards.

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; knowledge of or experience in original cataloging, copy cataloging, or catalog maintenance; good knowledge of authority practices, LC classification, AACR2 and pre-AACR2 cataloging rules, OCLC/MARC formats; experience with OCLC or other bibliographic utility; strong communication and interpersonal skills; good planning, organizational, and supervisory skills; ability to work with foreign-language materials; demonstrated interest in professional development and involvement. *Preferred:* Experience in a large academic or research library; successful supervisory experience, including hiring, training, and evaluating personnel; experience with an online catalog.

ACQUISITIONS DEPARTMENT

Order Librarian. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Responsible for the supervision, training, and evaluation of 10.5 FTE classified staff; organization and management of the bibliographic search and order process for serials and monographs; supervision of the out-of-print reserve and order process; liaison activities with vendors of library materials and automated systems.

Receipt Librarian. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Responsible for the supervision, training, and evaluation of 14.5 FTE classified staff; organization and management of the receipt/check-in process for monographs and serials; supervision of monographic and serial claim functions; liaison activities with vendors of library materials and automated systems.

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; good planning, organizational, and supervisory skills; demonstrated analytical ability; strong communication and interpersonal skills; working knowledge of one or more foreign languages; demonstrated interest in professional development and involvement. *Preferred:* experience in a large academic or research library; successful supervisory experience, including hiring, training, and evaluating personnel; experience with automated library systems; experience with out-of-print acquisitions procedures (order librarian) or with serial materials (receipt librarian).

SALARIES: From $19,500, dependent on qualifications.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE: Recruitment will remain open until the positions are filled. **To ensure consideration, apply by Aug. 15,** when review will begin. Send letter of application which addresses all qualifications cited, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: **Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287; 602-965-3417.** Detailed announcements of vacancies are available on request.

ASU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Reference and periodicals librarian. To assist in providing all facets of reference service, including direct reference and research support, bibliographic instruction, and database searching. Manages organization, maintenance, and development of periodicals collection; serves as acquisitions liaison in designated academic subject areas. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited program, plus strong commitment to and interest in public service and strong communication skills. Prefer previous experience in reference and/or periodicals. Salary: $18,000–$20,000, excellent fringes. Position open immediately and until filled. Send letter of application and resume to: Larry K. Fitzpatrick, Director of Personnel, **Saginaw Valley State College, University Center, MI 48710.** SVSC is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference/bibliographer, 2 positions, the University of Mississippi. 1) **Reference/bibliographer for sciences, mathematics, and engineering.** 2) **Reference/bibliographer for social sciences.** *RESPONSIBIILITIES:* General and specialized reference service; collection development, faculty liaison, and bibliographic instruction in assigned disciplines; and BRS, DIALOG, and CD-ROM searching in a reference department consisting of 6 librarians and 2 paraprofessionals. Reports to head of the reference department. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS required. An additional subject master's or PhD is desirable. 12-mo. appointment, faculty status and expectations. Minimum salary is $17,000. **Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references by Sept. 15** to: Gail T. Graves, Head, Reference Department, **Williams Library, University of Mississippi, University, MS 38677.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference/instruction librarian. The University of Nevada/Las Vegas seeks innovative, service-oriented librarian to fill new **entry-level** position. Duties include reference assistance, online searching, assisting orientation/instruction librarian with orientation tours and classroom instruction, and helping implement Carlyle OPAC in an instructional and public service context. Schedule includes evenings and weekends. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; interpersonal and communication skills; analytical ability; flexibility; ability to work cooperatively in demanding and changing environment; demonstrated interest in library instruction. *Preferred:* Knowledge of basic reference sources, online searching experience, and teaching experience. Salary range: $18,400–$19,000 depending on legislative appropriation. 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with excellent benefits, including TIAA/CREF, no state income tax. **Send application letter and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by Aug. 21** to: Mary Dale Deacon, Director of Libraries, **University of Nevada/Las Vegas, Las Vegas, NV 89154.** UNLV is an AA, EEO institution.

Berkeley

Director, Library Personnel

Under general direction of the university librarian, manage a comprehensive personnel program for 130 academic librarians, 300+ career staff, and 700 student assistants. Member of library management, serve on local and universitywide committees, and participate in local, state, and national professional activities. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE* managing an extensive online computerized personnel system.

REQUIRES MLS from accredited library school and/or master's degree in business or public administration with specialization in personnel and labor relations or appropriate combination of education and experience. Substantial, responsible and successful experience in personnel and labor relations fields, preferably in a large research library or academic setting, expected. Must be able to take initiative and be responsible for exercising independent judgment. Commitment to affirmative action a must.

Full job description on request. Appointment salary range $40,000–$55,000 per annum. Open until filled; **candidates applying by Aug. 15 given first consideration.** Send resume, including names and addresses of 3 professional references, to:

William E. Wenz
Library Personnel Office
Room 447 Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

EEO employer

Rutgers University's Kilmer Area Library, one of 3 major libraries in the New Brunswick, N.J., area, is seeking librarians for the following positions:

Reference Librarian/Library Instruction Coordinator

Will be responsible for developing and coordinating bibliographic instruction program and library orientation activities; providing reference services; preparing bibliographies and guides to literature; assisting with computerized reference services, collection development, and serving as instructor for credit courses on bibliographic research. Position requires MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and 2 yrs.' academic reference experience at an undergraduate college that includes bibliographic instruction/teaching and database searching. 2nd master's degree desirable. Should have broad background in social sciences and humanities. Salary: $28,500 minimum depending on experience and qualifications. **Responses must be submitted by Sept. 1 (APP 125).**

Access Services Librarian

Will be responsible for supervision and management of access services comprising technical services and circulation. Position requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and at least 4 yrs.' experience in technical services and/or circulation in an academic library and 2 yrs. in a supervisory position. Must have knowledge and experience with library automated systems including RLIN, Geac, and OCLC. Experience in managing online technical and/or online circulation systems and some budgeting experience. Salary $28,500 minimum depending on experience and qualifications. **Responses must be submitted by Sept. 11 (APP 126).**

Benefits include medical, dental, and life insurance; tuition reimbursement; and 22 days' vacation.

For prompt consideration, please submit resume and 3 current references by the dates indicated. Mail to: **Library Personnel Officer (c/o APP# indicated), Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.**

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW JERSEY
RUTGERS

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer
Successful candidates to provide employment eligibility verification

---

Reference librarian, Florida Atlantic University. Assistant University Librarian, liaison to College of Education; reports to head, reference department; participates in reference service, bibliographic instruction, material selection, and computer-assisted reference searches; 40-hour week including some nights and weekends. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS and minimum 2 yrs.' relevant experience, public service skills, and thorough knowledge of reference resource materials required; undergraduate or master's degree in education preferred; familiarity with online reference databases desired. Starting salary to $19,500 depending on qualifications; 12-mo. contract. **Send resume with phone number not later than Aug. 31** to: Chair, Search Committee, **Library, Florida Atlantic University, POB 3092, Boca Raton, FL 33431-0992.** AA, EEO employer.

Reference librarian. Responsibilities include reference services, with emphasis in the humanities and social sciences, coordination of online searching with science librarian, and some library instruction. Some night and weekend work required. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited program or its equivalent; 2nd master's preferable, ability to communicate effectively. Appointment at the Librarian I level. Salary: $19,000. Liberal benefits. 12-mo. academic appointment. Position available immediately. **Closing date for applications is Aug. 21.** Please forward letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Andrea Brigalia, Administrative Assistant, **Howard-Tilton Memorial Library, Tulane University, New Orleans, LA 70118.** Tulane University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian, Sterling Memorial Library, Yale University Library. Minimum rank: Librarian I. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* provide reference desk assistance, bibliographic instruction, and computerized database searching. Participate in collection development and planning activities. The department, the central reference location on campus, serves all levels of users with special focus in the humanities and social sciences, and is in an exciting period of development as it seeks to expand its role in meeting the information needs of the Yale community. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS. Reading knowledge of 2 foreign languages. Familiarity with online database searching. Interest in bibliographic instruction. Effective oral and written communication and strong analytical skills. Ability to work cooperatively in a demanding and rapidly changing environment. Additional graduate work desirable. Salary from $23,500, dependent on experience and qualifications. Benefits include 22 vacation days; 16 holiday, recess, and personal days; TIAA/CREF or Yale retirement; comprehensive health care; and relocation assistance. **Application deadline Aug. 21.** To be assured of consideration, please submit a letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: Maureen Sullivan, Head, Library Personnel, **Yale University Library, Box 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520.** EOE, AA.

Reference librarian: Temporary position with desired starting date of Oct. 1. General reference duties performed under supervision of reference librarian. MLS required from ALA-accredited institution; academic library experience and familiarity with OCLC and BRS desired. Sunday through Thursday, 1–9 pm; $12 per hour; no benefits; 37.5 hrs. per week. **Send letter of application, resume, 3 letters of recommendation, and transcripts of most recent degree by Aug. 21.** Send to: **Personnel Office, Westfield State College, Westfield, MA 01086.** An AA, EO employer.

Reference librarian. This assistant reference librarian position is responsible for professional reference service including some evenings and weekends in a busy urban university library with a diverse clientele. Database searching, library user instruction, collection development are other dimensions of this position. Faculty rank and status, 12-mo. contract, tenure track with liberal fringe benefits. Salary is a minimum of $20,000, negotiable depending on qualifications and experience. We are seeking an experienced reference librarian (1–2 years) with an ALA-accredited MLS degree. Experience in database searching is desirable. **Review of applications will begin Aug. 15** and continue until position is filled. Send resume and names of at least 3 references to: Kathleen Voigt, Chair of the Search Committee, **William S. Carlson Library, University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43606.** The University of Toledo is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Science reference/bibliographer. (Search reopened.) As part of a public services team of 13 professionals, Brooklyn College seeks a versatile and energetic librarian to provide general reference services and collection development, database searching, and library instruction in the special areas of computer and information science, mathematics, chemistry, and physics. Some evening work may be required. *REQUIREMENTS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school, plus an appropriate subject master's; demonstrated creativity; good interpersonal skills; an interest in electronic information delivery (the library is implementing NOTIS and actively experimenting with CD-ROM resources). Public service experience in an academic library, experience in searching science databases highly desirable. Salary: $25,114–$40,505 (Assistant Professor) depending upon qualifications and experience. Excellent benefits, including 6 weeks' vacation and TIAA/CREF. **Submit resume and names of 3 references no later than Sept. 30** to: Barbra Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, **Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, NY 11210.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, M/F.

Senior assistant librarian (serials cataloger—head, serials section, cataloging department), 12-mo., tenure-track position. Minimum salary, $29,640 plus any authorized salary increase for 1987/88. Reports to the head of the cataloging department. Supervises and administers the serials cataloging section. Responsible for the bibliographic records of the library's serials collection in all of the library's databases. Requires ALA-accredited MLS degree and 3 yrs.' professional cataloging experience in an academic library. Serials cataloging experience preferred. Knowledge of and experience with OCLC, AACR2, and LCSH is required. Knowl-

edge of and experience with CLSI, INNOVACQ, and other library automation systems is preferred. Demonstrated written and oral communication skills required. A master's degree in a subject field is required for tenure or promotion. **Deadline for application is Sept. 15.** Position available Nov. 1. Letter of application, current resume, and 3 letters of reference should be sent to: David B. Walch, Dean of Library Services, **Robert E. Kennedy Library, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407.** California Polytechnic State University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer. Cal Poly hires only individuals lawfully authorized to work in the United States.

Senior cataloger. Search reopened. Position available now. Catalog print and nonprint materials; do authority work; act as cataloging trainer and resource person, and for the head of the department, as required. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-MLS; minimum 3 yrs.' recent professional cataloging experience; experience with OCLC, or equivalent, AACR2, U.S. MARC, and LCSH and LC classification; good oral and written communication skills; and knowledge of one foreign language. 2nd master's degree desirable. $22,000 minimum for 12-mo. contract with excellent benefits and faculty status. **Review of applicants begins Aug. 15.** Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references to: Joan I. Tracy, Assistant Librarian for Technical Services, **Eastern Washington University Library, Mail Stop 84, Cheney, WA 99004.** AA, EOE.

Serials and bibliographic services coordinator, acquisitions department, Gelman Library, George Washington University. *APPOINTMENT SALARY MINIMUM* (negotiable, based on qualifications and experience): $20,000. New position. Responsible for serials control activities within acquisitions, including supervision of the serial control unit, providing liaison with involved public service units, with cataloging, and with preservation and binding. Also includes editorial control of serials database content and completion of transition to automated serial control. Responsible for bibliographic search unit performing preorder searching of all materials as well as copy cataloging of approval books. Will also provide assistance to the head of acquisitions in general leadership of the department and in maintenance of the gifts program. Will strengthen department's support of library collection development activities, working with the assistant university librarian for collections and subject specialists. Will serve as subject specialist for selective academic disciplines depending on background and experience. The incumbent will report to the head of acquisitions in a department consisting of 2 librarians and 18 support staff. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* ALA-MLS, supervisory experience, and a minimum of 2 yrs.' serials experience. *Desirable:* Experience with automated serials control system, knowledge of bibliographic searching techniques, commitment to support of library programs through high-quality technical services, demonstrated ability to coordinate interunit activities. Deadline for applications: Applications will be reviewed beginning Aug. 1, and continue until the position is filled. Please send current resume and names of 3 references to: Andrea W. Stewart, Executive Coordinator, **Gelman Library, George Washington University, Washington, DC 20052.** George Washington University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Serials librarian. Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute seeks an experienced and innovative librarian to head its serials unit. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Management of over 4,000 current subscriptions, including ordering, binding, cataloging, checking-in, claiming, and reference assistance in a highly computerized environment that includes Microlinx, OCLC, and a locally designed online acquisitions and serials system. Supervises 4 support staff. Some reference desk responsibility. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, minimum of 3 yrs.' professional experience including 2 yrs.' serials experience, one yr.'s supervisory experience; ability to work effectively with all levels of faculty and staff; prefer academic or research library experience and experience with computerized serials control. Salary and benefits: $21,000 minimum, commensurate with experience and qualifications. RPI, a dynamic private university offering degrees in engineering, science, architecture, management, humanities, and social sciences, has an attractive benefits program, including advanced educational opportunities. **Send vita and names of 3 references by Sept. 1** to: Barbara Lockett, Director, **Folsom Library, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, NY 12180-3590.** RPI is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Special collections department head (search reopened). Manages the University Archives and Special Collections, including the papers of Senators Len Jordan and Frank Church. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Develop and implement policies and procedures for effective use of university archives; coordinate general collection development; assist researchers; and manage the map collection. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from ALA-accredited school; formal training in archival work or one yr.'s experience in an institutional archives; and strong communications skills. Knowledge of microcomputer applications to archival processing and experience in academic library are desirable. Minimum salary: $19,500, with good fringe benefit package. Appointment status: 12-mo. faculty, tenure-track. Position available: Jan. 1, 1988, or sooner if possible. **Deadline: Sept. 1.** Submit letter of application; resume; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Ralph W. Hansen, Associate University Librarian, **Boise State University Library, 1910 University Dr., Boise, ID 83725.** EEO, AA institution.

Supervisor, serials department cataloging unit. The supervisor of the serials department cataloging unit, under the supervision of the department head, is responsible for the operations of the unit, which includes an additional .5 FTE librarian, 3 FTE staff, and .25 FTE student assistants. Major responsibilities include supervising unit personnel and operations; resolution of complex problems relating to the original cataloging, classification, and recataloging of serials; and participation in the policy and planning activities of the department. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* An MLS from an American Library Association–accredited program; a minimum of one yr.'s supervisory experience; at least 2 yrs.' experience cataloging serials to include demonstrated 1) thorough knowledge of AACR2, LC classification, and LC subject headings; 2) experience with MARC serials format; 3) commitment to service; 4) ability to work effectively with others; 5) communication skills; and 6) participation in professional activities. *DESIRABLE QUALIFICATIONS:* Additional supervisory experience; experience with serials in an academic or research library; familiarity with the MARC books format; reading knowledge of one or more modern European languages; additional education; significant participation in professional activities. *APPOINTMENT:* 12-mo. appointment with faculty status, with TIAA/CREF and usual benefits. *SALARY RANGE:* $26,000–$31,000. ***DEADLINE:* Applications must be received by Sept. 1.** Position available immediately. *APPLICATIONS:* Submit letter of application stating your qualifications for the position, current resume, and the names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Carolyn J. Mueller, Head, Serials Department, **University of Colorado/Boulder Libraries, Campus Box 184, Boulder, CO 80309-0184.** The University of Colorado at Boulder has a strong institutional commitment to the principle of diversity in all areas. In that spirit, we are particularly interested in receiving applications from a broad spectrum of people, including women, members of ethnic minorities, and disabled individuals.

Systems librarian. The Welch Library of the Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions seeks a systems librarian to manage the integrated library system (ILS). Responsibilities will include debugging and routine software maintenance, system enhancements, user assistance, and documentation. This position is one of 5 in the Welch Systems Office and reports to the assistant director for computer systems. Qualifications include ALA-accredited MLS; demonstrated abilities, either through coursework or work experience, in systems analysis, programming, and library automation; and the ability to communicate well. MIIS and/or MUMPS programming experience is preferred. Significant library systems work experience may be substituted for the MLS degree. This position offers outstanding professional growth opportunity and excellent benefits. Salary is negotiable to $24,000. Please submit cover letter and resume to: Don P. Horan, Employment Specialist, **Johns**

SCIENCE LIBRARY

Assistant Director

Plan, implement, and supervise the delivery of library service, coordinate collection development, and work closely with our science faculty. Requires an MLS, 5 years of collection development and management experience in an academic/research library, experience with automated systems, and an educational background in the sciences.

Available August 1st. Salary $35,000+. Deadline for applications: August 20th, 1987.

Reference Librarian

This senior reference position includes automated literature searching, bibliographic instruction and collection development. End user search systems in use. Requires MLS, 2 years of experience in an academic/research library, experience with on-line data base searches, and an educational background in the sciences.

Available September 1st. Salary $22,000+. Deadline for applications: August 20th, 1987.

Please send your resume to Bessie Hahn, Director of Library Services, Brandeis University, Waltham, MA 02254.

An equal opportunity/ affirmative action employer.

BRANDEIS UNIVERSITY

Berkeley
Chemistry Librarian

Manage public and technical services as well as collection development and preservation activities. Responsible for planning the operational needs of this branch library and evaluating its operational success. Represent the Chemistry Library in faculty and departmental meetings and professional associations.

Requires MLS degree, substantial experience in a scientific research library. Special consideration given candidates with undergraduate degree in chemistry or other physical science. Successful management ability and professional achievement expected.

Full job description on request. Appointment salary range $39,456–$45,084 per annum. **Application deadline: Sept. 15.** Send resume, including names and addresses of 3 professional references, to:

William E. Wenz
Director for Library Personnel
Rm. 447 Library
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720

The University of California is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

UNIVERSITY OF LOWELL LIBRARIES
LIBRARIANS

Minority Candidate Pool

The University of Lowell Libraries is interested in attracting qualified minority librarians to the professional staff. The university is in the process of rapid expansion, during which the libraries will be expanding into new facilities and adding additional staff. Librarians who hold a master's degree in library science from an accredited program are encouraged to apply.

The University of Lowell (enrollment over 10,000) is one of 5 publicly supported institutions in Massachusetts and is located in a community of 90,000, 25 miles from Boston.

Salaries for Librarian I, II, III positions range from $21,571 to $50,622. Interested candidates, please send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: **Jan Marie Fortier, Head of Public Services, Lydon Library, University of Lowell, Lowell, MA 01854.**

The University of Lowell is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX, 504 employer.

University of Lowell

Hopkins University, School of Medicine, Personnel, Hampton House, 624 N. Broadway, Baltimore, MD 21205.

Technical services librarian. The College of Wooster is reopening its search for a technical services librarian with responsibility for the planning of an integrated online library system and supervisory responsibilities for acquisitions, cataloging, serials, and preparation functions of the technical services department which has a staff of 4.5 FTEs. Reports to the director of library services. Involved in the development of the total library program. 3 or more yrs.' successful cataloging or other technical services experience in an academic library using OCLC procedures and familiarity with AACR2 and Library of Congress classification required. Supervisory experience essential. Retrospective conversion of library holdings almost completed. Experience in planning, implementing, and working with an integrated online system highly desirable. MLS from an ALA-accredited library school required. Salary: Approximately $23,000 commensurate with experience and qualifications. The College of Wooster is an independent liberal arts college with a commitment to excellence in undergraduate education. **Deadline for applications is Sept. 1.** Position available Jan. 1, 1988. Send 3 letters of reference, resume, and transcript to: Pat Rom, Director of Library Services, **Andrews Library, The College of Wooster, Wooster, OH 44691.** We wish to ensure that the search identifies qualified candidates who are women or members of minorities. Applicants belonging to these groups are encouraged to identify themselves if they wish.

Visiting assistant Slavic librarian, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign. Available Sept. 21; annual contract, renewable for a maximum of 3 yrs. Under the direction of the associate Slavic librarian for Slavic cataloging, the incumbent will do original cataloging of monographs and serials and participate in the Slavic Library's NACA and NCCP programs with the Library of Congress. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* By Aug. 31, a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited library school, or its equivalent; excellent demonstrated working knowledge of Russian. *Preferred:* working knowledge of one or more additional Slavic or East European languages, a post-baccalaureate degree in the Slavic and East European area; excellent English-language communication skills; evidence of ability to work with a research-oriented teaching faculty. *Desired:* Evidence of any previous cataloging experience. Minimum salary $20,000; appointment at rank of Visiting Assistant Professor of Library Administration. **For maximum consideration, applications and nominations should be received no later than Sept. 4.** Send letter of application and complete resume with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 5 references to: Marianna Tax Choldin, Slavic and East European Librarian, **c/o Library Personnel Office, 127 Library, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-333-5739.** AA, EEO employer.

---

2 beginning instructor positions available. **Reference/instruction librarians,** full-time, fixed-term appointments up to 180 duty days. Good probability for 2nd-year appointment. Starting date is Sept. 10. Assist with the staffing of the information desks and assist instructional services with BI. Tasks include 1) helping patrons find and use information resources; 2) offering instruction, formal and informal, in support of the bibliographic instruction program; 3) working with appropriate academic department(s) in support of the library's collection development program; and 4) handling other reference/instruction duties as appropriate to the incumbents' abilities. An American Library Association–approved master's degree in library science and/or media is required. Priority will be given to those applicants who demonstrate the following: 1) prior experience in an academic library; 2) ability to communicate effectively with colleagues and with users of the library; and 3) undergraduate major or graduate work in foreign languages, mathematics, business, natural sciences, engineering, or computer science. The salary is competitive to $20,000. Apply by Aug. 3 to: Thomas M. Peischl, Dean of the Library, **Mankato State University, Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001.** Applications from minorities are encouraged.

---

2 faculty positions, Penn State University Libraries. 2 faculty positions with academic rank are available in the humanities and social sciences department at Penn State's main campus library. The university libraries include collections of over 2.8 million volumes; 25,000 current serials; extensive holdings of maps, microforms, and documents; and computer-based data sources. Its faculty and staff provide a wide array of services for 3,000 faculty and 60,000 students throughout the university system. The libraries have an integrated automated system (LIAS) and participate in RLG, OCLC, and the Pittsburgh Regional Library Center. 1) **Business reference librarian.** This position, located in the general reference section, involves a wide range of reference and instructional responsibilities in the humanities and social sciences with a special focus on services in support of undergraduate business curricula. As one of 2 business librarians in the department, the position includes components such as reference desk service, collection development, faculty liaison, library instruction, online database searching, and credit course development. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent; academic background, preferably a graduate degree, in business or a related discipline. Preference will be given to applicants with computer system, online searching, instruction, and a minimum of 2 yrs.' academic, corporate, or research library reference experience. Significant preprofessional experience and working knowledge of an internationally significant language will also be considered. 2) **Music librarian.** Responsibilities of this position, located in the Arts Library, include reference services; bibliographic instruction; online database searching; individual research guidance to faculty, graduate, and undergraduate students; participation in the development of policies and procedures for processing music materials; supervision of the music listening room; and liaison with the School of Music faculty. Collection development responsibilities include selection of all material relating to music collections. A concurrent academic appointment in the School of Music will be considered. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent; a graduate degree in music, preferably musicology; minimum 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library; working knowledge of German; demonstrated com-

munications skills required. Familiarity with automated systems and supervisory experience preferred. Incumbents of both positions will be expected to become active in research, scholarship, and service responsibilities of a faculty member at Penn State. Evidence of potential for promotion and tenure will be considered. Salary and rank dependent on qualifications, minimum $24,000; liberal fringe benefits include education privilege. **Deadline: Sept. 11.** To apply, send letter of application *identifying the position for which you are applying,* current complete resume, and names of 3 references to: Nancy Slaybaugh, Personnel Coordinator, **Box MB-LDS, E505 Pattee Library, Penn State University Libraries, University Park, PA 16802.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

---

2 positions available (catalog librarian and **general librarian),** University of Idaho Library. 1) **Catalog librarian:** Using the Western Library Network, does original cataloging and serves as the cataloging department's principal nonbook materials cataloger. Pursues scholarly and creative endeavors in accordance with university policies. Performs service to the library, university, and community by serving on committees or similar activities. Librarians at the University of Idaho have faculty rank and status. The cataloging department consists of 6 faculty and 14 support staff. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, knowledge of a foreign language: French, German, or Spanish preferred. Knowledge of AACR2, Library of Congress subject headings and classification. *PREFERRED:* Experience in an academic library cataloging department, experience with an automated library network; interest in nonbook materials, and academic and research libraries; knowledge of library automation, music, or music cataloging. Salary: $20,000, Assistant Professor. 2) **General librarian** (half-time): To provide reference service, do computer searching, and assist in collection development. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS, reference and computer searching experience. *Preferred:* Educational background in the social sciences, academic library experience, knowledge of a foreign language, reference books, book selection sources in the social sciences, and commitment to library orientation and instruction. Salary: $9,000–$10,000, Assistant Professor. Both positions are permanent, tenure track. Applicants must meet criteria for ranks and responsibilities. Benefits: Standard state health, life, and retirement. ***CLOSING DATE:*** **Review of applications will begin Sept. 1,** and applications received after that date may not be considered. Send letter of application, resume, and list of 3 references c/o appropriate search committee (Richard J. Beck, Chair, General Librarian Search Committee, or Monte L. Steiger, Chair, Cataloger Search Committee) to: **University of Idaho Library, Moscow, ID 83843.** AA, EOE.

---

3 positions, Kean College of New Jersey, Union, N.J. Kean College of New Jersey has extended the searches for 3 full-time positions in the Nancy Thompson Library, which are available due to retirements: 1) **Assistant director, library services;** 2) **Librarian III** (12 mos.); and 3) **Librarian III** (10 mos.). 1) **Assistant director, library services.** Under the direction of the director of library services, will be responsible for the operation of the evening/weekend services component of the college library. The assistant director participates with the director in the direct supervision and policy development relative to all departments (reference, circulation/reserve, liaison services, and periodicals), which function during evening/weekend hrs. The assistant director will also assist the director and other library supervisors with other related library functions and duties such as automated library systems, online searches, serials control in the evening/weekend. Knowledge and experience with library automated services, reference, library instruction, collection development and online services are required. A 2nd master's degree is required. Reading competence in a foreign language is desirable but not required. Work experience at a supervisory level is preferred. There will be scheduled evening/weekend hrs. The salary range (12 mos.) for this position is $30,605–$42,853 (U27). 2) **Librarian III** (12 mos.). Under the supervision of the assistant director or higher library supervisor, will be accountable for rendering online services, reference, library instruction, collection development, cataloging, interlibrary loan, and other automated/computer library services with some scheduled evening/weekend hrs. of operation. The Librarian III will also assist with other library functions and duties, as appropriate. The salary range (12 mos.) for this position is $21,748–$30,452 (U20). 3) **Librarian III** (10 mos.). Under the supervision of the associate director, technical services, will be accountable for collection development, cataloging, online services, and other automated/computer services. The Librarian III will also assist with other related library functions and duties, as appropriate. The salary range (10 mos.) for this position is $18,786–$26,310 (U17). This position is currently 10 mos. in anticipation of becoming 12 mos. An MLS from an ALA-accredited library school is required for each of these 3 positions together with appropriate prior library work experience. **Candidates for each of these positions must be able to work with diversified clients and possess excellent human relations skills. The Librarian III positions carry concurrent academic rank. Excellent benefits. Candidates for each position should send a cover letter, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 current references no later than Sept. 15** to: Barbara Simpson, Director of Library Services, **Nancy Thompson Library, Kean College of New Jersey, Union, NJ 07083.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

ASU WEST CAMPUS

Arizona State University West Campus Library

2 Positions Available in Information and Research Support Services

Arizona State University seeks 2 librarians to supplement the information and research support services staffing of the West Campus Library. The role of these librarians, and of the 2.5 librarians already on the staff, is to support the teaching, learning, and research activities of West Campus faculty and students through information retrieval, research consultation and instruction, and selection of library materials which support the curriculum. In fulfilling these responsibilities, the librarians will develop and maintain awareness of the academic programs and coordinate library programs through communication with faculty. In addition, the librarians will maintain an active program of professional development and contribution and represent the library to university and community constituencies. The work schedule includes up to 2 evenings per week and rotational weekend hours. These positions report to the head of information and research support services.

The West Campus, founded in 1984 as a branch of ASU, offers upper-division and graduate academic programs leading to baccalaureate and master's degrees in arts & sciences, business, education, engineering, nursing, public programs, and social work. A 300-acre campus in northwest Phoenix is under construction and is expected to serve 10,000 students when completed. The library will occupy the first building early in 1988.

The West Campus Library, a division of the university libraries, emphasizes the development of a curriculum-supportive collection supplemented by access to external resources, optimum use of electronic information, and client-centered staff services to assist students and faculty in using a new model library effectively. An online catalog provides access to the collections of all ASU libraries.

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS or foreign equivalent; knowledge of electronic information and its use in libraries; experience or academic coursework in use of research resources; excellent communications skills and aptitude for faculty liaison; subject strength in one or more of the disciplines represented in the West Campus curriculum. (Compatibility with subject strengths of other staff members will be considered.) *Preferred qualifications:* Reference experience in a research environment; experience in use of online databases (e.g., BRS, DIALOG); experience in selection of library materials. *SALARY:* Dependent on qualifications ($18,800 minimum).

APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS: **Deadline for applications is Sept. 30.** Send letter of application (including statement of qualifications), current resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 current references to: **Helen L. Gater, Director, ASU West Campus Library, 4510 N. 37th Ave., Phoenix, AZ 85019; 602-279-5717.**

ASU is a committed equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

EDITING/PUBLISHING

Publications editor, special collections department, University of California/Los Angeles. *DUTIES:* Develop and coordinate a publications program for the department and the university library, including the editing and production of catalogs, brochures, series of occasional papers, and news releases of recent acquisitions and general information about the department and library. Assist rare books librarian in the intellectual development of exhibitions and will coordinate departmental lecture series in relation to the publication and exhibition programs. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* General background in European and American history or literature as demonstrated by college coursework or a degree in a relevant area; reading knowledge of one or more Western European languages; 2 yrs.' professional experience in rare books or manuscripts and experience in publication. *Preferred qualifications:* Experience in working with automated databases and word processing systems as they apply to publication production; some knowledge of classical languages. Salary range: $24,012–$32,232. Funding for this position is assured for a minimum of 5 yrs. **Candidates applying by Aug. 15 will be given first consideration.** The application letter should include a complete statement of qualifications, a full resume of education and relevant experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about the applicant's qualifications for the position. Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, **Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity employer. In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 all persons hired after Nov. 6, 1986, will be required to show proof of their identity and right to work in the United States.

ALA

Coordinator for Professional Development
American Association of School Librarians (AASL)

AASL, a division of the American Library Association, is seeking an individual to implement a comprehensive continuing education program for school library media specialists. General responsibilities include developing continuing education course offerings and materials; identifying consultants, producers, and presenters for projects; and creating promotion and evaluation plans. In addition, the coordinator will work with the deputy director in coordinating programs and preconferences at ALA annual conferences and assist in the planning and implementing of programs at AASL national conferences.

Position requires knowledge of adult continuing education; demonstrated ability in designing, conducting, and evaluating training programs and seminars; knowledge and understanding of school library media programs; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing; experience in preparing funding proposals; management expertise; and an understanding of the operation of a volunteer organization. Salary range: $22,500–$33,750. Attractive fringe benefits. **Deadline for applications: Aug. 20.** For consideration, send resume and the names of 3 references to: **Personnel Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.**

Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer

Search Extended to Aug. 28

Office for Library Outreach Services Director
American Library Association

The director is responsible for management and implementation of programs and services of the Office for Library Outreach Services (OLOS) as developed with the OLOS Advisory Committee.

The director provides leadership, manages headquarters office, supervises the administrative secretary, and serves as the director of the activities and budgets of the office; develops policies, programs, and recommendations for consideration of the OLOS Advisory Committee and implements those that are approved; facilitates the work of membership units including the OLOS Advisory Committee, Library Service for American Indian People Subcommittee, Minority Concerns Committee, Social Responsibilities Round Table, Ethnic Materials Information Exchange Round Table, and the Coalition for Literacy; coordinates OLOS programs including annual conference programs and directs the office's publications; responds to inquiries about library outreach services; provides liaison with minority librarian caucuses and associations.

As an office representative, the director reports to the ALA deputy executive director and works with other ALA program directors and staff on ALA activities and on joint projects.

The director represents ALA in the profession at large at educational, professional, and governmental meetings and provides liaison with other organizations and agencies.

POSITION QUALIFICATIONS: graduate degree in librarianship from ALA-accredited program; knowledge of current trends in librarianship; successful experience and personal commitment to library outreach services for the urban and rural poor and for ethnic minorities; demonstrated competence in management, financial planning, supervision, and administration; demonstrated competence in public speaking; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing; demonstrated competence and experience in planning continuing education offerings and in writing successfully funded proposals; the ability to work effectively with a wide range of individuals and groups and a sensitivity to working with a volunteer membership organization are essential.

SALARY SCHEDULE: $30,526–$45,789, negotiable within the range. **Letter of application and resume must be received at ALA by Aug. 28.**

Send resume to:

Personnel Office
American Library Association
50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, IL 60611

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

FOREIGN LIBRARY

University Librarian
Nagoya, Japan

The university's information center is seeking a Japanese national or native English speaker to head the foreign language section of the center. Close involvement with the foreign periodicals section, the antiquarian book collection, the continued computerization of the center's facilities, and various aspects of the general operation of the whole center are also required.

QUALIFICATIONS: master's degree in library science, information science, or similar subject; several yrs.' work experience in an established library; knowledge of computer systems preferred.

A minimum 2-yr. contract is offered; salary in region of (U.S.) $35,000 per annum, commensurate with qualifications and experience. Some special arrangements for foreign staff. Please apply in English, with full resume, to: **Eiko Toguchi, Information Center, Nagoya University of Commerce and Business Administration, Sagamine, Nisshin-cho, Aichi 470-01, Japan.**

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Cataloging and subject analysis. The UCLA Graduate School of Library and Information Science is seeking to make a permanent appointment in the area of cataloging and subject analysis. The individual would also have the opportunity to teach in other areas of his or her expertise as well. Applications are desired from candidates with a doctorate, or who are about to receive one, with demonstrated experience or strong potential in teaching, with interest and competence in theoretical and empirical research, and with the knowledge of professional practice. Rank and salary will depend upon record of experience and competence with the following established ranges: Assistant Professor ($29,800–$32,100), Associate Professor ($35,200–$39,200), Professor ($42,400–$56,100); all on a 9-month academic-year basis. The date of appointment will be arranged between the candidate and the GSLIS. **Applications close Oct. 31.** Inquire and send resume with a list of references to: Robert M. Hayes, Dean, **Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of California/Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA 90024.** The University of California is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MEDICAL LIBRARY

Head, cataloging department. Under the direction of the associate director for technical services, is responsible for the total operation of the cataloging department. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* Supervision of 4 FTE staff; cataloging print and nonprint materials via OCLC, CATLINE, and original cataloging; bibliographic quality control of the library's catalog and the integrated library system, LEON (a local installation of LIS). *QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:* An MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school; familiarity with NLM classification and MeSH; knowledge of OCLC and CATLINE; knowledge of developments and applications of computer technology to library operations; 2 yrs.' cataloging experience. Candidates must demonstrate strong management skills including competence in communication and interpersonal relations. This is a specific-term appointment leading to tenure with appropriate rank, privileges, and fringe benefits. Salary: $21,000. Available Sept. 1. **Applications received by Aug. 15 will receive preference.** Send resume with names, addresses, and phone numbers to: Phyllis Bellows, Administrative Assistant, **McGoogan Library of Medicine, University of Nebraska Medical Center, 42nd St. and Dewey Ave., Omaha, NE 68105-1065.** The University of Nebraska is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, collection development. The McGoogan Library of Medicine is seeking applicants for the position of head, collection development department. The head, collection development, is responsible for developing the library's collection to maximize its usefulness to UNMC's faculty, staff, and students; and to efficiently order and receive all new materials for the collection. *THIS RESPONSIBILITY INCLUDES:* Analyzing and evaluating the current collection; interacting with faculty; projecting budgetary needs for the collection; overseeing the acquisitioning of all new materials; and supervising 2 FTE. The head, collection development department, reports to the associate director for technical services. *MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS* include MLS from ALA-accredited school, 3 yrs.' relevant experience, and demonstrated supervisory and communication skills. Knowledge of development and applications of computer technology to library operations desirable. This is a specific-term appointment leading to tenure with appropriate rank, privileges, and

fringe benefits. Salary $21,000. Available Sept. 1. **Applications received by Aug. 31 will receive preference.** Send letter of application and curriculum vitae to: Phyllis Bellows, Administrative Assistant, **McGoogan Library of Medicine, University of Nebraska Medical Center, 42nd St. and Dewey Ave., Omaha, NE 68105-1065.** The University of Nebraska is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Health sciences reference librarian/online searcher. Vacancy for qualified graduate of ALA-accredited library school. Individual will provide reference service (including some night/weekend work) and search online databases in library serving 4 health colleges and several other departments. Will also be responsible for either government documents collection or supervision of interlibrary loan. Individual will report to health sciences librarian, as part of staff of 23.9 FTE including 8.5 librarians. The University of Iowa Library system is currently installing NOTIS, and an online catalog containing the health sciences library's collections is scheduled to be operational in fall of 1987. Undergraduate degree in a scientific field (preferably one of the health or life sciences) is required, although significant work experience in the health sciences may be viewed as equivalent. Experience in a university, research, or special library (preferably in public services) is desirable, as is experience in online database searching. Appointment will be made at the Librarian I level at a minimum salary of $19,290. Fringe benefits include 25 days' paid vacation per year, TIAA/CREF retirement, Social Security, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, and disability and major medical insurance. The position is available Oct. 15 and applications will be accepted until an appointment is made. Interested and qualified applicants should send a letter of application and resume to: William C. Sayre, Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services, **University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA 52242.** The University of Iowa is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

NETWORK

Network coordinator. Experienced, personable librarian with managerial skills to supervise staff of 3 and head 24-county multitype library network in southwest Missouri Ozarks. Ability to develop and conduct continuing education workshops. Must have proven communication and writing skills; able to travel network region. ALA-MLS required. Salary range: $21,000–$26,000. **Send letter, resume, and 3 work-related references by Sept. 1** to: Judith Armstrong, **Drury College Library, Springfield, MO 65802.**

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Adult services coordinator. 3 independent public libraries in southern Nevada seek energetic self-starter to coordinate a cooperative adult collection development program. The demonstration project involves building in specific subject areas and marketing the new collections. Considerable interaction and liaison with community agencies is required. Organizational and communication skills essential. MLS or attending ALA-accredited library school. Own vehicle including insurance. $18,000 to start with increments possible. Gas allowance, medical, flexible hours. Apply to: Director, **Boulder City Library, 813 Arizona St., Boulder City, NV 89005; 702-293-1281.**

Assistant director for library development. Job of a lifetime. Loudon County, Va., just 33 miles from Capitol Hill, is projected to lead the Washington metropolitan area in rate of growth, jobs created, households and population into the next century. Loudon County Public Library is preparing to serve an expanding population of managers, scientists, engineers, educators, and other professionals by means of a major expansion program including 5 new libraries and an integrated automation system. Your job will be planning and coordinating the development of responsive, client-oriented information services. You will be a catalyst, evolving plans and recommending systemwide policies and procedures relating to all aspects of acquisitions and collection development with an anticipated materials budget of more than $2 million in the next 3 yrs. You will also be working closely with the director in this newly created position. Beginning salary $28,596–$33,103. MLS from ALA-accredited library school with considerable experience in public library administration and demonstrated skills related to this work. Apply to: **Department of Personnel Administration, 18 N. King St., Leesburg, VA 22075; 703-777-0213.**

Assistant director for public library located near New Orleans. Responsible for public services in the main library, oversight of a small branch, and systemwide duties as assigned. Requires ALA-accredited MLS. Salary range $21,216–$25,766. Apply to: Garland Strother, Director, **St. Charles Parish Library, POB 949, Luling, LA 70070.**

Branch librarian/children's services coordinator for public library located near New Orleans. Manages regional library and coordinates children's services for the system. Requires ALA-accredited MLS. Salary range $17,446–$21,216. Apply to: Garland Strother, Director, **St. Charles Parish Library, POB 949, Luling, LA 70070.**

Children's librarian/department supervisor. ALA-MLS required. Energetic, imaginative individual to initiate new children's department in small county library serving Appalachian Ohio area. We are looking for someone with collection development and reference skills plus the ability to manage a department and produce year-round programs for young patrons (preschool to 6th grade). Applicant must have sincere desire to be a children's librarian. Salary range $17,000–$20,000 depending on experience. Good benefit package. Position available Sept. 1. Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Margaret B. Reid, Director, **Briggs Lawrence County Public Library, 321 S. Fourth St., Ironton, OH 45638.** EOE.

Children's librarian. Enthusiastic, outgoing, creative professional wanted to manage children's department in a public library serving a city of 23,000 in a metro area of 75,000. *Responsibilities include:* planning, promoting, and implementing all aspects of children's services and supervising staff of 1.25 FTE. Children's department has 11,000 books and AV units, 56,000 annual circulation, $9,500 acquisitions budget. ALA-MLS; experience preferred. Starting salary $16,780. Available Oct. 1. Send letter, resume, 3 professional references to: Nann Blaine Hilyard, Director, **Auburn Public Library, 49 Spring St., Auburn, ME 04210.**

Children's librarian (entry position), Monmouth County Library. Rapid advancement up career ladder within children's department, flexible hours, independence, stimulating environment. Library located one hour away from New York City in pleasant suburb on the New Jersey shore. MLS required. Salary $18,500 per year beginning salary. Write or call: Constance Lyons, Children's Coordinator, **Monmouth County Library, 125 Symmes Dr., Manalapan, NJ 07726; 201-431-7227.**

Children's librarian. Programming, collection development, promotion of children's services in the community, and regularly scheduled reference duty. 22 days' vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and paid health insurance. $17,000–$21,700 salary. ALA-accredited MLS. Begin Sept. 1. Send resume to: Louise Dorton, Director, **Johnson City Public Library, 103 S. Roan St., Johnson City, TN 37601; 615-928-7323.**

Children's librarian. Responsible for book selection, programming, and general operation of bright, spacious children's room located in a multiracial community. Some evening and Saturday duty required. MLS from ALA-accredited school required. Salary range: $16,750–$18,250 with paid health, dental, and life insurance. 37.5-hr. workweek. Employer-paid Individual Retirement Account. **Apply by Aug. 31** to: Frederick J. Kirby, Director, **Benton Harbor Public Library, 213 E. Wall St., Benton Harbor, MI 49022; 616-926-6139.** Equal-opportunity employer. Qualified minority applicants strongly encouraged to apply.

Children's librarian to supervise all children's and young adult activities in main library, one branch, and bookmobile. Position includes planning, advertising, and coordinating programs, collection development, reading guidance, and children's reference. ALA-accredited MLS preferred. Salary range: $12,000–$14,000 with good benefits. Send resume and 3 references to: Ernest R. Kallay, Jr., Director, **Ohio County Public Library, 52 16th St., Wheeling, WV 26003.**

Community services specialist/associate librarian. New position to develop community information and referral and library outreach services to senior citizens and other targeted groups. Develops volunteer programs. Must be energetic and enthusiastic, with tactful judgment skills. Requires MLS + 2–3 yrs.' professional experience in public library work. Demonstrated communication, planning, and interpersonal skills essential. Experience in community organizational work and outreach/social service experience highly desirable. Population 43,000, located 27 miles from Los Angeles. Salary range: $2,312–$2,811 a month + excellent mid-management benefits. **Submit city application and resume by Aug. 31** to: **City of Glendora, Personnel Office, 116 E. Foothill Blvd., Glendora, CA 91740; 818-914-8203.** EOE.

Coordinator of children's services (salary $2,786–$3,556 mo.), Contra Costa County, Calif. (San Francisco Bay area). System contains 20 branches with circulation of over 3 million. Staff position responsible for coordinating and developing a full range of library services for school-age children, up to age 13. *REQUIREMENTS:* BA and MLS from a school of librarianship accredited by the American Library Association. Exp.: 4 yrs.' responsible professional library experience incl. 2 yrs.' specialized public library experience in the field of children's services. **Written inquiry/application must be received by Aug. 31.** For additional information and application, contact: **Contra Costa County, Personnel Department, 651 Pine St., Martinez, CA 94553; 415-372-4047.**

Coordinator of collection development and adult services to manage reference services of central library; coordinate acquisition and maintenance of materials for system of 4 libraries; manage lease book program; coordinate adult programming; and help develop policies relating to collection and public services. System serves pop. of 160,000 with a collection of 160,000 and annual materials budget of $145,000. Must have ALA-MLS and 3 yrs.' professional experience, with at least one year in a supervisory capacity. $21,396 + good benefit program. Send resume and letter of application to: **Montgomery Co. Library, 400 N. San Jacinto, Conroe, TX 77301.**

Director, DeSoto Parish Library, Mansfield, La. Immediate opening in growing library

The **City of Mesa, Arizona,** located in the Phoenix metropolitan area and the third largest city in Arizona, invites applications for an Acquisitions Librarian.

Acquisitions Librarian
Salary Range: $24,804-$33,514

Utilizing a book budget of $640,000 and periodical budget of $120,000, the librarian will assist in the purchase of library books and materials and book selection for a central library and two branches. The employee assists with bibliographic verification, determining item availability, vendor assignment and evaluation, and monitoring of approval plans and standing orders, as well as evaluating the needs for collection development and maintenance. Position requires a MLS from an accredited library school. Experience in acquisitions or collections development in a medium or large public, state, or academic library is highly desirable.

Send resume by August 28, 1987 to: CITY OF MESA, Personnel Dept., P.O. Box 1466, Mesa, AZ 85201-0904.

For More Information Call: (602) 834-2365
Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer

City of Mesa

system in n.w. Louisiana, about 30 minutes from Shreveport. Library serves a pop. of 27,662 with 3 branches & new headquarters library constructed in 1984. Applicants must have an ALA-accred. MLS with at least 3 yrs.' administrative exp., good communication skills, & proven leadership qualities. Responsible for budget, personnel, public relations, materials selection, & overall management. Salary $25,000+ negotiable, depending on exp. Good fringes. Send resume & 3 letters of recommendation to: **Mrs. Hall Burford, Pres., Lib. Bd. of Control, Box 145, Gloster, LA 71030.**

Extension librarian (search reopened). Position responsible for the supervision of bookmobile operations plus 5 library outlets (with one additional outlet planned for Fiscal 1987–88), for a regional library serving a city and 2 adjacent counties in southeastern Virginia. Also assists in the supervision of headquarters public service activities, reference, and online searches as needed. Salary range: $15,955–$23,243 plus benefits. **Send letter of application, resume, and list of 3 references by Aug. 21** to: Nelson Worley, Library Director, **Appomattox Regional Library, 245 E. Cawson St., Hopewell, VA 23860.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Financial services administrator. South Bend Public Library seeks a librarian for newly created position. Plans, organizes, coordinates, and supervises the financial activities of South Bend Public Library under the direction and supervision of the director. Either must have ALA-accredited MLS or obtain it within 5 yrs. of employment with SBPL. Experience with public library practices, policies, and procedures. Experience in accounting, business, or public administration. or related area desirable. Comprehensive knowledge of administrative policies governing Indiana State financial practices and knowledge of modern office practices, including data processing, microcomputer processing, and standard office and accounting equipment. Analytical ability to formulate and install appropriate standard accounting forms and records, prepare informative financial reports, charts, and graphs. Knowledge and experience with the use of microcomputers and microcomputer software for these purposes highly desirable. Ability to perform fiscal planning, and to advise the director on the formulation of fiscal policy, methods, and procedure for approval by the Library Board. Exercises independent judgment and initiative within established policy and procedures systemwide in scope. Keeps abreast of Indiana State and federal financial and accounting regulations and procedures and informs director of the same. Takes the initiative to prepare and propose policy changes concerning financial matters to the director prior to Library Board consideration and approval. High visibility and interaction with management and governmental officials requiring the ability to establish and maintain harmonious relationships with all contacts as affects the financial operations of the library. Salary range: $23,000–$37,000. Full job description available upon request. **Submit resume by Aug. 17** to: Don Napoli, Director, **South Bend Public Library, 122 W. Wayne St., South Bend, IN 46601; 219-282-4603.** AA, EOE employer.

Head of extension services, Champaign Public Library and Information Center, Champaign, Ill. Progressive library seeks creative administrator to direct aggressive outreach program. Champaign-Urbana has population of 100,000 and is the home of the University of Illinois. CPLIC serves community of 60,000. $1.9 million operating budget. 890,000 annual circulation. Duties include supervision of 8 FTE staff, management of $161,000 annual budget. Responsible for branch library, bookmobile service, deposit collections, homebound service, services for special groups, and other outreach activities. Position acts as liaison to wide variety of special populations. Requirements include ALA-MLS, 2 yrs.' professional experience, good communication skills, and ability to work well with both public and library staff. Knowledge of and/or experience with black communities, the elderly, the institutionalized, or the disabled helpful. Salary: $22,090–$31,441 depending on qualifications. 4 wks.' vacation. **Application deadline: Sept. 4.** Send resume and 3 references to: Ronald B. McCabe, Director, **Champaign Public Library and Information Center, 505 S. Randolph St., Champaign, IL 61820; 217-356-8207.** EOE.

Librarian, adult services. Challenging reference position in midwestern community serving a metropolitan population of approximately 279,000. Responsible for conducting library services including reference, selection, collection maintenance, instructing and training of subordinate staff, involvement in community activities, and related work. *Requirements:* ALA-accredited MLS. Salary range: $20,123–$25,154. **Deadline: Aug. 14.** Apply to: **City of Rockford, Personnel Dept., 425 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61104.** Minorities and women are encouraged to apply. Applicants must be willing to relocate within the city of Rockford. The Rockford Public Library is an equal-employment, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian II. Beginning salary $935.34 biweekly. Professional- and technical-level library work responsible for employment of modern library practices in one or more of the major library service areas. Minimum qualifications include graduation from an ALA-accredited library school with master's degree in library science, 2 yrs.' full-time professional-level experience in public library work. Exam will be a scored evaluation of applicant's education, training, & experience. **Resumes and/or applications must be filed by Aug. 14** in the: **Personnel Dept., City Hall, 112 S. Osceola Ave., Clearwater, FL 33516.** AA, EOE. City policy prohibits handicapped discrimination in employment/services.

Librarian III, head of historical collections. Successful candidate should have extensive knowledge of and demonstrated professional experience with historical, genealogical, and special collections; public service; the acquisition, organization, conservation, and security of special materials; the training, supervising, and evaluation of staff; management procedures and accepted library organization, policy, procedure, and practice. Experience with computers (MARCON), oral history, grantsmanship, and innovative outreach programming desirable. Demonstrated oral and written skills. MLS and 3 yrs.' professional library experience. Bona fide residency in the city of Bridgeport within 6 mos. of the day of appointment. Salary: $36,280–$37,772 with appointment at first step. **Applications received by Oct. 15 will receive first consideration.** Apply to: Valerie Fredericks, **Bridgeport Public Library, 925 Broad St., Bridgeport, CT 06604.**

Library administrator. Leon County, home of Florida's state capital, offers an excellent opportunity for an energetic and aggressive individual to take leadership role in design and construction of new central library facility and to administer a growing countywide library system. *Responsible for:* Current budget of $1.5 million, a staff of 66 (45 FT), 600,000 books circulated yearly, 80,630 card holders, and 6,750 volunteer hours. Requires excellent management, communication, and employee relations skills and a demonstrated record of success and working closely with citizens' groups such as the Friends of the Library and Library Advisory Board. Requires minimum of ALA-accredited master's and 5 yrs.' library management experience, preferably at director or assistant director level. Excellent salary (range $31,844–$47,257) and benefits package (including paid insurances, retirement, holidays, and leave, and disability income protection). **Send resume by Sept. 4** to: **Leon County Personnel Division, Leon County Courthouse, Tallahassee, FL 32301; 904-487-2220.** AA, EEO.

Library director, Allen Parish Libraries. The Board of Control is seeking highly motivated librarian to provide leadership for progressive library system with 3 branches and new bookmobile. *Requires:* ALA-MLS; prefer public library experience, especially administrative. The Allen Parish Libraries have recently purchased an online circulation system; all branches are computerized. Highly visible library system; active programming. Educational level of staff and staff motivation high, excellent board/director relationship. Salary: $20,000–$25,000, plus $3,000 grant salary for duration of grant, and benefits. Send resume

and names and phone numbers of 3 professional references to: **Library Director Selection Committee, Allen Parish Libraries, Box 400, Oberlin, LA 70655.**

Library director in rapidly growing, library-oriented suburban community in northern Delaware near Philadelphia. Library seeks creative, energetic librarian with leadership ability and organizational skills to implement future growth plans. Ability to work with citizens' groups, boards, and government officials imperative; experience with budgeting and funding development necessary; familiarity with OCLC and microcomputers important. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-MLS, 5 yrs.' library experience with a minimum of 2 yrs.' administrative experience. Library has 25,000 volumes, annual circulation of 90,000, staff of 5.2 FTE. Salary $22,500–$25,000 depending on experience. **Review of applications will begin Aug. 31.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Phyllis Grandine, Personnel Committee, **Hockessin Public Library, RD 1, Box 385-B, Hockessin, DE 19707.**

Library director, Natchitoches Parish Library, serving parish (county) of 40,800. 2 branches. Located in historic Natchitoches on Cane River, home of Northwestern State University. Circulation: 134,000. 1987 budget: $213,300. Requires MLS and 3 yrs.' successful public library administrative experience. Salary: $23,000–$25,000, beginning. Send application and 3 professional references with addresses and phone numbers to: **Mrs. Albert Bell, POB 215, Robeline, LA 71469.**

Library director. Salary $3,925–$5,037/mo. City of Ontario, Calif., seeks experienced, self-motivated administrator to direct the activities of main library, branch, and bookmobile. Annual budget of $2 million+, staff of 57 (32 full-time), collection 220,000 volumes. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS and minimum of 5 yrs.' progressively responsible public library management experience. Seeking dynamic individual with proven leadership qualities, excellent communication skills, knowledge of automation development in libraries, and ability to work effectively with government officials, citizens' groups, and other agencies. Skills in planning, budgeting, staff development, building management, and public relations are essential. Knowledge of building design and ability to work intelligently with architect and builder on planned main library addition highly desirable. Position open Jan. 1988. **City applications and resumes will be accepted until 5 pm, Oct. 2.** To apply, contact: **City of Ontario Personnel Dept., 303 E. B St., Ontario, CA 91764.**

Library director. Seeking dynamic, creative professional to direct the Muskegon County Library, a 9-branch system serving a population of over 150,000, situated in a scenic Lake Michigan shoreline community. The director supervises a staff of approximately 35 and administers a budget of $619,000. Operations include 169,000 volumes with a circulation of 425,000, a bookmobile, and computer-automated systems. *QUALIFICATIONS:* Minimum requirements of ALA-accredited college or university with a master's in library science and 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible administrative and supervisory experience as a professional librarian. Salary: $30,343–$38,082 plus excellent fringe benefits. **Last date to file application: Aug. 31.** For information and application contact: **Personnel Department, Muskegon County Building, 990 Terrace St., Muskegon, MI 49442.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Library director. Upshur County Public Library in Buckhannon, W.V., is looking for a director to supervise the local county library and 5-county regional system. Duties include supervision of staff, budgeting, adult services, and extension to the region (car provided). Excellent opportunity to gain experience in friendly, small college town. *SALARY:* $18,000 (negotiable) + benefits. *QUALIFICATIONS:* must have master's degree from an accredited library school with experience preferred. Position available immediately. **Send resume and 3 references by Aug. 30** to: Lynn Westfall, President of UCPL Board, **c/o Upshur County School Board, POB 580, Buckhannon, WV 26201; 304-472-5480.**

Director • Ephrata Public Library
Lancaster County, Pa.

Full-charge administrator for public library serving a suburban/rural community of 19,000. Library has multiple funding sources and a wide range of services and programming. Responsibilities include planning, staff development, daily operations, and collection development. Experience desired in programming, budgeting, fundraising, and public relations. The director is responsible to a board of directors. The position requires a master's of library science degree. Salary range $19,000–$25,000. **Deadline Aug. 28.** Send letter of application and resume to: **Ephrata Public Library, 205 W. Fulton St., Ephrata, PA 17522; Attn.: Judy Dyer.**

Library system coordinator. Administers a cooperative system of 10 public libraries and one bookmobile for the county of Beaver, Pa. ALA-MLS required. 5 yrs.' library experience, 3 yrs.' administrative experience required. Public library experience preferred, experience with grant writing and grant administration preferred. Salary $22,000 + an excellent benefit package. Send resume to: Edward J. Johnson, Employee Relations Director, **County of Beaver, 3rd St., Beaver, PA 15009.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Personnel administrator/Librarian IV. Kent County Library System, in Grand Rapids, Mich., seeks individual to develop procedures and analyses for efficient and effective use of human resources. Person manages personnel functions, selects staff with director's approval, updates departmental job descriptions, supervises 10 branch heads of local resource libraries and one hospital library, is responsible for substitute and volunteer staffing, and plans in-service staff workshops. MLS and a minimum of 2 yrs.' professional library experience, one year of which is at an administrative level, desired. Experience in the personnel field helpful, as well as using a personal computer and software. *Salary range:* $22,817–$30,451, with liberal fringe benefits. Apply for application at: **Kent County Personnel, 300 Monrow N.W., Grand Rapids, MI 49503.** EOE.

Reference librarian. Homochitto Valley Library Service, Natchez, Miss., is seeking an **entry-level** reference librarian; position available immediately. ALA-accredited MLS. Some reference experience desirable. Primarily responsible for all public service activities in a public library serving a population of 50,000. Salary range: $15,000–$18,000 d.o.e. Standard benefits. **Deadline: Aug. 20.** Respond with resume, letter of application, and names and addresses of 3 references to: Elizabeth Roderick, **Homochitto Valley Library Service, POB 1406, Natchez, MS 39120.** The HVLS is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian. Primary responsibility to provide general reference service at a public research library. Opportunity to participate in materials selection; the management of specified subject areas of the collection, indexes, and/or vertical files. Requires MLS degree from ALA-accredited institution. Salary range: $17,160–$21,949 plus benefits. Apply to: Dan Austin, Personnel Officer, **Providence Public Library, 150 Empire St., Providence, RI 02903.**

Supervising librarian, public services division, city of Mountain View, Calif. (population 60,000). Salary: $29,950–$37,438 annually. The city of Mountain View, a progressive, innovative city located along the San Francisco Peninsula, seeks a dynamic professional to join their library department. Reporting to the library director, the supervising librarian will assist in setting and achieving objectives and coordinating activities for specialized divisions of the library. This individual will provide direction, training, and supervision for a staff of 22 employees. As a participating member of the management team, the supervising librarian will assist in budget preparation; select, train, supervise, and evaluate staff; prepare reports and correspondence; make presentations before public groups; and may act as librarian in charge. Education equivalent to completion of a master's degree in library science and 4 yrs.' professional library experience, 2 of which must have been in a management or administrative capacity. Resumes will be accepted until position is filled. Send a resume to the: **City of Mountain View Personnel Office, 444 Castro St., POB 7540, Mountain View, CA 94041; 415-966-6309.**

Young adult librarian wanted for new position at the Northborough Free Library. Some reference work. MLS with coursework in young adult literature required. Experience with young teens desirable. 40-hr. week includes 2 evenings and alternate Saturdays. Starting salary $20,868 with increases to $25,367. Apply to: Jean Langley, **Northborough Free Library, 34 Main St., Northborough, MA 01532.** An equal-opportunity employer.

---

2 positions available, Fresno County Free Library. 1) **Business services librarian** responsible for developing and managing services to business and industry countywide, and managing collection development of business collections and related fields. 2) **Local history librarian** to serve as the county library's specialist in the central reference department for information on local resources and archives. As such, this position is responsible for planning services in the fields of local history, including local documents, oral history and biography, and genealogy. Both positions require ALA-accredited MLS and 3 yrs.' full-time professional librarian experience. Monthly salary range: $2,008–$2,441 + excellent benefit package. Apply to: **Fresno County Personnel, 2220 Tulare St., 3rd Floor, Golden State Plaza, Fresno, CA 93721.** Fresno County is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action, handicap employer.

---

2 positions (Librarian II), $25,293–$34,174. The city of Phoenix is currently recruiting for 2 subject specialist positions: 1) **Audiovisual specialist** and 2) **business specialist.** Positions are available immediately. 1) **Audiovisual specialist:** Responsible for selecting AV materials, including a rapidly growing collection of videocassettes; professional advisory service to users of AV materials; supervision of clerical staff in AV unit. Reports to head of popular library in the central library. Requires MLS and 2 yrs.' professional library experience and demonstrated knowledge and selection of AV materials. 2) **Business specialist:** Responsible for development of large collection of business materials. High level of reference competence with business sources and online database searching required.

Position is expected to develop strong relationship with Phoenix business community. Extensive knowledge of business publishing sources essential. Position reports to head of business and sciences' unit. MLS and minimum of 2 yrs.' experience in business specialty required. Graduate-level coursework in business highly desirable. In addition, the city will accept applications for the following specialties in the Librarian II classification: for adult services and for children's services. There are currently no vacancies in these specialties. However, because of the number of positions in these specialties, it is likely that several vacancies could occur during the next 12 mos. To request application, contact: **City of Phoenix, Personnel Department, 300 W. Washington, Phoenix, AZ 85003; 602-262-6277.** Equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

RESEARCH LIBRARY

The University of Southern California

Announces

The Martha Boaz Distinguished Research Professorship

and

The USC Library Fellowships

The Martha Boaz Distinguished Research Professorship is awarded annually to a distinguished member of the library, information science, or human resources professions for research during a 6-mo. period running from Jan. 1 to June 30. During that time the incumbent will hold a visiting appointment to USC's Central Library System and conduct research on a problem mutually identified as of major importance to the research library community, and to the USC library system in particular. *An award of $25,000 and certain expenses related to the fellowship may be expected.*

QUALIFICATIONS: master's of library science, information science, or human resources degree; evidence of successful and applied research in any of these fields; recognized standing in the profession; and proven skill in analytical research techniques. Publication of the results of the research undertaken is expected.

2 USC Library Fellowships are awarded annually to early or midcareer information science professionals, and are designed to continue for 6 mos.' duration. The fellowships carry a visiting appointment to the Central Library System. They are designed to enhance strategic planning and applied research for electronically generated information required by the scholarly community. The Fellows' programs will be developed in consultation with the associate university librarian for academic information services. Practicum and hands-on experience will be emphasized. *Each fellowship will carry an award of $15,000 and an additional sum for certain related expenses.*

QUALIFICATIONS: master's of library science or information science degree; and evidence of substantial accomplishment in electronic academic information environments in the research library community. Applicants are expected to show at least 7 yrs.' relevant experience in research libraries or academic information systems.

For more information, write: **Charles Ritcheson, Dean, University Librarian and Vice Provost, Doheny Memorial Library, University of Southern California, University Park, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0182.**

Scientific-Technical Special Library

Department Head, Systems: Responsible for planning and implementing library and records management automation activities for 3-site government research facility. Oversees daily operation of LS/2000 integrated library system and cataloging group. Supervises staff of 10, including group leader for cataloging. Reports to the manager of information services.

Applicants must have an MLS from an ALA-accredited program or a BS degree in computer science with successful relevant experience in automating information processes and services. Candidates should have an awareness of current information and telecommunication technologies and be familiar with IBM and VAX environments. Effective communication and management skills are advantageous. Salary minimum $30,000, depending on experience.

Reference Librarian: Provides reference and research assistance, online database searching, and collection development; serves as liaison in research divisions; and instructs users in the online catalog.

Reference Librarian: Provides extended and specialized reference and research assistance; interacts with researchers and promotes information services; retrieves and manipulates data from online databases, and builds and indexes local databases and special collections.

Applicants must have an MLS from an ALA-accredited program and have at least 2 yrs.' library or information science experience. Excellent written and oral skills and a knowledge of scientific/technical literature are required. Experience in database searching, in microcomputer applications, and an undergraduate degree or considerable coursework in the sciences are advantageous. Salary minimum $24,500, depending on experience.

We offer an excellent salary and benefits package, including a generous relocation program. U.S. CITIZENSHIP IS REQUIRED.

Qualified applicants should send resumes to:

T. F. Wagner
Martin Marietta Energy Systems, Inc.
Professional Staffing Office
POB M
Oak Ridge, TN 37831

MARTIN MARIETTA

An equal-opportunity employer

2 positions ($1,359–$1,650 per mo. d.o.q.). The Mohave County (Ariz.) Library System is recruiting to fill the following professional positions: 1) **Branch librarian.** Supervises daily operations of high-circulation library located in Lake Havasu City, home of the London Bridge, on the scenic Colorado River. Directs staff of 4 FTE. 2) **Branch librarian.** Pioneering librarian needed for small library experiencing growth located in Bullhead City, on the Colorado River adjacent to the Nevada gaming community of Laughlin. Good PR and organizational skills required. Both positions require MLS from ALA-accredited library school. Previous experience preferred. **Filing deadline: 5 pm, Aug. 21.** To apply, send current resume, references, and salary history/requirements to: **Mohave County Personnel, POB 390, 315 Oak St., Kingman, AZ 86402.** AA, EOE.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Archivist, Jessie Ball duPont Memorial Library, a private research library associated with an 18th-century historic plantation. Chief responsibility is to preserve, process, and organize papers related to the operation of Stratford Hall Plantation, birthplace of Robert E. Lee. An excellent opportunity for an **entry-level** archivist who values historic preservation in an elegant setting. Must be willing to operate within a flexible, small library environment. Good communication skills a great asset. MLS or appropriate archival background desired. Salary range of $14,000–$17,000 dependent on qualifications. Start mid- to late August. Send resume and letter of application to: C. Vaughan Stanley, Librarian/Historian, **Stratford Hall Plantation, Stratford, VA 22558.**

Assistant librarian. The Space Telescope Science Institute is seeking a self-motivated, resourceful, service-oriented professional to support the librarian in providing information services to the institute's diverse scientific and support staff and visitors. Familiarity with all aspects of small library work is required, with primary responsibilities including management of the journal, document, and preprint collections, and reference service and circulation. Candidates must be familiar with serial, document, and bibliographic control; LC classification; and online bibliographic and information retrieval utilities. Substantial experience in a one or 2-person library is essential. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent experience required, as is a demonstrated knowledge of applications of computer technology to library procedures, including a working knowledge of OCLC, computerized information retrieval, and online catalog and circulation systems. Experience in a VAX/VMS environment helpful. Starting salary: $20,000–$30,000. ST ScI offers stimulating work environment, competitive salary, and an excellent benefit package. Please submit resume and salary history to: **Space Telescope Science Institute, Personnel Office, 3700 San Martin Dr., Baltimore, MD 21218.** EEO, AA.

Director of the library. The Indiana Historical Society is seeking a director for its library. The society, a well-endowed, private, not-for-profit corporation, is the oldest statewide historical society west of the Alleghenies. It is located in downtown Indianapolis on the edge of the rapidly expanding campus of Indiana University–Purdue University at Indianapolis, and also near the soon-to-be-completed White River Park, a 267-acre recreational area. The director is responsible for the development

Director, Information Services
The Institute of Paper Chemistry
Appleton, Wis.

Director of information services division for an independent, privately supported educational/research institution serving the pulp and paper industry. The position includes overall responsibility for the following activities: 1) publishing an abstract journal in printed and machine-readable form; 2) maintaining one of the largest library collections on pulp and paper science and technology; 3) facilitating the transfer of technical information to clients; 4) editing and publishing technical materials; 5) providing audiovisual and reprographic services; 6) conducting continuing education courses; and 7) implementing innovative methods for information dissemination and technology transfer.

The director of the information services division will supervise the delivery of ongoing information services, as well as development of new information services using emerging technologies. The information services division staff numbers about 30.

The director reports to the vice president of the institute.

The Institute of Paper Chemistry is an independent, privately supported educational institution devoted to multidisciplinary graduate education, research, and information and other services. The institute serves the U.S. pulp and paper industry, and is located in Appleton, Wis.—an attractive community of 60,000 located in the Fox River Valley. The lakes and forests of Wisconsin and the attractions of Milwaukee are within easy driving distance of Appleton.

QUALIFICATIONS: 10 yrs.' progressive experience in the information industry, with evidence of growth in management responsibilities; demonstrated management skills in the areas of program development, planning, budget control, and staff supervision and development; interest and experience in development of new business opportunities. The preferred academic background includes an advanced degree in information sciences or a related field; a technical background would be a plus.

The institute offers an attractive benefits package and a competitive salary—$45,000–$60,000 depending on education and experience.

If interested in this position, please submit a resume and a list of professional references to the attention of: **Personnel Director, The Institute of Paper Chemistry, POB 1039, Appleton, WI 54912.**

The Institute of Paper Chemistry is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

and administration of the Indiana Historical Society's William Henry Smith Memorial Library, a research-oriented library specializing in the history of Indiana and the Old Northwest. The Smith Library, whose focus has traditionally been on early Indiana and the Old Northwest, is broadening its collecting areas. The library contains over 3 million manuscript pieces, 1 million photographs, 25,000 rare book titles, and a large collection of maps, ephemera, and architectural drawings. Major programs include black history, ethnic history, medical history, architectural history, and agricultural history. The director will supervise a staff of 14, including 9 professional librarians and archivists, one professional conservator, and 2 secretaries. *QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE* an MLS or its equivalent from an ALA-accredited library school plus an MA in history (required) and PhD (preferred). Salary is mid- to upper $30s, depending on qualifications. The society, an equal-opportunity employer, has an excellent benefit program. The position is available after Oct. 1. **Applications should be received by Sept. 15.** Any received after that date cannot be guaranteed consideration. Send resume and supporting materials along with the names of 3 references to: **Indiana Historical Society, 315 W. Ohio St., Indianapolis, IN 46202.** For further information, call Raymond L. Shoemaker at **317-232-1882.**

Head librarian. Administration of well-established library, 32,000+ vols., in lovely surroundings. Supervision of staff of 4; book selection, acquisition, and reference; monthly and annual reports. MLS and administrative library experience preferred. Salary low $20s. Send resume to: Robert Safrin, **Society of the Four Arts, Four Arts Plaza, Palm Beach, FL 33480.**

Head librarian, Brooklyn Historical Society. Responsible for overall management of 125,000-volume library plus manuscript, photo, map, and newspaper collections. Supervises 2 professionals, 2 clerks, and volunteers. Provides reference assistance to readers, and directs acquisitions and preservation programs. Responsible for policy, planning, and budget preparation. MLS and supervisory experience in comparable institution required. Grant writing experience helpful. Salary: mid to upper $20s, depending on qualifications. Excellent benefits. Letter and resume to: Executive Director, **Brooklyn Historical Society, 128 Pierrepont St., Brooklyn, NY 11201.**

Project cataloger. Vermont Historical Society seeks cataloger for broadside collection-access project for one year beginning Sept. 1987. MLS or equivalent; some work experience, preferably in special collections. Salary: $17,500. Send letter of application, resume, and professional references to: Reidun D. Nuquist, Librarian, **Vermont Historical Society, Pavilion Building, Montpelier, VT 05602; 802-828-2291.** EOE.

STATE AGENCY

Consultant: Generalist, Alabama Public Library Service, the state library agency. Consulting duties include advising all sizes of public libraries on library development. LSCA programs, planning and research, grant writing, and all aspects of management and operations. Requires: ALA-accredited MLS and 4 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in a public or state library including 2 yrs.' experience in library development, management, or administration. Must have an extensive knowledge of principles and practice of library science administration and management. Beginning annual salary: $27,716 with full benefits. State of Alabama merit system. Open register. Send resume to: Fred D. Neighbors, **Alabama Public Library Service, 6030 Monticello Dr., Montgomery, AL 36130; 205-277-7330.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Head of government publications depository, state and federal, state of Wyoming. Administer federal regional depository collection and Wyoming State publications program. Supervise 4 FTE, provide general and statistical documents reference service to legislature, state agencies, and all tax-supported libraries in Wyoming. Promote document use, conduct workshops, and provide liaison between GPO and 9 selective libraries. Experience in reference, federal depository, supervision, online computer searching, and state documents preferred. MLS, 3 yrs.' professional experience in federal depository library required. Beginning monthly salary $1,845–$2,088, depending on experience, with the state's standard benefit package. Wyoming has no state income tax. Send resume and 3 references to Kim Goodmay, Administrative Assistant, **Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court/State Library Building, Cheyenne, WY 82002-0650.** Wyoming is an equal-opportunity employer.

Head, technical services division, Wyoming State Library. Responsible for operation of acquisitions and cataloging sections, including statewide cooperative acquisitions program, with total of 8 FTE. Responsible for cataloging and classification of all state library and state institution acquisitions on OCLC, working with statewide bibliographic database. 3 yrs.' experience in technical services; supervisory skills, name authority work, OCLC, LCCS, and LCSH knowledge desirable; MLS required. Beginning monthly salary $1,845–$2,088, depending on experience, with the state's standard benefit package. Wyoming has no state income tax. Send resume and 3 references to: Kim Goodmay, Administrative Assistant, **Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court/State Library Building, Cheyenne, WY 82002-0650.** Wyoming is an equal-opportunity employer.

Librarian III (network development coordinator). Provide training for, and coordinate the development and marketing of, the state resource-sharing network and programs. ALA master's of library science or equivalent. Good communicator with experience in teaching and training. 2 yrs.' experience with library computer applications, such as OCLC and information retrieval. Willingness to travel. Beginning salary $1,669/mo. Interested applicants should send letter of application and resume (including 3 references) to: Rod Wagner, Deputy Director, **Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508; 402-471-2045.**

VENDOR/UTILITY

Catalogers. The Computer Company, a national leader in the information and data processing industry, has an immediate need for catalogers. These catalogers will have the exciting opportunity to work on a high-visibility project within the company. Qualifications include American Library Association–accredited master's degree in library science or equivalent work experience required. Knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, LC name and authorization, and MARC formats necessary. Excellent communication, both verbal and written, and interpersonal skills a must. Foreign-language background a plus. We offer a negotiable salary (approximately high teens) plus a generous benefit package. For immediate consideration, send a resume and salary history to or call: Kelli Ellis, **The Computer Company, 1905 Westmoreland St., Richmond, VA 23230; 804-254-2569.**

Representatives for integrated library systems. MultiLIS (top vendor in Canada in 1986) is looking for librarians in the northeast U.S. to begin marketing and provide implementation support to our new customers. Salary range $26,000–$30,000 plus bonus. **Deadline Sept. 20.** Contact: Madeline Balcer, **MultiLIS, 505 Dorchester W., Montreal, P.Q. 82Z 1Y7, Canada; 514-878-9090.**

Both *Automation Exchange* and *Consumer Classies* offer discounted advertising rates for repeat advertising. For details, see the *Career·Opportunities* box that follows Late Job Notices.

AUTOMATION EXCHANGE

USED HARDWARE

FOR SALE: GE Terminet 1232 Printer. 8 yrs.' old, excellent condition. Original cost: $4,000. Asking: $650. Contact: Director, E. W. King Library, King College, Bristol, TN 37620; 615-968-1187 x235.

CONSUMER CLASSIES

FOR SALE

FOR SALE: ADULT & CHILDREN'S RECORD COLLECTIONS. Best offer. Information contact: V. Munch, Mahwah Public Library, 201 Franklin Turnpike, Mahwah, NJ 07430; 201-529-2183.

LC SUBJECT HEADINGS FOR JUDAICA, 2nd ed. Only $12 postpaid, $13.50 if billed. SUBJECT: the library subject headings database system, full MS-DOS $100, demo $6. BYLS Press, 6247 N. Francisco, Chicago, IL 60659.

INSTANT LIBRARY: 25,000 new books 25–70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982–present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

WANTED

HISTORICAL MICROFICHE LIBRARY of all SEC filings from 1984 to 1986. Will consider partial library. Contact Kathy Jeter at 405-947-8878.

PLEASE SEND DISCARDED MATH, SPELLING BOOKS to: Alexis Francos, Adult Enrichment Center, 500 E. Strawberry St., Lancaster, PA 17602. Above books level 0-6.

AUTHORS WANTED. Book publisher seeks serious, productive writers. Reference and other library-market nonfiction preferred. Send proposal, outline, or manuscript to: Castanea Press, POB 52, Matteson, IL 60443.

PURCHASING. Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

SUNDAY COMIC SECTIONS: 1900–1960. C. Held, Box 140, Buffalo, NY 14225.

PERSONALS

RETIRE TO DESERT SOUTHWEST. Duplex for sale by librarian owner. Live in one, rent one, tax advantages. Univ. community. 645 College Pl., Las Cruces, NM 88005.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS, OUR PRICE, current cover cost to nearest dollar, 1985 to date. Add 50¢ per copy for postage. Add $1 per issue for older years. Send want list, quick service. Louis Cohen, 99 Eastern Parkway, Hillside, NJ 07205.

KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS. Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

BUILDING SPECIAL COLLECTIONS is one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE. Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

PERIODICALS bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

SIGNS FOR LIBRARIES: Attractive professional signage available in large area signs or visible topic signs. 4 attractive colors. Buy direct 40% off list. Write for brochure & price list: Accent Signs, POB 337, Hastings, MI 49058. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

LIBRARIANS WHO CARE ABOUT REDUCING ILLITERACY IN AMERICA: WRITE US ABOUT THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER AND EDUCATION PACKAGE WE CAN SEND AT NO COST. EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS, 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES, CA 90068.

HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW. Come see us at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

WORLDWIDE EMPLOYMENT. Unique newsletter listing openings $5. Directory of Hiring Agencies $7. Free Catalog. Mr. Information, Box 955-712, Ganges, B.C. V0S 1E0, Canada.

PERIODICAL LABELS AND HOLDERS. (for Public Libraries). Highly visible 1/2″ × 6″ printed in either black lettering on white or on yellow. Adds efficiency and a professional look to periodical department. Send for sample and brochure to: Accent Signs, POB 337, Hastings, MI 49058. (We also manufacture signs for libraries.) Satisfaction Guaranteed.

YARGER & ASSOCIATES, INC. 33 yrs.' library survey experience. Classification/pay plans, personnel & management systems. 2830 Mary St., Falls Church, VA 22042; 703-560-6900.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION: catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

BAR CODE/OCR LABELS to support all automated circulation and inventory control systems. Highest quality phototypesetting and adhesive products, first scan readability, competitive prices, and prompt delivery. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121, collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Optical Scanning Sales, Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex, Richmond, CA 94801.

BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

BAR CODE SPECIALIST for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES: phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS.... Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470.

BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT... Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call: DATA RECALL, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470. A Complete Bar Code House.

LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS: phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

August

14-15: *Great Research Libs. of the Western World* prog., Neiman Marcus, 735 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. Spons., Northern Ill. U./Dept. of Lib. & Info. Science. Cr. available. Fee, $50; $58.50 extra w/undergrad. cr.; $59.50 extra w/grad. cr. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: L. Nevitt, Secy. for Continuing Prof. Ed., or Coord. of Prog. Regis., Col. of CE, Northern Ill. U., DeKalb 60115 (815-753-1454).

16-20: *Conf. on Preservation of Black-&-White Photographs,* Tech. & Ed. Ctr. of the Graphic Arts, Rochester (N.Y.) Inst. of Technology. Spons., RIT/Col. of Graphic Arts & Photography. Info.: Tech. & Ed. Ctr. of the Graphic Arts, RIT, One Lomb Memorial Dr., 14623 (716-475-2757).

18-21: *Managing the Learning Process in Libs.: Making Training Work* prog., Baltimore, Md. (NOTE: New program offering.) Spons., Assn. of Research Libs./Off. of Management Studies. Fee, $400. *Enrollment limited to 35.* Info.: S. Jurow, OMS Prog. Officer for Training, ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20036 (202-232-8656).

23-27: *Care & Preservation of 2-Dimensional Collections* wkshp., Helena, Mont. Info.: S. Riley, NEH Reg'l. Wkshps., Amer. Assn. for State & Local History, 172 2nd Ave. N., Suite 102, Nashville, TN 37201 (615-255-2971).

26-28: *Interactive Videodisc in Ed. & Training* conf. & exhibition, Washington, D.C. Spons., Soc. for Applied Learning Technology. To feature CD-ROM/CD-I presentations. Info.: Soc. for Applied Learning Technology, 50 Culpepper St., Warrenton, VA 22186 (703-347-0055).

27: *Roles of Pub. & Tech. Svcs. Lns.: A Reassessment* prog., Student Ctr., Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J. Spons., Chinese Amer. Lns. Assn./N.E. Chap. Fee, $7 CALA mem.; $10 nonmem. *Adv. regis. req'd.* Info.: S. Soong, CALA Liaison, c/o Rutgers U. Libs., New Brunswick, NJ 08903 (201-932-7861).

27-29: *Summer Seminar for Writers & Illustrators of Children's Bks.,* Mundelein Col., 6363 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago, Ill. Spons., Children's Reading Round Table of Chicago. Info.: D. Evana, Registrar, 8116 S. St. Lawrence, Chicago 60619.

27-29: White House Conf. on Lib. & Info. Svcs. Task Force (WHCLIST) annual conf., Williamsburg (Va.) Lodge. Theme, "Who Speaks for Libs.? Legislative Action & Preconf. Activities in the Year of the Bicentennial of the Constitution." Info.: J. Forsee, Vice Ch., WHCLIST, c/o Div. of Pub. Lib. Svcs., Ga. Dept. of Ed., 156 Trinity Ave. S.W., Atlanta, GA 30303-3692 (404-656-2461).

28-30: Kentucky School Media Assn. annual conf., Capital Plaza Hotel, Frankfort. Theme, "The Year of the Reader: The Age of Info." Info.: J. Twyman, PR, KSMA, c/o Fort Knox Schools, Fort Knox 40121.

COMING UP

IFLA General Conference
Brighton, UK — Aug. 16–22, 1987
Sydney, Australia — Aug. 30–Sept. 3, 1988

ALA Midwinter Meeting
San Antonio, TX — Jan. 9–14, 1988
Washington, DC — Jan. 7–12, 1989

PLA Conference
Pittsburgh, PA — April 27–30, 1988

ALA Annual Conference
New Orleans, LA — July 9–14, 1988

LITA Conference
Boston, MA — Oct. 2–6, 1988

29: *Assn. for Authors Inaugural Mtg.,* Houston, Tex. Info.: G. Kilthau, Dir., Assn. for Authors, 4189 Bellaire Blvd., Suite 260, 77025 (713-666-9711).

September

6-12: Int'l. Council of Museums Committee for Conservation triennial mtg., Sydney, Australia. Theme, "Science in the Svc. of Conservation." Info.: ICOM '87, Dulcie Stretton Assoc., 70 Glenmore Rd., Paddington NSW 2021, Australia.

8–Nov. 19 (T., Th.): *Publishing Inst.,* U. Pa., Philadelphia. Spons., U. Pa./School of Arts & Sciences/Col. of General Studies. Fee, $425. Info.: Publishing Inst., U. Pa., 3808 Walnut St., 19104-6136 (215-898-6479).

9-11: Alab. Health LA annual mtg., Tuscaloosa. Theme, "Health Sci. Libs.: Strategies in an Era of Change." Info.: L. Russell, Health Sciences Lib., U. Alab., 35487 (205-348-1360).

10-12: Western Assn. of Map Libs. mtg., College Inn, U. Nev./Reno. Info.: L. Newman, Mines Lib., U. Nevada/Reno, 89557.

11: *General Lib. Ref.: Recent & Alternative Sources* wkshp., in both Portland & Medford, Oreg. Also on Sept. 18 in both Portland & Medford. Info.: M. Mulholland, Eugene Pub. Lib., 100 W. 13th Ave., Eugene 97401 (503-687-5450).

12-15: *Nat'l. Conf. on Online Pub. Access to Lib. Files,* Bath, England. Spons., Ctr. for Catalogue Research. Fee, £165. Info.: Ctr. for Catalogue Research, Lib., U. Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, U.K. (01-826-580; Telex: 449097).

13-17: Australian Medical Lns. biennial conf., Adelaide. Theme, "Health Science Lns.—the Dynamic Communicators." Info.: E. Gatehouse, Medical Ln., Adelaide Children's Hospital, 72 King William Rd., North Adelaide, South Australia, 5006.

14-15: *Personnel Mgmt.* wkshp., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Madison/SLIS. 2.2 CEUs available. Fee, $145. Info.: D. Weingand, SLIS, UW/Madison, 600 N. Park St., 53706 (608-262-8952) or J. Pearlmutter, Prog. Coord., CE Svcs. (608-262-6398) or Registration (608-262-7942).

16-18: Missouri LA annual conf., Marriott Pavillon, St. Louis. Info.: M. McLeod, Exec. Coord., MLA, Parkade Plaza, Suite 9, Columbia 65201 (314-449-4627).

17-18: *Mgmt., Planning, & Computers in Libs.* wkshp., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Madison/SLIS. 2.2 CEUs available. Fee, $155. Info.: see Sept. 14–15.

18-20: Mendocino Festival of Bks., Mendocino (Calif.) Art Ctr. Info.: J. Katzeff, Mendocino Festival of Bks., POB 884, 95460.

20-25: Brazilian Lnshp. & Documentation biennial conf., Recife, Brazil. Theme, "Libs. & Democratic Access to Info." Info.: Secretaria Geral/Comisstió de Relaceties Internacionais, 140 CBBD, Dept. de Biblioteconomia/CEAC/UFPE, Cidade Universitária, 50739, Recife, Brazil (Telex: 81-1267-UFPB).

21-22: *Strategies for Effective Lib. Mgmt.* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Madison/SLIS. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $195. Info.: see Sept. 14–15.

21-24: *Nat'l. Computer Security* conf., Baltimore (Md.) Conv. Ctr. Info.: Nat'l. Bureau of

DATEBOOK continued on next page.

ADVERTISEMENTS

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

Nonprofit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $5/line; ALA institutional members, $4/line. **Display format,** $50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

For-profit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $7.50/line; **display** format, $75/column inch.

Space Planning the Electronic Library

Sept. 21–22, 1987 • San Francisco
Oct. 29–30, 1987 • New York City
Fee: $275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)
Automation, Space Management & Productivity (Bowker)
Designing and Space Planning for Libraries (Bowker)

Free Reprint Available of:
"Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online"

AARON COHEN ASSOC.
RFD 1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520
914-271-8170

DATEBOOK continued from last page.

Standards, Gaithersburg 20899 (301-975-3360).

21-25: *Storage of Recorded Images* symposium, Oxford, England. Spons., Royal Photographic Society/Imaging Science & Technology Grp. Info.: H. Graves, Research Div., Kodal Ltd., Headstone Dr., Harrow HA1 4TY, U.K.

22-23: *CD-ROM Expo,* New York, N.Y. Cospons., *CD-ROM Review;* LINK Resources. Info.: D. Ferriter, CD-ROM Expo., c/o CW Communications, Inc., POB 9171, 375 Cochituate Rd., Framington, MA 01701-9171 (617-879-0700).

23-26: Mountain Plains LA; North Dakota LA; South Dakota LA triconf., Kirkwood Motor Inn, Bismarck, N.D. Theme, "Libs. & the Literacy Challenge: The Frontier of the '90s." Info.: S. Parker, State Ln., Mont. State Lib., 1515 E. Sixth Ave., Helena, MT 59601 (406-444-3115).

24-25: *Influencing Funding Decisions* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Madison/SLIS. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $145. Info.: see Sept. 14–15.

27-29: New England LA annual mtg., Sheraton Inn, Boxborough, Mass. Info.: M. Rupert, Conf. Mgr., 49 Governor Wentworth Rd., Amherst, NH 03031.

28-29: *Methods & Techniques of Bibl. Instruc.* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Madison/SLIS. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $155. Info.: see Sept. 14–15.

28–Oct. 1: *Statistical Resources for Lns. & Info. Specialists: An Intro.* prog., Westpark Hotel, Arlington, Va. Spons., U.S. Census Bureau. Fee, $275. Info.: D. Chin, User Training Branch, Data User Svcs. Div., Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233 (301-763-1510).

28–Oct. 2: *Int'l. Research Soc. for Children's Lit.* biennial symposium, Cologne, Germany. Theme, "Bks. for Adults, Bks. for Children—the Relationship between Them." Info.: A. Macleod, CLIS, U. Md., College Park, MD 20742 (301-454-5441).

28–Oct. 2: *Video Expo New York,* Jacob K. Javits Conv. Ctr., New York, N.Y. Spons., Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc. Info.: A. Bisgyer, Video Expo, Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 701 Westchester Ave., White Plains 10604 (914-328-9157).

29–Oct. 2: *Info. Mgmt. Expo. & Conf.,* Jacob K. Javits Conv. Ctr., New York, N.Y. In conj. w/Video Expo Sept. 28–Oct. 2 (see above). Info.: Show Mgr., INFO '87, Cahners Expo Grp., Cahners Plaza, 999 Summer St., Stamford, CT 06905 (203-964-8287).

30: *Reader Guidance in Pub. Libs.* wkshp., Ironmen Inn, Coralville, Ia. Spons., U. Ia./SLIS. .5 CEUs available. Fee, $45. Info.: E. Bloesch, SLIS, U. Ia., 3087 Library, Iowa City 52242 (319-335-5707).

30–Oct. 2: Kentucky LA annual conf., Drawbridge Inn, Fort Mitchell. Theme, "Keys to Lib. Advancement." Info.: L. Perkins, 9707 Holiday Dr., Louisville 40272 (502-935-3640).

30–Oct. 3: Int'l. Reading Assn./Transmountain reg'l. conf., Calgary, Alta. Info.: L. Hoopfer, Ch., 2-1927-35 St. S.W., Calgary, Alta. T3E 2X4, Canada (403-288-5260).

Attn.: Organizers Pencil Your 1988 Publishing Institutes into *AL*'s November 1987 Roundup

AL wants to acquire details about your winter/spring/summer 1988 offerings for Datebook's November 1987 roundup.

To book your program into the calendar, please include specifics about: inclusive program dates; sponsor(s); exact location; fees (with and without accommodations/meals if appropriate); registration deadlines and enrollment limits; and the name, address, and telephone number of a registration/information contact. Overviews of course content are also welcome.

Forward details to: Beverly Goldberg, *AL,* 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326.

30–Oct. 3: Midcontinental Medical LA fall conf., Wichita, Kans. Theme, "The Ln. as Intraprenuer." Info.: B. Wood, Ln., St. Francis Reg'l. Health Ctr., 929 N. St. Francis, 67214 (316-268-5514).

October

1-3: Idaho LA annual conf., Sun Valley. Theme, "Cooperation." Info.: J. Glenn, Pres.-Elect, ILA, Ricks Col., Learning Resources Ctr., Rexburg 83440 (208-356-2351).

1-3: Int'l. Reading Assn./Great Lakes reg'l. conf., Indianapolis, Ind. Info.: J. Humphrey, 1 S.E. 9th St., Evansville 47708.

1-3: Popular Culture Assn. annual mtg., Louisville, Ky. Info.: R. Browne, Bowling Green (Ohio) State U., 43403 (419-372-2981).

3-7: Medical LA/South Central Reg'l. Grp., Albuquerque, N. Mex. Theme, "Money, Marketing, & Mgmt.: The Focus of Change." Info.: J. Strub, Ln., Lovelace Medical Ctr. Lib., North Campus, U. N. Mex., 5200 Gibson S.E., 87131 (505-262-7158).

4-7: Pennsylvania LA annual conf., Erie. Info.: M. Bauer, Exec. Dir., PLA, 2941 N. Front St., Harrisburg 17110 (717-233-3113).

4-8: Amer. Soc. for Info. Science annual mtg. & 50th anniversary, Boston, Mass. Theme, "Info.: The Transformation of Society." Info.: S. Morrison, ASIS, 1424 16th St. N.W., Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036 (202-462-1000).

5-6: *Managing the Electronic Lib.* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Madison/SLIS. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $155. Info.: see Sept. 14–15.

6-9: Michigan LA annual conf., Lansing. Info.: M. Gessner, Exec. Dir., MLA, 415 W. Kalamazoo, 48933 (517-694-6615).

7-8: Children's Author symposium, Hutchinson, Kans. Cospons., South Central Kans. Lib. System; Hutchinson Pub. Lib.; Friends of Hutchinson Pub. Lib. *Enrollment limited.* Theme, "Authortalk/Booktalk." Info.: T. Christner, Hutchinson Pub. Lib., 901 N. Main, 67501 (316-663-5441 or 800-362-2615).

8-10: Law Lns. N.E. reg'l. conf., Albany, N.Y. Theme, "Info.: The Lawyer/Ln. Connection." Fee, $75. Info.: E. Gibson, Pres.-Elect, ALLUNY, Sears Law Lib., SUNY/Buffalo, John Lord O'Brian Hall, Amherst Campus, Buffalo 14260 (716-636-2089).

8-10: West Virginia LA annual conf., Ramada Inn, Beckley. Theme, "Go For It at the Lib." Info.: J. Fields, Cabell Co. Pub. Lib., 455 Ninth St. Plaza, Huntington 25701 (304-523-9451).

8-10: Wyoming LA annual conf., Gillette. Info.: L. Osborn, Exec. Secy., WLA, c/o Laramie Co. Lib. System, 2800 Central Ave., Cheyenne 82001 (307-634-3561).

8-11: *Across the Lang. Gap* conf., Albuquerque, N. Mex. Cospons., SLA/Rio Grande Chap.; Amer. Translators Assn. Info.: SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 (202-234-4700).

9: Louisiana State U./SLIS Alumni CE Day, LSU Union Bldg., Baton Rouge. Theme, "The Disaster Wkshp.: Thinking the Unthinkable." .6 CEUs available. Fee, $30. Info.: Short Courses & Confs., LSU, 177 Pleasant Hall, 70803-1520 (504-388-3158).

9-10: *Annual Authors' Symposium,* U. of the Pacific, Stockton, Calif. Spons., San Joaquin Co. Authors' Symposium, Inc. Theme, "Much Ado about Bks." One CEU available. Fee, $25; $85 w/CEU. Info.: P. Class, San Joaquin Co. Authors' Symposium, Inc., 6333 Pacific Ave., Suite 149, 95207 (209-477-3251).

9-10: Arkansas LA annual conf., Fayetteville. Info.: F. Ivey, Exec. Dir., ALA, Penthouse, Boyle Bldg., 103 W. Capitol, Little Rock 72201 (501-372-1424).

9-11: Nevada LA annual conf., Winnemucca. Info.: S. Allen, Conf. Ch., c/o Humbolt Co. Lib., 85 E. 5th St., 89445 (702-623-6388).

10: *Children's Lit. Festival,* Keene (N.H.) State Col. Info.: D. White, Keene State Col., 03431.

10-13: Colorado LA annual conf., Fort Collins. Info.: C. Hamilton-Pennell, Exec. Dir., CLA, POB 9365, Denver 80209 (303-722-3540).

11-13: Int'l. Reading Assn./Southeast reg'l. conf., Charleston, W.V. Info.: C. Morgan, Box 86, Kopperston, WV 24854 (304-732-6262).

12-15: European Assn. of Info. Svcs. (EUSIDIC) annual conf., Suisse & Majestic Hotel, Montreux, Switzerland. Info.: EUSIDIC Secretariat, POB 429, London W4 1UJ, U.K. (01-253-1177; Telex: 265871 MONREF G).

12-15: Infomatics '87 conf. & expo, Austria Conf. Ctr., Vienna. Spons., Int'l. Info. Mgmt. Congress (IMC). Fee, $300. Info.: IMC, POB 34404, Bethesda, MD 20817 (301-983-0604; Telex: 6714921 IMC UW).

13-16: *Basic Mgmt. Skills Inst.,* Chicago, Ill. Spons., Assn. of Research Libs./Off. of Mgmt. Studies. Fee, $325. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: see Aug. 18–21.

14-16: Iowa LA annual conf., Waterloo. Info.: N. Stovall, Exec. Asst., ILA, 823 Insurance Exchange Bldg., Des Moines 50309 (515-243-2172).

14-16: South Carolina LA annual conf., Greenville. Info.: V. Maxim, Exec. Secy., SCLA, 231 Lyndhurst, POB 2023, Irmo 29210 (803-772-7174).

1986-87 ALA Council voting record

(At the 1982 ALA Annual Conference, the Council adopted a motion calling for its votes to be recorded in American Libraries "in the most economical fashion.")

1986 ANNUAL CONFERENCE VOTE TALLY. Following is a description of the actions taken by the ALA Council at the 1986 Annual Conference in New York City and the 1987 Midwinter Meeting in Chicago excluding closing debate and such housekeeping motions. Those approved by acclamation do not appear in the Tally.

31 VOTED to accept CD#31, permitting ALTA and PLA to establish the Public Library Fund, a cooperative investment service allowing libraries to invest endowment or inactive funds in a common pool.

30a1 AMENDED CD#30 by adding that the report as accepted by Council be transmitted to the Committee on Minority Concerns for monitoring of progress on the 22 recommendations, with reports to Council at Midwinter and Annual Conference, and that a copy of CD#30 be transmitted to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.

30a2 AMENDED CD#30 to add the words "to endorse the recommendations" after the words "accept the Report...".

30 VOTED, to accept the Report of the President's Committee on Library Services to Minorities, to endorse the recommendations and transmit the document as accepted by Council to the Committee on Minority Concerns for monitoring progress on the 22 recommendations with reports to Council at Midwinter and Annual Conference, and further, to transmit a copy of CD#30 to the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science.

41.3a AMENDED CD#41, Item 3, to add the words "ALA Standards Manual" between "Current Reference File" and "items 5.1-5.7".

41 VOTED to adopt and implement CD#41, the Report of the Policy Monitoring Committee, as amended.

6.6a1 AMENDED CD#6.6 by inserting at 1.3, Priority Area A, a new #2, to read: "Instruction in information use is available to all", with appropriate renumbering of items.

6.6a2 AMENDED CD#6.6 by inserting the words "and trustees" at the end of the explanatory sentence of Priority Area E so that it would read: "ALA will promote the recruitment, education, professional development, rights, interests and obligations of library personnel and trustees."

6.6a3s DEFEATED an amendment to CD#6.6 which would have substituted a proposed seventh goal to read: "There are no barriers to library access and service."

6.6a3 DEFEATED an amendment to add a seventh goal to Section 1.3, Priority Area A, which would read: "Cost is not a barrier to library access and services."

6.6a4 AMENDED CD#6.6 by insertion at Priority Area E, Goal 3, the words "equitable and" before "attractive" so that it would read: "Librarians are paid equitable and attractive salaries."

6.6a5 AMENDED CD#6.6 by inserting the words "and all other library personnel" after "librarians" at Priority Area E, Goal 3 so that it would read: "Librarians and all other library personnel are paid equitable and attractive salaries."

6.6a6 AMENDED CD#6.6, Priority Area A, by substitution, so that the renumbered goal beginning with "Library collections..." would read: "Library collections are developed, managed and preserved to provide access for users to the full range of available knowledge and information."

6.6a7 AMENDED CD#6.6, Priority Area A, to add another goal to read: "Fees are not to be a barrier to library access and service."

6.6a8 DEFEATED an amendment to add a seventh goal to Priority Area B to read: "Enable libraries to make efficient use of their funds by working to assure that libraries are not discriminated against in the marketplace."

6.6 VOTED to approve CD#6.6, ALA Strategic Long-Range Plan, as amended.

40.1r DEFEATED a motion to refer CD#40.1 to the International Relations Committee for further study with a report to Council at the 1987 Midwinter Meeting.

40.1s AMENDED CD#40.1 by substituting for the original Resolved clauses the following: "RESOLVED, That ALA through its various offices seek to have the United States policy with respect to travel to Cuba by United States citizens changed to permit United States delegates to attend the 1994 IFLA Conference."

40.1 VOTED, to adopt CD#40.1, Resolution on the IFLA Conference, as amended.

40r AMENDED CD#40 by substituting referral to the International Relations Committee and the Intellectual Freedom Committee for referral to the Committee on Organization.

40 VOTED to refer CD#40, the section on "Policy on Abridgement of the Rights of Freedom of Expression of Foreign Nationals" to the International Relations Committee and the Intellectual Freedom Committee.

47 VOTED, to adopt CD#47, Access to Resources and Services in the School Library Media Program: An Interpretation of the Library Bill of Rights.

46 VOTED, to adopt CD#46, Policy on Confidentiality of Library Records.

54 VOTED, to adopt CD#54, the Resolution in Support of the Library Association's Statement.

51.2 VOTED, to adopt CD#51.2, urging that the Federal government maintain as government services various functions currently provided by NTIS and that ALA forward copies of CD#51.2 to the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of NTIS, the Director of OMB, and appropriate committees of Congress.

51.1 VOTED, to adopt CD#51.1, commending Senator Larry Pressler for his leadership in assuring affordable telecommunications, further commending 28 Senators who cosigned the April 1986 Letter to the FCC, and directing that copies of CD#51.1 be transmitted to Senator Pressler and his 28 aforementioned colleagues.

51.4 VOTED, to adopt CD#51.4, urging that ALA communicate to members of the U.S. Senate its support for Senate Bill 519, the Federal Employee Anti-sex-discrimination in Compensation Act of 1985.

51.3 VOTED, to adopt CD#51.3, urging that the United States Bicentennial Commission and NCLIS use American libraries to transmit information on the 200th anniversary of the Constitution, and that a copy of CD#51.3 be sent to all state library associations, state school library media associations, state library agencies, the Bicentennial Commissions in all states and other appropriate agencies

48 VOTED, to adopt CD#48, the Report of the Committee on Organization, Items 6 (change in the charge to the Minority Concerns Committee), 7 (change in the LRRT statement of purpose), and 8 (establishment of a Committee on Pay Equity), as recommended by COO.

56a AMENDED CD#56 to add the words "and that a press release by issued by ALA on this issue" after the word "Committee" in the second Resolved clause.

56 VOTED, to adopt CD#56, that ALA, with nine other organizations named in the document, support the provisions of P.L. 98-497 stipulating that the Archivist of the United States be appointed on the basis of professional qualifications, and further, that a copy of CD#56 be sent to Senators Roth and Mathias, and that ALA issue a press release on this issue.

57 VOTED, to approve CD#57, Information on National Security in the Nuclear Age, directing ALA to urge librarians to establish up-to-date collections of books on national security in the nuclear age and to stimulate interest in this issue.

58 VOTED, to approve CD#58, "Abridgement of Human Rights in South Africa", urging that ALA call on American libraries to support South Africa's struggle for freedom, justice, and equality; that ALA write the appropriate government agency in South Africa expressing opposition to the present system of unequal library service, education, and censorship; that ALA oppose any future re-entry into IFLA of the South African Library Association now known as the South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science until the institute takes a stand in favor of open membership; that ALA urge bibliographic utilities not to expand their services or make investments in South Africa; that ALA urge American libraries to develop collections on South Africa reflecting the full diversity of viewpoints in that country and that these publications be made fully available; that ALA invite library colleagues in South Africa to tell American librarians how to help achieve a free flow of open information, open and responsive library service, and a more just and humane society.

SubCa DEFEATED an amendment stating that [only] committees appointed prior to Annual Conference 1986 should be allowed to continue.

SubC VOTED, that current subcommittees having members not on the parent committee be permitted to continue through Annual Conference 1987, and further, that the Council refer the matter of subcommittee membership and appointing authority to the Committee on Organization requesting recommendations from COO to Council by Midwinter 1987.

42 APPROVED CD#42, directing the Constitution and Bylaws Committee to prepare for consideration of Council at Midwinter 1987 a statement of options to fill a vacancy in the office of President-Elect, should one occur between elections.

43 APPROVED CD#43, directing the Constitution and Bylaws Committee to make provision in the Bylaws for recognition of the current edition of Robert's as the parliamentary authority of the Association.

49 APPROVED CD#49, directing that future agendas of membership meetings provide priority for discussion of membership resolutions.

44 ADOPTED CD#44, a tribute document saluting JMRT, thanking them for their contributions to the Association, and wishing them well in future undertakings.

45a AMENDED CD#45, by striking the second Whereas clause.

45 APPROVED CD#45, Review of Chapter Services and Dues, as amended, directing that the matter of chapter services and dues be reviewed by the Chapter Relations Office and the Chapter Relations Committee with a report to Council at 1987 Midwinter containing recommendations for structural or financial changes between ALA and its Chapters.

1986 ALA ANNUAL CONFERENCE

x = present
E = excused
a = abstain
A = absent/no tally card
y = yes
? = tally card not marked/not clear/not submitted

	1st	2nd	3rd	31	30A1	30A2	30	41.3A	41	6.6A1	6.6A2	6.6A3a	6.6A3	6.6A4	6.6A5	6.6A6	6.6A7	6.6AB	6.6	40.1R	40.1S	40.1	40S	40	47	46	54	51.2	51.1	51.4	51.3	48	56A	56	57	58	SubcA	Sub	42	43	49	44	45A	45
Abell, Millicent D.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Arden, Caroline	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	a	n	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Asp, William	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Bailey, George M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Baird, Lynn	E	E	E	Excused																																									
Bennett, James	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Berger, Patricia W.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Biblo, Herbert	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	a	a	a	y	a	a	?	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Biblo, Mary	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	a	a	a	y	a	?	?	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	a	a	y
Bingham, Rebecca T.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	a	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	Absent			
Black, Estelle M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	?	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Blake, Dorothy W.	x	x	x	y	y	?	?	y	y	y	n	?	n	y	y	y	a	n	y	a	?	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Bolt, Nancy	x	x	x	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	?	?	y	y	n	y	n	y	n	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Boucher, Virginia	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Brynteson, Susan	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Buck, Richard M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y
Buckley, Francis J., Jr.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Burger, Leslie	E	E	E	Excused																																									
Cade, Barbara C.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	a	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Cargill, Jennifer	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	?	y	?	y	y	y	?	n	y	n	n	?	?	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	Absent							
Case, Robert N.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Casey, Daniel W.	x	x	x	a	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Chamberlin, Leslie	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	?	n	n	y	?	y	n	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Chen, Ching-Chih	E	E	E	Excused																																									
Chisholm, Margaret	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	?	y	y	?	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Cobb, Mary Louise	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Cooper, Barbara D.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	?	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Cortez, Edwin M.	x	x	E	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	?	n	n	y	n	y	n	y	y	?	y	y	y	y	Excused																			
Crist, Margaret	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Crowe, Linda	x	x	A	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	Absent																			
Crowell, Nancy	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	a	y	y	y
Cubbedge, Frankie H.	x	x	x	y	a	n	n	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Cummins, Julie	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	n	y	n	y	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Curley, Arthur	x	x	x	y	?	y	y	y	y	a	a	a	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	y	y	y	a	y	y	?	y	y	y	y
Day, J. Dennis	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	n	n	y	y	y	a	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	a	y	n	a
Derner, Carol	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	y	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	a	y	y	y
DiPrete, Carol	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	a	y	y	y
Dougherty, Linda Ann	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	a	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Dowlin, Kenneth E.	x	x	x	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	?	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	a	y	y	y
Drake, Miriam A.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Duhrsen, Lowell	x	x	E	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Dziedzic, Donna	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Eaglen, Audrey	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	?	?	n	y	y	y	?	?	?	
Eastman, Ann H.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	?	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Fang, Josephine	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	a	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	a	y	y	y
Fasana, Paul	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	a	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Ferguson, John W.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	n	n	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	Excused									
Ford, Barbara J.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Freedman, Maurice J.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	a	y	y	y	?	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Futas, Elizabeth	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	n	n	y	n	a	n	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Galvin, Thomas	Secretary of the Council																																										
Ghikas, Mary W.	x	A	x	y	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	?	?	?	?	y	y	
Goddard, Joan	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	?	y	y	a	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Goodrich, Marilyn	E	E	E	Excused																																									
Gosling, William A.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	a	y	y	y
Gould, Martha B.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Greaves, F. Landon	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Greggs, Elizabeth	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	n	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	n	y	y	y

| | | |

| | | |

serve on more than one of the committees or subcommittees of the Council simultaneously except as that member represents the parent committee as a member of the subcommittee.

Subcommittees — VOTED. To allow subcommittees to continue to operate as presently authorized until Council disposes of COO's recommendations on the matter of subcommittees.

23 Robert's — VOTED. To approve the amendment to Bylaw Article XI, Section 1, as set forth in CD#23, designating Robert's Rules of Order Newly Revised as ALA's parliamentary authority, and that this amendment be forwarded to membership for ratification with the 1987 ballot.

23 Postpone — POSTPONED. Further action on the item on vice-presidential succession, page 1, CD#23, until the San Francisco Conference, where the item will be placed early on the agenda.

28 — VOTED. To adopt CD#28, the Resolution on "National Policy on Protection of Sensitive, but [illegible] Federal Government Telecommunications and Automated Information Systems."

26 — VOTED. To adopt seriatim all action items in CD#26, the Report of the Committee on Legislation, except #26.4 and #26.5:

- 26: Resolution Concerning Zero Funding of Libraries
- 26.1: Resolution on Library Statistics
- 26.2: Resolution on ECIA Reauthorization
- 26.3: Resolution on Higher Education Act Title II Programs
- 26.6: Resolution Concerning OMB's Proposed Privatization of NTIS
- 26.7: Resolution on Foreign Control of Federal Libraries and Document Depositories

26.5 Amendment — AMENDED, Paragraph 10, CD#26.5, to add: "and to appropriate funds to provide for the issue of adequate and long-term preservation of government information in electronic form."

26.5 Main — VOTED. To adopt CD#26.5 as amended.

26.4 Amendment — AMENDED, CD#26.4, by striking, in the 3rd Whereas, the phrase "A number of states have" and substituting "the state of Illinois, other states and territories have", and by striking both Resolved clauses and substituting the following Resolved clause: "The American Library Association deplores these actions by the U.S. Department of Education and urges Illinois' representatives and senators in the U.S. Congress, together with other Members of Congress, to take action to prevent recurrence of these circumstances."

26.4 Main — VOTED. To adopt CD#26.4 as amended.

COPES — VOTED. That COPES shall be directed to present to Council a status report on budget projections for the ensuing fiscal year and receive input to the budgetary process from Council at each Midwinter and Annual Conference in the Information Session.

Canada's Discriminatory Tariff.

14 — ADOPTED. CD#14, Resolution on Scheduling Events Soliciting Library Participation.

16 — ADOPTED. CD#16, Resolution Concerning a North Carolina State Documents System.

17 — ADOPTED. CD#17, Resolution on English as California's Official Language and its Impact on Library Service, as submitted.

18 — ADOPTED. CD#18, Resolution on Nominations to the Post of Archivist of the United States.

24 — ADOPTED. CD#24, Resolution on the Importance of Every Child Using and Obtaining a Public Library Card.

25 — ADOPTED. CD#25, Resolution on the 50th Anniversary Celebration of the Randolph Caldecott Medal Award.

1987 ALA Midwinter Meeting
COUNCIL ATTENDANCE AND VOTE RECORD

y=yes, n=no, a=abstain, x=present, E=excused

NAMES	1 S T	2 N D	3 R D	501 c 6	19.1	19.2	19.3	19.4	19.5	19.6	Susp. 6.4.1	Tble CPS	COO Ppd	15	21 Ref ExB	21.1 Ref COO	21.2 .1 CBL	21.2 .2 COO	Ext Ctte	23 Rbts	23 Tbl	23 Post	28	26 Se	26.5 Am.	26.5 Mn.	26.4 Am.	26.4 Mn.	Frm Tbl	Cps Rpt	12	14	16	17 Am	17	18	22	24	25
Akeroyd, Richard G.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Albright, Elaine M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	n	y	y	n	y	y
Arden, Caroline	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	a	a	y	y
Asp, William	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y
Atkinson, Joan L.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y
Bailey, George M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y
Baird, Lynn	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y
Bennett, James	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y
Berger, Patricia W.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Biblo, Herbert	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y
Biblo, Mary	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y
Bingham, Rebecca T.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Black, Estelle M.	x	x	x	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y
Blake, Dorothy W.	Excused																																						
Bonnell, Pamela	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	n	y	y	y
Bolt, Nancy	x	x	x	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y		n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	
Boucher, Virginia	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y
Brant, Susan L.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	n	y	y	y
Breivik, Patricia S.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Brynteson, Susan	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y
Buck, Richard M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y
Buckley, Francis J., Jr.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y		Excused																								
Burger, Leslie	Excused																																						
Bush, Margaret	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Cady, Susan A.	x	x	x	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y
Case, Robert N.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y
Casey, Daniel W.	x		x	y							y	y	y		n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y
Chen, Ching-Chih	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Chisholm, Margaret																																							
Cobb, Mary Louise	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	n	y	y	n	y	y
Collett, Joan	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y
Cooper, Barbara D.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y
Cortez, Edwin M.	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y				n	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y
Covington, Dean	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y
Crist, Margaret	x	x	x	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y	y	y	n	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	y	a	y	y	y

| | | |

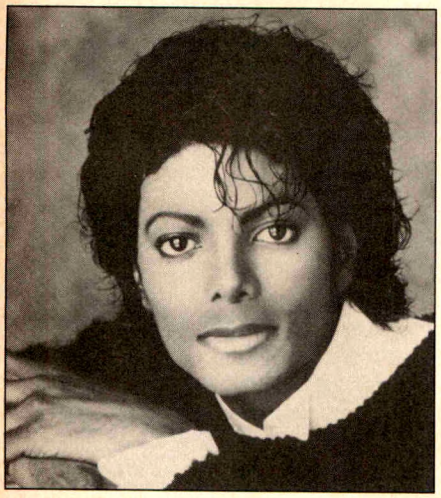
| | | |

the source

SELECTED RESOURCES FOR CURRENT AWARENESS

The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

resources



Much on Michael. *Sequins & Shades* is the ultimate reference work on the career of recording star Michael Jackson. Compiler Carol Terry lists over 650 singles and albums released by the performer (dating back to early releases by the Jackson 5) as well as more than one thousand books, articles, reviews, and other publications about him. The 507-page guide also includes a detailed chronology of Jackson and his family, and an alphabetical list of every song he has performed, composed, produced, or arranged. Indexed by author, title, subject, date, publication, and record number. $39.50 to institutions, $29.50 to individuals from Pierian Press, POB 1808, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (0-87650-205-2, 86-60557).

Arts resources. In an effort to improve communication among U.S. arts organizations, the Library of Congress has published *Information Resources in the Arts: A Directory.* The guide identifies 367 information-sharing groups ranging from government agencies and arts service organizations to dance, theater, music, and film organizations.

Lloyd W. Shipley of LC's National Referral Center, who compiled the volume in cooperation with LC's Performing Arts Library, calls it a "preliminary and experimental edition" that is "neither complete nor comprehensive." He hopes that individuals and organizations will contribute additional information for future editions.

The 161-page directory, indexed by state, organization name, and subject, is $10 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (0-8444-0512-4, 85-600227).

Business Information: *How to Find It, How to Use It* is claimed by author Michael R. Lavin to be "the only handbook combining in-depth descriptions of major business publications together with basic concepts essential for using these publications effectively." The guide is intended for users who have no previous knowledge of economics or business.

The introductory section of the text introduces basic forms of published business information and major sources of unpublished information. Part two tells how to find information about specific companies, from simple directory listings to detailed financial data. Part three covers statistical information, from demographic data to general economic indicators. The final section is devoted to a variety of topics: marketing, business law, tax law, and information for consumers and job hunters. Indexed by title and subject. 299 p., $49.50 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-157-9, 86-42787).

Dishing up recipes. *The International Cookery Index* offers subject access to 25,000 recipes found in 51 cookbooks. Rather than being a locater for basic dishes, the work was designed by compilers Rhonda H. and Allan M. Kleiman as a guide to hard-to-find recipes from international cuisines (a follow-up volume will concentrate on American regional cookery).

The cookbooks chosen for inclusion are in-print, English-language titles—38 of them not indexed elsewhere—by such renowned chefs as Julia Child, Craig Claiborne, James Beard, and Marcella Hazan. 230 p., $59.95 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013.

Sports on screen. Over 2,000 movies, from *Rocky* to *The Wrestling Women vs. the Aztec Mummy,* are described by Harvey Marc Zucker and Lawrence J. Babich in *Sports Films: A Complete Reference.* Besides boxing and wrestling, sports represented include baseball *(Pride of the Yankees),* football *(Knute Rockne, All American),* golf (W.C. Fields' *The Golf Specialist*), horse-racing *(National Velvet),* and track and field *(Chariots of Fire).*

Each entry gives credits and a plot synopsis, with many containing anecdotes and critical commentary. An additional section offers brief biographies of some 150 athletes who have appeared in films. Includes a selected bibliography and name/subject and title indexes. 612 p., $39.95 from McFarland & Co., POB 611, Jefferson, NC 28640 (0-89950-227-X, 85-43601).



***Football great Elroy "Crazylegs" Hirsch portrayed himself in the 1953 film version of his life,* Crazylegs, All American. *From* Sports Films.**

info briefs

Info-science intro. *An Introduction to Information Science* presents a skill-oriented approach to the manipulation, retrieval, transmission, and use of information in a database. The textbook, designed for introductory undergraduate courses, was developed by author Roger R. Flynn from material taught to over a thousand students at the University of Pittsburgh.

Twenty self-contained chapters deal with such topics as data collection and analysis; data organization and use; coding, storing, retrieving, manipulating, and displaying data; and decision-making and problem-solving. The 808-page, illustrated text is $39.75 U.S. and Canada, $47.50 elsewhere from Marcel Dekker, Inc., 270 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8247-7508-2, 86-24369).

Business and Economics Databases Online is a guide to machine-readable resources available to business researchers. Author Charles J. Popovich concentrates on what he calls "environmental scanning"—the process of systematically exploring the environmental factors (social, technological, economic, and political) within which an organization operates.

The handbook describes the formulation of plans for environmental scanning and discusses microcomputer hardware and software requirements. Popovich gives detailed in-

Doctor of Arts in Information Science





Leadership for the Information Society

A Computer-Based Program for Information and Media Professionals Delivered Through Unix*

The Program--
"Study while you work"
The computer-based doctor of arts in information science program brings Nova University to you. Most of the program can be completed at your place of employment and in your home in as little as three years.

Courses--
"Computer instruction"
You will use the computer to study in such areas as computer science, systems analysis and design, networking, telecommunications, and strategic management techniques for libraries and media and information centers.

Practicums--
"Research that counts"
You will address significant problems in your institution or organization. Nova "on campus" faculty are available through electronic mail or telephone for guidance.

Regional Seminars--
"Bringing it all together"
Each year you will attend four weekend seminars. These meetings give you an opportunity to share your progress and experiences with other students.

Tuition--
"Partial payment plan available"
Tuition is $4500 per year. Quarterly payments help make tuition manageable.

Enrollment--
"Targeted admission"
An important condition for entering the program is that you be currently employed in a library, or media information center and hold a master's degree in library, media, or information science.

Applications--
"Now being accepted"
Related doctoral programs include
- Doctor of Arts in Training and Learning Technology (D.A.T.L.)
- Doctor of Education in Computer Education (Ed.D. - C.E.D.)

An individual on-line UNIX course is also offered.

NOVA UNIVERSITY

Center for Computer-Based Learning Information Sciences
3301 College Avenue
Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33314

For Immediate Information Call 305-475-7047

** UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Technologies and Bell Laboratories*

☐ **YES,** please send a D.A.I.S. brochure and application material to:

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY: _____

STATE: _____ Zip: _____

PHONE: ( ) _____

I would also like to receive information about the: ☐ D.A.T.L.
☐ Ed.D. ☐ UNIX courses. ☐ M.S.C.B.L.

Nova University, Center for Computer-Based Learning, Information Sciences, 3301 College Avenue, Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33314

AL

Nova University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award bachelor's, master's, educational specialist, and doctoral degrees. Nova University admits students of any race, color, and national or ethnic origin.

structions on how to search textual and numeric databases offered by two vendors—Dialog and I.P. Sharp—covering logon procedures, specific commands, Boolean logic, outputting the results, saving the search strategy, and ordering documents online.

An analysis of the Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet program demonstrates how to manipulate downloaded numeric data into a variety of textual and numeric displays. Appendixes give descriptions of selected databases on Dialog and I.P. Sharp, and an additional section describes a half-dozen directories that can be used to identify other relevant databases. 276 p., paper, $35 U.S., $42 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-454-0, 87-2672).

Publishing with CD-ROM. A pair of new titles from Meckler Publishing (11 Ferry Lane West, Westport, CT 06880-5808) explore the use of CD-ROM as a publishing medium.

- *Publishing with CD-ROM,* aimed at providers of publishing or information services, is a concise, introductory rundown on the basics of the technology. After an examination of various optical publishing products, author Patti Myers focuses on CD-ROM systems and applications. The process of publishing on CD-ROM, from capturing the data to manufacturing the disc, is then described in detail, followed by a concluding chapter on the future of the medium. The 98-page paperback also includes a brief bibliography, a selected directory of firms involved with CD-ROM, and a glossary. $19.95 (0-88736-181-1).
- *CD-ROM and Optical Publishing Systems,* by Tony Hendley, presents a more detailed view of the subject. The report, prepared under a grant from the British National Bibliography Research Fund, covers the relationship of CD-ROM to other optical storage media (videodisc, compact disc, and recordable and erasable digital optical discs); standardization issues; stages in the production of CD-ROMs; hardware and software required to play back CD-ROMs; applications of CD-ROM as a publishing medium (including the commercial, library, and educational markets); and comparisons with traditional publishing media (paper, microform, and online) and with other optical publishing systems. 150 p., paper, $39.50 (0-88736-192-7).

Organizing Knowledge: *An Introduction to Information Retrieval* updates C.D. Needhams' 1971 *Organizing Knowledge in Libraries,* using the basic framework of the earlier work to show the effects of computers and information technology over the past 15 years. The introductory textbook discusses records (bibliographic and other types) for use in indexes, catalogs, and computerized information retrieval systems; access points in the form of authors' names, classification systems, and subject headings; cataloging systems; and user perspectives.

The volume reflects author Jennifer E. Rowley's approach to the subject, which is that "many information retrieval systems have common elements, and that they differ from one another in the ways in which they select from the range of possible formats and facilities." The 454-page paperback text is $23.95 from Gower Publishing Co., Old Post Rd., Brookfield, VT 05036 (0-566-03486-7).

collections

Ford's Theatre materials to LC. The Library of Congress has acquired a large collection of items on the 19th-century American theatre and the assassination of President Abraham Lincoln. The materials were donated to the Library by John Ford Sollers, Sr., grandson of John Thompson Ford, who owned Ford's Theatre at the time of the assassination.

The gift includes playbills, theatre-lobby broadsides, scripts, scrapbooks, photographs, and letters from such prominent figures as Bret Harte and Edwin Booth. Most of the materials are the only known copies.

The papers have been organized for reader use in the Library's Main Reading Room. After undergoing restoration, the programs and playbills were released recently. A register of the contents of the collection will be available later this year.

The St. Louis *Globe-Democrat's* "morgue," containing photos and clippings spanning the 134-year run of the newspaper, has been acquired by the St. Louis Mercantile Library Association. The *Globe-Democrat* ceased operations last October after a decade of financial difficulties.

The collection contains some 125,000 photographs (including nearly a thousand glass plate negatives from the 1920s and 1930s) and approximately 10 million clippings. The acquisition also includes business records of interest to researchers in American journalism.

The morgue and archives will strengthen the already rich historical collections of the Mercantile Library, which is said to be the oldest circulating library (established in 1846) west of the Mississippi River and the oldest continuously operating cultural institution in St. Louis. The *Globe-Democrat* collection is expected to be ready for general use sometime next year, following inventory and cataloging.

A collection of popular music totaling more than 22,000 items has been acquired by the University of Michigan library. The purchase includes 4,500 compositions by black musicians and another 1,500 reflecting attitudes toward blacks in America.

The collection was purchased from Michael Montgomery, a U-M alumnus and ragtime and jazz pianist who has collected sheet music for over 30 years. Montgomery focused on the works of black musicians because the quality of the music and the scarcity of their publications made them prized among collectors.

Among the composers represented in the collection are Scott Joplin, Jelly Roll Morton, James P. Johnson, Lillian Hardin Armstrong, Fats Waller, and Eubie Blake. Willis C. Patterson, associate dean of the U-M School of Music and the editor of an anthology of art songs by black American composers, said that the Montgomery Collection will allow scholars to study "the music of an era in our cultural history which was strongly influenced by the creativity of black Americans, particularly those magnetic figures active in and around Harlem between the wars."

Expeditions on film. As early as 1908, scientists from the American Museum of Natural History recorded the museum's expeditions through the then-new medium of



***Explorer/filmmaker Martin Johnson developing film in the African Jungle. From the* Catalog of the American Museum of the Natural History Film Archives.**

motion pictures. Some 300 such films, documenting scientific fieldwork, changing societies, and vanishing fauna, are described in the *Catalog of the American Museum of Natural History Film Archives,* edited by Nina J. Root.

The collection includes footage of the 1926 Morden-Clark Himalayan crossing; film taken in the East Indies the same year of the rare Komodo dragons; five films made during the Central Asiatic Expeditions (1921–30) depicting Mongol life and a dinosaur egg discovery in the Gobi Desert; and kinescopes of the 1950s *Adventure* series, produced in affiliation with CBS-TV.

Entries give the running time, date, and format, and tell whether the film is sound or silent and in black-and-white or color. Extensive narratives describe the film sequences, give locations and credits, and provide references to further information on the expedition. Includes an extensive index and a chronological listing of the films. 478 p., $60 from Garland Publishing, 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-8459-4, 86-33586).

bibliography

Gay-research guides. *Homosexuality: A Research Guide* describes over 4,800 nonfiction books and articles on all aspects of male homosexuality and lesbianism. Compiler Wayne R. Dynes has arranged the annotated entries in 150 subject categories encompassing historical studies, literature and the arts, philosophy and religion, sociology, politics, psychology, law, medicine, and many other disciplines.

The items cited date back to the late 19th century and include non-English-language works. The 880-page guide is indexed by subject and author. $47 from Garland Publishing Inc., 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-8692-9, 85-45109).

• The *International Directory of Gay and Lesbian Periodicals,* by H. Robert Malinowsky, lists nearly 2,000 publications worldwide, from national publications such as the *Advocate* and *Christopher Street* to local newspapers and newsletters. Entries give publishing frequency, circulation, subscription and advertising rates, a description, and other information.

The 240-page paperback contains a subject/geographic index (listing the publications by country, state, and city as well as under such headings as "AIDS," "blacks," "erotica," "older gays and lesbians," and church denominations) and a publisher/editor index. $55 in North America, $66 elsewhere from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004 (0-89774-297-4, 86-33311).

Radical readings. The lengthy subtitle of *From Radical Right to Extreme Left* just about says it all: "A bibliography of current periodi-

It talks!

The Intelligent Catalog just acquired the power of speech! Spoken messages, sound effects, on-screen maps, and pictures, make it the world's first multimedia public access catalog. Patrons will enjoy using this dazzling tool to find anything in your library's collection—easily!

In fact, the BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog is so friendly, helpful, and easy to use that patrons leave your library with things they didn't even know they wanted!

Artificial intelligence, combined with CD-ROM laser storage and economical PC technology, can unleash your library's resources. Here's what the Intelligent Catalog does:

- Automatically performs dictionary, keyword-in-context, or boolean searches
- Responds to natural language requests
- Searches any word in hundreds of fields, at many levels of sophistication
- Provides spoken and on-screen tutorials, and context-sensitive help
- Gives advice on items of interest
- Provides immediate, direct contact with the reference librarian
- Presents on-screen and printed maps
- Prints notes, sorted bibliographies, search paths, maps of the library
- Updates as often as you wish, easily, and "on the fly"

Talk Isn't Cheap—It's FREE!

Powerful new functions, such as the ability to talk, are added at no extra cost. Database updates are also included in the monthly maintenance fee.

Now it's your turn to talk—to us, that is. Call toll-free today for more details:

(800) 624-0559

BiblioFile Intelligent Catalog

The Library Corporation, P.O. Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATABASE PUBLISHER SINCE 1974

PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS
from 2B Plastics
Finer Quality
Better Pricing
Faster Delivery
These are the advantages you get when you order from 2B Plastics, America's leading manufacturer of prestige-enhancing plastic cards. Over 25 years of excellence built into every Library Card we produce.
IMMEDIATE QUOTES
Phone Toll Free
1 800 322-0331
In Michigan 313/254-6900
2B SYSTEM PLASTICS
LIBRARY CARD DIVISION
2B SYSTEM CORPORATION
6575 Arrow Drive
Sterling Heights, MI 48078
over 600,000,000 2B plastic cards issued worldwide

BIB–BASE/ACQUISITIONS
• An advanced microcomputer–based acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.
• Uses variable–length MARC–format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.
• Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.
• "Bib–Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer–based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May–June 1986)
• "Bib–Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)
For the IBM PC, XT, AT & compatibles
price: $895 demo & manual: $45
Small Library Computing Inc.
48 Lawrence Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741
516–588–1387

cals of protest, controversy, advocacy, or dissent, with dispassionate content-summaries to guide librarians and other educators."

Editors Gail Skidmore and Theodore Jurgen Spahn have grouped some 280 political publications under 21 chapters ranging from "Marxist-Socialist Left" and "Radical Professional" to "Anti-Communist" and "Race Supremist." Other headings include "Civil and Human Rights," "Peace," "Feminist," "Racial and Ethnic Pride," "Conservation and Ecology," "Libertarian," and "Conservative." In addition to bibliographic and ordering information, the entries include objective descriptive annotations, usually followed by feedback from the publication's editor.

In addition to omitting several outdated chapters from the 1976 second edition, the new third edition lists many new titles, revises earlier entries, and includes a new section on "Rights for the Disabled." Indexed by subject, title/editor/publisher, and geographic area. 503 p., $59.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1967-8, 86-29735).

Latino lit. *Latinos in the United States: A Historical Bibliography,* edited by Albert Camarillo, describes 1,382 journal articles published between 1973 and 1985 on Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans, and other peoples of Spanish origin in the U.S.

The annotated citations are arranged in four topical chapters devoted to general works; colonization and settlement up to 1848; people from Mexico (grouped chronologically by period); and people from the Caribbean, Central America, and South America. Indexed by author and subject. 332 p., $32.50 from ABC-Clio, POB 4397, Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4397 (0-87436-458-2, 86-26448).

• *Latin American Literary Authors: An Annotated Guide to Bibliographies* is said to be the first comprehensive index to bibliographies of works by or about Spanish American and Brazilian writers. Compiler David Zubatsky includes novelists, playwrights, poets, and short story writers, as well as essayists, journalists, linguists, and literary critics.

The main part of the work is arranged alphabetically by author, covering several hundred writers from the 17th century through the present. A second section lists additional bibliographic sources by specific countries or regions. Bibliographies cited include those published in monographic form and as journal articles. 342 p., $32.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1900-7, 86-10086).

A healthy selection of resources on health and medical subjects are collected in the *Encyclopedia of Health Information Sources,* edited by Paul Wasserman. The guide lists approximately 13,000 publications, organizations, databases, research centers, and other resources under some 450 subject headings (supplemented by over 850 cross references).

The citations cover the entire range of health concerns, including specific diseases (AIDS, asthma, diabetes), medical specialties (dermatology, sports medicine), health administration (HMOs, nursing education), medical procedures (in-vitro fertilization, biofeedback), and medical issues (bioethics, health insurance). With the exception of a few landmark works, items published before 1980 are excluded. 483 p., $135 from Gale Research Co., Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226 (0-8103-2135-1, 86-22794).

Alcohol and the Family is a comprehensive bibliography listing over 6,000 articles and books directly linking alcohol use and abuse and family members. The citations are arranged alphabetically by author; a detailed subject index provides access through several hundred headings ranging from "abstinence," "adolescents," and "Al-Anon" to "treatment," "violent behavior," and "wife abuse."

Compilers Grace M. Barnes and Diane K. Augustino contribute an introductory essay describing current research in such areas as genetic predisposition and transmission of alcoholism, familial psychiatric disorders and alcoholism, family violence, and family therapy and the treatment of alcoholism. 461 p., $49.95 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-24782-X, 86-27112).

The magazine scene. Over 2,200 books, articles, and dissertations on specific magazines and the magazine industry are described in *Magazines: A Bibliography for Their Analysis, with Annotations and Study Guide.*

The entries are divided into 31 sections ranging from content, editing, and advertising to audience, production and design, and legal issues. A final section deals with specific types of magazines, including women's, men's, business, politics, and other special interests.

Authors Fred K. Paine and Nancy E. Paine also provide a selected list of journals that regularly include material about magazines and the magazine industry, and reference tools such as statistical sources, indexes, and directories. Indexed by magazine title and subject. 698 p., $62.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1975-9, 86-29825).

Science sources. Libraries Unlimited (POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263) has released two new titles in its Reference Sources in Science and Technology Series.

• *Guide to the Petroleum Reference Literature,* by Barbara C. Pearson and Katherine B. Ellwood, describes 420 sources on the petroleum industry and the related disciplines of chemistry, physics, geology, and engineering. The materials, primarily in English and mostly published since 1978, are arranged by format, including indexing and abstracting services, dictionaries, encyclopedias, directo-

ries, databases, periodicals, and trade associations. Entries include bibliographic information and descriptive annotations. Indexed by author/title and subject. 193 p., $45 U.S., $54 elsewhere (0-87287-473-7, 86-21434).

• *Guide to Information Sources in the Botanical Sciences,* by Elisabeth B. Davis, follows the same basic format as the petroleum volume, covering the entire field of botany (with the exception of agriculture, horticulture, and gardening). The 720 annotated entries include a chapter devoted to identification sources such as field guides, atlases, keys, and manuals. A final section covers historical materials, textbooks, and key publishers and services. Includes an author/title index. 175 p., $32.50 U.S., $39 elsewhere (0-87287-439-7, 86-27574).

librarian's library

Performance Evaluation: *A Management Basic for Librarians* collects 20 recent articles dealing with this sensitive area, taken from business and management journals as well as from library literature.

Editor Jonathan A. Lindsey has selected papers focusing on appraisals in specific types of libraries, the communication process in performance appraisal, legal and ethical issues, performance appraisal as a management tool, and appraising the effectiveness of appraisals. An annotated bibliography of additional articles supplements the readings reprinted in the collection. 232 p., $35 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004 (0-89774-313-X, 86-42746).

Hot topics. Over 2,500 articles, books, and other items published between 1960 and 1984 are described in *Controversial Issues in Librarianship.*

Compiler Mark Youngblood Herring states that the subjects chosen for coverage in the annotated bibliography are not limited to only the "hell fire and brimstone" type, but encompass "controversies or debates that affirm or deny the status quo of librarianship." Among these are censorship, intellectual freedom, automation, networking, job satisfaction, education for librarianship, fees for services, and copyright issues.

The 717-page volume is indexed by author and title. $45 from Garland Publishing Inc., 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-8578-7, 86-12098).

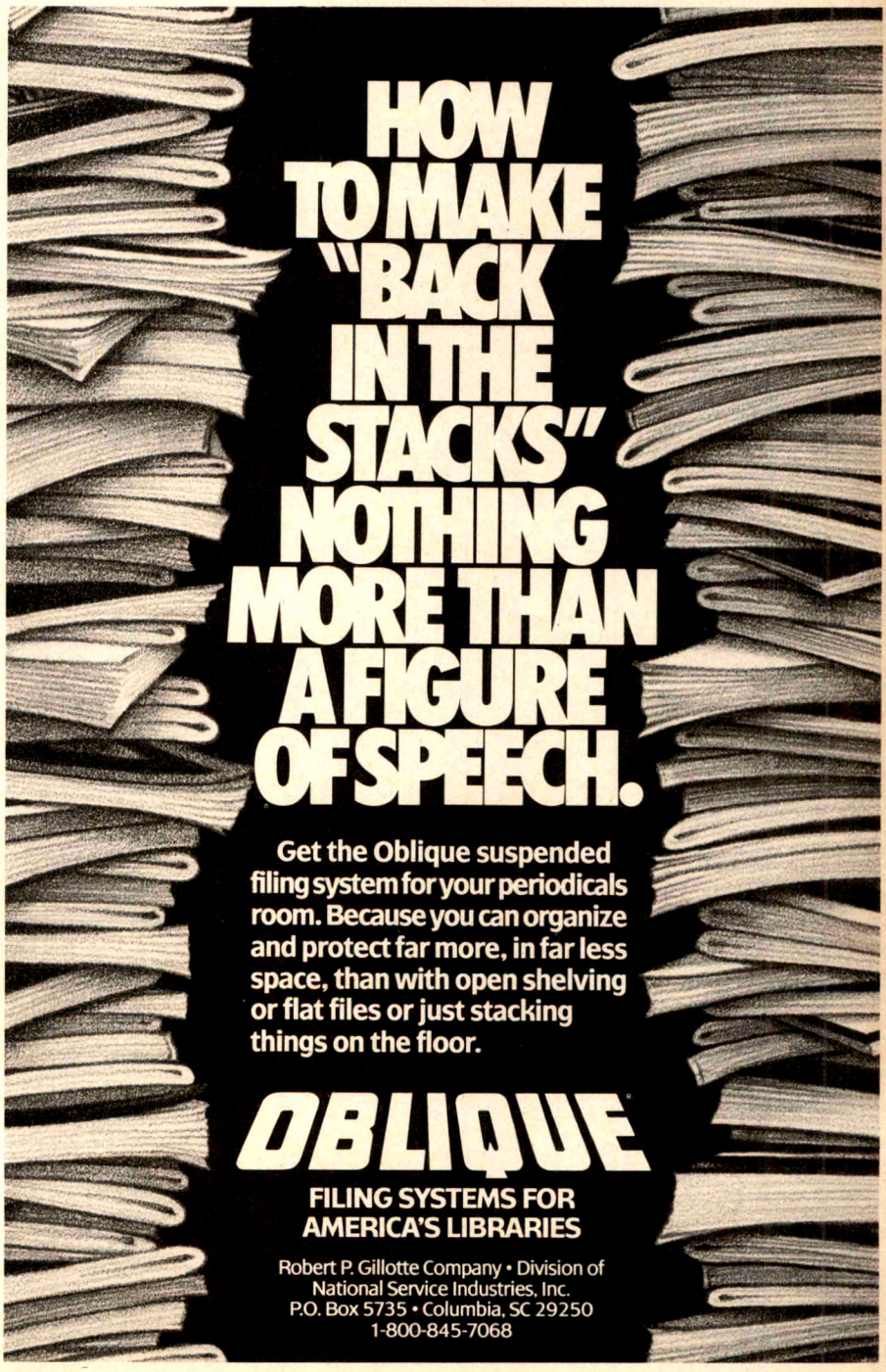
Doctoral details. The latest Occasional Paper from the University of Illinois library school collects information on 17 doctoral-level library and information programs in the U.S. and Canada.

Author William H. Reid examined each program from four perspectives: a survey of faculty publications during 1978–1982; summaries of the curricula taken from catalogs and other materials provided to prospective students; a survey of dissertations completed during the period; and an opinion questionnaire completed by students at 13 of the 17 schools.

Four Indications of Current North American Library and Information Doctoral Degree Programs (84 p., paper) is $3 plus 50¢ postage from the Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Publications Office, 249 Armory Bldg., 505 E. Armory St., Champaign, IL 61820 (ISSN 0276-1769).

Book boosters. *The Community of the Book* is a selective, annotated directory of organizations that promote books and reading, administer literacy projects, and encourage the study of books. The publication expands on the brief listing in the 1984 Library of Congress report *Books in Our Future,* describing the activities of the 31 groups mentioned there and adding 58 others.

The alphabetical entries (which range from the federal agency ACTION through the Women's National Book Association) give addresses, phone numbers, contact persons, the purposes of the organizations, examples of their activities and publications, and funding sources. Compiler Carren O. Kaston also provides a section describing publications not found in the main directory and organizations too highly specialized to warrant full entries. John Y. Cole, director of the Library of Congress Center for the Book, edited the



work. 123 p., $24.95 from Transaction Books, Rutgers—The State University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903 (0-88738-145-6, 86-600010).

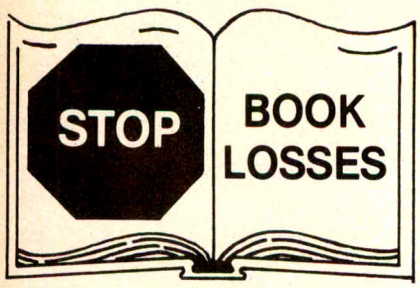
Rocking readers. Music-video techniques entice reluctant readers in *Take a Look at a Book,* a videocassette cooperatively produced by the school and public libraries of Richmond, Virginia, and neighboring Henrico and Chesterfield Counties.

The program begins with three students checking books out of the library. When they open them, a high-school band flies out and launches into the title song. Afterwards, "teasers" dramatize key scenes from 10 mystery and suspense books.

The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging:

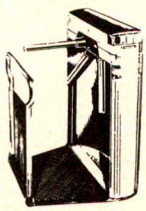
MARCFICHE

$245.00 per year includes cumulative indexes.
Free trial use and/or samples available from:
MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation



without costly electronics

PEREY TURNSTILES help prevent unauthorized removal of books, films, recordings and other literary materials. They allow one-person control of both access and departure, efficiently, economically, impersonally and quietly. **Write** for details on individual requirements.



over 35 models

security since 1913
PEREY TURNSTILES
535 5th Avenue, New York, NY 10017

Libraries can obtain their own copies of the 16-minute program by sending a blank tape and self-addressed mailer, plus $10 for VHS or $18 for 3/4-inch to cover dubbing and shipping, to Media Services, Richmond Public Schools, 301 N. 9th St., Richmond, VA 23219.

instruction

BI's second generation. Taking its framework from key issues identified by the 1981 "Think Tank" held by ACRL's Bibliographic Instruction Section, *Bibliographic Instruction: The Second Generation* offers 15 essays from major figures in the library-instruction movement.

The book begins with a historical overview of the Think Tank and its impact on the development of BI. The main part of the work examines the characteristics of BI as it has developed over the past 15 years: its place within the college curriculum, the needs and feelings of students, the theoretical basis for BI, and the increasing specialization in the field. A final section reflects on the future of BI.

Editor Constance A. Mellon states that the authors assumed their audience to be practicing BI librarians familiar with the basic ideas and methods of the field; "therefore, our purpose is to stimulate rather than to educate. We are the First Generation speaking to the Second Generation, our intellectual children." 204 p., $27.50 U.S., $33 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-563-6, 87-4049).

"The library way" to locate useful information is detailed in a new handbook aimed at users of high school, college, special, and public libraries.

In *Finding Information the Library Way,* author David Bryant stresses "practical information, weighted toward economic and business matters and the conduct of personal and professional affairs, rather than information sources in the arts, humanities, sciences, and social sciences." The guide describes books, periodicals, and search methods and gives Dewey numbers in 360 subject areas, from "Accountants," "Acronyms," and "Addressess" to "X-rays," "Youth," and "Zip Codes." 148 p., $22.50 from Shoe String Press, 925 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514 (0-208-02132-9, 86-21288).

BI bibliography. *Instructional Design for Libraries: An Annotated Bibliography* describes 677 articles and books dealing with all aspects of designing library skills programs at the elementary, high school, and college levels.

The entries are arranged by various principles of instructional design, including the purpose and history of library instruction, goals and objectives, philosophies and theories of learning, group and individual instruction, evaluation, and the future of library instruction. Compiler Sybilla Avery Cook provides an introduction for each chapter and appendixes listing the most-cited journals, state departments of education, and ERIC documents in numerical order. Indexed by author, title, and subject. 290 p., $27 from Garland Publishing, 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-8575-2, 86-14591).

Literary research. In the introduction to his *Handbook of Literary Research,* R.H. Miller tells undergraduate and graduate students that the book's purpose is to "reduce significantly the hours you spend discovering and consulting reference works and allow you to devote a proportionally larger part of your effort to the real business of research: the study of texts and ideas."

The 124-page work introduces students to general reference books, bibliographies and other research guides, biographical sources for British and American authors, locating tools for manuscripts and collections, and guides to dissertations. Each chapter contains sample research problems and exercises. $15 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1959-7, 86-29812).

reference

Reviewers and publishers—as well as users—of reference works speak out in a collection of 29 original articles edited by Bill Katz and Robin Kinder.

The Publishing and Review of Reference Sources features Norman Stevens' views on "Evaluating Reference Books in Theory and Practice," James Rettig's assessment of "The Reference Reviewer's Responsibilities," Richard Grefrath's advice on "How to Be a Book Critic," and James Sweetland's look at "Reference Book Reviewing Tools: How Well Do They Do the Job?" Reference publishers contributing essays include Fred Ruffner of Gale, Jon Clayborne of H.W. Wilson, Pat Schuman of Neal-Schuman, Barbara Anderson of Dialog, and Sharon Peake of Mead.

The 336-page volume, also published as *The Reference Librarian* no. 15, is $34.95 from Haworth Press, 12 W. 32nd St., New York, NY 10001 (0-86656-571-X, 86-22910).

A British emphasis on reference works is offered by a new quarterly journal devoted to timely, evaluative reviews of recent titles.

Each issue of *Reference Reviews* will contain some 70 reviews (of about 500 words each) written by practicing reference librarians and subject specialists. The reviews will be arranged under broad subject headings with cumulative indexes.

An annual subscription to volume one is £45; airmail delivery is available for a £3.50 surcharge. Discounts are offered for multiple copies sent to the same address. To order, or to request a free sample copy, write Parker Moore Ltd., 10 Circus Mews, Bath BA1 2PW, England (ISSN 0950-4125). □

Be a PR Star! enter the

1988 JOHN COTTON DANA LIBRARY PUBLIC RELATIONS AWARDS CONTEST



IF YOU'VE DONE an outstanding job of making your community more aware of your library, the John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards Contest can tell the world about your efforts.

Your entry will be considered among those from libraries of all types, sizes, and budgets. Entries are judged by a panel of your peers, and two types of awards are given.

The John Cotton Dana Award
This award is given for a library's total annual coordinated public relations program, including publicity, programs, advertising, publications, exhibits, special events, promotions, and audio-visual presentations.

The Special Award
The Special Award is given in recognition of a part of your public relations program—a fund-raising campaign, a series of adult or children's programs, or any other special project.

Contest Dates
Entries for the 1988 John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards Contest can reflect any one of the following time frames:

- Calendar year 1988 (January-December)
- School Year 1986/7 (Fall-Spring)
- Special project which ends in 1987.

The deadline for entries is February 1, 1988.

Awards Ceremony
Official award citations will be presented to contest winners at the 1988 annual conference of the American Library Association, at a reception hosted by The H.W. Wilson Company.

Sponsorship
The John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards Contest is sponsored jointly by The H.W. Wilson Company and the Public Relations Section of the Library Administration and Management Association, a division of the American Library Association.

To Enter
To request an Information Packet containing contest entry forms, rules and regulations, questions and answers about the awards, a sample of the judges' evaluation form, names of the contest judges, and a list of previous winners, please write to: Library Relations Department, The H.W. Wilson Company, 950 University Avenue, Bronx, NY 10452.

The Barnhart DICTIONARY COMPANION

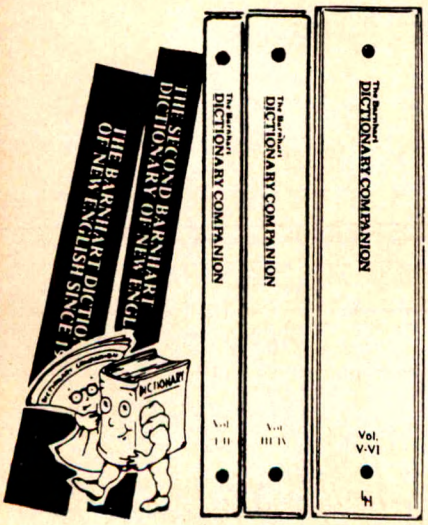
The *ONLY* quarterly devoted to updating general dictionaries

You haven't seen *these* in your dictionary!

AZT (azidothymidine)
binuclear family
CD-ROM
diaper drama
elder abuse
fast-food imperialism
gender bender
Hezbollah
ice minus
Jewishman
Kahanism
Lebanonization
motel children
neoism
ozone hole
pack journalism
quad-density
reverse harakiri
surrogacy
tunic dress
Twinkie defense
ultraconsumer
vaporware
windshield appraisal

Keeping up with the language of the '80's

1,200 new words annually



Lexik House Publishers
Box 247, Cold Spring, N.Y. 10516

(Annual Conf. report cont. from p. 558.)

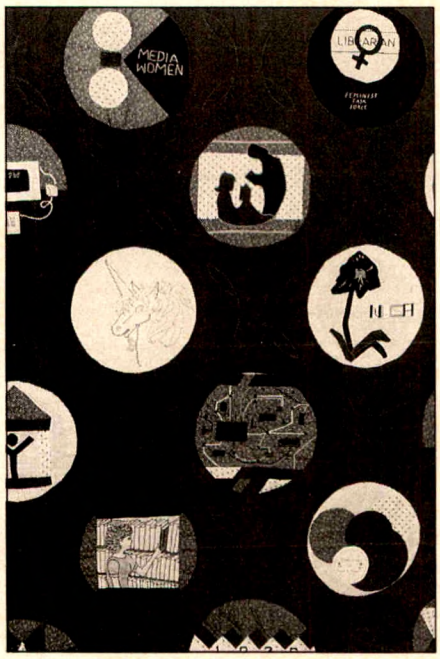
librarians and vendors in the purchase of an automated system. She warned that certain structures in organizations "tend to support questionable behavior." In libraries these structures include the request-for-proposal and bidding process (which can lead to underpricing systems, underconfiguration, or systems that are impossible to support); rigid structures that cannot adapt to new demands (resulting in the overcustomization of systems); and organizational structures with confused accountability (leading to "consultant abuse").

Frances McDonald of Mankato (Minn.) State University discussed the confidentiality of library records—a protection she called "extremely difficult, if not impossible" to insure in the electronic age. McDonald said the privacy issue was more often neglected in school libraries than in public libraries, reflecting society's confusion over the rights of children.

Users' privacy rights can be violated in a number of areas, warned McDonald: records of participation in library programs (which can link users' names to controversial issues), online computer use (with screen displays visible to anyone walking by), records of searches (who requested a search and what the topic was), and interlibrary loan and circulation records.

Software developer Hank Epstein denounced the unauthorized copying of microcomputer software by libraries. There are more illegal copies of programs in use in the microcomputer world than legal ones, he said, making it difficult for vendors to recover their development costs.

Epstein said the libraries have the responsibility to make only legal backup copies of software; to not give copies to others; to not hide behind "fair use" rules; and to circulate software only with the vendor's permission. If copying is reduced, he added, software prices may go down and more vendors may enter the library market.



COVERING 10 YEARS of activity by the ALA Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship, this quilt helped raise $1,400 in a $1-a-ticket drawing. Winner Judith Farley of the Library of Congress gave the prize to COSWL 10th Anniversary Chair Cynthia Johanson. The proceeds will be split between COSWL and the creators of the quilt, the Wisconsin Women Library Workers.

Children's books & squishies

Evalyn Larkin, who wrote the following three reports for AL, *was one of 21 library school students serving as part-time ALA conference staff in an intern program that provides the week's lodgings and meals. A former writing teacher, she attends the University of Wisconsin and plans to work in children's services.—Ed.*

"Be careful what you wish for," stated Barbara Elleman, *Booklist's* Children's Books editor, "for you just might wind up getting it." Elleman was referring to the mixed blessings of the rapid growth in publishing for children. "Books are big business," Elleman noted, citing as indicators "Children's Only" bookstores, children's bestseller lists, Pizza Hut's reading program for kids, and a proposed PBS series, "Long Ago and Far Away." Based on folktales and legends, the forthcoming series aspires to be a "Masterpiece Theatre for Children."

"We need to evaluate children's books with a new awareness," Elleman stated. Emphasis today is on the visual, with art often overpowering—or even replacing—the text. "Slight story line," Elleman said, is the most common reason for a book to be excluded from *Booklist*. Today's product, sporting colorful illustrations, exquisite photography, and dustjackets that cry "Choose me!" may be far removed from the author's original intent.

Elleman predicts that forthcoming activity will be in such areas as illustrated chapter books, longer picture books, and books coproduced with foreign publishers. She also foresees an increase in fantasy of all kinds, as well as in biography and books with ethnic variety.

Librarian Linda Boyles (Santa Fe Regional PL, Gainesville, Fla.) pointed out that today's parents want libraries to provide books for the very youngest of "readers." "Unfortunately," Boyles observed, "a book's format often, for parents, takes precedence over its content." Besides the traditional picture-story book, parents are clamoring for board books, toy books, and waterproof "pseudo-books" called "squishies." "Children are learning at a very early age that a book is something to be cherished and cuddled and lugged around—and that's wonderful," said Boyles.









RUNNING ROOM ONLY. A chilly Sunday morning by the Bay saw some 700 persons, a record, take part in the 4th Annual ALA Fun Run/Walk, sponsored by the Faxon Co. and organized by ALA and volunteers. Kristin Hoye, left, of the University of California/Berkeley Automation Dept., was top female runner, with a time of 19:44 for the 5K course. Christopher Dodge, Hennepin County (Minn.) Library, was a repeat winner in the men's division, tied at 15 minutes flat by Bill Steward, a map supplier, of Ann Arbor, Mich. Top walkers were Cindy Lea Arbelbide, librarian, Sunny Von Bulow National Victim Center, Ft. Worth, and John Shilling of Huntington, N.Y.

At right, Sara Heitshu (l.) and Shelley Phipps, members of the University of Arizona Library team, show off "Leapin' Lizards" T-shirts (the University of Washington fielded a uniformed team as well); and President Regina Minudri and President-Elect F. William Summers, walkers, share the joy of a personal breakthrough: not coming in last.

Yet she urged the audience to consider, when making purchases, whether or not a book's format is appropriate for the story it tells. Boyles herself does not purchase squishies, reasoning that "a product a child can take into the tub with her is not something I am eager to put into circulation." —*Evalyn Larkin*

New twist on old memories: ALSC "reminiscence" panel

Those were the days—or were they? As part of its celebration of the Caldecott Medal's 50th birthday, the Association for Library Service to Children put together a panel of long-time observers in the field and asked its members simply to talk about old times. This they did for an audience of about 400 and a video camera that recorded the event.

Recalling the early days of Caldecott committees and celebrations were two giants of children's services—Mildred Batchelder, 85, and Augusta Baker, about 10 years younger—prompted by co-panelists Peggy Sullivan, Northern Illinois University, and Lillian Gerhardt, *School Library Journal*. Though much has changed over the years, it was clear that awards have always seemed political, conferences hectic, and banquets expensive.

At a membership meeting preceding the program, it was announced that:

- ALSC will be a Home and School Institute partner in a project to support parents of middle school students in boosting student achievement;
- A task force will develop a national program to celebrate the centennial (1890-1990) of children's rooms in public libraries;
- TON = JOYS: *Top of the News* magazine has changed its name to *Journal of Youth Services in Libraries;*
- ALSC is helping to develop a recruitment brochure for children's librarians. —*Evalyn Larkin (with AL staff)*

Planning children's services; A new tool, and an approach

A new acronym that many in children's services will want to know is PLDS (Public Library Data Service)—a database that will be

operating and available late in 1988. According to Karen Krueger, Janesville (Wis.) PL director and chair of the Public Library Association New Standards Task Force, PLDS will collect and make accessible data from public libraries across the country. The data will include: output measures; library descriptors, including role choices; input data such as holdings and operating expenditures; and community data—population, age distribution, and income.

Krueger called on children's librarians to help define, along with members of the community, the role of their library and to plan according to that role for changes and improvements. "Libraries have been guilty of attempting too much," Krueger stated. "We can't do it all. We need to choose our role, then to concentrate and strengthen." PLDS, according to Krueger, will be one tool that will help librarians gather information, set priorities, and decide on what areas they need to concentrate. The database is part of the Public Library Development Program.



JOB EXCHANGERS POPULAR. One of the busiest booths at the conference poster sessions belonged to Gillian McDonald, center, and Sheila Walters, right. Both took part in international job exchanges in 1986–87 and compiled a checklist—available at the booth—of points library administrators and exchangees should consider in planning such an exchange. McDonald, of Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, Scotland, spent the year at Arizona State University, Tempe. Walters, of Arizona State, went to Armidale College of Advanced Education, Armidale, N.S.W., Australia. Booth visitor Ivana Kotasek, left, from Tafe, Port Adelaide, S. Australia, spent the year at Peirce Junior College in Philadelphia.



PEPPER INSPIRES. Rep. Claude Pepper (D-Fla.) shook many a hand and cheered librarians serving older Americans at a well-attended program sponsored by the American Library Trustee Association. The feisty, 87-year-old veteran legislator said libraries are important for the "reactivation of the elderly." "You have a responsibility to make older people want to come to the library," he said. "What you do for the elderly will determine in large part the quality of their later years." At the same session, Jack McCarthy, of California's Agency on Aging, counseled librarians to "ask the director of your local agency on aging how you can help implement NCLIS/Administration on Aging (AOA) memorandum 86–1." The agreement states that libraries can play a major role in a coordinated delivery system to meet the needs of elderly Americans.

Boston Public Library Director Arthur Curley, agreeing that the role of children's librarians is a vital one, declared, "I think libraries attempt too little," lamenting what he sees as a "society under pressure to become mediocre." "It is not good planning," Curley pointed out, "for a committee to state how much needs to be cut and then figure out where to cut it."

"We need to go beyond measurable things," Curley said. "A successful library is the result of an act of faith—not just a planning process." In a tidy synthesis of the energy generated by his and Krueger's dissimilar philosophies, Curley observed: "We need statistics to take to administrators to persuade them to give us money. But to the public, we need to take ideals."

Among other items noted at this session of the Public Library Association Service to Children Committee: The upcoming PLA National Conference, April 27-30 in Pittsburgh, will include programs on latchkey kids and professional recruitment. —*Evalyn Larkin*

Publishers urge librarians to put "sex in the stacks"

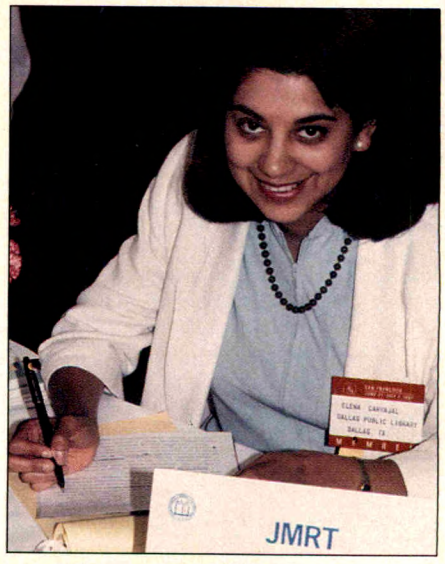
"It is the environment outside of libraries that largely determines what gets to libraries," stated Daniel Tsang, one of four small-press authors and publishers who discussed how the "post-Meese Commission moral panic" has affected libraries. The program, titled "Sex in the Stacks," was sponsored by the Social Responsibilities Round Table Alternatives in Print Task Force.

Tsang, social sciences librarian at the University of California/Irvine and editor of *The Age Taboo*, said that in addition to these external factors, materials must also overcome internal problems before reaching patrons. These obstacles include bibliographers who reject titles with sexual content, catalogers who refuse to catalog books that offend them, and libraries placing controversial items under restricted access.

Another problem facing sexual materials—one endemic to the small press in general—is their exclusion by most reviewing media, said Joanie Blank. Blank, whose publications include books on anal sex and vibrators, told librarians to "look for sex-positive materials where you can find them and fight like hell so people can get them."

"We tend to say 'pornography' when we mean the bad neighborhood and 'erotica' when we mean the good neighbor-

☛



MAIN COG of *Cognotes*, the daily conference newsletter, is 1987 editor Elena Carvajal of the Dallas Public Library. As others play, Junior Member Round Table members pound out nightly copy.

"It's a challenge to keep up with our community's growth. Dialog has helped a great deal."

—Homer Fletcher, City Librarian, San Jose Public Library



Homer Fletcher has been a head librarian for 30 years, and over half of those years he has headed up the San Jose Public Library system.

As San Jose has grown, so has its library. From 10 branches in 1970 to 17 today. During that time, Mr. Fletcher and his staff have worked hard to keep pace with their community's growth and needs.

They have taken an approach that is responsive to the diverse nature of their community. As a result, the library hosts a large foreign language collection.

It's hardly surprising that, in 1973, the library was one of the first in the nation to participate in online services through a grant from the National Science Foundation. From that pioneering beginning San Jose Public Library never looked back, continuing to offer its patrons the advantage of online information retrieval.

Today, the library's online department is one of the most progressive in the nation. According to senior librarian Martha Schmidt, "Our department is staffed by seven librarians who now handle nearly 700 requests a month for online searches."

The majority of those searches are completed through DIALOG. That's because DIALOG's reliability and availability is better than 99.8%. With features and searching capabilities available on no other system. And DIALOG gives the library's patrons access to the world's largest collection of knowledge, online. Which fits Mr. Fletcher's philosophy quite well. "There's not another institution in our society that has the mission of the public library... to provide information and access to ideas for all the public."

As Mr. Fletcher summed it up, "The sooner a library goes online the better."

For more information on how to get started with DIALOG in your library or in your community, call us at 1-800-3-DIALOG and we will send you an information brochure. Or write DIALOG, marketing department, 3460 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304.

DIALOG® INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.
A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

The world's largest online knowledgebank.

800-3-DIALOG

hood," said Susie Bright, editor of *On Our Backs*. Bright called her journal (subtitled "entertainment for the Adventurous Lesbian") "the best-selling lesbian periodical ever," but said she could only identify two libraries among its subscribers. She said that libraries in an area with a lesbian and gay community have a solid reason for carrying the title. "The hardest part," she added, "is to believe yourself that it needs to be in the library."

David Steinberg, publisher of Red Adler Books, spoke of the need for "quality" erotic materials. "Those of us who feel strongly about wanting access to these materials don't make as much of a fuss as those right-wing people, and I think it's time we started."

Steinberg said that his goal in editing the forthcoming *Erotic by Nature*—a collection of stories, poems, and illustrations aimed at men *and* women—was to make the quality of the book so evident that people's only possible objection can be "if they think sex is weird entirely."

20 years worth of networking: New life—or dead dinosaurs?

Small public libraries can now buy CD-ROM databases and perform cataloging and other library functions quickly and economically without joining a network. Where does that leave two decades of work on a national scheme of interconnected library networks designed to promote resource sharing?

Speakers at a program sponsored by the PLA Technology in Public Libraries Committee looked at the question from national, state, regional, and local perspectives and revealed approval of networks in general, but uncertainty about their future.

"Isolation versus sharing is the issue of the day for libraries," said Henriette Avram, assistant librarian for processing services at the Library of Congress and an avowed "network fan." Avram has spent 20 years refining the sharing of bibliographic data between libraries, first through the MARC record project, and most recently through the Linked Systems Project.

"To compromise that system because of new technology would be a step backward," Avram said. "We should decide where we want to go and use technology to meet our needs, not vice-versa." She conceded that networks have political, economic, and legal problems, but urged libraries to "look beyond shortsighted goals of self-sufficiency toward the longer-term goals of networking. The needs of the local library can fit into the national networking picture."

Nancy Zussy, state librarian of Washington, said that although networks are changing—they are now run more like businesses, which has blurred their original purposes and limited their flexibility—they have proved their worth. Balancing the public good with network development as a business will continue to be a problem. "Networks may take on new vitality or become dinosaurs through distributed processing," Zussy said. "Their fate will fall to the people who brought them into being."



FRESH FRUIT AND FRIENDSHIP were the currencies (left) at the landmark Old Mint building, when the International Relations Round Table hosted a reception for foreign librarians. Pictured is Leena M. Siitonen of the Univ. of Rhode Island library school faculty, who will return to her native Finland in a few years.

Chisholm to develop "Visionary Leaders for 2020"

With humor, scholarship, and enthusiasm, new ALA President Margaret Chisholm set forth her plans to find ALA leaders in her Inaugural Address July 1. Titled "Visionary Leaders for 2020: Developing Human Resources for Library and Information Science," the theme grew out of her campaign promise in 1986.

To achieve any or all of the goals identified in ALA's strategic long-range plan, she said, "it is imperative to have strong dynamic leaders who will seek creative solutions to these current and emerging issues and who will speak effectively in support of the profession."

As a profession, Chisholm said, we must be convinced that we can create our leaders instead of waiting for leaders to emerge. To identify and train the leaders will require planning and funding.

The Planning Committee has already identified programs that will focus on developing leadership, and the Executive Board has authorized Chisholm to appoint a special committee charged with developing plans for recruiting and training leaders. "At the risk of being a bit corny," Chisholm said, "I have named the committee 'Visionary Leaders for 2020.' I will explain the pun still further—let me emphasize that we must not be myopic in planning for 2020, we must be farsighted."

Our focus, Chisholm continued, must be on quality, the pursuit of excellence, in which leadership plays a crucial role. Leaders think in the long term, create a positive and compelling vision that attracts the attention and commitment of others, and inspire confidence.

Chisholm is convinced that leadership can be taught. Leaders can be trained to build incrementally; motivate through appeals such as loyalty, pride, and dedication; provide incentives; encourage competition; present experimental learning situations; stress loyalty, use role models; study leadership models; and include continuing evaluation by both skilled leaders and peers, Chisholm said.



Warming up to her address on leadership, President Chisholm strikes a friendly pose with dynamic leader and California Speaker of the House, Willie L. Brown, Jr., with whom she shared the podium at the Junior Members Round Table conference orientation. Brown's own leadership to librarians: "Treat politicians as potentially endangered species unless they support libraries in this country."

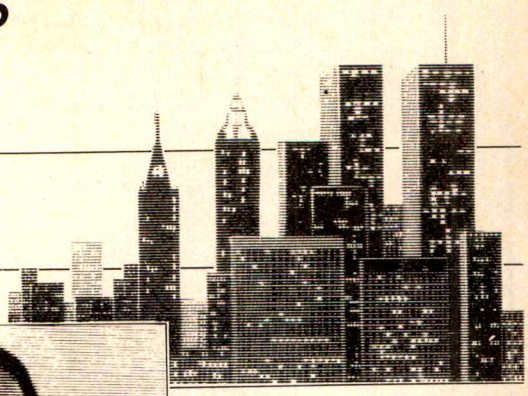
If ALA develops skilled leaders, she believes extraordinary progress could be made. To illustrate, she flashed on the screen some fantasy headlines of the year 2020: COMPACT DISC LIBRARY OPENS ON THE MOON; AACR 22 ISSUED BY L.C.; LIBRARIANS NAMED HIGHEST PAID PROFESSIONALS; and "100% LITERACY ACHIEVED WORLDWIDE."

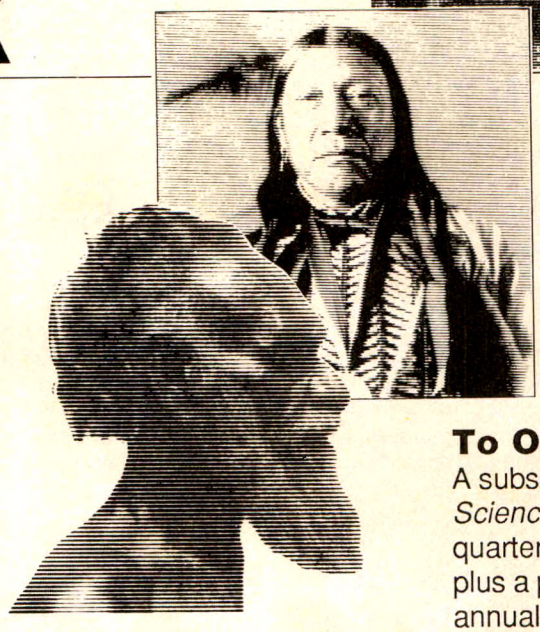
"What does it take to achieve the best?" Chisholm asked. "Vision to dream of tomorrow, and wisdom to turn dreams into reality."

In conclusion, Chisholm presented a message as succinct as a bumper sticker: "My three-word challenge to you for the coming year, for our future filled with promise, is motivate, inspire, and lead!"

Coverage Increased by 20%

SOCIAL SCIENCES INDEX





"An indispensable tool for access to the periodical literature of the social sciences."
—AMERICAN REFERENCE BOOKS ANNUAL

Following a content study by the ALA's Committee on Wilson Indexes, this single-alphabet subject-author index expands its coverage to include 68 additional periodicals, for a total of 353 publications, beginning with the June 1987 issue.

An Up-to-Date Guide to the Social Sciences

An authoritative, easy-to-use guide to information contained in leading English-language periodicals in all areas of the social sciences, *Social Sciences Index* offers coverage of these and other areas:

•Anthropology •Area Studies •Community Health & Medical Care •Consumer Affairs •Demography •Economics •Ethnic Studies •Future Studies •Geography •Human Ecology •International Relations •Law & Criminology •Marital & Family Therapy •Minority Studies •Political Science •Planning & Public Administration •Police Science & Corrections •Psychiatry •Psychology •Social Work & Public Welfare •Sociology •Urban Studies

Organized for Easy Access

Easy-to-Use, *Social Sciences Index* offers:

- **Easy Access by Author or Subject**
  Controlled subject headings and plain-language terminology make it easy to find what you need.
- **Specific Subheadings**
  Help you refine your search for information.
- **Extensive Cross References**
  Help you expand your information search with *See* and *See Also* references.
- **Name Authority Control**
  Ensures that the names of persons, organizations, and institutions will be uniform whenever they appear.
- **Book Reviews**
  Provides an alphabetical list of reviews of current books in the social sciences.

To Order

A subscription to *Social Sciences Index* brings you quarterly paperbound issues, plus a permanent clothbound annual cumulation. This index is sold on the service basis. For a checklist to determine your no-obligation price quotation, call the toll-free number below.

Now—Online *and* CD-ROM Access to *Social Sciences Index*

Social Sciences Index is also available online through the WILSONLINE® information retrieval system, WILSEARCH® software for direct patron access, and the WILSONDISC™ CD-ROM information retrieval system. For information call the toll-free number below.

To Order Call Toll-Free 1-800-367-6770

In New York State call 1-800-462-6060; in Canada call collect 212-588-8400.

THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY
950 University Avenue
Bronx, New York 10452
(212) 588-8400

WILSONLINE IS A SERVICEMARK OF THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. WILSEARCH IS A TRADEMARK OF THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. WILSONDISC IS A TRADEMARK OF THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. ©1987 THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY

"Networks expand the patron's idea of what the library is," said Janet Welch, director of the Rochester (N.Y.) Regional Library Council. Although current technology encourages separation of libraries, Welch said, regional networks must promote connection by helping libraries provide excellent services economically.

Kathryn Stephanoff, director of the Allentown (Pa.) Public Library, encouraged small libraries "to partake in networks but keep a life jacket handy." Small libraries can benefit from networks, she said, but they must not aspire to "mall" status when they are the best "first-stop convenience shops," and must never forget that "most people are just looking for a book."

Good teaching is an avenue to impact beyond the library

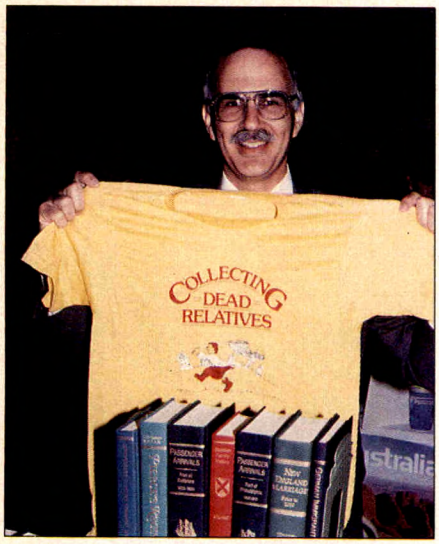
As academic librarians continue to improve their teaching skills, the attitude shown by their commitment to better teaching can propel them into leadership roles on and beyond their campuses, according to speakers at the program "Learning to Teach." The program was sponsored by the ACRL Bibliographic Instruction Section, which marked its 10-year anniversary at Annual Conference.

Video feedback in the teaching effectiveness program for librarians at Ohio State University has given librarians more confidence in their teaching, according to Virginia Tiefel, director of library user education. Tiefel works with two staff members from the school's teaching excellence center in evaluating and improving the library's freshmen instruction program.

"Librarians have a head start on other faculty who are just beginning to examine their teaching effectiveness," said Patricia Breivik, director of Auraria Library, Denver. She urged librarians to look beyond "teaching better" toward assuming leadership roles in areas outside librarianship. Librarians can make a significant contribution to academic excellence, Breivik noted, "but our potential is not much understood beyond perhaps our own interest groups."

Breivik said librarians have a unique "window of opportunity" open that is drawing attention to libraries—a window that "is not likely to be open again during our professional lives." She cited an upcoming ACRL/American Association of University Professors conference on the librarian's role in higher education, last year's Carnegie Commission report, an article in the summer *Change* profiling four academic librarians, and other items as evidence.

"Library terminology can be a stumbling block," Breivik warned. Presenting library expertise in terms of "information literacy skills" rather than calling it "bibliographic instruction" may help. The new educational assessment movement in many states also holds promise for library leadership in defining and setting standards for information literacy, she said.



MOST BIZARRE T-SHIRT of many that appeared at conference may be this one, promoting a wry title from the Genealogical Publishing Co. of Baltimore.

Trustees get tips on how to avoid lawsuits

In "You Are About to Be Sued," a follow-up to a similarly titled program presented at last year's Public Library Association conference, trustees got advice on how to minimize the possibility of litigation—and, failing that, how to win a lawsuit. The American Library Trustee Association-sponsored session also included firsthand accounts of court cases.

Los Angeles Attorney James H. Berry, Jr., offered two major recommendations: First, trustees should know the "rules of the game" for their boards. Such restrictions as open-meeting laws, financial disclosure requirements, and civil service rules covering hiring and firing don't exist in the private sector, and trustees may not be aware of them.

Second, on sensitive matters such as personnel and contracts, be sure to have a written policy in place—and follow it. When dealing with touchy situations, trustees should consider how their behavior will look three years later, when they would have to defend their actions in court.

Ronald Harley, trustee of the Acorn Public Library in Oak Forest, Ill., outlined areas in which libraries may find themselves at risk of lawsuits. These included the physical building (falls on steps, accidents in the parking lot), personnel (terminations and other hiring practices), policies and procedures (censorship, meeting rooms), budgetary matters, and even suits by other taxing bodies over such matters as eminent domain.

After detailing the legal problems his library had when its board decided to act as its own general contractor for a major building expansion, Harley suggested ways to avoid





1987 CHAMP among those gathering exhibit goodies appears to be Judith Ackley of Orange Coast College, Costa Mesa, Calif.

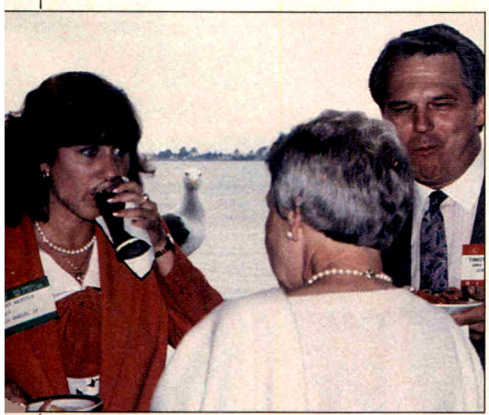




THE GAY PRIDE PARADE in San Francisco provided good theater for conference-goers between meetings on Sunday, June 28; it also offered many statements of serious import to all citizens, as in the messages above and left. The Gay Task Force of ALA's Social Responsibilities Round Table was among the scores of groups participating.

litigation. Trustees should familiarize themselves with the library's operations "from top to bottom," involve themselves on a regular basis, and attend professional meetings to learn of potential problems. He stressed the need to keep the lines of communication open between the board and community, the library director, and the staff, and most of all among the board members. Finally, the board should be covered by the best insurance available.

Trustees are not in a position to eliminate all the library's potential problems, Harley concluded. "You can't get rid of the vexations of office," he said, "but you can learn to live with them."



GULL VIEWS GUESTS at a bountiful World Book reception overlooking the Bay. The uninvited bird, however, stands outside the World Trade Center's glassed-in hall.

Adolescent literacy: finding out what works

During its 1985 research surveys, a team from the Center for Early Adolescence (Univ. of North Carolina/Chapel Hill) found no adolescent literacy programs in public libraries and "an appalling" lack of services for this age group in schools as a result of poor media center funding. "Nor did we find a lot of school-public library cooperative programming," said Judy Davidson of the Center.

However, the team achieved its goal of identifying successful literacy programs that exhibited common "success" factors; among these factors were: the belief by staff that the program will work; abundant access to materials, experienced readers, and writers; professional awareness of current trends and research (librarians can help); established strategies; demonstrated excitement over books; and many library-like motivational techniques, such as displays and read-alouds.

Indeed, researchers see librarians as the necessary specialists in reading motivation, while teachers provide the skills, in ideal coordinated literacy programs.

Other advice coming out of the program (hosted by the research committees of ALA's three youth divisions): In submitting grant proposals, don't use the term "illiterate" for school youngsters; use "reading enrichment" or "reluctant reader" approaches. And in competitive summer reading programs, avoid using number of books as a target; use number of minutes of reading as the fairer measure.

For information on the Center's activities and publications, write: Center for Early Adolescence, Suite 223, Car Mill Mall, Carrboro, NC 27150.



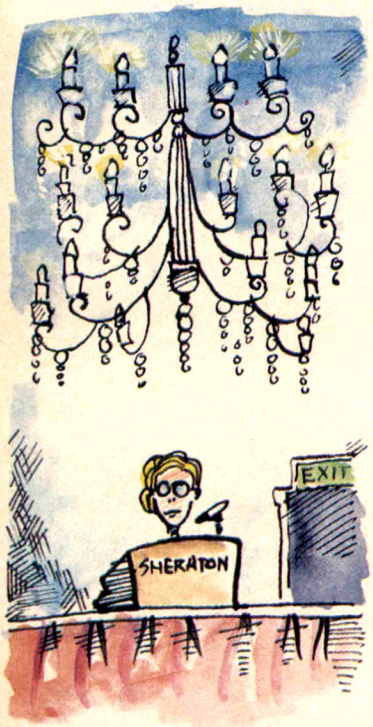
REGINA WATCHETH over business at the Carlyle exhibit, having lent her image (as a library customer rather than ALA president) to the firm's new ad campaign.

(End of Annual Conference report.)

a conference sketchbook

by Gary Handman

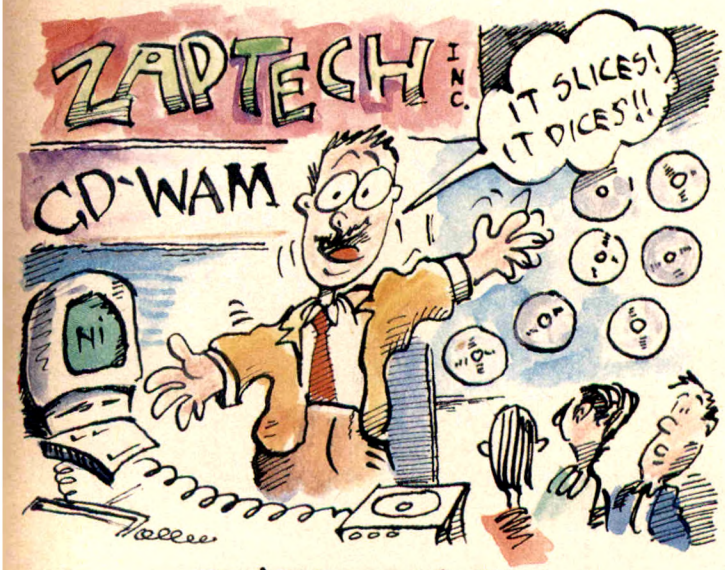
Gary Handman is a reference and collection development librarian at Moffitt Library, U.C. Berkeley.



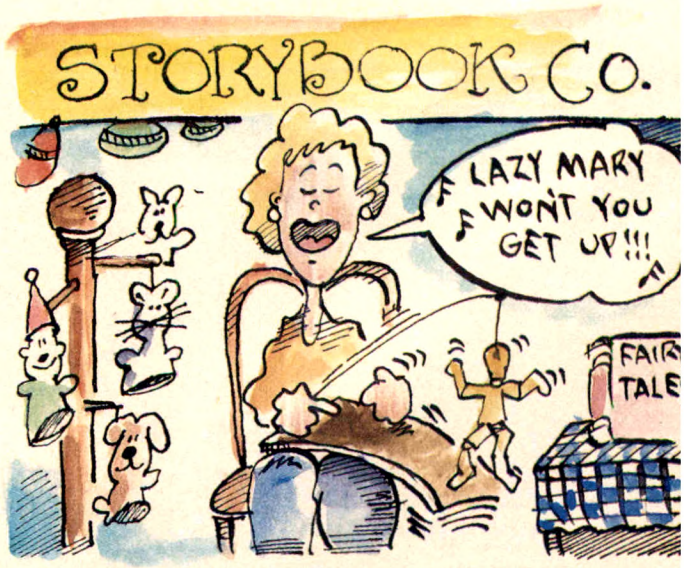
THE PRESENTATION WAS FASCINATING!! SO WHY COULDN'T I TAKE MY MIND OFF OF EARTHQUAKES?



IF THERE'S AN OPPOSITE OF ELECTRONIC MAIL, THIS MIGHT BE IT...



THERE WERE THE OMNIPRESENT HIGHTECH DEALERS...



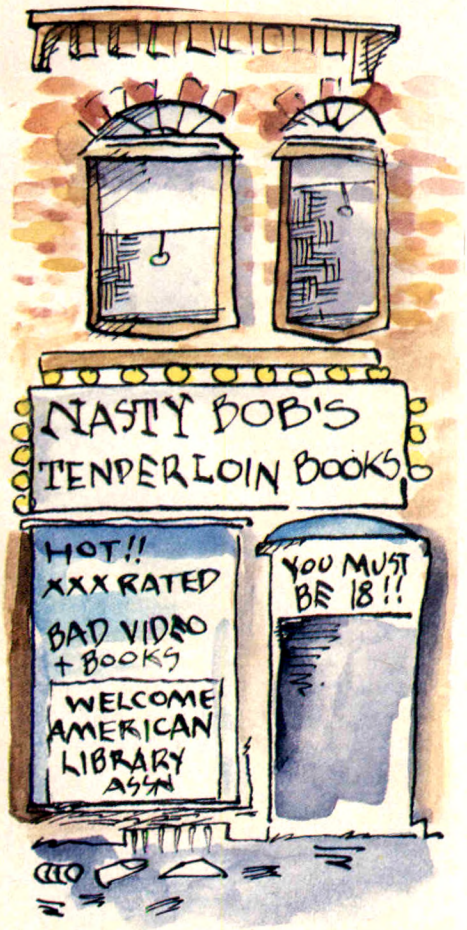
...AND THEN, THERE WERE THE LOW-TECH DEALERS...

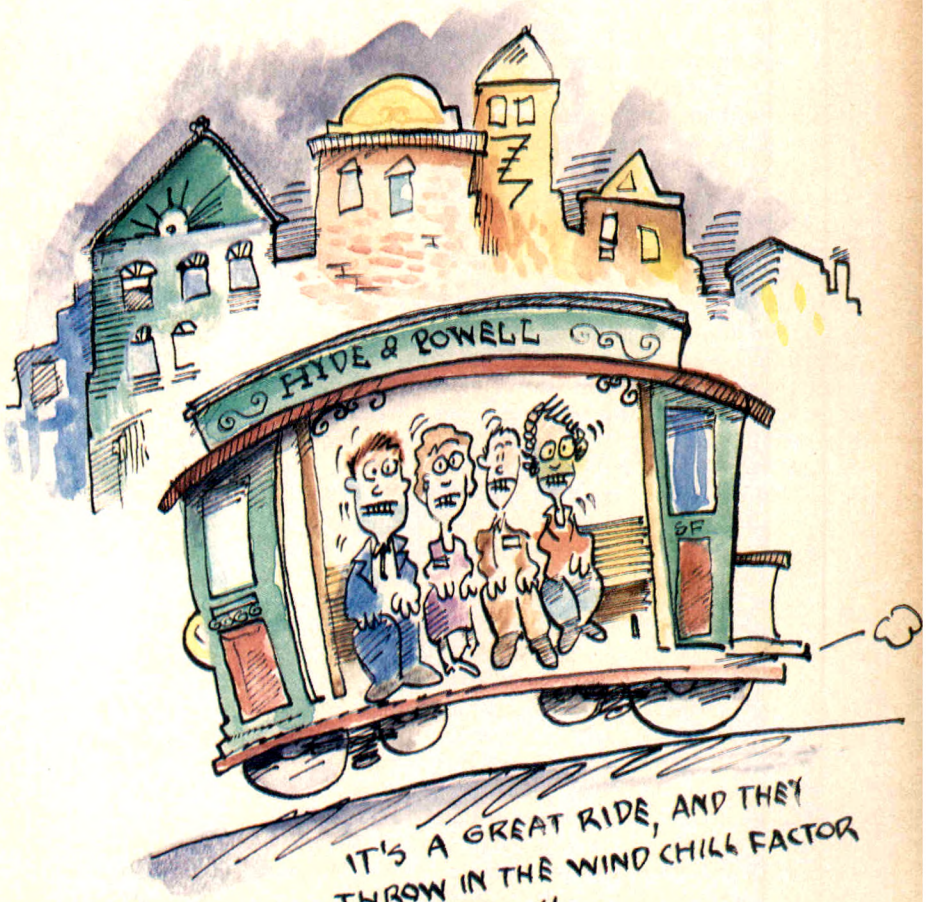


A RARE CHANCE TO MEET THE AUTHOR



FIRST TIME AT THE GAY PRIDE PARADE





IT'S A GREAT RIDE, AND THEY THROW IN THE WIND CHILL FACTOR FOR FREE!!

Advice to Executive Board and Council

Summers: "Get back to the ideas driving librarianship"

F. WILLIAM SUMMERS, WHO RAN on a platform of building new initiatives for a second White House Conference and recruiting more of the best and brightest into youth services, has won ALA's three-way presidential race with 39 percent of the vote.

Summers told *AL* in a post-election interview that although the public's perception of librarianship contains a great deal of ambivalence, it is positive in many ways. "Major new public libraries are being built and systems revivified," he said. "A large part of the public believes libraries of all types are useful, effective institutions."

Summers questions the reports that demand for professional librarians is lagging. "Bad news has always traveled faster than good news," he said. "Library schools actually report their application and placement rates are getting better; and for the first time since the seventies, recruiters are coming to library schools from public and academic libraries."

Asked to comment on the operations of the ALA Executive Board, Summers said that it has been effective and takes its managerial role very seriously. But the organizational, business, and procedural questions that Executive Board and Council "hassle about" have little to do with what members want. "This has been a persistent problem with the Board for years," Summers said.

"Most people I've talked to want ALA to help them perform their jobs better and serve their patrons and society more effectively. John Kennedy once said: 'The function of the executive is to set before society its unfinished agenda.' I would like to see Executive Board and Council do more of that, and get back to the ideas driving librarianship and the underlying values that support ALA."

Prior to his present post as Dean of Florida State University School of Library and Information Studies, the 54-year-old president-elect headed the library school at the University of South Carolina from 1976 to 1985. He served as its assistant dean from 1971 to 1976. Before that he headed the Florida State Library for five years.

Summers' first library job after completing his B.A. in librarianship at Florida State in 1955 was as children's librarian at Jacksonville (Fla.) Public Library, where his father had been a librarian in the 1940s. He obtained his MLS and doctorate from Rutgers University in 1959 and 1973, respectively.

Summers has been active in ALA for 25 years and has held many positions of leadership. He served a four-year term on the Executive Board, 1982–1986, and two four-year terms on Council. He also chaired the ALA Committee on Accreditation in 1970–1974, and the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) in 1978–1982. In 1981 he was president of the Association for Library and Information Science Education.



Art Plotnik

New president-elect F. William Summers outside the Moscone Center in San Francisco.

Summers believes library school closings have more to do with the economics of higher education that with the importance and relevance of education in librarianship. "Part of the answer is that we have to help universities understand that library schools are no longer cheap programs. They'll have to invest in them as they do schools of law and medicine."

Summers sees the survival of the financially ailing Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA) as a problem of organization. How should ALA respond to a small group of members with a strong identity which has objectives it wants to accomplish within our professional organization, he asks, when the group—because of a limited constituency—will remain small?

"The relationship of state library agencies to ALA through ASCLA is critical to ALA's legislative network and to its efforts to serve the underserved such as disabled people and those in jails. Also, the division's representation of multitype library networks puts it in the forefront of where libraries are going.

"My position is that ALA has a complex problem within its organizational structure that is also felt by ALTA and YASD. Do you let organization dictate member behavior or should it be the other way around: member behavior dictates organization?"

He also believes ALA should assert very clearly a national library agenda to the new Librarian of Congress and expect a response. He advocates taking a strong position toward holding the Librarian accountable for the performance of those responsibilities. Among tasks LC should address: using technology to handle large research collections and conducting a massive national program to preserve library materials.

A Florida native, Summers lives in Tallahassee with his wife, Lorraine Summers, who is acting Florida state librarian and incoming president of ASCLA. The new president-elect's hobbies include surf fishing and reading favorite author John McDonald. —*E.McC.*

The N E W !

SSCI®

1981–1985 Cumulation

The Latest Multi-Year Edition:

- Covers new articles not previously indexed in the 1981–85 Social Sciences Citation Index® annuals
- 22 volumes occupy less shelf space than the corresponding SSCI® Annuals
- Trade-in annuals: save up to $2,000

YES, I'd like to receive further information on the *Social Sciences Citation Index®* 1981–1985 Cumulation.

Name/Title

Name of Institution

Address

City State/Province

ZIP/Postal Code Country

Telephone

© 1987 166-4835

ISI®

Institute for Scientific Information®

3501 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104
U.S.A.
Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405

European Branch:
132 High Street
Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP
U.K.
Telephone: 44-895-70016

Summers is ALA president-elect; 26 new councilors chosen

F. William Summers, dean of the School of Library and Information Studies at Florida State University, Tallahassee, has been elected vice-president and president-elect of the American Library Association. Summers received 3,916 of the 10,021 votes cast by ALA members in a mail ballot.

Kenneth E. Dowlin, director of the Pikes Peak Regional Library District, Colorado Springs, Colo., received 3,414 votes, and Linda Anne Dougherty, head of the Clearing Branch of the Chicago Public Library, captured 2,097 votes. The ALA Elections Committee reported 128 invalid ballots cast.

Councilors at large

Twenty-six councilors at large were elected, 25 of them for the term 1987–91 and one (noted below) for the term 1987–88. Their vote totals are listed after their names, which are in alphabetical order: *Francis J. Buckley, Jr.,* Detroit Public Library, 2,365; *Ginnie Cooper,* Alameda County Library, Hayward, Calif., 2,334; *Jack Forman,* Mesa College Library, San Diego, Calif., 2,387; *Elaine A. Franco,* University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 2,241; *Elinor M. Hashim* (1987–88 term), OCLC, Inc., Dublin, Ohio, 2,219; *Sharon A. Hogan,* Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, 2,662; *Norman Horrocks,* Scarecrow Press, Inc., Metuchen, N.J., 3,868; *Amy Kellman,* Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, Pa., 2,889; *Nancy C. Kranich,* New York University, 2,267; *Judith K. Meyers,* Public School Community Education Center, Wichita, Kans., 2,646; *Jacqueline E. Miller,* Yonkers (N.Y.) Public Library, 2,236; *Bonnie Beth Mitchell,* OHIONET, Columbus, Ohio, 2,227; *Virginia B. Moore,* Anacostia Senior High School, Washington, D.C., 3,027; *Patrick M. O'Brien,* Dallas (Tex.) Public Library, 3,270; *Sandra K. Peterson,* Yale University, New Haven, Conn., 2,387; *Linda I. Pierce,* Anchorage (Alaska) Municipal Libraries, 2,321; *Gary R. Purcell,* University of Tennessee Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Knoxville, 2,640; *Sharon J. Rogers,* George Washington University, Washington, D.C., 2,800; *Charlie Lou Rouse,* Stillwater (Okla.) Middle School, 2,367; *Elliot L. Shelkrot,* Free Library of Philadelphia, Pa., 3,228; *John Sheridan,* Colorado College, Colorado Springs, Colo., 2,488; *Barbara J. Smith,* Pennsylvania State University, University Park, 2,373; *Sherrie E. Snyder,* Moline (Ill.) Public Library, 2,310; *Gail P. Warner,* Whitman County Library System, Colfax, Wash., 2,242; *Robert M. Warner,* Univ. of Michigan School of Information and Library Studies, Ann Arbor, 2,432; and *Lois Winkel, The Elementary School Library Collection,* Greensboro, N.C., 2,569.

Other vote totals

Council candidates who were not elected and their vote totals are: Lois K. Albrecht, 1,835; Robert A. Almony, Jr., 1,201; Mohammed M. Aman, 2,137; Caroline Arden, 1,599; Elinor L. Barrett, 1,712; Patricia F. Beilke, 1,651; Mary Treacy Birmingham, 1,628; Karen M. Bohrer, 2,149; Alex Boyd, 1,840; Daniel J. Bradbury, 2,008; Florence S. Brown, 1,632; Leslie Chamberlin, 1,709; Clarence E. Chisholm, 1,527; Donna M. Cranmer, 1,932; Marva L. DeLoach, 2,210; Gloria Dinerman, 1,838; Catherine F. Doyle, 1,600; Fay Ann Golden, 1,949; Aileen W. Graham, 1,654; Andrea Morris Gruhl, 1,569; Salvador Guerena, 1,941; Zoia Horn, 2,037; Suellyn Hunt, 1,896; Stephen E. James, 1,520; Edward R. Johnson, 2,033; William Goodrich Jones, 1,417; Barbara Kile, 2,093; Erlene Bishop Killeen, 1,906; Robert Klassen, 1,642; James J. Kopp, 1,863; Janice T. Koyama, 2,106; Charles E. Kratz, 1,545; Ronald G. Leach, 1,942; Tze-Chung Li, 2,118; James M. Matarazzo, 2,211; Frances McDonald, 1,720; Gilbert W. McNamee, 1,593; E. Pauline Means, 1,919; Rosalind Miller, 2,030; Ronald P. Naylor, 1,497; Fred D. Neighbors, 1,668; George Charles Newman, 1,526; Mary Oppman, 1,632; Debra Park, 1,789; Emma B. Perry, 2,207; Fred M. Peterson, 1,838; Sherman C. Pridham, 1,408; Dorothy Puryear, 1,352; John V. Richardson, Jr., 1,766; James W. Scheu, 1,003; Kitty Smith, 1,872; Jean-Anne Marie South, 1,860; James C. Thompson, 1,860; Robert A. Walter, 1,330; Darlene E. Weingand, 1,937; Jerry R. Wicks, 1,891; and Kenneth A. Yamashita, 2,194.

The single proposed amendment to the ALA Constitution and Bylaws was approved. It provides for correct reference to the Association's parliamentary authority as the latest edition of *Robert's Rules of Order,* Newly Revised.

Divisions and round tables

The new chief officers for ALA divisions are: *AASL,* Jacqueline G. Morris; *ALTA,* Norma Buzan; *ACRL,* Joseph A. Boisse; *ALSC,* Marilyn Berg Iarusso; *ASCLA,* Joseph F. Shubert; *LAMA,* Maureen E. Sullivan; *LITA,* Sherrie Schmidt; *PLA,* Melissa Buckingham; *RASD,* Gail A. Schlachter; *RTSD,* Carolyn L. Harris; and *YASD,* Susan B. Madden. Members of ASCLA approved a dues increase.

New round table heads are: *Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange,* Mary Y. Moore; *Ethnic Materials Information Exchange,* Edith Maureen Fisher; *Federal Librarians,* David A.L. Smith; *Government Documents,* Sandra S. McAninch; *Independent Librarians Exchange,* Susan S. DiMattia; *Intellectual Freedom,* Laurence A. Miller; *Junior Members,* Karin E. Ford; *Library History,* Gordon Barry Neavill; *Library Instruction,* Tobeylynn Birch; *Library Research,* Joe A. Hewitt; *Map and Geography,* Mary Anne Waltz; and *Social Responsibilities Action Council,* Margaret Ann (Jody) Bush, Bethany Lawton, Christine Jenkins, and Cal Gough.

Summers seeks candidates

President-elect F. William Summers, chair of the Committee on Appointments, is looking for applications and nominations of members to serve on ALA committees. The Committee on Appointments, which is advisory to the president-elect of ALA, is made up of the 11 division presidents-elect.

The committees are: Accreditation, *American Libraries* Editorial Advisory, Awards, Chapter Relations, Conference Courtesy Resolutions, Constitution and Bylaws, Instruction in the Use of Libraries, Office for Library Outreach Services Advisory, Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory, Membership, National Library Week, Research, Standards, ALA/Association of American Publishers, ALA/Children's Book Council, and ALA/Society of American Archivists Joint Committee on Library-Archives Relationships.

Each application should include a brief summary of qualifications and the name of the committee.

Send nominations by Oct. 15 to F. William Summers, Dean, School of Library and Information Studies, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306.

Committee nominations due

ALA Council's Committee on Committees seeks applications and nominations for the following Council Committees: Intellectual Freedom, International Relations, Legislation, Library Education, Minority Concerns, Organization, Orientation, Planning, Policy Monitoring, Professional Ethics, Program Evaluation and Support, Publishing, Resolutions, and Status of Women in Librarianship.

Each application or nomination should include a brief summary of qualifications and committee name. The Committee on Committees will review all nominees, searching for expertise, experience, or interests relevant to committee work. Geographic balance, type of library, and other representational issues will also be considered in making appointments.

Send nominations by Oct. 15 to F. William Summers, Dean, School of Library and Information Studies, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306.

OLPR network to help librarians plan careers

The Librarian Career Resource Network, a service intended to help librarians plan their careers, was recently established by the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources.

The network is staffed by volunteer librarians who agree to discuss career-related ques-

tions with other librarians by telephone, letter, or at ALA conferences. The service corresponds to the "information interviewing" process recommended in job hunting and career-planning manuals. In that process, job seekers interview people working in the type of position sought.

Librarians who would like to volunteer to assist other librarians should write to the Library Career Resource Network, OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 for guidelines and a registration form. OLPR will publish a directory of the volunteers when the list is complete.

Project Censored commends ALA Washington Office

Project Censored, a national panel of media experts that names the 10 most overlooked news stories each year, named "official information control" as one of the top 10 of 1986.

"The American Library Association documented Reagan administration efforts to eliminate, restrict, and privatize government documents," the judges said.

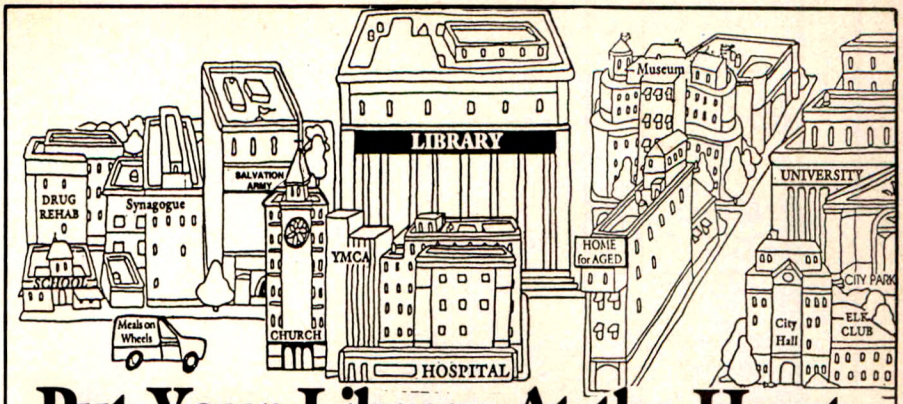
The panel cited Anne A. Heanue, associate director of the ALA Washington Office, for covering the story in *Less Access to Less Information By and About the U.S. Government: 2.* The 34-page pamphlet is $3, prepaid with mailing label, from the ALA Washington Office, 110 E. Maryland, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20002.

Survey shows 22% regularly use online reference tools

Only 22 percent of a sampling of ALA members listing "reference/information" as their principal job have a working familiarity with online reference services, according to a recent survey made by the Machine-Assisted Reference Section (MARS) of the Reference and Adult Services Division.

The survey was initiated by MARS Past Chair Jim Maloney to learn the best ways to serve the online interests of ALA members. Fifty-three percent of the 291 respondents represented academic libraries, 31% public, 11% special, 1% school, and 4% other groups. Only 22% of the respondents reported that they consistently rely on online capabilities in their work; 40% had no experience with the services. The users prefer standard online services such as DIALOG (67%), BRS (41%), and WILSONLINE (27%). Several participants use more than one service.

Many respondents recognized MARS' efforts to keep people aware of online developments. Forty-two percent suggested MARS publish more information about its activities as well as committee reports.



Put Your Library At the Heart of Community Development

With Taft Fund-Raising Reference Works, Books, and Periodicals

Very few reference works and books offer you the opportunity to reach out and help provide for your community.

Now you can play an integral role in the development of your community with Taft fund-raising reference works, books, and periodicals.

The Taft Group, the world's largest fund-raising publisher, has been serving nonprofits and community service organizations for two decades. And, while we've been instrumental in helping over 60,000 nonprofit organizations, there are still hundreds of thousands of smaller, local community service organizations that can benefit from Taft fund-raising titles.

Many of these community groups are providing basic human services that no one else will provide. And most of these organizations just don't have the resources to invest in the tools that can help them raise more funds, cut costs, and better manage their staff and finances. This is where you can help.



Help Those Who Serve Your Community . . .

By making available Taft reference works, books, and periodicals.

You can link nonprofits to new sources of funds. And help them improve their fund-raising strategies, recruit and motivate volunteers, improve productivity, and get more mileage from their limited resources.

What's more, Taft titles can also help your library in its own fund-raising efforts.

So put your library at the heart of community development. Send for your free information kit today.

The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086

YES, we want to help our community: AL7

☐ Please send me free additional information on Taft directories and books.

☐ Please have one of your library customer service representatives call me:

Phone no. (_____) _____ Ext. _____ Best time to call _____

Name _____ Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086

URBAN LIBRARY MANAGEMENT INSTITUTE

URBAN AND METROPOLITAN LIBRARY TRENDS

October 21-23, 1987

Park East Hotel
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Sponsored by University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee (UWM) School of Library and Information Science; UWM Library; and Milwaukee Public Library.

THEME: Emerging demographic, fiscal, educational, technological, management, architectural, and cultural trends influencing the delivery of information services into the 21st century.

SPEAKERS: Rick Ashton, Denver Public Library; **Hank Epstein,** Information Transform, Inc.; **Mary Ellen Jacob,** OCLC, Inc.; **Wojceich Lesnikowski,** School of Architecture and Urban Planning, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee; **Gordon McAndrews,** National Institute of Education; **Curtis Roseman,** Geography Department, University of Southern California; **Charles Pounian,** Hay Associates; **Philip Rosenberg,** Philip Rosenberg and Associates; **David Shavit,** Department of Library and Information Studies, Northern Illinois University.

OBSERVER / COMMENTATOR: John Berry III, Editor, Library Journal.

AUDIENCE: Senior level academic and public library administrators and trustees.

REGISTRATION: $300 by September 1; $340 by October 1.

CONTACT: Urban Library Management Institute, School of Library and Information Science, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, Box 433, Milwaukee, WI 53201. 414-963-4707; after August 1: 414-229-4707.

ALA and you

Karen Muller is new RTSD executive director

Karen Muller, a librarian who earned an MBA in marketing and finance at the University of Chicago in 1984, became executive director of the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD) June 8. She succeeds William Bunnell, who resigned.

Born in Cobleskill, N.Y., Muller took her BA in art history at Mt. Holyoke and her library degree at the University of Michigan/Ann Arbor. She served as cataloger at the Yale University Center for British Art in 1973–76 and as head of technical services at the Ryerson and Burnham Libraries, Chicago Art Institute, in 1977–83.

In the last two years, she has been working for library wholesalers in the fields of acquisitions and collection development. Most recently, she managed the Library Information Services for Quality Books, Inc., of Lake Bluff, Ill.

Muller is ALA's representative to the National Information Standards Organization, the committee to revise Z-39. She is active in the Illinois Library Association and the Art Librarians Society of North America.

June L. Engle appointed ALA accreditation officer

June Lester Engle, former associate professor of library and information management at Emory University, began work as ALA accreditation officer July 20. Engle succeeds Elinor Yungmeyer, who took early retirement in July.

Engle, a native of Sandersville, Ga., holds both MA and MLS degrees from Emory University. She received her doctorate in library science at Columbia University.

After working at the University of Virginia, she served as a professor and cataloger at the University of Tennessee/Knoxville in 1971–73. She joined Emory as librarian and lecturer in 1973.

June Engle has been a member of the ALA Committee on Accreditation since 1985. She serves on the Association for Library and Information Science Education board of directors.

In Memoriam: ALA members recently deceased

The following are members whose deaths have been reported to ALA within the past year:

Scott Adams, Louisville, Ky., Joseph Anderson, Tucson, Ariz., Allen Asaf, Astoria, N.Y., Lorene Ashton, Tigard, Ore., Hugh Atkinson, Urbana, Ill., Earl Becker, Chicago, Ill., Rita Bert, Aurora, Ill., Edel Bording, Calgary, Alta., Joseph Brandschain, Philadelphia, Pa., John Brown, Calgary, Alta., Betty Carhart, Denver, Colo., Donna Carlson, Redlands, Calif., Lina Carnahan, Sacramento, Calif., Marion L. Carter, Salt Lake City, Utah, Mary Carter, Honolulu, Hawaii, Helen Chartres, Woodbourne, N.Y., Martha Claggett, Gillette, N.J., Clara Cleaveland, Clearwater, Fla., Mary Cochran, Monroe, Ohio, and Helen Cole, Encinitas, Calif.

Also, Robert Coward, Franklin, Ind., Rita Craven, Winnipeg, Man., Lucile Crutcher, Athens, Ala., Willie Dawkins, Pittsboro, N.C., Olive DeBruler, Savannah, Ga., Mary Dorr, Beloit, Wis., Ruth Duckwald, San Jose, Calif., Patricia Foley, Iowa City, Iowa, M. Bernice Francis, Dodge City, Kans., Edward Freehafer, Cooperstown, N.Y., Randall French, Grand Rapids, Mich., Ervin Gaines, Cleveland, Ohio, Marie Goff, Wilmington, Del., Harold Goldstein, Tallahassee, Fla., Mary Green, Nazareth, Ky., Martha Guenther, Burlington, Iowa, Hollis Harris, Belleview, Fla., Frances S. Hatfield, Ft. Lauderdale, Fla., Doralyn J. Hickey, Denton, Tex., M. Anna Lucy Hoffman, Milwaukee, Wis., Jeanne Holmes, Sea Island, Ga., Shirley Hosfield, Elgin, Ill., and Joan Huey, Watkins Glen, N.Y.

In addition, Bernard Jacobson, Charleston, W.Va., Sarah Jennings, Philadelphia, Pa., Sarah Jones, Roswell, Ga., Erle Kemp, Teaneck, N.J., Sara King, Bradford, R.I., James Kortendick, Baltimore, Md., Helene Laberge, Rancho Santa Fe, Calif., Richard Larson, San Mateo, Calif., Charles Long, Bronx, N.Y., Ester Loughlin, Perry, Mich., Ormal Love, Robinson, Ill., Gloria Lyerla, Lubbock, Tex., A. Mordine Mallory, Flushing, N.Y., Sarah Maret, Athens, Ga., Emily Mayne, St. Paul, Minn., Irene McAfee, Vancouver, B.C., Roberta McBride, Hendersonville, N.C., Margaret Meaker, Oxon Hill, Md., Elinor Metcalf, Cambridge, Mass., Kathryn Miller, Worthington, Ohio, Joy Morgan, Gaithersburg, Md., and Stefanie Mueller, Damascus, Md.

Also, Roderick Nicol, Jacksonville, Fla., Margaret Plumb, New York, N.Y., Ruby Porter, Claremont, Calif., Al Remley, New City, N.Y., Marilyn Satterlee, Maple Valley, Wash., Karen Selinger, Ft. Lauderdale, Fla., Judith Singleton, Moreno Valley, Calif., Karen Smith, Columbus, Ohio, Frances Starr, Racine, Wis., Thomas Stone, Washington, D.C., Roberta Stookey, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, K. J. Sturrock, Maywood, Ill., Roberta Sutton, Palatine, Ill., David Thompson, San Francisco, Calif., Arnold Trotier, Haiku, Hawaii, Grace Upchurch, Fayetteville, Ark., David Weinerth, Shillington, Pa., Barbara Wesson, Gary, Ind., Fannie Wilcox, Austin, Tex., Grinton Will, Yonkers, N.Y., Elizabeth Zeil, Briarcliff Manor, N.Y., and Robert Zeppa, Sacramento, Calif.

A card for every child:

"Best gift" campaign to begin in October; Materials available for local participation

Early in October ALA and the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) will launch a national campaign to put a library card in the hands of every child in the United States. The campaign, built around the theme "The Best Gift You'll Ever Give Your Child," will kick off in Washington, D.C.

The project was approved by ALA Council at Midwinter Meeting partly in response to a challenge issued by U.S. Education Secretary William J. Bennett last year (*AL*, March, p. 166). A poster (see cover) and other promotional materials were introduced by Public Information Director Linda K. Wallace at the National Library Week Workshop at Annual Conference in San Francisco. The focus is on parents.

"Now is the time to start planning how your library can tie in with the national effort," Wallace suggests. To help publicize the project, the Public Information Office has developed a Campaign Tip Sheet of creative ideas with a public service ad mat (at $2) as well as the 18-by-24-inch Best Gift Poster ($4).

Best Gift bookmarks bearing a bold graphic and the campaign theme are big enough (2½-by-6 inches) to allow for your library message on the back. A pack of 200 bookmarks is $4.

A Best Gift Campaign Kit, including four full-color posters, 200 bookmarks, Campaign Tip Sheet, public service ad mat, radio public service announcements, and television spot, is $53. The Best Gift Poster Kit, with four posters, 200 bookmarks, the Campaign Tip Sheet, and print public service ad mat, is $20. A Public Service ad mat in Spanish is also available at $1. The radio announcement is $6; the television spot, a 3/4-inch videocassette, is $35.

The materials, together with a free National Library Week Tip Sheet, may be ordered from ALA Graphics, Public Information Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ALSC project to promote parents helping children

In September the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC) will launch a New Partnerships for Student Achievement project at the Conrad Sulzer Regional Library in Chicago. The project focuses on helping families help their children to learn through library programs and services.

The Home and School Industries of Washington, D.C., creator of the New Partnerships program, awarded grants to ALSC and four other organizations—the American Red Cross, the American Postal Workers Union, the National Association of Colored Women's Clubs, and Parents Without Partners. The program is funded by the John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation.

"We are pleased to be part of this creative program, which we hope will spark new interest in community support of parents and children working together," said ALSC Executive Director Susan Roman.

Site coordinators for the project are Elizabeth Huntoon, Chicago Public Library children's services director, and Rita Hoffman, Conrad Sulzer Library children's services head.

Top of the News changes name

Beginning with the fall 1987 issue, the quarterly journal *Top of the News* (TON), published by the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC) and the Young Adult Services Division (YASD), will change its name to the *Journal of Youth Services in Libraries* (JOYS).

The name change was approved by the ALSC and YASD boards of directors at the 1987 Midwinter Meeting. Subscriptions, revenue, expenditures, and advertising previously handled by TON will be transferred to JOYS.

Joni Bodart-Talbot continues as editor. ALSC Executive Director Susan Roman and YASD Executive Director Evelyn Shaevel will continue as business managers of JOYS and handle all questions regarding the journal. Amy Deitchman is the advertising contact.

Library statistics gathered for profession and public

Libraries in an Information Society: A Statistical Summary, by ALA Office for Research Director Mary Jo Lynch, was introduced at the San Francisco conference. The work is the first product of an ALA/OCLC Research Partnership.

Compiled for outsiders as well as the library community, the 32-page booklet brings together in one place the basic statistics about the 116,000 libraries in the U.S. The text and graphs will help people understand what libraries are and do, how they are used and by whom, what they contain, how they are financed and staffed, and how they spend their resources.

Libraries in an Information Society, which will be updated regularly, is $4 from ALA Publishing Services (0-8389-7145-8).

new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Approval plan codes (AP:) are listed after the price. For further information, contact Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Department.

Great Library Promotion Ideas III: JCD Library Public Relations Award Winners and Notables, 1986, by John W. Berry and Beverly Bagan. 72p., $9.95 (0-8389-3337-8).

File Management Handbook for Managers and Librarians, by Suzanne Burwasser. 164p., $24.50 (0-8389-3344-0).

Policy and Practice in Bibliographic Control of Nonbook Media, by Sheila Intner and Richard Smiraglia. 208p., $24.95 (0-8389-0468-8).

British Library History: Bibliography, 4th Supplement, by D. F. Keeling. 200p., $25 AP: Q (L837-4).

Planning and Role Setting for Public Libraries: A Manual of Options and Procedures, by Charles R. McClure. 140p., $14 (0-8389-3341-6).

Storytimes for Two-Year Olds, by Judy Nochols. 152p., $20 (0-8389-0451-3, 86-32151).

ALA Yearbook of Library and Information Services, 1987: A Review of Library Events, 1986, ed. by Roger Parent. 416p., $75 (0-8389-0473-4).

The Nuclear Arms Race: A Digest with Bibliographies, by Michael Pearson and William Gay. 352p., $29.95 AP: ACI (0-8389-0467-X, 86-32087).

The Copyright Primer for Librarians and Educators, by Mary Hutchings Reed. 64p., $7.95 (0-8389-0472-6, 87-1014).

Tales of Love and Terror: Booktalking the Classics, Old and New, by Hazel Rochman. 129p., $15.95 (0-8389-0463-7, 86-32285).

Output Measures for Public Libraries: A Manual of Standardized Procedures, 2nd Ed., 120p., $12.50 (0-8389-3340-8, 87-11479).

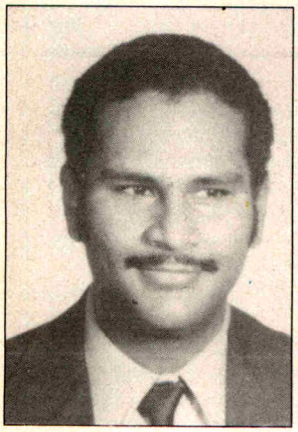
ala unit offerings

Academic and Public Librarians: Data by Race, Ethnicity, and Sex, Office for Library Personnel Resources. 34 pages, $4 from OLPR, ALA. (The 1980 study is still available at $1).

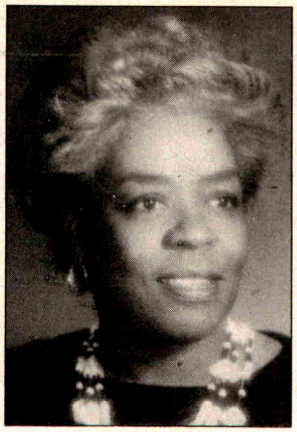
The Humane Electronic Workplace, Library Administration and Management Association (LAMA). Videotape recorded at the 1986 ALA preconference. Presentations on health and safety needs, security, lighting, human factors, and ergonomic considerations. For order information, contact LAMA, ALA.

The Report on Library Cooperation 1986, by Nancy L. Wareham and the Chief Officers of State Library Agencies. 430 pages, $25 from the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies, ALA (0-8389-7026-5).

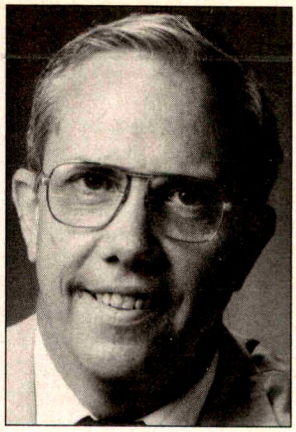
currents



Ronaldo Martínez-Nazario



Jean T. Curtis



Richard H. Lytle

June 1 **Elizabeth Ader** became head of access services at the University of Missouri/Kansas City General Library. ☐ **Stephanie Rogers Bangert** now directs Saint Mary's College Library, Moraga, Calif. ☐ The new assistant children's services manager for Cuyahoga County (Ohio) Public Library is **Barbara Barstow.** ☐ Aug. 21 **David F. Bishop,** director of libraries for the University of Georgia, Athens, begins service as professor of library administration and university librarian of the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, the nation's largest public university library. ☐ May 1 **David Boone** became city librarian for San Leandro, Calif. ☐ **Wendy Robuck Breeden** is now coordinator of Lake County (Fla.) Library System. ☐ At Montana State Library **Mary Bushing** recently became library development officer. ☐ **Margaret E. Chisholm,** library school director at the University of Washington, Seattle, and ALA past president, is the 1987 winner of the Catholic Library Association's John Brubaker Memorial Award. ☐ The new president-elect of the Special Libraries Association is **Joe Ann Clifton,** manager of information services at Litton Industries, Inc., Woodland Hills, Calif. ☐ **Susan Crawford,** director of the Washington University School of Medicine Library, St. Louis, has won the 1987 Distinguished Alumna Award from the University of Toronto's Faculty of Library and Information Science. ☐ May 19 **Jean T. Curtis** became director of the Detroit (Mich.) Public Library. Before joining the Detroit staff in 1986 as deputy director, Curtis had served as chief of extension services for Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md. ☐ **CoraEllen DeVinney** now directs Troy (Mich.) Public Library. ☐ Sept. 1 **Lance E. Dickson** will become director of the Robert Crown Law Library at Stanford (Calif.) University. Dickson, 1980 recipient of the Joseph L. Andrews Bibliographical Award from the American Association of Law Libraries, is currently chief law librarian and professor at Louisiana State University's Paul M. Hebert Law Center, Baton Rouge. ☐ At Toledo-Lucas County (Ohio) Public Library **Nancy Foth** has been appointed head of the main library and coordinator of adult services. ☐ June 22 **Barbara A. Galik** became head of the Slavic division and coordinator of area programs at the University of Michigan Library, Ann Arbor. ☐ **Patricia Harper** is now assistant director for public services at the University of Missouri/Kansas City Libraries. ☐ Oct. 1 **Carol P. Hawks** becomes head of the Acquisition Department at Ohio State University Libraries, Columbus. ☐ At Columbia University, New York, N.Y., **Amy Heinrich** is now head of reference and resource services for the East Asian Library. ☐ The 1987–88 president-elect of SOLINET is **Sharon Hogan,** director of libraries at Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. ☐ Sept. 1 **Richard H. Lytle** becomes dean of Drexel University's College of Information Studies, Philadelphia, Pa. He now directs the Office of Information Resource Management at Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. ☐ Aug. 1 **Bertram MacDonald** joined the library school faculty at Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., as assistant professor. ☐ The new head, library technology and systems, at Arizona State University Library, Tempe, is **George S. Machovec.** ☐ **Ronaldo Martínez-Nazario,** librarian and professor at the University of Puerto Rico/Mayaguez, has become the first Puerto Rican to win a Fulbright grant in library and information science. He will lecture in Honduras during the 1987–88 academic year. ☐ **Patricia Davitt Maughan** is now head of UC/Berkeley Library's Science Libraries Department. ☐ **John McCraken** recently became Shasta County (Calif.) librarian. ☐ **Robert G. Melanson,** former coordinator of El Paso (Tex.) Public Library's main library, is now director of Winter Park (Fla.) Public Library. ☐ Aug. 1 **Marilyn Miller** became chair of the Department of Library Science and Educational Technology and professor in the School of Education at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. A former ALA councilor, Miller has been president of two ALA divisions: the Association for Library Service to Children and the American Association of School Librarians. ☐ July 1 **John Montag,** former Iowa state librarian, became director of Wittenberg University Library, Springfield, Ohio. ☐ **Vivienne Monty,** head of the government and business library of York University, Toronto, Ont., is the new president-elect of the Canadian Library Association. ☐ **P. Grady Morein,** director of libraries at the University of West Florida, Pensacola, has become the first recipient of an Outstanding Alumnus Award from Louisiana State University library school, Baton Rouge. ☐ **Jane Hale Morgan** recently retired as Detroit (Mich.) Public Library director. ☐ The Public Library of Annapolis and Anne Arundel County (Md.) has appointed **Betty Ihlo Morganstern** as its first information/programming and outreach services librarian. ☐ Aug. 1 **Susan K. Nutter** became director of libraries at North Carolina State University, Raleigh.



Making Waves

June marked the end of **Jessie C. Smith's** five-year consultancy for the ambitious Zambia Agricultural and Research Extension (ZAMARE) project to help the south central African nation achieve greater self-sufficiency.

Smith, who is library services director for the University of Maryland/Eastern Shore, masterminded plans to launch a national agricultural library system. She reorganized nine existing library substations into computer-linked branches of the Mount Makulu Research Station, which she designated as the country's central agricultural research library. A one-time school librarian, Smith worked with project partners from the local Ministry of Agriculture and Water Development, the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, and the U.S. Agency for International Development.

Her administrative, technical, and educational proposals have already paid off for the nation's 700,000 independent farmers. By utilizing ZAMARE's still-evolving resources, microbiologists have developed a breakthrough inoculation that makes Zambian soil suitable for soybean crops.

—*B.G.*

Take Your Catalog Out for a Spin

LASER GUIDE™

Experience the speed and remarkable power of LaserGuide. When General Research Corporation captures your cataloging on a CD-ROM disc, your patrons will be in command of these extraordinary features:

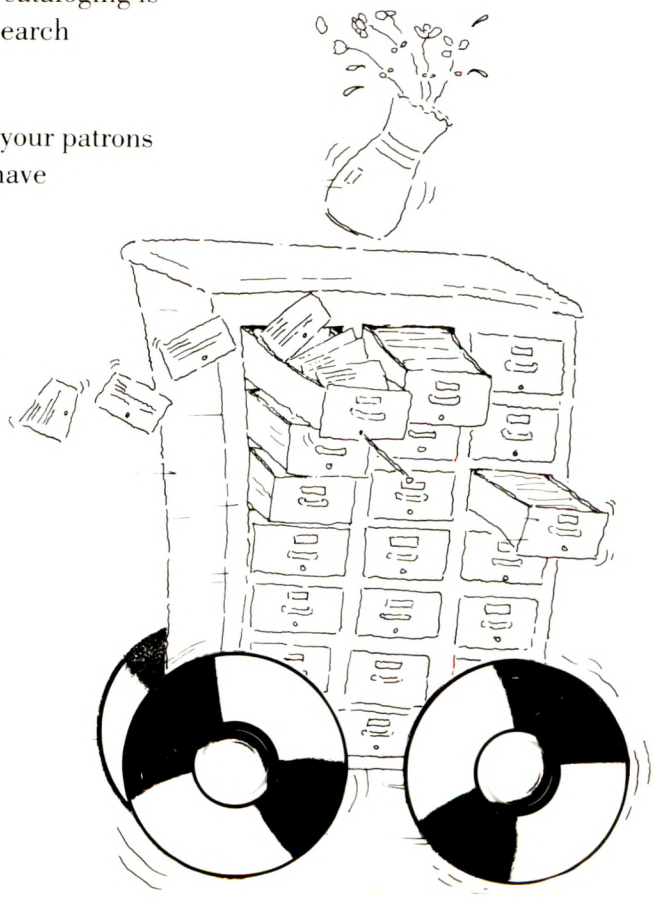
Search Windows. Your patrons do not need to learn cumbersome instructions, memorize commands, or figure out special keyboards. Search words are simply entered in windows. Resulting matches are displayed directly and instantly.

Expert Searches. You have never seen Boolean searching so easy. Your patrons fill in *AND*, *OR* and *NOT* windows and become instant experts.

Searching Suggestions. The power of your cataloging is immediately useful as your patrons are guided to search subjects and authors related to previous matches.

Shelf Browsing. Right at the viewing station your patrons can browse the shelves of your library. Now they have access to all of those closed or remote areas.

The Map. Floor plans of your library are integrated into your LaserGuide catalog. Touch a key, and a map of the library appears showing the location of the selected book.



GRC
GENERAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

Call GRC today:
Toll free: (800) 235-6788
or Collect: (805) 964-7724

General Research Corporation
Library Systems
5383 Hollister Avenue
Santa Barbara, CA 93111

World Book is for everyone.

No one ever outgrows World Book.

World Book is a superior encyclopedia, "well suited to meet the reference and study needs of students" in elementary, junior high, and high school, says Reference Books Bulletin, a publication of the respected American Library Association.

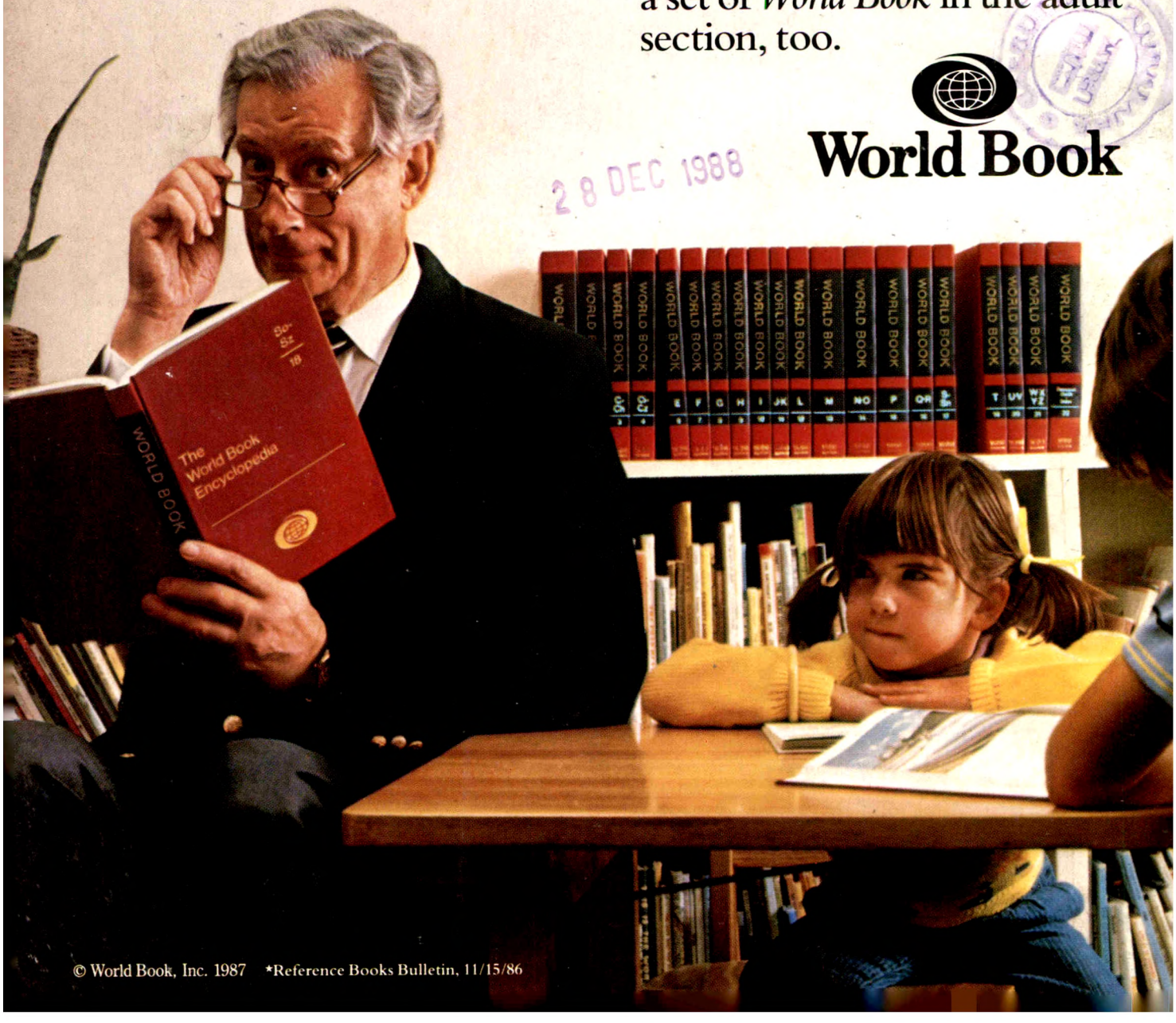
"It is also an excellent source for adults."*

And *World Book* consistently receives top marks for currentness of contents, clarity, authority, scope, reliability, objectivity, graphic design, and accessibility.

To meet the needs of all your patrons, make sure there's a set of *World Book* in the adult section, too.

World Book

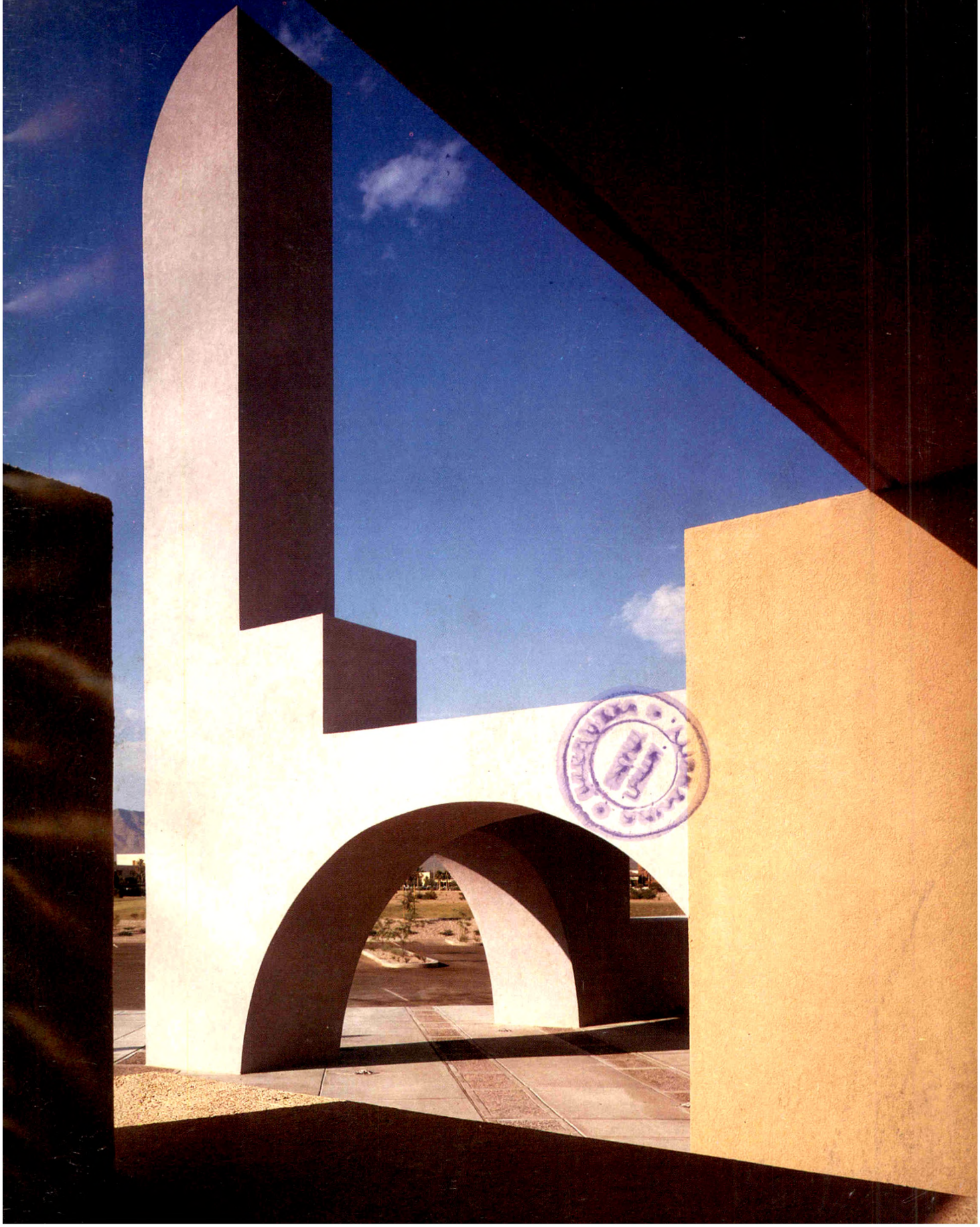
28 DEC 1988



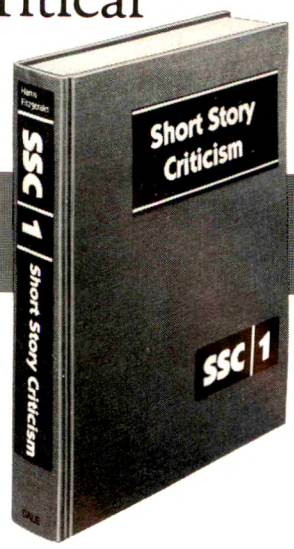
© World Book, Inc. 1987 *Reference Books Bulletin, 11/15/86

american libraries

18:8, september 1987 published by the american library association issn 0002-9769



Gale Presents Two New Series for Critical Appraisals of Short Stories and Medieval and Classical Literature



Devoted solely to the authors of short fiction

Short Story Criticism

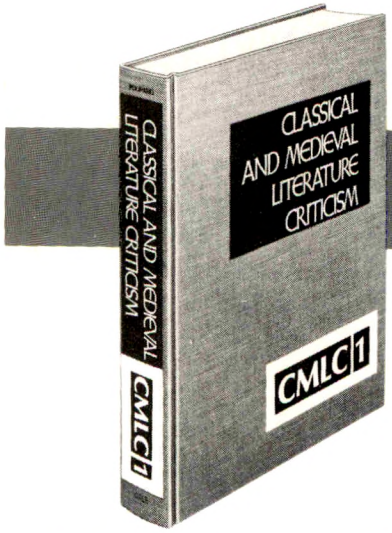
Now when you need to locate critical information on short fiction, you can find it in one convenient source: Gale's new **Short Story Criticism** series. Covering short story writers from around the world, from all time periods, each annual volume will provide critical evaluations of about 15-20 authors.

Entries begin with a critical introduction that discusses the importance of short fiction to the author's career, followed by a list of the author's major short story collections. The main part of the entry consists of chronologically arranged critical excerpts (less than 20% drawn from other Gale criticism series) representing the full range of critical response the short stories have received.

Authors covered in Volume 1 include:

- Sherwood Anderson
- J.G. Ballard
- John Cheever
- G.K. Chesterton
- Fedor Dostoevski
- William Faulkner
- Mary Wilkins Freeman
- Ernest Hemingway
- Guy de Maupassant
- Herman Melville
- Flannery O'Connor
- Edgar Allan Poe
- J.D. Salinger
- James Thurber
- Jean Toomer
- Eudora Welty

Edited by Laurie Lanzen Harris and Sheila Fitzgerald. 450 pages. $70.00/vol. *(Volume 1 ready November 1987)*



Appraisals of early literature from antiquity through 1400

Classical and Medieval Literature Criticism

This new series provides librarians, students, and researchers with an accessible source of carefully selected critical material on writers who lived from antiquity through the fourteenth century.

Each volume presents definitive overviews of four to six authors or works. Entries begin with an author or title heading that lists the author's full name, variant forms, and pseudonyms, with birth and death dates of the author, when known. This is followed by a biographical/historical introduction to the author or work written by Gale editors. The main part of the entry consists of critical excerpts, carefully selected to be representative of critical views from all periods of history, with emphasis on modern evaluations made during the past 100 years.

Entries also contain explanatory notes that provide background information on important critics, a list of the author's principal works, illustrations, author portraits when available, and a bibliography of additional sources for further study.

Author/works included in Volume 1 are:

- Apuleius
- *Beowulf*
- *Chanson de Roland*
- Homer *(The Illiad)*
- Lady Murasaki *(The Tale of the Genii)*
- *Slovo o Polku Igoreve (The Song of Igor's Campaign)*

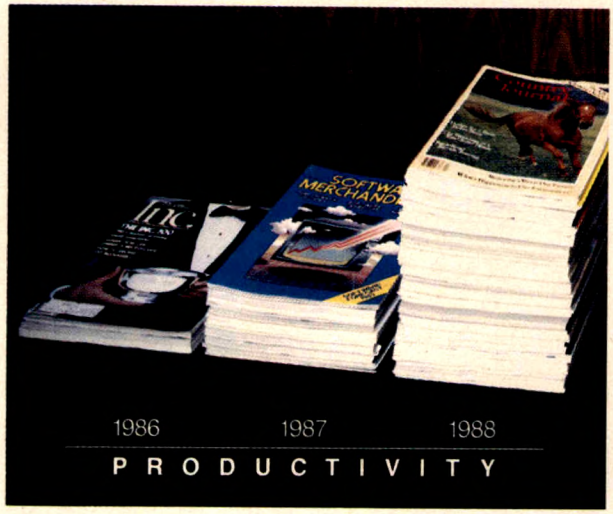
Edited by Dennis Poupard and Jelena Kronick. 450 pages. $80.00. *(Ready December 1987)*

For Fast Service —
Order Tollfree: 800-223-GALE

Gale Research Company Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226

All Gale books are available on 60-day approval. Standing Orders receive a 5% discount. Customers outside the U.S. and Canada add 15%.

Faxon figures.



Productivity is a critical concern in today's library. That's why more and more decision makers are looking into Faxon. We can be the best source for all of your journal and continuation subscriptions. Our services enable you to devote your valuable personnel resources to other crucial library functions.

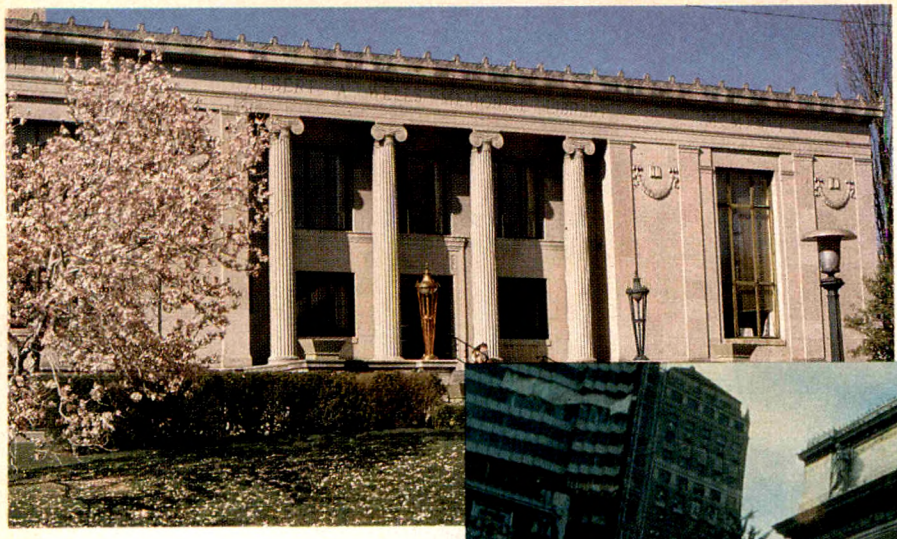
As a full service agent with access to more than 200,000 different periodicals, we can handle ordering, claiming, check-in, and routing. Our growing international network links you to other libraries, publishers, online systems, and networks.

If you can profit from improved productivity, a call to Faxon figures.

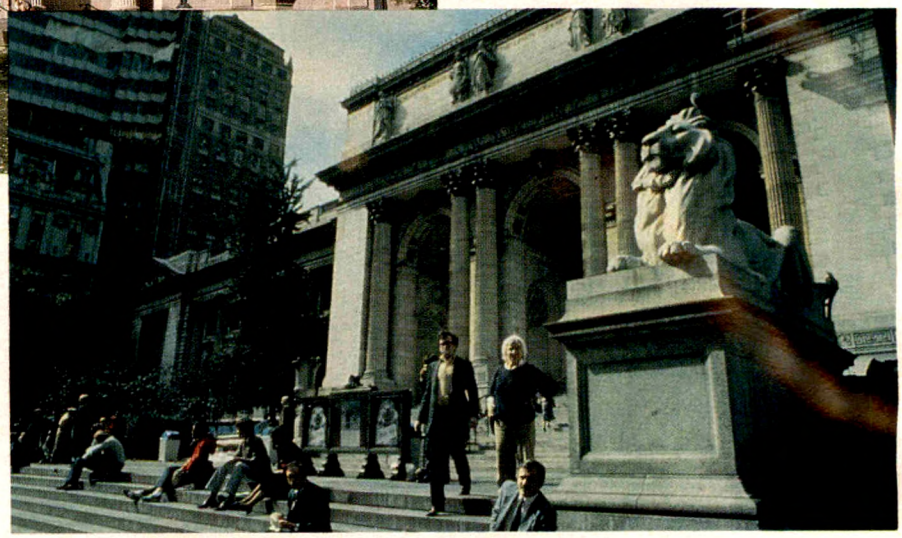
1-800-225-6055
or 1-617-329-3350 (collect)

faxon

The Faxon Company 15 Southwest Park Westwood, MA 02090



Tippecanoe County Public Library.



The New York Public Library.

What do these two libraries have in common? They've both made a substantial commitment to newspapers in microform. Read on to find out why...

TIPPECANOE AND NEW YORK PUBLIC, TOO.

Tippecanoe County Public Library, located in Lafayette, Indiana, serves a countywide population of 127,000 (including the students at nearby Purdue University).

The library's serials staff recently replaced part of their bound newspaper collection with newspapers in microform from UMI. Why? "Several factors affected our decision," said Director Daniel Armstrong. "The first was space; on a books-per-square-foot scale, we were the most crowded public library in the state. Newspapers in microform saved us as much as 94% of the space of bound issues. The second factor was deterioration. Our circulation increased 40% in the past three years, putting the condition of our newspapers in jeopardy. Durable microforms solved that problem, too."

And then there were the information requests. Patrons eager for business news turned to the pages of *The Wall Street Journal* — at Purdue's library. To provide better access at Tippecanoe, Mr. Armstrong purchased several backfile years of the *Journal* in microform when he renewed the current subscription. To satisfy requests for comprehensive national and international news, he added 35 years of *The New York Times* (and its index) to his existing holdings. For local news, he renewed the library's subscription to the *Lafayette Journal and Courier*.

The staff of The New York Public Library recently renewed one of their local titles, too — *The New York Times*. In the process, they added 120 more newspapers to an already impressive collection of 100 major U.S. and international titles. Their reasons for making such a strong commitment? Not much different from Tippecanoe's!

"Space was such a problem for us that we kept our newspapers in remote storage," said Paul Fasana, Andrew W. Mellon Director of New York Public's Research Libraries. "When we finally made room for them at the Central Research Library on 42nd Street, many were so badly deteriorated we didn't dare move them. Luckily, UMI was able to help us with both problems."

It's plain to see that UMI newspapers in microform save space and last indefinitely. They're also accessible (no time spent at the bindery), affordable (no binding costs either), and backed by the industry pioneer with nearly 50 years experience in micropublishing.

Would these customers recommend our newspaper products to others? "Without qualification," said Tippecanoe. And New York Public, too.

To find out how newspapers in microform and newspaper indexes can help you solve your information problems — big or small — call your UMI Serials Sales Representative toll-free at 1-800-521-3044. (In Alaska and Michigan, call collect 313-761-4700; in Canada, call 1-800-343-5299.) Or write:

U·M·I

University Microfilms International
A Bell & Howell Information Company
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

Arthur Plotnik, editor
Susan E. Brandehoff, executive editor
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor
Edith McCormick, associate editor
Gordon Flagg, associate editor
Beverly Goldberg, career services editor
Debra McDade, editorial assistant

Advisory Committee: Chair Allan J. Dyson, Carol Derner, Sue Fontaine, Janet Hill, Virginia Moore, Donald E. Riggs, and Theodore F. Welch.
Marketing—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danea Rush.
Advertising—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszkiewicz.
Advertising Representatives:—United States and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at $40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, $50 per year. Single issues, $4.

To subscribe for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CIJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIALOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

Manuscripts should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

Membership in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

Subscriptions: Contact Ofelia Condei, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Change of address: Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

Toll free line: 1-800-545-2433. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

Current Officers: President—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Vice-President**—F. William Summers, Dean, Florida State University School of Library and Information Studies, Tallahassee, FL 32306. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.
Headquarters Staff
Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.
Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 8 ISSN 0002-9769 September 1987

628 In the News/ House increases library program funding, Dowlin moves to San Francisco Public, Canadian Library Association strengthens forces.

638 Quick Bibs/ True crime, by Bill Ott.

650 Library-style graffiti/ How subject headings reflect our society's concerns and crazes, by William E. Benemann.

652 The serials glut/ Bert R. Boyce and Danny P. Wallace dispute John Lubans's advice on reducing serials publishing.

687 On My Mind/ "Let's face it, librarians *are* wimps," by Charles Curran.

688 AL Digest/ *Change* suggests new roles for academic libraries. Library-research department liaisons prove valuable.

694 Cataloging/ "Who says we don't need catalogers?" by Lizbeth J. Bishoff.

697 ALA and You/ Midwinter Meeting information and hotel reservation forms. More 1987 award winners (p. 703).

704a Awards insert/ ALA awards program information and nomination deadlines.

709 Youthreach/ " 'Babywise' and toys develop literacy skills," by Karen Ponish.

634 Image
642 Reader Forum
646 Action Exchange
661 LEADS jobs
685 Datebook
692 Bulletin Board
712 The Source
720 Currents

Cover: A pylon beckons patrons to the entrance of the Mustang Library, the Scottsdale (Ariz.) PL's first branch. Designed in the muted colors of the Sonora Desert by Dean/Hunt/Krueger & Assoc. of Scottsdale and Albuquerque, N.Mex., the 31,850-square-foot facility opened June 13. Linda Saferite directs the Scottsdale PL; Judy Register manages the Mustang. Photos ©1987 by Douglas Kahn of Santa Fe.



in the news

"We must rally to save ERIC," Rep. Owens declares

Alert to librarians' fears for the future of ERIC, the Educational Resources Information Center, Rep. Major Owens (D-N.Y.), chair of the House Select Education Subcommittee, summoned Secretary of Education William Bennett and seven other witnesses to testify at an oversight hearing July 30.

"We must rally to save ERIC from a slow death, lest we squander this vital and irreplaceable resource," former librarian Owens declared in his opening statement. The Education Department proposes to restructure ERIC and set up a new promotional and marketing unit called Access ERIC. "ERIC's already declining clearinghouse budget would be reduced even more to fund the proposed restructuring," Owens charged.

Leslie Benton Bjorncrantz, Northwestern University curriculum and education bibliographer and secretary of the Association of College and Research Libraries Behavioral Sciences Section, said the establishment of Access ERIC is a worthy goal, if funds can be found. If the marketing tool is successful, however, the 16 clearinghouses must be staffed to handle increased demands. "Let's build on strengths and not destroy what works," she concluded.

Syracuse University Professor Donald P. Ely declared that the Council of ERIC Directors, which he chairs, could not support the restructuring "if it cuts into already starved operations."

Representing Secretary Bennett, Assistant Secretary Chester Finn endorsed the restructuring proposals. He observed that Owens had summoned the first Congressional hearing on ERIC in 21 years.

Reagan nominates new archivist

In mid-August, the Reagan administration said it would nominate Don W. Wilson, director of the Gerald R. Ford Presidential Library, to the lifetime post of U.S. Archivist.

The administration's previous nominee, John T. Agresto, was opposed by ALA and other scholarly organizations, who claimed he was unqualified and feared he would politicize the post. The Senate Governmental Affairs Committee refused to confirm Agresto and sent the nomination back to the White House (*AL*, Nov. 1986, p. 747).



The Oregonian—Kraig Scattarella

OREGON'S FIRST LIBRARY STRIKE. More than 200 members of the independent Multnomah County Library Union walked out in Portland July 14 when their contract negotiations reached an impasse. The union members, who include nonsupervisory librarians and paraprofessional staff, had helped the Multnomah County Library win a $7.3-million serial levy election in March and demanded a 5-percent overall raise and fringe benefits for part-timers.

After two days the negotiators returned to the bargaining table and the strikers went back to work. The union agreed July 22 to settle for a 4-percent increase and parity for part-time and full-time pages. "I think we came out pretty well," said acting union president Judi Maxwell, a reference paraprofessional.

"This was a dignified strike," Public Relations Director Jan Thenell told *AL*. On July 15, a very hot day, the management employees who kept the main library and its 14 branches open served lemonade to the picketers.

House approves LSCA and college technology grants

By a vote of 336–89, the House of Representatives passed the FY 1988 Labor-Health and Human Services-Education Appropriations Bill (HR 3058, H.R. 100-256) Aug. 5. The bill includes the first funding of the new Higher Education Act (HEA) Title II-D, College Library Technology and Cooperation Grants, and increases the appropriations for two Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA) programs.

The final vote was a victory for the 90-member Committee for Education Funding, which inciudes the American Library Association. All day long lobbyists worked the halls outside the House chamber, urging members to defeat three amendments that proposed to cut all programs across the board by 8, 4, and 2 percent. After hearing from his constituents, Rep. Timothy J. Penny (D-Minn.) withheld his amendment cutting LSCA II and other programs by 20–30 percent.

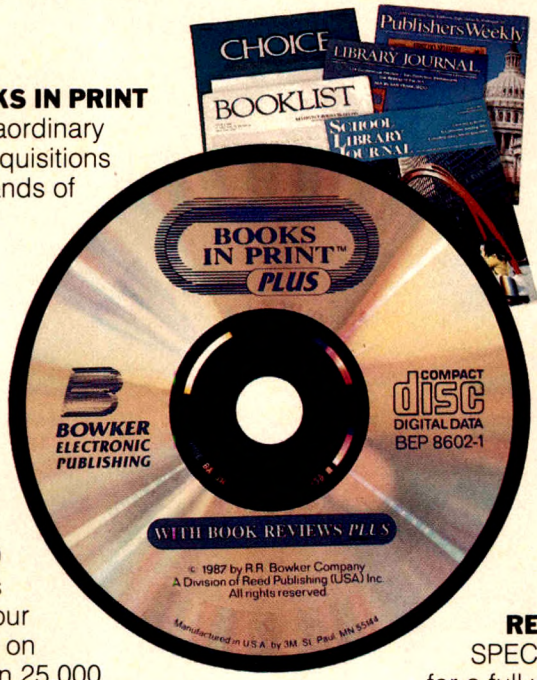
The House bill increases LSCA I funding to $85 million, up $5 million from the 1987 appropriation. LSCA III is approved for $20 million, an increase of $2 million. Other library programs remain at 1987 levels.

HEA II-D

The new HEA II-D, funded at $5 million, provides grants for technological equipment needed to share college library resources, joint-use library facilities and equipment, and special needs in using technology to enhance library or information science. Minimum grants are $15,000 for up to three years with a one-third matching requirement. "Such sums as necessary" are authorized for FY 1988. In passing a major trade bill, the House provided an additional $5 million for HEA II-D to enable

Th R vi ws r in—
and Bowker's BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS *PLUS*™ has them on CD-ROM*!

BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS *PLUS* has over 25,000 reviews in its favor!



Now you can select **BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS***™—Bowker's extraordinary book reference and acquisitions tool—with a new plus: thousands of complete book reviews from *Publishers Weekly*, *Library Journal*, *School Library Journal*, *Choice*, and *Booklist*.

BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS *PLUS*™ brings you the same powerful features of the original **BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS*** —from unlimited on-site access to more than 750,000 in-print and forthcoming titles to electronic ordering from your favorite distributor. Yet stored on its premier disc are more than 25,000 1986-87 book reviews from the authoritative sources you rely on all year long.

Imagine: with **BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS *PLUS*** you'll not only perform the most complex books searches in seconds but instantly scan the important reviews that help you justify orders and keep patrons informed. And because you receive fully cumulative updates every three months—an additional 25,000 new reviews yearly—you'll always know what the critics think about the latest blockbusters, sleepers, and specialty titles *as well as* the backlist picks you may have forgotten.

The cost?

BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS *PLUS* debuts this Fall at a SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY RATE of $1095 for a full year's subscription—$200 off the list price of $1295. (Offer good through December 31, 1987.) What's more, **BOOKS IN PRINT *PLUS*** subscribers may upgrade their system for a prorated portion of this exciting introductory discount.



For complete details—

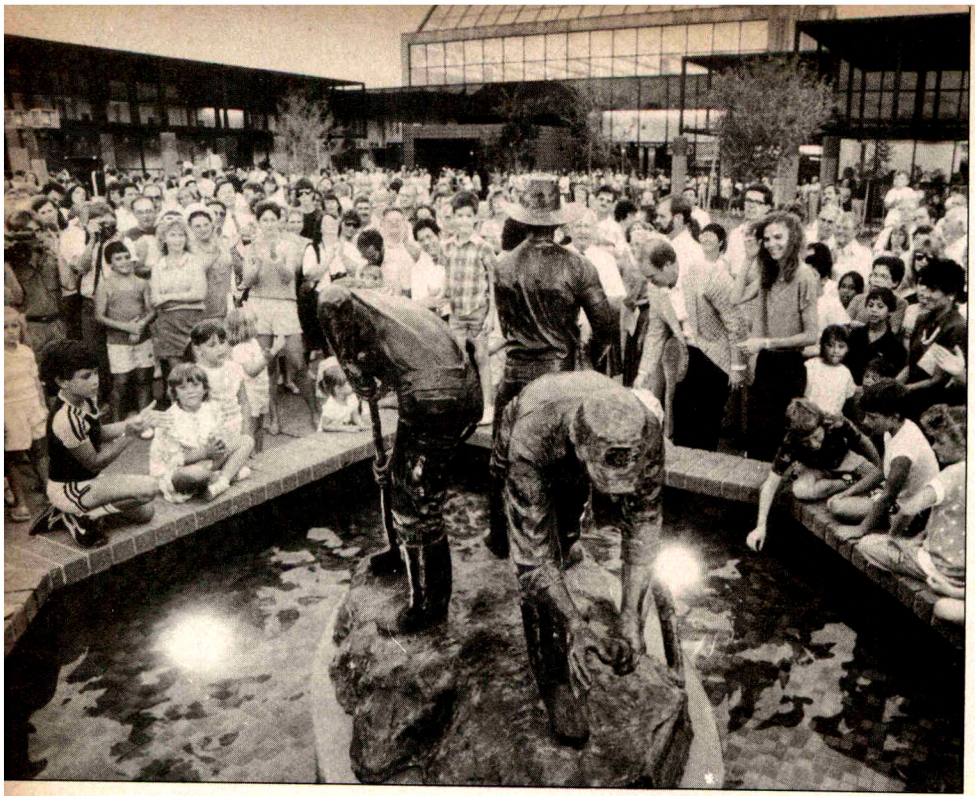
Call 1-800-323-3288.

(in NY, AK, HI and Canada call collect 212-337-6989.)

BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING

BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING
A Division of R.R. Bowker, A Reed Publishing (USA) Company
245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011
Telex #12-7703; Telefax (212) 337-7157
Prices are subject to change without notice.

*CD-ROM (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory) = approx. 250,000 printed pages or 1,500 floppy disks.



Phoenix Gazette—Michael Chow 8/3/87

ELBOW TO ELBOW. Nearly 5,000 residents of Glendale, Ariz., just west of Phoenix, ignored the 101° temperature at 7 p.m. July 27 to throng to the grand opening of their new public library. Following brief outdoor ceremonies and the unveiling of "The Irrigators" sculpture (above), the large group tried to squeeze into the 64,156-square-foot library.

Glendale PL Director Rodeane Widom and her staff opened all doors, served punch and cookies, answered questions, checked out 1,154 books, and issued 102 library cards in 105 minutes. Some of the overflow crowd went to the city's old Velma Teague library, which continues as a branch of the Glendale Public.

The $5.4-million building was financed by a $9.2-million bond issue that also funded a CLSI circulation system, an automated catalog, and acquisitions. The library holds more than 130,000 books and other materials, 330 periodicals, and serves as a federal documents depository. The two-story glass-walled section in the center of the photo houses the circulation lobby and administrative offices; the youth services wing is on the right, the auditorium to the left.

libraries to participate more in trade competitiveness initiatives.

The House also increased the 1987 appropriations for the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science from $660,000 to $750,000 and for the National Library of Medicine from $61.9 million to $71.4 million in FY 1988.

The bill is expected to come before the Senate Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education subcommittee in September.

ALA opposes proposed cuts in 1990 census questions

Testifying before the Joint Economic Committee in the Senate Office Building Aug. 7, ALA representative Rachel Senner VanWingen opposed recent proposals by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to eliminate nearly one-third of the questions in the 1990 census.

Committee Chair Paul Sarbanes (D-Md.) had called the hearing on short notice to examine the impact such cuts might have on the quality of federal statistical infrastructure. OMB proposes to curtail data collection in critical areas including housing, transportation, employment, and energy.

"As far as the library community is concerned," VanWingen declared, "the planning for the 1990 census was thorough, professional and fair....OMB has put itself in the position of overriding the consultative process and professional expertise of the Census Bureau." She gave specific examples of census data requested at Georgetown University within one week. "OMB's arbitrary decision to curtail the 1990 census questionnaire could affect the shape of research and policy analysis for the next 15 years," she said.

Five other speakers representing both the private and public sectors also criticized the OMB proposals. An OMB spokesperson said the review of the "dress rehearsal" for the 1990 census would continue through mid-September.

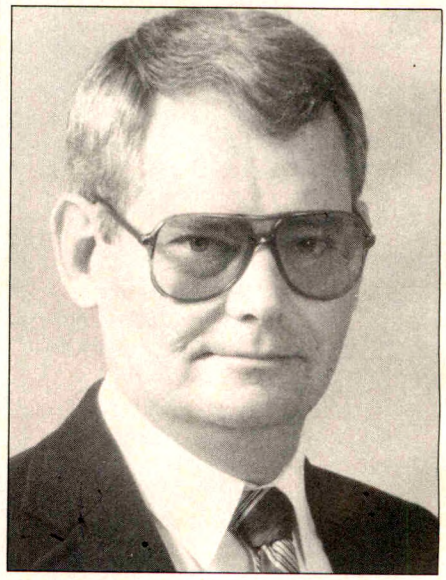
FCC sets Sept. 24 deadline for access charge comments

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) has set Sept. 24 as the deadline for comments on its proposal to impose access charges on computer traffic traveling on interstate phone lines (*AL*, July/August, p. 545). The proposal is CC Docket 87–215.

The ALA Washington Office urgently needs examples of the probable impact of such charges on your library. Please send your comments and copies of your letters to legislators and the FCC to the ALA Washington Office, 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

Dowlin new director of San Francisco Public Library

On August 10 the San Francisco Library Commission appointed Pikes Peak Library District Director Kenneth E. Dowlin as city librarian effective Sept. 1. He succeeds John C. Frantz, who resigned in March over policy differences with the library commission. The commissioners also named Acting City Librarian Karen Scannell as acting assistant city librarian.



Kenneth E. Dowlin

Dowlin, 46, was a candidate for the American Library Association 1988–1989 presidency. He had directed the Pikes Peak Library in Colorado Springs since 1975, and opened its new headquarters, the East Library and Information Center, last January.

A Colorado native, Dowlin holds an MLS from the University of Denver and a master's degree in Public Administration

The library of the future is within your grasp.



Compact discs are unequalled in their capacity for information storage. The extraordinary advantages of CD-ROM are now available from EBSCO Subscription Services through our new division, EBSCO Electronic Information.

A world of information in the palm of your hand.

Through EEI, EBSCO develops, markets and provides subscription services for a comprehensive range of CD-ROM databases. Because it's EBSCO, you can depend on easy ordering, updates and renewals.

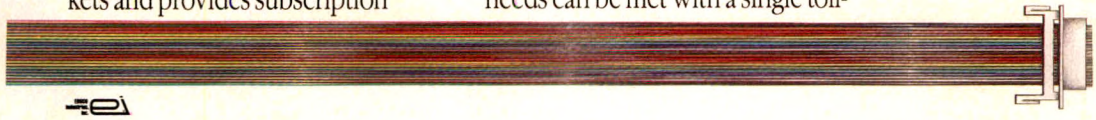
EBSCO makes it easy.

EBSCO simplifies the purchase and use of CD-ROM technology. We offer the complete system including hardware, or the product compatible with your existing system. All your service needs can be met with a single toll-free phone call to EEI.

Call EBSCO today for the technology and the service that will take you into the library of the future.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

EBSCO Subscription Services
P.O. Box 1943
Birmingham, Alabama 35201
205/991-1182



EBSCO ELECTRONIC INFORMATION

from the University of Colorado/Colorado Springs. He wrote *The Electronic Library: The Promise and the Process* (Neal-Schuman 1984).

San Francisco Mayor Diane Feinstein said the commissioners had made a "wise choice for the library of the future.... Dowlin has demonstrated national leadership in information technology and will bring to the library the advanced thinking it needs to make it an information center for the city and all of Northern California."

Dowlin told the *San Francisco Chronicle* he would like to see the main library become a "Knowledge Center." The 1917 library, he said, "is not conducive to the preservation of the material nor is it conducive to the people shoe-horned into the building.... I really don't see an easy way to take the existing building and preserve its heritage while making it functional."

The *Chronicle* reported: "Library commission members and library boosters hailed Dowlin as a 'visionary' with a deep devotion to books. [His] appointment will breathe new life into their frustrated plans to build a new main library."

Here's proof!

Pupil success firmly linked to school library funding

Of all expenditures that influence a school's effectiveness—including those for facilities, teachers, guidance services, and others—the level of expenditures for library and media services has the highest correlation with student achievement.

That is the conclusion reached by School Match, a Westerville, Ohio, firm that helps individuals and corporations evaluate schools using a database of current and comparative financial information on all 15,892 public school systems in the U.S., 14,856 private schools, and accredited American schools throughout the world.

School Match was inundated with calls from librarians, "most of them making cases for budgets," after the firm's president and CEO, William L. Bainbridge, was interviewed on National Public Radio's *Morning Edition* in July. On the program, Bainbridge unhesitatingly singled out li-

In 20 academic libraries surveyed:

Professional reference librarians score higher than nonprofessionals in patron satisfaction

But nonpros make good showing

AS PART OF A LARGER PROGRAM for measuring and evaluating library reference service, two researchers have quantified the difference in how well professionals and nonprofessionals on reference duty satisfy their patrons, finding that the average success rate was 60 percent against 51 percent respectively.

Using "satisfaction" ratings by patrons rather than "correctness" of responses, the recent study of 20 participating academic libraries found that professionals scored significantly higher both in information or materials provided, and amount and quality of service given.

Nonprofessional staff members, however, were quite successful in some libraries, survey authors Charles A. Bunge and Marjorie E. Murfin report in an article prepared for publication. Factors associated with that success, i.e., with effective answering, included more time spent on questions, searching with the patrons rather than simply directing them, taking on fewer complex questions, and referral to or consultation with colleagues.

Based on their findings, Bunge and Murfin can confirm the following suggestions for reference managers who wish to make effective use of nonprofessional staff at the desk: allow the staff sufficient time for answering questions; segment duties so that nonprofessionals handle questions appropriate to their skills; give nonprofessionals opportunity and encouragement to consult frequently with other staff members; provide training, backed up by policy, that builds skills in communicating and searching with patrons, question negotiation, and using reference tools.

The study was part of the ongoing Wisconsin-Ohio Reference Evaluation Project, which aims to identify factors associated with reference success to help practitioners and managers improve services. Data gathered on thousands of reference questions in 35 participating libraries overall form a base from which national norms and other information can be drawn.

Further information is available from Charles A. Bunge, University of Wisconsin/Madison School of Library & Information Studies, 600 N. Park St., Madison, WI 53706; or Marjorie E. Murfin, Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave. Mall, Columbus, OH 43210. □

DOCUMENT DELIVERY from Ei

Ei's new Document Delivery Service provides copies of the journal articles and conference papers cited by Ei in the COMPENDEX (COMPuterized ENgineering InDEX) and Ei ENGINEERING MEETINGS databases.

EASY, FAST, DEPENDABLE:

- Flat price: $ 15.00 per document (under 20 pages) so there are no suprises
- Toll free ordering, Electronic ordering, Facsimile
- Copyright payments included
- Volume discount contracts and deposit accounts available

SINCE 1884

Publishers of The Engineering Index

Engineering Information, Inc.
Document Delivery Service, Room 204
345 East 47th St., New York, NY 10017 USA
Telex 4990438, VISA, MasterCard Accepted
Facsimile # 212 832-1857 or 212 832-1868
800-221-1044 or 212-705-7301

brary and media services as the area of expenditures that relates most significantly to student achievement.

School Match also says that student performance on national scholarship exams is strongly correlated with library and media spending levels. Sixty percent of school systems in the upper quintile on exam performance were also in the top third on expenditures for library and media centers.

School Match, 5027 Pine Creek Drive, Westerville, OH 43801, offers samples of its service—by region—for $35 (short form) and $97.50 (complete). —*S.E.B.*

Sheridan Antoniuk, *Feliciter* staff photographer



CLA Executive Director Jane Cooney applauds Vancouver conference planner Alice Bacon, B.C. Library Services Branch consultant.

CLA in Vancouver: a new spirit

Canadian Library Association (CLA) members displayed a new spirit of good feeling toward their association at its 42nd annual conference in Vancouver, B.C., June 11–17. The conference, which attracted 1,778 delegates, was a great success, said incoming President Bill Converse, "and confirmed that CLA has weathered recent storms."

At last year's conference in Quebec City, CLA members had complained that they weren't getting their money's worth (*AL*, Sept., p. 598–600). Since then, outgoing President Ken Jensen and CLA leaders have worked to reverse the perception that the association is lofty, remote, expensive, and cliquish.

"Progress has been made in a varying degree in all areas," Regina (Sask.) Public Library Assistant Director Jensen said. CLA could have styled itself as a "merchant of light" this year, he said, borrowing from the Vancouver conference theme. In the exhibit area, members of the CLA board, council, and headquarters staff worked in the association booth, answering questions and selling memberships.

New Executive Director Jane Cooney expressed her desire to build the responsive CLA that members want. She told the general meeting that membership figures are "back on track" but far short of the previous record of 5,000. "Five thousand is what we're aiming at," she said.

Cooney reported that CLA lobbying efforts are concentrating on Canadian Copyright Act revisions. The "fair dealing" clause is extremely tough, she said, and in its present form would not permit interlibrary loan single-copy exemptions. A new pornography bill is also potentially dangerous for libraries: it would require that collections be split into youth and adult departments. Library postal rates are also at risk.

In an informal discussion session, members debated a recommendation to redesign CLA publications. While CLA members love to hate the *Canadian Library Journal*, most of them realize that Canadian librarians need an academic publication. Some people would prefer to see an

The only catalog that speaks for itself!



Does your catalog talk patrons through searches? Does it dazzle them with graphics? Amuse them with sound effects? Does it rack its brains to **keep searches from failing?**

No? Then we'd like you to meet the **Intelligent Catalog**. This powerful new **multimedia** public access catalog is the latest brain-child in the BiblioFile family of laser tools for libraries.

In a friendly **human** voice, it suggests how to proceed with a search. Recommends books and shows their first page. Zooms from maps of your stacks to images of the universe. . . and of DNA, with playful sound effects—and serious search suggestions.

And **patrons always have access to the most recent information**, thanks to monthly updates interfiled "on the fly."

Call today—reasonable prices can put it all in your hands.

(800) 624-0559

BiblioFile

The Library Corporation
P.O. Box 40035
Washington, D.C. 20016

IMAGE: How they're seeing us

Kris Nielsen



AN ILLUSTRATION SHOWING A STEreotypical librarian in the June 2 *PC Week* seems out of sync with the content of an article by Paul Karon (p. 81). He examines the potential partnership between corporate librarians and people in computer technology, presenting librarians as "the unsung heroes and heroines of information sciences." Dallas Public Library's Rita Foudray was among many who sent the tearsheet.

A GUARDIAN ANGELS SPOKESPERson compared the violence against motorists on Southern California highways to futuristic Mad Max films in a July 27 Associated Press story carried by several papers. "You can get the most timid librarian behind the wheel of a car or the most timid bookworm," he said, "and they put on their sunglasses and maybe their racing gloves and all of a sudden you've got the 'Mad Max' syndrome." Thanks to several other readers who sent *AL* clippings.

CATCHING UP ON OTHER QUOTES we wish we'd never seen, but pass on for the record:

From the Aug. 2 *New York Times Book Review* in Andrew Harvey's review of *The Songlines* by Bruce Chatwin: "From Mr. Chatwin, we . . . learned to mock and avoid a literary establishment that loves to reward poems to goldfish and novels about the tepid lusts of women librarians."

From David Wise's 1987 novel of espionage, *The Samarkand Dimension:* " 'I understand,' she said. 'You can count on me.' She smiled. 'Librarians, Mr. Markham, know how to keep quiet.' "

From Steve Rubenstein's column in the July 4 *San Francisco Chronicle* report on the SFPL Readathon during ALA Annual Conference: " . . . I ducked into the library to find a kid's book. This was an emergency . . . 'You got "The Cat in the Hat"?' I asked the woman in the children's library. Her hair was in a bun, because this was the library."

—E. McC.

American Libraries-style journal that would provide a good read. A task force is considering the future of all CLA publications.

CLA Council voted unanimously to shorten the annual conference to four days in order to save conferees about $200 and CLA between $25,000 and $30,000. The date is June 16–20; the site, Halifax, N.S.; the theme, "Libraries in the Marketplace." President Converse, Winnipeg University Library director, said, "I hope by next year we will have the information out that information is not only a commodity but a public and social good. We must ensure this distinction is understood and defended."

—Terry Tomchyshyn

New Librarian of Congress to be sworn in Sept. 14

James Hadley Billington, historian, author, educator, and administrator, will be sworn in as the 13th Librarian of Congress at 11 a.m. Sept. 14 in the Great Hall of the Thomas Jefferson Building. His presidential appointment was confirmed by the Senate July 24. President Reagan heads the list of government officials invited to the brief ceremony.

Born in Bryn Mawr, Pa., 58 years ago, Billington earned an undergraduate degree from Princeton University and a doctorate from Oxford, where he was a Rhodes scholar at Balliol College. After serving with the U.S. Army, he taught history at Harvard, the Russian Research Center, and Princeton.

In 1973 he was appointed director of the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars at the Smithsonian Institution.

Author of *The Icon and the Axe: An Interpretive History of Russian Culture* (Random, 1970) and *Fire in the Minds of Men* (Basic, 1980) Billington has accompanied several Congressional delegations to the Soviet Union. In July, he accompanied a group of librarians negotiating a bilateral agreement of library cooperation in Moscow. Simmons College library school Dean Robert D. Stueart, who headed the group, told *AL* that although Billington had joined the delegation as an interested observer, his fluent Russian and his knowledge of history, books, and art proved most helpful.

—L.R.P.

Scholar accused of stealing rare docs from LC, Archives

In July, a Boston bookstore named Goodspeed's paid $20,000 to art scholar Charles Merrill Mount for a packet of rare papers, including nine letters written by painter James McNeil Whistler. After Mount left the shop, the bookseller telephoned the FBI.

Mount, 59, had also offered to sell papers signed by Abraham Lincoln, and the bookstore owner became suspicious. When Mount returned to Goodspeed's Aug. 13, Lincoln papers in hand, federal agents arrested him on charges of transporting stolen property across state lines. By that time, the Library of Congress had reported the Whistler letters missing from its closely guarded manuscript room, where Mount was listed as a special scholar.

On Aug. 17, Mount was released in Boston on $15,000 bail. He returned to Washington, where he lives. But he was arrested again the next day and charged with receiving stolen property—a 1904 Henry James letter owned by the Library of Congress. Agents had discovered the James letter and more than 300 other rare documents, many relating to the Civil War Era, in three safe-deposit boxes rented by Mount. "This is basically an intrusion into the history of this country," an FBI agent declared.

At the Library of Congress and the National Archives, authorities were investigating collections Mount had studied for years. A portrait painter as well as an art historian, Mount wrote *John Singer Sargent: A Biography* (Kraus Repr., 1969) and biographies of Gilbert Stuart and Claude Monet. He also described himself as a Civil War buff.

David Wigdor, assistant chief of the LC manuscript division, told the *New York Times*: "Perhaps our people haven't been attentive enough . . . but there is a balance between security and access. We are not here just to protect these materials as relics; we are here to see to it that they are used."

—L.R.P.

news in brief

Librarian wins Hefner Award. Glenna Nowell, director of the Gardiner (Maine) Public Library, has won the 1987 Hugh M. Hefner First Amendment Award for Education for her leadership in defeating a state antipornography referendum last year. As then-president of the Maine Li-

Brodart Book Division

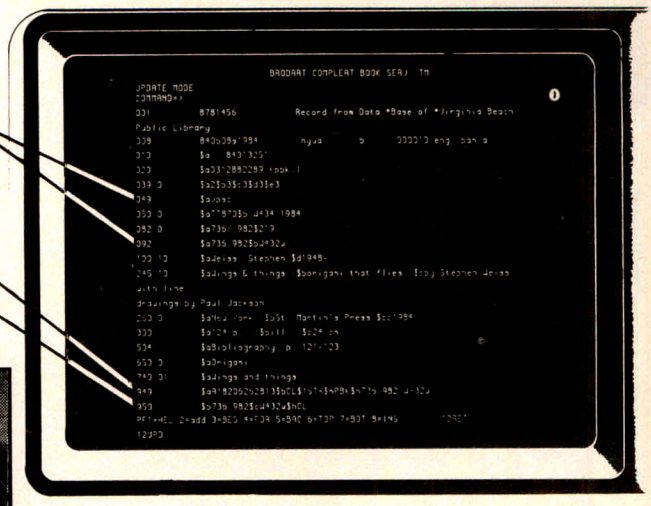
proudly announces

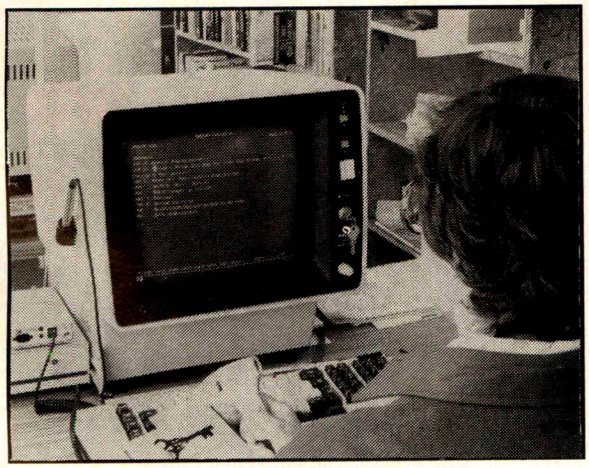
COMPLEAT BOOK SERV™

This uniquely customized service provides books that are truly shelf-ready, physically and electronically, according to your specifications.

CUSTOMIZED DATA

- OCLC Holding Update
- Customized Dewey# & Cutter
- Pre-Link information
  - $a Bar Code#
  - $b Branch Symbol
  - $1 Location Code
  - $m Media Type
  - $n Customized Call#
- Spine Label Record/COM Branch Info





Compleat Book Serv updates your cataloging and COM databases, plus prelinks records of all titles for electronic entry into your automated circulation system.

See for yourself how your library could benefit from this service which has already delivered hundreds of thousands of books.

For more information call or write today!

BRODART Co.
Book Division
500 Arch Street
Williamsport, PA 17705

Call toll-free 1-800-233-8467, Alaska 1-800-222-4334, Collect (717) 326-2461

Rochester's book destruction lab creates sturdier products



Werner Rebsamen uses a Universal Book Tester to assess the strength of a hardcover collection of Shakespeare's works.

Visitors passing an unusual basement laboratory at the Rochester Institute of Technology (RIT) School of Printing Management and Sciences may hear bumping, thumping, tearing, and an occasional loud bang or thud as the lab's "dirty work" is carried out. The victims of the lab's destructive machines are books of all manner and size, from lavish art books and dictionaries to children's books and classic literature.

Overseeing the torture committed at the Dudley A. Weiss Bookbinding Testing Laboratory is Werner Rebsamen, bookbinder extraordinaire. He learned the craft from his father, superintendent of the largest bindery in Switzerland. In 1976, Rebsamen set up the $500,000 facility, which is one-twelfth of RIT's bindery—the largest college-based bindery in the world. Most of the equipment was donated by industry.

Besides serving as a classroom and research environment for creating more durable bindings, the lab aids many clients. "Book publishers who want to develop new binding styles or people dissatisfied with work they get from manufacturers, such as librarians, come to the lab for help," Rebsamen explained. "We stay neutral and honest and illuminate objectively where the problems are. We analyze a book and make recommendations for improving the way it's made," he said.

James Clark, one of the school's 35 graduate students, noted: "Companies such as Acme Bookbinding, for example, send books to test new ways of doing things or to see if their products meet quality criteria, especially when they feel they may represent less than the recommended standard."

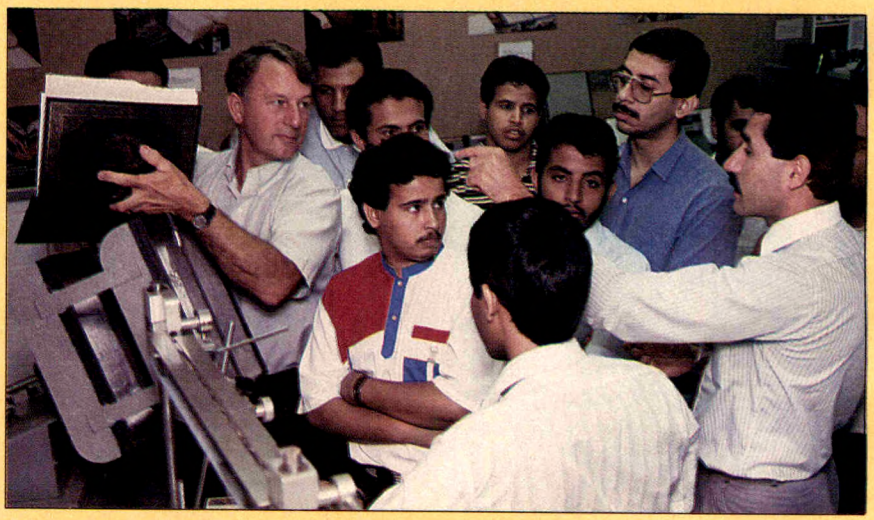
Applying systematic torture to volumes is the job of the lab's machines. Among them is the Universal Book Tester, a metal box attached to a rotating drive shaft at a 45-degree angle. A book is put into the box and bounces against the edge of it, an action that causes internal damage and abrasions to the cover material. The Book Tumbler picks up a book and drops it over and over again, simulating a book chute. An Aging Simulator brings books to temperatures of from 20 to 130 degrees and shows in 72 hours whether adhesives will last 5 to 10 years. The lab also operates three Polytesters—the grisliest machines of all. They pull on pages by flexing a book's cover and stretching it.

"In 1982, the publisher of a widely used guide to publishing consulted with me because 193,000 volumes of the honored reference work had fallen apart," Rebsamen said. "Everyone wants to save money, so the publisher took some short cuts in the structure and the book didn't hold up under use." Rebsamen redesigned the binding and says the work is now problem-free.

Summer visitors from Islam

Ten representatives of the government-owned King Fahd Holy Qu'ran Printing Complex in Medinah, Saudi Arabia, visited the lab in early August. They wanted to learn new and improved ways to print and bind the Koran. "Ten million Moslems throughout the world use it every day," Rebsamen said. He was showing them how to mass-produce the holy book in leather, cloth, and paper bindings and how to gilt the edges of pages.

"I almost committed political suicide," he told *AL*. "I was putting the Koran into one of the destructive machines, and one of the Saudis grimaced in horror as if to say I must not harm the holy book." Fortunately, the professor was able to talk himself out of the embarrassing situation by explaining he only intended to show them how to make the sturdiest, most durable Koran possible. —*E.McC*



Rebsamen prepares to test the binding of the Koran as part of a special training session for Saudi Arabian printers here to learn how to mass-produce the holy book.

brary Association, Nowell mobilized library opinion against the referendum.

Nowell is only the second librarian to win the award in its seven-year history (the first was Gene Lanier of the East Carolina University library school in 1982). She will be flown to Chicago to receive a plaque and a $3,000 check at the awards reception September 17—the 200th anniversary of the U.S. Constitution.

The awards are presented annually by the Playboy Foundation to recognize individuals' efforts to protect and enhance First Amendment freedoms in five areas: law, publishing, education, government, and print journalism. Previous winners have included author Nat Hentoff, actor Ed Asner, public affairs specialist Morton Halperin, and CIA maverick Frank Snepp.

Compressed sounds from LC. The Library of Congress has produced a Compressed Audio Disc—believed to be the first of its kind—that holds 33 hours of

OCLC
Services for Libraries

OCLC Offers Options

Faced with expanding needs and shrinking budgets, today's librarian looks for flexible, efficient, and cost-effective services. With OCLC you get the options you need to make the best use of your time and money.

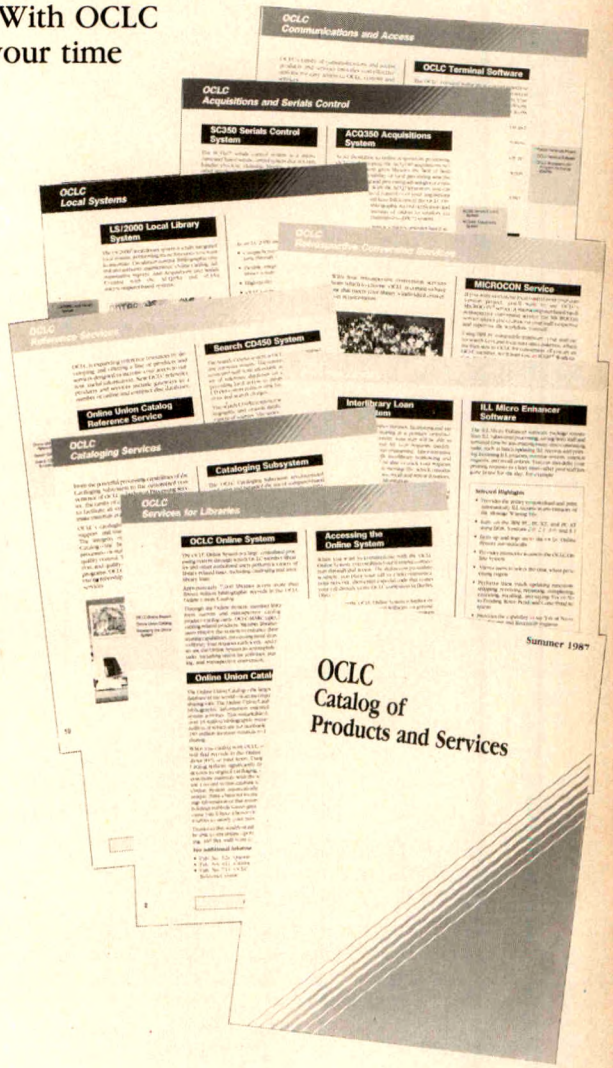
Cataloging, with online access via a dial-access or dedicated-line terminal to more than 15 million bibliographic records. And, coming in early 1988, a compact disc cataloging system.

Resource sharing, even if you're not an OCLC member.

Reference services, including gateways to other database systems and databases on CD-ROM.

Retrospective conversion, with four options, including complete customization and batch loading, to meet your needs.

Local systems, including an integrated local library system with add-on acquisitions and serials control systems.



To find out more about OCLC's options, send for your **free** copy of the *OCLC Catalog of Products and Services.*

Or call us, toll free: 800-848-5878
800-848-8286 (Ohio)

_____ Yes, I want to know more about OCLC's options. Please send me a **free** copy of the *OCLC Catalog of Products and Services.*

NAME _____

INSTITUTION _____

ADDRESS _____

_____

_____
CITY STATE ZIP

AL987

Online Computer Library Center
6565 Frantz Road, MC135
Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702
(614) 764-6000

sound on a single side. The disc, about the size of a 45-rpm record, contains 668 selections—nearly every spoken-word recording made before 1910 in LC's collections.

The system, developed for LC by Interactive Production Associates of Santa Monica, Calif., uses a microcomputer to access still-frames on a videodisc into which encoded audio segments have been recorded. The disc is fully indexed by title, performer, genre, and subject.

The disc is not for sale, but the public can hear it in the Recorded Sound Reference Center of the Library's Performing Arts Reading Room.

State library employee reinstated. David White, Connecticut State Library museum director, was dismissed last September for misconduct and neglect of duty in connection with the trade of guns from the museum's Colt collection (*AL*, Oct., p. 664–665). White filed a union grievance and recently won his case. On Aug. 7, an arbitrator ruled that White "had not been dismissed for just cause" and ordered his reinstatement.

Connecticut State Librarian Richard G. Akeroyd, Jr., told *AL*: "I do believe that we made the appropriate decision in the dismissal, but we are going to abide by the arbitration." White will be rehired in a responsible position with the same pay retroactive to his dismissal, Akeroyd said.

Venture-capital firm rescues Geac. The financially troubled Geac Computer Corporation has received a much-needed infusion of capital from the Canadian firm Helix Investments Ltd.

Helix has bought $16.2 million in Geac stock (49 percent of shares outstanding), is providing $3.8 million in loans, and has the option to purchase an additional $15 million in stock. The deal gives Geac a net worth of over $45 million.

At a meeting at which Geac shareholders approved the offer, Helix President D.C. Webster explained why his firm wanted to invest in Geac: "This is Canada's biggest computer company, the only computer company of any size." He predicted

QUICK BIBS: New and recent books on a timely topic

by Bill Ott

TRUE CRIME

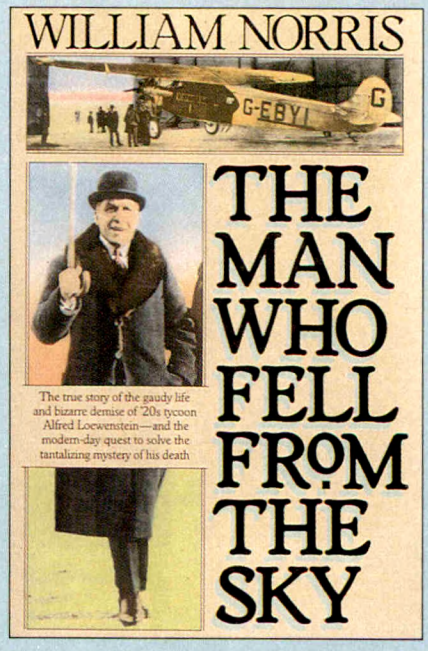
FROM SMALL-TOWN NEIGHBORS gossiping about "that horrible crime" that happened down the road to the way society manages to turn its mass murderers into macabre celebrities, we just don't seem to be able to stop talking—or reading—about crime and criminals. True-crime writing is a genre that spans all levels of literary sophistication, from *Police Confidential* to Truman Capote. At its core, though, the hook with which true crime snares us is always the same: the vicarious thrill of discovering that we're not as safe as we think; there really are demons under the bed, at least sometimes. The seven books listed below provide a suitably scary lineup of demons—not only criminals themselves but also the social phenomena that breed them. Our interest in such matters may be every bit as ghoulish as it is educational, but if lofty motives were a requirement for picking up a book, there would be a whole lot of librarians out of work.

Anson, Robert Sam. *Best Intentions: The Education and Killing of Edmund Perry.* Random, 1987, $17.95 (0-394-55274-1).

When Edmund Perry was shot to death while attempting to mug an off-duty cop, it wasn't just another street crime. Perry was a Harlem youth whose intelligence gained him admittance to Phillips Exeter Academy, from which he graduated, but not before the cultural shock and subtle racism he encountered there had taken a severe toll on his psyche. Disturbing but compelling reading.

Bryson, John. *Evil Angels.* Summit, 1987. $19.95 (0-671-63163-2).

Bryson chronicles a murder case in which there was no motive, no body, and no eyewitnesses, yet the defendants were found guilty. The bizarre circumstances involved the disappearance of an Australian girl, the contention of her parents that their daughter was abducted by a wild dog, the mother's conviction for murder, and the ultimate reversal of the verdict.



Investigative reporter and aviation expert Norris unearthed fascinating details behind the death of '20s adventurer Alfred Loewenstein in this nonfiction mystery.

Hammer, Richard. *The CBS Murders.* Morrow, 1987, $16.95 (0-688-06609-7).

Being in the wrong place at the wrong time is something we all dread, which may account for our fascination with stories about people who unwittingly walk into catastrophes. That's exactly what happened during the so-called CBS murders, as three CBS employees stumbled into a murder in progress and were killed. "60 Minutes" between covers.

Mayer, Robert. *The Dreams of Ada.* Viking, 1987, $19.95 (0-670-81079-7).

The story of the disappearance of a convenience-store clerk in Ada, Okla., and the subsequent conviction of two young men accused of murdering her is not so much about crime itself as it is about the effect crime can have on a small town. Mayer never completely proves the innocence of the two defendants, but he does show the kind of siege mentality that violent crime can create in seemingly ordinary citizens.

Norris, William. *The Man Who Fell from the Sky.* Viking, 1987, $17.95 (0-670-81369-9).

In a superlative example of retrospective investigative reporting, Norris delves into the death of millionaire adventurer Alfred Loewenstein, who was killed in a bizarre fall from an airplane over the English Channel on July 4, 1928. Aviation expert Norris has reconstructed the half-century-old incident and formulated a compelling argument to prove that Loewenstein was murdered.

Singular, Stephen. *Talked to Death: The Life and Murder of Alan Berg.* Morrow, 1987, $17.95 (0-688-06154-0).

This gripping account of the 1984 murder of controversial Denver talk-show host Alan Berg captures our attention on two levels: as a look at the contemporary phenomenon of the abusive radio personality and as a sociological study of Berg's murderers, members of a neo-Nazi ring who were attempting to organize a guerrilla army.

Stroud, Carsten. *Close Pursuit: A Week in the Life of a NYPD Homicide Cop.* Bantam, 1987, $17.95 (0-553-05188-1).

This real-life police procedural follows NYPD detective Eddie Kennedy through a typical work week—capturing a murder suspect, attending an autopsy, complaining about the bureaucratic hassles that impede contemporary police work. Stroud combines the drama of an Ed McBain 87th Precinct novel with a documentary-like jolt of reality. □

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for American Libraries, *is books-for-adults editor of ALA's* Booklist.



How to improve collection development, acquisitions, and cataloging.

Making your library's collection accessible to patrons as soon as possible is important. So how can you enhance fast, accurate and cost effective processing? How can you quickly access the most up-to-date, reliable bibliographic sources?

Naturally, a solution to these and other problems would be good news to any library's technical services staff.

That's why we'd like to tell you more about DIALOG, the world's largest online knowledgebank. Many libraries already use DIALOG in their reference department. Now this valuable resource is available to help you in collection development, cataloging and acquisitions.

You can now access DIALOG from the same terminals you use to access RLIN and OCLC collections. Which will give you instant access to most of the world's literature referenced in over 270 databases. DIALOG gives you immediate and reliable identification of millions of bibliographic records including serials, monographs, conference proceedings, government publications, dissertations, audio visual and non-print media.

DIALOG provides instant access to complete and current information online. Think of it as a powerful tool to help you perform your job with maximum efficiency.

Not only is DIALOG's response time tremendously quick, but online searching with DIALOG is tremendously faster than sorting through a maze of printed sources. One minute with DIALOG is usually all it takes to verify an item not easily found in standard library sources. Additionally, you should know that DIALOG's reliability and availability is better than 99.8%.

It's easy to get started with DIALOG. A full range of documentation is available, including "A Practical Guide to DIALOG for Library Technical Services."

Call us today at 1-800-3-DIALOG and ask about our offer for free connect time designed specially for library technical services staff. Or write Dialog, Marketing Department, 3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

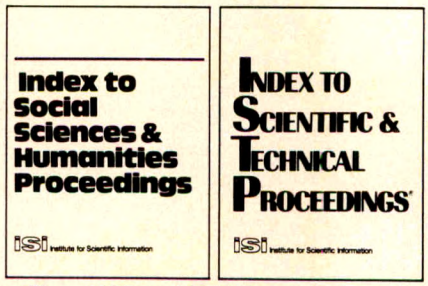
DIALOG® INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.

A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

The world's largest online knowledgebank.

800-3-DIALOG

1st PLACE FOR RESEARCH RESULTS



ISTP® and *ISSHP*® index current information as soon as it becomes available . . . *sooner than other publications*. So they're the first places to look for the information you need.

Plus, *ISTP* and *ISSHP* are the best indexes to proceedings literature . . . indexing thousands of *individual papers* published in conference proceedings in 91 key disciplines. And each index contains several easy-to-use access points that make searching simple and efficient. Which adds up to blue-ribbon reference.

Please send me a free sample issue of the index(es) I've checked below. I understand there is no cost or obligation.

☐ *Index to Scientific & Technical Proceedings*® monthly issue

☐ *Index to Social Sciences & Humanities Proceedings*® quarterly issue

Name/Title

Organization/Department

Address

City State/Province ZIP/Postal Code

Country Telephone

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®
Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305,
Telecopier: (215)386-6362
European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

166-4862

New guidelines may limit library use of FOIA

Guidelines issued recently by the federal government may result in libraries paying more to use the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), or in their being unable to obtain fee waivers without violating patron confidentiality.

New guidelines were adopted in March by the Office of Management and Budget implementing amendments passed by Congress last year to improve the act's fee and fee waiver provisions for public-interest users. Under OMB's restrictive interpretation of the amendments, only educational and noncommercial scientific institutions and representatives of the news media will be charged for the costs of reproduction alone; other requesters must pay search costs as well.

Libraries do not qualify for the exemption unless they are connected to an educational institution that operates a program of scholarly research, excluding most public and school libraries.

In April the Department of Justice issued new FOIA fee waiver policy guidelines to all federal agencies. In discussing the evidence needed to determine whether a disclosure will contribute to the general public's understanding of government activities (a necessity for a fee waiver), the guidelines stated that "This consideration is not satisfied simply because a . . . request is made by a library . . . ."

Requests for a waiver, the guidelines continue, must identify the person who will use the information in order to determine that person's qualifications to disseminate it to the public. Requiring such a disclosure could violate libraries' principles of user confidentiality.

Washington Office response

Ann Heanue of ALA's Washington Office sees these guidelines as part of an overall thrust by the Reagan Administration to "draw boxes around library use of the Freedom of Information Act" and to generally limit the public's access to information. She pointed out that despite the added costs, libraries may have to use FOIA more frequently, thanks to another administration policy: much information that was once published by the government is now only available in the form of unpublished records.

Congress plans to hold hearings this fall on whether the OMB guidelines accurately interpret the FOIA amendments. The Washington Office (110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002; 202-547-4440) would like to hear from libraries that have used the act, especially those that can provide examples of the guidelines' detrimental effect. —*G.F.*

"a great future" for Geac, adding that the Toronto-based company "just got carried away and expanded too fast."

Geac went into interim receivership last December after its bank debt climbed from $12 million to $23 million in a five-month period. Geac chairman T.C. Grunau said that the company's 130-library customer base has remained loyal and supportive throughout the difficulties, and that new sales continue to be made.

NOTIS outgrows Northwestern Library. Anticipating ever-increasing administrative and space needs for its popular library automation software operation, Northwestern University Library has restructured its Northwestern Online Total Integrated System division into a separate, for-profit entity owned by the university, as of Sept. 1.

Jane Burke, NOTIS director since 1983, has become the new corporation's president and chief operating officer.

"This new organizational structure will permit NOTIS to serve the expanded needs of new and future clients while remaining close to its academic roots," explained University Librarian John P. McGowan. Some 85 North American and Latin American libraries use the system now.

Among enhancements under development is software to expand the search capabilities of the system's online catalog, LUIS (Library User Information Service).

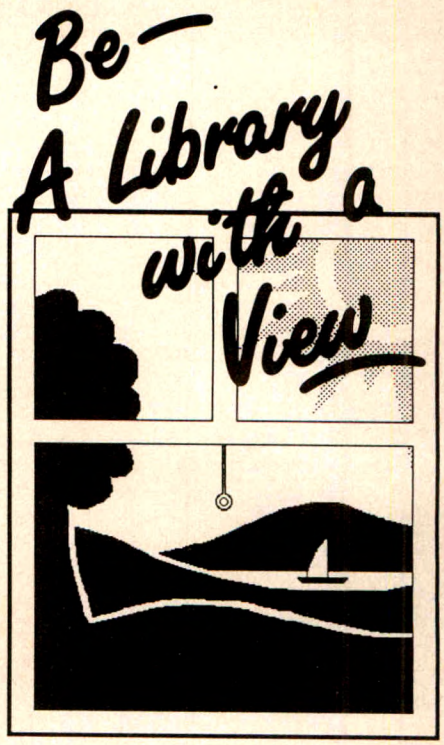
NOTIS' new home is: Shand Morahan Building, 1007 Church St., Evanston, IL 60201; 312-866-0150.

Denver PL lends itself to MBA research. For the third consecutive year, Denver Public Library will gladly submit to the intense scrutiny of graduate students from the University of Denver's Marketing Department.

As part of a renewable annual agreement between the library and the school, the students earn classroom grades for gathering data that Denver PL needs to improve its services.

In turn Sue Walters, Denver PL's director of marketing and the program's creator and administrator, presents guest lectures for the students' Service Marketing course, taught by program partner Bruce Hutton. For a fee, he also leads focus group probes at the library, such as a recent one on minority library use.

Upcoming studies include examining the service needs of seniors and families with children, consumer acceptance of automation, and exploring ways to increase Denver PL's Friends. □



—on the people, places, and developments in library news:

Library Video Magazine subscribers write:

"A pleasant way to see what is going on in the library world."

Cliff Lange
Carlsbad City Library
Carlsbad, California

"We think it's great!"

Martha Seaman
Baldwin Public Library
Birmingham, Michigan

"Love its freshness, humor, and variety."

Peggy James
Sno-Isle Regional Library
Marysville, Washington

"Very enjoyable. [We] use it at monthly staff meetings as continuing education and updating new technology."

Susan Kendall
Preble County District Library
Eaton, Ohio

For subscription information contact:
ALA Video/Donna Kitta
50 East Huron St. • Chicago, IL 60611
312/944-6780

reader forum

LETTERS AND BRIEF COMMENT FROM OUR READERS

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or may be edited to fit space.

What shortage of children's librarians?

REGARDING MARY SOMERVILLE'S "Facing the Shortage of Children's Librarians" (June, p. 418–428): what shortage? I've been looking for work in the field since I graduated from Berkeley 14 months ago. I took all the specialized coursework my school offered, and a 10-week field study in children's services. I've made part of my living as a storyteller for years. If a shortage of children's librarians existed, I should be working. As I write this, I have had 15 interviews and 15 rejections. Frankly, I'm not that bad.

Granted, I present special problems. I'm a 39-year-old white male. I have a subject master's. I "look like a reference librarian," as I've been told frequently. I'm married to a working children's librarian, so relocation presents special difficulties.

But the fact is, Somerville's "opportunities" don't exist. Here in California, where the shortage is supposedly acute, about 16 entry-level full- or part-time positions have been recruited for since May 1986 between Stockton and San Francisco. Fourteen have been filled by experienced librarians.

A regional glut? UCLA Placement Office figures show 16 unfilled entry-level children's positions across the state last year. Each had an average of eight applicants. As an experiment, my wife and I registered with ALA's Placement Center. Two systems, 3,000 miles away, were interested enough in both of us to file contact cards. Does any of this sound like a shortage?

Unless my experience is unique, there is a real gap between perception and reality on this subject. It would be interesting to see letters from other new librarians, especially men, who have tried to enter this field.

DOUGLAS REES, ALA member,
Livermore, Calif.

Lack of $, burnout outweigh dedication

I READ WITH GREAT INTEREST Mary Somerville's excellent article addressing the shortage of children's librarians. As a former children's librarian, I had to make a choice seven years ago: to stay in the field I loved and was good in, or to make a better salary. Dedication to children's work could not outweigh the lack of money, so I decided to become an administrator. I had also, quite frankly, burned out after 10 years of puppet shows, storytelling, craft programs, and local television appearances.

I think many administrators fail to realize that a children's librarian must constantly be "up" for that class visiting the library or for a talk to preschool mothers. A never-fail, cheery attitude is always expected and difficult to maintain. Being a children's librarian is physically, emotionally, and intellectually demanding.

Besides the obvious joy of introducing children and books to each other, I was always grateful to my boss when he told me I made him look good. In the same vein, I tell my children's services specialist the same thing. Any director who has a strong children's program in his/her library and *doesn't* feel that way ought to be bound in buckram and smeared with library paste.

Perhaps if there had been better salaries and more opportunities I would have stayed in children's work. Do I regret the switch? Sometimes. A library director gets more cold pricklies than warm fuzzies.

SALLY D. ARRIVEE, ALA member,
Harper Woods (Mich.) Public Library

YA librarians are in short supply, too

AS EXCITED AS I WAS TO SEE A NATIONAL journal addressing the shortage of youth services librarians, I was distressed that Mary Somerville never once mentioned the shortage of young adult services librarians.

I am beginning to learn the pain of the "invisibility" of a minority. Young adult librarians are in such short supply that the few of us who are committed to serving junior and senior high school students must work very hard to keep our specialty alive. If Somerville had only replaced each reference to "children's librarian" with "youth services librarian," the YA specialist would have been included. Every point she makes applies to us, too. In the sidebar (p. 428), "get involved in ALA and ALSC" could also have included "or YASD."

After my recent promotion to assistant director, I chose to keep young adult services as my subject specialty. I, too, have been asked when I am going to "move up" to adult services. Career ladders do not necessarily mean abandoning such an important specialty, as the author points out.

Please do not ignore the young adult population! Make the traditions of storytime and picture books continue through the teenage years with paperbacks and cassette tapes. Young adults are a clientele with even less clout than children, and libraries must support their informational and recreational needs in the same manner that these young people have become accustomed to in their early association with public libraries.

LISA C. WEMETT, ALA member,
Fairport (N.Y.) Public Library

Part-time jobs may solve shortage

I WAS VERY INTERESTED IN MARY Somerville's article on the shortage of children's librarians. After I graduated from library school I discovered that the nearby branch library had just lost its children's librarian when she decided not to return from maternity leave. I was thrilled until I realized that I wasn't ready to leave my little boy full-time either. I had already been told that part-time work was out of the question, so I didn't bother to apply. Now that I have two preschoolers, there is no question of going to work. I would be lucky if I made enough to pay taxes and the babysitter.

I have since wondered if the problem is unique to me (and to the librarian on maternity leave), or if other qualified children's librarians are home reading to their kids instead of working in libraries. According to the article, the library school students most likely to be interested in children's services are young women who love children. This is also the group most likely to decide to have children of their own and to then come up against the problems mentioned above. Some of these problems might be alleviated by part-time and job-sharing options. This way parents would have more time to spend at home and might be able to leave their children with family members instead of a sitter. This certainly wouldn't solve all of the problems mentioned in the article, but it might solve a few.

LAURA NIELSEN, ALA member,
Cambridge, Mass.

A warning on election "war chests"

I WAS HORRIFIED TO READ "CAMpaign Expenses Show Support" (June, p. 449). Since I'm still shuddering, I hope that those sentiments are emphatically repudiated by Membership and Council action which demands election reform. We need more members such as Elizabeth Morrisett (April, p. 248) who sound a cautionary warning about campaign practices.

I'm not opposed to anyone having flush friends *per se*, but I think members of the Association do have a valid concern about the political obligations fostered when candidates have two $1,000 friends in contrast to 2,000 $1 friends. I don't mind ALA candidates as networkers and coalition builders, but I do

The best decision for millions of businesses, educators and home users.

Quality.

Reliable performance is our design objective. Our engineering team takes pride in the exceptional quality they can produce utilizing our proprietary test equipment. The result: a 33,000-hour mean time between failure.

Compatibility.

Our MS-DOS® based computers are the best-selling PC compatibles in America. Tandy 286-based business systems are OS/2™ ready as well.

Why Tandy® Computers? Because there is no better value.™

Technology.

Innovative design, custom circuitry and distinguishing features make our computers more than just clones. Plus, every Tandy desktop computer is designed and built in our own USA manufacturing plants.

Connectivity.

Tandy PC compatibles can be linked into a workgroup for communications with other PCs and mainframe computers alike.

Longevity.

Technology has been our business for sixty-six years. In 1977, we became the first company to successfully manufacture and market a personal computer—nobody's been in the business longer.

High performance, great prices and the best service and support in the industry.

Tandy Computers:
Because there is no better value.

Radio Shack®
COMPUTER CENTERS
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

MS-DOS/Reg. TM and OS/2/TM Microsoft Corp.

BIB-BASE/ACQUISITIONS

An advanced microcomputer acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.

o Uses variable-length MARC-format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.

o Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.

o "Bib-Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer-based acquisitions." (Library Software Review, May-June 1986)

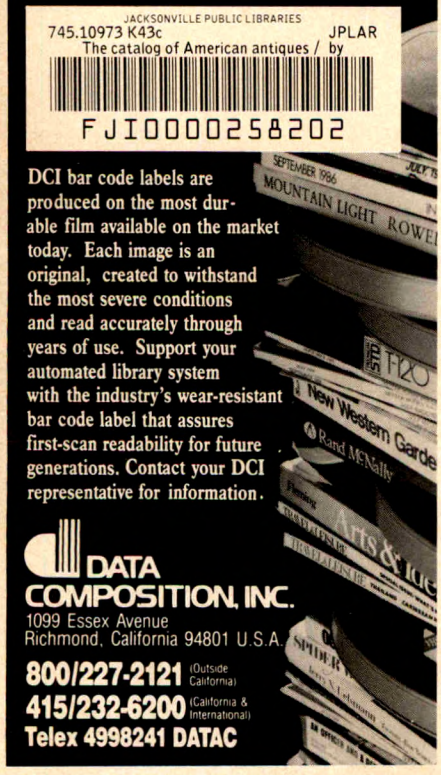
o "Bib-Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (Wilson Library Bulletin, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and compatibles

price: $895 demo & manual: $45

Small Library Computing Inc.
619 Mansfield Road,
Willow Grove, PA 19090
215-657-8472

Easy Reading for a lifetime.



question ALA candidates as "war chest" makers.

What are the ethical underpinnings of the ALA elections? Does the presentation of campaign issues and the contrast of choices on the ballot become so compelling that the election process furthers awareness of and commitment to professional concerns? What is the Association's obligation to assure and perhaps even underwrite this process?

I think we are stagnating. In the last nine years only one election has crested above 10,000 votes. At the same time our membership has grown to more than 44,000.

My management training tells me that you get the results you reward. The office of ALA president must represent more than the best that money can buy. If we examine our organizational values, wouldn't the existing campaign war chest of $4,500–$6,000 be better spent as donations to scholarships, minority recruitment, the Intellectual Freedom Committee, or the literacy campaign?

If there is no substance to the process, let's have a drawing, not an election.

These are serious questions that warrant an articulation of ALA policy. My constituency of the 2,097 members who voted for me in the last election will be watching, as well as the 33,000 who usually sit the whole thing out.

LINDA ANNE DOUGHERTY, ALA member, Chicago (Ill.) Public Library

Fees = "economic censorship"?

THE NEWS ITEM "LIBRARIES FIGHT to keep fee-based video lending" (June, p. 412) presents some interesting conflicts. Marianne Gessner is quoted as suggesting that a ban against charging fees for videotape loans is "economic censorship." However, isn't the charging of fees for other services also "economic censorship" since it serves as a bar to the "have-nots"—those in our society without the financial resources to buy or rent these materials?

Shouldn't our fight be to gain the publicly supported resources not only to purchase sufficient materials in the video formats, but also to provide users with viewing facilities in our libraries? Perhaps Michigan's legislators are really asking librarians to examine their collection development strategies, to show how their purchasing program maintains and preserves our cultural heritage and creates a more educated society.

ARTHUR L. FRIEDMAN, ALA member, Nassau Community College library, Garden City, N.Y.

IFLA conference fees discriminatory

I HAVE BEEN A MEMBER OF ALA and IFLA for years. I attended many IFLA conferences because we librarians collect information in all languages. I enjoyed exchanging information and experiences with many foreign librarians in many foreign languages.

Recently, however, IFLA has started to increase registration fees extensively, beyond the call. The preregistration for the 1987 Brighton conference was £165 plus 15% tax (a total of $315), increased to £185 after April 1987.

The April 1987 *IFLA Express* listed one-day registration at £10 for U.K. librarians and £20 for all other nationalities. This alternative choice was never mentioned in the preliminary registration form.

I firmly resent that the day registration alternative was never mentioned before the preregistration deadline. I also resent the fact that for non-British librarians the day registration fee is much higher than that of their British counterparts. I hope that ALA, as a member of IFLA, will protest this practice on behalf of all American and foreign librarians.

STEPHEN ISTVÁN TÁRCZY, ALA member, University of California Library, San Francisco

She insists: desist from lists

THIS YEAR WHEN I RENEWED MY ALA membership I deliberately chose the option to exclude release of my name and address to other mailing lists. With the amount of unsolicited mail that I receive I am grateful to avoid any additional unwanted mail. For this reason I was surprised by the amount of advertising mail that reached my home address with the code SFCONF87. Apparently ALA releases mailing lists to exhibitors based on annual conference registrations. Of the two dozen ads that reached me, none were related to my professional interests in collection management.

Rather than unnecessarily burdening the postal system and annoying conference participants, why doesn't ALA cross-check its membership mailing list exclusions with its conference registrations? Even if there is a model chocolate computer awaiting me in the exhibition hall, I'd rather not receive the news in advance.

MARTHA L. BROGAN, ALA member, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis

ALA Director of Membership Services Patricia Scarry replies:

ALA allows only those companies exhibiting at the conference to purchase the conference registration mailing list. This service is provided to exhibitors so they may provide conference-goers with the opportunity to see some of the new products and services in advance. Some of these conference related mailings offer special discounts, or announce special demonstrations.

This practice is based on the assumption that members wishing to be excluded from the year-round mailing list rentals would not necessarily also wish to be excluded from the conference mailings. It would be helpful to hear from others concerning this practice before any changes are made.

God is alive—and unchallenged?

"GOD IS [INDEED!] ALIVE AND well" at the Stockton-San Joaquin County Public Library. Not once in David Gouker's article (May, p. 342–344) is there even a suggestion that God might be a myth and that much of the Christian Bible and many religions founded on it can hardly be taken seriously.

Doesn't the public library have an obligation to develop critical minds? Or must we cater to tradition, no matter how falsely based, thus encouraging the gullible to continue believing the incredible?

Maybe Gouker's library contains material not referred to in his article—material that might induce his readers to question orthodoxy. Let us hope so. At any rate, for the benefit of those who are interested in exploring the realm of religious skepticism, a few selected titles are listed below. These are guaranteed to provoke one's curiosity about matters of religious faith, belief, and doubt.

Asimov, Isaac, *Guide to the Bible.* 2 vols. (O.T. & N.T.)

Graham, Lloyd M., *Deceptions and Myths of the Bible.*

Green, Ruth H., *The Born Again Skeptic's Guide to the Bible.*

Haydon, A. Eustace, *Biography of the Gods.*

Huxley, Julian, *Religion without Revelation.*

Lamont, Corliss, *The Philosophy of Humanism.*

Muzzey, David S., *Ethics as a Religion.*

Paine, Thomas, *The Age of Reason.*

Rosten, Leo, ed., *Religions of America* (includes "The 'Unchurched' Americans: What Do They Believe?" and "What is an Agnostic?")

Smith, George H., *Atheism: The Case Against God.*

Stein, Gordon, ed., *Encyclopedia of Unbelief.*

HOWARD F. MCGAW, ALA member, Western Washington University, Bellingham

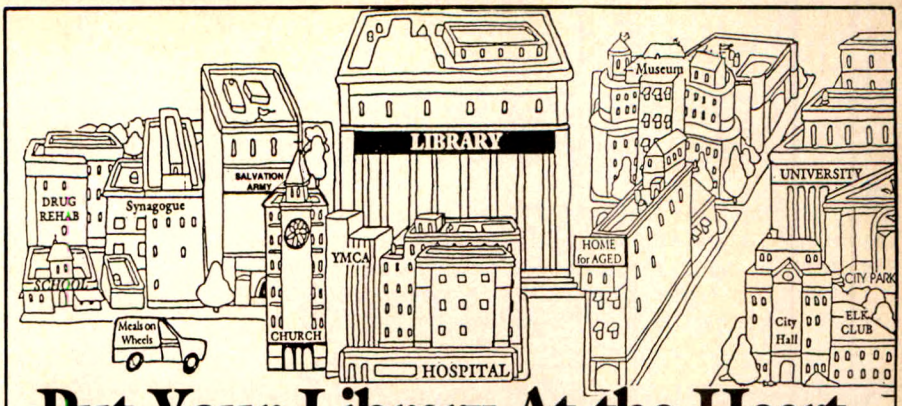
Misguided tours

ON BEHALF OF THE CITY GUIDES I want to say how sorry we are for the confusion about the walking tours we were scheduled to conduct during the ALA conference.

Somehow the proper directions for the start of the tours never got to the bus drivers. Our City Guides were at the starting points both Saturday and Sunday anxiously awaiting your arrival. All the guides waited for over an hour and were disappointed not to have the opportunity to show you the city.

Be assured that librarians are our favorite people (our organization is sponsored by the Friends of the San Francisco Public Library). We do hope you will all come back and enjoy our tales of the city's history and lore.

ELAINE V. MOLINARI, director, City Guides, San Francisco, Calif. □



Put Your Library At the Heart of Community Development

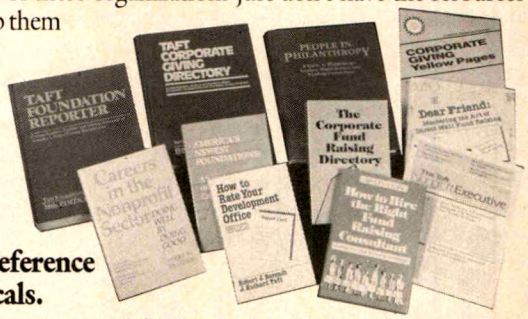
With Taft Fund-Raising Reference Works, Books, and Periodicals

Very few reference works and books offer you the opportunity to reach out and help provide for your community.

Now you can play an integral role in the development of your community with Taft fund-raising reference works, books, and periodicals.

The Taft Group, the world's largest fund-raising publisher, has been serving nonprofits and community service organizations for two decades. And, while we've been instrumental in helping over 60,000 nonprofit organizations, there are still hundreds of thousdands of smaller, local community service organizations that can benefit from Taft fund-raising titles.

Many of these community groups are providing basic human services that no one else will provide. And most of these organizations just don't have the resources to invest in the tools that can help them raise more funds, cut costs, and better manage their staff and finances. This is where you can help.



Help Those Who Serve Your Community . . .

By making available Taft reference works, books, and periodicals.

You can link nonprofits to new sources of funds. And help them improve their fund-raising strategies, recruit and motivate volunteers, improve productivity, and get more mileage from their limited resources.

What's more, Taft titles can also help your library in its own fund-raising efforts.

So put your library at the heart of community development. Send for your free information kit today.

The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086

YES, we want to help our community: AL9

☐ Please send me free additional information on Taft directories and books.

☐ Please have one of your library customer service representatives call me:

Phone no. (_____) _____ Ext. _____ Best time to call _____

Name _____ Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086

action exchange

Cash registers at the circ desk; high intensity lights

Q. What libraries deposit fines and other receipts in a cash register at the circulation desk? What machines, logistics, staff and patron reactions, and problems do you have? *Daniel R. Killian, Library Director, North Tonawanda Public Library, 505 Meadow Dr., North Tonawanda, NY 14120* (AL, May, p. 329).

A. Our cash register was installed at the Grove City (Ohio) Public Library next to a circulation terminal in September 1986. The circulation clerical staff is easily able to collect all money for fines, fees, and copy machine use, record the payment, and produce a receipt for the patron. Staff members feel the register lends a business-like, professional air to our procedures.

Patrons have found no fault with the register. It can be noisy, and during busy periods the staff may forget to file the payment, which is why we ask patrons to hold their receipts until the next visit. We use a Sanyo programmable cash register. *Judy Thornton, Head of Adult & Circulation Services, Grove City Public Library, 3359 Park St., Grove City, OH 43123.*

A. Our library has successfully used a Casio 3700ER cash register at our main circulation desk and a smaller machine at our Learning Resource Center for the last several years. Balancing the drawer and the tape is time-consuming but more accurate; training new staff also takes time, but makes it easier to pinpoint and correct errors. We continue to keep a sheet for fines and lost materials to avoid confusion later over what had actually been paid for at a given time.

Features to look for include: ability to program a separate number for each staff member to aid in isolating mistakes, a "no sale" key to use when giving out change, multiple codes available to keep accounts separate, validation printing for checks, "amount" display so that the patron can see the transaction in process across the counter, control reports, and journal tape that aids the supervisor in monitoring activities and balancing accounts. We disconnected several keys, such as "paid out," since only the supervisor authorizes refunds. *Rebecca Sturm, Head of Public Services, Steely Library, Northern Kentucky University, Highland Heights, KY 41076.*

A. The Duluth (Minn.) Public Library uses a TEC MA-1050 cash register in the circulation department, according to Circulation Supervisor Liz Pearson. The only problem is when the paper jams, which is very seldom. Sandra Arden, assistant director of the Troy (N.Y.) Public Library, reports that its large, multikey register at the circ desk and a smaller one at the audiovisual desk provide a wonderful alternative to the old cash drawer, particularly for a community of more than 70,000 people and an annual library circulation of 548,140 in 1986.

Since the Broom County Public Library in Binghamton, N.Y., began using a Sharp ER-3231 cash register in May, Adult Circulation Head A. Carol Towers reports very few problems, except for adjusting to the new noise and the inconvenience of voiding transactions. Noise is also a problem at the Palm Springs (Calif.) Public Library, where Adult Services Coordinator Ann Morris says the Casio 4912 is in use much of the time, making it difficult for staff to talk to patrons or use the telephone. Judy Quillen, assistant administrator of the Wicomico County Free Library in Salisbury, Md., reports that her library purchased one of the quietest models available, TEC MA 132, a year ago. She adds that it does not identify which staff member is responsible for the transaction, so everyone feels uncomfortable if the money is over or under at the end of the day.

Dallas Public Library Circulation Services Manager Almeta Raley writes that patrons and staff have been pleased with the cash registers since 1984. "The registers can be programmed to track an individual's work, generate daily, weekly, or monthly transaction reports, and monitor work flow," she writes.

At the new West Campus of Arizona State University in Phoenix, the NCR 2117 cash register at the library circulation desk has seen only positive reactions from clients, according to Information and Research Support Librarian Bee Gallegos. "It has been a good investment both for the library and the university," Gallegos writes. —*L.R.P.*

Q. What library uses high intensity sodium lights in nonreading areas? *Marvin Scilken, Director, Orange Public Library, 348 Main St., Orange NJ 07050* (AL, June, p. 456).

A. Our library was designed with high intensity sodium lights throughout the reading, office, and lobby areas. We found them unsatisfactory for office work, and changed over to fluorescent fixtures in all nonpublic areas. We are gradually removing the H.I.D.'s from the card catalog area, the children's stacks, and the reference reading room. The intense "spotlight" effect and shadows created by the lights make them a problem to everyone. While the H.I.D.'s generate heat and reduce heating costs in the winter, they add to cooling costs during the eight-month air-conditioning season. Cost of the bulbs continues to rise and the highly touted economy is dubious. We cannot attribute any increase in electric consumption to our change to conventional fluorescents. *Nina S. Ladof, Director, Camden County Library, Echelon Urban Center, Laurel Rd., Voorhees, NJ 08043.*

Over to you

1. What academic or special library has evaluated a collection to determine the total value as a fixed asset for the state? Did you use the replacement value or original purchase price? What kind of statistical sampling was used? (Mont.)

2. What libraries provide copying service for online catalog users? What is the alternative to the terminal-attached-printer printing method? (Colo.)

3. What libraries add review copies of books and faculty desk copies to their collections? How do they resolve the ethical issues? (Ind.)

4. Have any recent studies compared the cost of bookmobile service with other delivery systems such as fixed-style branches or kiosks? How are bookmobiles built in the 1970s made accessible to the disabled? (Utah)

5. What is the average number of books a high-school-aged shelver can be expected to shelve in an hour if the materials are in proper order on the book truck when the employee reports to work? (Ore.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange.

Make Room for Video?



Demco's 12" Acrylic Browser holds up to 240 Video Browser Sleeves.

Demco's NEW Video Browser Sleeves and Bin display all of your video titles in minimum space!

Simply flatten the video cartons and place into see-through sleeves. Then label and stack in the specially designed acrylic bin. The 6" bin holds 120 sleeves; the 12" bin holds 240 sleeves. To separate sleeves, choose from 23 different categories of 14"H x 8"W Video Browser Category Cards. (For more info on category cards, call us.) Patrons are able to browse through the inventory with ease and valuable cassettes stay secure behind the counter until checkout. All this in minimum space. Now that's innovation.

Cat. No.	Description	Outer Dimensions	1 Ea.	200 Ea.	1,000 Ea.	5,000 Ea.
Y153-4255	Video Browser Sleeves	12"H x 8"W	$.99	$.90	$.81	$.69
					1 Ea.	3 Ea.
Y153-4256	12" Acrylic Browser	12"H x 25"W x 13½"D			$109.95	$99.95
Y153-4257	6" Acrylic Browser	12"H x 25"W x 7½"D			89.95	84.95

Need any additional library supplies?

To order, just call **TOLL FREE 1-800-356-1200** today.

DEMCO Box 7488 ■ Madison, WI 53707

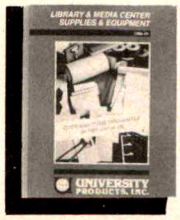
Check Us Out!

Check Us Out! Compare our catalog prices with those of your present library supply vendor on an item-by-item basis. You will find over 5,000 discounted items in our new **FREE** 274 page color catalog.

Compare Our Quality! We are a major supplier to thousands of libraries and public institutions around the world. And we provide a **100% Money Back Guarantee.**

Get your FREE Catalog. Give us a try. Let us prove that you can buy quality Library Supplies and Equipment at discount prices and still receive prompt personalized service. Call or write for your **FREE** catalog today!

Tools of the Trade. Get yours Free!



Call Toll Free: (800) 628-1912
In MA Call Collect: (413) 532-9431

University Products
P.O. Box 101 Dept AL
HOlyoke, MA 01041

LISI HAS THE BEST IBM® PC SOFTWARE!

- CATALOG
- CIRCULATION
- PURCHASING
- SERIALS
- MARC INTERFACE
- CD-ROM PRODUCTION
- DATA-CONVERSION
- A-V BOOKING

"LISI"

LIBRARY INTERFACE SYSTEMS, INC.
18326 MINNETONKA BLVD. / SUITE 900
WAYZATA, MN. 55391 / 612-867-7482

Q. **I would appreciate receiving information on state public library aid programs that include equalization factors. *Marvin Scilken, Director, Orange Public Library, 348 Main St., Orange NJ 07050 (AL,* April, p. 286).**

A. Our County Equalization Grant Program is intended to provide supplemental funding to counties most in need based upon low population and/or low per capita income, combined with low assessed valuation. Counties are encouraged to use the grant to meet identifiable and specific community library needs. I am sending the CEG Rules, Procedures for Implementation, and Review of Eligibility Requirements and Funding Formula (for copies please write Action Exchange). I would be glad to answer any questions. *Maureen K. Crocker, Public Library Consultant, Colorado State Library, 201 E. Colfax Ave., Denver, CO 80203.*

Q. **How can we transform a six-inch supporting pole into a tree in our children's room? *Abigail W. Schultz, Children's Librarian, Sun Prairie Public Library, 802 Windsor St., Sun Prairie, WI 53590 (AL,* June, p. 456).**

A. For my daughter's bedroom, I made an animal tree out of an eight-inch cardboard carpet role; you could do the same with a metal pole. I wrapped the tube with sheets of poly fill, then covered it with fabric that will stick to velcro, the sticky strips that you cut and sew on. I then sewed velcro strips to each of her stuffed animals and hung them on the tree. In the library, you could hang lightweight toys and small books. *Julie G. Schill, Director, Eccles-Lesher Memorial Library Association, Inc., Rimersburg, PA 16248.*

Q. **Does any library have a statement written for the public explaining the differences between college and public libraries and telling why PLs usually can't supply specific textbooks? *Marvin H. Scilken, Director, Orange Public Library, 340 Main St., Orange, NY 07050 (AL,* April, p. 286).**

A. If anyone does submit a statement that explains the difference, I feel certain it would be an exercise in futile casuistry that should be rejected. Instead, I would advise the immediate adoption of an active acquisitions program, or if lack of funds prohibit that, an ambitious campaign of gift solicitation, to add to your collection a wide selection of textbooks in all those many subject areas where the orderly, systematic style of textbook treatment provides the best and often only coverage. *Fred W. Oser, Monmouth County Library, 125 Symmes Dr., Manalapan, NJ 07726.*

Added A. to previous Q.

• I have developed SECOS, a serials control system using dBASE III *(AL,* May, p. 329). The system is menu-driven with automatic file update. The record of each title contains order and acquisition information as well as check-in and routing data plus number and dates of claims sent. Online, immediate access to the status of any title can be obtained by using title, author, publisher, or serial number as a search key; new titles can be quickly added, old ones updated, and discarded ones deleted. Offline, SECOS can produce a hard-copy alphabetical list of all serial titles with holdings, issues being received, and items at the bindery; it can also generate lists of all titles ordered from any given publisher and produce individualized claims notices. Please call me at 202–686–6684 for further information. *Meera Kashyap, Assistant Law Librarian, A. Mercer Daniel Law Library, Howard University, 2900 Van Ness St., N.W., Washington, DC 20008.*

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive $10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



"But thanks to the ISI® Library Grant Program, we can afford the big library coverage of the ***Science Citation Index***®, the ***Social Sciences Citation Index***®, and the ***Arts & Humanities Citation Index***™."

Ms. Fannie R. Simmons, Acting Director of Public Services, Robert W. Woodruff Library of Atlanta University Center. The Woodruff Library serves the following institutions: Atlanta University; Clark, Morris Brown and Spelman Colleges; Interdenominational Theological Center; and AU Center, Inc. It also shares its services with the Morehouse School of Medicine.

For over ten years, the ISI Library Grant Program has been helping "small" libraries just like yours purchase ISI's major indexes at discounts of 25 to 75 percent off the regular price. Today, libraries at California State College at Chico, Massachusetts General Hospital, Middlebury College, the Minneapolis Public Library, Portsmouth Polytechnic in England, University of Ilorin in Nigeria, and Universiti Teknologi Malaysia are just a few of the institutions that own ISI indexes as a direct result of these discounts. Thanks to the ISI Library Grant Program, these libraries can now afford the thorough, precise literature search capabilities of the ***Science Citation Index,*** the ***Social Sciences Citation Index,*** and the ***Arts & Humanities Citation Index.*** To date, more than 700 libraries worldwide have received approximately two million dollars in grants.

Isn't it time *your* library discovered the ISI Library Grant Program? To find out how your library can qualify, just mail the coupon. We'll send you a free, no-obligation evaluation form that will help us determine your library's eligibility. Or, if you'd like more information about the ISI Library Grant Program, call our Customer Services Department at 800-523-1850, extension 1405. In Pennsylvania, call collect 215-386-0100, extension 1405.

Send me a preliminary application form for the ISI® Library Grant Program. I am interested in purchasing:

- ☐ *Science Citation Index®*
- ☐ *Social Sciences Citation Index®*
- ☐ *Arts & Humanities Citation Index™*

Name/Title

Name of Institution

Address

City State Zip/Postal Code

Country Telephone

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®

166-4858 ©1987

Customer Services Dept., 3501 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104
Telephone: (215) 386-0100, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305

From Rubik's Cube *to* Designer drugs:

American graffiti, library-style

How LC's subject headings for current cataloging reflect our society's concerns and crazes

by William E. Benemann

ARCHAEOLOGISTS SWEEP flashlight beams over the cave paintings of Lascaux and wonder: What do these running bison and stick men mean? What function did they play in the rituals of that society? What can they tell us about daily life in prehistoric Europe?

I am convinced that some day in the distant future, when the Reading Room of the Library of Congress is a heap of gilded rubble, when the libraries of Berkeley and Columbia and Harvard are mounds moldering under a blanket of prairie grass, when the Elm Grove Public Library's bookmobile is a pool of ancient petrochemicals, some galactic archaeologist will uncover a complete run of the Library of Congress' *Cataloging Service Bulletin,* and she will sit and wonder.

As she turns the brittle pages she will encounter lists of words under captions that read, "Subject Headings of Current Interest"; and like the twentieth-century archaeologist scanning the bison of Lascaux, she will wonder what she can learn from these terms that purport to explain just what was of current interest to American society in the 1980s.

The Library of Congress began publishing the subject headings lists in *Cataloging Service Bulletin* no. 19. In introducing the new feature, the editor admitted that the choice of terms might appear "whimsical," but he promised that "the intent is to alert catalogers to terms that they may wish to use in current cataloging." It has struck me since then that the lists provide a window on American society, a naive splattering of images that may well tell us more about ourselves that we could learn from 21 linear feet of statistical data.

It has struck me. . . that the [subject headings] lists provide a window on American society, a naive splattering of images that may well tell us more about ourselves than we could learn from 21 linear feet of statistical data.

Early-'80s nostalgia

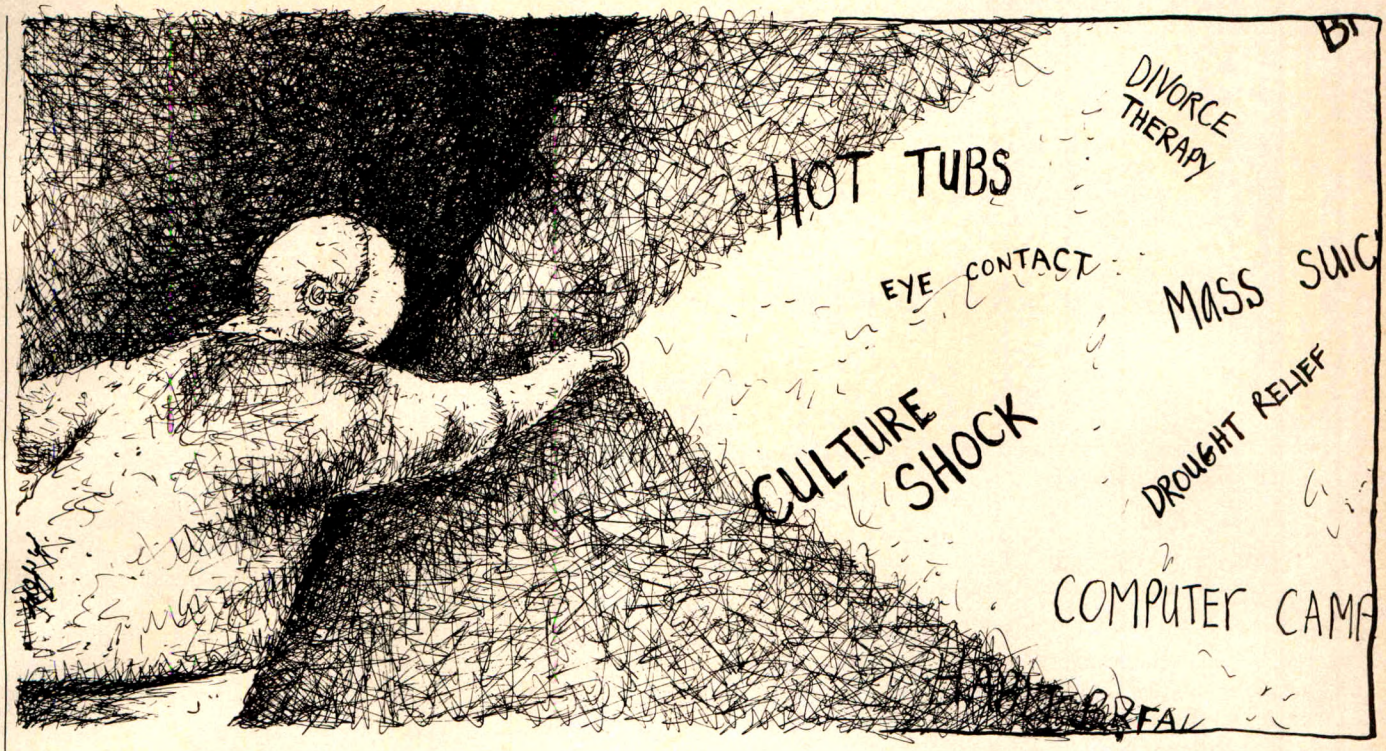
Look at the first list, published in the winter of 1982—only five years ago. Who can suppress a twinge of nostalgia when reading the subject headings *Rubik's Cube, Apple II, Pac-Man (Game),* and *Supply-side economics?* A certain yearning arises with *Cat owners, Home video systems,* and even that instantly dated concept *Life style.* But these headings also record what was troubling us. Lest we forget the darker side of the news in the nation's headlines as we entered the eighties, we find *Agent Orange, Deprogramming,* and *Mass suicide.* The sexual revolution was reaching its apotheosis, remember, and we had our choice of *Bondage (Sexual behavior), Sexual masochism, Sexual abstinence,* or *Hugging (Indirect).*

Bulletin no. 20, issued only a few months later, indicates that there were changes afoot in the country. Certainly, there were the *Arms race* and *Abused parents,* but there were also *Aerobic dancing, Hot tubs,* and a subject heading that would have puzzled Melvil Dewey: *Leisure counseling.*

Preppies and the poor

The summer of 1983 brought *Preppies* who sought *Computer literacy* in the *Sunbelt States,* while worrying whether they needed *Appetite depressants* or *Appetite stimulants.* But while Muffy and Jonathan

William E. Benemann is technical services librarian at Golden Gate University Law Library in San Francisco. He is also presently working part-time for the Sutro Branch of the California State Library on a special project to catalog their rare book collection.



Kevin Pope

were discussing *Feminist motion pictures* and *Stock index figures* over Perrier, there was an ominous reminder that the country was slipping quickly towards 1984. The list included *Military surveillance, Appropriate technology, Urban poor,* and *Plants—Extinction.* And in its first appearance: *Acquired immune deficiency syndrome*—later to be shortened to simply, grimly, *AIDS (Disease).*

Filling (and filing) *Basic needs*

Is it any wonder after this catalog of horrors that the next list, published in the *Cataloging Service Bulletin,* no. 23, begins with *Basic needs* and *Caring?* Things were getting too complicated. The initial subject heading list published only a year earlier included the picturesque *Runaway husbands* (one imagines Maggie chasing Jiggs with a rolling pin). Now society had become so complex that *Homosexual parents* sent their children to *Computer camps* to channel their *Type A behavior.* We had *Missile attack warning systems, Violence in psychiatric hospitals,* and *Narcotics dealers.* And what can you say about a society that publishes a slew of books requiring the subject heading *Pets—Death*?

In the lists to follow we find *Opportunistic infections, Parental overprotection, Caffeine habit, Culture shock* and *Reverse culture shock.* There are *Compulsive gambling, Rock videos, Adult child abuse victims, Disinformation, Frozen human embryos, Workaholics* and *First strike (Nuclear strategy).*

Careening out of control

The world was obviously careening and teetering, almost losing bibliographic control. But then something happened. Something around list no. 30. There it is: *Arms control—Verification.* By the Fall of 1985 we had passed through *Panic attacks* and *Near-death experiences,* but we had learned *Survivalism.* And who was in control now? Why, the *Baby boom generation,* the generation of *Compact disc players* and *Women—Employment re-entry.* We ate *Pestos* and *Salsas (Cookery)* when we were hungry, and did it really matter that we were *Living alone* and *Cooking for one*? After all, we could always seek help through *Divorce therapy.*

Did it really matter that we were *Living alone* and *Cooking for one*? After all, we could always seek help through *Divorce therapy.*

With the calm came a heightened social awareness. We cared about *Banned persons (South Africa), Drought relief* and the *Sanctuary movement.* We made firm resolutions to begin *Habit breaking*; we got behind the concept of *Nurturing behavior* and went in for *Nautilus training.* Most importantly, we established *Eye contact.*

Our diet changed. Now we wanted *Nondairy frozen desserts, Soy ice cream, Pita bread* and *Stir frying.* We avoided *Junk bonds* and listened to *Christian rock music.* We had good reason to hope, we told ourselves, because we lived in a country that was concerned at the same time with *Space debris* and *Brittle books.*

Tracing today's trends

Today I received the Winter 1987 issue of the *Cataloging Service Bulletin,* no. 35. I turned to page 32 and placed my finger on the pulse of America. How are we doing? True, we have *Designer drugs* and *Homeless youth,* but we also have *Employer-supported higher education* and *Taxpayer compliance.* We have developed *Fifth generation computers* with *Free computer software. Aged volunteers* help others with *Second language acquisition,* while everyone nibbles *Brie cheese.* All in all, we're doing okay.

So I sighed, *"Nunc Dimittis,"* (which, I then read, has been changed to *Nunc dimittis,* a uniform title). Yes, Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace. We are in good hands. The history of our nation is writ large (in capital letters, as a matter of fact) by the subject catalogers of America. Like the cave dwellers of Lascaux, we will leave behind our scratchings, for others to see and wonder about. □

A response to Lubans's "Scholars and Serials":

In defense of "ignorant drivel"

Libraries' problems not a good reason to curtail serials publication

by Bert R. Boyce
and
Danny P. Wallace

SOME LIBRARIANS AND LIbrary administrators appear to hold to the axiom that the journal communication system exists for the sole—or at least the primary—purpose of giving librarians something to do. An important corollary to that axiom is that the journal communication system should function in such a way as to make the librarian's job as simple as possible.

In a recent article (*AL*, March, p. 180–182), John Lubans uses these axioms implicitly in suggesting four reforms of the journal communication system.[1] These reforms are apparently intended to reduce the number of articles published, thereby reducing both the number of periodicals published and the number of subscriptions burdening library budgets.

Lubans's reforms can be paraphrased as follows: 1) candidates for tenure should be judged by the quality, rather than the quantity, of their publications; 2) the time span for grant-supported research should be increased in order to reduce the number of articles generated each year to fulfill support commitments; 3) authors should be required to guarantee that their manuscripts are unpublished and authentic; and 4) university administrators should be encouraged to stress teaching rather than publication and thus help reduce the quantity of published "ignorant drivel."

Bert R. Boyce is a professor in the School of Library and Information Science at Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge. **Danny P. Wallace** is an assistant professor in the School of Library and Information Science at Indiana University, Bloomington. Wallace was formerly on the faculty at Louisiana State University.

The real reason for journals

While these suggestions for reform may well follow from the axioms above, the axioms themselves show a lack of understanding of the real purpose and function of the journal communication system. That system exists primarily to provide a physical product for the researcher—an indication that something of substance has been produced, the quality of which can be judged by the producer's peers. As Ziman says, "A scientific paper is. . . a cunningly contrived piece of rhetoric. It has only one purpose; it must persuade the reader of the veracity of the observer, his disinterestedness, his logical infallibility, and the complete necessity of his conclusions."[2]

Credit for discoveries or insights normally goes to those who first announce them publicly. The journal communication system provides the permanent record for such announcements and is a central part of the reward system of scholarly activity. "A scientist basically 'sells' his creativity, usually by presenting a scientific paper, and is rewarded in return by the recognition of his peers."[3]

Although only a librarian or library administrator is likely to believe that the primary purpose of the journal communication system is to create work for librarians, it is a common misconception that its primary purpose is to provide a fundamental medium of communication among researchers. There may be some historical validity in this belief, but the incredible expansion, specialization, and diversity of research activity in this century, along with the huge increase in private correspondence via mail, telephone, and personal travel, has certainly made it invalid today.

Most researchers are well aware of others at work in their own highly specialized areas and communicate with them regularly. They know the results of their colleagues' work long before publication occurs. Within each specialization, publication provides only *ex post facto* formalization and legitimization: publication makes the scholar's work public knowledge, and it may then be replicated and criticized by anyone.

"Some librarians and library administrators appear to hold to the axiom that the journal communication system exists for the sole—or at least the primary—purpose of giving librarians something to do."

Communication function remains

There still is a communication function. It is, however, an educational one. Because students generally are not involved in the informal communication channels of scholarship, they are dependent upon the

". . . the responsibility for distinguishing ignorant drivel from erudite scholarship lies with the reader, not with the librarian."



INGRAM DISCOUNTS RISE ABOVE THE REST

Let Ingram take you up, up and away from "surprise" pricing and discount policies. Because we're committed to setting reliable standards of service, we treat libraries and bookstores equally.

Ingram blows away competitors' hot air discounts.

It's no wonder so many bookstores and libraries turn to Ingram for the highest discounts:

Adult and Children's Hardcover and Paperback Book Discounts:

Mail Orders/Electronic Orders

	Number of copies per title				
	1	2-4	5-9	10+	Quantity ordered
Discount	40%	41%	42%	43%	10 or more assorted books

Phone Orders

	Number of copies per title				
	1	2-4	5-9	10+	Quantity ordered
Discount	40%	41%	42%	43%	100 or more assorted books
	38%	40%	41%	42%	25-99 assorted books
	35%	39%	40%	41%	10-24 assorted books

And there's good news for video and audio purchasers as well: Prerecorded videos receive a 5% discount from the dealer's net price—representing an effective discount of 27-33%! Spoken Word audio cassettes receive a full 46% discount! Music cassettes are 40%, and Compact Discs have an attractive discount of 30%. An additional 2% discount is allowed for prompt payments.

Call Ingram toll-free today and ask for a Library Services Representative at 1-800-251-5902. Or write Ingram Library Services at 347 Reedwood Drive, Nashville, TN 37217-9989.

INGRAM

INGRAM LIBRARY SERVICES

Distribution Centers: Jessup, Maryland; Los Angeles, California; Nashville, Tennessee.

published literature. Also, a scholar unversed in a particular area must become a student of that topic before working in it. The journal communication system indeed acts as a communication channel in such cases. The filtering of trivial and redundant drivel by the library community has special importance for the student. It is important to realize, however, that in terms of the advancement of science, the sociological role of the literature is of far greater importance than its secondary role as a medium for education. The literature of a discipline plays a key role in the reward mechanisms of the discipline and is an essential element in the discipline's continuing development.

The problems inherent in Lubans's four suggested courses of action can best be appraised by examining each suggestion. It is difficult to dispute the first—that candidates for tenure should be judged by the quality of their publications rather than the quantity. The problem lies in defining and judging quality. Quality is rather like obscenity: it can be recognized readily enough, but defining it in a universally satisfactory manner is difficult, if not impossible. In Robert Pirsig's *Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance,* Phaedrus confronted his students with the problem of quality and could only conclude that defining quality is a futile exercise, even though a group of individuals may be able to form a consensus on the quality of a particular item.[4]

"Many libraries are not taking an active role in providing effective access to serials. In such a situation, the proliferation of serial publications is indeed a terrifying prospect."

Refereeing promotes quality

The refereeing system used by most scholarly journals is one means of assessing and ensuring quality. Although this peer-review process lacks fixed standards and resists tight control, its use of subject experts to limit access to the journal communication system acts as a prepublication filter. This quality control measure is used in the tenure review process of many institutions: articles in refereed publications are given more weight than those in unrefereed publications.

In most tenure reviews, copies of a candidate's publications are circulated and examined in detail; suggesting that a candidate submit only his or her *best* papers is tantamount to letting the candidate make the tenure decision. Tenure decisions generally are based on all a candidate's activities, and in some cases more sophisticated methods such as citation analysis are used to assess the impact of publications. Although in some institutions the tenure review process may emphasize sheer quantity of publication, this is clearly a misuse of the tenure system and can hardly be used as an argument for a reduction in publication volume. Lubans has failed to offer alternative ways to effectively mea-

A library automation product so good even IBM approves

A software system has to prove itself many times over to achieve recognition as an "IBM Value Added Product".* And, at Library Automation Products, Inc., we have developed such a system.

"... definitely the latest technology in user-friendly software."
— RICHARD WIDDECOMBE
Stevens Institute of Technology

After several years in the making, we have mastered the most complete library automation software package ever for microcomputers and local area networks. The ASSISTANT is a system of integrated functional modules including CATALOGING, CIRCULATION, SERIALS CONTROL, ACQUISITIONS AND ACCOUNTING.

Take one module, or take all five... self-installing, easy to use right from the start and so well designed you will wonder how you ever got along without it.

"Concerned and reliable customer support has turned a good buying decision into an excellent one."
— SUSAN STEWART
Irving Trust Company

We stand behind every system, providing you with all the support necessary to meet your present and future automation plans.

We want you to see for yourself just how much the ASSISTANT can do for your library. We know that we'll gain your approval too.

The Assistant

Call or write for more information:
Library Automation Products, Inc.
875 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10001
(212) 967-7440

* The ASSISTANT has been approved as an IBM Value Added Product in conjunction with American Mini Computers, Inc., N.Y., N.Y., an authorized reseller of the ASSISTANT.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"The Sabin Collection on microfiche offers libraries a greater number of titles covering the Western Hemisphere than they could ever hope to have physically. And, it's permanent and maintenance-free."

—Everett C. Wilkie, Jr.
Head Librarian, and Crofut Curator of Rare Books and Manuscripts
The Connecticut Historical Society

The Sabin Collection: A history of the Western Hemisphere, on microfiche.

Unparalleled in breadth and depth, The Sabin Collection from Research Publications is based on Joseph Sabin's Bibliotheca Americana: A Dictionary of Books Relating to America from its Discovery to the Present Time.

Materials published in Europe, South and Central America, the United States and Canada include topics and events such as Columbus' discovery of America, Spanish explorations and conquests, the Revolutionary War, the pioneering of Canada, the Western movement, Native American Indians, slavery and abolition, the exploration of Arctica and Antarctica, and much, much more. The collection contains a wealth of primary source materials on literature, economics, politics, agriculture and other subjects.

The Sabin Collection is an ongoing project of Research Publications, with approximately 15% of the bibliographic titles filmed. The collection is supplemented annually with 600 volumes of additional material. For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Americana Collections in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness

rp infofile #10

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

☐ Please send me more information on The Sabin Collection.
☐ Please have a sales representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

sure quality. This first suggestion is therefore rather empty.

Effect on research

The second suggestion is to increase the time span for grant supported research in order to reduce the number of articles generated each year to meet support commitments. It is difficult to see what effect this might have, other than to needlessly delay the revelation of research findings: it would not alleviate the pressure to publish frequently.

Sociological pressures to publish would remain; scholars would feel the need and obligation to make their work public as soon as possible to gain the legitimization conferred by publication. The need to submit reports to granting agencies would not likely decrease, since the purpose of periodic reports is to help agencies justify their own functions. Most such agencies must prepare reports at least annually and would need the same reports they now require. These reports quite often lead to publication, and the publication of interim results is undoubtedly a legitimate activity.

More importantly, the goals of these granting agencies generally include the advancement of knowledge, which requires that results be disseminated as thoroughly and as quickly as possible. The overall effect of this second suggestion would probably be an *increase* in the number of articles submitted and accepted for publication, because of the generation of more interim reports.

"The notion that the *results* of a project should be presented in only one publication suggests an exclusivity that does not serve the needs of consumers of research."

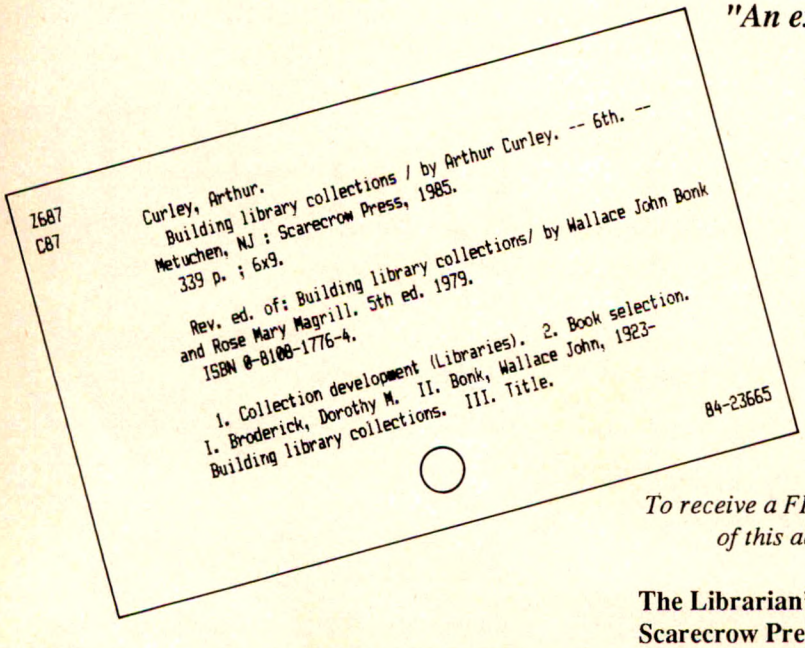
Lubans's third recommendation is to require authors to guarantee that their manuscripts are unpublished and authentic. Authors already accept responsibility for the authenticity of their work by attaching their names to papers submitted for publication. Abuses occur in the research community, as well as in Wall Street, governmental agencies, corporations, and even libraries. There is little doubt, however, that such abuses are anomalies within the broad range of learned activity. Those who abuse the system and are discovered rarely are trusted again. Trust in the legitimacy of one's work is at the core of acceptability in the scientific community. Without it one is an outcast in a workplace where cooperation is a *sine qua non*.

Exclusivity a disservice

Publishing the same article in more than one source is clearly undesirable, and is generally a violation of copyright. The notion that the *results* of a project should be presented in only one publication, however, suggests an exclusivity that does not serve the needs of consumers of research. Any good idea supported by good research will appeal to a variety of audiences. Many projects are reported in more than one periodical in order to reach a broader audience, not to gain more publication credit

Librarian's Helper cataloging software
the choice of professionals

free demo offer!



"An excellent package" --INFORMATION TODAY

"Powerful yet easy-to-use" --BOOKLIST

"An extremely competent piece of work" --LIBRARY JOURNAL

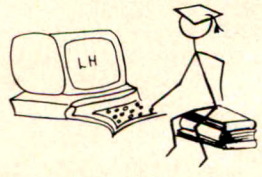
"An easy-to-use, inexpensive timesaver" --RTSD NEWSLETTER

"A superb, professional quality program in which nothing seems to have been left out" --WILSON LIBRARY BULLETIN

To receive a FREE IBM-compatible DEMO disk, send a copy of this ad with the name and address of your library to:

the price of productivity--$225

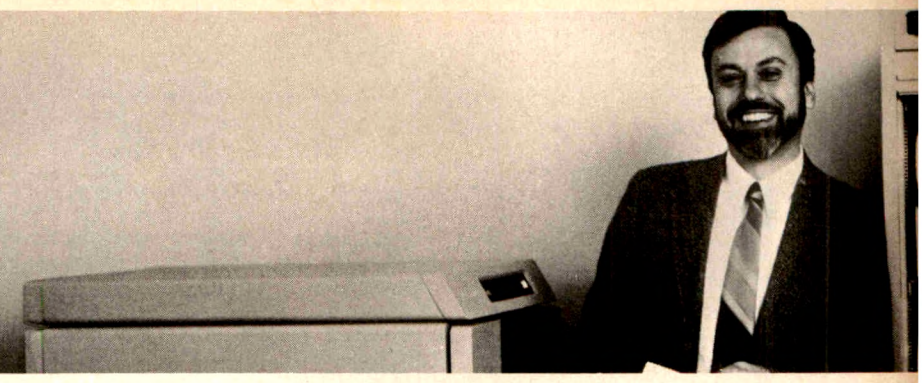
The Librarian's Helper */ 87-43*
Scarecrow Press
52 Liberty St./ P.O. Box 4167
Metuchen, NJ 08840
(201) 548-8600



THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.

"Television has proven to be the primary source of news for most people. For the first time, this wealth of information can be easily and systematically accessed with our printed indexes and transcripts on microfiche."

—Duane Bogenschneider
Vice President, Editorial and Development, Research Publications.



Invite the finest network television news teams into your library.

Research Publications has taken the transcripts from the most popular television network programs, including public service television, and converted them to microfiche.

Some of the most outstanding, and award-lavished, programs of our time are in these collections, selected for their authenticity and scholarly value. Each microfilmed transcript contains every spoken word of each "show", and printed quarterly indexes allow your patrons to quickly pinpoint the precise information they need. Backfiles and cumulated indexes are also available.

These may well become one of the most popular methods of researching current affairs ever offered in the history of library science.

For further information, utilize the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) to place your order now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services
- ☐ Reference Books

rp infofile #11

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

News Transcripts and Indexes

- ☐ Please send me your brochure.
- ☐ Have a representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

for the author. Research reported in *Journal of Documentation* may be of interest to readers of *American Libraries*, but the two periodicals clearly have different readerships and require different approaches to reporting.

What has been referred to as "salami publication" is frequently the result of an editor's desire to break a lengthy work into more manageable parts. In such cases, it does not suggest a desire to spread limited information over a number of publications. Furthermore, the confirmation of results is essential to all research. An original, timely, and important article absolutely *demands* that further research be conducted and reported. Much of what is perceived as repetition may be the legitimate extension of research methods to new environments and reporting of results to new audiences. Moreover, the tenure review process is structured so that deliberate "salami publication" or excessive duplication is generally not rewarded.

Retrieval systems' impact

A persuasive argument in favor of replicating research and reporting results in a variety of outlets is the current state of information retrieval systems. Retrieval systems in libraries provide at best about half the documents relevant to each question and throw in about the same number of irrelevant documents. Without some duplication, users of retrieval systems would have very little chance of getting what they require from today's libraries.

"The solution to the problem may be the development of better retrieval systems and better user-education programs rather than a reduction in the volume of publishing."

It is indeed interesting that 60 percent of the respondents to an American Council of Learned Societies survey cited by Lubans said it was "virtually impossible to keep up 'even minimally' with the literature in their fields." What does this figure mean? According to Lubans, it means there are too many publications. It may actually mean that the mechanisms for accessing those publications need to be improved or that scholars are not able to adequately employ existing mechanisms. The solution to the problem may be the development of better retrieval systems and better user-education programs rather than a reduction in the volume of publishing.

Research vs. teaching

Lubans's final suggestion is that college and university administrators should be encouraged to stress teaching rather than publication and thus help reduce the quantity of published drivel. If encouragement is given to teaching and not to research, what will there be to teach? Although the relationship between research productivity and good teaching is uncertain, good teachers undoubtedly make use of the results of research. In the absence of ongoing research, teachers would be forced to rely on an incomplete and out-of-date body of research, personal experience, informal communication, and speculation. That is the instructional model of the nineteenth century, not the twenty-first, and the incidence of truly good teaching would undoubtedly decline if this model were reinstated.

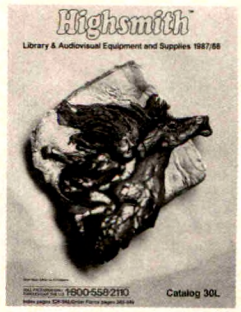
Every order is important.

Our customers don't pay extra for service. And they don't have to worry about hidden costs.

We don't believe in so-called "handling charges" or minimum dollar amounts to qualify your order.

No matter how small or large your order is, you receive maximum service and value. Just one more reason why our customers keep coming back—year after year.

Turn to Highsmith with confidence.



Need a Highsmith catalog? Call or write today.

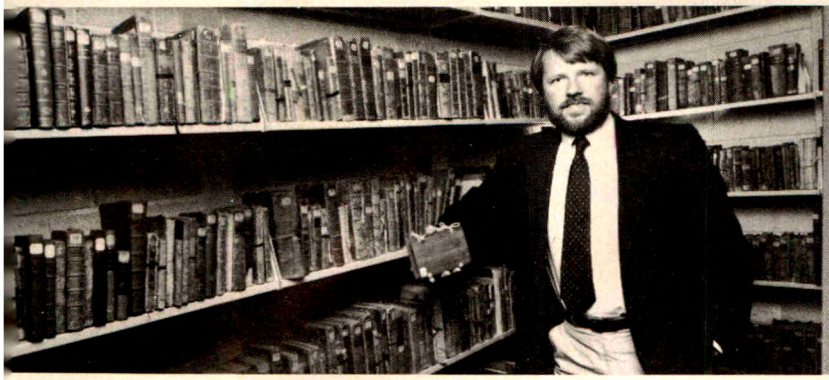
Highsmith™

Toll Free 1-800-558-2110

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
Dept. AM
W5527 Hwy 106, P.O. Box 800
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

REDUCE YOUR COSTS

THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"The filming of this superb collection at Teachers College comes at a very important time. It will preserve and make available material that could never be assembled in any other form at any price."

—John W. Collins III
Librarian of the Graduate School of Education
Harvard University

The History of Education collection, spanning five centuries, now on microfiche.

One comprehensive source for virtually every aspect of the study of education from Research Publication.

Filmed from the holdings of Milbank Memorial Library of Teachers College at Columbia University, this noted collection provides scholars and researchers with rare insight into educational theories and practices from the 15th through the 19th centuries.

With more than nine thousand international treatises, organized into units of 1,250 microfiche each, this collection provides material for both undergraduate and graduate studies in area such as psychology, philosophy, guidance and counseling, special education, and administration. The collection also provides opportunities in other fields such as sociology, communications, religion and women's studies.

For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services

rp infofile #14

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

- ☐ Please send me more information on The History of Education Collection.
- ☐ Please have a sales representative call me.

Name _____ Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Phone _____

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

1-800-REACH-RP

"It is not clear that there is an 'excess' of publications, although it is evident that the current volume of publications is beyond the control of many libraries. The fault, however, may lie not with the number of publications, but with library policies and practices."

Who will do basic research if not the universities? Don't bet on the military or on industry. Neither the bang nor the buck are always evident when one addresses a tough research problem. Furthermore, the results of research conducted by military and industrial interests tend to be treated as confidential or proprietary, and are frequently unavailable even through informal channels. If academic support for research is discouraged, the result may be a drastic curtailment of the availability of research reports to the public. If research and publication are not encouraged, there will be little need for librarians to worry about how they can do their jobs under present conditions. There may, however, be a genuine need for librarians to worry about where their next meals are coming from, whether we are going to be able to breathe our air, and whether we all are going to have the same terminal disease.

Scholarly pubs not sole culprit

A problem common to all four suggestions is the assumption that *scholarly* publication is the sole source of the serial publications overabundance that plagues librarians. Most disciplines also support a number of nonscholarly or pseudoscholarly periodicals. The impact of nonscholarly articles on the volume of material housed by libraries cannot be lessened by any of Lubans's suggested courses of action.

To use a familiar example, the literature of library and information science was long ago characterized as consisting mostly of good news and "glad tidings."[5] This description still applies, although many articles now contain mostly bad news and ill tidings. The periodicals that are probably the most read and best known are not subjected to the refereeing process: the same is true for a number of the newest periodicals in the field. A great many of the authors who publish in these periodicals are not academics, and their motivations must therefore have little to do with the "publish or perish" syndrome. This is undoubtedly true in varying degrees for all disciplines. Holding academics solely responsible for the proliferation of serials is neither accurate nor equitable.

It is undeniably true that the number of serial publications has grown phenomenally in the past few decades and will probably continue to grow for some time. Lubans's statement that "There is no denying the excess of publications, especially of serials,"[6] however, is false. Such a contention should be denied unless evidence supports it, and Lubans has presented no evidence.

"Librarians must realize that society's goals for publication are learned activity and the advancement of knowledge, not cheap and easy-to-run libraries."

Library processes not the best

It is not clear that there is an "excess" of publications, although it is evident that the current volume of publications is beyond the control of many libraries. The fault, however, may lie not with the number of publications, but with library policies and practices. Policies and practices that were formulated and codified in an era dominated by books have never been fully effective even with monographs: their ineffectiveness with serials is well documented. Antiquated modes of operation are found in libraries' political, managerial, and organizational policies and practices as well as in information storage and retrieval mechanisms. Lubans is probably correct in his belief that scholars need to be more aware of "the book budget implications of current serial publishing,"[7] but it may be better to seek allies for boosting budget allocations rather than for limiting publication.

Lubans's article suggests that because libraries are unable to adapt to current patterns of publication, publication patterns should be altered to suit libraries' capabilities. This suggestion ascribes to libraries powers they do not and cannot have. The role of libraries in relation to the production of information resources is inherently reactive, whereas their role regarding *access* to resources should be proactive. Many libraries are not taking an active role in providing effective access to serials. In such a situation, the proliferation of serial publications is indeed a terrifying prospect.

Reader is the judge

What does all this have to do with "ignorant drivel"? We don't want any more published drivel than necessary, but the responsibility for distinguishing ignorant drivel from erudite scholarship lies with the reader, not with the librarian. Nor is it the role of the librarian to determine what constitutes an appropriate level of publication. Science is rife with examples of discoveries that were not recognized as valuable when first published, but later became keystones of a discipline. Limitations on publication volume might have prevented these discoveries from being published.

Librarians must realize that society's goals for publication are learned activity and the advancement of knowledge, not cheap and easy-to-run libraries. What makes Lubans's essay surprising is that surely most librarians recognize this. The notion that librarians, who have a tendency to align themselves with the proponents of scholarly activity, should engage in actions deliberately aimed at curtailing scholarship, is unexpected and frightening. □

Notes

1. John Lubans, "Scholars and Serials," *American Libraries* 18:180–182 (March 1987).

2. J. M. Ziman, "Information, Communication, and Knowledge," in *Introduction to Information Science,* ed. Tefko Saracevic (New York: R. R. Bowker Company, 1970), p. 77.

3. A. J. Meadows, *Communication in Science* (London: Butterworths, 1974), p. 51.

4. Robert M. Pirsig, *Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance* (Toronto: Bantam Books, 1975), pp. 199–203.

5. Ralph A. Beals, "Implications of Communications Research for the Public Library," in *Print, Radio and Film in a Democracy,* ed. Douglas Waples (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1942), p. 165.

6. Lubans, p. 180.

7. Ibid, p. 182.

UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:
All ads received by Sept. 8 *will appear in the October LEADS.*
Ads received by Oct. 5 *will appear in the November LEADS.*

Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

beverly goldberg, ed.

CONTENTS IN ORDER

Late job notices
LEADS guidelines
Positions wanted
Positions open
Consumer classies
Datebook calendar

LATE JOB NOTICES

For Oct. issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING SEPT. 10. Ads taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS. 10 lines maximum (approx. 100 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

LIB. REG'L. ADMIN. Montgomery Co. (Md.) Dept. of Pub. Libs. (Gaithersburg region). Resp. for provision of lib. svc. through admin. of 5 libs. in Gaithersburg region. Sr.-level admin., serving on dir.'s Admin. Cncl., which helps determine systemwide policies. Gaithersburg region is one of the fastest-growing in the co., w/2 major bldg. projects underway. Min. qual.: MLS from ALA-approved lib. schl.; 4 yrs.' prof. exp., at least 2 of which have been in a pub. lib. 3 yrs.' supervisory exp. is also req'd. Add'l. qual. incl. supervisory exp. w/a staff of at least 10 FTE & exp. coordinating systemwide projects of a major ongoing lib. function. Exam.: those meeting all quals. will be sent a supplemental appl. After review of supplemental appls., the most qual. applicants wil be invited to an oral interview. Sal. $36,258-$57,646. Deadline: Oct. 7. For further info. contact: Silver Jarquin, Persnl. Specialist, Montgomery Co. Gov't., 101 Monroe St., Rockville MD 20850.

DIR. OF LIBS., Kenyon Col. The dir. is chief administrative officer of the Olin & Chalmers libs., providing leadership in all aspects of these libs.' central role in a liberal arts col. The dir. is resp. for staff supervision & development, & for the direction of planning, budgeting, acqs., cataloging, reader services, & bibl. instruction. Reqs.: significant exp. in lib. management; commitment to the concept of a liberal arts curric.; demonstrated ability to work w/students, faculty, & staff in an acad. environment. Salary $30,000-$50,000. Start: July 1, 1988. Deadline: Oct. 31, or until a person is chosen. Send letter of appl., res., & 3 letters of ref. to: Perry Lentz, Dept. of English, Kenyon Col., Gambier, OH 43022. EOE.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 663.

Another service from LEADS classifieds:

ATTENTION: Computer Users
Your fully compatible, user-friendly support network is here.
Welcome to* AL's *Automation Exchange

Want to sell that display monitor in the storeroom? Need a customized program in a hurry? Desperate for *usable* staff training materials? Whatever your high-tech dilemma, user-friendly help has arrived with *AL*'s Automation Exchange listings.

Appearing next to our popular Consumer Classies department, Automation Exchange is designed to serve the special needs of computer users at all levels of expertise. On the "menu" are:

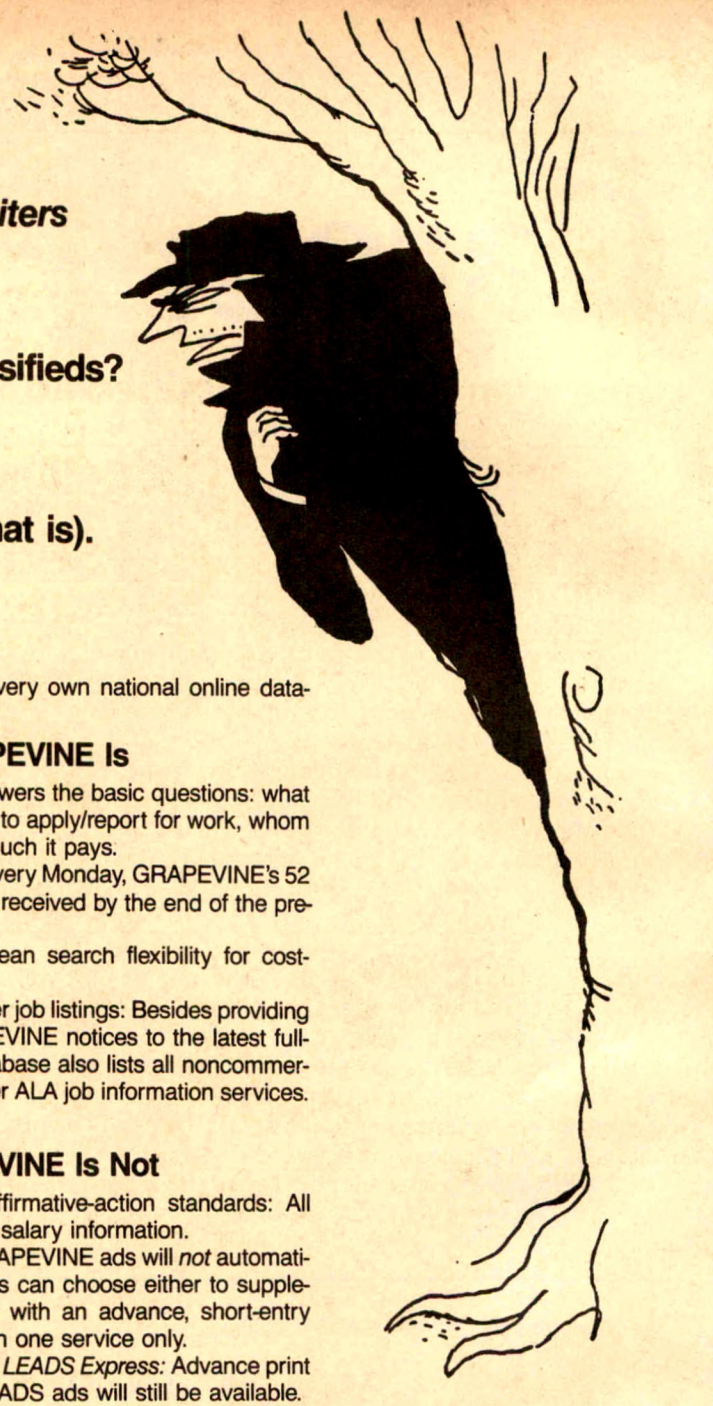
- **Instructional Materials** available/wanted;
- **Used Hardware/Systems** available;
- **Public Domain Software** for library-specific applications;
- **Hard/Software Wanted** for the automated workplace.

The rates are user-friendly, too: $5/line with discounts for repeat advertising (for details, see the Career Opportunities box that follows Late Job Notices).

How to Log On

Place all notices with Beverly Goldberg, LEADS Editor, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (Telex: 490-999-2040; ALANET: AL.LEADS or type REQUEST LEADSAD at system level).

Expand your options.
>GO TO Automation Exchange



PSSST! Job Seekers and Recruiters

Did you hear what's new, available on ALANET, and the latest word in job classifieds?

Why, the GRAPEVINE (*AL*'s, that is).

That's right, Libraryland: Your very own national online database of job openings has arrived.

What GRAPEVINE Is

›*A short-entry job alert* that answers the basic questions: what the job is called, where it is, when to apply/report for work, whom to contact, and (of course) how much it pays.

›*A recruiter's dream:* Updated every Monday, GRAPEVINE's 52 issues/year will contain all listings received by the end of the preceding workweek.

›*A database* with limited Boolean search flexibility for cost-effective reading.

›*An online referral source* to other job listings: Besides providing see-also references within GRAPEVINE notices to the latest full-text equivalent in LEADS, the database also lists all noncommercial library job lines as well as other ALA job information services.

What GRAPEVINE Is Not

›*Not an evasion* of LEADS affirmative-action standards: All GRAPEVINE listings will disclose salary information.

›*Not a duplicate LEADS:* All GRAPEVINE ads will *not* automatically appear in LEADS. Employers can choose either to supplement their full-text LEADS listing with an advance, short-entry GRAPEVINE notice or to recruit in one service only.

›*Not a substitute* for *AL*'s *Career LEADS Express:* Advance print copies of next month's full-text LEADS ads will still be available.

›*Not expensive.* LEADS advertisers pay only $10 or more for a supplementary GRAPEVINE notice. GRAPEVINE-only recruiters pay $25. Ads appear through week of employers' application deadlines; open-deadline ads appear for 14 days.

VINE's the Word

Job seekers can get to the GRAPEVINE via ALANET by typing ›VINE at system level or from within the Units menu (ALANET4). If you're not already an ALANET subscriber, you can become one by contacting Rob Carlson, Deputy ALANET System Manager, at ALA.

Recruiters can get on the GRAPEVINE by contacting Beverly Goldberg, Career Services Editor, at *American Libraries* (312-944-6780 x326).

The word's out on the GRAPEVINE. Pass it on.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 661.

DIR., Stuttgart Pub Lib. Resp. for the operation of a one-co. lib. system with only one lib. which serves a pop. of 15,000; duties incl. planning & budgeting, persnl. admin. (staff of 2), bldg. operations, selection & acq. of mat'ls., PR, & programming. Qual.: MLS from ALA-accred. lib. school; lib. exp. pref. Sal. $17,000-$22,000 w/fringe ben. Deadline: Oct. 31. Position open Jan. 1, 1988. Contact: Send letter of appl., res., & transcripts to: Leland L. Carle, Pres., Stuttgart Bd. of Trustees, 1815 Coker Hampton Dr., Stuttgart, AR 72160.

LN. Opening for head ln. at Mount St. Mary's Col., Los Angeles. Duties: staffing & planning for 2 campus libs.; budget management; development of svcs., facilities, & resources. Req'd.: MLS from ALA-accr. school; exp. in college/univ. lib.; supvsy. exp. Letter of intent, res., & 3 recommendations to: Persnl. Dir., Mount St. Mary's Col., 12001 Chalon Rd., Los Angeles CA 90049. EOE, M/F, AA.

CATALOGING (2 POSITIONS). 1) SERIALS/SCORES/NONPRINT MEDIA CATLGR. & MAT'LS. PROCESSING SUPVSR.; 2) MONOGRAPHS/SPECIAL PROJECTS CATALOGER. Fac. rank & nontenure-track, 12-mo. appt. in lib. using AACR2, LCC, & LCSH. Position #1 reqs. 3-5 yrs.' exp. Sal. from $25,000. Position #2 desires 1-3 yrs.' exp. Sal. from $22,000. Both positions req. ALA master's degrees. Appls. will be accepted until positions are filled; but should be received before Oct. 2 to receive full consideration. Job descrip. & appl. process available from: Trisha Long, Admin. Secy., Furman U. Lib., Greenville, SC 29613; 803-294-2191. An equal-opportunity employer.

MARKETING/COMMUNICATIONS COORDINATOR. Dynamic, creative prof. to plan & coordinate marketing, fundraising, PR, & communications programs for urban pub. lib. Will also research, develop, & recommend enterprise/profit center programs & serve as liaison to lib. Friends group. MLS degree (or equiv. combination of advanced degree & applicable work exp.) plus considerable business exp. w/emphasis on marketing, PR, fundraising, publications & communications. Starting sal. range: $31,258-$35,947. Apply w/res. & letter of appl. by Sept. 22 to: Patricia Mulsoff, Human Resources Coord., Kansas City Pub. Lib., 311 E. 12th St., Kansas City MO 64106.

COORD. OF TECHNICAL SERVICES. Pub. lib. serving a small community in southwestern Ind. is seeking a person w/knowledge, interest, & exp. in technical services. Resp. incl.: immediate implementation of a Geac integrated, automated system for a new, 22,000-sq.-ft. facility, acqs. processing, ILL, & ref. work. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS plus exp. Salary range & benefits: $14,898-$18,851, 20 days' vacation, health insurance, & retirement benefits. Appl. deadline: Sept. 15. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Don W. Barlow, Dir., Alexandrian Pub. Lib., 115 W. 5th St., Mount Vernon, IN 47620.

COMMUNITY SERVICES/REF. LN. (search reopened). This ln. will develop the community info. programming vital to responsive ref. service. The applicant must possess effective speaking skills & sense how best to acquire, use, & publicize community-generated information. 2 evenings per week. One Saturday in 4. Reqs. an MLS from an ALA-accred. lib. school & a driver's license. Salary: $18,292-$22,252 in 6 steps. Send resume & letter by Sept. 30 to: Stephen A. Fulchino, Asst. Dir., Medford Pub. Lib., 111 High St., Medford, MA 02155. The city of Medford is an equal-opportunity employer.

LIB. SYSTEMS SPECIALIST. Participates in planning, installation, & coord. of online lib. system; management, operation, loading, updating, indexing, & maint. of system. Shared duties w/acad. computer ctr. Prepare & present instructional programs. Report to hd. of tech. services, work w/computer center staff. BA, MS or MLS, 2-3 yrs.' exp. in info. systems w/lib. appl., familiarity w/automated lib. systems essential; DEC hardware & langs., MARC formats, & OCLC cataloging desirable. Strong organizational, supervisory, & communication skills; initiative. Sal. range low $20s. Send appl. & supporting mat'ls. before Oct. 15 to: Interim Dir. of Libs., Olin/Chalmers Libs., Kenyon Col., Gambier OH 43022. Equal-opportunity employer.

SCIENCE LN. (LN. I). Entry-level position w/collection development, public services, & online searching resp. in the physical sciences. Opportunity to join a progressive, congenial staff. MLS from accred. program, significant ed'l. background in the physical sciences, & abil. to establish rapport w/faculty, students, & staff req'd. Entry-level salary is $16,037 w/a class range to $24,274. Good benefits package. Appls. dated through Sept. 25 will be considered. Send letter, transcripts, & names of 3 ref. to: Fred MacGregor, Dir. of Personnel Services, Twamley Hall, U. of North Dakota, Grand Forks, ND 58202. AA, EOE.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 665.

Order next month's LEADS now.

ATTENTION: JOB HUNTERS

Get a 3-week edge on the rest of the crowd. Catch the LEADS *Express.*

When the race goes to the swiftest, why not get a headstart toward the finish? You can do it with the LEADS *Express,* the advance job listings from *American Libraries'* LEADS.

The *Express* is a quick paste-up of uncorrected classified galleys scheduled for the coming month's issue. Mailed first-class to arrive up to four weeks early, it contains all the "official" LEADS positions-open listings and even some Late Job Notices.

An early look at some 100 job listings a month can give you more time to consider each and still make the application deadline.

STILL ONLY $1 PER ISSUE
(less than a penny per listing!)

Ordering the *Express* is simple: just send a $1 check or money order (made out to *AL Express),* along with a self-addressed, stamped (with 39¢ postage), legal-size envelope to:

Beverly Goldberg, *AL Express*
50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611

(Special arrangements are available for library schools and individuals located outside the continental United States. Write for details.)

If you're serious about job hunting, get your LEADS *Express.*

Remember: Requests cannot be filled unless they are accompanied by a check and stamped return envelope. Orders for more than one issue must be fully prepaid and accompanied by the appropriate number of envelopes. *American Libraries* assumes no responsibility for items lost or delayed in the mail, or for errors in the uncorrected galley proofs.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 663.

REF. LN. Reg'l. lib. seeks innovative prof. to coordinate ref./readers' advisory services for a 5-co. system. Resp. for ref. services at the HQ lib. & serves as consultant for ref. services to the branches. Collection includes a specialized local history & genealogy section. Requirements: MLS from an ALA-accred. institution w/at least 3 yrs.' exp. in ref. in pub. libs. Min. salary $24,524. Appls. accepted until position is filled. Please submit resume & names of 3 ref. to: James P. Cooper, Dir., West Ga. Reg'l. Lib., 710 Rome St., Carrollton, GA 30117. Equal-opportunity employer.

YOUNG ADULT LN. Head FY '87/88 grant program to coordinate & implement YA services for the Sarasota Co. Pub. Lib. System. Exp. w/young adults pref. MLS/ALA-accred.; salary $16,640 per year plus co. benefit package. Position available Oct. 5. Send res. to: Joan Hopkins, Selby Pub. Lib., 1001 Blvd. of the Arts, Sarasota FL 34236.

CHILDREN'S LN. Energetic & innovative children's ln. needed at new HQ lib. (80,000 sq. ft.) to provide programming & public services to children of all ages in coop. w/3 add'l. staff. MLS from ALA-accred. school. Salary: $19,934. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Pat Jones, County Personnel, PO Drawer 1829, Fayetteville, NC 28302. Send copy to: Jerry A. Thrasher, Cumberland Co. Pub. Lib. & Info. Ctr., 300 Maiden Lane, Fayetteville, NC 28301. Call 919-483-1580 for additional info.

ED. LN. Available Sept. 21. Resp. for curriculum lab., collection development, & database searching in ed., & some general ref. Qual.: ALA-MLS; 3 yrs.' relevant prof. exp.; 2nd master's degree in ed. desirable. $22,000 min. for 12-mo. contract w/excellent ben. Review of appls. began Sept. 1 & will continue until position is filled. Apply w/full res. & names, adds., & phone nos. of 3 ref. to: Ted Otto, Asst. Ln. for Pub. Svcs., Univ. Lib., MS 84, Eastern Wash. U., Cheney, WA 99004. AA, EOE.

SR. CATALOG LN., Ryerson & Burnham Libs. Catalogs mat'ls. at all levels of difficulty for major art museum lib. using RLIN, DDC, AACR2, & earlier codes. Provides scheduled ref. service evenings/weekends. Requirements: ALA-MLS, art history background, 2 relevant langs. (German, French, Italian, Chinese, or Japanese), 2 yrs.' cataloging exp. incl. supvsn. of staff. Sal. $20,710. Appls. to: J. P. Brown, Dir., Ryerson & Burnham Libs., The Art Institute of Chicago, Chicago, IL 60603.

LN. The School of Architecture at the Univ. of Tennessee/Knoxville seeks candidate to fill position as ln. Appt. to begin immediately & is full-time, 12-mo. position. Desired qual. incl. degree in lib. science & prior lib. exp. Salary $17,000. Send letter, resume, & 3 ref. by Oct. 15 to: Roy F. Knight, Dean, School of Architecture, Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville, TN 37996-2400. UTK is an EEO, Title IX, Section 504 employer.

LIB. DIRECTOR, Scott Co. (Eldridge, Ia.) Lib. System. Co. lib. system serving 30,000 pop. outside city of Bettendorf & Davenport w/10 locations & one bookmobile. 100,000 vols., $378,000 budget, 14.5 FTE, circ. 300,000, CLSI installation. Resp. for direction of lib. program, budget preparation, staff supervision, & coordination of cooperative activities w/participating libs. Reqs.: MLS from ALA-accred. school, 3-5 yrs.' prof. pub. lib. work, 2 of which have been in management. Good communication skills, ability to work well w/diverse community groups, exp. w/computerized lib. system helpful, enthusiastic & PR-minded. Salary: $21,000-$25,000 dep. on qual. & exp. plus fringe ben. Appl. deadline: 5 pm, Oct. 15. Send current resume & work ref. to: Charlotte Mohr, President, Scott Co. Lib. System, 215 N. 2nd St., Eldridge, IA 52748.

REF. LN./ASST. DIR. Nampa Pub Lib., located 18 miles west of Boise, Idaho, is seeking a qualified ln. to be head of ref./asst. dir. Newly remodeled lib. w/approx. 70,000 vols., 200,000 circ. Requirements: ALA-MLS, plus one yr.'s prof. exp. Salary: 35-hr. workweek, $19,000 per year plus excellent ben. Send ltr. of appl., res., & names & ph. nos. of 3 ref. by Sept. 30 to: Persnl. Dept., City of Nampa, City Hall, 411 3rd St. S., Nampa, ID 83651.

LIBRARY DIRECTOR, public central lib. of reg'l. lib. system serving pop. of 300,000; MLS from accred. school & N.Y.S. ln. cert. req'd.; at least 6 yrs.' prof. exp., 3 of which incl. management resp.; knowledge of integrated online system. Salary: $28,000-$35,000. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Personnel Committee, Board of Trustees, Flower Memorial Lib., Watertown, NY 13601.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 666.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 665.

LIB. DIR., Greenwich Lib. The town of Greenwich is seeking an exp'd. prof. lib. dir. to direct a large, modern, & diversified pub. lib. w/a $ 2.6 milion budget, 280,000-volume collection, 829,000 computerized circulation, online catalog, 2 branches, & over 50 represented employees. Requires a people-oriented manager w/good communicative skills & financial/tech. know-how. Must possess an ALA-accred. MLS degree w/a min. of 8 yrs.' progressively resp. lib administration incl. at least 3 yrs. in a supervisory capaicty or equiv. Salary range $45,000-$65,000 plus annual MBO, excellent paid ben., pension plan, 401-K, etc. Send resume by Sept. 30 to: Dir. of Personnel, Town Hall, 101 Field Point Rd., Greenwich, CT 06830. An affirmative-action-plan employer.

ASST. LN. St. John's Seminary, Camarillo, Calif., is accepting applications for the position of asst. ln. Salary range: $21,000-$23,500 for 12-mo. position. Beginning date: Nov. 1. Resp. for collection development, original cataloging, & ref. services. The lib. uses OCLC. Candidates must possess an ALA-accred. master's degree in lib./info. science & have lib. automation exp. Additional studies in theology are desirable. Spanish/English-speaking applicants encouraged. Send appl. letter, resume, & names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 recent ref. by Oct. 20 to: Mark Lager, Lib., St. John's Seminary, 5012 E. Seminary Rd., Camarillo, CA 93010. St. John's is an equal-opportunity employer.

ACQS. LN., HEAD OF MONOGRAPHS DEPT. Administers dept. of 7 FTE employees. Resp. for acq. of monographs, approval-plan mat'ls., & gifts. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. Qual.: strong managerial, organizational, & supervisory skills, & abil. to communicate effectively orally & in writing. Desirable: 2 yrs.' prof. exp. in an acad. lib.; knowledge of OCLC & automated systems, bibliographic control principles, the book trade, one or more Euorpean langs. 12-mo., tenure-track appt., TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave. Salary & rank dep. upon qual., min. $20,000. Available immediately. Appls. accepted until position is filled. A letter of appl., resume, & names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 ref. to: John A. Harrison, Dir. of Libs., Univ. of Ark., Fayetteville, AR 72701. EOE, AA employer; minorities & women urged to apply.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

Frequency/Deadlines

LEADS classifieds: **All line/display classifieds received by the 5th** (or, when *AL*'s offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

***GRAPEVINE* weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at *AL* by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries,* 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

Electronic Mail: Via ALANET: write c/o AL.LEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

LEADS Rates

NOTE: *ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.*

Joblines: Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. **(NOTE: *AL* does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)**

Positions Wanted: ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or **Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

Line-by-line: $5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members ($4/line).

Display: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. $50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

Late Job Notices: $10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational members (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

Automation Exchange: Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) $5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2–5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

Consumer Classies: Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

Datebook: Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

Box numbers: *AL* will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for $10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

To reply to box nos., write: Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at *American Libraries.* Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

PLEASE NOTE:

1) All *AL* classified ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge ($5 total for line ads and $10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to *AL* within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

GRAPEVINE Rates

Brief job listings only. Published only on ALANET; contents independent of *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. $25/listing; $10/listing if same job opening advertised in *AL*'s LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

JOBLINES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE *Jobline* (monthly). Mailed to all ASIS members; available on request to nonmembers. To order or to list a position, write: *ASIS Jobline*, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16th St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036.

ARIZONA Job Hotline: 602-278-1327. To list a position, write Arizona Job Hotline, c/o Maricopa County Library, 3375 W. Durango, Phoenix, AZ 85009 or phone 602-269-2535.

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES Jobline: 312-944-6795. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: ACRL Jobline, ACRL/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: $30 ACRL members; $35 nonmembers.

BRITISH COLUMBIA Library Association Jobline: 604-263-0014. To list a position write: BCLA Jobline, British Columbia Library Association, POB 46378, Station "G," Vancouver, B.C., V6R 4G6 Canada.

CALIFORNIA Library Association Jobline: 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627. To list a position: write CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814-3477; 916-447-8541.

CALIFORNIA Media and Library Educators Association (CMLEA) Job Hotline: 415-697-8832. To list a position: write CMLEA, 1575 Old Bayshore Highway, Suite 204, Burlingame, CA 94010 or phone 415-692-2350.

(CALIF.) SAN ANDREAS-SAN FRANCISCO BAY/Special Libraries Association: 408-378-8854 or 415-391-7441. To list a position: call Larry R. White at 415-620-4919.

(CALIF.) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association: 818-795-2145. To list a position: write Nancy Zachariasen, Millikan Library, 1-32, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125 or phone 818-356-6704.

CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SERVICES/Ottawa Chapter Jobline: 613-237-3688. To list a position, write: Job Bank Coordinator, CASLIS, 13C Deerfield Dr., Nepean, Ont. K2G 3R7, Canada.

COLORADO State Library Jobline: 303-866-6741. To list a position: write the Jobline, 201 E. Colfax, Denver, CO 80203 or phone 303-866-6740. **COLORADO LIBRARIES ONLY.**

CONNECTICUT Library Association Jobline: 203-727-9675, 24 hrs., updated weekly. To list a position: write CLA Jobline, Conn. State Lib., 231 Capitol Ave., Hartford, CT 06106.

(D.C.) METROPOLITAN WASHINGTON Library Jobline: 202-223-2272. To list a position: write Jobline, Metropolitan Washington Library Council, 1875 Eye St. NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20006, or phone 202-223-6800, x458. Listing fee: $60 nonmembers.

DELAWARE Library Association Jobline: 800-282-8696 or call the New Jersey and/or Pennsylvania Job Hotlines, which include Delaware job listings. Prospective employees should contact the employer directly. Delaware jobs are also listed on the New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland joblines.

DREXEL UNIVERSITY College of Information Studies Jobline: 215-895-1672. To list a position: write Sara McDonald, Placement Office Assistant, College of Information Studies, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104 or call 215-895-2478. Delaware, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania listings.

FLORIDA State Library Jobline: 904-488-5232. To list a position: write Florida Jobline, State Library of Florida, R.A. Gray Building, Tallahassee, FL 32301 or phone 904-487-2651. **FLORIDA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

ILLINOIS Library Jobline: 312-828-0930. To list a position: call 312-644-1896 or write Library Jobline of Illinois, c/o Illinois Library Association, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: $20 for 2 weeks. Cosponsored by Illinois Library Association and Ill. Chapter/SLA.

INSTITUTIONAL Library Mail Jobline (monthly). List of institutional library jobs throughout the U.S. and territories compiled by ALA/ASCLA/State Lib. Agency Section. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence, RI 02908 or call 401-277-2726. Listings appear for one month unless resubmitted.

IOWA *Library Joblist* (monthly): Carol Emerson, Editor, State Library of Iowa, Historical Building, Des Moines 50319. To list a position: 515-281-4350. **IOWA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MARYLAND Lib. Assn. Jobline: 301-685-5760. To list a position: write MLA, 115 W. Franklin St., Baltimore, MD 21201 or phone 301-685-5760, Mondays and Wednesdays only, 10 am–3 pm.

MICHIGAN Library Association Job Hotline: 517-694-7440. To list a position: write MLA Job Hotline, 1000 Long Blvd., Suite #1, Lansing, MI 48911 or phone 517-694-6615. Listing fee: $20 to nonmembers. **MICHIGAN LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MIDWEST Library Job Hotline: 317-926-8770. To list a position, contact one of the following assns.: Indiana Library Association, Minnesota Library Association, Ohio Library Association, or call SIALSA at 317-926-6561. Listing fee (prepaid): $10/first week; $5/week for each additional w eek. **MIDWEST LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MISSOURI Library Association Jobline: 314-442-6590. Updated every 2 weeks. To list a position: write MLA Jobline, Parkade Plaza, Suite 9, Columbia, MO 65201. Listing fee: $10 nonmember libraries.

MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association Jobline: 605-677-5757. (Toll-free phone number available to MPLA members at no charge; $20 to nonmembers. Call MPLA Jobline for details.) To list a position, write: Mountain Plains L.A., c/o I.D. Weeks Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD 57069. *Emphasis on Arizona, Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North and South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming. Out-of-region positions listed for $10/position.*

NEBRASKA Job Hotline: 402-471-2045. To list a position: write Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508. **REGIONAL EMPHASIS.**

NEW ENGLAND Library Jobline: 617-738-3148. To list a position: write Dr. James M. Matarazzo, Assoc. Dean, GSLIS, Attn.: New England Library Jobline, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

NEW JERSEY Library Assn. 609-695-2121. To list a position, write: New Jersey Lib. Assn., POB 1534, Trenton 08607. Minimum salary $18,500.

NEW YORK Library Association Jobline: 212-227-8483. To list a position, write: NYLA, 15 Park Row, Suite 434, New York, NY 10038.

NEW YORK CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association Hotline: 212-214-4226. To list a position, write: Heidi Buzzanga, Prudential Bache, 1 Seaport Plaza, 31st Floor, New York, NY 10292.

NORTH CAROLINA Jobline: 919-733-6410. To list a position, call: 919-733-2570. **NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

OKLAHOMA Dept. of Libs. Jobline: 405-521-4202, 5 pm–8 am on weekends and holidays only. Updates on 1st and 15th of every month. To list a position, call: 405-521-2502.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: 503-585-2232. To list a position: write Jobline, Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem, OR 97310 or phone 503-378-4243. **NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PACIFIC NORTHWEST Library Association (PNLA) Jobline: 206-543-2890. To list a position, write: PNLA Jobline, c/o Grad. Schl. of Lib. and Info. Science, FM-30, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **PACIFIC NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: 717-234-4646. To list a position (members and nonmembers): 717-233-3113.

JOBLINES continued.

EMPLOYERS: YOUR SEARCH IS OVER

When you're tracking down the fastest, most cost-effective monthly medium in Libraryland for announcing a job opening, your buck naturally stops here: at LEADS classifieds.

The reason is clear: LEADS combines the largest and most qualified audience of job candidates with the fastest advertising turnaround time of any monthly publication in the field. LEADS brings your message to over 44,000 library professionals, some 42,000 of whom are members of ALA. They read your ad as quickly as 25 days from the date we receive it (18–20 days for Late Job Notices); subscribers to our *Career LEADS Express* see the unproofed version of your ad as soon as 9 days after receipt. And the cost to you is minimal, with discounts available to ALA institutional members (for rates, see the Career Opportunities box opposite).

When the search is on, set your sights on the largest professional audience around. Get your LEADS here.

JOBLINES continued.

PUBLIC Library Association Jobline: 312-664-5627. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: PLA Jobline, PLA/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: $30 PLA members; $35 nonmembers.

RHODE ISLAND *RILA Bulletin* Jobline (monthly). For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingstown Rd., Kingston, RI 02881; **S.E. NEW ENGLAND LIBS. ONLY.**

RURAL LIBRARIES *Jobline* (monthly): Center for the Study of Rural Librarianship, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, Pa. Send $1 per copy. To order or to list a position, contact: Michael Jaugstetter, College of Library Science, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, PA 16214 or phone 814-226-2383.

(S.C.) UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA College of Library and Information Science Jobline: 803-777-8443. To list a position, write: Admissions and Placement Coordinator, CLIS, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION SpeciaLine Employment Clearinghouse Job Hotline: 202-234-3632, 24 hrs., updated every second Friday. To list a position: write Ruth Rodriguez, Manager, Membership Records and Services, SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 or phone 202-234-4700.

TEXAS State Library Jobline: 512-463-5470. Listings can be heard continuously. Weekly updates. To list a position, write to Nita Haliburton, or call 512-463-5475, Monday–Friday, 8 am–5 pm. **TEXAS LISTINGS ONLY.**

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION Lib. Netwk.: 202-233-2820. 9 am–5 pm weekdays only. For printed job list: write Harry D. Weitkemper, Lib. Div., (142D), VA Ctrl. Office, 810 Vermont Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20420; Attn.: Vacancy List. Most listings are for medical librarian positions. **ONLY FOR THOSE ELIGIBLE FOR INCLUSION ON U.S. REGISTER OF PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS.**

VIRGINIA Library Jobline: 703-370-7267. To list a position, write: Jobline, c/o Virginia Library Assn., 80 S. Early St., Alexandria, VA 22314. **STATE OF VIRGINIA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

WEST VIRGINIA library employment listings: call the Pennsylvania Coop. Job Hotline.

POSITIONS WANTED

MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS LIBRARIAN, skilled in all facets of microcomputer operations with working experience in academic library setting, seeks position utilizing background. Will relocate. Reply to: Box B-958-W, c/o LEADS Editor, *American Libraries,* 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

REFERENCE LIBRARIAN SEEKS ENTRY-LEVEL position in an academic setting. Have experience in reference and database searching. Interested in collection development and bibliographic instruction. Reply to: Timothy West, 720 Marylane Dr., Holland, MI 49423.

COLLEGE, PUBLIC, OR SPECIAL LIBRARY POSITION WANTED: WESTERN STATES. ALA-MLS, 9 yrs.' successful library experience in reference, library instruction, database searching, interlibrary loan (OCLC), collection development, acquisitions, training, planning. Subject MA, foreign language, communication and organizational skills, community involvement, commitment to service. Reply to: M. A. Robinson, 6184 Agee St., #186, San Diego, CA 92122.

MULTILINGUAL LIBRARIAN seeks Illinois position in academic, public, special, or (private) school library. ALA-accredited MLS, MA in Spanish, undergrad. minor in Scandinavian studies. Professional and/or paraprofessional exp. in administration, cataloging, reference, AV, & ILL. Catherine A. McClarey, POB 9, Dwight, IL 60420.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Acquisitions/periodicals department head (search extended). Responsible for administration of monographic, serial, and nonprint acquisitions department having 2 support staff, student employees, and a $208,000 materials budget. Reference desk one weekend per quarter with option of additional hours. ALA-MLS required. Entry-level persons will be considered. Tenure-track position with faculty status. 12-mo. appointment; generous leave; $18,000 Instructor; $20,676 Assistant Professor. Austin Peay, a state-supported institution with 4,000 FTE students and 200 faculty, is located in Clarksville, Tenn. (population 70,000), and 45 miles northwest of Nashville on I-24. **Closing date is Oct. 1.** Send letter of application, resume, transcripts (unofficial are acceptable for initial screening), and 3 recommendations to: Anne Berwind, Search Committee Chair, **F. G. Woodward Library, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN 37044.** An EEO, AA employer. Minorities and women are encouraged to apply and to identify themselves for affirmative-action purposes.

Anglo-American legal bibliographer, Harvard Law School. Selects materials for, and oversees the development of, the Anglo-American legal collections and the general social science collections of the Harvard Law School Library. Provides reference assistance at the Langdell reference desk. Chairs the Anglo-American Selection Committee, which selects serials and expensive items for common law jurisdictions. Works with faculty, students, librarians, and others to identify materials retrospective collection strengths

Director for Library Systems

Reporting directly to the chief librarian, the director for library systems coordinates and supervises the planning, development, implementation, and management of computer-based systems, including the integrated library system (NOTIS); develops activity schedules, budgets, and calendars for automation efforts (including site preparation, equipment installation, system initialization, and acceptance); identifies areas in library operations that can benefit from automation and works with staff and management to plan and implement applications; represents the library's systems requirements, plans, and activities to vendors and the college community; advises the library on new automation developments and their advisability for local implementation; and supervises another professional responsible for the technical support of the entire library computing environment. *NOTE:* Initial emphasis is on the implementation of NOTIS and the expansion of CD-ROM applications.

REQUIREMENTS: Appropriate baccalaureate degree, 6 yrs.' experience in automation; experience with computer systems, preferably in a library setting; knowledge of MARC formats and techniques of bibliographic control; experience with computing applications to the academic and administrative needs of libraries and their users; ability to work well with managers and staff in the application of computer systems; proven analytical and problem-solving skills.

SALARY AND BENEFITS: $32,726–$48,403, depending on experience and qualifications. 17 holidays, 5 weeks' vacation, menu of health plans, excellent TIAA/CREF.

Send a resume along with the names of 3 references by Oct. 16 to: **Barbra Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, The Library, Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, NY 11210.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, M/F

Director of Libraries
State University of New York

SUNY/Plattsburgh has an immediate vacancy for position of director of libraries. The college enrolls about 6,200 students, with 300 full-time faculty. PSUC is an arts and science college with graduate programs in biology, chemistry, counseling, education, liberal studies, and psychology. The college is located in Plattsburgh, situated on Lake Champlain, close to Montreal, Lake Placid, and Burlington, Vt.

RESPONSIBILITIES: The director of libraries reports to the v.p. for academic affairs. The director is responsible for the overall planning, operation, and direction of the library and supervises a staff of 39.5 including 15.5 library faculty. Other responsibilities include preparation and administration of budgets (FY 1987/88 approximately $1.4 million), program development, and planning and implementation of a fully automated library system in conjunction with the SUNY/OCLC network.

QUALIFICATIONS: A master's degree from an ALA-accredited institution is required. Candidates should have a minimum of 5 yrs.' administrative experience in an academic library, library automation as well as demonstrated leadership abilities, and the ability to communicate effectively with faculty, staff, and students. An earned doctorate is desirable.

Salary to mid-$50s, commensurate with qualifications. **Applicants should respond by the closing date of Oct. 31,** or until suitable candidate is found, by sending a current vita; names of 3 current references with title, complete address, and telephone number; and a letter detailing specific interests to:

Ann Hasting, Chair
Director of Libraries Search Committee
c/o Office of Personnel and Affirmative Action
State University of New York • Box 200
Plattsburgh, NY 12901

SUNY is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
Qualified minority candidates are encouraged to apply.

and makes recommendations for programmatic change. Works with the acquisitions, serials, and preservation librarians on problems relating to the ordering, receipt, and preservation of materials; monitors endowment and general income book funds; administers gift and exchange programs. Reports to the assistant librarian for collection development. The Harvard Law School Library serves an international research community as well as the faculty and students of the school. Its collections of 1.5 million volumes from most of the world's legal jurisdictions include approximately 12,000 active serial titles. The current book budget exceeds $1 million. Harvard Law is a member of the Research Libraries Group, the New England Library Consortium, and uses the Harvard On-Line Library Information System for integrated processing. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of Anglo-American legal materials; strong bibliographic skills; effective written and oral communication skills. *Preferred:* minimum of 3 yrs.' relevant library experience; JD or graduate degree in a social science; law library experience strongly preferred. Position available Nov. 1. Appointment at Librarian II or III rank; $23,500 and $28,900 respective minimums; salary negotiable dependent upon experience; generous benefits, including professional development support. **For full consideration, send letter, resume, and names of 3 references by Sept. 30** to: Sandra Coleman, Deputy Librarian, **Harvard Law School, Cambridge, MA 02138.** Harvard University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Archivist, the Houston Academy of Medicine–Texas Medical Center Library. For details, see full ad listed under Medical Library heading, p. 679.

Assistant government documents librarian. University of Nevada/Las Vegas seeks service-oriented librarian to fill new **entry-level** position in government documents section. University is selective depository for federal documents and USGS maps and designated depository for Nevada state and local documents. U.N. publications are also acquired. *DUTIES INCLUDE:* coordinating public service activities; cataloging maps; assisting with planning for inclusion of documents and maps on Carlyle online catalog; assisting with staff supervision and collection development; and database searching. Shares evening and weekend duties. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS, excellent interpersonal and communication skills, analytical ability, flexibility, ability to work cooperatively in demanding and changing environment; and ability to work well independently. *Preferred:* Documents coursework; experience with map collection; knowledge of AACR2 and MARC; and online database searching experience. *SALARY:* Beginning professional salary is $19,878. 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with excellent benefits including TIAA/CREF, no state income tax. **Send application letter; resume; names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by Oct. 9** to: Mary Dale Deacon, Director of Libraries, **University of Nevada/Las Vegas, Las Vegas, NV 89154.** UNLV is an AA, EEO institution.

Director of Libraries
Sam Houston State University

Sam Houston State University invites nominations and applications for the position of director of libraries. SHSU is state supported and offers 74 undergraduate degrees, 58 master's degrees, and one PhD. The university enrollment is 10,500. Huntsville is a city of 28,000 located 70 miles north of Houston.

The Newton Gresham Library contains approximately 1.3 million volume equivalents, including 700,000 books, 4,500 periodical titles, 600,000 microforms, and 250,000 government documents. The library has in place an integrated online system and office automation system. The library holds membership in AMIGOS and the East Texas Consortium of Libraries. The budget is in excess of $1.5 million. There are 14 librarians, who hold faculty rank, and 22 support staff positions. The director of libraries reports to the vice president for academic affairs and serves as a member of the University Academic Policy Council. The position is tenure track with rank corresponding to qualifications. Salary mid-$50s; competitive and negotiable, dependent upon qualifications.

QUALIFICATIONS: An MLS degree from ALA-accredited program, PhD preferred. 5 yrs.' recent professional library experience with increasing administrative responsibilities. Familiarity with academic research and scholarship, information resource systems, and current technological developments. Proven leadership abilities and communication skills. The ability to work effectively with all segments of the university community. Demonstrated success in planning, organization, and providing effective library services.

Applications must include a complete resume with names, addresses, and phone numbers of 5 references. **The timeline for the receipt of all application materials is Oct. 15.** Send all correspondence to: **Richard Cording, Chair, Libraries Search Committee, Sam Houston State University, Huntsville, TX 77341.**

EOE, AA

Special Collections Librarian/Curator

The University of Texas at Arlington has reopened the search for a special collections librarian/curator to fulfill a number of roles within the division. The position reports to the assistant director for special collections and is primarily responsible for collection development of the book and serial collection, including book selection, acquisitions, working with vendors and donors, and preparing a collection development policy. Also, the position plans and performs basic preservation activities. All division personnel have part-time responsibility for reference services and bibliographic instruction.

REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS: Applicants should have a master's in library science from an ALA-accredited program and a minimum of 2 yrs.' professional experience in an academic or research library, preferably in a special collections division. Consideration will be given to candidates without the MLS who have a graduate degree in history or a related discipline and who have a minimum of 3 yrs.' professional experience in a special collection division in an academic or research library. Training or experience in basic preservation planning and techniques is also required.

LOCATION: The University of Texas at Arlington is located in the Dallas/Fort Worth metroplex, has a current enrollment of approximately 23,000, and offers 97 degrees, 18 at the PhD level. The university libraries presently has approximately 1,076,500 items in the collections and a staff of 100. The Division of Special Collections includes the Jenkins Garrett Library of Texana and the Mexican War, the Robertson Colony Collection, the Cartographic History Library, small press works, and archival collections which include photographs, manuscripts, labor history, Texas county history, and political figures as primary subjects.

[illegible] AND BENEFITS: Dependent on qualifications and experience, $20,000 minimum. [illegible]e state contribution to health insurance premiums, payment of 88 percent of Social [illegible]ms for the first $16,500 of annual salary, and 8.5 percent of annual salary [illegible] state for optional retirement programs.

[illegible] Applications should include a letter of application, a resume, and the names [illegible]rofessional references. **Considerations for the position will begin Oct. 1,** [illegible]uld be sent to: **Robert Gamble, Head, Special Collections Search** [illegible]**rsity of Texas at Arlington, POB 19497, Arlington, TX 76019.**

[illegible]Texas at Arlington is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant head, Schaffner Library. Located on the Chicago campus, Schaffner Library serves those enrolled in the university's extension programs. A major initiative has been undertaken to develop Schaffner as an electronic library-laboratory, building user education and new technological applications to meet the special needs of an expanding population of students. Position involves participation in all Schaffner services including user education, faculty liaison, new technological initiatives, and reference. Also coordinates technical services. The position requires some evening hours and one day a week on the Evanston campus coordinating Schaffner activities with the university library. MLS from ALA-accredited library school, excellent communication skills, and familiarity with online searching and other computing applications. Starting salary range: $20,000–$23,000. Available Dec. 1. **Applications received by Oct. 30 will receive first consideration.** Send letter of application and resume, including names of 3 references, to: Lance Query, Assistant University Librarian for Planning and Personnel, **Northwestern University Library, Evanston, IL 60208.** An EEO, AA employer.

Assistant to director of libraries, University of Arkansas/Fayetteville. Works with director and associate director in busy administrative office responsible for overseeing the activities of a library system with 1 million+ volumes and a staff of 105. A major responsibility will be to write or edit documents of all types, including reports and publications concerning the library and communications with other administrative offices, library staff, patrons, and friends. In addition, this individual will be expected to develop and refine procedures for business, personnel, and other administrative office functions and participate with library management in decisions in all areas of administrative concern. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS; experience related to writing and editing functions of position will receive greatest consideration. Salary $17,500; 12-mo., tenure-track appointment at rank of Assistant Librarian; TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave. Position available immediately; applications accepted until appointment is made. As the major research and graduate institution in the state, the University

Associate Head, Acquisitions Department
MIT Libraries

Shares in planning, personnel, and budget management, and policy development and implementation. Participates in the planning for automated acquisitions and serials control systems. Serves as acting head in absence of department head. Manages serials and depository government documents receipts sections and supervises 6 FTE support staff. Selects serials vendors; processes cancellations and cessations; solves complex receipt and invoicing problems; monitors vendor performance. Serves as liaison with catalog department and public service units for serials and depository government documents matters. Represents serials and documents acquisitions concerns on appropriate committees and task forces.

QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS required. Considerable and increasingly responsible relevant professional experience is required, including significant experience in serials acquisitions in an academic or research library. Experience with vendor/book trade and an understanding of principles governing serials cataloging are required. Some experience with or knowledge of scientific and technical publishing patterns and federal government documents is highly desirable, as is some knowledge of issues related to automation of acquisitions and serials control. Final candidates must demonstrate well-developed communication and problem-solving skills, organizational and managerial potential, comprehensive knowledge of current serials issues, as well as a commitment to user service orientation for technical services.

HIRING SALARY RANGE: $28,000–$32,000.

The MIT Libraries offers excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. **To ensure full consideration, send resume and names and addresses of 3 current, confidential references by Sept. 30** to:

Search Committee for Associate Head,
Acquisitions Department
MIT Libraries (AL)
Room 14S-216
Cambridge, MA 02139

MIT Libraries is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from women and minority candidates.

---

of Arkansas/Fayetteville, a land-grant university, offers a full range of graduate, undergraduate, and professional degrees. Located in scenic northwest Arkansas, Fayetteville is a university town of 40,000 in a picturesque setting in the foothills of the Ozarks, an unspoiled region with clean air, a temperate climate, and a variety of cultural and recreational opportunities. Letter of application and resume, with names of 3 references, should be submitted to: John A. Harrison, Director, **University Libraries, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701.** The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Associate Librarian II, reference/psychology, sociology (search reopened), University of Maryland/College Park Libraries. The University of Maryland/College Park Libraries invites nominations and applications for a reference librarian/psychology, sociology. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Provides general reference assistance; provides in-depth subject consultation in assigned areas including psychology and sociology; offers instruction in the use of library resources to individuals and groups; searches machine-readable databases; maintains communication with faculty; conducts special reference projects; selects library materials and performs other collection responsibilities. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from an ALA-accredited program. One yr.'s professional library experience; demonstrated ability in effective oral and written communication; reference experience; strong public service orientation; demonstrated familiarity with the information resources for psychology and sociology; experience with online database searching. *Preferred:* Experience in selecting library materials in the above fields; experience in teaching or library instruction. Salary: $21,964 minimum. Salary commensurate with experience. Excellent fringe benefits. **For full consideration, submit resume and names/addresses of 3 references by Sept. 30** to: Virginia Sojdehei, Personnel Librarian, **McKeldin Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.** The University of Maryland is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Bibliographic analyst, Library Systems Office. This position coordinates and supports use of Columbia Libraries Information Online (CLIO) in the area of database planning; identifies, specifies, and oversees testing of enhancements to bibliographic and holdings database; serves as liaison between bibliographic and programming staff; and provides training and documentation relative to the CLIO database and its maintenance. In addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are: in-depth knowledge of MARC format and research library cataloging and catalog maintenance practice; recent operating experience with library automation and bibliographic database load specification; and demonstrated communication, interpersonal, and system analysis skills, including skill in technical and procedure writing. Working knowledge of RLIN preferred, knowledge of WLN software desirable. Excellent benefits include tuition exemption for self and family and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges are: Librarian I, $24,500–$31,850; Librarian II, $26,500–$35,775. **Deadline for applications is Sept. 21.** Send resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Branch librarian, University of Georgia Libraries, Coastal Plain Experiment Station, Tifton. (Salary minimum $20,000.) *DUTIES:* The branch librarian at the Coastal Plain Experiment Station is responsible to the assistant director for branches at the University of Georgia Libraries for the coordination, planning, development, and management of the experiment station library. Specific duties include: providing reference and circulation services; maintaining effective working relationships with libraries' faculty, patrons, the library committee of the experiment station, and other branch libraries; supervising one library assistant; conducting online database searches; and verifying data for interlibrary loan requests. The branch librarian serves 140 university and U.S. Department of Agriculture scientists and extension specialists and is responsible for a collection of over 16,000 volumes. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* ALA-accredited MLS; minimum of 2 yrs.' library experience; effective oral and written communication skills; ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships. *Preferred:* experience in an academic or special library; experience with current periodicals and/or interlibrary loan; familiarity with either DIALOG or BRS; background in the sciences or agriculture; flexibility in planning and implementing library programs; knowledge of the principles of bibliographic control. *Desired:* practical experience with microcomputers. This position will be filled only if suitable applicants are found. ***APPLICATION PROCEDURE:* Deadline Oct. 9.** Send resume including the names of 3 references and letter of application addressing qualifications to: Florence E. King, Personnel Librarian, **University of Georgia Libraries, Athens, GA 30602.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

Business reference librarian. Permanent, 9-mo., full-time appointment; tenure-track position with faculty status. *Responsibilities:* General reference duties including some weekend and evening hours; serve as collection coordinator and faculty liaison for business and economics; bibliographic instruction; online searching in business. *Required:* ALA-MLS; experience or training in general reference and online searching; experience as business reference librarian or have business degree; strong commitment to bibliographic instruction. *Preferred:* MBA degree. 2nd master's required for tenure. Appointment Jan. 4, 1988. Instructor or Assistant Professor. $19,000–$22,500; summer employment additional. **Applications received by Sept. 30 will receive first consideration** but applications accepted until position is filled. Send resume and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Deborah Hollens, Chair, Library Personnel Committee, **Southern Oregon State College, Ashland, OR 97520.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Catalog librarian. Okaloosa-Walton Junior College is creating a machine-readable database. Must have a master's of library science from accredited university. Experience in MARC tagging and minimum 2 yrs.' professional cataloging experience using AACR2, LC classification, and LCSH. Ability to perform original and copy cataloging of monographs according to AACR2 and LC standards. Responsible for all subject authority work and other authority files. Additional relevant cataloging experience and knowledge of OCLC and other automated systems highly desirable. Some reference desk duties. Salary range: $27,709–$28,874 annually. **Application deadline: Sept. 30.** Apply to: **Employment Office, Okaloosa-Walton Junior College, 100 College Blvd., Niceville, FL 32578.** EOE.

Catalog Librarian II, Boston College Libraries. As the head of online cataloging, manages the bibliographic maintenance and authority control operations for O'Neill Library. Will participate in the planning and implementation of authority control for the integrated online system. Supervises and trains support staff and student assistants. Participates in departmental and systemwide committees to develop policies and procedures. Coordinates database quality control efforts and [illegible] special projects. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' professional experience, including [illegible] academic library; practical [illegible] classification, LCSH, [illegible] MARC formats; substantive authority work essential; communication skills and evidence of project coordination required. Experience with integrated online systems desirable. Salary from $23,00[illegible]

tions. Boston College offers its 14,000 students and almost 700 faculty the advantages of a strong liberal arts institution with outstanding graduate and professional programs. The new O'Neill Library provides an attractive, highly automated environment for study and learning. The library system will celebrate the acquisition of its one-millionth volume this year. Benefits include a wide range of insurance programs, tuition remission, and one month's vacation. **Applications received by Sept. 30 will receive first consideration.** To apply, send resume with 3 references to: Mary McMillan, Employment Manager, **Boston College, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167.** Boston College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Cataloger/bibliographic control librarian, tenure-track, 12-mo. position, starting immediately. Responsible for bibliographic and holdings information in online systems. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* 2 yrs.' cataloging experience using major bibliographic utility. *Preferred:* 2nd advanced degree; experience cataloging serials, AV, and Western European languages. $22,000 minimum. Screening began July 27 and will continue until suitable applicant found. For information, contact: **Montana State University Library, Bozeman, MT 59717-0022; 406-994-3119.** MSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Cataloger, Southeast Asia materials. Temporary position (one year—possible renewal), available immediately. Original cataloging of monographs and serials in English and Indonesian, mostly in microfiche. Requirements: MLS or equivalent; 2 yrs.' professional cataloging experience; familiarity with AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, and MARC format. OCLC tagging and Indonesian language preferred. Salary: $20,000–$22,000. **Send resume and 3 references by Oct. 2** to: W. F. Rogers, **Ohio University Library, Athens, OH 45701-2978.** AA, EEO employer.

Cataloging librarian to join the cataloging department of Cowles Library, Drake University. The department consists of 3 professional and 2 paraprofessional catalogers and uses the OCLC cataloging subsystem. Responsibilities include original cataloging and OCLC copy editing of all formats, with particular emphasis on musical scores. Technical services librarians are expected to participate in reference department service. Cataloging experience in an academic library desirable. A master's degree in librarianship from an ALA-accredited institution is required. Librarians at Drake University have faculty rank and status. Salary range: $16,500–$20,000. Fringe benefits include 22 days' vacation, insurance, and TIAA/CREF. Position open immediately. **Closing date: Oct. 1.** Send application, including resume and at least 3 references, to: William A. Stoppel, Director of Libraries, **Drake University, Des Moines, IA 50311.** Drake University is an equal-opportunity and affirmative-action employer.

---

ataloging/reference librarian (search pened). St. Lawrence University, a private, denominational liberal arts college located ween the Adirondack Mountains and the rence River, has an opening for a th shared responsibilities in -thirds time) and reference *CATALOGING RESPON-IDE:* performing original non-DLC-contributed s a cataloging resource TE paraprofessionals, haintenance activities, of technical services leveloping cataloging *ESPONSIBILITIES* ar reference desk nd weekend refer- n with all librari- ther reference base searching and collection development. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS, 2 or more yrs.' professional cataloging experience using OCLC or another bibliographic utility, knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, and LC classification, evidence of commitment to providing a high quality of reference service, and excellent communication and interpersonal skills. *Desirable:* Some reference experience, knowledge of automated library systems, 2nd master's degree, and a working knowledge of at least one foreign language. 12-mo. contract. Liberal benefits. One mo.'s vacation. Faculty status. Starting date: Jan. 1, 1988. Salary range: $19,000–$22,000. **Closing date: Oct. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Michael Alzo, Search Committee Chair, **Owen D. Young Library, St. Lawrence University, Canton, NY 13617.** St. Lawrence University is an EEO, AA employer and educational institution. Applications from women and minorities are encouraged.

Department head, monographs acquisitions. Responsible for all activities related to monograph and nonprint ordering and receiving. Coordinates procedures of the automated acquisitions system, INNOVACQ. Coordinate collection management activities. Participates in bibliographic instruction. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited library degree. Minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in acquisitions. One yr.'s experience in library automation. Rank and salary dependent upon qualifications and experience, minimum $21,000. Winthrop is a 5,000-student institution in the Charlotte, N.C., metropolitan area. Position will be filled as soon as qualified applicant is found. Apply to: Shirley M. Tarlton, Dean of Library Services, **Dacus Library, Winthrop College, Rock Hill, SC 29733.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Educational media librarian. Responsible for equipment and software media services, including graphics and photo production and collection development at Eastern Oregon State College's library. Qual.: appropriate library science or educational technology degree and experience. Faculty status, 12-mo. position. $18,000–$25,000 salary. **Apply by Sept. 15** to: Chair, Library Search Committee, **c/o Academic Affairs Office, Eastern Oregon State College, 8th & K Sts., La Grande, OR 97850.** EOSC is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

French-language cataloger. Available: Nov. 1, negotiable. Faculty position in the technical services division. Responsible for original classification and cataloging of books in the French language, as well as English-language cataloging in a selected area. *QUALIFICATIONS:* An MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Must be proficient in the French language and have a good working knowledge of AACR2, LC classification, LCSH, and other standard cataloging tools. Must have special subject competency in one or more fields. Also must understand MARC formats. Experience with RLIN, OCLC, or other major bibliographic utilities desirable. Good written and oral communication skills are required as well as the ability to work effectively with all levels of staff. Brigham Young University, a private, church-affiliated institution, has the right to require the following: Must be willing to maintain the highest standards of honor, integrity, and morality as taught by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, including abstinence from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, and coffee. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* faculty status, generous insurance and retirement benefits. Salary range is $19,000 and up, depending on qualifications. This is a 12-mo. appointment with 22 days' annual leave and additional professional development time available. **Deadline for applications: Oct. 1.** To apply: Send resume and names of 3 references to: Larry J. Ostler, Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and General Services, **3080 HBLL, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602.**

General reference/government publications librarian. 12-mo., tenure-track position as Instructor or Assistant Professor available Jan. 1, 1988. Salary range: $25,140–$27,900 depending on qualifications and experience. Reference duties include reference desk assignment, bibliographic instruction, database searching, and collection development.

Oglethorpe University

CATALOG LIBRARIAN

Oglethorpe University invites applications for the position of Catalog Librarian. Required qualifications include a Master's degree in Librarianship, a strong undergraduate background in liberal education, and two years of experience in cataloging. Candidates who show promise of designing and implementing innovative approaches to technical services will be preferred. Persons interested in participating in developing a small but excellent library are especially encouraged to apply. The position's base salary is $22,000, but can be adjusted to reflect experience.

Oglethorpe University is a selective institution, which limits its enrollment to 1000 students of distinctly above average academic ability. The University offers undergraduate majors in the arts and sciences, business administration, and education and a Master's degree program in education.

Inquiries should include a résumé and a cover letter explaining the candidate's interest in the position. Inquiries should be addressed to: Catalog Librarian Search Committee, Oglethorpe University, Atlanta, Georgia 30319-2797. Application should be made by September 30, 1987. The position's starting date is December 1 or earlier.

Oglethorpe University is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

Director of Libraries
Emory University

Emory University is seeking outstanding candidates for the position of director of libraries, with administrative responsibility for libraries serving Emory College, the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, and the School of Business Administration. On the one hand, through a combination of professional education and/or experience, candidates must have a demonstrated capability to handle the diverse administrative and technical responsibilities of the library, including collection development, automation, preservation, public and technical services, instructional support, budget, and personnel management. On the other, it is equally important that candidates give evidence of a deep and empathetic understanding of scholars' expectations of the library, and mastery of the skills of communication, leadership, and the ability to conceive of and plan for the library of the future. In short, Emory regards this to be a key administrative position which, through shaping the library and its relationship to the faculty and students, will play an essential role in Emory's further development as an institution nationally recognized for excellence in research as well as teaching.

Emory's libraries presently contain 2 million volumes, and serve approximately 8,000 students and 1,000 faculty, the faculty and students of the Arts and Sciences being the principal clientele of the General Libraries. Pertinent organizational memberships and affiliations include RLG, OCLC, SOLINET, and ARL.

The search committee will accept applications at any time, but expects to begin reviewing dossiers by Oct. 1 and therefore encourages early application. We expect to make an appointment by summer 1988. Salary competitive, from $70,000 depending on experience and qualifications.

Send applications, nominations, and inquiries to:

Billy E. Frye
Vice President for Research
Chair, Library Search Committee
305 Administration Bldg.
Emory University
Atlanta, GA 30322

Emory University is an equal-opportunity employer.

Government publications duties include administration of federal and state documents collections, reference and legal reference service, and bibliographic instruction. *MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS and experience in reference and government publications. *Desired qualifications:* Cognate master's, science or social science background, OCLC experience, experience in legal reference, experience with microcomputers and online retrieval systems, research or publication record. Library faculty members work under a union-negotiated contract. Evaluations for retention, promotion, and tenure are based upon performance in areas of primary duties, research, and service. Position description and application form available upon request. **Letter of application, resume, current credentials, transcripts, and list of references should be postmarked by Oct. 1.** Address correspondence to: Cynthia Johnson, Administrative Clerk, **University Library, Western Illinois University, Macomb, IL 61455.** WIU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women, minorities, and handicapped individuals are especially encouraged to apply.

Geology and maps librarian. Head of Geology Library and responsible for library system's map collections. Subject specialist/liaison for geology, maps, geography, and recreation. Supervises staff and develops programs, policies, and procedures for the Geology Library and map collections. Provides reference service, conducts bibliographic instruction, and performs database searching. Requires: MLS degree from an ALA-accred. program or an equiv. combination of relevant education and exp.; excellent communication skills; at least 2 yrs.' exp. with maps and geology or earth science collections; at least one yr.'s admin. exp. or demonstration of progressively responsible exp.; knowledge of ref. and acquisition sources for cartographic, geologic, and geographic materials and gov't. documents. Salary commensurate with qual. and exp.; negotiable from $21,000 min.; 12-mo. appt. **Deadline Sept. 30.** Send resume and the names of 3 prof. ref. to: Janet Hazelton, Assistant Director for Administrative Services, **University of Wyoming Libraries, Box 3334, University Station, Laramie, WY 82071.** EEO, AA.

German-language cataloger. Available: Nov. 1, negotiable. Faculty position in the technical services division. Responsible for original classification and cataloging of books in the German language, as well as English-language cataloging in a selected area. *QUALIFICATIONS:* An MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school. Must be proficient in the German language and have a good working knowledge of AACR2, LC classification, LCSH, and other standard cataloging tools. Must have special subject competency in one or more fields. Also must understand MARC formats. Experience with RLIN, OCLC, or other major bibliographic utilities desirable. Good written and oral communication skills are required as well as the ability to work effectively with all levels of staff. Brigham Young University, a private, church-affiliated institution, has the right to require the following: Must be willing to maintain the highest standards of honor, integrity, and morality as taught by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, including abstinence from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, and coffee. *SALARY AND BENEFITS:* faculty status, generous insurance and retirement benefits. Salary range is $19,000 and up, depending on qualifications. This is a 12-mo. appointment with 22 days' annual leave and additional professional development time available. **Deadline for applications: Oct. 1.** To apply: Send resume and names of 3 references to: Larry J. Ostler, Assistant University Librarian for Personnel and General Services, **3080 HBLL, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT 84602.**

Government documents librarian. Manages documents department; responsible for selection, organization, and cataloging of federal, state, and other documents collections. Patron services, including bibliographical instruction and service outreach, a high priority. Supervises one full-time assistant plus student assistants. Reports to the director of the library. Tenure-earning, faculty ranked. Salary from base of $23,500. *REQUIRED:* ALA-MLS; experience in government documents. *Preferred:* knowledge of OCLC cataloging; experience in reference services, database searching, and administration of documents collection. **Closing date Oct. 30.** Send letter, resume, and 3 current letters of professional reference to: Cynthia Pfannenstiel, Chair, Government Documents Librarian Search Committee, **Axe Library, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS 66762.** Pittsburg State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, collection development. Responsible for administration of library's ordering and acquisitions program, and for planning, developing, and administering policy and programs to systematically build and maintain library's collections. Involves extensive work with faculty and participation in reference. Salary: $23,000–$28,000; open until filled. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited library school, with 2 or more yrs.' experience in acquisitions preferred; effective writing and good interpersonal skills. Send letter of application and resume containing names of 3 references to: Clifton H. Jones, Director, **Zahnow Library, Saginaw Valley State College, University Center, MI 48710.** SVSC is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, Fine Arts Library. Associate Librarian, the University of Michigan Libraries. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Under the supervision of the coordinator of branch libraries, responsible for administering the Fine Arts Library, which involves planning and budgeting for services, space, staff, and the collection (59,000 volumes and 2 FTE staff with 2.3 hourly students). Responsible for planning, development, and management of reference and research services, including: on-call reference, appointment-based research consultation, bibliographic instruction, and outreach activities. Also responsible for selection of materials on the history of the visual arts. *REQUIRED:* Accredited MLS; demonstrated knowledge of research interests and trends in the history of art. Previous experience in an academic library, including supervisory experience. Demonstrated knowledge of collection management and online information resources and information technologies. Demonstrated oral and written communication skills. Ability to do collection development utilizing French and German languages. *Desired:* Working knowledge of Italian. Minimum salary of $23,000, dependent on previous relevant experience. **Applications received by Sept. 30 will be given first consideration.** Apply to: Lucy Cohen, Manager, Library Personnel and Payroll Services, **404 Hatcher Graduate Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.** The University of Michigan is a nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

Head, humanities division, with faculty rank and tenure track. Position reopened. Respon sible for the humanities public services divi sion of the library directing the work of librarians, 3 support staff, and student assi tants. Supervise reference and collecti development for materials in all literatures a languages, religion, the fine arts, architectu general periodicals, library and infor science, journalism, sports and on the library director's counc council committees conce library operations. Master' accredited library school; master's in a discipline least 5 yrs.' experience public services posit humanities. Good fri $27,500 minimum. F **applications shoul** Submit letter of including names c L. Nelson, Assi **Oklahoma State 74078-0375.** AA

Head, learning resources center, Mansfield campus. Search reopened. Administers library and learning resources programs and services, including planning, budgeting, staffing, and directing the activities of the learning resources center, which serves the 3,000 students and 223 faculty of the OSU Mansfield campus and the North Central Technical College. Manages technical and public services. Reports to the associate dean of the Mansfield campus and, for coordination purposes, to the vice president for academic affairs of North Central Technical College and to an assistant director of libraries in Columbus. *Qualifications:* MLS from ALA-accredited program; substantial post-MLS professional experience, preferably in public services; experience in the development and creation of audiovisual materials and with use of audiovisual equipment; user education or teaching experience; supervisory experience; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing, and to interpret and promote the learning resources center to the campus community. Administrative and technical services experience highly desirable, as well as familiarity with the needs of students in a technical program. Librarians have faculty rank and are expected to meet university requirements for promotion and tenure, including research, publication, and service. $26,040–$30,120. **Apply by Sept. 30** to: Sharon A. Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, **Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave. Mall, Columbus, OH 43210.** Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references. An AA, EEO employer. Qualified women, minority, and handicapped persons, as well as others, are encouraged to apply.

Head of cataloging and automation. Permanent, 9-mo., full-time appointment; tenure-track position with faculty status. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* supervise cataloging department with 2 full-time and student staff; assist in library automation projects, including microcomputer applications in technical services and administration; some reference duties; liaison with academic departments, preferably fine and performing arts. *REQUIRED:* ALA-MLS; 3–5 yrs.' professional cataloging; experience with bibliographic utility (preferably OCLC), LC classification, library automated systems; demonstrated supervisory skills and ability to plan and implement change. *Preferred:* subject master's; familiarity with microcomputer applications and literature of the fine arts. 2nd master's required for tenure. Assistant Professor $20,500–$24,000 for 9 mos.; summer employment additional. **Applications received by Sept. 30 will receive first consideration** but applications accepted until position is filled. Send resume, names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Deborah Hollens, Library Personnel Committee, **Southern Oregon State College, Ashland, OR 97520.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, serials department. Supervision and administration of a department of 9 FTE with current expenditures in excess of $900,000. *Responsibilities include* coordination of serials-related activities with cataloging, acquisitions, binding, and public services departments and participation in library automation planning. ALA-accredited MLS and 2 yrs.' related experience required. Salary $23,000 minimum, depending on qualifications and experience. 12-mo., tenure-track, TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave, tuition and other benefits. The University of Arkansas/Fayetteville is a land-grant university and the major academic research institution in the state, offering a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Situated in the Ozark Mountains, Fayetteville (population 40,000) offers cultural and recreational opportunities associated with natural beauty and a university community. Position available immediately. Applications accepted until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries, **University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701.** The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minority and female candidates are strongly encouraged to apply.

Associate Head Librarian for Collection Management

Engineering and Science Libraries

MIT Libraries

The MIT Libraries is seeking candidates for the associate head librarian for collection management of the Engineering and Science Libraries. The associate head will participate fully in the planning, organizing, and evaluating of collections and services in the Barker Engineering Library, the Science Library, and their branches—the Lindgren Library (earth, atmospheric, and planetary sciences), the Aeronautics and Astronautics Library, and the Schering-Plough Library (health sciences). As collection manager for engineering and science, the associate head will manage a collections budget of over $1.5 million, review and evaluate the work of subject specialists in science and engineering, and interpret systemwide and local collections policies and procedures. In addition, the associate head will serve as a subject specialist for some engineering and science subjects and participate in the information services programs of these libraries.

QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS is required. Considerable demonstrated knowledge of research librarianship is required, gained through increasingly more responsible experience in the management of research-level collections, some of which must have been in a science or engineering library. Some administrative and supervisory experience is required. Science or engineering degree is desirable. Final candidates must demonstrate well-developed interpersonal skills and strong communication skills.

Salary: $30,000+, commensurate with qualifications and experience.

MIT offers excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. **To ensure full consideration, send resume and names and addresses of 3 current confidential references by Sept. 30** to:

Search Committee for
Associate Head for Collection Management
Engineering and Science Libraries (AL)
Room 14S-216
MIT Libraries
Cambridge, MA 02139

MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority candidates.

Head, serials unit, technical services division, position (tenure-track) currently open. Administers unit of 2 professionals and 25 classified staff responsible for the cataloging, claiming, check-in, bindery preparation, marking, and database maintenance of serial titles and holdings and depository processing. Functions as liaison with public service unit. Will have major responsibilities in implementing a local serials control system and implementing centralized serials record management. A progressive record of professional scholarly achievement is expected of all librarians. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; 5 or more yrs.' experience in the processing and cataloging of serials (preferably on automated systems and WLN); 3 or more yrs.' supervisory experience. *Preferred:* Experience in academic libraries and in the planning, development, and use of automated cataloging, serials control, and database maintenance systems. *RANK:* Librarian III; faculty status. *SALARY:* $30,000–$35,000, commensurate with qualifications and experience. TIAA/CREF, broad insurance programs. **Applications must be postmarked no later than Nov. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Donna L. McCool, Assistant Director for Administrative Services, **Libraries, Washington State University, Pullman, WA 99164-5610.** Washington State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Indexer/reference librarian. *The Avery Index to Architectural Periodicals,* an operating program of the Getty Art History Information Program at Columbia University's Avery Architectural and Fine Arts Library, is seeking an indexer/reference librarian. The librarian will spend approximately 3-quarters of his/her time indexing articles to be entered in the *Avery Index to Architectural Periodicals* and the remaining time will be spent in assisting readers with searches of the database at the reference desk. In addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are indexing, cataloging, and/or database searching experience and working knowledge of one or more European languages. Knowledge of the field of architecture and architectural history is highly desirable. Excellent benefits include tuition exemption for self and family and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges are: Librarian I, $23,000–$29,900; Librarian II, $25,000–$33,750. **Deadline for applications is Sept. 21.** Send resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.**

Islamic studies librarian, University of California/Santa Barbara. Catalogs Islamic materials; advises acquisitions and serials departments about vendors and publishers; assesses, manages, and develops the library's Islamic collection; manages an allocated acquisitions budget; establishes and maintains liaison with faculty; provides reference service in Islamic studies. Requires MLS and academic training in Arabic/Islamic studies, proficiency in Arabic; experience in cataloging and collection management. Appointment at Assistant/Associate Librarian level. Salary range is $24,012–$42,264. Open until filled. Send resume to: Margaret Deacon, Associate University Librarian–Personnel, **University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.** UCSB is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer. Proof of U.S. citizenship or eligibility for U.S. employment will be required prior to employment (Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986).

Latin America bibliographer and social sciences reference librarian. This position is responsible for development of a strong research collection of materials about Latin America to meet the information needs of faculty, students, and others in the Columbia community. The incumbent will coordinate

Director

Bibliographic Records Services Department

The University of Virginia seeks applicants for the position of director of bibliographic records services. The director of BRS reports to the university librarian and has full managerial responsibility for the centralized cataloging operation and related technical services functions for the main library, 12 branch libraries, and the graduate business library; assumes a leadership role in the implementation of automated systems for the catalog and serials control; oversees a department of 14 library faculty, 38 paraprofessional and clerical, and 20 student staff; and participates in librarywide system planning.

QUALIFICATIONS: ALA-accredited MLS; proven competence in management, supervision, and administration in technical services; demonstrated knowledge of cataloging standards and practices and serials control; experience with bibliographic utilities; excellent communication skills; ability to work with many levels of staff. Minimum salary: $35,000. General faculty status. 22 days' vacation, generous sick leave, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, state and TIAA/CREF retirement plans, research leave. The University of Virginia is located near the Blue Ridge Mountains and 2 hrs. from Washington, D.C., and enjoys the rich historical tradition of its founder, Thomas Jefferson. **Applications received before Nov. 1 will be given first consideration.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Gail Oltmanns, Personnel Librarian, Alderman Library, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22903-2498.**

An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

Head Librarian

Luther College • Decorah, Ia.

(Search Reopened)

The position is a faculty, tenure-track appointment. Rank commensurate with credentials and experience. The Luther College Library is served by a faculty of 5 professional librarians (including the head and director of instructional media), 11 support staff, and over 60 student assistants. The library houses 270,000 volumes and contains a large archival collection.

QUALIFICATIONS: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school required. An additional graduate degree is highly desirable. Minimum of 5 yrs.' administrative experience in academic libraries required. Experience in a liberal arts college desirable. Significant activity within professional library organizations and evidence of continuing professional development required.

RESPONSIBILITIES: The head librarian reports to the academic dean, serves as department head for the library faculty, and is responsible for all aspects of the operation of the library. Areas of priority are budget preparation and fiscal planning, personnel management, professional development, collection development, automation, and long-range planning for all facets of the library operation.

STARTING DATE: Jan. 1, 1988, preferred.

SALARY: $35,000–$45,000.

APPLICATION DEADLINE: **The Search Committee will begin reviewing applications on Oct. 1,** and continue to do so until the position is filled. A detailed job description is available upon request.

TO APPLY: Send letter of application, resume, graduate transcripts, and 3 professional reference letters to: **Roger Anderson, Associate Dean, Luther College, Decorah, IA 52101.**

Luther College is an equal-opportunity employer.

collection development for Latin American materials within the libraries and represent the libraries at appropriate Research Libraries Group meetings; act as liaison with the faculty; and assist in the management, preservation, and evaluation of the collection. Reference responsibilities for social sciences students and faculty include advanced reference service; consultation by appointment; assistance in the use of information sources, including a variety of printed and online materials; orientation, bibliographic instruction, and class lectures; preparation of publications; and database searching. *REQUIREMENTS ARE:* Subject expertise and scholarly research experience equivalent to at least a master's level in a social science or area studies program; excellent language skills in Spanish and a reading knowledge of Portuguese; intimate knowledge of the history and cultures of Latin America; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing; and flexibility to work effectively and creatively in a complex environment. An accredited MLS, collection development experience, additional foreign language skills, and a PhD in a relevant subject field are preferred. Excellent benefits include tuition exemption for self and family and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges are: Librarian I, $23,000–$29,900; Librarian II, $25,000–$33,750. **Deadline for applications is Oct. 15.** Send resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Librarian/bibliographic instructor for science/engineering. As a member of the bibliographic instruction department, is responsible for instruction (undergraduate and graduate) and collection development in the sciences and engineering. General reference assistance and database searching are part of the position. In the past academic year, over 10,000 students were contacted by the department; it plays an active role in curriculum development across campus. *QUALIFICATIONS:* Graduate degree from a recognized institution; master's in library/information science desired; undergraduate degree in science or engineering required but advanced coursework preferred; library experience preferred; teaching experience desirable. Salary $22,500–$25,000 depending upon experience and qualifications. Faculty status, tenure-track, 12-mo. contract. Excellent fringe benefits. Position available Jan. 1, 1988, or earlier. **Letter of application, resume, and names of at least 3 references must be received by Sept. 30.** Contact: Mary K. Cary, Chair, Search Committee, **Carlson Library, University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43606.** The University of Toledo is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian, cataloger for serials. Reopened. The University of Arizona Library is seeking a librarian to fill the position of serials cataloger in the serials department. Serials catalogers perform original subject and descriptive cataloging for serials, including Arizona state documents, in a number of language and subject areas using AACR2, Library of Congress subject headings, and LC classification as well as some local classification schemes. Additional duties include problem resolution, recataloging, and reclassification as necessary, SOLAR creation, and training of support staff in copy cataloging. The position reports to the senior serials catalog librarian. *REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE* an ALA-accredited MLS and working knowledge of at least one European language. Experience with serials processing, AACR2, the MARC serials format, and OCLC or a similar utility is desirable. The beginning professional salary is $20,000; a higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are eligible for continuing status, are voting members of the faculty, and may take up to 24 days' professional leave per year. They have 22 days' paid vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays. A standard package of fringe benefits is available. **Applications received prior to Oct. 15 will be given first consideration.** A letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references should be sent to: Shelley Phipps, **University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721.** The University of Arizona is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian, Middle East. The University of Arizona Library is seeking a librarian to select, catalog (both original and copy), and provide reference service for materials in Arabic, Persian, and Hebrew. This person will work under the direction of the head Oriental studies librarian and the head catalog librarian. Active participation in both departments as well as membership on library committees is expected. The Middle East Collection totals 25,000 volumes and is part of the Oriental Studies Collection, and the catalog department is part of technical services. Applicants for the position must be graduates of an ALA-accredited library school. Other requirements include: minimum of 2 yrs.' cataloging experience; knowledge of AACR2 and the MARC formats; experience with OCLC or other bibliographic utility; fluency in Arabic; good oral and written communication skills; demonstrated ability to be flexible and innovative. Reading ability in Persian and/or Hebrew, subject background in Middle Eastern studies, experience in reference and collection development with Middle Eastern materials (particularly LC's Cooperative Acquisitions Program for the Middle East) are desirable. The beginning professional salary is $20,000; a higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are eligible for continuing status, are voting members of the faculty, and may take up to 24 days' professional leave per year. They have 22 days' paid vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays per year. A standard package of fringe benefits is available. The position is available Jan. 1, 1988. **Applications received before Oct. 15 will be given first consideration.** Send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: Shelley Phipps, Acting University Librarian, **University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721.** The University of Arizona is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarians. Montgomery College, a multicampus comprehensive community college, has need for 2 reference librarians to work on the Rockville campus. Duties include general reference service in all disciplines, bibliographic instruction, online database searching,

faculty liaison, and participation in materials selection. Additional assignments may include collection development, periodicals, and special materials management. These are year-round positions and have some evening and weekend hours. Positions require an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school, strong communication skills, and relevant professional librarian experience, especially in collection development and reference. Familiarity with library automation, microcomputer applications, and online searching systems also desired. Salary range $26,395–$38,272, with a starting salary falling within the first half of the range depending on qualifications and experience. Excellent fringe benefits. **To apply, send resume, with above position title noted, by Sept. 18** to: **Montgomery College, Personnel Office, 900 Hungerford Dr., Rockville, MD 20850.** An EO, AA, Title IX employer.

Manuscripts librarian, Harvard Law School. As a unit head in the special collections department, the manuscripts librarian administers the library's manuscripts collections and the "Red Set," the official collection of faculty and school publications. These holdings include 110 collections of American legal manuscripts, comprising approximately 1,675 linear feet; more than 1,000 European legal manuscripts dating from the 15th to the 19th centuries; and 2,000 linear feet of published and unpublished writings of the Harvard Law School and its faculty and staff. The manuscripts librarian defines goals and objectives for the manuscripts unit, and develops, directs, and evaluates its programs in coordination with other units of the department and with the heads of the collection development, cataloging, and preservation departments. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE* supervision of one support staff member and several casual/student workers; formulation and implementation of collection development, processing, and preservation policies; and interpretation of the unit's programs through exhibitions and publications. The manuscripts librarian provides reference services to faculty, students, and other researchers. Reports to assistant librarian for special collections (department head). *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent; at least 3 yrs.' professional manuscript/archival or directly related experience, including program administration and supervision; ability to communicate well orally and in writing. *Preferred:* Advanced degree in American or European history; knowledge of Latin, French, and/or German; knowledge of U.S. MARC AMC format and computer applications for archive and records management; involvement in archival and historical professional organizations. Knowledge of legal history desirable. Position available immediately. Appointment at Librarian II or III rank; $23,500 and $28,900 respective minimums; salary negotiable, depending upon experience. Generous benefits, including professional development support. **For full consideration, send letter, resume, and names of 3 references by Sept. 30** to: Sandra Coleman, Deputy Librarian, **Harvard Law School, Cambridge, MA 02138.** Harvard University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Manuscripts librarian. Under the direction of the head of the Manuscripts and Special Collections, supervises the operations of the manuscripts program within the unit. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE* analyzing and maintaining the collections; selecting, training, and supervising support staff; appraising, processing, arranging, and cataloging collections; applying computer-based techniques to the control of and access to collections; reference; preparing exhibits; grant proposals, development, and public contact; physical maintenance and preservation of the collections. Collection development responsibilities are shared with the head of the unit. Tenure-track position. Full faculty status. A progressive record of professional scholarly achievement is expected of all librarians. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS; manuscript/archival experience, including familiarity with computer applications to manuscript/archival processing and retrieval; communication skills. *Preferred:* Supervisory experience; MARC/AMC formatting experience; knowledge of Pacific Northwest history; master's degree in the social sciences or humanities; knowledge of historical research methods; visual archives (historical photographs) experience. Rank: Librarian II. Beginning professional salary is $18,000. TIAA/CREF, broad insurance programs, 22 days' vacation, 12 days/year sick leave. **Application deadline is Oct. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references to: Donna L. McCool, Assistant Director for Administrative Services, **Washington State University Libraries, Pullman, WA 99164-5610.** WSU is an EO, AA educator and employer. Protected group members are encouraged to apply and to identify their status.

Dean of Library Services

A regional state university, servicing about 9,000 students and 420 faculty, is seeking an outstanding individual as dean of library services. Responsible for all aspects of library management, planning, and development. Position requires an ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent, doctorate preferred, and minimum of 5 yrs.' appropriate experience. Approximate salary range is $45,000–$50,000. **The review of applications will begin on Nov. 2.** Send resume, letter of application, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 5 references to:

Michael Grelle, Chair
Library Dean Search Committee
Library 116
Central Missouri State University
Warrensburg, MO 64093

CMSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Associate Librarian for Personnel
Harvard College Library

The Harvard College Library, with a staff of 450 located in 11 separate library units, is seeking an associate librarian to provide the leadership for and administration of the library's personnel program. The associate librarian will report directly to the librarian and serve as a member of senior management. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS or equivalent; significant training, experience, and/or education in personnel/human resource management; appropriate professional library experience in a research library; knowledge of and experience with library personnel programs; demonstrated written and verbal communication skills; negotiating/conflict resolution skills; ability to work as a member of a team while providing administrative leadership for a diverse system of libraries operating within a faculty and university structure.

Librarian III rank. Salary dependent on qualifications, from $33,530. Good benefits package. Available now. **Review of applications will continue through September** and until position is filled. Resumes to:

Library Personnel Office
98 Widener Library
Harvard University
Cambridge, MA 02138

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

Microforms librarian and assistant head of government publications and microforms department. Search reopened. Reports to the head of the government publications and microforms department, responsible for public service, organization, and supervision of the microforms collection in the main library; serves as a resource person for microforms reference questions, liaison with bibliographers in collection development, and provides bibliographic instruction for microforms. Provides substantial reference service for both government publications and microforms. As assistant department head, is responsible for coordination of the public services and educational services programs of the department; the coordination of the government publications and microform reference collection; assists in the planning, implementation, and evaluation of programs and projects for the department, including future automation for the government publications collection. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS; substantial experience with the organization and management of a microforms collection; demonstrated management skills and commitment to quality public services programs; demonstrated bibliographic instructional skills; database skills; excellent written, verbal, and strong analytical skills; ability to work effectively with library users and staff; evidence of university services, research, or participation in professional associations. *Desirable:* Automation expertise; advanced degree in social sciences. The salary range is $29,340–$45,048. **Applications received by Oct. 1 will receive first consideration** but applications will be accepted until the position is filled. To apply: Send letter of application with 1) a complete statement of qualifications; 2) resume of education and relevant experience; 3) names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. Letters should be addressed to: Anne Rimmer, AUL for Personnel Services, **University of California/Irvine, POB 19557, Irvine, CA 92713; 714-856-7115.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Monographic cataloger, Mississippi State University Libraries. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS degree required. Working knowledge of AACR2 and LC classification necessary. Experience with OCLC/SOLINET system preferred. Working knowledge of at least one foreign language, preferably Spanish, desirable. Willingness to accept responsibility, ability to work harmoniously with other professionals and paraprofessionals, and the ability to supervise the work of library student assistants are all essentials. *DUTIES:* Shares in the cataloging (some original) of new monographic materials including music, microforms, and sound recordings using LC classification and subject headings, AACR2, OCLC-MARC format; some assignments in reclassification and catalog mainte-

University of Oregon Library

Applications and nominations are invited for the following positions:

1) **Head, Catalog Department.** *RANK:* Associate Professor or higher (renewable fixed-term appointment). *DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:* Reports to the assistant university librarian for technical services. Manages the work of the catalog department, including monographic and serial cataloging; maintenance of the library's catalogs and database of machine-readable records; and physical processing and binding and mending. Supervises the work of 10 faculty librarians and 23 classified support staff. Oversees development of the department's policies and procedures on bibliographic control; manages departmental workflow; coordinates work of the department with other technical services activities; communicates with library staff and the university community concerning the work of the department. Participates in planning and implementation of an integrated library system. Serves on library and university committees. May participate in collection development and library instruction programs. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited library school; minimum 5 yrs.' professional experience with bibliographic control processes in an academic or research library, preferably in an online environment; successful supervisory experience; demonstrated skill in planning, organizing, and coordinating the work of others; knowledge of AACR2, LC classification, LCSH, MARC formats, OCLC or other bibliographic utilities; awareness of national issues and trends in bibliographic control; demonstrated oral and written communication skills; high level of interpersonal skills. *Desired:* Record of achievement in national professional associations; additional graduate degree. *SALARY:* $30,000–$35,000 for 12-mo. appointment.

2) **Personnel Librarian** (search extended). *RANK:* Assistant Professor or higher (renewable fixed-term appointment). *DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:* Unique opportunity for early career involvement in research library management. Reporting to head, budget, personnel, and planning, coordinates personnel activities in an ARL library with a staff of 45 faculty, 90 support staff, and approximately 300 student employees, with emphasis on librarywide orientation, training, and staff development programs. Provides employee counseling and referral. May serve on library and university committees and participate in collection development and library instruction programs. Performs special projects and other related duties as assigned. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited library school; excellent oral and written communication skills; ability to work effectively with diverse staff and university officials at all levels. Previous supervisory and/or staff training experience highly preferred; previous library experience desired. *SALARY:* Minimum $19,000 for 12-mo. appointment.

2) **Science Reference Librarian.** *RANK:* Assistant Professor or higher (renewable, fixed-term appointment). *DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:* Reports to head, Science Library. Provides reference service in physical and life sciences to undergraduate and graduate students, faculty, researchers, and community members. Performs liaison work with instructional faculty; makes presentations describing library services, resources, and facilities. Participates in online searching, collection development, and library instruction programs. Assists in training of classified and student staff. May serve on library and university committees and performs special projects and other related duties as assigned. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited library school; knowledge of academic library reference service, collection development, database searching, and library instruction. Undergraduate degree in a science discipline and/or science library experience preferred. Excellent oral and written communication skills and strong service orientation essential. *SALARY:* $19,000–$22,000 depending on experience and qualifications.

ALL POSITIONS ARE ELIGIBLE FOR fringe benefits which include choice of medical plans (Blue Cross–Blue Shield or HMO options), fully paid state or TIAA/CREF retirement plans, 22 vacation days, and low staff tuition rates. **Application deadline: Oct. 1.** To apply, send cover letter, resume, and names of 4 references to: **Andrew Bonamici, University of Oregon Library, Eugene, OR 97403-1299; 503-686-3056.**

The University of Oregon is an EEO, AA institution.

nance. Other duties as assigned. *BENEFITS:* Includes faculty rank, status, privileges, and responsibilities; enrollment in the state retirement system; comprehensive medical coverage; university holidays and annual and health care leave. *SALARY:* Approximately $16,500 depending upon qualifications and experience. ***APPLICATION PROCEDURE:*** **Send application and resume, including names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references (preferably work) by Oct. 1.** Applications will be considered until an appointment is made. Apply to: Frances Coleman, Chair, Search Committee–Monographic Cataloger, **POB 5408, Mississippi State University Libraries, Mississippi State, MS 39762.** Mississippi State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

Preservation intern. This is a temporary 9-mo. position funded by a grant from the Mellon Foundation to support research library preservation programs nationally. 4 other institutions have also received preservation intern grants from the Mellon Foundation: Library of Congress, New York Public Library, Stanford University Libraries, and Yale University Libraries. The intern will report to the head of the preservation department and, after orientation, will be assigned to one or more departmental libraries. Every effort will be made to assign the intern to subject areas of individual interest. The primary responsibilities will involve surveying the condition of specific collections, monitoring environmental conditions, assessing current preservation procedures and determining needs in order to design a practical preservation program, and preparing a proposal for the funding of any identified special needs. The intern will have the opportunity to participate in planning sessions, policy discussions, and other librarywide preservation activities. In addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are knowledge of preservation practices and conservation procedures and techniques, as demonstrated through previous relevant experience and/or successful completion of a formal program in the preservation of research library materials. This position is available on or about Oct. 1. The monthly salary is $1,917. Excellent benefits include tuition exemption for self and family and assistance with university housing. **Deadline for applications is Sept. 30.** Send resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia Univ., 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Rare books and humanities monograph cataloger, University of Florida (reopened). *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Oversees the creation of bibliographic and manuscript records for rare books and humanities; plans and organizes assigned descriptive cataloging and subject classification; analyzes workflow and processes to achieve high efficiency and to coordinate cataloging priorities with selectors as well as other humanities catalogers. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS, excellent reading knowledge of a modern European language, interest in and aptitude for bibliographic detail, ability to work independently, effective communications and interpersonal skills. *Preferred:* Academic background in humanities, knowledge of Latin or Greek, cataloging experience, knowledge of MARC books formats and OCLC or RLIN. Benefits: tenure-track appointment with faculty status, 22 days' vacation, 13 days' sick leave, TIAA/CREF or other retirement options, no state or local income tax. Salary: $20,000 minimum for 12 months. **Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references by Sept. 23** to: Lynn Badger, Library Personnel Officer, **University of Florida Libraries, 212 Library West, Gainesville, FL 32611.** An AA, EO employer.

Reference/instruction librarian, College Library, Univ. of Calif./Los Angeles. College Library is UCLA's undergraduate library. *DUTIES:* Work at reference desk approximately 20 hrs. per wk. (including some evening and weekend hrs.); prepare and conduct bibliographic lectures; lead library orientation tours; regularly teach sections of library's bibliographic component for English 3 (freshman composition); occasionally teach the 4-unit course GSLIS 110; prepare subject bibliographies, orientation handouts, and guides as needed; conduct online searches for ready reference, using a variety of commercial databases such as BRS, DIALOG, and OCLC. The person selected, depending on skills and qualifications, may be appointed to serve as one of the following: bibliographic instruction coordinator, collection development coordinator, or database services coordinator. Applicants should express their interest in one or more of these areas in their letters of application. *REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:* 2 or more yrs.' reference experience and skills; teaching skills; knowledge of, and experience with, a variety of online databases and searching techniques. *PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS degree; interest in, and background for, selection of materials in the sciences; demonstrated interest and experience in developing and participating in bibliographic instruction programs. For appointment as bibliographic instruction, collection development, or data services coordinator, 2 or more yrs.' experience in these fields is required. *SALARY RANGE:* $27,948–$44,676. The application letter should include a complete statement of qualifications, a full resume of education and relevant experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about the applicant's qualifications for the position. **Candidates applying by Oct. 15 will be given first consideration.** Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, **University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity employer. Librarians at UCLA are represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the American Federation of Teachers (AFT). In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, all persons hired after Nov. 6, 1986, will be required to show proof of their identity and right to work in the United States.

Reference librarian and coordinator of online searching. Reference desk duties and bibliographic instruction with some night and weekend work. Performs online searches,

maintains records, and instructs/coordinates other searchers. Participates in collection development. ALA-accredited MLS and coursework and/or experience in online searching required. Ability to communicate effectively with library patrons and staff. Ability to work independently and to supervise and work with other staff. Some experience in academic library reference and bibliographic instruction desirable. A 12-mo. faculty appointment with the rank of Instructor. Salary dependent upon qualifications and experience, minimum $18,500 plus excellent fringe benefits. Winthrop College is located in suburban Charlotte, N.C., a metropolitan area of over 1 million population. Position open until suitable applicant is found, but no later than Dec. 1. **Send vita and 3 references by Sept. 15** to: Shirley M. Tarlton, Dean of Library Services, **Dacus Library, Winthrop College, Rock Hill, SC 29733.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian. Full-time, 12-mo., tenure-earning faculty appointment to provide reference service to patrons. Also participates in collection development, database searching, and bibliographic instruction. ALA-MLS required, as is demonstrated knowledge of online searching and use of OCLC or similar utility for reference. Occasional night and weekend reference required. Desired: 2nd master's degree and 2 yrs.' reference experience in academic library. Salary from a base of $23,500. Send resume with letter of application. **Have 3 current letters of recommendation sent by Oct. 16** to: Chair, Reference Librarian Search Committee, **Leonard H. Axe Library, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS 66762.** Pittsburg State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian (Ogontz campus) needed to work closely with students and faculty at the Ogontz campus of Penn State University. Ogontz, a small attractive campus in suburban Philadelphia, has an enrollment of 3,500 students and offers both associate degrees and the first 2 yrs. of most Penn State baccalaureate majors. The reference librarian reports to the head librarian, and is responsible for performing reference and readers' advisory functions, conducting database searches, and assisting in collection development. Additional responsibilities may include preparing bibliographies, conducting library instruction classes, and some supervision of nonacademic library personnel. 12-mo. faculty position. *REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS. Educational background in physical or social sciences at the undergraduate or graduate level and 2nd advanced degree desirable. Experience in database searching and bibliographic instruction a plus. *SALARY AND RANK:* Minimum $22,000; competitive, dependent on qualifications. *FRINGE BENEFITS:* Liberal vacation; excellent insurances; state or TIAA/CREF retirement options; educational privileges. *AVAILABLE:* immediately. *APPLICATION DEADLINE:* Sept. 11, or until a suitable candidate is found. To apply, send letter, resume, and names of 3 references to: Nancy Slaybaugh, Personnel Coordinator, **Pennsylvania State University Libraries, E505 Pattee, Box LDS, University Park, PA 16802.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian. Texas State Technical Institute–Waco, a state-supported vocational-technical school, currently has an opening for a reference librarian. Applicants must have MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school. Experience in vocational-technical educational library desirable. Some night and Sunday duty required. Salary range $1,523–$1,838 monthly, depending on qualifications. Full benefit package included. Interested applicants should contact: Personnel Director, **TSTI-Waco, Waco, TX 76705; 817-799-3611.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

University of the Pacific Libraries

is seeking librarians for the following 4 positions:

Chair, Information Services Department. Overall management of reference services, database searching, instructional services, circulation, and interlibrary loan. Reports directly to the dean of libraries. Involved in immediate and long-range planning, resource allocation, and overall policy development. Should have a minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in one or more public service areas of an academic library.

Chair, Technical Services Department (reopened). Supervises technical services staff responsible for acquisitions, cataloging, and bindery of all library materials using INNOVACQ and RLIN. Reports directly to the dean of libraries. Involved in immediate and long-range planning, resource allocation, and overall policy development. Plays a major role in collection development and the planning and implementation of an automated integrated library system and other automation projects. Should have a minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in one or more technical service areas of an academic library. Good knowledge of and experience with an automated acquisitions or cataloging system preferred.

Acquisitions/Serials Librarian. Oversees ordering and receiving of library materials using the INNOVACQ acquisitions and serials system. Monitors library materials budget, assists in collection development, coordinates approval plan, meets with booksellers and subscription agents, monitors vendor performance. Reports to chair, technical services department, and participates in departmental planning. Minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in serials or monographic acquisitions. Experience with an automated serials/acquisitions system preferred. Should be familiar with publishing or bookseller trade.

Reference Librarian. Provides general reference service. Includes some bibliographic instruction and book selection (collection development). Reports to chair, information services department. Experience or training in online literature searching preferred.

ALL POSITIONS: MLS or equivalent from an ALA-accredited school required. Must show successful supervisory experience (reference librarian position excluded) and excellent skills in leadership, human relations, and oral and written communication skills. Must demonstrate a commitment to service and the ability to work effectively, independently, and cooperatively with all elements of the library and the university community.

Tenure-track appointments: at Assistant or Associate Professor rank for chair and acquisition/serials positions; at Assistant Professor rank for reference librarian position. Must meet general university requirements for promotion and tenure in addition to specified library assignments.

ANNUAL SALARIES. Chair positions: $24,000+ (depending on qualifications and experience). Acquisitions/serials position: $20,000+ (depending on qualifications and experience). Reference librarian position: $19,000. Benefits include one mo.'s vacation, TIAA/CREF, and broad insurance benefits.

The University of the Pacific is an independent, coeducational institution with an enrollment of approximately 3,800 students on a 155-acre campus. The main campus is in Stockton, Calif., a city of more than 170,000 located 75 miles east of San Francisco and 45 miles south of Sacramento. A major $6.5 million library addition has been recently completed.

***APPLICATION AND DEADLINE:* Applications received by Oct. 1 will receive first consideration.** Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 current references to: **Thomas W. Leonhardt, Dean, University Libraries, University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95211.**

Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

Science reference/bibliographer. Search reopened. As part of a public services team of 13 professionals, Brooklyn College seeks a versatile and energetic librarian to provide general reference services and collection development, database searching, and library instruction in the special areas of computer and information science, mathematics, chemistry, and physics. Some evening work may be required. *REQUIREMENTS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school, plus an appropriate subject master's; demonstrated creativity; good interpersonal skills; an interest in electronic information delivery (the library is implementing NOTIS and actively experimenting with CD-ROM resources). Public service experience in an academic library, experience in searching science databases highly desirable. Salary: $25,114–$40,505 (Assistant Professor) depending upon qualifications and experience. Excellent benefits, including 6 wks.' vacation and TIAA/CREF. **Submit resume and names of 3 references no later than Sept. 30** to: Barbra Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, **Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, NY 11210.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, M/F.

Science/social sciences cataloger. The University of Washington Libraries is seeking qualified applicants for the position of science/social sciences cataloger. The position reports to the head of the original cataloging section, cataloging division. The libraries is implementing a Geac online catalog/circulation system. Applicants should have a cataloging background in the sciences and/or social sciences and experience with an automated cataloging system. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE* descriptive and subject cataloging of monographs in areas of the biological and physical sciences, technology, geography, business administration, economics, psychology, and social work. The individual serves as a liaison with assigned units for cataloging problems and will participate in the implementation of the libraries' Geac system. Position responsibilities are subject to change in concert with the ongoing reorganization of bibliographic control and Geac system implementation. The libraries requires an individual with the ability to function well in a changing environment, work effectively with library staff, and contribute constructively to division planning. Additional requirements include a graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association; a minimum of 2 yrs.' post-MLS cataloging experience in the sciences and/or social sciences; knowledge of current cataloging rules and Library of Congress cataloging practices, subject headings, and classification; cataloging experience in an academic library preferred; academic degree or coursework in the sciences preferred; working knowledge of at least one Western European language; knowledge of German desirable; experience with an automated cataloging system, preferably OCLC. Salary: $21,000 minimum. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/

CREF, premiums fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. Position available immediately. **Application deadline: 5 pm, Friday, Oct. 2.** Send letter of application, resume, names of 3 references, and current salary and salary requirements to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, **University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195.** AA, EOE.

Serials cataloger. In charge of the serials cataloging section of the cataloging department. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* original cataloging; developing policies and procedures for online processing of serials on the NOTIS system; and supervising 3 FTE support staff. As part of the cataloging department management team, is expected to participate in departmentwide planning and policymaking. ALA-accredited MLS and a thorough knowledge of AACR2, LC classification, LC subject headings, and MARC. Must be able to communicate effectively. Cataloging, serial, and supervisory experience desirable; entry-level applicants will be considered. Knowledge of OCLC or other bibliographic utility, NOTIS or other online integrated systems desirable. Knowledge of personal computers desirable. A 2nd master's is desirable and expected for tenure. Salary range: $20,000–$24,000 for 12 mos., depending on experience and qualifications. Tenure eligible. TIAA/CREF, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, or HMO. 22 days' annual leave. Finalists will be invited for an expense-paid interview. Wichita State University is an urban institution with an enrollment of 17,000. Librarians at WSU have faculty rank, privileges, and responsibilities. **Send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 current professional references by Oct. 10** to: Greg Lubelski, Head, Cataloging Department, **Ablah Library, Box 68, Wichita State University, Wichita, KS 67208.** Wichita State University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Special collections librarian, Kenyon College. *DUTIES:* Develop, manage, and maintain resources and services of special collections and archives, consisting of rare books, manuscripts, print and typography collections, etc.; develop, preserve, and expand current holdings; acquire, evaluate, and prepare materials; originate exhibitions and instructional programs; supervise support staff; perform general library duties. Position reports to director of libraries. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from ALA-accredited program, 3–5 yrs.' special collections experience, knowledge of descriptive cataloging required; advanced subject degree (e.g., history, literature, art history), and knowledge of languages highly desirable. Salary $20,000–$29,000. **Send application, resume, and supporting materials before Dec. 1** to: Interim Director of Libraries, **Olin/Chalmers Libraries, Kenyon College, Gambier, OH 43022.** Initial interviews at ALA Midwinter Meeting. Kenyon College, an equal-opportunity employer, is an undergraduate liberal arts college enrolling 1,500 students, located in rural central Ohio.

Systems/circulation librarian. Full-time, 12-mo., faculty-rank, tenure-earning appointment. Search reopened. Responsible for planning and implementing computer and microcomputer applications in public service areas of university library, circulation activities, and some reference service. Circ. system Prime-based. Supervise one civil servant and 30 students. ALA-MLS and demonstrated knowledge of computers are required. *Desired qualifications:* 2nd master's degree, supervisory experience, and demonstrated knowledge of automated library systems. Salary from base of $22,000. **Send resume and 3 current letters of professional reference by Sept. 30** to: Leon Divel, Chair, Systems/Circulation Librarian Search Committee, **Axe Library, Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg, KS 66762.** Pittsburg State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Technical services librarian (search extended). Participates with the head of technical services in developing goals and procedures for acquisition and cataloging operations. Performs original and copy cataloging of monographs, serials, and nonprint materials. Oversees reclassification and retrospective conversion projects. Supervises catalog maintenance, including authority work. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS and experience in technical services. Knowledge of OCLC, AACR2, and LC classification and subject headings. Ability to work with foreign-language materials. Salary from $19,500 depending upon experience. **Send resume and names of 3 references by Sept. 30** to: Phyllis Cutler, College Librarian, **Williams College, Williamstown, MA 01267.** An EO, AA employer.

EDITING/PUBLISHING

Librarian

OPPORTUNITIES WITH ISI!

Take advantage of an exceptional opportunity to advance your career with the Institute for Scientific Information, Inc. We are the largest commercial producer of information services and literature for the scientific, technical and scholarly communities. What's more, our extensive line of print, on-line database and microcomputer software products are used daily by researchers and professionals throughout the world.

Extensive experience in traditional librarianship will qualify you for the following opportunities:

DIRECTOR, PUBLICATION SERVICES

Responsibilities include:

- **Directing activities of 4 departments responsible for selecting, acquiring and processing of books and journals covered in ISI products**
- **Marketing a portion of ISI's Current Awareness product line**
- **Providing strategic input into the content and marketing of existing and future products.**

Requirements include:

- **MLS degree**
- **3-5 years of management experience in the library or publishing field**
- **Excellent communication skills, and the ability to interact with all levels of management.**

Knowledge of ISI products and services an advantage. Experience with serials management systems, royalty and subscription negotiations a plus.

MANAGER, PUBLICATION SELECTION

Responsibilities include:

- **Establishing/refining departmental journal and book coverage policies for ISI products**
- **Managing departmental activities and monitoring product growth**
- **Scheduling projects for product divisions**
- **Developing statistical summaries, operating plans and budgets.**

Requirements include:

- **MLS or advanced science degree**
- **3-5 years of management experience in the library or publishing field**
- **Excellent communication skills and the ability to interact with all levels of management.**

Broad background in the sciences and social sciences a plus. Knowledge of ISI products and services an advantage. These career-enhancing opportunities are complimented by a salary range of $45-50,000 and a comprehensive benefits package. Please send resume detailing your qualifications and salary requirements to Employment Manager.

ISI®

Institute For Scientific Information, Inc.®

3501 Market Street Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104

An equal opportunity employer/affirmative action employer

ALA

Personnel Director

For professional, nonprofit educational association located in Chicago. Reporting to the director of administration, will be responsible for all personnel-related activities of 250-employee headquarters staff. We are seeking a highly talented individual who will play a major role in the development of personnel programs and strategies of the association. The successful candidate will possess a high level of general management skills and abilities, with demonstrated experience in all areas of personnel-related activities with emphasis on staff training and development. A college degree with major in industrial relations or equivalent experience desirable.

Starting salary in the range of $35,000–$40,000. Attractive fringe benefits including TIAA/CREF retirement program. **For confidential consideration, send resume no later than Oct. 1** to:

Ernest Martin
Director of Administration
American Library Association
50 E. Huron St.
Chicago, IL 60611

Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer

ASSOCIATION

Executive secretary, Association for Library and Information Science Education. Under the general direction of the Board of Directors, is an advocate for library/information science education, represents the association at professional meetings, is responsible for overseeing annual conference. Experience in library/information science education desirable, office management skills required. Must have access to basic office equipment. Can work out of own home if desired. Some travel involved. Part-time position available July 1, 1988. Salary range $17,000–$19,000. **Applicants should send resume and 3 letters of recommendation by Nov. 1** to: Ann E. Prentice, Director, **Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Tennessee, 804 Volunteer Blvd., Knoxville, TN 37996-4330.** ALISE is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

EDITING/PUBLISHING

Project coordinator/indexer. The Immigration History Research Center seeks a qualified individual to coordinate the *Svoboda* index project, a joint venture of the IHRC and the Ukrainian National Association, to publish a retrospective index to the Ukrainian-American newspaper *Svoboda. DUTIES:* Selecting terms from newspapers for index; supervising index data entry; coordinating publication production; proofreading and editing; preparing budget and status reports; assisting in project publicity. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* BA; fluency in written Ukrainian and English. *Highly desired:* Professional indexing experience (library cataloging experience may be considered). *Desired:* Master's degree in history, Slavic studies, or library science; knowledge of Ukrainian and/or Ukrainian-American history; publication editing and production experience; word processing background; supervisory experience. *SALARY:* negotiable; $20,000 minimum. *APPOINTMENT TERM:* One year, with possibility of renewal depending upon funding; available immediately. ***TO APPLY:*** **Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by Oct. 30** to: Joel Wurl, *Svoboda* Search Chair, **Immigration History Research Center, 826 Berry St., St. Paul, MN 55114.** The University of Minnesota is an equal-opportunity educator and employer and specifically invites and encourages applications from women and minorities.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Assistant professor (tenure-track position), Department of Curriculum and Instruction, College of Education, East Tennessee State University. Position available Jan. 1, 1988. **Library services/instructional media** (search extended) in the College of Education with major teaching responsibilities in the areas of instructional media (school librarianship) and curriculum and instruction. Additionally, this person may assist in teaching courses in instructional technology. Will coordinate both graduate and undergraduate programs in instructional media. Preference will be given to candidates who hold an earned doctorate in library science, instructional technology, or some area of curriculum and instruction. Those without doctorates in library science must hold master's degrees in library science or school library/media. School library experience preferred. Writing for publication will be expected and required for promotion and tenure. Salary $24,000–$30,000, commensurate with qualifications and experience. Candidates should submit a letter of application, a curriculum vita, and names, phone numbers, and addresses of 4 references. **Closing date for applications is Sept. 30,** with the position available Jan. 1, 1988. Send communications to: Chair of Search Committee, **Department of Curriculum and Instruction, POB 23020A, East Tennessee State University, Johnson City, TN 37614.** ETSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer and employs only U.S. citizens and aliens authorized to work in the United States.

Cataloging and subject analysis. The UCLA Graduate School of Library and Information Science is seeking to make a permanent appointment in the area of cataloging and subject analysis. The individual would also have the opportunity to teach in other areas of his or her expertise as well. Applications are desired from candidates with a doctorate, or who are about to receive one, with demonstrated experience or strong potential in teaching, with interest and competence in theoretical and empirical research, and with the knowledge of professional practice. Rank and salary will depend upon record of experience and competence with the following established ranges: Assistant Professor ($29,800–$32,100), Associate Professor ($35,200–$39,200), Professor ($42,400–$56,100); all on a 9-month academic-year basis. The date of appointment will be arranged between the candidate and the GSLIS. **Applications close Oct. 31.** Inquire and send resume with a list of references to: Robert M. Hayes, Dean, **Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of California/Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA 90024.** The University of California is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MEDICAL LIBRARY

Archivist. The Houston Academy of Medicine–Texas Medical Center Library invites applications for an archivist to develop collections documenting the history of health care, biomedical research, and medical education in Houston, Tex. Job responsibilities include contacting potential donors, arrangement and description of the 20th-century collections, reference, and supervision of department volunteers and one part-time manuscript processor. The position requires a master's degree in library science, archives/American studies, history, or related field; good oral and written communication skills; and a minimum of 2 yrs.' relevant post-master's experience. Familiarity with the history and modern practice of medicine is preferred. The HAM-TMC Library is one of the largest health sciences libraries in the United States with a full-time staff of 26 professional employees and 44 FTE support staff. Located in the Texas Medical Center, it serves 19 health science institutions including 2 major medical schools, 3 nursing schools, and 6 major hospital systems. It is in the forefront of library technology with the OCLC LS/2000 system; an online search system providing a local version of the MEDLINE database; and extensive microcomputer technology in its departments. In the midst of this high-tech environment, we have built a dynamic historical collection which is growing significantly. Fringe benefits include paid medical/dental/life insurance, TIAA/CREF retirement plan, 24 paid vacation days per year, and a moving allowance for relocation to Houston. There is a training and development budget to support professional growth. Starting salary is $22,000 and is commensurate with experience. **Deadline for applications is Oct. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Janis Apted, Assistant Director for Administration, **HAM-TMC Library, 1133 M. D. Anderson Blvd., Houston, TX 77030.**

NETWORK

Union list manager, Cooperative Library Agency for Systems and Services (CLASS). Manager needed for serials union list project. Manages other database contracts. Design new database on DEC computer. *Qualifications:* MLS plus 3 yrs.' increasingly responsible experience with large union list project required. Serials experience preferred. Successful management and supervisory skills required. Experience with computer systems desirable. Salary: the range is $28,000–$40,000 plus benefits, depending on qualifications. **Send resume, letter, plus 3 professional references by Sept. 30** to: Diane Ellsworth, **CLASS, 1415 Koll Circle, Suite 101, San Jose, CA 95112-4698.** CLASS is a public agency, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Adult services senior librarian. Assists adult services division chief in managing overall operation of division. Plans, prepares, promotes, conducts programs for adults. Selects materials. Supervises selection and maintenance of nonprint collections, including film service. With automation librarian, coordinates aspects of automation related to adult services areas throughout library system. Requires ALA-accredited MLS and one yr.'s professional library experience. Salary: $22,113. Excellent benefits. **Deadline: Sept. 28.** Send resume to: **Personnel Office, Richland County Public Library, 1400 Sumter St., Columbia, SC 29201.** EOE, AA employer.

Assistant director, Champaign Public Library and Information Center, Champaign, Ill. Progressive public library seeks creative administrator to direct daily operations and supervise 62 FTE staff. Champaign-Urbana has a population of 100,000 and is home of the University of Illinois. Library serves community of 60,000. $2 million annual budget. CLSI automation. 15 items per capita annual circulation. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* Personnel administration; grants administration; coordinating public relations, statistics, and records management; assisting director in preparation and management of annual budget; and representing library at community and library meetings. *REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE:* ALA-

Director of Libraries
Seattle, Wash.

The Seattle Public Library is seeking a director whose dynamic leadership and creative ideas will breed enthusiasm for its services. The director will be responsible for raising community awareness and involvement in the library while ensuring quality service. As chief executive officer, this person will plan, organize, direct, and control all activities of the library.

The Seattle Public Library is one of the foremost libraries in the country, well recognized for its organization, effectiveness, and wide range of services. The library's resources include 500 employees, 23 branches, an operating budget of $15 million, and circulation of over 4 million books.

The position requires 10 yrs.' relevant work experience. A master's degree from an ALA-accredited program is desirable. Certification from the state of Washington may be required. The ideal candidate will also possess excellent interpersonal skills, sound judgment, integrity, exceptional oral and written communication skills, solid managerial and administrative skills, and a strong service orientation. Salary will be commensurate with experience, with a minimum of $50,000.

Submit resume postmarked no later than Sept. 30 to:

Terri Campbell, Associate
Korn/Ferry International
999 Third Ave., Suite 3410
Seattle, WA 98104

The Seattle Public Library is an equal-opportunity employer.

MLS, 5 yrs.' professional experience in public libraries, excellent communication skills, and proven ability to work well with both public and staff. Salary range: $29,000–$34,000, 4 weeks' vacation. **Application deadline: Oct. 15.** Send resume and 3 references to: Ronald B. McCabe, Director, **Champaign Public Library and Information Center, 505 S. Randolph St., Champaign, IL 61820.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant director for Minnehaha County Library. The library serves a rural population of 22,000 through a main library, 7 branches, and a bookmobile. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Supervision of technical services, supervision of branches, collection development and programming for either children or adults, and limited reference work. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS and professional and supervisory experience in a public library. Equivalent education and/or experience may be substituted. Minimum salary range $737.50–$921.88 biweekly ($19,175–$23,969 annual). **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 references by Sept. 30** to: **Personnel Office, Minnehaha County, 415 N. Dakota, Sioux Falls, SD 57102.** An EOE, AA employer.

Assistant director. Needed: individual to fill vital position in CLSI automated library. Prior assistant director now top administrator in West Coast library. In addition to ALA-accredited MLS, present position statement requires minimum of 6 yrs.' professional library experience including 2 yrs. in an administrative position. Responsible for daily operation of the library; coordinates 4 department heads and the activities of their departments. People skills of primary importance. Knowledge of automation essential. Starting salary $26,051–$32,462. Position available Oct. 1; **applications accepted through Sept. 30** or until position is filled. Application letter, resume, and at least 3 references to: John A. Moorman, Director, **Oak Lawn Public Library, 9427 S. Raymond Ave., Oak Lawn, IL 60453.**

Audiovisual librarian. Serve as second-in-command of audiovisual services department including microcomputers for the public, video collection, compact disc collection, etc. Directly supervise microcomputer services and coordinate film programming. AV department is located in new, 80,000-sq.-ft. facility and serves a library system that includes 6 branches and a bookmobile. 1987–88 AV budget of $55,000. Candidate should possess MLS from ALA-accredited school. Salary: $19,934. Send resume and names of 3 references to: Pat Jones, **County Personnel, PO Drawer 1829, Fayetteville, NC 28302.** Also send copy to: Tindara Certo, Head of Audiovisual Services, **Cumberland County Public Library & Information Center, 300 Maiden Lane, Fayetteville, NC 28301.**

Book selector: Challenging position for service-oriented professional with book selection and collection development skills. Will select all adult materials and maintain the adult collection for a 3-co. library system with 11 branches and 3 bookmobiles along the scenic Columbia River. Approximately 7,000 titles/31,000 volumes acquired per year with a budget of $300,000. Requires MLS from an ALA-accredited school and 3 yrs.' adult acquisitions experience. Extensive book knowledge essential for this key position. Salary: $1,807–$2,307 per mo. Excellent benefits. This position in headquarters directly across the river from Portland, Oreg. Reply with resume to: **Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Personnel Dept., 1007 E. Mill Plain Blvd., Vancouver, WA 98663.**

Cataloger for subscription library serving researchers and general membership. Primary duty original cataloging, but also handles general duties. Library not part of any system and has no computer hookup. Requires ALA-accredited MLS; cataloging experience preferred. 4-day week with alternating Saturdays; no evening or Sunday work. 4-week vacation. BC-BS, TIAA/CREF. Salary range: $17,000–$19,000. Send resume to: Catherine E. Sadler, **Charleston Library Society, 164 King St., Charleston, SC 29401.**

Children's librarian. Enthusiastic and outgoing children's librarian for medium-sized library serving a county of 40,000 residents. Applicants should be ALA-accredited and have strong background in children's services. Responsibilities include programming, reference, and materials selection; some nights and weekends required. Salary $17,000–$19,000. Please write: Penny Albright, Director, **Kershaw County Library, 1304 Broad St., Camden, SC 29020.**

Children's librarian. Immediate opening. Programming, book selection, readers' advisor, cataloging. MLS preferred. Salary $15,000 minimum, commensurate with degree and experience. Send resume to: Director, **Niles Community Library, 620 E. Main St., Niles, MI 49120; 616-683-8545.**

Children's materials coordinator. Fort Worth Public Library is seeking a children's materials coordinator to implement and review collection development and the children's material selection program for the library system. This staff position works closely with the children's librarians in the selection, evaluation, and weeding of materials in the collections. Coordinator has input to decisions on library policies and procedures, budgetary allocations, and performance evaluations of selectors. Position coordinates the planning of systemwide children's programming. Requirements include a master's in library science from an ALA-accredited institution and 6 yrs.' progressive professional experience of which a minimum of 4 must have included the responsibility for children's materials selection as a children's librarian in a public service unit. Public library experience is preferred. Candidate must have strong communication and interpersonal skills. Beginning salary $27,984, based on experience and qualifications. **Application deadline: Sept. 25.** Apply to: **City of Fort Worth, Personnel Department, 1000 Throckmorton, Fort Worth, TX 76102.** EEO employer.

Director of a Westchester library in a shoreline community of 17,000 located 30 miles from N.Y.C. Over 100,000 volumes, 140,000 circulation, 30 employees, and an annual budget of $1 million including theatre, which has its own manager. Seeking ALA-accredited MLS with minimum of 5 yrs.' progressively responsible library experience, emphasizing public libraries, including at least 2 yrs. at the managerial or supervisory level, with well-developed skills in budgeting, planning, operations, personnel, and obtaining grants highly desirable. Early stage of library automation requires knowledge of and interest in implementation of computerized circulation system. Recent building expansion increases need for innovative, people-and-program-oriented individual able to deal effectively with board, staff, schools, community organizations, and local government. Particular emphasis on initiating outreach programs in a heterogeneous population, and involving staff and volunteers in the planning and implementation of these and other library activities. Salary range $45,000–$55,000 commensurate with experience. **Submit resume and appropriate cover letter before Oct. 1** to: G. Thomas Ross, President, Board of Trustees, **Mamaroneck Library & Emelin Theatre, Library Lane, Mamaroneck, NY 10543.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of acquisition/assistant chief, division of technical services. Completely responsible for the operation of the materials management unit of a large cooperative public library system of 54 member libraries in Nassau County (suburban New York City), N.Y. Responsible for the smooth functioning of the library online ordering program. This person will work closely with the chief of the division of technical services in order to provide for the efficient operation of the 3 units in the division. *REQUIRED:* ALA-accredited MLS degree; 3 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in library material acquisition in a public library or library system. Strong supervisory, organizational, and interpersonal skills. Ability to operate in a highly automated environment. Minimum salary $30,000 per year with excellent benefits. Send letter of application and resume as soon as possible to: Mary Borek, Chief, Division of Technical Services, **Nassau Library System, 900 Jerusalem Ave., Uniondale, NY 11553.** For more information, call Joseph Green at **516-292-8920 x220.** Equal-opportunity employer.

Head of adult services, Newington, Conn. People-oriented, take-charge person to fill new position in recently expanded public library facility. Suburban Hartford, Conn., town of 30,000. Will coordinate adult programs,

community activities, and public relations. Reference work, including online searching. MLS from ALA-accredited school. Related experience desirable. Salary starts at $24,284 and progresses to $31,824 within 18 mos., plus benefits. **Send resume by Oct. 3** to: Maxine Bleiweis, Library Director, **c/o Town Manager, 131 Cedar St., Newington, CT 06111.** EOE, M/F. The town does not discriminate in handicapped hiring.

Headquarters branch manager, a middle-management position involving the application of professional librarianship and management principles and skills. Responsible for planning, implementing, and evaluating services offered through the headquarters/Pascagoula branch. *REQUIRED:* ALA-MLS; 3 yrs.' professional public library experience, including 2 in a supervisory position; experience in reference, collection development, and publicity; hands-on experience with automated library systems; typing/keyboard skills. Starting salary range $19,606–$21,084. 20 days' annual leave; 16 days' sick leave; other benefits. **Closing deadline Sept. 30.** To apply, send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 professional references and graduate transcript from college/university to: Robert Willits, **Jackson-George Regional Library, 3214 Pascagoula St., Pascagoula, MS 39567.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Interlibrary loan and reserve supervisor. Direct interlibrary loan and reserve activity in busy, service-oriented, 3-county library system with 11 branches and 3 bookmobiles along the scenic Columbia River. Currently utilizing microcomputer network and WLN for interlibrary loan. Supervise 5 clerks. Requires MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and 2 yrs.' experience with interlibrary cooperation. Previous supervisory experience preferred. Salary: $1,721–$2,185 per mo. Excellent benefits. This position in headquarters directly across the river from Portland, Oreg. Reply with resume to: **Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Personnel Dept., 1007 E. Mill Plain Blvd., Vancouver, WA 98663.**

Librarian. Progressive community of 23,000 with superior educational level and intensive library use is looking for a librarian. Community welcomes special children's and adult programs. We have a 55,000-volume collection in a beautiful contemporary 11,200-sq.-ft. bldg. (11 yrs. old) and storage bldg. Primary duties are library administration, supervision of 6-member staff, $158,000 budget, supervision of public relations. Must have a master's of library science degree, some library experience, preferably public library. Ability to initiate special programs. Salary range $21,000–$24,500, depending on qualifications and experience. Medical and life insurance, excellent retirement, membership in professional organizations. **Resumes will be accepted until 4 pm, Nov. 1,** and should be mailed to: Personnel Director, **City of Duncan, POB 969, Duncan, OK 73534.** EEO, AAE.

Librarian III/head, automated systems and circulation dept., Tampa-Hillsborough County Public Library System. Experienced manager needed to supervise circulation department, the integrated online automated system, and other related library automation activities: includes CLSI/LIBS 100 computer systems, OCLC, telefacsimile devices, personal computers, online database, etc. Needs exceptional people skills, ability to train staff and users, ability to negotiate with vendors and other providers of service, flexibility, strong written and oral abilities, general knowledge of technical services and library automated systems, and ability to plan and implement further automation activities. *MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS and at least 2 yrs.' professional public library experience. Salary range: $24,564–$31,096, with longevity increases to $35,880. Send letter of application, official graduate school transcripts, and 3 letters of reference to: Mary Ellen Pellington, Assistant Director of Libraries, **Tampa-Hillsborough County Public Library System, 900 N. Ashley Dr., Tampa, FL 33602.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian-Bibliographer
Sioux City Public Library

Local history and genealogy specialist reporting to information services coordinator. New position.

WHO ARE WE? A growing, service-oriented public library serving a community of 82,000 in northwest Iowa with a central library, 2 branches, and bookmobile and home delivery services; a budget of $1.2 million; new central library scheduled to open in 1989; DYNIX automated library system. Our heritage is important to us.

WHO ARE YOU? An enthusiastic and energetic librarian who can provide general reference and readers' advisory service; select materials for historical and genealogical collections; supervise paid and volunteer staff; relate well to library staffers and users; act as liaison with genealogical and historical societies; and help design special collections area for new central library.

QUALIFICATIONS required: Master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited program; good understanding of and experience with historical, genealogical, and special collections; demonstrated ability to communicate effectively, both orally and in writing; ability to work well independently and with others; imaginative, innovative, and responsive to change. *Preferred:* Bachelor's degree in American history or a related field; some directly related library work experience; knowledge of acquisition, organization, conservation, and security of special materials. *Desirable:* Supervisory experience; experience with grantsmanship and programming; *joie de vivre.* *SALARY:* Minimum $20,103.72 annually, contingent upon experience and qualifications; good fringe benefits.

APPLICATIONS will be taken until the position is filled. Mail letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 professional references to: **George H. Scheetz, Director, Sioux City Public Library, 705 Sixth St., Sioux City, IA 51105-1998; 712-279-6183.**

AA, EOE

Librarian III (technical services manager) for rapidly growing public library system. Requires a master's in library science and 3 yrs.' experience with online bibliographic utility as well as supervisory experience. Automation experience desirable as well as effective written and verbal communication skills. Salary is $21,049–$31,252 plus benefits. Individuals hired will be required to comply with the U.S. Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986. Social Security card will be required before employment. **Send resume before Sept. 25,** listing salary history and credentials for past 5 yrs., to: **Pasco County Personnel, 7536 State St., New Port Richey, FL 34654.** EOE.

Library assistant director. The Cedar Rapids Public Library serves a city/county population of 175,000 with a new 80,000-sq.-ft. building, 2 branches, and a mobile unit. Operating budget of $2.1 million, 52 FTE, circulation of 917,000. DRA Atlas computer system. *QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited school with 5–7 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in library administration. Ability to effectively communicate both verbally and in writing. Knowledge of modern public library business procedures. Ability to supervise. Grant writing experience and administration desirable. *RESPONSIBILITIES:* Supervises department heads in daily library operation, directs the library building and maintenance, and safety and security activities. Participates actively in staff, collection, and policy development. Salary $32,572.80, with excellent benefits. **Application deadline: Sept. 28.** Send a letter of application and resume with 3 professional references to: **City Hall, Personnel Department, Mezzanine Floor, Cedar Rapids, IA 52401.**

Library director, Allen Parish Libraries. The Board of Control is seeking highly motivated librarian to provide leadership for progressive library system with 3 branches and new bookmobile. *Requires:* ALA-MLS; prefer public library experience, especially administrative. The Allen Parish Libraries have recently purchased an online circulation system; all branches are computerized. Highly visible library system; active programming. Educational level of staff and staff motivation high, excellent board/director relationship. Salary negotiable between $20,000 and $30,000 d.o.e.; usual benefits. Send resume and names and phone numbers of 3 professional references to: Chair, Search Committee, **Allen Parish Libraries, 404 E. 6th Ave., Oakdale, LA 71463.**

Library director, Highland Park Public Library, serving a residential community of 14,000, located across the Raritan River from New Brunswick, home of Rutgers, the state university of New Jersey. Staff of 8 FTE, circulation of over 100,000, budget of $270,000. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* planning and directing all phases of a balanced library service for the community. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS with 5 yrs.' professional public library experience including 3 yrs.' supervisory and/or administrative experience. Knowledge of computers and automation preferred. Salary: $28,000 minimum. Position available Jan. 1, 1988. **Submit letter of application with resume (including 3 references) by Oct. 15** to: Library Board of Trustees, Search Committee, **Highland Park Public Library, 26 N. 6th Ave., Highland Park, NJ 08904.**

Library director, Natchitoches Parish Library, serving parish (county) of 40,800. 2 branches. Located in historic Natchitoches on Cane River, home of Northwestern State University. Circulation: 134,000. 1987 budget: $213,300. Requires MLS and 3 yrs.' successful public library administrative experience. Salary: $23,000–$25,000, beginning. Send application and 3 professional references with addresses and phone numbers to: **Mrs. Albert Bell, POB 215, Robeline, LA 71469.**

Library director. Rushville, Ind. Rushville City Lib. Dir. Cert. III or IV. Overseeing remodeling of and promoting county lib. Sal.: between $17,000–$18,500. Send resume w/3 ref. to Charles Jones, Pres., **Rushville Pub. Lib. Bd., 604 High School Rd., Rushville, IN 46173.**

Library superintendent, city of Pensacola. Responsible for the administration and operation of the West Florida Regional Library System, serving the city of Pensacola and Escambia and Santa Rosa counties. Minimum qualifications: master's degree in library science and 5 yrs.' professional public library experience, 2 of which must have been in a supervisory capacity. Annual salary: $32,000–$42,000. **Submit resume by Sept. 25** to: L.

Librarian III

Coordinator of young people's services, Lincoln (Nebr.) City Libraries (population 200,000; state capital, university community with fine cultural and recreational resources). Annual budget $2.875 million; annual circulation 1.37 million; 89.5 FTEs; in process of automating. Library administration considers service to young people a high priority. Current young people's collection 109,000 volumes; FY 1987–88 young people's media budget $83,000.

Coordinator plans, develops, and coordinates systemwide services for young people in Lincoln and Lancaster County; selects new materials and manages young people's collections for headquarters, 6 branches, bookmobile, and outreach programs; promotes reading and library use through programming and public relations activities including the development of creative summer reading programs to encourage summerlong reading. Management responsibilities also include budget preparation, supervision of personnel, assuring delivery of customer-oriented public service. Seeking individual with vision, enthusiasm, energy, educational background in child development and children's literature, demonstrated writing ability, experience in public speaking. MLS required. Minimum 4 yrs.' professional public library experience, with minimum of 2 yrs. in children's services. Starting salary $23,864. **Closing date: Oct. 2.** Interviews planned Oct. 2 through Nov. 11. Apply to: **County/City Employment Office, 555 S. 10th St., Lincoln, NE 68508.**

AA, EEO employer

Wayne Etheredge, Director of Personnel, **City of Pensacola, POB 12910, Pensacola, FL 32521-0041.** Equal-opportunity employer.

Manager of cataloging services (search reopened). Fort Worth Public Library serves the city of Fort Worth, pop. 424,595, and is seeking a service-oriented individual with OCLC and automation experience to manage the cataloging unit. Position requires knowledge and proficiency in applying the current AACR2 rules, Dewey Decimal classification system, name and subject authority control, OCLC input standards, MARC tagging, online cataloging systems, and COM catalogs. Supervision of professionals, paraprofessionals, and clerical supervisor. *REQUIREMENTS:* MLS from an ALA-accredited college/university; 4 yrs.' professional experience in cataloging, including at least 2 yrs. in management and supervision. Annual salary range: $25,368–$35,520. **Application deadline: Sept. 25.** Apply to: **City of Fort Worth, Personnel Department, 1000 Throckmorton, Fort Worth, TX 76102.** EEO employer.

Marketing director, L.A. Co. Public Library. The Los Angeles County Public Library is currently seeking applicants for the position of director of marketing. This full-time position has immediate responsibility for directing and maintaining a comprehensive, innovative marketing and public relations program for the department. This position directs the activities, public relations, graphic arts, audiovisual production, and community relations units. *SELECTION REQUIREMENTS:* A bachelor's degree from an accredited college—and—1) 2 yrs.' experience developing, administering, and evaluating community relations programs in a public library—or—2) 3 yrs.' experience developing, administering, and evaluating community relations program for a public agency, involving the dissemination of information concerning agency activities, the development of public awareness of major programs of the agency, completing marketing analysis studies, and the explanation of the role of the agency within the community. *HIGHLY DESIRABLE:* Degree in marketing. Salary $33,500–$41,500. Qualified persons are invited to submit resumes detailing education completed and positions held. **Mail resumes from Sept. 1 to Sept. 30** to the: **Los Angeles County Public Library, Personnel Office, 7400 E. Imperial Highway, Downey, CA 90242.** Equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

Reference librarian. Evansville-Vanderburgh County Public Library, serving the tristate area, is seeking reference librarian. Candidate must possess a knowledge of reference tools, experience in book selection, and communication skills. *MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:* Master's degree in library science and some experience in reference work which demonstrates an ability to successfully answer reference questions. Minimum starting salary: $17,000 plus excellent fringe benefits. Letters of inquiry may be addressed to: E. A. Howard, Director, **E-VCPL, 22 S.E. 5th St., Evansville, IN 47708.**

Supervisor for technical processing. Will provide and manage technical processing for a busy suburban community with online public catalog. MLS with OCLC experience essential; supervisory experience helpful. Paid medical and dental insurance, 4 weeks' vacation, and 120 hours' sick leave per year. Excellent state retirement system with entire contribution paid, adds 8.5 percent (untaxed) to take-home pay. Salary range $20,300–$28,564. Send resume to: **Worthington Public Library, 805 Hartford St., Worthington, OH 43085.**

Youth services librarian. Entry-level position open for enthusiastic, creative professional in southwest Chicago suburb serving a community of 60,000. Collection of 180,000 volumes. 575,000 annual circulation, CLSI automation system, and online public access computer catalog, staff of 80 (19 professionals). *MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:* MLS from ALA-accredited school; emphasis on service to children. Starting salary: $18,000–$21,000. Excellent benefits. **First consideration will be given to applications received by Sept. 30.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 references to: Judith McMahon, Youth Services Dept. Head, **Oak Lawn Pub. Lib., 9427 S. Raymond Ave., Oak Lawn, IL 60453.**

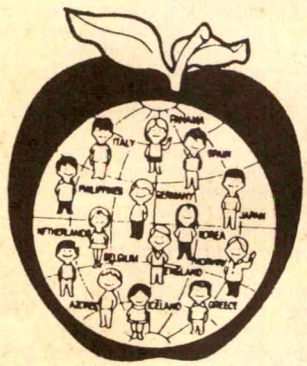
2 positions. The Fort Worth Public Library is looking for 2 outgoing and personable librarians to serve as consultants and work with the North Texas Library System, a cooperative system of 50 member libraries. Beginning salary: $22,500–$24,000. 1) **Collection development consultant.** Position will provide consultation and professional assistance to members in the area of material selections. 2) **General consultant.** Position will provide consultation and professional assistance to members in areas of general library administration, automation, and community relations. Some overnight travel required. MLS from ALA-accredited college/university and 2 yrs.' public library experience. *Special note:* These positions will be available Oct. 1, pending legislative passage of budgetary expenditures. **Deadline: Friday, Sept. 18.** Apply to: **City of Fort Worth, Persnl. Dept., 1000 Throckmorton, Fort Worth, TX 76102.** EEO employer.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

TEACH OVERSEAS

The Department of Defense Dependents Schools is recruiting for qualified school libraries for schools at grades K–12. The positions are located in 20 countries. Applicants must possess a BA degree, with a minimum of 18 semester hrs. of coursework in professional education. One year of recent professional experience in a selection factor. Current entry salaries range from $24,645–$31,035. **If you wish initial consideration for the following school year, your application must be postmarked by Jan. 1, 1988.** For additional information regarding qualification requirements, salary, and benefits send a postcard to:

Department of Defense
Dependents Schools
2461 Eisenhower Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22331
Attn.: Teacher Recruitment
Dept. 1R



AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

• BELGIUM • BERMUDA • CANADA (Newfoundland) • CUBA • ITALY • GERMANY •

• OKINAWA (Japan) • PHILIPPINES • PANAMA • BRITISH WEST INDIES • JAPAN • KOREA •

• ENGLAND • ICELAND • NETHERLANDS • NORWAY • SCOTLAND • AZORES • BAHRAIN • GREECE •

ATTENTION:
JOB HUNTERS
Order next month's LEADS *Express*

Mailed first-class to arrive up to four weeks early, the *Express* is a quick paste-up of uncorrected job-ad galleys scheduled for the coming month's LEADS. It contains all the "official" LEADS positions-open listings and even some Late Job Notices.

Ordering the *Express* is simple: Just send a $1 check or money order (made out to *AL Express),* along with a self-addressed, stamped (with 39 cents postage), legal-sized envelope to:

Beverly Goldberg, *AL Express*
50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Geological information specialist. Responsible for providing: 1) computer-based and manual retrospective literature searching services; 2) literature alerting/awareness (SDI) services; 3) project documentation coordination; and 4) technical information services promotion/development (including infrequent travel) to our company's worldwide explorationist staff of geologists, geochemists, and geophysicists. Requires a minimum of a bachelor's degree in geology and a master's degree in library science. Salary: mid-$20s to mid-$30s depending on academic qualifications and prior experience. Superior benefits package provided. Company physical examination and medical testing required. Letter and resume to: Supervisor, Technical Information, **Marathon Oil Company, Exploration & Production Technology, POB 269, Littleton, CO 80160.** EOE.

Head, museum research library. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County invites applications for a full-time, permanent position, funded by the Museum Foundation. The library contains over 80,000 volumes, has a total of 3,640 journal titles, and serves a research staff including 34 curators. Salary: $24,759–$30,802, depending on qualifications. *DUTIES:* Responsible for organization and development of the research library and related collections, including the Seaver Center for Western History Research. Overall responsibility for all library services, planning, budget, and personnel (librarians, library assistants, and student assistants). Manages technical processing, collection preservation, and exchange activities. Selects and acquires books, journals, and maps, including current and antiquarian materials, in conjunction with curatorial staff. Maintains liaison with museum administration, curatorial divisions, and the public. Fosters cooperation with librarians of local universities and natural history institutions in the U.S. and abroad. Must be willing to seek funding from outside granting agencies. *QUALIFICATIONS:* ALA-accredited MLS required; 2nd master's degree in biology, geology, or history desirable. 5 yrs.' professional experience in a research library with at least 2 yrs.' supervisory experience. Experience with bibliographic utilities such as OCLC or RLIN, and online database searching preferred. **Send letter of application, resume, and list of 4 references (including addresses and telephone numbers) by Oct. 15** to: Gordon Hendler, Chair of the Library Search Committee, **Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 900 Exposition Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90007.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian: International company research. The Center for International Financial Analysis and Research, Inc. (CIFAR) is an independent research group with a staff of 25 colleagues and a comprehensive reference library on 5,000 leading non-U.S. companies and international capital markets and accounting topics. *RESPONSIBILITIES* for this new position include managing CIFAR's information collection, providing library reference services, and directing a research project, "Global Sources of Company Information." *QUALIFICATIONS* we require are 2 yrs.' experience in a business or finance library, a degree in library science and/or business administration, and excellent written communication skills. Familiarity with IBM PCs and fluency in any of the foreign languages are definite pluses. Salary $21,000–$27,000. Please send resume with salary requirements *in confidence* to: Vinod B. Bavishi, Executive Director, **CIFAR, Princeton Professional Park, 601 Ewing St., C-16, Princeton, NJ 08540.**

STATE AGENCY

Assistant director. S.C. State Library/Blind and Physically Handicapped. Work in new, fully automated, 28,000-sq.-ft. building. Public library or library for the handicapped experience required. *RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:* supervising day-to-day operations in library for the blind and physically handicapped. Must have supervisory experience and some experience with automated systems. State library uses integrated automated blind and physically handicapped library system of Data Research Associates. Supervises readers' advisors, mail staff, and equipment inventory clerk. *MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:* ALA-accredited MLS and 3–4 yrs.' professional experience. Position may be Grade 34 (salary range: $23,450–$33,238) or Grade 36 (salary range: $25,365–$36,327) depending upon experience. Starting salary range: $23,450–$25,365 depending upon qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume, transcripts, and references to: Betty E. Callaham, Director, **S.C. State Library, POB 11469, Columbia, SC 29211.** An AA, EEO employer.

Associate state librarian for programs, Connecticut State Library. Applications are being accepted for this senior-level management position open immediately. Reporting to the deputy state librarian, the associate is responsible for administration of all programmatic functions of the agency. These functions are patron services, which includes law and legislative reference services, a system of 13 law libraries, general reference, state and government documents, history and genealogy reference, cataloging, collection management, shelving, and a Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped; library services, which includes network services, planning, materials delivery systems, consultant services, 2 library service centers, and grants administration; public records, which includes a state agency. Records storage facility; state archives, which includes conservation; and the Museum of Connecticut History. The state library is undergoing a major reorganization and the associate will be heavily involved with its implementation. *QUALIFICATIONS:* A graduate degree from a library school and 3 yrs.' employment in an administrative capacity in professional library work. Preferred experience includes senior management responsibility in a large research or public library or a large state library agency; budget management; strategic or long-range program planning; personnel responsibilities and implementation of affirmative-action goals. Salary range: $47,368–$58,142 with a performance-based incentive bonus program, plus generous fringe benefit package. **To apply, send resume and cover letter by Sept. 30** to: David Peck, Personnel Director, **Connecticut State Library, 231 Capitol Ave., Hartford, CT 06106.** Women, minorities, handicapped, and members of other protected classes are encouraged to apply. The state library is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Library consultant. Highly professional work advising, planning, coordinating, and serving as a consultant for approximately 20 public libraries. Knowledge and skills in following areas desirable: automation, construction, literacy, and statistics. Requires 3 yrs.' professional experience above the entry level as well as ALA-MLS and public library experience. Salary: $28,188. Send resume and 3 references to: Ben Brady, **Louisiana State Library, POB 131, Baton Rouge, LA 70821.**

VENDOR/UTILITY

Library sales. We have an opening for a sales representative in the Missouri area; the Minnesota area; plus others. A previous background in library sales and a library science degree would be helpful in selling our service to major libraries and corporations. Travel necessary. Salary ($20,000+ possible), bonus, company car, expenses, plus excellent fringe benefits. Send your resume to: Pat Sisbarro, **EBSCO Subscription Services, POB 1943, Birmingham, AL 35201.**

Dynix Automated Library Systems

Library Support Representatives

DYNIX, a vendor of automated library systems, is seeking additional library support personnel for training, documentation, and problem resolution. These new positions offer exciting opportunities to work with the full range of automated library functions, including cataloging (MARC & non-MARC), circulation, public access, reserve room, acquisitions, serials, and other operations.

DYNIX currently serves more than 166 libraries in over 110 different systems, including public, academic, and special libraries. Installations are located across the United States, with additional DYNIX libraries in Canada, the United Kingdom, and Australia. DYNIX, headquartered in Provo, Utah, is a young, dynamic, and rapidly growing company. It seeks committed, self-motivated, and service-oriented librarians who desire to make significant contributions to library automation.

QUALIFICATIONS: Requires an MLS and either library experience or knowledge of library automation. Must be willing to travel.

SALARY AND BENEFITS: $20,000–$28,000 depending on experience and qualifications. Benefits include health, life, vision, and dental insurance. Vacation, sick leave, paid retirement, and educational benefits are also included.

Applications will be accepted until the positions are filled. Interested applicants should send a current resume and a list of 3 references to: **Personnel Department, DYNIX, Inc., 1455 W. 820 N., Provo, UT 84601; 801-375-2770.**

DYNIX is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

CONSUMER CLASSIES

FOR SALE

BANKRUPTCY LIQUIDATION. West Coast Baptist liberal arts college library/40,000+ volumes to be sold as a unit. Call trustee for details at 503-227-5120.

FOR SALE: ADULT & CHILDREN'S RECORD COLLECTIONS. Best offer. Information contact: V. Munch, Mahwah Public Library, 201 Franklin Turnpike, Mahwah, NJ 07430; 201-529-2183.

INSTANT LIBRARY: 25,000 new books 25–70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982–present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

WANTED

RESERVE/REQUEST FORMS/POSTCARDS. Send yours for possible inclusion in a future issue of the *U*N*A*B*A*S*H*E*D™ LIBRARIAN,* the "How I Run My Library Good" letter (also related policies). *U*L,* GPO Box 2631, New York, NY 10116.

AUTHORS WANTED. Book publisher seeks serious, productive writers. Reference and other library-market nonfiction preferred. Send proposal, outline, or manuscript to: Castanea Press, POB 52, Matteson, IL 60443-0052.

PURCHASING. Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

PERSONALS

RETIRE TO DESERT SOUTHWEST. Duplex for sale by librarian owner. Live in one, rent one, tax advantages. Univ. community. James Dyke, 645 College Pl., Las Cruces, NM 88005.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE. Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS. Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

PERIODICALS bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

SEARCH SERVICES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

LIBRARY IDENTIFICATION LABELS: (5/8" × 1 1/4" Die Cut). Die Cut labels printed on semigloss, pressure-sensitive material with over 25 standard designs in stock. Order as few as 1,000; rolls only. Custom designs available with camera-ready artwork—only $15 (one-time charge). Order combined designs of 1M per design minimum, in 6 available colors: Reflex Blue, 354 Green, 185 Red, 469 Brown, Orange, Black. 1M $7.95; 2M $7.75; 3M $7.60; 5M $7.40; 10M $7.25; 25M $7.10; 50M $6.95; 100M $6.75; 250M $5.95 (25¢ charge for each box). $10 minimum order; ink & color charges are $15 each on custom orders. All orders shipped f.o.b. Fla.; small freight charges. 10% freight prepaid on orders up to 50M or higher amounts; for customized labels, contact factory. Semes Enterprises, 8045 Marshwood Lane, Lake Worth, FL 33467; 305-965-0647.

PEOPLE COUNTERS. Library director designed and markets accurate electronic device that will count the people that enter your library with invisible beam, usable anywhere, portably or permanently. $199. Full warranty for one year. Jay Ziolko, Laser Counters, c/o Mississippi County Library System, 200 N. 5th St., Blytheville, AR 72315; 501-762-2431.

VIDEO: DISCOVER THE UNIQUE COLLECTION of hard-to-find foreign, classic American, and documentary films on video. 112-page catalog free. Facets Video, 1517 W. Fullerton, Chicago, IL 60614; 800-331-6197.

DCI BAR CODE LABELS are produced on the most durable film available on the market today. Support your automated library system with the industry's wear-resistant bar code label that assures first-scan readability for future generations. Contact your DCI representative for more information and samples compatible to your system. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121; collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex Ave., Richmond, CA 94801.

LIBRARIANS: YOU CAN REDUCE ILLITERACY IN AMERICA WITH THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER AND THE ACC EDUCATION PACKAGE WE CAN SEND TO YOU. EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS, 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES, CA 90068.

THE FIRST PLACE TO LOOK FOR THE LAST WORD IN HUMAN SERVICES. INFO LINE, the nation's largest information and referral service, has developed a comprehensive indexing and retrieval system for human services. The INFO LINE Taxonomy of Human Services is an expandable, 5-level hierarchy with 2,700+ defined terms. Alphabetical and permuted displays permit easy access for users. For a detailed brochure and order form, write INFO LINE, POB 4307, El Monte, CA 91734; 818-350-1841.

HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW. Come see us at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

PERIODICAL LABELS AND HOLDERS (for Public Libraries). Highly visible 1/2" × 6" printed in either black lettering on white or on yellow. Adds efficiency and a professional look to periodical department. Send for sample and brochure to: Accent Signs, POB 337, Hastings, MI 49058. (We also manufacture signs for libraries.) Satisfaction Guaranteed.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION: catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

BAR CODE/OCR LABELS to support all automated circulation and inventory control systems. Highest quality phototypesetting and adhesive products, first scan readability, competitive prices, and prompt delivery. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121, collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Optical Scanning Sales, Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex, Richmond, CA 94801.

BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

BAR CODE SPECIALIST for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES: phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS: phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS.... Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x70.

BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT... Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x70. A Complete Bar Code House.

DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns. *Beverly Goldberg, ed.*

September

15: *Technology & the Research Environment of the Future* conf., Cultural Ed. Ctr., Empire State Plaza, Albany, N.Y. Cospons., N.Y. State Lib.; Nelson A. Rockefeller Inst. of Gov't. Info.: N.Y. State Lib., Research Conf. Committee, Rm. 10D36, Cultural Ed. Ctr., Empire State Plaza, Albany 12230 (518-474-5930).

15-17: *Western Reg'l. Lib. Wkshp. on Accessing Fed. Databases*, Western Reg'l. Ctr., Auditorium, Nat'l. Oceanic & Atmospheric Admin., 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, Wash. Spons., Fed. Lib. & Info. Ctr. Committee (FLICC), et al., in coop. w/U. Wash. GSLIS. One CEU available. Fee, $85; $58 extra for CEU. Info.: Cont'g. Lib. Ed., GSLIS, U. Wash., FM-30, 98195 (206-543-2300).

18-19: Annual Lib. Trustee Inst., at both New York State Lib. & at Albany Hilton. Spons., N.Y. State Ed. Dept.; N.Y. LA. Info.: J. Farrell, N.Y. State Lib., State Dept. of Ed., Cultural Ed. Ctr., Empire State Plaza, Albany 12230 (518-474-7890).

19: *Issues & Info.: Nuclear Waste Disposal in the Northwest*, Hanford, Wash. Spons., Special LA/Pacific N.W. & Oreg. Chaps. Info.: F. Powell, Pres., SLA/Oreg. Chap., c/o Portland State U. Lib., POB 1151, 97207 (503-229-4904).

19: New Jersey Lib. for the Blind & Handicapped annual fall festival, Trenton. Spons., N.J. Lib. for the Blind & Handicapped. Info.: N.J. Lib. for the Blind & Handicapped, 2300 Stuvesant Ave., 08618 (609-292-6450).

20-22: Assn. of Info. & Dissemination Ctrs. fall mtg., Viking Hotel, Newport, R.I. Theme, "Prophets & Profits: The New Technologies." Fee, $135 ASIDIC mem.; $160 nonmem. Info.: Secretariat, ASIDIC, POB 8105, Athens, GA 30603 (404-542-6820).

21-23: *Training CE Trainers* conf., Sarvis Ctr., Flint, Mich. Cospons., Mich. Interorg. Council on Continuing Lib. Ed.; Lib. of Mich. Fee, $80. Info.: C. Ezell, MICCLE Office, Lib. of Mich., POB 30007, Lansing 48909 (517-373-1593).

24: *Community Info. & Referral Files* prog., Oconomowoc (Wis.) Pub. Lib., 212 N. Lake Rd. Spons., Lib. Cncl. of Metro. Milwaukee. Fee, $10. Info.: J. Trebby, LCOMM, 814 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee 53233 (414-271-8470).

28–Oct. 2: Asian-Pacific Special & Law Lns. conf., Brisbane, Australia. Fee, A$300. Info.: Asian-Pacific Special & Law Lns. Conf., POB 29, Parkville, Victoria 3052, Australia.

30–Oct. 2: Amer. Soc. of Assn. Executives Inaugural Midwest Reg'l. conf. & expo., Cervantes Conv. Ctr., St. Louis, Mo. Fee, $190. Info.: ASAE, 1575 Eye St. NW, Washington, DC 20005 (202-626-2767 or 2718; Telex: 262115).

COMING UP

Executive Board
Chicago, IL — Oct. 28–29, 1987

ALA Midwinter Meeting
San Antonio, TX — Jan. 9–14, 1988
Washington, DC — Jan. 7–12, 1989

National Library Week — April 17–23, 1988

PLA Conference
Pittsburgh, PA — April 27–30, 1988

ALA Annual Conference
New Orleans, LA — July 9–14, 1988
Dallas, TX — June 24–29, 1989

IFLA General Conference
Sydney, Australia — Aug. 30–Sept. 3, 1988

LITA Conference
Boston, MA — Oct. 2–6, 1988

October

3: *Festival of Bks.*, Norman, Okla. Spons., U. Okla./SLIS. Fee, $31. Info.: M. Laughlin, SLIS, U. Okla., 400 W. Brooks, 73019.

8-9: *Managing Interlib. Loan* wkshp., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.–Madison/SLIS. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $145. Info.: D. Weingand, SLIS, UW/Milwaukee, 600 N. Park St., 53706 (608-262-8952) or J. Pearlmutter, Prog. Coord., CE Svcs. (608-262-6398) or Registration (608-262-7942).

9: *Wkshp. on Freedom of Info. Legislation*, SILS, SUNY/Buffalo. Spons., SUNY-Buffalo/SILS. No fee. Info.: J. Palmer, 303 Baldy Hall, SILS, SUNY/Buffalo, 14260 (716-636-2412).

9-10: Hawaii LA annual fall conf., Leeward Community Col., Pearl City. Theme, "Makahiki (Annual Gathering) '87." Info.: R. Frandsen, Pres., HLA, c/o Brigham Young U.–Hawaii, POB 1836, Laie 96762 (808-293-3869).

12-13: *Effective Decision Making & Implementing Change* wkshp., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Details: see Oct. 8–9.

15: *Ln. Time/Stress Management* prog., La Crosse, Wis. Spons., Winding Rivers Lib. System. .4 CEUs available. Info.: S. Frye, Winding Rivers Lib. System, 800 Main St., 54601 (608-784-3151).

15: *Your Image in Your Community* prog., Wauwatosa (Wis.) Pub. Lib., 7635 W. North Ave. Spons., Lib. Cncl. of Metro. Milwaukee. .7 CEUs available. Fee, $15. Info.: see Sept. 24.

15-16: *Planning for Integrated Systems* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.–Madison/SLIS. 2.2 CEUs available. Fee, $145. Info.: see Oct. 8–9.

15-17: Assn. of Grad. Liberal Studies Programs annual conv., Johns Hopkins U., Baltimore, Md. Theme, "Celebrating the Year of the Reader." Features sessions on computers, libs., & scholars. Info.: P. O'Callaghan, Pres., AGLSP, Georgetown U., 306 Intercultural Ctr., Washington, DC 20057 (202-625-3014).

15-17: Literacy Volunteers of America nat'l. conf. & 25th anniversary, Sheraton Conv. Ctr., Syracuse, N.Y. Info.: LVA, Inc., 5795 Widewaters Parkway, 13214 (315-445-8000).

15-17: Midwest Archives conf., Columbia, Mo. Info.: D. Meissner, Midwest Archives Conf., 1500 Mississippi St., St. Paul, MN 55101 (612-296-6980).

15-17: Virginia Ed'l. Media Assn. annual fall conf., Airport Marriott Hotel, Roanoke. Theme, "Expanding Access to Info. in a Learning Society." Info.: N. Vick, Pres.-Elect, VEMA, c/o Longwood Col., Farmville 23901 (804-392-9341).

16: Northern Area Adult Ed. Service Ctr. annual fall conf., Holiday Inn–Countryside, Ill. Features mat'ls. geared toward adult basic ed. (ABE), general ed. development (GED), & English as a 2nd lang. (ESL). Info.: D. Terdy, Project Dir., c/o Northwest Ed'l. Coop., 500 S. Dwyer Ave., Arlington Heights 60005 (312-870-4150).

16: *The Pleasure & the Pain: Storytelling under Difficult Conditions* wkshp., Mishawaka (Ind.) Pub. Lib. Spons., Area Lib. Services Authority 2. Fee, $6. *Enrollment limited to*

DATEBOOK continued on next page.

ADVERTISEMENTS

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

Nonprofit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $5/line; ALA institutional members, $4/line. **Display format,** $50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

For-profit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, $7.50/line; **display** format, $75/column inch.

Space Planning the Electronic Library

Oct. 29–30, 1987 • New York City
Fee: $275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)
Automation, Space Management & Productivity (Bowker)
Designing and Space Planning for Libraries (Bowker)

Free Reprint Available of:
"Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online"

AARON COHEN ASSOC.
RFD 1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520
914-271-8170

DATEBOOK continued from last page.

40. Info.: M. Stratton, Coord., ALSA 2, 209 Lincoln Way E., 46544-2084 (219-255-5262).

16-18: *Storytelling* conf., Fort Worden, Port Townsend, Wash. Cospons., Wash. State Folklife Council; Seattle Storyteller's Guild in coop. w/Centrum Fndn. Info.: M. McDonald, 11507 NE 104th, Kirkland 98033 (206-827-6430).

17: *Annual Day of Reading* conf., Rosemont (Ill.) O'Hare Conf. Ctr., 5555 N. River Rd. Spons., Secondary Reading League. Focuses on reading mat'ls. for grades 7–14. Info.: B. Seaman, 1001 Oakton St., Park Ridge 60068 (312-520-2750).

19-20: *Grantsmanship & Proposal Writing* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Details: see Oct. 8–9.

19-21: *Business Ventures for Nonprofits* prog., Indianapolis, Ind. Spons., Grantsmanship Ctr. Info.: J. Wegener, Central Ind. Area Lib. Svcs. Authority, 1100 W. 42nd St., Suite 240, 46208 (317-926-6561).

19-22: Amer. Records Management Assn. annual conf., Anaheim, Calif. Info.: Int'l. Records Management Council, 22243 Miston Dr., Woodland Hills 91364.

19-24: Amer. Assn. for Adult & CE conf., Washington, D.C. Theme, "Empowering the Adult Learner: A Global Challenge." Info.: AAACE, 1201 Sixteenth St. NW, Suite 230, 20036 (202-822-7866).

20: *The Electronic Workplace: The Effect of Technology on Lib. Personnel* wkshp., Northampton Co. Area Community Col. (NCACC), Bethlehem, Pa. Spons., NCACC Lib. Technical Asst. Alumni Assn. *Regis. deadline Oct. 13.* Info.: S. Jubinski, Dean, Learning Resource Ctr., NCACC, 3835 Green Pond Rd., 18017-7599 (215-861-5358).

20-22: *Online '87* conf. & expo., Disneyland Hotel, Anaheim, Calif. Spons., Online, Inc. This year's emphasis on laser disks. Fee, $400. Info.: T. Heinrichs, Online, Inc., 11 Tannery Lane, Weston, CT 06883 (203-227-8466).

21-23: Assn. of Public Data Users annual conf., Ramada Renaissance Hotel, Washington, D.C. Info.: S. Anderson, APDU, c/o Princeton U. Computing Ctr., 87 Prospect Ave., Princeton, NJ 08544 (609-452-6025).

21-23: *Conf. on Computers & Law,* Santa Monica, Calif. Spons., Int'l. Fed. for Info. Processing/Tech. Committee on Computers & Society, et al. Topics incl.: database abuse, info. system crimes, intellectual property rights, gov't. info. policies. Info.: M. Krieger, POB 24619, Los Angeles, CA 90024.

21-23: Mississippi LA annual conf., Biloxi. Info.: B. Bell, Exec. Secy., MLA, POB 470, Clinton 39056 (601-924-9102).

21-23: *Urban Lib. Management Inst.*, Milwaukee, Wis. For senior-level acad. & pub. lib. administrators; focuses on societal trends affecting delivery of lib. service into the 21st century. Spons., U. Wis.–Milwaukee. Info.: SLIS, UW/Milwaukee, POB 413, Milwaukee 53201 (414-292-4707) or D. Sager (414-278-3020). See also: ad, *AL,* July/August, p. 622.

21-24: Int'l. Reading Assn./Plains Reg'l. conf., Des Moines, Ia. Info.: IRA, POB 8139, 800 Barksdale Rd., Newark, DE 19714 (302-731-1600).

Attention: Planners of Library-Related Events

AL welcomes news of your upcoming conferences, seminars, workshops, tours, etc., for Datebook's calendar.

To guarantee the best response from our 44,000 readers, alert us about your upcoming event at least eight weeks in advance (allow more time if you have an early registration deadline). Please include specifics about: title and/or theme of event; location; sponsor(s); fees; registration deadlines and enrollment limits, if any; and the name, address, and phone number (optional) of someone enrollees can contact.

Advertising space is also available adjacent to the calendar, with discounted rates to nonprofit sponsors.

Address all Datebook correspondence to: Beverly Goldberg, *American Libraries,* 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326.

21-25: Georgia LA biennial conv., Hilton Hotel, Columbus. Theme, "Libs.: Info. Excellence—Present & Future." Info.: A. Morton, Exec. Secy., GLA, POB 833, Tucker 30084 (404-727-6846).

21-25: New York LA annual conf., Lake Placid. Theme, "Libs.: Going for the Gold." Info.: N. Lian, NYLA, 15 Park Row #434, New York 10038 (212-227-8032).

22-23: *Getting Started w/IBM Microcomputer Lib. Software* prog., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.–Madison/SLIS. 1.5 CEUs available. Fee, $195. Info.: see Oct. 8–9.

22-24: Medical LA/Upstate N.Y. & Ont. Chap./N.Y. N.J. Chap. jt. annual mtg., Saratoga Springs, N.Y. Theme, "Harnessing Info.: What Are the Odds?" Info.: J. Allen, N.Y. State Dept. of Health, Wadsworth Ctr. Lib., Empire State Plaza, Albany 12201 (518-474-6177).

22-24: Mich. Assn. for Media in Ed., Radisson Hotel, Lansing. Theme, "Mich. Media—A Capital Idea." Info.: J. Veltema, Jenison Pub. Schools, 2140 Bauer Rd., Jenison 49428.

22-24: *Serials Cataloging Inst.*, Worthington Hotel, Fort Worth, Tex. Spons., ALA/Resources & Tech. Svcs. Div. Fee, $265 RTSD mem.; $290 ALA mem.; $315 nonmem. *Regis. deadline Oct. 9. Enrollment limited to 130.* Info.: A. Menendez, RTSD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x319).

23: *New Technology & Its Impact on You!* prog., Washington, D.C. Spons., SLA. Info.: K. Warye, Dir. of Prof. Development, SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, 20009 (202-234-4700).

25-27: *First Map Online Users' Group Conf.*, Radisson Inn, Atlanta, Ga. Theme, "Maps Online in Libs.: The State of the Art." Info.: A. Sherwood, Ill. State Lib., Centennial Bldg., Springfield, IL 62756 (217-782-5823).

25-27: Rhode Island LA annual conf., Providence. Info.: C. Albes, Pres.-Elect, RILA, c/o East Providence PL, Fuller Branch, 260 Dover Ave., East Providence 02914 (401-434-1136).

25-29: *The Care & Preservation of 2-Dimensional Collections* wkshp., Boston, Mass. Spons., Amer. Assn. for State & Local History. Info.: S. Riley, NEH Reg'l. Wkshps., AASLH, 172 2nd Ave. N., Suite 102, Nashville, TN 37201 (615-255-2971).

27-30: EDUCOM '87 conf., Hilton Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif. Theme, "Toward a Global Info. Culture: Ed., Libs., & Technology." Info.: Conf. Coord., EDUCOM, 777 Alexander Rd., POB 364, Princeton, NJ 08540 (609-520-3340).

28-29: *Young Adults & Libs.: Lit., Programs, & Services* wkshp., at both Hotel Bentley & at Alexandria (La.) Conv. Ctr. Spons., La. State Lib. Fee, $45. *Regis. deadline Sept. 28.* Info.: J. Boyce, La. State Lib., POB 131, Baton Rouge 70821 (504-342-4932).

28-30: Nebraska LA annual conf., Columbus. Info.: R. Means, Creighton U., California at 24th St., Omaha 68178 (402-280-2705).

28-30: North Carolina LA biennial conv., Benton Conv. & Civic Ctr., Winston-Salem. Theme, "Libs.: Spread the News." Info.: Local Arrangements Committee, c/o Forsyth Co. Pub. Lib., 660 W. 5th St., 27101 (919-727-2556).

28-30: Wisconsin LA annual conf., Wachs Civic Ctr., Eau Claire. Theme, "We the People—Libs. & a Free Society." Info.: J. Stoneberg, Conf. Coord., c/o L. E. Phillips Mem'l. Pub. Lib., 54701 (715-839-5004).

28-31: Medical LA/Midwest Chap. annual mtg., Cleveland, Ohio. Theme, "Mystery: The Secret of the Reappearing Lib." Info.: G. Hallerberg, Medical Lib., Cleveland Clinic Foundation, 9500 Euclid Ave., 44106 (216-444-5698).

28-31: *Ed. for the 21st Century* conf., Cambridge (Mass.) Ctr. for Adult Ed. Spons., World Future Society/Ed. Section. Info.: A. O'Loughlin, Conf. Coord., Cambridge Ctr. for Adult Ed., 42 Brattle St., 02138 (617-547-6789).

28–Nov. 1: Int'l. Visual Literacy Assn. conf., Oklahoma City, Okla. Theme, "A Dream, a Vision, a Reality: Visual Literacy in Life & Learning." Info.: B. Duffy, Okla. State Dept. of Ed., 2500 N. Lincoln Blvd., 73105.

29-30: *Texas Conf. on Lib. Automation,* Stouffer Greenway Plaza Hotel, Houston. Theme, "Six Confs. within a Conf." Fee, $95. Info.: D. Rooks, U. of Houston Libs., 4800 Calhoun Blvd., 77004 (703-749-4241).

29-31: Ohio Ed'l. Media Assn. annual conv., Dayton Conv. Ctr. Theme, "Invitation to the Future." Info.: J. Mills, Springfield H.S., 2966 Sanitarium Rd., Akron 44312.

November

4-6: *Second State-of-the-Art Inst.: The Info. Profession: Facing Future Challenges,* Washington, D.C. Spons., Special LA. Info.: D. Malinak, Dir. of Communications, SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, 20009 (202-234-4700).

13-15: *Preservation Housing Wkshp. for Archives, Libs., & Museums,* Canadian Ctr. for Architecture, Montreal, P.Q. Spons., Canadian Ctr. for Architecture. Info.: J. Perron, Canadian Ctr. for Architecture, 1440 W. Sainte-Catherine, Montreal, P.Q. H3G 1R8, Canada (514-871-1418).

Let's face it: Librarians *are* wimps

An observer offers the final word on The Image

by Charles Curran

IN SPITE OF SHRILL PROTESTAtions to the contrary, librarianship *is* a wimpy occupation. Storing books, lending them to people, and then putting them back on the shelves when people don't want them anymore is just plain wimpy. So is supervising those operations. So is *teaching* people to oversee wimpy pursuits. Hipper-than-thou information scientists have machines and software that accelerate those pursuits, so they are even bigger wimps for squandering their know-how in such a wimpy fashion.

With this in mind, I offer a final and conclusive word on The Image, that perennial bugaboo of librarians. In my opinion, anyone is a wimp who:

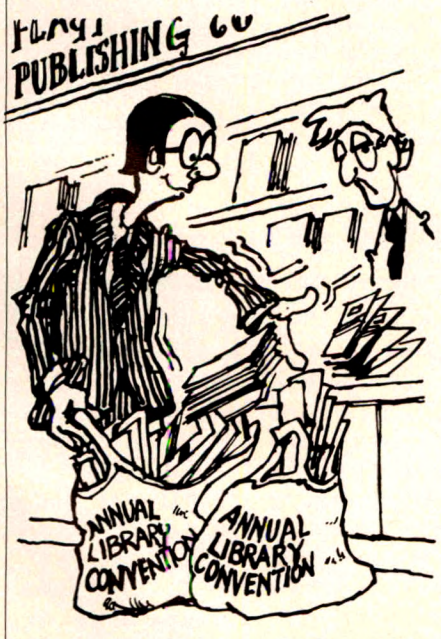
- Belongs to an organization which for years refused to schedule meetings in Chicago (to boycott Illinois for its refusal to ratify the Equal Rights Amendment), but at the same time solicited contributions to furnish its new headquarters there—which meant you could buy them a new chair but not go sit in it, see what it looked like, or even see where they put it.
- Belongs to an organization that consistently holds national meetings over NFL Playoff and Super Bowl Weekends and receives absolutely *zero* complaints.
- Goes to a 1973 national convention in Las Vegas and complains about the heat outdoors and the distance between hotels and meeting rooms.
- Fills shopping bags full of exhibit brochures which have probably already been received at home, and then mails the stuff back to the library.
- Divides a dinner check according to who had what, instead of by the number of diners.
- Thinks that having a non-librarian as Librarian of Congress is an okay idea.
- Behaves like a pig at a trough anywhere near a spread of free food.
- Cannot enjoy a meal unless an author speaks.
- Cannot look you directly in the eyes.
- Does not have business cards.
- Uses hand-lettered signage.

That's a little checklist which can be used as a test for wimpiness. Add up your score, subtracting the allowable points for gene damage (if, for example, your aunt is a librarian), and consult the Wimp-o-Meter to see where you fit.

There are other tests, too. If your job is thought to be so lame that the idea of your marriage partner's belonging to the same occupation is worth a cover story in a national magazine (see the January 1986 *American Libraries*), you probably have a pretty wimpy job. It's even wimpier if the major complaints about the article (*AL*, March 1986, p. 169) condemned the absence of married couples of the same sex.

It's wimpy to go around whining about one's image, complaining that society undervalues one's contributions, and dealing with the problem by scouring the media for examples of insult and parody. It's wimpy to complain about The Image, and wimpier still to complain about others who complain about The Image. And anyone who ever addresses himself in writing to any aspect of this subject is a World Class Wimp. □

Charles Curran is associate professor at the University of South Carolina College of Librarianship, which gives him high marks on the Wimp-o-Meter.



Wimps fill shopping bags full of exhibit brochures which have probably already been received at home. . .



Derek Carter

. . . and divide a dinner check according to who had what, instead of by the number of diners.

AL digest

ARTICLES/RESEARCH/AND STATISTICS OF INTEREST

AL Digest is compiled by Executive Editor Susan Brandehoff.

One way to deal with serials price increases

AT THE OAK RIDGE (TENN.) National Laboratory's Research Library, reference librarians are paired with research divisions in a "library liaison" program that promotes close relationships between clients and library staff. Those face-to-face contacts are valuable, especially during times of funding cutbacks.

When journal price increases forced the library to prune its subscription list, liaison librarians asked research division directors to have their research staffs rank journals in their subject areas. After the library applied uniform criteria to all journals, decisions were announced as to which titles would be dropped.

This procedure allowed 2,400 subscriptions to be reduced to fewer than 1,300 within five years. Fewer than 12 subscriptions required reinstatement.

The four-year library liaison project at Oak Ridge has resulted in an increase in many levels of library activity, including a 60-percent rise in online searching—From *Tennessee Librarian*, Spring 1987, p. 17–19 (article by Allen E. Ekkebus).

BEARTLETT'S FAMOUS QUOTATIONS

"Read it again, Sam."

Humphrey Beargart
Famous Actor and Libearian

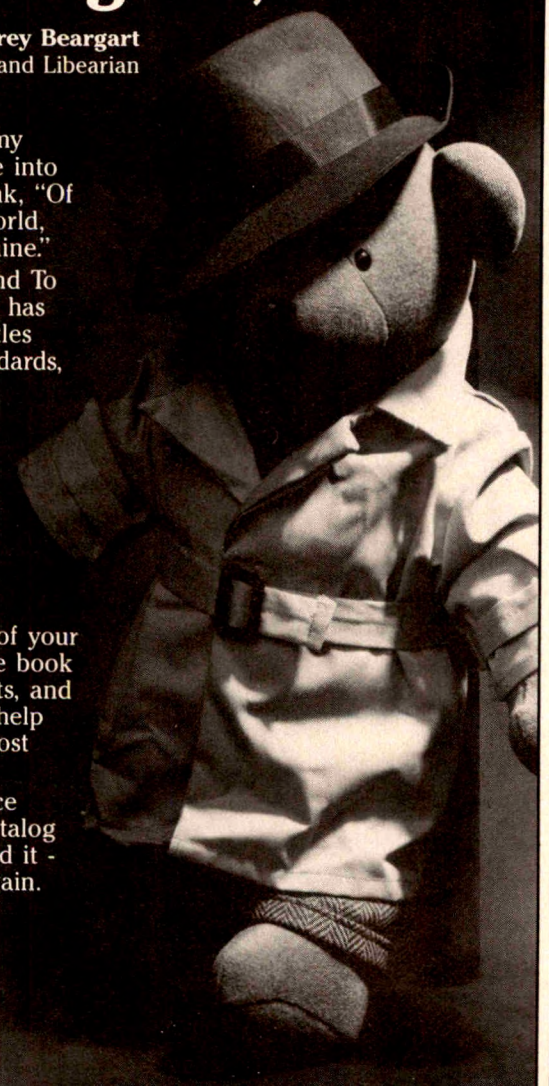
For years, when I saw my toughest customers come into the library, I used to think, "Of all the libraries in the world, they had to come into mine."

Then I heard about Bound To Stay Bound Books. BTSB has almost 15,000 in-stock titles bound to rigid LBI* standards, so they remain in good, readable condition even after 100 circulations. It gives new meaning to "As time goes by".

With lower prices for volume purchases, pre-sorted catalog cards, free pre-order computer lists of your titles, as well as complete book processing, processing kits, and catalog cards, BTSB can help make your library the most popular place in town.

Send today for our service brochure and General Catalog (K - 12). You, too, will read it - and use it - again and again.

*Library Binding Institute



BTSB

Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, IL 62650
Call Toll Free: 1-800-637-6586; In Illinois, call collect: (217) 245-5191

Character Bear © North American Bear Co., Chicago; courtesy of The Bear Necessities, Boston

Votes for libraries

OF 251 PUBLIC LIBRARY REFerenda held in 28 states in 1986, 70 percent passed. The total included 135 referenda on tax rates (64% passed), 67 for bond issues (78% passed), and 49 other types (76% passed).

The most popular source of local public library tax support in the U.S. is a special property tax (used in 29 states). A property tax combined with another tax is used in three states; two states use a state appropriation or grant; one state uses income tax; and 15 use an appropriation from local government revenues.

Statistics are from *Notes on Public Library Research*, No. 7, July 1987. For copies of the referenda and tax support surveys, write to the Library Research Center, University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science, 410 DKH, 1407 W. Gregory Drive, Urbana, IL 61801.

Value of corporate info professional quantified

A RECENT USER SURVEY CONducted for the Houston-based libraries of Texas Instruments, Inc., (TI) shows that in 1986, library operations and personnel saved the company $959,000 and cost only $186,000.

Helen Manning, coordinator of Semiconductor Group Libraries for TI, asked a sample of company professionals how much time librarians on staff saved them each month. The question was a new one added in 1987 to an annual survey of library users at TI's Houston Site Library.

Sixty percent of the respondents said a

Because all libraries are not created equal...

Spectrum 100. For on-demand turn-around on custom bibliographic records . . . without sky-high costs. If you're searching for a way to produce machine readable catalog cards quickly and efficiently — and for the same cost as pre-processed kits — look no further.

Spectrum 100 uses poll-and-receive technology to create a telephone communications link between your library's microcomputer and the complete and up-to-date Library of Congress MARC database stored in LSSI's data center. Using this transaction-oriented system, you no longer need to be dependent on pre-processed kits. Also, you can customize local records or retro-convert your library's holdings. And with 24-hour turn-around.

Using Spectrum 100 is easy. There's no special training or difficult commands to master. Just follow the on-screen prompts to meet your library's bibliographic needs — even create custom requests. It's truly a revolutionary way to reap big-system benefits with a very small investment.

Spectrum 200. The key to lightning fast public access and advanced search. Deciding between an easy-to-use public access catalog and in-depth search capability is easy. Because with Spectrum 200, you can have both.

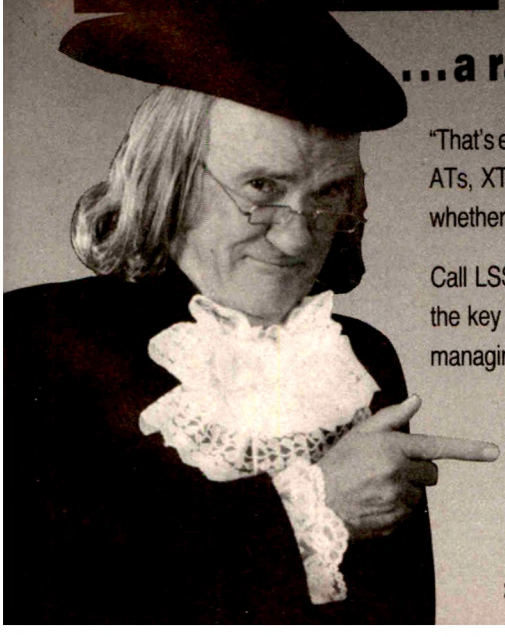
This MARC-based CD-ROM catalog provides random access search, retrieval, and printing more quickly than any PAC available anywhere. And besides being faster, Spectrum 200 allows search entry by author, title, subject — even keyword and call number. Plus its software is compatible with Bowker's CD-ROM products Books in Print Plus and Ulrich's Plus.

Spectrum 200's on-line interactive mode and easy-to-understand screens allow patrons to discover the full spectrum of your library's holdings, including the number and location of each copy. And for experienced users, a more powerful search mode is the key to using additional indices, Boolean and truncation searches, record editing and saving. So either way you use Spectrum 200, you're sure to strike a match.

Spectrum 800. When looking for a system that takes the work out of networking, it stands alone. Spectrum 800 is both a stand-alone cataloging work center and a flexible, expandable database manager. It combines the IBM® PC and DEC VAX™ technologies to offer libraries local area networking — and takes a revolutionary step toward complete library automation.

With Spectrum 800, you can access the Laserfile® database (LSSI's innovation in laser disc technology that holds MARC records), extract the bibliographic information you need, and create your own card sets and label sets, custom formatting them to meet your library's needs. Then you can save your records on your minicomputer's on-line database or on your PC's floppy diskettes. Plus, if you wish, you and other users in your network can share your locally developed databases.

Spectrum 800 is truly an innovation that will stack up to your bibliographic management demands. Now and for years to come.



...a range of products accustomed to customization.

"That's exactly what the Spectrum series offers. A full spectrum of capabilities that utilizes IBM® PCs, ATs, XTs, or compatibles. Allows easy integration with other bibliographic management products — whether LSSI's or other vendors'. And it is completely upgradable as your library's needs change.

Call LSSI today at **1-800-638-8725** and ask for our product brochure. You'll find that Spectrum is the key to breaking out of your bibliographic management prism. And believe me, when it comes to managing libraries, quite frankly, I've been there."

Spectrum

Library Systems & Services · A Gaylord Company
20251 Century Boulevard · Germantown, MD 20874

librarian saved them from one to five hours per month. Manning translated an average three hours saved into $47,520 per year for each respondent (based upon a $22/hour average engineer's salary exclusive of benefits and overhead).

Eight percent of respondents said librarians saved them six to 10 hours per month; 1% said 11–15 hours; 3% said more than 16 hours; and 18% said less than one hour. Dollar equivalents were computed in the same manner for each category.

Manning added the dollar equivalents for time saved by librarians to those for time saved by various library services and for library impact on the efficiency with which engineers can do their jobs to come up with the $959,000 figure. The company's return on its investment in library services was 119% percent, according to Manning.

The complete survey results appear in *President's Task Force on the Value of the Information Professional,* p. 27–38 (Special Libraries Association, 1987). The task force was appointed by 1986–87 SLA President Frank Spaulding to study the difference special librarians and information specialists make in their corporate or other special environments.

"Library comfort level" checklist for serving older adults

EXPRESS, A PUBLICATION OF THE Ontario Library Service—Rideau, in Ottawa, offers the following points for assessing the "library comfort level" for older adults in its May 1987 issue (p. 5). The publication emphasizes that improvements in the environment for older people are improvements for everyone who uses the library.

1. Be sure that ramps are short and only slightly inclined.
2. Doorsills and joints between different areas of the building should be smooth.
3. Floor surfaces should be non-slip.
4. Carpeting needs to be in good condition and firmly tacked down.
5. Handrails should be located in strategic positions, such as along ramps and staircases.
6. Edges of handrails, doorframes, and intersections of wall and floor should be in contrasting colors for easy identification.
7. Doors, drawers, and mobile equipment should be easy to move and operate.
8. Levers, knobs, latches, and faucets should be easy to turn, move, and operate.
9. Devices that must be grasped or operated should be within easy reach and defined by color and texture.
10. Shelving, signs, and displays should not become obstacles.
11. Program and meeting rooms need bright light.
12. All instructions should be simply worded and clearly visible.
13. Shelving should be easily reached in terms of both height and depth.
14. Seating must be firm, well-padded, and easy to get in and out of.
15. There should be resting stations on staircases.
16. Individual stairsteps should be closed in rather than open at the back and sides.
17. Waiting areas should have restrooms and suitable seating.

Change spotlights libraries: new roles are necessary

THESE ARE IN MANY WAYS "THE best of times and the worst of times" for modern academic libraries, says Frank Newman, president of the Education Commission of the States, in an editorial in *Change: The Magazine of Higher Learning* (July/August, 1987, p. 4–5). The same issue contains a nine-page article, "Making the Most of Libraries in the Search for Academic Excellence," by Patricia Senn Breivik.

"Led by some aggressive librarians with new skills, American academic libraries have been making changes designed to help them respond to the remarkable explosion of information..."—Frank Newman

"Led by some aggressive librarians with new skills, American academic libraries have been making changes designed to help them respond to the remarkable explosion of information," Newman notes. Two issues, however, seem to require a fundamental transformation of the library role rather than simply further incremental progress, he observes.

Those issues are the library role as the center of learning and the library role in providing access to a much broader world of information than is encompassed by traditional library materials.

In order to accomplish the first transformation, libraries must begin to *act* as centers of learning and to review the assumptions that underlie their focus on the same basic mode of interacting with students. All students do not take advantage of the "glorious opportunity" to come to the library and check out materials. Why do a third of them never enter the library when it is such a powerful source of information, Newman asks.

Charging that at the "typical college library" the staff is far more concerned with number of volumes than with number of students using those volumes, Newman suggests some new roles for libraries. They are the logical center for literacy activity on campus, he says, and can be "a source of energy and imagination that propels students to a new view of reading."

Newman envisions the library's central purpose as connecting scholars to different forms of information in widely diverse places instead of acquiring materials for lending. Library staff would spend most of their time making these connections, he says. Librarians can also help scholars find electronically-based information in other disciplines to counteract the fact that "traditional cross-connecting arrangements among disciplines don't work as well" in electronic systems.

Breivik's article (p. 44–52) describes the discussion at a recent symposium on libraries and academic excellence (*AL,* June, p. 443–445) and examines how four academic libraries serve their communities: Auraria Library of the University of Colorado at Denver; St. Louis Community College; Earlham College, Richmond, Ind.; and the University of California, Berkeley.

Managers prefer workshops

A SAMPLE OF PUBLIC LIBRARY ADministrators in Florida rated participation in workshops, courses, or seminars as the most valuable type of activity for professional development in a recent survey. Reading professional library publications was a close second.

John McCrossan, professor in the School of Library and Information Science at the University of South Florida, Tampa, sent questionnaires to 520 public library directors, assistant directors, and department heads across the state.

Two other activities received high ratings from respondents: working with other librarians to learn a skill and attending meetings of professional library associations. □

Presenting Reader's Theater

Plays and Poems to Read Aloud

by Caroline Feller Bauer

Illustrations by Lynn Gates Bredeson

May 1987 250pp. ISBN 0-8242-0748-3 LC 87-2105
$35 U.S. and Canada, $40 other countries.

Reading Can Be *Fun!*

With plays and poems that are entertaining, enlightening and most of all *fun* to read aloud, *Presenting Reader's Theater* provides 56 ready-to-use programs that let children discover for themselves that reading *can* be an exciting, absorbing activity.

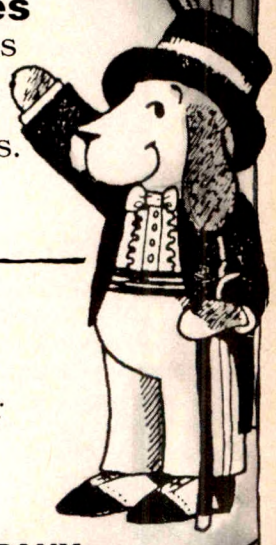
A Cornucopia of Literary Treasures

Adapted from a wide variety of stories, folktales, and contemporary literary classics by such writers as A.A. Milne, Rudyard Kipling, Beverly Cleary, Hans Christian Andersen and Johanna Hurwitz, *Presenting Reader's Theater* offers 26 short plays and 30 poems geared toward 7- to 12-year olds. Ideal for groups of up to 10 readers, the scripts are presented in an easy-to-read, large-type format.

Illustrations to Promote Your Perfomances

As an added bonus, *Presenting Reader's Theater* features illustrations you can reproduce to promote your performances and individual tickets for each of the plays that you can reproduce for actual performances.





Also by
Caroline Feller Bauer

Storytelling with Caroline Feller Bauer
Videocassette 28 minutes
1986 ISBN 0-8242-0740-8
Full-Color/VHS with User's Guide. $89 U.S. and Canada, $99 other countries.

Celebrations Read-Aloud Holiday and Theme Book Programs
301pp. 1985
ISBN 0-8242-0708-4
LC 85-714 $35 U.S. and Canada, $40 other countries.

This Way to Books
376pp. 1983
ISBN 0-8242-0678-9
LC 82-19985 $40 U.S. and Canada, $45 other countries.

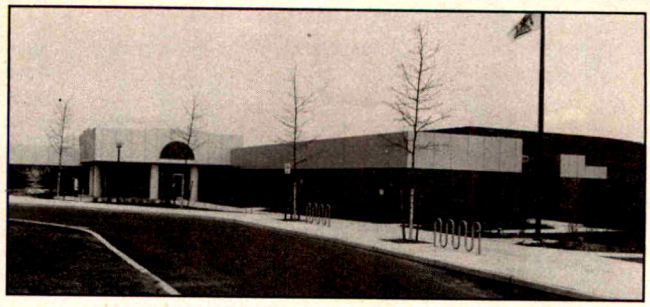
To Order Call Toll-Free:
1-800-367-6770
In New York State call 1-800-462-6060;
In Canada call collect 212-588-8400.

THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY
950 University Avenue
Bronx, New York 10452
(212) 588-8400

bulletin board

A CHECKLIST OF RECENT ANNOUNCEMENTS







Ribbon-cutting in Prince George's County, Md.; Monmouth County's new HQ library in New Jersey; a detail from Dialog's annual report.

Cheers!

☐ **Bloomingdale (Ill.) Public Library** commemorated 100 years of service on May 17 with a Friends book sale, band concert, ice cream social, and helium-balloon launch.

☐ **The Newberry Library** in Chicago, also marking the centennial of its 1887 founding, will celebrate over the next year with exhibits, concerts, a time capsule burial, lectures and seminars, and the inauguration of an award to recognize "achievement in the humanities in the tradition of the Newberry Library."

☐ **Monmouth County Library's** new headquarters in Manalpan, N.J., is the largest county library in the state. The 85,000-square-foot building contains 6½ miles of shelves holding 500,000 books, a multipurpose room that seats 700, and an art studio with darkroom.

☐ **The OCLC database** logged its 16-millionth record on June 19. The entry came from Wellesley College and was input by the OCLC RETROCON service—the first time a million-multiple landmark was not directly input by a cataloging source. The 61-word title of OCLC #16000000—a 1902 municipal report from Detroit—begins: *Comparative Statistics Showing the General and Financial Condition of the Cities of Detroit, Cleveland* (and eight other cities).

☐ **The Nancy Guinn Library** in Conyers, Ga., recently spearheaded a successful drive for a one-cent sales tax boost to raise $3 million for a new county library. The library's Friends group worked with other civic groups and volunteers in a campaign that resulted in a 2-to-1 victory at the polls.

☐ **The Denver Public Library's** cable channel received an Award for Cable Excellence—the industry's "Emmy"—from the National Academy of Cable Television. The library's 12-minute documentary *Trash or Treasure: Searching for Our Western Heritage* won in the category of single public affairs program.

☐ **Prince George's County (Md.)** opened its 20th branch library earlier this year. Some 200 people, including government officials and civic leaders, attended the ribbon-cutting of the 24,000-square-foot Spauldings Branch Library.

Automation: Agreements

☐ **Data Research Associates** ATLAS system—with the Anaheim (Calif.) Public Library System.

☐ **NOTIS**—with Connecticut College, Trinity College, and Wesleyan University for a joint system serving the three Connecticut schools.

☐ **Innovative Interfaces Inc.** Innovacq system—with the University of California/Berkeley. Innovacq will be linked with the university's GLADIS system to display acquisitions and serials information for the public through the GLADIS online catalog.

☐ **Geac**—in the U.K., new systems with the London Borough of Enfield and the Suffolk County Information and Library Service, and upgrades with the London Borough of Camden and North Staffordshire Polytechnic; also, with the public libraries of la Ville de Chartres, France.

☐ **VTLS, Inc.**—with the Virginia Beach (Va.) Public Libraries, to replace its current system when the new Central Library opens this fall.

☐ **Library Systems and Services**—with the U.S. Department of Energy library, a million-volume collection housed in Washington, D.C., and Germantown, Md.

☐ **Brodart**—with the State of Wisconsin, to produce its statewide union catalog on CD-ROM.

☐ **Dynix, Inc.**—with the Seminole County (Fla.) Public Library, to coincide with the opening of the system's new Central Library early next year.

☐ **Inlex**—with the Waukesha (Wis.) Public Library, currently adding 40,000 square feet of new space. The remodeled building will open without a card catalog.

☐ **Utlas**—with the University of Hawaii-Manoa, the first library to lease the firm's CD-ROM-based M/100 system, which contains 4.2 million REMARC and 1.8 million MARC records for use in retrospective conversion.

☐ **Carlyle Systems**—with the Cooperating Libraries in Consortium, for a shared automation system for seven college libraries and a private reference library in the Minneapolis–St. Paul area.

Apply for

☐ **By Oct. 1:** National Endowment for the Humanities 1988 Summer Stipends, to provide $3,500 to allow faculty and others working in the humanities to devote two consecutive months to full-time work on projects. Write the Division of Fellowships and Seminars, Rm. 316, NEH, 1100 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20506 (202-786-0466).

☐ **By Nov. 1:** The Fulbright Scholar-in-Residence Program, for colleges and universities to host a visiting scholar from abroad for all or part of the 1988–89 academic year. A scholar may teach regular courses from a foreign area perspective, serve as an interdisciplinary resource person, assist in developing new courses, or participate in special seminars. Write the Council for International Exchange of Scholars, 11 Dupont Circle, Suite 300, Washington, DC 20036 (202-939-5401).

Supplier notes

☐ ***The Journal of Library History*** becomes *Libraries and Culture* with the Winter 1988 issue (vol. 23, no. 1). The new name is intended to broaden the journal's audience by appealing to technique-oriented professionals and scholars of cultural and social history. Published by the University of Texas/Austin GSLIS, Austin, TX 78712.

☐ **Dialog Information Services** has issued its first annual report, detailing the firm's "place in the information industry and the challenges and successes" of 1986. For a copy, write Dialog at 3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304 or call 415-858-2700.

☐ **Faxon and Geac** have combined efforts to develop a single workstation that allows users to access both Faxon's database and Geac's online system. Contact Mary Ellen Clapper at Faxon (800-225-6055) or Michel Ridgeway at Geac (703-836-0225).

Correction: *PAIS on CD-ROM* contains all 250,000 *PAIS International* records from 1972 to *1986* (not to 1976, as stated in *AL*, June, p. 494). ☐

U·M·I

announces the availability
of titles from

BLACKWELL SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS LTD.

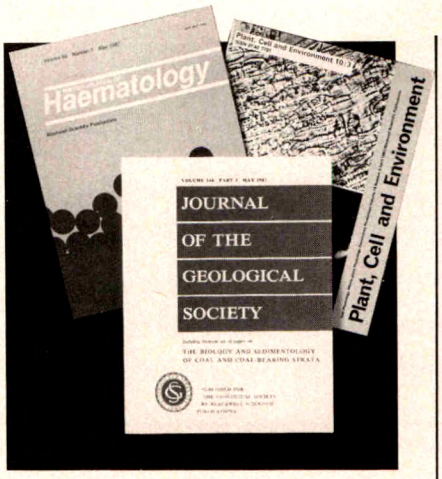
...in microform.

You want to provide scholars and researchers with comprehensive coverage of information in critical subject areas. Today that means you need special concentration—with both breadth and depth—in science and technology. Now you can improve access to information in those areas with periodicals from Blackwell Scientific Publications, newly available from UMI in microform.

Significant Titles...

Among the 120 Blackwell titles now offered in microform editions are:

British Journal of Dermatology
Clinical and Experimental Immunology
Freshwater Biology
Geophysical Prospecting
Journal of Microscopy
Clinical Endocrinology
Journal of Ecology
Journal of Fish Diseases
International Journal of Food, Science and Technology



Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society
Pure and Applied Chemistry
Journal of Metamorphic Geology
European Journal of Clinical Investigation
British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Histopathology
Ecological Entomology
Journal of Applied Bacteriology
Microbiological Sciences
IBIS
Journal of Computer Assisted Learning

With these titles, UMI expands the range of periodicals we offer—so you can expand your library's permanent holdings to meet today's research needs.

From a Major Scientific Publisher...

Blackwell Scientific Publications, one of a group of companies under the B.H. Blackwell umbrella, was founded in 1939 as a medical publishing house. In the mid-1950s, the company added periodicals to its well-established book publishing venture, expanding steadily over the next three decades to become one of the world's leading publishers of scientific journals. Its periodicals focus on ecology, astronomy, geology, medicine, and a number of other technical subjects that are of growing concern to researchers in scientific fields.

UMI is pleased to have been selected to offer these publications in microform. If you would like a special catalog detailing our new offerings from Blackwell Scientific Publications, please call your UMI representative at 800/521-3044 or write:

U·M·I

University Microfilms International
A Bell & Howell Information Company
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA

Who says we don't need catalogers?

Their unique skills and point-of-view are critical to the success of the automated public library

by Lizbeth J. Bishoff

FOR THE LAST TWO DECADES, pundits have predicted the extinction of the cataloger in public libraries. All of our cataloging needs, they say, will be met by processing centers, bibliographic utilities, and paraprofessionals.

Indeed, these predictions are becoming reality. In many libraries, paraprofessionals perform copy cataloging via bibliographic utilities or with card sets from book jobbers or the Library of Congress.

But I believe we still need professional catalogers. In fact, we need catalogers and technical service librarians in public libraries more than ever, but we need them in new ways, for newly defined challenges. And as library needs change, so will the education and training of the cataloger and technical service librarian. What preparation will they require to carry out their new responsibilities?

Many public library technical services departments, like their academic counterparts, have seen dramatic changes in the composition of staff. The increasing availability of copy cataloging via bibliographic utilities, MARCFICHE, and now via CD-based systems such as Bibliofile; the automation of circulation systems and interlibrary loan; and more recently the online public catalog and integrated library systems have provided paraprofessionals with a comfortable, and indeed, necessary niche in today's technical services department.

Nonprofessionals now handle acquisitions, interlibrary loan, copy cataloging, bindery, and preservation. In fact, the paraprofessional has been able to perform so many tasks once considered professional that many library directors question the need for MLS graduates in technical services. Before directors eliminate the cataloger or technical services librarian, however, I would strongly recommend that they consider five areas where the public library will require a catalog librarian's skills and knowledge. I'm certain other such areas exist, but these are key: staff training; systems analysis, particularly for community information files; integrated systems design; technical services management; and original cataloging.

"[There are] five areas where the public library will require a catalog librarian's skills and knowledge: . . . staff training; systems analysis, particularly for community information files; integrated systems design; technical services management; and original cataloging."

Teaching staff the basics

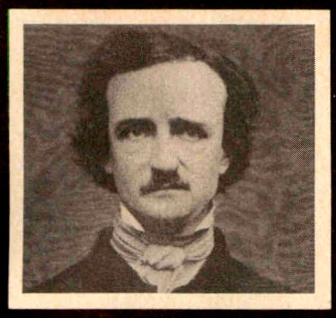
Before paraprofessional staff began performing cataloging, the training of library school graduates as catalogers focused on local library practices. Most prospective catalogers already possessed at least a working knowledge of the professional standards and tools, *Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC), Library of Congress Subject Headings List (LCSH),* and the *Anglo American Cataloguing Rules (AACR2),* and their application.

The paraprofessional generally lacks this foundation, so the library must provide training in standards, tools, local practice, and OCLC, RLIN, or another network's procedures. As the national systems direct us toward national standards and away from local practice, the local library is faced with the need to establish standards and procedures that paraprofessional staff can implement.

Training staff in professional tools, the MARC formats, and local systems is necessary if the library is to be a contributing member of a national utility. With the move to MARC-formatted local systems, an understanding of MARC and the national cataloging standards is critical to the success of the local system.

The Pasadena Public Library technical services staff recently designed a training program for paraprofessionals that addresses a wide variety of topics, including cataloging-in-publication records, British Library MARC records, pre-AACR records, *DDC, LCSH,* MARC tagging, and the special requirements of audio-visual materials. Some of the same material will be used to train reference and public service staff as we move to a new version of the online public catalog and a MARC-format-based cataloging record.

Lizbeth J. Bishoff is principal librarian for support services, City of Pasadena (Calif.) Department of Information Services.







Acquire our latest masterpiece...

the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*™ 1975-1979 Cumulation

Now. . .with the *A&HCI*™ 1975-1979 Cumulation . . . you'll have access to over 105,000 source items and 684,000 cited references not found in the corresponding annuals. The *A&HCI* Cumulation indexes a total of 438,000 articles and 2,838,000 citations!

With the *A&HCI* 1975-1979 Cumulation, you get these features:

- Complete coverage of the arts and humanities literature from 1975—a year never before indexed in the *A&HCI*.
- Improved readability—because the *A&HCI* Cumulation features the new larger typeface used in current annuals.

Enjoy great savings when you add the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index* 1975-1979 Cumulation to your library's collection. Trade in your *A&HCI* annuals for a credit of $400 per year and save up to $1,600. And if you're an *A&HCI* grant subscriber, you can purchase the *A&HCI* Cumulation at your usual grant rate.

For further information about our latest work, simply fill out and mail the coupon below.

Please send me more information about the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*™ 1975-1979 Cumulation.

Name	Title
Organization	Department
Address	
City	State
Country	Zip/Postal Code

166-4864

ISI®
Institute for Scientific Information®
Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305 , Telecopier: 215-386-6362

©1987

"With the development of integrated systems tying all systems to the master bibliographic record, the knowledge and expertise of the cataloger is critical. . . . The cataloger understands the capabilities of the online system and the role of the different elements in the cataloging record."

Analyzing I&R files

A new challenge demanding cataloging knowledge and expertise is the design and development of local information and referral (I&R) systems. Many public library reference departments have maintained card files of community organizations, social services, and hotlines. These files are ripe for automation either through incorporating them into the local online public catalog or organizing them with database management software on a microcomputer. Files that at best had two access points now can have many. Subject access to these files is an added dividend and should be coordinated with subject terminology in the online catalog.

Some files set up by reference librarians for their own use are now open to the public. A wide variety of problems that cause difficulty in data retrieval have turned up: inconsistency in form of name; multiple forms of subject headings; and incomplete data. The staff is recognizing that reference librarians are skilled in finding information and deciphering the patron's information needs, while catalogers are skilled in developing the means to access specific information. The cataloger considers information from the perspective of how people look for data, and this view is critical in the design of a system.

Designing integrated systems

Another mission for catalogers is to take a leadership role in design and implementation of integrated library systems. Early automation efforts have largely been single function—circulation, cataloging, or serials control. With the development of integrated systems tying all systems to the master bibliographic record, the knowledge and expertise of the cataloger is critical.

"A new challenge demanding cataloging knowledge and expertise is the design and development of local information and referral (I&R) systems."

The catalog librarian now turns into a system designer, who can coordinate the access needs of a variety of staff members and patrons with the requirements of the system. The cataloger understands the capabilities of the online system and the role of the different elements in the cataloging record. Combining these elements to gain the desired results is the task of a professional technical services or catalog librarian.

The emergence of the online and CD-based catalog has shed new light on the cataloging record. Use of sophisticated searching features depends on the availability of the data in the bibliographic record. Public service librarians and users frequently judge the local system by the availability and consistency of that data.

Managing technical services

The management of technical service departments is the fourth area in which technical service librarians will be working. Allocation of human, material, and financial resources is all-important to the accomplishment of the goals of the library and department. The technical service manager must be able to plan and monitor projects such as retrospective conversion. Personnel must be allocated and supervised, the project monitored to assure timely completion, the budget adhered to, and in some cases the contract negotiated.

As Sheila Intner said so succinctly in her Winter 1984 *North Carolina Libraries* article, "Ten Observations on Change in Technical Services," technical service managers "...are expected to plan services, organize personnel, recruit and train staff, devise and monitor budgets, and account for expenditures." These management skills are required in addition to a thorough knowledge of technical services theory and practice, Intner wrote.

Original cataloging

Although original cataloging of monographic works has significantly diminished due to the availability of data through bibliographic utilities, the cataloging of audiovisual materials and state and local documents is often necessary. And because many public libraries use Dewey, a greater degree of original classification is needed. We still need catalog librarians with the necessary skills and expertise to handle this type of work.

* * *

A library education program to meet all these challenges would require two, three, or perhaps four years. That is, of course, out of the question. However, all librarians need planning skills, communication skills, and coordinating skills. We need to inform aspiring librarians that catalogers *do* perform vital tasks and that it's not only the reference librarians who require communication skills.

"We need to inform aspiring librarians that catalogers *do* perform vital tasks and that it's not only reference librarians who require communication skills."

Catalogers need to know how to provide access to information, whether the information is in a book, on a record or CD, at a community event, or in an organization. They must be trained to consider how a user will search for particular information. They must have sound knowledge of the standard catalog tools and an understanding of how to keep current in an ever changing environment. Lastly, catalog librarians must be risk takers. They will be challenged by the dynamic nature of today's libraries into taking calculated risks in developing new library services—risks based on their knowledge of today's information demands, national and internal standards, and most importantly, the library user. □

1988 ALA Midwinter Meeting

San Antonio, Tex.—January 9–14

Hotel reservation form and general information about the mid-year conference

ALA'S 1988 MIDWINTER MEETing will be held in San Antonio, Tex.—a city of intriguing and often surprising contrasts. Headquarters will be the striking San Antonio Convention Center complex, a permanent legacy of the 1968 San Antonio World's Fair. The Convention Center and many of the participating properties are located along the Paseo del Rio, the mile-and-a-quarter riverwalk bordering the horseshoe bend of the San Antonio River in the downtown district.

Exhibits, registration, placement service, ALA Council sessions, and the ALA staff offices will be located in the Convention Center. Meetings and other Midwinter events will be held in the Center and in most of the properties listed on page 701.

The distance between the International Airport and the downtown hotels/convention complex is approximately 8–10 miles, about a 20-minute ride when traffic is normal. Cab fare averages about $12 plus tip. Express limousine service is available from 6 a.m. to 11 p.m. daily between the airport and major downtown hotels. Buses depart from the airport every 30 minutes; the fare (at this writing) is $5 per person.

Hotel reservations

All requests for housing are to be sent to the ALA Housing Department, San Antonio Convention and Visitors Bureau, P.O. Box 2277, San Antonio, TX 78298. Reservations are being accepted from Sept. 1 to Dec. 9. After Dec. 9 housing assignments will be made on the basis of availability and not necessarily at the published rates. Rates are quoted for the room (not per person) and all rooms will be assigned on a first-come, first-served basis. *All reservations must be made by mail using the form on page 698.*

Receipt of room reservations will be acknowledged by the bureau; confirmation of rooms will be sent from the assigned hotel as soon as possible after receipt of requests. *Please note that a first night's deposit or credit card guarantee is required in advance by the listed properties.* Do not send deposit or credit card guarantee, however, until you have received the hotel's confirmation form specifying the deposit required. Cancellations and changes of accommodations are to be made *in writing* to the ALA Housing Department up to two weeks before the opening of the meeting. After that time contact the assigned hotel directly.

Child care reimbursement

ALA will reimburse to any registered parent the charges expended on child care for each day of the Midwinter Meeting, Jan. 9–14. This covers only child care in the parent's hotel room or other residence in the Midwinter Meeting city and does not include charges for children's food or transportation, or transportation or gratuity for the sitter or service. Parents may contact their hotel child care center/babysitting service where it is available, or select one from the classified telephone directory.

Reimbursement forms (which will be available at the ALA registration counter) must be signed by the individual performing the child care services and presented by the parent to the registration desk before noon on Wednesday, Jan. 13.

Airline reservations

Midwinter attendees can save on ALA Midwinter Meeting travel and get $150,000 worth of flight insurance free. T.V. Travel, Inc., the official travel agency for ALA, is offering special negotiated discounts on American Airlines of 40 percent off coach fare, or 5 percent off the lowest available fare, whichever is lower. Special airfare discounts have also been negotiated with Continental and Eastern Airlines. Attendees must book and purchase tickets at least 30 days prior to travel on supersaver fares, and at least 7 days in advance for the 40-percent discount. Penalties may apply for changing or cancelling reservations once tickets have been issued.

For information and reservations, call toll-free 1-800-826-9682; in Illinois call 312-899-1112, Monday through Friday, 9 a.m.–5 p.m. CST. Ask for ALA group reservations.

Exhibits

Exhibits will be located in the North Exhibit Hall in the San Antonio Exhibit Hall in the San Antonio Convention Center. Full information and application forms are being mailed from the ALA Conference Arrangements Office the first week of September to exhibitors on the current mailing list. Exhibitors interested in taking part who have not received the material by mid-September should write to Midwinter Exhibits, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

The exhibits will open Saturday, Jan. 9, at 11 a.m. and close Tuesday, Jan. 12, at 2 p.m. Daily hours will be 11 a.m.–5 p.m. on Saturday, Sunday, Monday, Jan. 9, 10, 11; and 11 a.m.–2 p.m. on Tuesday, Jan. 12.

Librarians in the area, whether attending the Midwinter Meeting or not, are invited to visit the exhibits. Write for free badges (specify number of free admissions desired and include a stamped, self-addressed envelope) *not later than December 1.* Write to Exhibits Registration Badge, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. *Note that these badges are valid only for admission to the exhibits, not to the meetings.*

Placement Center

Placement service will be provided by the ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources in the San Antonio Convention Center. Hours of operation will be: Saturday, Jan. 9, 12 noon–5 p.m.; Sunday and Monday, Jan. 10 and 11, 9 a.m.–5 p.m.; Tues., Jan. 12, 9 a.m.–2 p.m.

Although registrations will be accepted at the Meeting, job seekers and employers are strongly urged to preregister. *The deadline for preregistration is Dec. 21, 1987.* To request forms, available after Sept. 15 (indicate employer or job seeker), contact OLPR/ALA, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. If requesting one copy, enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope (#10) if possible. Enclose mailing label for multiple copies.

Interviewing facilities will be provided.

Employment policy prohibits the acceptance of job listings which bear discriminatory specifications in respect to race, creed, age, color, sex, or national origin. A salary range must be listed.

Job seekers and employers will be able to purchase the completed Midwinter Meeting job seeker and job listing forms by classification category (e.g. type of library or function) or whole sets which will be mailed directly from the meeting site. Job seekers and employers who want to file applications for this expanded service regardless of whether or not they are planning to attend Midwinter Meeting should contact OLPR at the above address for a price list and further information.

Meetings

Special note should be made of the following:

President's Program. The President's Program will be held Sunday, Jan. 10, 3–5 pm. Details will appear in a later issue of *AL.*

(Continued, bottom of p. 701)

Hotel room reservation form

Mail to: ALA Housing Department
San Antonio Convention and Visitors Bureau
P. O. Box 2277
San Antonio, TX 78298

January 9–14, 1988

Hotel choices: 1st _____
2nd _____
3rd _____
4th _____
5th _____
6th _____

☐ Room must be suitable for handicapped

Accommodation & rates requested:

☐ Single (1 person, 1 bed) $_____
☐ Double (2 persons, 1 bed) $_____
☐ Twin (2 persons, 2 beds) $_____
☐ Triple ☐ Quad $_____
☐ Parlor & 1 bedroom $_____
☐ Parlor & 2 bedrooms $_____

If none of my choices is available, in accepting another assignment I am more concerned with
location ☐ rate ☐

Please print or type (bracket those sharing a room)

Name	Address	Arrival date/hour	Departure date

- Telephone requests not accepted.
- Please print or type all items to assure accuracy.
- Complete each part below in detail for correct and rapid computer processing.
- All acknowledgements will be sent to individual indicated below. Actual confirmation will follow from hotel.
- Photocopy this form *if more than three rooms are required.*

INSTRUCTIONS: Complete requested data using abbreviations as necessary.

(Name of person requesting rooms)

RESERVATION CUTOFF DATE: Dec. 9, 1987

(LAST NAME) (FIRST)

(NAME OF COMPANY OR FIRM)

(STREET ADDRESS OR P.O. NUMBER)

(CITY) (STATE) (ZIP—USA)

(COUNTRY) (AREA CODE) (PHONE NUMBER)

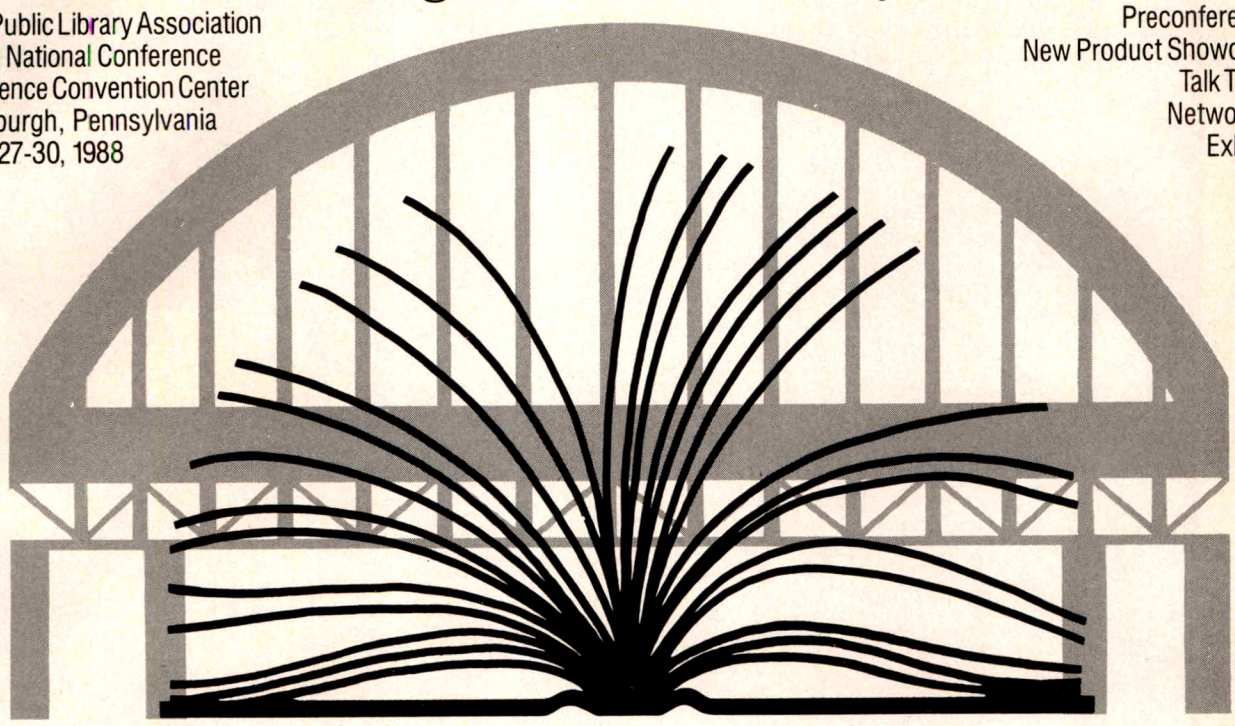
Cut out or photoduplicate above form; mail in stamped envelope to ALA Housing Department in San Antonio

You're Invited to PLA's Third National Conference

Public Libraries: Bridges to the 21st Century

The Public Library Association
Third National Conference
Lawrence Convention Center
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
April 27-30, 1988

Preconferences
New Product Showcases
Talk Tables
Networking
Exhibits



Co-sponsored by the American Library Trustee Association

PROGRAM HIGHLIGHTS

Barbara Tuchman, Historian — Opening General Session

Mr. Rogers in our neighborhood — Conference Luncheon

Keith Doms — Power Breakfast

Robert Theobald, Futurist — Closing Session

Conference programs to help you learn and decide —

What should we do about latch key children? the homeless?
Should we have a development office?
How can we best serve the business community?
How can we deal effectively with staff turnover?
How and when should we hire a consultant?
What should we do about video?
...and much, much more!

Preconferences/Post conferences to focus on —

Public library collection development
Video policies and practices for public libraries
The Public Library Development Program

PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Program and registration packets available September 1, 1987 from:

The Public Library Association
50 E. Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
312/944-6780


NORTH
DOWNTOWN SAN ANTONIO
TO AIRPORT
Key to Map
1 Crockett Hotel
2 Downtowner Motel
3 El Tropicano Hotel
4 Emily Morgan Hotel
5 Four Seasons Hotel
6 Hilton Palacio del Rio
7 Holiday Inn-Market Square
8 Holiday Inn-Riverwalk
9 Hyatt Regency Hotel
10 La Mansion del Rio
11 La Quinta-Convention Center
12 Marriott Hotel
13 Menger Hotel/Motor Inn
14 Radisson-Gunter Hotel
15 St. Anthony Intercontinental Hotel
16 Travelodge on the River
A San Antonio Public Library
B San Antonio Convention Center
PREPARED BY DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING CITY OF SAN ANTONIO OCT. 1985

Application for Hotel Reservations

ALA Midwinter Meeting, San Antonio—Jan. 9–14, 1988

Key	Hotel/Motel	Single Occupancy	Double Occupancy Double	Double Occupancy Twin	Triple	Quad	Suites P & 1	Suites P & 2
1	Crockett Hotel	$60	$ 70	$ 80	$ 80	$ 85	—	—
2	Downtowner Motel	$34–35	$37–39	$ 46	$ 60	$ 66	—	—
3	El Tropicano Hotel	$50	$ 55	—	$ 60	$ 65	$95–$450	
4	Emily Morgan Hotel	$60	$ 70	$ 70	$ 80	$ 90	—	—
5	Four Seasons Hotel	$90	$100	—	—	—	—	—
6	Hilton Palacio del Rio	$91	$ 99	$ 99	$109	$119	$250–$300	$475
7	Holiday Inn-Market Square	$62	$ 62	—	—	—	—	—
8	Holiday Inn-Riverwalk	$73	$ 83	$ 83	—	—	$125–$200	—
9	Hyatt Regency Hotel	$89	$100	$100	$111	$122	$150–$665	
10	La Mansion del Rio	$80	$ 94	$ 94	$114	$134	$275–$350	$450
11	La Quinta Motor Inn-Convention Center	$57	—	$ 57	$ 62	$ 67	—	—
12	Marriott Hotel	$89	$ 89	$ 89	$104	$119	$194–$339	$283–$428
13	Menger Hotel	$50	$ 60	$ 60	—	—	—	—
	Menger Motor Inn	$60	$ 70	$ 70	—	—	—	—
14	Radisson-Gunter Hotel	$85	$ 85	$ 85	$ 95	$105	$195	$245
15	St. Anthony Intercontinental Hotel	$83	$ 83	$ 83	—	—	—	—
16	Travelodge on the River	$49	$ 57	$ 57	$ 65	$ 73	—	—

Notes about accommodations

P & 1 = parlor and 1 bedroom; P & 2 = parlor and 2 bedrooms.

Separate cots not always available in room for 3–4 persons; inquire directly.

All room rates subject to 11-percent city/state tax at this writing.

Most major credit cards accepted by participating properties at this writing.

Free ALA shuttle bus service to and from participating properties.

First night's deposit or credit card guarantee required; housing bureau will send acknowledgement of housing request; room confirmation will be sent directly from hotel/motel and will specify amount of deposit.

Swimming pools at properties 2, 3, 5, 8, 11, 12.

Parking available at or near all properties for registered guests; inquire directly for fees.

(Continued from p. 698)

Program Evaluation and Support Committee/Planning and Budget Assembly. A joint meeting of COPES/PBA is scheduled for Saturday, Jan. 9, 2–4 p.m.

Executive Board. Meetings of the ALA Executive Board are scheduled for Saturday, Jan. 9, 9–11 a.m.; Monday, Jan. 11, 4:30–5:30 p.m.; Tuesday, Jan. 12, 2–4 p.m.; and Thursday, Jan. 14, 9–11 a.m.

Annual Conference Program Committees. The final meeting of the 1988 New Orleans Conference Program Committee will be held Monday, Jan. 11, 8–10 p.m. The first meeting of the 1989 Dallas Conference Program Committee will be held Saturday, Jan. 9, 8–10 p.m.

ALA Council. ALA Council meetings will be held Monday, Jan. 11, 9–11 a.m.; Tuesday, Jan. 12, 9–11 a.m.; and Wed., Jan. 13, 9:30 a.m.–12:30 p.m.

In addition, a Council orientation session, followed at once by the information meeting of the Council and Executive Board, will be held Sunday, Jan. 10, 9:30 a.m.–12:30 p.m.

Interpreting services

The ASCLA LSSPS Library Service to the Deaf Forum is coordinating interpreting service for deaf and hard-of-hearing people for ALA Midwinter. Deaf and hard-of-hearing people going to Midwinter should send a list of meetings they wish to attend to ASCLA LSSPS LSDF for review by Dec. 1. A list of interpreted meetings will be available in early January and will be so identified in the *Program.* For more information, contact ASCLA Interpreting Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Registration

There will not be advance registration for the Midwinter Meeting. Registration will begin at the San Antonio Convention Center on Friday, Jan. 8, at 10 a.m.

Registration fees for the week are: $45 for personal members, $95 for nonmembers, and $10 for full-time library school students. Daily registration fees are: $25 for personal members, $50 for nonmembers, and $5 for full-time library school students. (Institutional memberships do not qualify for the personal registration fees of $45 and $25.)

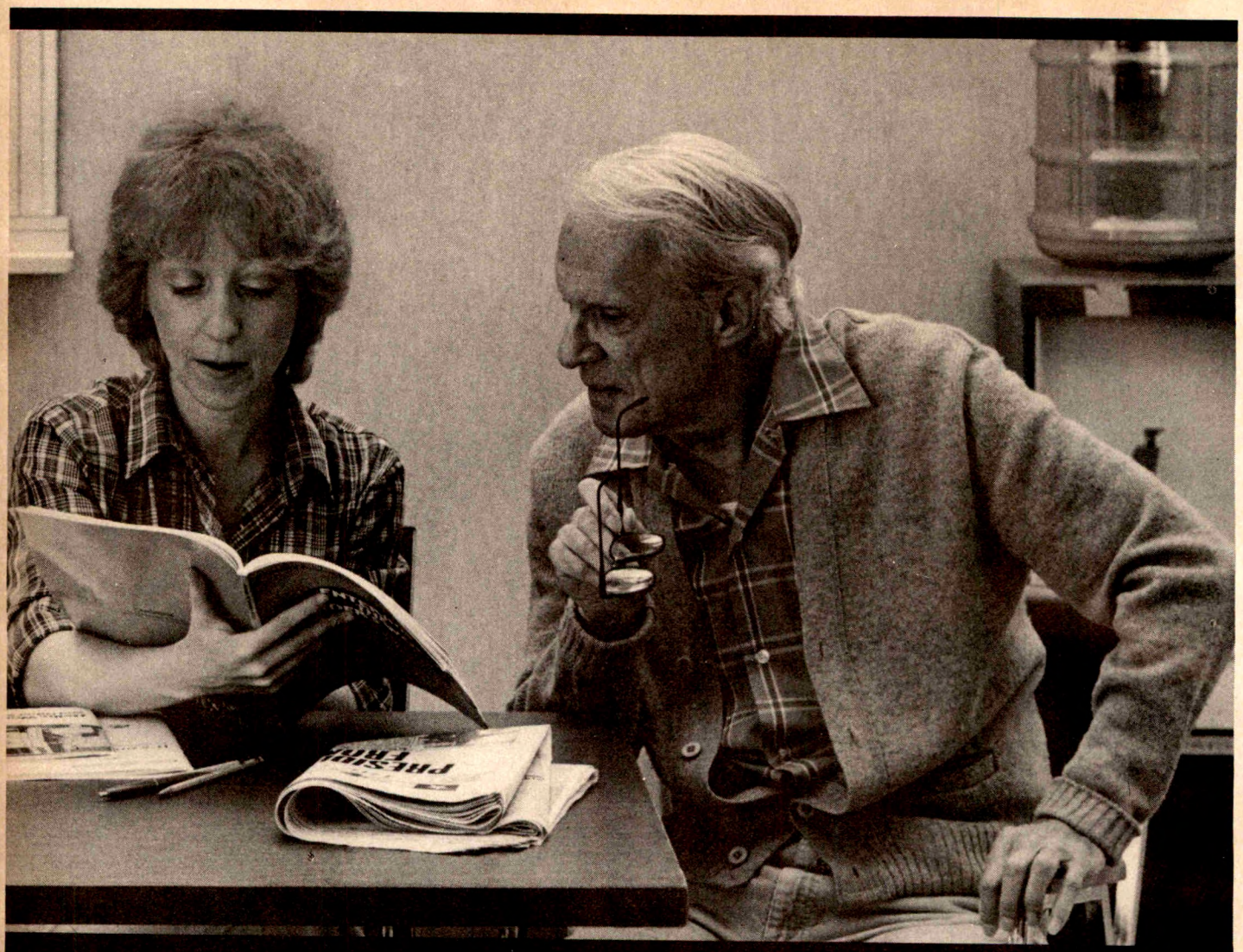
Council resolutions/rules info

Guidelines for preparing resolutions to place before Council will be printed in the *Midwinter Meeting Program.* Individuals desiring to receive a copy of the guidelines in advance may write to the Council Secretariat, ALA Executive Office, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Advance copies of rules to govern the conduct of ALA Council meetings are also available from that office on request.

Midwinter Meeting policy

By adoption of the January 1966 report of the Special Committee to study the Midwinter Meeting, the ALA Council has determined that the Midwinter Meeting continues to be essentially a working meeting of the Council and of committees and boards of official ALA units; *that there be no programs, general business, or membership meetings of the divisions, sections, or round tables except as a limited number of program meetings, institutes, conferences, or workshops may be specifically authorized by the ALA Executive Board.*

By Council action at its 1971 Midwinter Meeting, and as amended by Council at the 1971 Dallas Conference, it was: "Voted, that it be the established policy of the American Library Association that all meetings of the Association be declared open to all members and to recognized members of the press, with closed meetings being only for discussion of matters affecting privacy of individuals or institutions."—Conference Arrangements Office. □



We've got a job so important, it takes a retired person to do it.

After a lifetime of working, we want you to tackle one more job. Maybe the most important job you've ever done. We want you to help give new lives to 27 million Americans, the 27 million who are functionally illiterate.

Today, illiteracy is more than a problem. It's an epidemic that, believe it or not, has reached 1 out of 5 adults. It robs them of a chance for a decent living...it robs them of the chance for a decent life.

You can change that by joining your community in the fight against illiteracy. It takes no special qualifications. If you can read, you can tutor or help us in countless other ways. And because you're who you are...because you've got the patience and the experience in dealing with people, you can do it better than others.

To volunteer, call the Coalition for Literacy at toll-free **1-800-228-8813.** Beating illiteracy is a big job. But you may find it's the most rewarding job you've ever had.

Volunteer Against Illiteracy. The only degree you need is a degree of caring.

Ad Council

Coalition for Literacy

1987 winners receive awards at Annual Conference

More than 100 outstanding library achievers received ALA awards, citations, grants, and scholarships at Annual Conference in San Francisco June 27–July 2. Some of the winners were announced in earlier editions of *American Libraries*, (March, p. 218–220; June, p. 504–505 and 509; and July/Aug., p. 54. Other winners are:

AASL Baker and Taylor President's Award of $3,000: Alice Lohrer, University of Illinois/Urbana professor emeritus.

AASL ABC-CLIO Leadership Development Award of $1,750: California Media & Library Educator's Assn., Burlingame, Calif.

AASL SIRS Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators of $2,000: Ron Wimmer, Olathe (Kans.) District Schools assistant superintendent.

AASL Frances Henne Award of $1,250 donated by R.R. Bowker Co.: Nancy Quesada Moreno, Kocurek Elementary School, Austin, Tex., librarian.

AASL SIRS Intellectual Freedom Award of $2,000: Gayle Keresey, East Arcadia School, Riegelwood, N.J., media coordinator.

AASL Follet Microcomputer in the Media Center Award of $1,000 to each librarian and $500 to each library: Carol L. Fisher, Wood River Junior High School, Hailey, Idaho, and Cecilia Aros Hunter, Santa Gertrudis School, Kingsville, Tex.

ALA Grolier National Library Week Grant of $1,000: Vermont Library Association.

ALTA Trustee Citations: Joanne C. Wisener of Yuma, Ariz., and Jeanne Davies of Deer Trail, Colo.

ALTA Major Benefactors Honor Award: Adele Leslie Calloway, Corbit-Calloway Memorial Library, Odessa, Del.; Frances Harris, Hansen (Idaho) Public Library; John A. Hillenbrand Foundation and Mr. & Mrs. George C. Hillenbrand, Batesville (Ind.) Memorial Public Library; and the C. E. Richardson Benevolent Foundation, Pulaski (Va.) Country Library.

ALTA Literacy Award: Agnes Olive of Oklahoma City, Okla.

ACRL Academic Librarian of the Year Award of $3,000 donated by Baker & Taylor: Duane E. Webster, director of the Office of Management Studies, Association of Research Libraries.

ACRL ISI Fellowships of $1,000 each: Ling Hwey Jeng of the University of Texas/Austin, Doctoral Dissertation Fellowship, and Margaret Ann Johnson of the University of Minnesota/St. Paul, Samual Lazerow Fellowship.

ACRL Miriam Dudley Award for Bibliographic Instruction of $900, funded by Mountainside Publishing Co.: Evan I. Farber, Earlham College, Richmond, Ind., librarian.

ACRL WESS Martinus Nijhoff International West European Specialist Study Grant: Michael W. Albin, Library of Congress.

ACRL Oberly Award for Bibliography in the Agricultural Sciences: Jacqueline A. Ashby and Stella Gomez for *Women, Agriculture, and Rural Development in Latin America.*

ACRL RBMS Exhibition Catalogue Award: *Liberty of Conscience and the Growth of Religious Diversity in Early America, 1636–1786,* John Carter Brown Library; *Marks in Books,* Houghton Library, Harvard University; and *Patriots and Orangists: Revolutionary Pamphlets and Caricatures in the Netherlands, 1780–1800,* University of Michigan Library.

ALSC Bound to Stay Bound Books Scholarhsip Award of $1,500 each: Ruth A. Curry, Nepean, Ont., and Barbara Mendoza, Los Angeles.

ALSC Frederick G. Melcher Scholarship of $4,000 each: Sonya Christensen, North Bend, Ore., and Sandra Pynn, Port Republic, Va.

ALSC Putnam Publishing Group Award of $400 each: Gale W. Sherman, Pocatello (Idaho) Public Library; Geraldine K. Solomon, Wakefield Forest Elementary School, Fairfax, Va.; Denna L. Wright, Park City (Utah) Library; and Tia Jah C. Wynne, Missoula (Mont.) Public Library.

ASCLA Francis J. Campbell Citation: William F. Gallagher, executive director, American Foundation for the Blind.

ERT Donald W. Kohlstedt Exhibit Award: Consumer Reports Books (single booth category), Baker & Taylor (multiple), and Bantam Books, Inc. (futura island).

FLRT Achievement Award: Adelaide A. Del Frate, NASA.

FOLUSA Friend of Libraries Award: Ann Getty, Weidenfeld & Nicolson and Grove Press president.

FOLUSA Outstanding Friends of the Library Award of $500 each donated by Baker & Taylor: Silverton (Ore.) Friends of the Library; Friends of the Lancaster County (Pa.) Library; Augustana Library Associates of Sioux Falls, S.Dak.; and Friends of Mississippi Libraries, Inc.

CIS GODORT ALA "Documents to the People" Award of $2,000: Jeanne M. Isacco, Durham City (N.C.) Public Library.

GODORT James Bennett Childs Award: Robert W. Schaaf, Library of Congress.

Readex GODORT ALA Catherine J. Reynolds Award: Documents librarians Barbara L. Bell, College of Wooster, Ohio ($700); Karen W. Fachan, Colorado State University ($600); and Diane L. Garner, Pennsylvania State University, University Park ($700).

IFRT John Phillip Immroth Memorial Award of $500: Charles Levendosky, Casper (Wyo.) *Star-Tribune* editorial page editor.

IFRT State Program Award of $1,000 donated by SIRS: Wisconsin Library Association.

IRC Bogle International Library Travel Fund grants of $300 each: Myra Albert, New York State Department of Correctional Services supervising librarian; Wichada Sukantarat, University of Illinois/Chicago assistant catalog librarian; and Joyce Ann Tracy, American Antiquarian Society of Worcester, Mass., curator of newspapers and serials.

IRC John Ames Humphry/Forest Press Award: Benjamin A. Custer, Dewey Decimal Classification editor emeritus.

JMRT Shirley Olofson Memorial Award of $100 each: Karen L. Pearson, Wallgren Library, North Park College, Chicago; Randy L. Pederson, Chester Fritz Library, University of North Dakota/Grand Forks; and Gregory J. Wool, University Libraries, University of Nebraska/Lincoln.

3M JMRT Professional Development Grant covering Annual Conference expenses: Valerie J. Horton, Brown University Library, Providence, R.I.; Robert R. Newlen, Library of Congress; and Sylvia D. Reimer, Washburn University Library, Topeka, Kans.

EBSCO JMRT Scholarship of $1,000: Connie Van Fleet, Louisiana State University.

LAMA John Cotton Dana Public Relations Award donated by the H. W. Wilson Company: Northern Illinois University Library; North Texas State University Library; Chesterfield-Henrico-Richmond (Va.) Consortia; Library Cable Network in Wheeling, Ill.: Peninsula Library System in Belmont, Calif.; and Travis Air Force Base Library in California.

Also, the public libraries of Buffalo & Erie County, N.Y.; Denver, Colo; Enoch Pratt in Baltimore, Md.; Fletcher in Westford, Mass.; Houston, Tex.; Knox County, Tenn.; Lincoln in Springfield, Ill.; Patchogue-Medford, N.Y.; Pikes Peak Library District in Colorado Springs; Spokane, Wash.; Yakima Valley, Wash.; and Youngstown, Ohio.

LHRT Justin Winsor Prize Essay of $500; Rosalee McReynolds of Loyola University Library, New Orleans for "'American Nervousness' and Turn of the Century Librarians."

LITA CLSI Scholarship in Library and Information Technology of $1,500: Daniel Lee Cochran, Kent State University student.

LITA/Gaylord Award for Achievement in Library Information Technology of $1,000: Dennis Beaumont of Information Design and Bela Hatvany of SilverPlatter.

LRRT Research Development Grant of $500: Verna L. Pungitore, Indiana University library school, for "Perceptions of Change and Public Library Directors in Indiana: An Exploratory Study."

Hammond Inc. MAGERT Award of $300: Larry Cruse of the University of California/San Diego, for "MIMI—The Map and Geographic Information Index to Major Microform Sets," *Microform Review,* Fall 1986.

MAGERT Honors Award: Elizabeth U. Mangan, Library of Congress.

PLA Advancement of Literacy Award, funded by RHC Spacemaster: Fearon Education, David S. Lake Publishers.

PLA Armed Forces Library Achievement Citation: Isabelle G. Mudd, Fairbanks, Alaska.

RASD Dartmouth Medal: *Encyclopedia of the American Constitution* (Macmillan), Leonard W. Levy, editor-in-chief.

RASD Facts on File Award of $1,000: Denver Public Library, Rick Ashton, director.

RASD Margaret E. Monroe Library Adult Services Award: Lora Landers, Hennepin County (Minn.) Library deputy director.

RASD Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation: Marjorie E. Murfin, Ohio State University reference librarian.

RASD Reference Service Press Award of $500: Lynn C. Hattendorf, University of Illinois/Chicago reference librarian, for "College and University Rankings: An Annotated Bibliography of Analysis, Criticism, and Evaluation," *RQ,* Spring 1986, vol. 25, no. 3.

RASD John Sessions Memorial Award donated by the AFL/CIO: Lorain (Ohio) Public Library, Pauline Demaree, director.

RTSD Margaret Mann Citation: Dorothy J. Glasby, Library of Congress.

RTSD Resources Section Blackwell North America Scholarship Award of $1,000: Ann Lillian Okerson of Jerry Alper, Inc., for "Periodical Prices: A History and Discussion," in *Advances in Serials Management,* vol. 1, 1986. The Univ. of British Columbia library school receives the scholarship.

RTSD Best of *LRTS* Award: Patricia A. McClung for "Costs Associated with Preservation Microfilming: Results of the Research Libraries Group Study," in *Library Resources & Technical Services,* October/December, 1986.

RTSD Serials Section Bowker Ulrich's Serials Librarianship Award of $1,500: James P. Danky, State Historical Society of Wisconsin newspapers and periodicals librarians.

RTSD Esther J. Percy Award: John Kenneth Duke, Virginia Commonwealth University Library bibliographic control department head.

SRRT Gay Task Force Gay Book Award: *The Spirit and the Flesh: Sexual Diversity in American Indian Culture,* by Walter L. Williams. Beacon, 1986.

YASD/Baker & Taylor Conference Grants of $500 each: Mathew A. Kollasch, Cedar Falls (Iowa) High School Library media specialist, and Patricia Muller, Arlington County (Va.) Library young adult services librarian.

Frances Henne YASD/*Voice of Youth Advocates (VOYA)* Research Grant of $1,000 to Patsy Perritt, Louisiana State University library school associate professor.

RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS

is pleased to announce
the acquisition of

HARVESTER PRESS MICROFORM PUBLICATIONS, LTD.

on June 1, 1987

rp research publications®

For further information, contact:

Research Publications, Inc.
12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
USA

(203) 397-2600

Research Publications, Ltd.
P.O. Box 45
Reading, RGI 8HF
England

011-44-734-583247

Harvester Microform
17 Ship Street
Brighton, Sussex BN1 1AD
England

011-44-273-723031



Acknowledging Visionary Leadership

Our country is in search of visionary leadership and the library profession shares in that search. As Margaret Chisholm outlined in her Inaugural Address on "Visionary Leadership for 2020" at the 1987 Annual Conference in San Francisco, "it is imperative to have strong, dynamic leaders who will seek creative solutions to...issues and who will speak effectively in support of the profession."

Each year the American Library Association honors its professional leaders, as well as those programs and projects which emanate from such visionary leadership. Through the Awards program each year, ALA adds to our profession's growing hall of fame where leadership accomplishments are recognized by membership. They provide the standards by which many librarians and information specialists may measure themselves.

Your help is needed in this important effort. In order to ensure that outstanding leaders and programs are identified and honored, you are requested to participate in the ALA Awards program through your applications and nominations.

At the 1988 Annual Conference in New Orleans, ALA will honor the recipients of these 15 ALA Awards. Information on these awards, grants and scholarships are outlined here. Further information and nomination forms can be obtained by writing to:

Elaine Wingate
ALA Headquarters
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

Deadlines for receipt of nomination forms are:
Awards: December 1, 1987
Scholarships: December 21, 1987
World Book-ALA Goal Awards and the
Carrol Preston Baber Research Grant: March 1, 1988

Please review the descriptions of these ALA Awards and nominate some person or program you know belongs in ALA's hall of fame. In doing so, you will be helping to shape our profession's definition of visionary leadership.

Robert Klassen, Chair
1987-88 ALA Awards Committee

Carroll Preston Baber Grant. An annual cash award of $10,000 and a citation presented to anyone who encourages innovative research in the field of library science to improve library services to specific groups of people, and new uses of technology and cooperative projects. Administered by a jury of the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Ann E. Prentice
Donor:
Eric R. Baber

Beta Phi Mu Award: A cash award of $500 and a citation presented to a library school faculty member or anyone making a distinguished contribution to education for librarianship. Supported evidence or testimonials are welcomed. Administered by a jury of the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair
Jane Robbins-Carter
Donor: Beta Phi Mu
International Library
Science Honorary Society

Melvil Dewey Medal: An engraved medal and a citation presented to an individual or a group for recent creative professional achievement of a high order, particularly in those fields in which Melvil Dewey was so actively interested, notably: library management, library training, cataloging and classification, and the tools and techniques of librarianship. Administered by a jury of the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Peggy A. Sullivan
Donor:
The Forest Press, Inc.

ALA Equality Award: A certificate and a cash award of $500 given to an individual or group for an outstanding contribution towards promoting equality between women and men in the library profession. The contribution may be either a sustained one or a single outstanding accomplishment. The award may be given for an activist or scholarly contribution in such areas as pay equity, affirmative action, legislative work, and nonsexist education.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Marnie Warner
Donor:
Scarecrow Press, Inc.

Gale Research Company Financial Development Award: An award of $2,500 and a certificate presented to a library organization that has exhibited meritorious achievement in carrying out a library financial development project to secure new funding resources for a public or academic library. The criteria for selection of an award winner are: evidence of the need and appropriateness of the financial goal; the use of innovative, creative and well-organized development methods; the success of the effort in meeting or exceeding the goal within a reasonable expenditure of fund-raising monies; and the involvement of library supporters, who might include boards of trustees and library friends groups or their equivalent.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Sylvia G. Faibisoff
Donor: The Gale
Research Company

Grolier Foundation Award: A cash award of $1,000 and a citation presented to a librarian in a community or in a school who has made an unusual contribution to the stimulation and guidance of reading by children and young people. The award is given for outstanding work with children and young people through high school age, for continued service, or in recognition of one particular contribution of lasting value. Administered by a jury of the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Robert E. Barron
Donor:
The Grolier Foundation

The Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc. Award for Library Literature: A cash award of $500 and a citation to an individual for an outstanding contribution to library literature issued during the three years preceding the award. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Olha Della-Cava
Donor: Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc.

Joseph W. Lippincott Award: A cash award of $1,000 and a citation presented to a librarian for distinguished service to the profession of librarianship, such service to include outstanding participation in the activities of professional library associations, notable published professional writing, or other significant activity on behalf of the profession and its aims. Administered by a jury of the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Louella V. Wetherbee
Donor:
Joseph W. Lippincott, Jr.

Herbert W. Putnam Honor Award: An award of $500 presented as a grant-in-aid to an American librarian of outstanding ability for travel, writing, or any other use that might improve his or her service to the library profession or to society. The $500 grant is made possible by the income received from the Herbert W. Putnam Honor Fund. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Fred W. Roper

H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award: A cash award of $500 and a certificate presented to a periodical published by a local, state or regional library, library group, or library association in the United States or Canada which has made an outstanding contribution to librarianship. Publications of ALA, Canadian Library Association, and their divisions are excluded. All issues for the calendar year prior to the presentation of the award will be judged on the basis of sustained excellence in both format and content, with consideration being given to the purpose and budget. Administered by a jury of the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Mark E. Nelson
Donor: The H. W. Wilson Company

H. W. Wilson Library Staff Development Grant: A cash grant of $2,500 awarded to a library organization to assist it in a current or proposed program designed to further its stated staff development goals and objectives. The grant is based on merit of application and considers several criteria including: clearly defined documentation of the organizational goals and objectives, a well defined program to meet the needs, and a demonstrated ability to implement the program. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Ruth J. Patrick
Donor: The H. W. Wilson Company

World Book-ALA Goal Awards: Are two awards of $5,000 each made to units of the American Library Association to encourage and advance the development of public, academic and/or school library service and librarianship through recognition and support of programs which implement the goal and priorities of ALA.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Daniel J. Bradbury
Donor
World Book, Inc.

David H. Clift Scholarship: A $3,000 scholarship awarded to a worthy student to begin a program of library education at the graduate level. The recipient must be a U.S. or Canadian citizen and must enter a formal program of graduate study leading to a master's degree at a graduate library education program accredited by ALA. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee and the Office for Library Personnel Resources.

87/88 Jury Chair:
James A. Healey
Donor: Funded by individual contributions and proceeds from the President's Dance.

The Frederick Winthrop Faxon Scholarship: A cash award of $3,000 and an expense paid optional internship at F. W. Faxon Company in Westwood, Massachusetts. The award is made to a worthy student to begin a master's level ALA accredited program in library or information sciences. Ideally, the recipient should have a specific interest in the field of serials management and control. Funded by an annual contribution by the F. W. Faxon Co., Inc., one scholarship per year is offered. The award may be withheld in any year when there are no qualified applicants. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee and the Office for Library Personnel Resources.

87/88 Jury Chair:
Ferne B. Hyman
Donor: The Faxon Company

Louise Giles Minority Scholarship: A $3,000 scholarship awarded to a worthy student who is a U.S. or Canadian citizen and is also a member of a principal minority group (American Indian or Alaskan native, Asian or Pacific Islander, black, Hispanic), to enter a formal program of graduate study leading to a master's degree at a graduate library education program accredited by ALA. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee and the Office for Library Personnel Resources.

87/88 Jury Chair:
John C. Tyson
Donor: Funded by individual contributions and proceeds from the President's Dance.

ALA and you

TV Travel prize goes to TWU library school student

ALA member Ivan E. Calimano of Ponce, P.R., a doctoral student at Texas Woman's University, won the TV Travel Grand Prize of two roundtrip American Airlines tickets to Paris in the Annual Conference drawing. The prize includes five nights at a first class hotel and an evening at the Paris Club Lido.

"I didn't even know I'd won until I got back to Denton, " Calimano told *AL*. "Now everyone in the library school wants to go to Paris with me. I think I'll probably take my mother—after all, she's paying for my education."

Calimano thinks he'll fly to Paris in the spring; the tickets are good until June 1. At TWU, he teaches advanced cataloging and serves as coordinator of Project LEER.

Gwen Acheff of Merrillville, Ind., won second TV Travel prize of two roundtrip American Airlines tickets within the continental U.S. Acheff, a vocational high school teacher who has been on extended maternity leave, is planning to return to graduate school at Purdue University this fall to study biology and physics.

Acheff flew to the San Francisco conference with her husband Lawrence, assistant director of the Lake County Public Library. Next spring, she thinks, she will use the prize tickets to fly to Florida or San Diego with the family, including two children.

The TV Travel third, fourth, and fifth prizes are certificates for 10 percent discounts on a ticket, tour, or cruise purchased through the official ALA travel agency before June 1.

The winners were: Jean Habinski, daughter of Carol Habinski, A/V Young Adult Department head, Findlay-Hancock County (Ohio) Public Library; Shirley Wiegand, wife of Wayne Wiegand of the University of Kentucky library school; and ALA member Roberta J. Elyea Walters, assistant reference head at the UCLA Biomedical Library.



THE LATEST *LIBRARY VIDEO MAGAZINE,* Issue 4, features the legendary librarian and author Lawrence Clark Powell interviewed by the producer of the segment, Kathy Coster, pictured with Powell at his home in Arizona. Also in this issue: "On the Trail of Melvil Dewey, Part I," by Ed Bishop; "Preserving Black Culture: The Schomburg Center," by Dave Esposito; "Male Children's Librarians—A New Breed," by Jeff Lifton; "When Librarians Lobby Washington," by Kathy Coster; "Cleaning Eighty-Eight Miles of Dust," by Sally Florian; and "Architectural Spotlight: San Juan Capistrano," by Jeff Lifton.

For previews or ordering information, contact Donna Kitta, ALA Video Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago 60611 (312-944-6780, ext. 450).

Librarians to work abroad as USIA-ALA library fellows

Seven U.S. librarians begin work abroad this month as the first participants in the Library/Book Fellows Program sponsored by ALA and the United States Information Agency. The seven were selected from a total of 250 applicants to fill the 1987–88 positions proposed by Finland, Indonesia, Jordan, India, Malaysia, Mauritius, and Chile.

Jill Graham Timbers, a reference librarian from Central Michigan University, is already at the University of Tampere, Finland, where she is training library science students in online searching techniques. She also offers working librarians a short course in the use of American studies databases.

The other six library fellows will meet with ALA President Margaret Chisholm, Executive Director Thomas Galvin, and Library/Book Fellows Program Director Robert Doyle at an orientation session at the U.S. Information Agency in Washington, D.C., Sept. 16–17. They will be enroute to their foreign posts by Sept. 22.

Robert K. Bruce, head of the history and travel department at the Minneapolis Public Library and Information Center, will train librarians in collection development and the use of American reference sources at the National Library Center in Jakarta, Indonesia. Near East Librarian and Assistant Curator Meryle A. Gaston of New York University is bound for the American Center for Oriental Research in Amman, Jordan. She will develop an acquisitions policy for the center's library, assist in establishing a computerized cataloging system linking the center with other libraries, and teach basic library skills to Jordanians.

Richard Greenfield, senior information specialist at the Library of Congress, will be working at the India Law Institute and New Delhi Law School. He will identify American law books most useful for law study in India and place them with local publishers.

In Kuala Lumpur, Assistant Professor Eloise S. Pettus of the University of Arizona library school, will assist the University of Malaya in establishing Malaysia's first postgraduate library science program. She will help plan the curriculum and teach a course in technical services.

Catalog Librarian Elspeth Pope of Evergreen University in Olympia, Wash., will advise and oversee development of national bibliographic services at the Ministry of Education in Port Louis, Mauritius.

Elizabeth N. Steinhagen, serials cataloging head at the University of Idaho Library, will be working at the Instituto Chileno-Norteamericano de Cultura in Santiago, Chile. Steinhagen will lecture on library science, reference, database searching, and cataloging, and create a bibliographic studies center.

Library/Book Fellows Program Director Doyle advises that positions available for 1988–89 will be announced in December, with an April deadline for applications.

Tuchman, Rogers, Theobald to speak at PLA conference

Pulitzer Prize–winning historian Barbara Tuchman; the producer and star of "Mr. Rogers Neighborhood," Fred Rogers; and Robert Theobald, author of *The Rapids of Change: Social Enterprises in Turbulent Times* (1987), are among the speakers scheduled for the third national conference of the Public Library Association, Chair Donald J. Sager of the Milwaukee Public Library announced in June. The conference will take place in Pittsburgh April 27–30, 1988.

"Public Libraries: Bridges to the 21st Century" is the theme of the conference. The programs will provide state-of-the-art reports on all components of public library service and management, Sager said. "Financial development, new technology, children's program-



Pittsburgh, site of the Public Library Association conference.

ming, technical services, marketing, and governance are only a few of the topics included on the menu," he said.

The conference begins with a series of preconferences on the Public Library Development Plan and client-centered collection development. Tours include a trip to the "Campus of the Future" and visits to some historically significant libraries, including the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Postconferences on positive work relationships and PL video collections are scheduled April 30–May 1.

For more information contact PLA at ALA Headquarters.

PLA wins $80,927 grant to support adult education

The Kellogg Foundation recently awarded an 18-month, $80,927 grant to the Public Library Association (PLA) to create a national network of Education Information Centers (EICs) and coordinate training efforts for the librarians and educators who provide information to adults about education and career alternatives.

PLA has established an EIC National Coordinating Office headed by Ann Bladholm at ALA Headquarters. Bladholm, who began work June 9, has a master's degree in history from Northeastern Illinois University. She has been an education consultant to the Chicago Public Schools and the Illinois State Board of Education.

Since the late 1970s, PLA has promoted the development of EICs linking land grant colleges with public libraries to give advice and counsel to adult learners. Last year the Kellogg Foundation granted $2.6 million to help state library agencies in Michigan, Nebraska, Pennsylvania, and Washington establish EICs in public libraries.

The new coordinating office will initially develop a formal network among these four states and later include centers in New York, Colorado, Montana, Utah, Wyoming, Oklahoma, and Georgia. A newsletter will be created to disseminate information about the centers, and training efforts and resource development will be coordinated.

"The Public Library Association welcomes the opportunity to strengthen the work of EICs and public libraries providing this important service," said PLA President Kathleen Balcom.

Gone with The Wind & *Bible* top ALA Reader's Poll

Gone with the Wind won the "best book read" category in the Reader's Poll sponsored by ALA in honor of the Year of the Reader, Public Information Office Director Linda K. Wallace announced in June. *The Bible* overshadowed all other books as "the book that had the most influence on my life."

The strictly-for-fun, nonscientific Reader's Poll was distributed by 768 libraries during National Library Week, Apr. 5–11. Some 62,200 readers responded, including some celebrities.

More than half the adult voters chose *GWTW* as their favorite. Newspaper columnist Ann Landers also considers it the most influential: "I read it in the late '30s . . . when I was very young and more impressionable. In spite of her ambitious and not very noble scheming, I immediately identified with Scarlett O'Hara's determination not to let customs, proprieties, people, or events dictate the terms and quality of her life," Landers wrote.

Former President Jimmy Carter chose as his all-time favorite *Let Us Now Praise Famous Men,* by James Agee and Walker Evans. British Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher listed *Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, Spy* by John LeCarre among her current favorites. Astronaut Sally Ride chose *Winnie the Pooh*; New York Gov. Mario Cuomo, *Swiss Family Robinson*; and comedian Joan Rivers, *War and Peace.*

Top vote getters included *Tale of Two Cities, Grapes of Wrath, The Great Gatsby,* and Jane Austen titles. Books listed both as best and most influential included *The Bible, The Color Purple, Roots,* and Leo Buscaglia's *Living, Loving, and Learning.*

The Bible was the only book to be nominated in every category, including best, worst, scariest, and funniest. Worst book was most often left empty, but Jean Auel's *Clan of the Black Bear* was nominated for both best and worst. To some readers, the scariest book was a Stephen King title; others named Margaret Atwood's *The Handmaid's Tale* or Alvin Toffler's *Future Shock.* Titles by Erma Bombeck dominated the funniest book category, followed by Bill Cosby's *Fatherhood.*

Like the adults, readers ages 13–18 divided their best book votes among the classics—*Tale of Two Cities, Scarlet Letter,* and *Anne of Green Gables*—and the latest romance, horror, and science fiction title. For readers under 12, *Garfield* was the hands-down favorite for the funniest book. Beverly Cleary, Judy Blume, and Laura Ingalls Wilder works were frequently cited as best, funniest, and most influential by readers under 12.



HOBBIES AND LIBRARIES. This poster, designed by 12th-grader Michael Donovan, Jr., of Fall River, Mass., recently won the grand prize in the national "Hobbies Stack Up at Your Library" contest sponsored by the Hobby Industries of America and the ALA Public Information Office. Donovan's design will be reproduced as the official Hobby Month poster in January. He will receive a $500 U.S. savings bond and a trip for three to the 1988 Hobby Industries of America's Trade Show in St. Louis, Mo.

Acquisitions Librarian Sharon Borden of the Metropolitan Technical Community College in Omaha was selected as the winning librarian for promoting the hobbies and libraries contest with her project, "Adopt a School," linking her college library with the Miller Park School. Borden was awarded a selection of craft, model, and hobby publications for her library for her "innovative and well-run campaign."

Herrin new AASL deputy head

Barbara Herrin, former assistant dean and associate professor at the Emporia State University library school, accepted appointment as deputy director of the American Association of School Librarians effective Aug. 24.

As the staff resource person for all the membership units of AASL, Herrin will work closely with committees, sections, and the Affiliate Assembly.

At Emporia since 1980, Herrin assisted the dean in program planning and administrative tasks and served as student personnel officer, recruitment coordinator, certification officer, and acting dean. She also taught each semester.

In 1968–80, Herrin served as a school library media specialist, director of elementary student teaching, and director of the Resource Center in Emporia State's School of Education and Psychology.

Herrin holds an MLS from Emporia State University and a doctorate in educational technology from Kansas State University/Manhattan. She is a past president of the Kansas Association of School Librarians.

Bradley appointed to PLA

Bridget Bradley, a former program officer at the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH), began work June 8 as Public Library Association program officer. Her initial responsibility is to complete the plans for the third national PLA conference in Pittsburgh April 27–30 (see related story).

Bradley worked at the Lancaster (Pa.) Public Library after earning her MLS at Villanova University. In 1981–82 she served as high school librarian in Manassas, Va. Bradley later directed a two-year, NEH-funded literary discussion program, "Southern Reflections: Book Talks in Virginia Public Libraries," in Warrenton, Va. Last October she accepted a position at NEH.

Brandehoff resigns from *AL*

American Libraries Executive Editor Susan E. Brandehoff resigned effective Sept. 8 to begin a year-long diploma course in art and architecture history at the Study Centre for the History of Fine & Decorative Arts, London, England.

Brandehoff was named managing editor of *AL* in June 1980. After serving with distinction as acting editor in Nov. 1985–April 1986, she was named Executive Editor. Among her numerous achievements at ALA were creation of the *AL Digest* column, which she wrote monthly, compilation of special theme issues such as "Women Managers" (Jan. 1985), major improvements in production flow, and graphic enhancements such as a recent cover design for which she earned an award of excellence from the Educational Press Association.

Before joining the *AL* staff Brandehoff held the rank of assistant professor of library administration at the University of Illinois/Urbana. She received the MLS and a B.S. in journalism at the university.

Brandehoff looks toward a career in art publishing that will build on her journalism and library experience as well as her art training.

"Susan is one of the most respected journalists in the profession and a very major part of the *AL* success story," Editor Art Plotnik remarked. "We'll miss her."

Wohlers named insurance firm for ALA member libraries

After an extensive search for a new insurance carrier, ALA has selected Albert H. Wohlers and Company of Park Ridge, Ill., as administrator of a liability program for organization member libraries. The Association Professional Liability Insurance Plan (APLI) replaces the previous policy cancelled by the Hartford Insurance Company.

APLI was developed to meet the liability insurance needs as well as the budgets of nonprofit organizations. The insurance covers the library, its staff, trustees, and volunteers acting for the library. The policy provides for payment of settlements in and out-of-court, legal fees, and injunctive relief actions up to $1 million. Premiums are based on the library budget and range between $1,800 and $3,200, including a $2,500 deductible. Participants must be organization members of ALA.

For additional information on APLI, write Albert H. Wohlers & Co., 1500 Higgins Rd., Park Ridge, IL 60068-5750, or call 800-323-2106 (in Illinois, 312-698-2221).

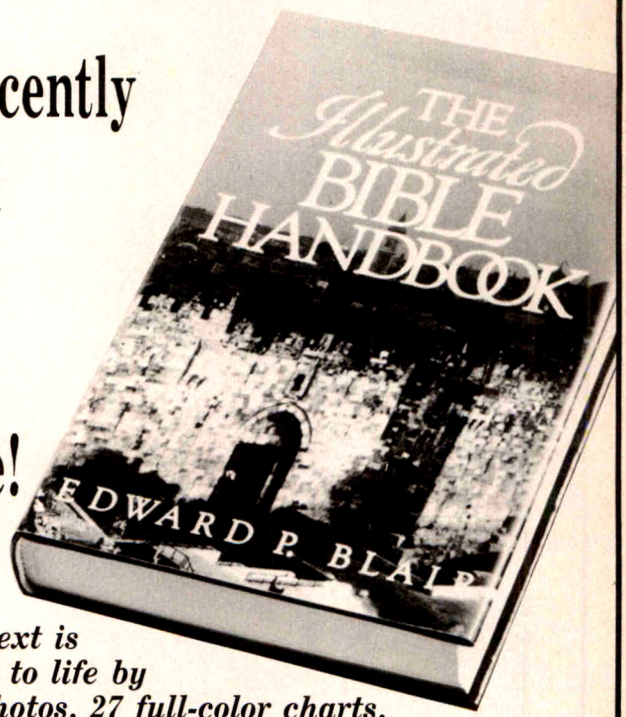
(More ALA News ☛)

The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging:

MARCFICHE

$245.00 per year includes cumulative indexes.
Free trial use and/or samples available from:
MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016
A Division of The Library Corporation

A magnificently illustrated library of Bible knowledge!



An acclaimed text is brought vividly to life by 137 full-color photos, 27 full-color charts, and 13 full-color maps.

Featuring full color illustrations on nearly every page, ***The Illustrated Bible Handbook*** is an authoritative, up-to-date, readable guide to the study of the Bible.

Acclaim for previous editions!

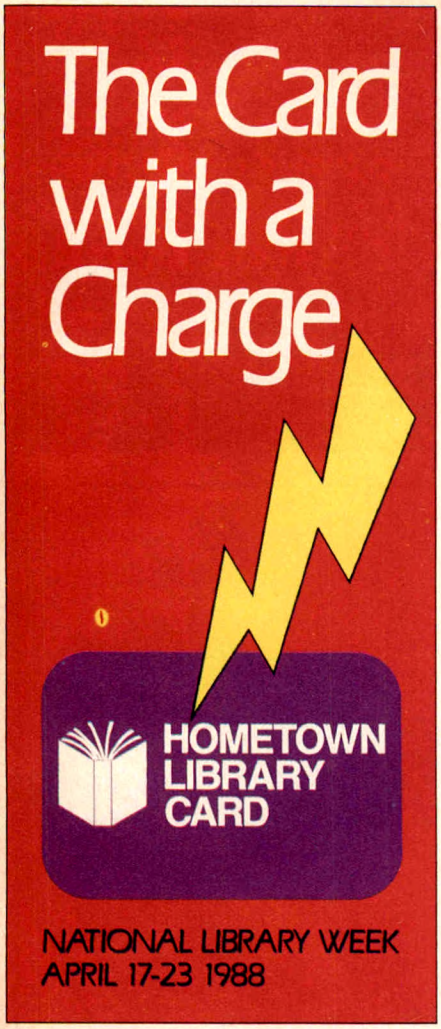
"No other handbook on the market today includes such a thorough and knowledgeable examination of each book of the Bible."
—Christian Bookseller

"Virtually without peer. . .unquestionably superior."
—Victor Paul Furnish
Southern Methodist University

$27.95, hardcover, ISBN 0-687-18680-3

Call toll free 1-800-251-3320.

Abingdon Press
America's First Name In Religious Publishing
201 Eighth Avenue South, Box 801, Nashville, TN 37202
In Canada: G.R. Welch Co., Ltd.



NLW offers an electric challenge.

"Card with a charge" is 1988 NLW campaign theme

The theme for National Library Week (NLW) April 17–23 is "The card with a charge...Use your library," Public Information Office Director Linda K. Wallace announced at the NLW Workshop at Annual Conference in San Francisco.

The theme was selected, Wallace said, to expand the national library card campaign beginning in October (*AL,* July-August, cover and p. 623). The library card theme, "The Best Gift You'll Ever Give Your Child ...A Library Card," aims to stop illiteracy before it starts by reaching out to parents of young children. The NLW theme extends the library card campaign to teens, business people, and senior citizens, and spotlights the library as a dynamic community resource.

To celebrate National Library Week, children in grades K–8 will be invited to enter a national contest explaining in 100 words or less "Why I love my library card" (or library, if no card is issued). The library submitting the national grand prize winner will win a visit from Garfield, the popular United Media Syndicate cartoon character.

A National Library Week tip sheet is available free from the Public Information Office, ALA. The ALA Graphics Catalog, which includes NLW materials, will be mailed in October. Graphics and products for NLW 1988 include four 18-by-24-inch theme posters at $4, an 11-by-26-inch theme banner at $3, and 200 2-by-6-inch bookmarks at $6. Theme stickers and balloons will also be available.

Dates for National Library Week have been approved through the year 2007. For the next decade, they are: Apr. 17–23, 1988; Apr. 9–15, 1989; Apr. 22–28, 1990; Apr. 14–21, 1991; Apr. 1–7, 1992; Apr. 18–24, 1993; Apr. 17–23, 1994; Apr. 9–15, 1995; Apr. 14–21, 1996; and Apr. 13–18, 1997.

Cilluffo and Mitchell retire after 34½ years at ALA

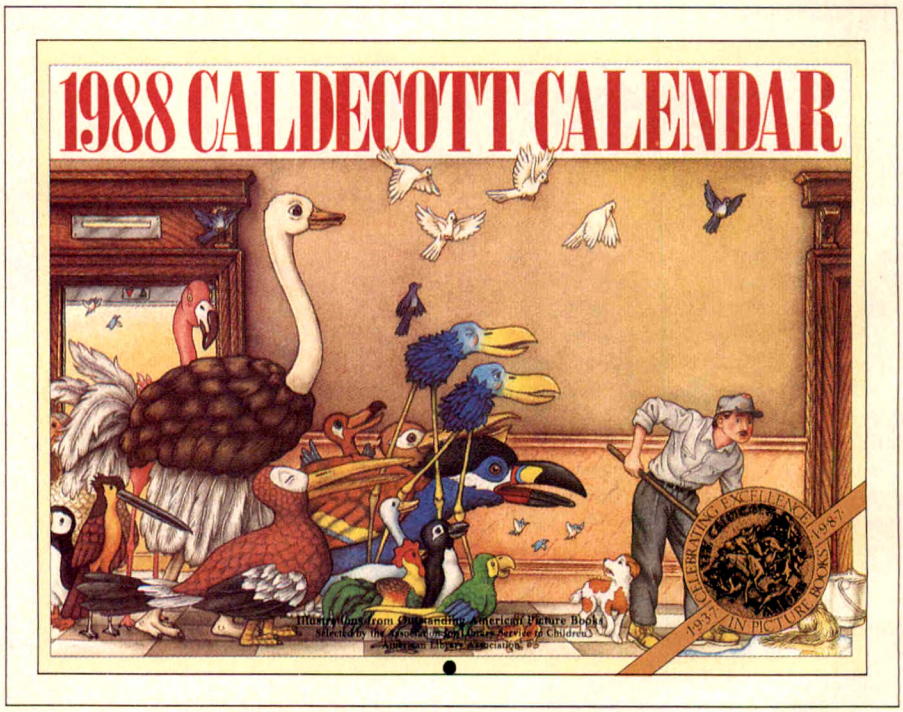
Assistant Conference Manager Mary Cilluffo and Conference Coordinator Elaine Mitchell retired Sept. 1 after nearly 35 years of service to ALA.

In announcing their retirement and wishing them well, Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin said, "They have done the awesome job of organizing and scheduling thousands of meetings, publishing the conference programs, following up on millions of details, plus giving special attention to member and staff requests."

Cilluffo joined ALA April 6, 1953, as assistant to the editor of the *ALA Bulletin,* now *AL.* A few weeks later Mitchell accepted a position at the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL).

After three years on the *ALA Bulletin,* Cilluffo was asked to join Conference Arrangements. In addition to working for ACRL, Mitchell gained experience in the public relations and executive offices before joining Conference Arrangements 11 years ago.

Cilluffo told *AL* they chose September as the best month to leave because the legwork for Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio and the Annual Conference in New Orleans in 1988 has been completed and plans for Washington, D.C., and Dallas in 1989 have been set in motion. Cilluffo has enjoyed planning four conferences simultaneously and meeting many fascinating people, but she looks forward to a "completely undisciplined, unscheduled lifestyle," she said. Mitchell suggested that a visit to Italy next year may take the place of San Antonio and New Orleans.



Caldecott calendar marks 50 years of excellence

A Richard Egielski illustration from *Hey, Al* by Arthur Yorinks (Farrar, Straus, and Giroux, 1986), the 1987 Caldecott Medal winner, is featured on the cover of the 1988 Caldecott Calendar. The fifth annual calendar produced by the Association for Library Service to Children commemorates the 50th anniversary of the Caldecott Medal, awarded annually to the artist of the most distinguished American picture book for children.

Inside, the 9-by-12-inch calendar is illustrated by 12 full-page color pictures from Caldecott winners, including *Hosie's Alphabet, Bear Party,* and *The Moon Jumpers.* The calender is $8.95 from the Public Information Office (PIO), ALA (0-8389-5704-8).

To further celebrate the anniversary, PIO offers a 22-by-34-inch color poster with illustrations from Caldecott favorites including *Make Way for Ducklings, Where the Wild Things Are,* and the first award winner, *Animals of the Bible.* The poster is $6. A commemorative totebag, with the anniversary logo in white on black, is $10, and buttons are $2 each, from PIO, ALA.

"Babywise" and toys develop literacy skills

Books and playthings work together in program for young preschoolers

by Karen Ponish

ONCE SELECTED AS THE best entertainment for children by a local magazine's reader poll, Howard County Library's Children's Department is now busier than ever. In addition to satisfying patron demand for programs, this innovative Maryland public library system circulates approximately 1,300 toys each month. The toy library is just one component of the system's "Babywise" program, which was recently recognized by the U.S. Department of Education in its search for exemplary library and media center programs.

Traditionally, children's library services have been aimed at older preschoolers who have longer attention spans and greater mental facility than infants and toddlers. Recent decades, however, have seen increasing interest in the idea that the first three years of life are the most important period in the development of young children, and patrons are now requesting services for this age group. The Babywise program meets this challenge by using books and toys to complement each other in the development of literacy skills in young children.

Toys can be borrowed

The toy library is a 12-by-14-foot area in the middle of the Children's Department, surrounded by stacks of books and audiovisual materials. The noise level often exceeds that usually found in libraries, but it is acknowledged as a positive indicator of discovery and learning.

Toy libraries are committed to the philosophy that play is a learning experience and toys are valuable learning tools. Although toy-lending libraries exist in a variety of forms, public libraries are a natural location for such a service because toys are helpful in the development of pre-reading and pre-writing skills. More specifically, toys enhance development of speech and language, concepts, symbols, imagination, attention span, fine motor skills, eye-hand coordination, and visual and auditory discrimination.



Wayne Conners

Early childhood specialist Karen Ponish shows a preschooler what can be done with toys in the collection during a toy advisory session.

Because toys and play are so valuable to the learning process, toys are selected with extreme care by the library's early childhood specialist. Each toy is evaluated for safety, sturdiness of construction, appropriateness for targeted age levels, developmental value, and suitability for circulation. The collection features over 500 different toys, including a variety of popular, international, classic, and adapted toys. Some of the international toys are patrons' favorites, partly due to their novelty when compared to other popular toys on the market as well as to their limited availability. Most international toys are available only at specialty toy stores or through catalogs.

Most popular and durable toys

Ambi, Berchet, Kouvalias, Battat, and Brio are international toy companies that make stimulating and durable toys which endure the punishment of repeated library circulation. Patrons also appreciate borrowing the popular toys made by Fisher-Price, Johnson & Johnson, Little Tikes, and Playskool. Because toys can be expensive, borrowing them first allows parents to determine their child's interest in a toy before investing in it. Puzzles are also popular because interest in them is often short-lived.

All toys in the system's collection are categorized according to the major areas of child development: cognitive, motor, social/emotional, and by the specific skill(s) the toy best develops. Patrons have access to this information through the library's computerized circulation system and its microfiche catalog.

Cognitive toys encourage children to discover through exploration and manipulation. Skills accomplished include number concepts, color recognition, letter recognition, shape discrimination, problem solving, cause-effect, and size and spatial relationships. Among popular toys for this developmental area are shape sorters, number games, puzzles, activity centers, and computer toys. *Motor toys* help children develop fine and gross motor coordination. Librarians often suggest blocks, pull toys, lacing toys, peg boards, and pounding sets for this developmental area. *Social/emotional toys* help children discover them-

Karen Ponish, who has a master's degree in family and child development, has been working in the "Babywise" program for eight months as the early childhood specialist.

selves and their world. For the older child, social toys encourage use of imagination through pretend play and often invite children to begin playing together. Young patrons enjoy borrowing telephones, puppets, assorted vehicles, animal figures, family play sets, and driving toys.

Research on play suggests that the most appropriate toy is one that challenges the child's interests and abilities and is closely matched to his or her skills and maturity level. That is, the toy will neither frustrate the child because of its extreme difficulty nor bore the child because of its lack of challenge. To assist patrons with their selections, toy advisory is provided by the children's librarians on a regular basis. These staff members have attended training sessions on early childhood development and play conducted by the library's early childhood specialist.

In the toy advisory session with patrons, children are encouraged to play while a trained staff person looks for signs of maturity that will aid in the toy selection process. Staff recommend toys to encourage the development of new skills and strengthen old ones.

In addition to teaching parents the value of play, the toy library offers an opportunity for informal social interaction and play between parents and children. Larger and more durable toys that do not circulate are available for play at all times in the toy library area. All others are stored in locked cabinets nearby to prevent loss of parts and maintain the cleanliness of the toys.

Packaging that works

New patrons often ask, "What's in those cloth bags?" Since many toys in the collection are bulky and have more than one piece, a great deal of thought went into the development of an appropriate packaging and circulation process for them. When commercially made drawstring cloth bags proved too expensive, we recruited volunteers from the community to sew similar bags in various sizes. A laminated tag on each bag contains the necessary identification and circulation information for the toy. The bags cost about 75 cents apiece.

A catalog of color photographs of the toys is available at all Howard County libraries and bookmobiles to further assist parents and children with their toy selections. At least four to five copies of each toy are available; additional copies of more popular toys are purchased. Toys can be reserved and circulate throughout the library system via interlibrary loan.

The inability to turn a crank, press a knob, or handle small toy pieces is frustrating for the physically handicapped child. Today's technology, however, allows battery-operated toys to be adapted so that children with physical limitations can operate them by a switch or by a head or foot movement. This simple operation provides many disabled children with their first opportunity to control their environment and learn cause-effect relationships.

"Toys enhance development of speech and language, concepts. . . imagination, fine motor skills, and visual and auditory discrimination."

Teachers and parents of children with limited motor ability appreciate the library's circulating collection of adapted toys as such toys are often limited in availability and high in cost. A local source, Swanson, Inc., in Columbia, Md., has been helpful in establishing and maintaining the library's adapted toy collection.

Services to day-care providers

In Howard County, nearly 50 percent of mothers of young children work outside the home. Since Maryland licensing requirements do not allow nursery schools and day-care centers to enroll children under two years, most children in this age group spend their days in family day-care homes. They have increased over 500 percent in the last eight years.

To help family day-care providers encourage the development of the young children in their care, a collection of day-care kits on 10 different themes—ranging from the Five Senses to Community Helpers—has been developed for circulation. The kits are teaching units which include books, realia, cassettes, and a handbook of suggested activities for the materials.

In addition, services for family day-care providers extend from the library into family day-care homes with regularly scheduled storytimes conducted by a traveling librarian. At the end of each session, children are given a list of the titles of books used and the words from the songs and fingerplays to take home. A list of suggested toys to help reinforce new concepts and vocabulary is also included. Currently, the storytime component of the Babywise program serves 25 day-care homes and more than 150 children.

Library programming for the very young child is targeted toward providing information to their parents. Special programs have been offered for parents of infants and toddlers, including a workshop on toys as effective teaching tools and a program on time management for parents.

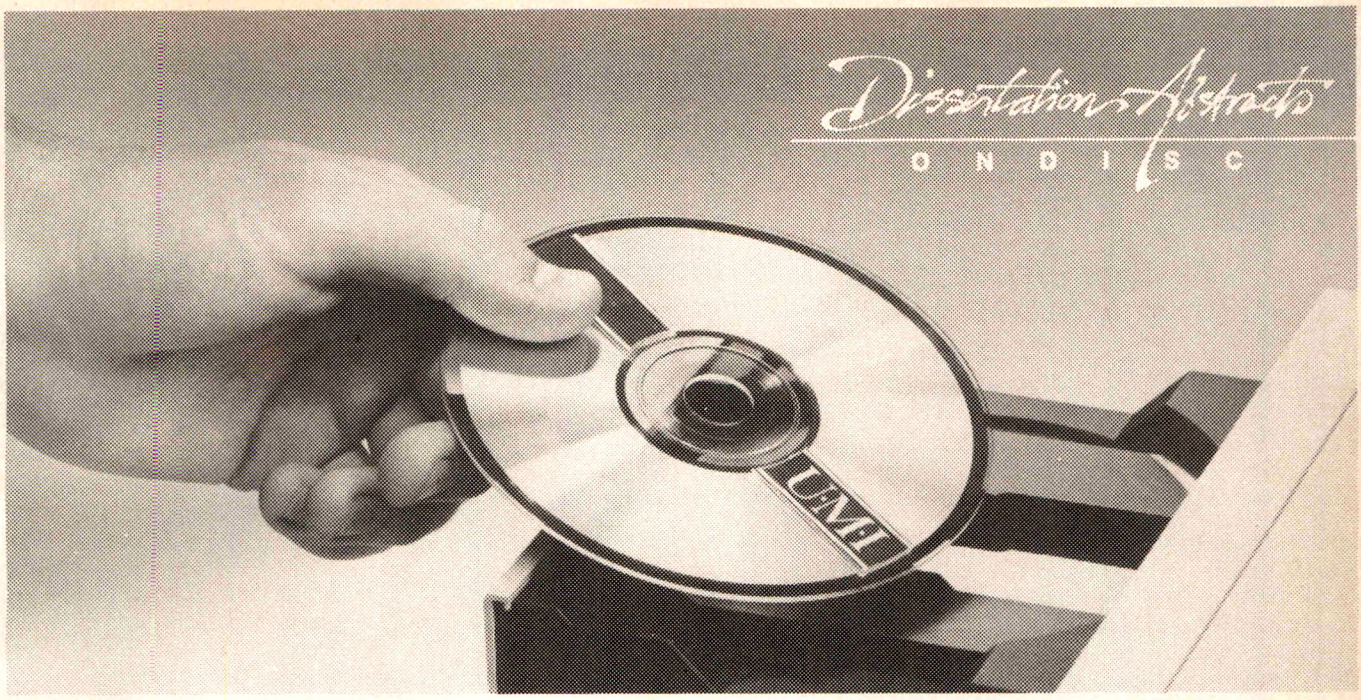
The library also conducts a Parent/Child Learning Center each month which features a resource speaker, toys, books, and craft activity for the one- to three-year-old child. Another program, Leading to Reading, encourages language development and challenges the attention span of children 18 months to two-and-a-half years old. Story programs that feature both toys and books are also offered for the two-and-a-half-year-old child.

Resources for success

Key contributors to the success of Babywise have been the library system's careful examination of the community's needs; adequate funding; and a thorough knowledge and understanding of child development practices and principles for effective purchasing, staff training, and program planning. Sources of funding include a two-year grant awarded by the Maryland State Department of Education for initial costs and county funds to maintain the program as a permanent service. The system presently owns more than 1,700 toys, which amounts to .4 percent of its total cataloged collection. Circulation of toys amounts to 1 percent of the system's overall circulation.

The Babywise program has one full-time and one part-time staff member, both specialists in early childhood. They are responsible for collection development, program planning, and staff training. All members of the children's services staff have received training in early childhood development and act as support staff for the program.

Questions about Howard County Library's Babywise program and toy library should be directed to Karen Ponish, Early Childhood Specialist, at 301-997-8000, ext. 273. Further, librarians interested in establishing toy lending services in their system should also contact Diane Wilson at the USA Toy Library Association, 104 Wilmot Road, Suite 201, Deerfield, IL 60015 (312-940-8800). The association offers materials and information to existing and beginning toy libraries. In addition, *Toys For Growing—A Guide to Toys that Develop Skills,* by Mary Sinker, the official toy guide of the Toy Library Association, has been a valuable resource for locating toy companies. □



Researchers Can Now Search the Dissertation Database Without Help

Computer databases with search software are the fastest way to find information about dissertations. Now **Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc** puts this information in your library—24 hours a day—on compact discs using new CDROM technology.

Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc includes information on over 900,000 doctoral dissertations and masters theses in hundreds of subject areas. UMI adds 30,000 new titles each year, from 475 universities worldwide, to build this valuable source of primary research information.

Library users browse easily through citations and abstracts, or search for information by keyword, subject, title, author, school, and more.

Enjoy Fast Searching Without Online Problems

Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc offers all the capabilities of online searching, without any telephone problems. You get easy browsing, quick refining of searches, and immediate display of search results, all with no hard-to-budget connect or print charges.

Build Self-Sufficient Library Users

Because searching mistakes cost nothing, library users can work independently.

A simple User's Guide and Reference Card help everyone learn without extensive training.

Save Space, Reduce Costs with CDROM Technology

A few compact discs can replace hundreds of printed volumes.

Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc gives you continuing savings by providing in-library searching without online fees.

Begin Saving Now

Contact UMI today to learn more about **Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc** and how you can put CDROM technology to work in your library. Call toll-free 1-800-521-0600, Ext. 420 or return the coupon below.

U·M·I

University Microfilms International
A Bell & Howell Information Company
300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

☐ I'm interested in Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc. Please send me the complete information packet, including pricing and order forms.

☐ I don't have a need right now for Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc, but send me some information for my files.

Name _____

Title _____

Institution _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Phone _____

UMI Dissertation Information Service 300 N Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

the source

SELECTED RESOURCES FOR CURRENT AWARENESS

The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

school media

Here's what's *Happenings*. *Happenings: Developing Successful Programs for School Libraries* is a handbook showing school librarians at all levels how to develop programs to promote student awareness of the library, enhance relations between librarians and teachers, and supplement classroom curricula.

Authors Patricia J. Wilson and Ann C. Kimzey begin by explaining programming and its place in school libraries. They then cover such details as selecting a theme, choosing a format, identifying resources, and arranging publicity. The 124-page guide also includes detailed descriptions of nine programs that were actually held at elementary, middle, and high schools. $19.50 U.S., $28 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-522-9, 87-3190).

Literature in reading programs. The International Reading Association, a nonprofit group devoted to the teaching and promotion of reading, has published *Children's Literature in the Reading Program,* a guide to using literature and poetry in K–12 classrooms.

Fourteen essays tell why children's lit should be used in reading programs and deal with literature in the primary, intermediate, and upper grades and in broader contexts. In addition to offering practical suggestions on the use of children's lit in general, the essays suggest specific titles to draw children into reading.

In her preface, editor Bernice E. Cullinan states that the collection does not aim to provide a comprehensive teaching program, but that it is "intended to be a beginning—a jumping-off place—for teachers who know that the magic of a good story can engage readers, keep them reading, and help them discover the joy we experience from reading ourselves." 184 p., paper, $18 ($12 to IRA members) from the International Reading Association, 800 Barksdale Rd., POB 8139, Newark, DE 19714-8139 (0-87207-782-9, 86-27786).



***Noted children's author and illustrator Tomie dePaola contributed the cover and forward to the International Reading Association's* Children's Literature in the Reading Program.**

Reluctant-reader resources. Quality materials that will motivate reluctant readers in grades four through six are the focus of *Resources for Middle-Grade Reluctant Readers: A Guide for Librarians.* Although there are plenty of guides for librarians dealing with the young-adult reluctant readers, author Marianne Laino Pilla says that she wrote her work because of the dearth of literature addressing the middle grades, when lifelong reading habits are formed.

The first section of the book describes the characteristics of the reluctant reader and explores the librarian's role in working with this group; discusses ways to motivate reluctant readers; explains readability formulas and other evaluation methods; and presents ideas to encourage reading. The second half is an annotated bibliography of books (arranged by subject), magazines, read-alongs, series, and software; citations indicate interest and grade levels.

The 122-page volume includes a selected bibliography and title and subject indexes. $18.50 U.S., $22 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-547-4, 87-3736).

High school bulletin boards. "Bulletin boards are usually neglected in the high school classroom," says Carol Brandenburg Volz. "Most high school teachers put one up in September and it stays until June." To help correct that situation, Volz and illustrator Mari Tru have collaborated on *Keep It Simple: Bulletin Board Ideas for Grades 7–12.*

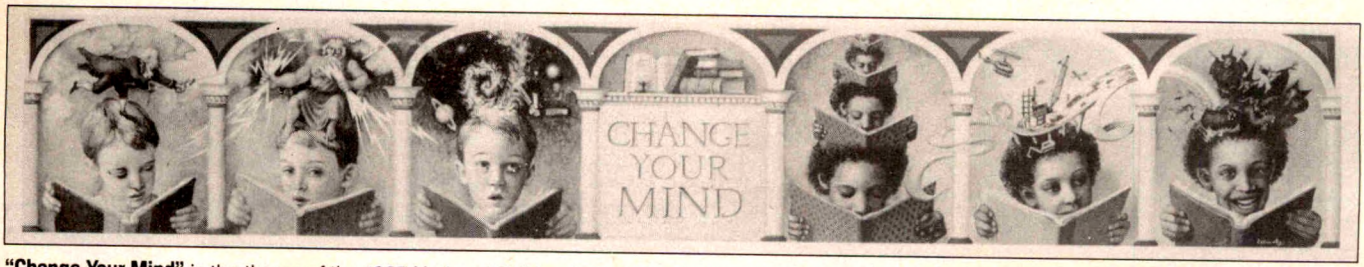
The guide features 19 ideas designed and tested in the upper grades, using seasons and school activities as themes. Each idea includes patterns that can be traced on construction paper, cut out, and stapled on the board. An appendix offers patterns for alphabet letters and punctuation marks. 141 p., paper, $17.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1969-4, 86-31373).

librarian's library

Definitive De Gennaro. Twenty years' worth of writings by Richard De Gennaro, demonstrating the evolution of libraries as they entered the age of automation, are collected in *Libraries, Technology, and the Information Marketplace.*

The collection begins with six previously unpublished pieces offering De Gennaro's current views on the topics covered in the 33 reprinted articles that comprise the bulk of the volume. The writings document the library world's changing attitudes towards such issues as relations between librarians and publishers, networking and resource sharing, and library management.

In his introduction to the book, ALA Ex-



"Change Your Mind" is the theme of the 1987 National Children's Book Week, Nov. 16–22. Among the materials available to celebrate the event is this full-color, 36-by-7-inch frieze by Paul O. Zelinsky, as well as posters by Marc Simont and Wendell Minor, streamers, bookmarks, and audiocassettes. For a brochure describing the materials, send a 22¢-stamped, self-addressed envelope to the Children's Book Council, 67 Irving Place, New York, NY 10003.

ecutive Director Thomas J. Galvin calls DeGennaro one of our most important librarian-authors and praises his "consistent vision of the social mission of the research library that unifies these essays on divergent themes." 432 p., paper, $28.50 from G. K. Hall & Co., 70 Lincoln St., Boston, MA 02111 (0-8161-1869-8, 87-7568).

Looking at lotsa library lit. The *ARBA Guide to Library Science Literature* collects reviews of 1,728 publications that were originally published in the *American Reference Books Annual*. Editors Donald G. Davis, Jr., and Charles D. Patterson call the volume the first step in a retrospective bibliography of library science materials.

The reviews are classified within four broad categories devoted to general works, reference works, types of libraries, and library services and specific topics (ranging from audiovisuals and automation to special user groups and technical services). Prices and availability of the items have been updated, and out-of-print titles are indicated. Includes author/title and subject indexes. 682 p., $65 U.S., $78 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-585-7, 86-27712).

Planning with purpose. A new approach to public library planning—one that combines the familiar planning process with a new concept of purpose, expressed in the role a library plays in the community—is introduced in *Planning and Role-Setting for Public Libraries.*

The process, prepared by the Public Library Development Project of ALA's Public

literacy

Linking libraries and literacy

To mark the Sept. 8 celebration of International Literacy Day, a United Nations–sponsored observance of literacy efforts worldwide, AL offers this roundup of recent items to help libraries promote reading skills.

"Year of the Reader" PSAs. Libraries can now promote 1987 as the "Year of the Reader" in their communities with a pair of 30-second video public service announcements produced for the Tennessee Library Association.

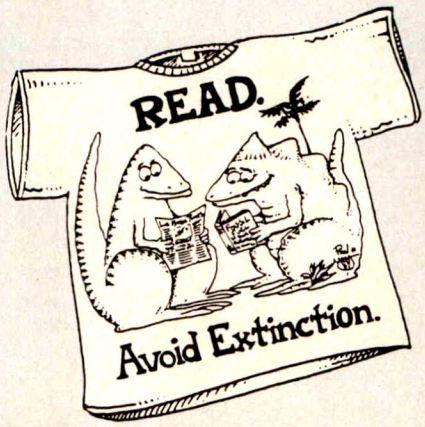
"Share a Book with a Friend" depicts a first-grader sitting in her bedroom reading *Peter Rabbit* to her stuffed animals; "Exercise Your Mind" shows people reading books while on treadmills, bicycles, and weight machines and in aerobics class.

A VHS, Beta, or U-matic cassette containing both PSAs is available for $15 (to cover the cost of the tape, duplication, and postage) from Cathy Evans, Hyde Library, Memphis University School, 6191 Park Ave., Memphis, TN 38119-5399 (901-761-2293). The video can be customized to reflect the library or organization using it.

The role of stress in reading disabilities is examined by Lance M. Gentile and Merna M. McMillan in *Stress and Reading Difficulties: Research, Assessment, Intervention.*

Based on the authors' classroom experiences, research, and interviews with parents and family members, the monograph is designed to help teachers improve students' reading performance in the face of emotional disturbances. It contains research on stress and reading, methods of assessing stress, strategies for intervention, and a step-by-step approach to dealing with students who exhibit "fight or flight" responses to reading instruction.

The 46-page paperback is $5 ($3.50 to International Reading Association members) from the IRA, 800 Barksdale Rd., POB 8139, Newark, DE 19714-8139.



Reading reptiles. *Cartoonists across America, "a national grassroots organization promoting literacy, creativity, and humor," offers this three-color design on a white t-shirt in adult sizes (S, M, L, and XL) for $10 and child sizes (S, 6–8; M, 10–12; L, 14–16; and XL, 18–20) for $7 (add $1 shipping per shirt). The literate lizards also appear on two other t-shirt designs. All shirts can be purchased in quantity, imprinted with your library's name or logo on the back. To order, or for information on the group's publications and its ongoing nationwide tour, write Fragments West, 3908 E. 4th St., Long Beach, CA 90814.*

The first literacy projects to be funded under LSCA Title VI—the Library Literacy Program—are described in *Library Literacy Program: Abstracts of Funded Projects, 1986.*

The first grants, totaling $4,736,643, were awarded last September to 239 state and local public libraries in 46 states. Sizes of the grants ranged from $1,500 to $25,000 (the maximum allowed by the legislation), with an average grant of $19,818.

Among the approaches to promoting literacy demonstrated in the projects:

- Workshops held by the State Library of Ohio to help librarians address the literacy needs of older Americans in group settings such as senior centers and nursing homes.
- A "Parents As Teachers Literacy Center" established by the Chicago Public Library to teach specific skills to parents with minimal education to help them assist the intellectual development of their children.
- A 30-minute videotape co-produced by the Delaware County Library System in Media, Pa., to recruit prospective literacy tutors. The tape will be shown on local cable television and circulated among the county's 27 public libraries.
- A public-awareness campaign to be conducted this month by the Greenville County (S.C.) Library. Public service announcements and bus advertising will publicize literacy opportunities, 200,000 flyers will feature the library's Literacy Hotline, and a portable display will spread the word at local festivals and conventions.

The abstracts are grouped by type of activity (innovative approaches, targeted populations, urban and rural programs, tutor recruitment and training, etc.). 279 p., paper, $8.50 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (stock no. 065-000-00299-0).

Planning literacy programs. *Libraries and Literacy: A Planning Manual* is a guide for librarians who are starting a literacy program or expanding an existing one.

The handbook begins by examining the problem of illiteracy and then goes on to cover in detail the library's role in literacy activities. The final chapters feature suggestions for publicizing literacy programs and selecting appropriate materials for adult new readers. Two appendixes offer a selective list of publishers and a planning checklist.

Authors Debra Wilcox Johnson and Jennifer A. Soule based their guide on two underlying assumptions: "that library literacy activities need to be conducted, whenever possible, in cooperation with other adult education providers and interested organizations" and "that libraries should be involved in literacy efforts in some way." 45 p., paper, $12.50 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-0478-5, 87-1305).

Library Association, is adaptable to the local situations facing any size or type of public library. It begins with a review of existing conditions and services; subsequent steps include defining the library's roles and missions, identifying goals and objectives, implementing strategies to achieve the goals, and evaluating results. The 117-page paperback manual is $14 (0-8389-3341-6, 87-11445).

To assist in the evaluation of the planning process, the project has also developed a new edition of *Output Measures for Public Libraries.* The revised and expanded version of the 1982 first edition features new sections on interpreting collected data and using data for decision-making. 99 p., paper, $12.50 (0-8389-3340-8, 87-11479). Both titles are available from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

A book for the boss. *Library Boss: Thoughts on Library Personnel* contains the musings of longtime librarian Robert S. Alvarez on a variety of topics of interest to library administrators. About half the material is taken from columns written by Alvarez for his monthly newsletter, *Library Administrator's Digest,* over the past 22 years; the remainder appears here for the first time.

The publisher describes the collection as "personal and down-to-earth," with an emphasis "on ideas and attitudes rather than facts." Alvarez's comments encompass such far-ranging topics as the director's relationships with the staff, the library board, and the community; volunteer workers and nonprofessionals; job performance reviews; job insecurity among directors; "shared administrators" who direct more than one library or system; and retirement. 318 p., $19.95 to institutions, $14.95 to individuals plus $1 shipping from Administrator's Digest Press, POB 993, South San Francisco, CA 94404 (0-9618247-0-0, 87-70126).

Thousands of facts and figures on libraries, librarians, books, and publishers have been compiled by Vladimir F. Wertsman in *The Librarian's Companion.*

The reference work contains country-by-country statistics on the number of libraries (public, academic, school, special, and others), their total holdings, and publisher output for 190 nations, as well as lists of each country's notable libraries and librarians' organizations.

Also included are brief biographical entries for 118 noted librarians, past and present; 125

special services

About the aging

The Statistical Handbook *on Aging Americans* provides recent data on the nation's elderly, compiled by Frank L. Schick from over 200 sources.

More than 300 charts and tables offer information on the demographics of the older population (age and sex distribution, life expectancy, race and ethnicity, geographic distribution, etc.), their social characteristics (marital status, education, housing), health aspects (medical and mental-health problems, hospitals and nursing homes), employment conditions, economic status, and public and private expenditures for their support.

Sources for each table are clearly indicated, and a bibliography lists additional information sources. 294 p., $39.50 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ, 85004-1483 (0-89774-259-1, 85-43607).

A resource guide for the aging and their families, *The Age Care Sourcebook,* was written by Jean Crichton as "an aid in negotiating the obstacle course of aging."

The guide contains sections on financial planning, retirement housing, community services, health care, long-term care, home health care, nursing homes, and preparing for death. Each section lists nationwide resources dealing with that topic, and a final chapter lists state and area agencies on aging.

The 335-page paperback is $10.95 from Simon & Schuster, 1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (0-671-61148-8, 87-1169).

Serials on gerontology, geriatrics, and related subjects are described in *Serials on Aging: An Analytical Guide.*

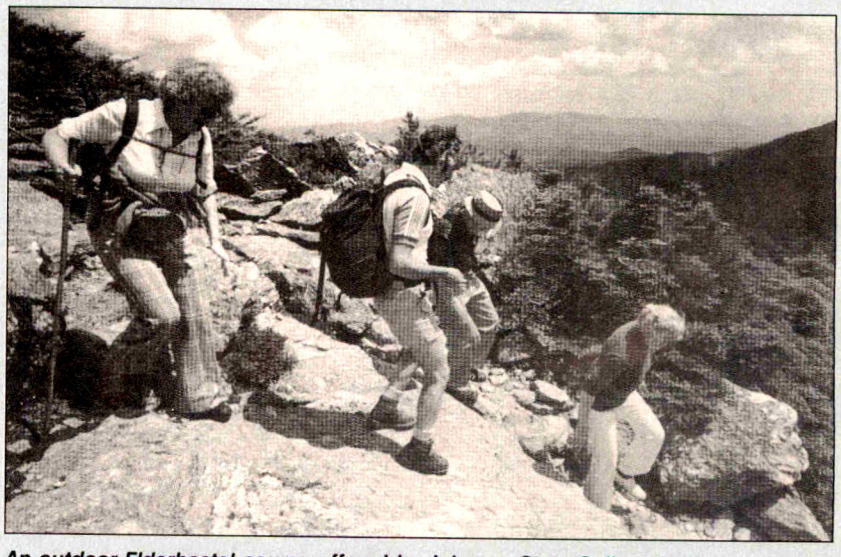
Compiler Shirley B. Hesslein has organized the annotated bibliography into five parts: general magazines on diverse subjects, aimed at older adults; social gerontology, covering such social and psychological areas as housing, income, and legal assistance; health and biomedicine; retirement and pensions; and statistical and reference tools.

Each entry gives the journal's name, frequency, price, publisher's address, indexing sources, target audience, a brief description, and other data. The 176-page bibliography is indexed by title, subject, geographic area, and publisher or sponsoring organization. $32.95 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-24709-9, 86-14969).

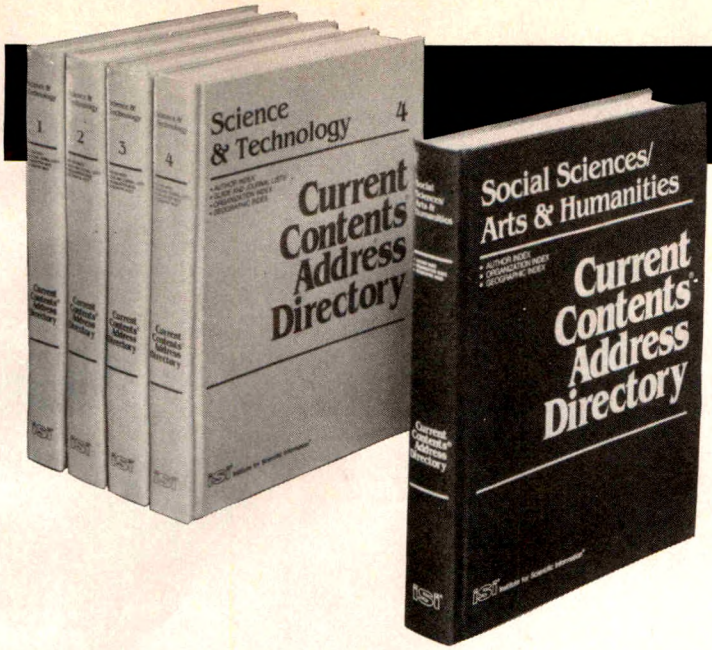
Losing a Million Minds: *Confronting the Tragedy of Alzheimer's Disease and Other Dementias* is a report prepared for the U.S. Congress's Office of Technology Assessment. The study is based on over 10,000 pages of existing documents and some 40 papers written for OTA by outside experts.

The report discusses public policy on dementia; symptoms, diagnosis, and treatment; impact on caregiving families; surrogate decisionmakers; long-term care (including nursing homes, day care centers, and home care services); and financial issues.

The 539-page paperback is $24 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 (stock no. 052-003-01059-3).



***An outdoor Elderhostel course offered by Johnson State College in Vermont. From* The Age Care Sourcebook.**



• INTERNATIONAL
• MULTIDISCIPLINARY

More author information than any other source.

When it comes to locating accurate author information, coauthor listings can make a significant difference. That's why the *Current Contents Address Directory*® belongs in *your* library's reference collection.

The *Current Contents Address Directory* gives you fast, easy access to the names and addresses of more than 1,800,000 authors and coauthors. And, as James Rettig stated in his review of the directory in the *Wilson Library Bulletin*, "These books go beyond ISI's citation indexes by treating coauthors with the same attention as first authors and by providing current directory information derived from works covered by ISI's *Current Contents*® publications."

An international directory of publishing authors, the *Current Contents Address Directory* is published in two editions: *Science & Technology* and *Social Sciences/ Arts and Humanities*. The directory provides more significant author information than any other source, so that you can:

- Locate authors' addresses for reprint requests.
- Verify publications quickly and easily.
- Verify spelling of an author's name, or determine the names of authors associated with a particular organization.

The *Current Contents Address Directory* can give *you* the fast, accurate author information you need. For complete details, send for your FREE brochure today!

Please send my FREE *Current Contents Address Directory*® brochure.

Name/Title

Organization/Department

Address

City State/Province Country

Zip/Postal Code

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®

©1987

166-4861

Customer Services Department
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A. Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305
Telecopier: 215-386-6362

European Branch:
132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

quotations on books and libraries; 95 authors who depicted librarians, publishers, or booksellers in their works; and 116 countries that issued stamps honoring books, newspapers, and libraries. 166 p., $35 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-25500-8, 86-29591).

Both job-seekers and employers can find tips on the hiring process in *Library Jobs: How to Fill Them, How to Find Them,* by Barbara I. Dewey.

Dealing with both entry-level and advanced positions, the guide discusses the library job market; educational preparation for professional positions; writing the job description; legal requirements; job advertising; resumes and cover letters; interview guidelines and techniques; salary offers and benefit packages; career assessment; advanced placement; and other aspects of hiring. 176 p., paper, $26.50 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-300-8, 87-5642).

"Bibliolexicography" is the neologism suggested by John Feather for the technical vocabulary of the book world—an area covered by his *Dictionary of Book History.*

The handbook consists of some 650 brief, alphabetical articles on the history of printing, publishing, and bookselling; technical terms; binding, typography, paper, and other physical aspects of the book; and book collecting, collectors, and libraries. Most entries contain suggestions for further reading. 278 p., $39.95 from Oxford University Press, 200 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-19-520520-0, 86-12860).

Follett and Librarians... Partners in Transition

"Just when you think program perfection has arrived, Circulation Plus™ becomes better and better."

Tom Muntean, Media Specialist
Elsinore Union High School District

Join the thousands of librarians who have made Follett the nation's leader in small library automation!

Yes, please send me a Librarian's Software Catalog and a free demonstration disk for Circulation Plus for the following system.

- ☐ Apple II - 2 floppy drives
- ☐ IBM floppy - 2 floppy drives
- ☐ IBM hard disk
- ☐ Have a sales rep call on me

Name_____
School_____
Address_____
City_____
State/Zip_____

THE FOLLETT SOFTWARE COMPANY

Mail to: Dept. LM
Follett Software Company
4506 Northwest Highway
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

C88MOLE7A1

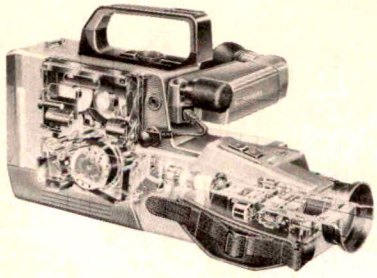
resources

Letter abettor. Each issue of *The Letter Exchange* publishes hundreds of listings from would-be correspondents seeking to exchange letters on a wide range of topics. The listings appear under such categories as literature, history and politics, art and music, hobbies and sports, religion and philosophy, international correspondents, and contemporary issues. Listees are identified by only a code number; the publication forwards letters to them at no charge.

A sample copy is $4; a one-year subscription (three issues) is $10 ($12 in Canada and Mexico) from *The Letter Exchange,* POB 6218, Albany, CA 94706 (ISSN 0882-3804).

Timely technology. The *G.K. Hall Encyclopedia of Modern Technology* is an up-to-date survey of the technological innovations that shape the modern world. The guide explains devices for measuring (surveying and mapping, measuring time and weight), seeing (telescopes, microscopes), recording (photography, audio and video recording), analyzing (chemical analysis, computers), powering (engines, motors, nuclear reactors), communicating (printing, telecommunications), moving (rail, road, air, and space transport), and other functions.

The 256-page volume, edited by David Blackburn and Geoffrey Holister, includes 300 full-color illustrations and 200 diagrams. $35 from G.K. Hall, 70 Lincoln St., Boston, MA, 02111 (0-8161-9056-9).

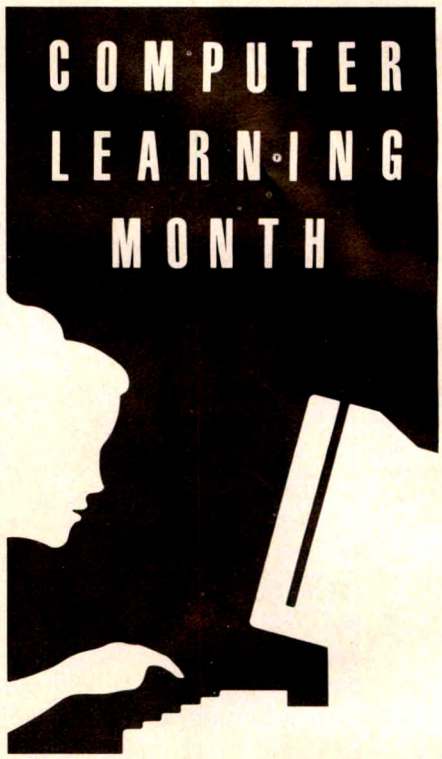


***This cutaway view of a video camera is among the 200 diagrams in the* G.K. Hall Encyclopedia of Modern Technology.**

***Motion Picture Guide* now complete.** With the recent publication of index volumes 11 and 12, the landmark *Motion Picture Guide (AL,* Sept. 1985, p. 598) is now complete. The set, edited by Jay Robert Nash, Stanley Ralph Ross, and Robert B. Connelly, comprises in-depth entries on some 53,000 U.S. and foreign sound films and 13,500 silents. Listings include the year of release, running time, studio, complete cast and production credits, a synopsis and critical evaluation, and more.

The 12-volume set, totaling 7,790 pages, is $750 plus shipping (0-933997-00-0). A *1986 Annual* (0-933997-14-0) covering 800 films released in 1985, is $99.95 (annual supplements will update the set each year). The *Guide,* published by Cinebooks, is distributed to libraries by R. R. Bowker, POB 766, New York, NY 10011.

microcomputing



October is Computer Learning Month, a nationwide celebration sponsored by the computer and software industries as well as state and national education organizations. Activities include contests for students and teachers, and "back to school" nights where parents can learn about computer use in schools. Sponsoring companies are also offering kits, prizes, and discounts on products. For details write Computer Learning Month, POB 19763, Washington, DC 20036-0763.

Common-sense computing. "I have found the rarest element in the field of microcomputing is plain common sense," says Walt Crawford. To rectify this problem, he's written *Common Sense Personal Computing,* which is aimed at both librarians and nonlibrary professionals.

Crawford begins by discussing reasons why readers may—or may not—need a personal computer. Subsequent chapters discuss hardware (including printers and hard disks), various types of software, selecting and using a

computer, and keeping up through magazines and user groups.

The "practical, no-nonsense" handbook (which grew from a series of articles written by Crawford for *Library Hi Tech)* also features a glossary and brief bibiliography. 208 p., paper, $24.50 plus shipping ($2 U.S., $3 elsewhere) from Pierian Press, POB 1808, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (0-87650-218-4, 86-15074).

Library-application software programs—more than a hundred of them—are profiled in a new guide described by author Patrick Dewey as "the only low-cost library-related software directory in existence."

101 Software Packages to Use in Your Library evaluates programs for acquisitions, bibliography, cataloging, circulation, communications, database management, ILL, library skills, serials control, word processing, and other applications. In addition to an evaluation of the program, each review includes the vendor, price, hardware requirements, a description of the documentation, and additional sources of information.

Dewey also provides guidelines for selecting software, hardware, and peripherals; lists of vendors and library user groups; and a glossary. 160 p., paper, $17.95 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-0455-6, 86-22310).

A buyer's guide and directory of consultants listing hundreds of microcomputer products and services available to libraries has been launched by Meckler Publishing.

The first section of the guide alphabetically lists some 200 products and services, from AV-management software to word processing. Under each category is a list of vendors that offer that product or service, and the kinds of computers the vendor supports. The second section is an alphabetical directory of over 200 vendors, giving addresses, phone numbers, and types of products offered.

The first annual issue of the *Small Computers in Libraries Buyer's Guide and Consultant Directory* (54 p., paper) was sent free to subscribers of *Small Computers in Libraries, Library Software Review,* and *M300 and PC Report.* Others can get a copy for $14.95 prepaid from Meckler Publishing, 11 Ferry Lane West, Westport CT 06880 (0-88736-174-9).

sourciana

Do-we believe it? "The Poster Guys" are back, with a new release that spotlights hard-to-believe items of Library Lore and Legend.

Dewey's Believe It Or Not depicts such marvels as the automated library system that defied all natural laws ("the equipment arrived on time, did everything expected, and *has worked perfectly from day one*"); the Canine Cataloger (Sandy, the cocker spaniel that can apply all the rules from AACR2, "but does not understand *how to Cutter simple personal names*"); and the library that received so many *National Geographics* as gifts that the pile reached critical mass (the collection was harnessed to provide electricity for the entire three-county region).

The illustrated 15-by-21-inch poster is $2; the Guys' previous efforts—*Libraries' Golden Oldies (AL,* Mar. 1986, p. 218) and *LTV—Library Television* (Dec. 1986, p. 874)—are still available at the same price. Add $1.75 per *order* for shipping (make checks payable to McGoogan Library of Medicine) and send to Robert A. Pisciotta/The Poster Guys, c/o Dykes Library of the Health Sciences, Kansas University Medical Center, 2100 W. 39th, Kansas City, KS 66103.



***"Book Return Baby," left in the book return of the Diamond City Public Library, was raised to adulthood by library staff. Years later, an old woman paying her overdue fines shrieked in recognition as she realized that the head of the circulation was, in fact,* the baby she had left at the library years before!**

Image-building audio. Image-building for information professionals is the focus of an audiocassette program produced jointly by the Special Libraries Association and the Fashion Institute of Design and Merchandising.

Image Builders examines four areas necessary for professional growth and success: strong verbal communications, refined nonverbal communication, high credibility, and risk-taking. The 60-minute cassette is written and narrated by Kaycee Hale, executive director of FIDM's Resource and Research Center; Hale based the audio program on workshops she has given on leadership development, management skills, and image formation.

The two groups' previous joint project, a brochure published late last year titled *What Is Your I.Q. (Image Quotient)?,* is now in its third printing.

The *Image Builders* audiocassette is $10 from SLA Order Dept., 1700 18th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20009 (202-234-4700).

It's what's up front that counts. The Laser Counter is an inexpensive electronic device that uses photoelectric sensors to automatically count the number of people entering a library.

RESULTS WITH A PERSONAL TOUCH

Our 54 years of experience have taught us that results are what counts. Our customers receive the high quality results they deserve. As we combine state-of-the-art technology with individual account assignment for personalized service.

Check us out—ask our representative to explain what results oriented claim service is all about.

Do yourself a favor.
Move up to McGregor.

McGregor

Subscription Service, Inc.
Mt. Morris, IL 61054
815/734-4183 Telex: 4971999

ELECTRIFYING!

That will be the impact of ALANET on your communications, online professional information, and network support needs!

For more information, write or phone:

Rob Carlson
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
312-944-6780

Developed by Jay Ziolko, director of the Mississippi County Library System and College Library in Blytheville, Ark., the Laser Counter measures four inches square, uses regular electric current, and counts up to 999,999.

"I believe that how many people use our libraries is equally or even more important than how many books we circulate," says Ziolko. "Our experience shows us emphatically that librarians underestimate the number of people who use their libraries by a tremendous amount."

The Laser Counter, which comes with a one-year warranty, is $199 plus shipping from Laser Electronics, 1420 W. Walnut, Blytheville, AR 72315 (501-762-2431).

reference

Predicting reference success. The unobtrusive method, where respondents do not know they are being tested, is the usual means of measuring the accuracy of reference librarians. However, this method makes it difficult to obtain background information about the subjects. Two recent obtrusive studies gathered participant data to determine factors that might be relevant in predicting reference accuracy.

Frances Benham studied recent library school graduates to determine whether such typical education factors as grades and Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test scores might predict accuracy. She found that education, reference experience, and attitude were moderate predictors.

Richard R. Powell looked at the effect of the size of the reference collection on the accuracy of answers. His study showed that both collection size and the librarian's level of education have a significant relation to accuracy. Both studies found a relatively low level of accuracy: about 50 percent, similar to that found in earlier unobtrusive studies.

Results of both studies are published in *Success in Answering Reference Questions: Two Studies.* The 313-page volume is $29.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1940-6), 86-14629).

Reference reader redone. *Reference and Information Services: A Reader for Today,* compiled by Bill Katz, reprints 30 pieces from such sources as *The Reference Librarian, RQ, The Journal of Academic Librarianship, Public Libraries,* and *Online Review.*

As with Katz's two similarly-titled collections, published in 1978 and 1982, the volume attempts to present a representative view of the field for students, teachers, and librarians; it can be used alone or in conjunction with the new fifth edition of Katz's *Introduction to Reference Work.*

The articles are grouped in sections devoted to "The Reference Process," "Ethics and Evaluation," "Access to Information," "Interview and Search," and "The Computer—and Beyond." 433 p., $32.50 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1873-6, 86-13122).

Unobtrusive testing reveals crisis. In assessing two studies they conducted of library reference services, Peter Hernon and Charles R. McClure claim that "the level of reference service currently offered in many academic and public libraries presents serious and significant implications to library managers. Indeed, reference service may be in an unrecognized crisis that merits immediate attention and improvement."

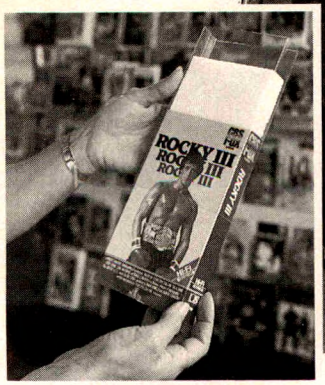
In addition to presenting the results of the studies, *Unobtrusive Testing and Library Reference Services* attempts to place unobtrusive testing in the context of reference service evaluation, refine unobtrusive testing as an evaluation methodology, explore new applications of the technique, and assist library staff implementing ongoing evaluation of services. Hernon and McClure also discuss the impact of their findings on issues relating to library management and education, and identify additional research areas involving the use of unobtrusive testing. 240 p., $35 from Ablex Publishing Corp., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648-9975 (0-89391-383-9, 86-28736).

CLEARLY

THE TREND IS TO VIDEO!

A complete selection of fixtures and accessories to display video tapes compactly and easily, now available from one source: Clear Creations.
For a free catalog filled with tape tracks, gondolas, sleeves, styrofoam inserts, spinners and a multitude of items necessary to showcase your video tape programs call:
1-800-432-3030
in Michigan:
(313) 474-7310





Clear Creations

23399 Commerce Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48024

FIXTURES and ACCESSORIES at WHOLESALE

nonprint



Performance artist Laurie Anderson's first feature film, *Home of the Brave,* is among the titles available for nontheatrical rental or lease exclusively from Cinecom International Films. The distributor's recent catalog also offers *Salvador* (directed by Oliver Stone, Oscar-winner for *Platoon*), *A Room with a View,* and other critically acclaimed fiction films, as well as such documentaries as *The Times of Harvey Milk.* For a free copy write Cinecom, 1250 Broadway, New York, NY 10001.

Bibliographic control of nonprint items, from sound recordings to three-dimensional objects, is the focus of *Policy and Practice in Bibliographic Control of Nonbook Media.* The collection of articles, edited by Sheila Intner and Richard Smiraglia, is based on the regional institutes on nonbook media held by ALA's Resources and Technical Services Division in 1984–85.

Nine essays address such topics as the development and administration of nonbook collections, cooperation and networking, the role of subject headings and classification numbers, authority control and system design, and nonbook materials in the online catalog. Five more chapters cover the cataloging of specific media—music scores and sound recordings, motion pictures and videos, two- and three-dimensional materials, and microcomputer software—and coding and tagging nonbook items for MARC. 208 p., paper, $24.95 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL. 60611 (0-8389-0468-8, 87-1849).

***Psychology Today* on audiotape.** A new series of self-help audiocassette programs, produced in conjunction with *Psychology Today* magazine, features leading psychologists and behavioral science experts offering guidance in areas ranging from weight control to self-esteem.

The initial titles in the series include *A Six-Second Way to Control Stress, Dealing with Difficult People, Feeling Good about Yourself, Your Body Image,* and *How to Choose and Change Careers.* Additional programs to be released later this year will deal with such concerns as AIDS, depression, parent/child relationships, and drug dependency.

Each 40-to-60-minute cassette, packaged in a durable vinyl case, lists for $9.95. For more information contact Educational Services Corp., 1725 K St., Suite 408, Washington DC 20006.

Videos for job-hunters. The "Career Strategies" series offers six practical video programs that lead job-seekers step-by-step through the search process.

The videos, developed by career consultant Marilyn Moats Kennedy, cover planning a job hunt, networking, writing resumes, interviewing, negotiating salaries, and moving up to a better position.

The producer is offering each program to libraries at a special price of $36.95, or $203.70 for the entire set of six (regular prices are $39.95 and $221.70). Previews are available at $5 per video or $20 for the set. For more information contact the Video Department, AMS, 2360 Maryland Rd., Willow Grove, PA 19090 (215-659-4300).

Encourage Media Literacy is a free pamphlet suggesting 161 educational and entertaining activities to help children get the most out of video. The activities, aimed at grades K through 6, range from having children paint scenes from a video they have viewed to making flip books to demonstrate animation.

The pamphlet, written by Martha Dewing (editor of the newsletter *Children's Video Report*) and Constance Turner, was underwritten by a grant from Listening Library, a media producer/distributor. For a copy, send a 39¢-stamped, self-addressed no. 10 envelope to *Children's Video Report,* 233 Broadway, Suite 3715, New York, NY 10279-0117. □

Expand Your Horizons.

Sometimes you feel a need to stretch beyond the boundaries of your desk, your office, your library. Expand your horizons. Join the American Library Association (ALA).

ALA's 43,500 members help each other grow, sharing ideas, experiences and concerns. Membership in the oldest and largest library association in the world provides opportunities to explore technological possibilities, imagine new services and grow professionally.

You'll receive *American Libraries,* with over 100 monthly job listings, discounts on publications and graphics, reduced registration rates at ALA conferences, eligibility to vote and hold office and eligibility for four group insurance plans.

The dues are affordable—$33 for first-time personal members, renewing members $65, students $16, nonsalaried or retired librarians $23, trustees and friends $29.

Yes, I'll join!

☐ Enclosed is my check for $_____

☐ Charge my dues of $_____ to my

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

☐ American Express

Card Number _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Additional information on ALA's divisions and round tables and how to get the most from your membership will be sent with your membership card.

Send to:
Chapter Relations Office
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611

Type of Membership _____

Name _____

Home Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Library Name and Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

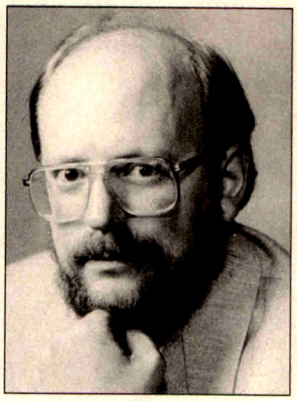
Telephone _____ ALANET # _____

Send mail to my ☐ home ☐ work.

currents



Getatchew Haile



Gary Pitkin



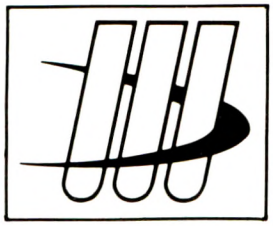
Sharman Smith

Alice Allen is now assistant university librarian for technical services at the University of Oregon Library, Eugene. ☐ **Faye C. Backie** now serves as head of the Business Library at Michigan State University, East Lansing. ☐ The 1987–89 president-elect of the North Carolina Library Association is **Barbara A. Baker**. ☐ July 1 **Andrew Bonamici** became head, budget, personnel, and planning for the University of Oregon Library, Eugene. ☐ At Mercy College Libraries, Dobbs Ferry, N.Y., **Suzanne Cascio** is now reference and library instruction librarian. ☐ Aug. 1 **Charles D. Churchwell** began serving as visiting professor in the library science program at Wayne State University, Detroit, Mich. ☐ The new science reference librarian at Michigan State University, East Lansing, is **Martin P. Courtois**. ☐ July 1 **Bill Davis** became senior associate for library development and networking at Missouri State Library. ☐ **Keith Doms**, 1971–72 president of ALA and former president and director of the Free Library of Philadelphia, Pa., has been appointed executive director of the Urban Libraries Council. ULC's offices will be relocated from Chicago to Philadelphia. ☐ **Nora Donegan** has become librarian of Mercy College Libraries' Yonkers (N.Y.) Branch Campus. ☐ **Jane Dorn** has been appointed automation coordinator for Richland County (S.C.) Public Library. ☐ **Robyn A. Dudley** is now automation specialist for DYNIX in its southeastern U.S. region. ☐ Former ALA Councilor **Joan C. Durrance** has been promoted to associate dean of the University of Michigan SLIS, Ann Arbor. ☐ **Marjorie Kistemaker Easton** has been named access services librarian at San Francisco (Calif.) State University library. ☐ NYPL's new coordinator of young adult services is **Marilee Foglesong**. ☐ The new associate director of the E. H. Butler Library at SUNY College at Buffalo is **Maryruth F. Phelps Glogowski.** ☐ July 1 **Bradley A. Green** became Deming (N. Mex.) Public Library director. ☐ For his contributions to the study of Amharic and Ge'ez primary source materials and to the study of Ethiopian church history, **Getatchew Haile** has been elected a corresponding fellow of the British Academy. The first African scholar to receive such an honor, Haile is cataloger of Oriental manuscripts for the Hill Monastic Manuscript Library at Saint John's University, Collegeville, Minn. ☐ **Clifford H. Haka** is now head of access services for Michigan State University Libraries, East Lansing. ☐ In August **Martha Hale** became dean of Emporia (Kans.) State University's School of Library and Information Management. ☐ The new director of Reed College Library, Portland, Oreg., is **Vickie Hanawalt.** ☐ **Patricia Harris** is now North Dakota state librarian. ☐ At Michigan State University Libraries, East Lansing, **Elaine M. Harrison** has become assistant business librarian. ☐ **James Hodson** has been appointed psychology bibliographer for the University of Minnesota/Twin Cities' Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries. ☐ June 18 **Elmer M. Jackson, Jr.**, completed his final term as library board president for the Public Library of Annapolis and Anne Arundel County (Md.), a post he held since 1938. Jackson received a Trustee Citation in 1984 from ALA's American Library Trustee Association. ☐ **Olive James**, former LC Loan Division chief, now directs the J. Paul Leonard Library at San Francisco (Calif.) State University. ☐ **Edward R. Johnson** has been appointed director of Oklahoma State University Libraries, Stillwater. ☐ July 1 **Paul Kantor,** senior lecturer in the Department of Operations Research of Case Western Reserve University's Weatherhead School of Management, began a 6-month appointment as visiting distinguished scholar at OCLC's Office of Research in Dublin, Ohio. Kantor, who is also president of Management Consultants, headquartered in Cleveland, is investigating how retrieval may be enhanced by adding user-recommended citations to bibliographic records. ☐ The new director of Sacramento (Calif.) Public Library is **Richard M. Killian**. ☐ **Marion Kimbrough** has become chair of the Peabody Library School at Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., for what will be the graduate program's final year. University administrators will phase out the library school as of August 1988. ☐ June 1 **Marcel Lajeunesse** became director of the School of Library and Information Science of the University of Montreal. ☐ July 1 **Isaac T. Littleton** retired as director of libraries at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, a post he had held since 1964. ☐ Mesa (Ariz.) Public Library's first associate library director for extension services is **Mary R. Lopez**. ☐ June 30 **Mildred Lowe** retired as director of the Division of Library and Information Science at St. John's University, Jamaica, N.Y. ☐ **Beverly P. Lynch**, university librarian of the University of Illinois at Chicago and former ALA president and Councilor, has received the first Distinguished Alumna Award to be given by the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign Library School Association. ☐ Sept. 14 **Lynn S. Mullins** becomes director of Rutgers University's John Cotton Dana Library. ☐ At LC **F. Thomas Noonan** is now European specialist in the Rare Book Division. ☐ **Douglas D. Oleson** recently became director of Eastern Oregon State College's Walter M. Pierce Library, La Grande. ☐ July 1 **Dorothy R. Parks** became collections librarian and associate director of Vanderbilt University's Divinity Library, Nashville, Tenn. ☐ **Jashu Patel**, professor in the Department of Library Science and Communications Media at Chicago (Ill.) State University, has been awarded a 1987–88 Fulbright grant to lecture in Bombay, India. ☐ **Gary M. Pitkin** is now director of university libraries at the University of Northern Colorado, Greeley. ☐ Aug. 1 **Patricia J. Rom** began service as director of library services at the College of Wooster, Ohio. ☐ The Nelson A. Rockefeller College of SUNY/Albany has honored New York state librarian **Joseph Shubert** with its Distinguished Public Service Award. ☐ **Sharman Bridges Smith** is now assistant director of the Mississippi Library Commission's Library Operations Division. ☐ **Gretchen L. Staas** is 1987–88 president-elect of the Texas Library Association. ☐ **Eugene L. Wiemers** has been named head of the Social Sciences and Humanities Libraries at Michigan State University, East Lansing. ☐ Following the 1987 IFLA General Conference, **Margreet Wijnstroom** retired as the association's secretary general. ☐ **Linda G. Wright** recently became director of Kanawha County (W. Va.) Public Library. ☐

Deaths

Charles J. Flanigan, 81, who was the first deputy director of the Buffalo and Erie County (N.Y.) Public Library, died July 10. ☐ **Janet James**, director of Harvard University's Schlesinger Library from 1965 to 1969 and co-editor of *Notable American Women, 1607–1950*, died June 10. ☐ **Janet M. Suzuki**, reference librarian in the Education Section of Chicago Public Library's Social Sciences and History Division, died May 27. Cofounder of the Asian-American Librarians Association, she served as its 1975–76 chair. ☐ **Paul Thurston**, 40, head of Wyoming State Library's Government Publications Division, died June 5. ☐ **Al Trujillo**, head of circulation at UC/Berkeley, died May 11. ☐

INTRODUCING AN UNPRECEDENTED CONCEPT IN THE LITERATURE OF SCIENCE:



THE ISI ATLAS OF SCIENCE®

INNOVATIVE. TIMELY. UNIQUE.

That's the *ISI Atlas of Science,* an exciting new series of publications that explores the present and future direction of research in science, medicine, and technology. The *Atlas* combines the power of computerized citation analysis with the expert interpretation of leading researchers to guide you through the landscape of science, helping you understand what is happening in science research today . . . and where it might lead tomorrow.

The *Atlas* series will consist of 12 sections, each focusing on a distinct area of scientific research. The first section, the *ISI Atlas of Science: Pharmacology,* is available now. Over the next four years, 11 additional *Atlas* sections will begin regular publication.

A yearly subscription to each *Atlas* section consists of four quarterly issues, each containing 20-30 surveys analyzing the latest research in the topic covered. Institutional subscriptions also include an annual cumulation containing all surveys for that year, plus extensive indexes and reference materials.

Flexible . . .

A variety of subscription options are available for the *ISI Atlas of Science,* designed to meet the research and budgetary needs of individuals, departments, and small or large libraries. And, for a limited time, subscribers can take advantage of our Charter Subscription Program and receive all 12 sections of the *Atlas* as they become available . . . at significantly reduced rates!

Explore your options . . .

To explore the variety of *ISI Atlas of Science* options available, call toll-free, 1-800-523-1850, extension 1405. In Pennsylvania and outside the United States, call 215-386-0100, extension 1405. We'll send you a complimentary information package, including a detailed brochure and sample articles from the *ISI Atlas of Science: Pharmacology* . . . at no obligation.

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF CURRENT CONTENTS® AND THE SCIENCE CITATION INDEX®.

isi®
Institute for Scientific Information®
3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A., Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305
European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom, Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

©1987 166-4860

World Book is for everyone.

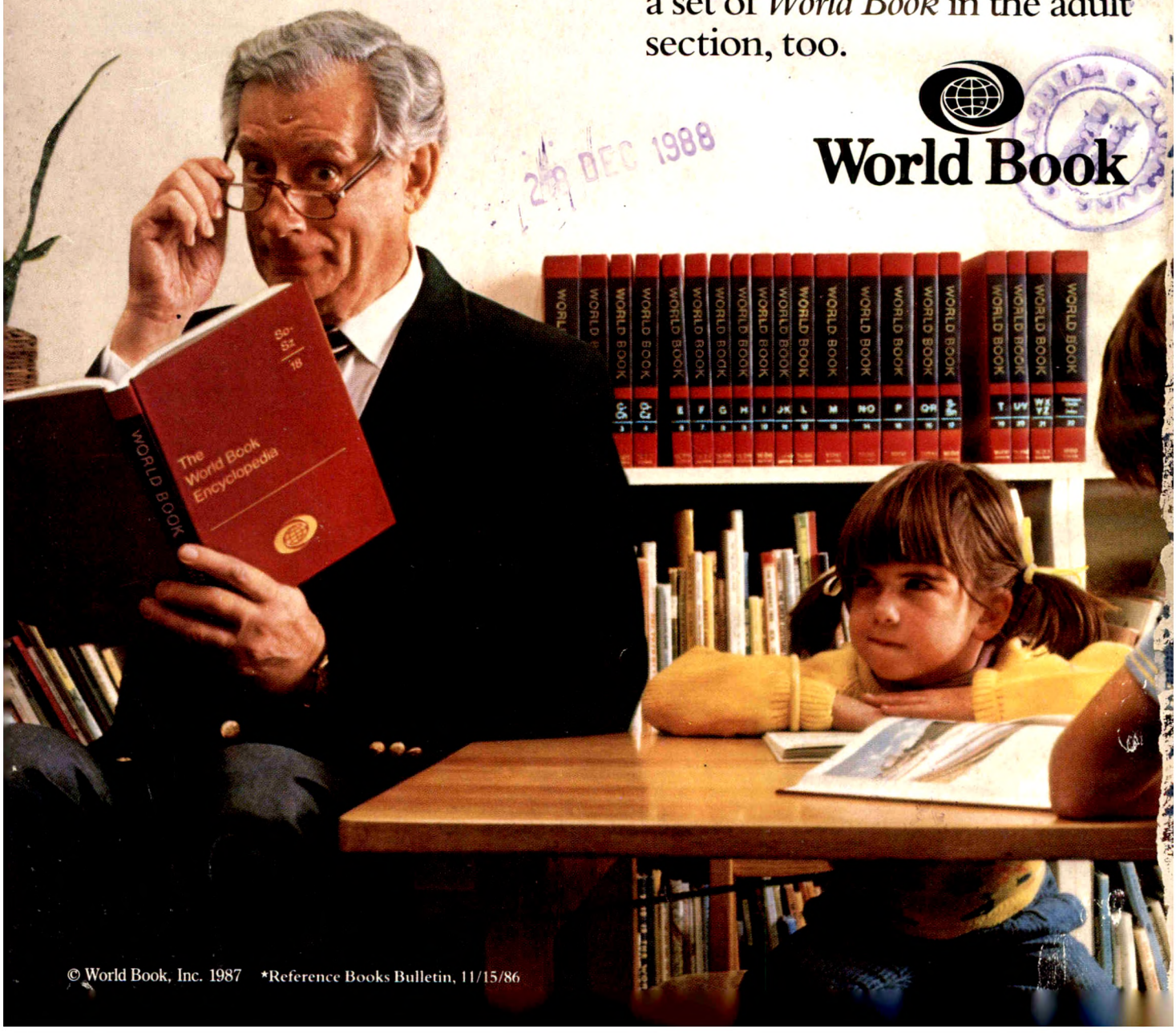
No one ever outgrows World Book.

World Book is a superior encyclopedia, "well suited to meet the reference and study needs of students" in elementary, junior high, and high school, says Reference Books Bulletin, a publication of the respected American Library Association.

"It is also an excellent source for adults."*

And *World Book* consistently receives top marks for currentness of contents, clarity, authority, scope, reliability, objectivity, graphic design, and accessibility.

To meet the needs of all your patrons, make sure there's a set of *World Book* in the adult section, too.



29 DEC 1988

World Book

© World Book, Inc. 1987 *Reference Books Bulletin, 11/15/86